

Buli - English dictionary^{aa}

A - a

- a.** [h] *Particle.* **1 •** habitual or iterative particle. **Mi cheng a lo** Whenever I walk I fall. **Mi de a zuag** I eat a lot (every day).
2 • and. **Fulaang ale bo ti yeni a kasi ti niinga.** A Fulaani is living in our house and cares for our cattle. .
3 • particle to intensify the effect of an imperative. **A nye [h m]!** Do it (quicker)! Keep on doing it.
- a₂** [l] *Particle.* particle denoting a non-recurring action. **Mi le de a zuagi.** I will eat a lot (on a special occasion). .
- a₃** [l] *Particle.* suffixed to a pers. pron., only in present tense. **Faa nye ka boa [l m h l]?** Where are you going? . **Maa nyu daam [l m h].** I am just drinking pito. (or:) I (like to) drink pito.
- a.** [mlm] *Particle.* suffixed to a verb to denote a vocative in angry exclamations. **Nyaa! See! Toaa!** Give it (to me)!
- a₅** [l] *Conjunction.* and, and then. **Wa yaa nye kantueng a [l] nye chiik me.** He created the sun, and he created the moon, too.
- a₆** [l or m] suffix to a noun to denote a vocative. **N biik-a [l h l]!** My real child! (I love you as my real child). **N biik-a [l l m]!** Oh, my child! **N ko-a [l l m]!** Oh, my father! (cf. suffix -ee to denote a vocative: Apung-ee! Hallo, Apung! used if Apung does not see me or does not know that I want to see him).
- a₇** [l] *Particle.* particle at the end of a neutral and complete statement (similar to aa1, but a₇ is used without irritation, and may have an emphatic character). **Mi nya gbang-a [h h h l].** I see a book. **Wa ta yer-a [l l h l].** He has a house. **Maa kuli yer-aa!" - "Kul-ee!"** "I will go home. - (no answer) I will go home!" - "Do go!"
- A-** [l] *n.* **1 •** prefixed to the names of animals, plants and inanimate objects: causes personalization (e.g. in fables, fairy tales etc.) **Dilapo, dilapo naa-lie le yali Asuom.** Once upon a time the chief's daughter married Mr Hare. .
2 • marks a human proper name; can be prefixed to all parts of speech, sometimes to a whole sentence. **Wa yue le Achalichaab.** His name is Achalichaab.
- a te** **1 •** for, in favour of, to. **Fi kan da jaamude a te mu?** Can't you buy this thing for me? **Wa ngmarisi gbang a te Ateng.** He wrote a letter to Ateng.
2 • for, in place of, instead of, **Nurwade kaab a te yeni-nyonowa.** This man should sacrifice instead of the house-owner.
3 • with (restr.) . **N siag a te Azong.** I agree with Azong.
- aa.** [hm] *Particle.* **1 •** statement-final particle; may include a slight touch of irritation. **Wa ka gbang-aa** He has no book. **Wa nya gbang-aa.** He sees a book. .
2 • question-final particle; replaced after a vowel by -ya. **Fi ka gbang-aa?** Have you no book?

aa₂ *Interjection.* ah! oh! my God! (surprise).

Aa! Te wa nya! Ah, let him see!

aba [h m] *Interjection.* That will do! That's enough! **Aba! Kaa nye di.** That's enough! Don't do it (again).

abe [l m] *variante:* abu. *Conjunction.*
1 • and (then), before. **Nari fi nisanga abe fi de ngan–diinta.** Wash your hands before you eat food.
2 • therefore, for this reason. **Naawa...kan yaa nipoowade, abe ba kpiiri yaata a basi wa doku.** The chief...did not love this woman, therefore they poured rubbish into her room.

abe–jenta [abɛdʒɛnta l m l l] *definite:* def. abe–jentanga. *loan word:* Twi. *Noun.* palmtree-soup, made from the pulp of the abe-fruit. **Kambongsanga a yaa abe–jenta.** The Ashanti like palmtree-soup.



abrobe [abrɔ´ bɛ; m m

h] *definite:* abrobewa. *loan word:* Twi. *plural:* abrobeba. *Noun.* pineapple. **Ba de abrobe kama.** They eat (like to eat) a pineapple.

abunbonsi [m m h

ml] *definite:* abunbonsini.

plural: abunbonsima. *Noun.* Buli word referring to something or somebody whose name cannot be remembered, thingumbob, 'what's-its-name'. **Mi a Agbain ale abunbonsi ale chengi kuuni.** I, Agbain and somebody else (whose name I forgot) went to the funeral. .

ai [m h] *Interjection.* contradicting a statement given before; less respectful than aiya; cf. also ao-wo refusing a request. **N maa de? – Ai!** May I also eat? - No!

ain *variante:* yueni. **1 • Verb.** to say, to tell.

Nuruwa yueni ain wa le cheng.

The man said that he would go.

2 • Conjunction. that. **Maa poli ain wa boro.** I think (that) he is in.

3 • Conjunction. in order to, to (before a purpose clause) . **Wa nye dila ain wa nya ligra.** He did that in order to get money. **Nurwa a cheng ain wa yaalim.** The man went hunting (lit. ...in order to hunt). .

aiya ['ai'ya h m] *variante:* aya. *Particle.* no! (strong contradiction of a statement; cf. ai, less respectful; unarticulated "mm-mm" [h m], general denial or refusal; ao-wo, refusal of a request). **Fi ka zue. – Aiya, n daa zue.** You are a thief. - No, I am not a thief.

Ajampain [l l l] *variante:* Asanpan, Anpan.

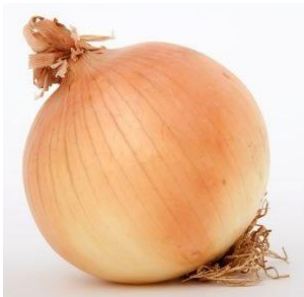
Noun. proper name (from ja-pain "sth. to take" or lw.?) name of a baby that has not yet been named officially. **Ba le kan diem te biika yue la, ba wi wa ka Ajampain.** As they have not yet given a name to the child, they call him Ajampain.



akube [l l m] *Noun.* cocoa-nut. **akube tiib** cocoa-nut-tree. **Akube tiisa a ka Bulu(k)-a.** There are no coconut-trees in the Bursa area. .

Alaadi [l m l] *definite:* Alaadiwa. *loan wurd:* Arabic via Hausa. *plural:* Alaadiba. *variante:* Laadi. *Noun.* **1 • Sunday. Jam nya mu Laadi dai** Come and see me on Sunday. . *synonyms:* **Laadi, Laasidi.**

2 • proper name for girls (very rare for boys) born on a Sunday. **N liewa yue ale Laadi.** My daughter's name is Laadi.



alabasa [l l m l] *definite:* alabasawa. *loan wurd:* Hausa. *plural:* alabasa, alabasaba. *Noun.* onion. **Wa ta ka alabasa jam.** He brought onions. *Allium cepa.*

Alamisi [l l m l] *definite:* (rare) Alamisiwa. *loan wurd:* Arabic via Hausa. *plural:* Alamisiba. *variante:* Lamisi . *Noun.* **1 • Thursday. Jam nya mu Lamisi dai.** Come and see me on Thursday. *synonyms:* **Lamisi.**

2 • proper name for girls (rarer for boys) born on a Thursday. . **N liewa yue le Alamisi.** My daughter's name is Alamisi.

Alariba [l l l m] *definite:* (rare) Alaribawaa. *plural:* Alaribaba. *variante:* Alaariba, Lariba. *Noun.* **1 • Wednesday. Jam nya mu Lariba dai.** Come and see me on Wednesday. *synonyms:* **Lariba.**

2 • proper name for girls (very rare for boys) born on a Wednesday. **N liewa yue le Alariba.** My daughter's name is Alariba.

ale [l l] **1 •** with, against (restr.), from (restr.), to (restr.) **Waa biisi ale Bawa.** He is talking with (to) Bawa. **Wa cheng Dagbana teng, ate ba me a kpaling chaab ale wa.** He went to Dagombaland, and they also made war against him.

2 • in (restr., cf. po). **Nur yiang chichiri baata ale ka fi yueni.** A man drove out bad spirits in your name.

3 • and (cf. a5 and ate1), when (restr.), that (restr.) . **Baabatu ale Samori a jam cheng a ga nag Saviluk ale Kunbung.** Baabatu and Samori came and went to beat Savelugu and Kunbung. . **N cheng yaba a nya ale nurba yeg-yega boro.** I went to the market and saw that (and) there were many people.

ale₂ [l l] *variante:* le, ane, ne. *Particle.* future tense, transl. "will", "shall". **Wa le jam chum.** He will come tomorrow. **Fi le ngmarisi gbang-a?** Will you write a letter? *synonyms:* **ne.**

ale₃ [l m] *Particle*. denoting past tense (often in combination with jam). **Taa pencilba ale nna. Ayi ale pa ba te ti.** These are our pencils. Ayi took them and gave them to us. . **Dilapo dilapo naab ale [l m] jam boro a ta wa lie.** Once upon a time there lived a chief, and he had a daughter.

ale₄ *Auxiliary*. to be (restr.; esp. used if the following noun is a proper name or a noun in the definite form, cf. ka₂ part.), is, are. **Wa ale naawa.** He is the chief. **Wan ka ale Akayam-oo?** Whose father is Akayam? .
*antonym: daa*₂.

ale nna *Auxiliary*. to be (like) this (that); this (that) is. **Boan ale nna?** What is this? **Nisiri ale nna.** This is a hand. **Ka nuru ale nna.** This is a man.

ale... la₁ *Relative Pronoun*. **1 •** who, which, that. **Ba le che zangai ale be la.** They will cut the millet that is ripe. **N nya nurwai alaa yuag la.** I saw the man who was ill.
2 • whose. **Nurwai buuku ale kpi la, cheng ya.** The man whose goat died has gone.

ale... la₂ *variante: le... la. Conjunction*. when, while, as, because, since. **N le ga wa yeni la, man nya wa.** When I went to his house, I did not see him. .



aleefu diak [m h m m] *definite: aleefu diaka. loan wird: Twi. plural: aleefu daasa. Noun*. small plant with thorns. *Amaranthus spinosus*.



aleefu nubi [m h h h h] *definite: aleefu nubini. plural: aleefu niima. Noun*. kind of small plant. *Celosia trigyna*.

alege [l m l] *Conjunction*. **1 •** but, however. **Wan yaali nyiam, alege wa de ngan-diinta.** She did not get any water, but she ate the food.
2 • but not, except. **Wa nag liewa alege nidoabini.** She beat the girl but not the boy. .
3 • before, until . **Abil a jam kpong ka yeg-yega alege kpi.** Abil grew very old until (before) he died. . **Wa jam alege [l m l] te dila nye.** He came before that happened.
4 • while, whereas. **Gbedem taam jam kal dela jigni, alege te Chana-Gbiidem wari kal Chana.** The people of Gbedema went on to settle at this place here, while the people of Chana-Gbiidem stayed at Chana. .
5 • let alone, much less, even less than, less than ever . **Bu kan jam nur yeri ya, alege ka bu ko.** He (Death) did not come to any man's house, let alone to kill (there).



amaavak [l m l] *definite:* amaavaka.
plural: amaavaksa. *Noun.* plantain eater. **Amaavaksa ngman karo yega-yega.** The plantain eaters have become rare (lit. there are not plenty again). *Crinifer piscator.*

amani *definite:* amaniwa. *loan word:* Twi.
Noun. small salt-water fish used as ingredients for various soups.

an [l] *variante:* n. *Particle.* not, neg. part. (often used with past tense). **Mi an (man) baga biisi Buli.** I cannot speak Buli. **Man (mi an) ta dakani (a) jam.** I did not bring the box. **Ku an nala (or: Ku n nala).** It is not good.



anfooni [an'fo:ni; l l m] *definite:* anfooniwa.
loan word: Twi. *plural:* anfooniba.
Noun. picture, drawing, sketch, photo. **Fi kan seba nura, fi nya wa anfooni ate fi ming wa.** You do not know somebody; you look at his picture and you know him. **Felika diem pa mu anfooni yaba.** Yesterday the white man took a photo of me in the market.



anggbaluk [l l l] *definite:* tanggbaluku.
plural: tanggbala or tanggbalta.
variante: taanggbaluk. *Noun.* sp. grass in the bush, used for making gbali-mats because of the length of its stalks. **Ba pa tanggbaluk a yog gbala.** They take tanggbaluk-grass to plait gbala-mats. *Hyparrhenia rufa.*



ankoara [h l l] *definite:* ankoarawa.
plural: ankoaraba. *Noun.* barrel, big tank (e.g. for oil or petrol), cask. **Suku bisanga ngari nyiam sueri ankoara.** The school-children fetched and filled a barrel full of water.

ao-wo [aɔwɔ; mh m] *Particle.* neg. part. (refusing a request), no. **Fi bag a maa mu? – Ao-wo.** Can you help me? - No.



apanaara [l m h l] *Noun*. Hornbill. N

yoawa diem ko apanaara.

Yesterday my junior brother killed a Hornbill. *Lophocerus nasatus* and *Lophocerus semifasciatus*.



apataasi [l l l l] *definite: apataaiwa. loan*

wird: Ga. Noun. strong alcoholic drink made from sugar water, yeast etc., "local gin". **Apataasi nyuka yega-yega an nala.** Drinking too much akpeteshi is not good.



apotayowa [m m m m m] *loan wird: Twi?*

Hausa?. *variante: apatayuga. Noun.* ceramic grinding bowl.

ase [l m] *Adverb.* 1 • as, like. **Dilapo nur kperisa boro a tom ase Naawen dek la.** A long time ago there lived wonderful men acting like God himself. .

2 • for example, for instance, e.g., such as. **Ase ti dan biag biik, ti baga wi wa kama ain Abil, diila Abil ka ti ko kpieng.** If, for instance, we beget a child, we can call him Abil, because Abil is our grandfather. . **Mi kan yaali ngan-diin-baasima ase saab la.** I do not like soft food such as T.Z. .

3 • about, around, approximately, circa . **Ti yiti ase bang buyuebi.** We got up about six o'clock.

4 • whether, if . **Ga nya ase naawa boro (ya).** Go and see whether the chief is in. .

ase (ka)...nin if not, without (restr.) **Ba kan de ngan-diinta ase ka ba nin (lin) nari ba nisanga.** They do not eat food without washing their hands (first).

Asibi [m h l] *definite: (rare) Asibiwa. loan*
wird: Arabic via Hausa. plural: Asibiba.
variante: Assibi, Sibi. Noun.

1 • Saturday. **Ba kan cheng skuuri Asibi dai ya.** They do not go to school on Saturday.

2 • proper name for boys and girls born on a Saturday. **Wa yue le Asibi.** His name is Asibi.



asibiti [l l m l] *definite: asibitiwa. loan*
wird: English. plural: asibitiba.
variante: asibti . Noun. clinic, hospital, health station. **Lariba a tom ka Sandem asibitiwa po.** Lariba is working at Sandema health station. **asibiti nalung** a good hospital.

asoaka [h h] *plural*: asowaaka, asowaakaba
variante: suaaki. **Noun**. plant with slightly bitter leaves; grown and eaten as vegetables for the soup (goes with groundnut soup). **Ajuik poowa dig ka suaaki jenta.** Ajuik's wife has prepared suaaki-soup.

Atalaata [l l m l] *definite*: (rare) Atalaatawa, *loan wurd*: Arabic via Hausa.
plural: Atalaataba. *variante*: Talaata.
Noun. **1 • Tuesday. Jam nya mu Atalaata dai.** Come and see me on Tuesday.
2 • proper name for a girl (rarer for a boy) born on a Tuesday. **N liewa yue le Atalaata (Talaata).** My daughter's name is Atalaata (Talaata).

Atani [l l m] *definite*: (rare) Ataniwa, *loan wurd*: Arabic via Hausa. *plural*: Ataniba. *variante*: Tani. **Noun**. **1 • Monday. Jinla ka Atani.** Today is Monday.
2 • proper name of a girl (Atani, Tani, Teni, Anglicised Tenny; not for a boy) born on a Monday. **N liewa yue le Atani.** My daughter's name is Atani.

ate [l l] *variante*: te. **Conjunction**. **1 •** that, so that. **Nyoro te (ate) ka sueri.** Pour it in so that it is full. **Kan nye ate n sui puuri.** Do not annoy me (lit. do not make that my heart is annoyed). **Ku (a) fe ate...** It is necessary that...
synonyms: **te**₃.
2 • (purpose) in order to, to (with infinitive). **Tin ti nye ka se, ate ti nya ngan-diinta?** What can we do to get food?
3 • and, so, thus (initiating a main clause or connecting two main clauses). **Ate tama yaab basi chaab.** So we left each other. **N doawa cheng yaba ate mi wari yeri.** My friend went to the market, and I stayed at home.

4 • till, until, before. **Limsi ate n jam.** Wait until I come.

5 • used after many interr. pron. and adverbs. **Disapo ate fi jam?** When did you come? **Ka boan nying ate fi jam. (=Boan ne soa ate fi jam?)** Why did you come? .

ate ...la **Relative Pronoun**. **1 •** whom, which, that (only object case). **Biikai ate n nya la, kpi ya.** The boy whom I saw has died.
2 • whose. **Nurwai ate wa gbangka bo dula la, cheng ya.** The man, whose book is there, has gone. .



atia *definite*: def. atiawa, *loan wurd*: Akan. *plural*: atiaba. **Noun**. Cashew Nut. *Anarcadium occidentale*.



ayiilakomi [l l l m h] *loan wurd*: Arabic via Hausa. **Noun**. camel, dromedary. **Ti diem daani Ayiilakomi ti classwa.** Yesterday we drew a camel in our class. *Camelus dromedarius*. *synonyms*: **laalakomi**.

ayoyo [l m] *definite*: ayoyowa, *loan wurd*: Hausa. *plural*: ayoyoba. **Noun**. type of leaf-vegetable (introduced), soup made from ayoyo. **Ayoyo ka jen-saala.** Ayoyo is a slimy soup.

Azuma [l m l] *definite*: (rare) Azumawa, *loan wird*: Arabic via Hausa. *Noun*.

1 • Friday. Jam nya mu Azuma dai. Come and see me on Friday.

2 • proper name for a girl (rarer for a boy) born on a Friday. **N liewa yue le Azuma.** My daughter's name is Azuma.

Azumi [h l m] *loan wird*: Arabic via Hausa.

Noun. **1 • Islamic fasting, Chiikade maalama a nye ka Azumi.** This month the maalams fast (lit. do their fasting). **Azumi wen** fasting period, Ramadan.

2 • name for a girl (rarer for a boy) born in the fasting period or with any other connection to fasting . **Ba biagi n sioku ka Azumi wen, dila la wa yue le Azumi.** My sister was born in the fasting period, therefore her name is Azumi.

B – b

ba₁ *Pronoun*. they, them, their. **Ba se ba yienga.** They built their houses.

ba₂ real, genuine, true. **“N moa le yaa mu, n ma biik-ba, mi siok-oo.”** “My elder sister likes me, my mother's real child, my sister...” **n doa-ba.** my true friend. **n dek pok-ba.** my real wife.

ba₃ *Verb*. to presume, to guess, to wonder, to reflect, to think sth. over, to be in doubt, to doubt, to suppose. **Nurwa ze tuembui ale ko biika la, ka baka ate waa ba.** The man did not know the disease that killed the child, he was only making a presumption. . **Naa-biisimu bo ka liika po? Mi ze, maa ba kama.** Is there any milk in the pot? I do not know, I (only) presume (that there is some).

ba₄ *Verb*. only as: ba ale or ba le to be used to, to be accustomed to, to be familiar with. **Mi ba ale n ngesa yeri dema.** I am familiar with the people in my uncle's house.

ba₅ *Verb*. to want, to desire, to like. **Mi kan ba jentanga.** I do not like (want) the soup.

ba- radical of biak, dog. **ba-biik** puppy.

ba dina *compare*: ka dina, ku dina etc..

Interrogative Pronoun. how many (persons)? **Fi nya ba dina?** How many (persons) did you see?



baali₁ *compare*: wiiti. *definite*: baalini,. *plural*: baalima. *Noun*. wheat; some Bulsa call the imported wheat “beans”.

baali₂ *Verb*. to sew, to mend, to patch. **Baali booringka, a su zaanga.** Mend the sack and fill it up with millet. **Mi pa garipani a baali ka kurik.** I took the cloth and sewed a pair of shorts.



baalidoa *definite:* baalidoawa,. *Noun.* tailor, dressmaker.

synonyms: **gata-baalidoa.**



baan-biik₁ *definite:* baan-biika,.

plural: baan-bisa. *Noun.* client of a

diviner. **Baanoawa a tog sag**

baan-biika wa ale wa kaabi

boglu ku diila. The soothsayer

explained to the client how he should sacrifice to his shrine.



baan-biik₂ *definite:* baan-biika,. *Noun.* dark

click-beetle (used for ordeals in a playful way). *Elateridae sp.*



baan-doari [l l m] *definite:* baan-doani,.

plural: baan-doa . *Noun.* diviner's

wand (stick). **Baan-doani a we**

kama, dila nyingla wa kan bogi

jinla. The diviner's wand is broken, so he will not be divining today.

baang₁ [l] *definite:* baangka,.

plural: baangsa. *Adjective.* junior,

younger, youngest. **Fi yoa baang ale**

wan? Who is your youngest brother?

baang₂ [l] *definite:* baangka,.

plural: baangsa. *Noun.* junior person.

Wa ka baang. He is (my) junior.

Baangka ale wan? Who is the

youngest (one)?

baani *Verb.* **1** • to burn (restr.), to singe off.
Ku la baani titoku la, jaamu din chali a sing beli ain wa nyu nyiam. When it had burnt its throat, the creature ran down to the river to drink water. . **Aguuk ta wuuk ale bolim sing wa buni po baani nangkeringsanga.** Aguuk went into his barn with grass and fire and burnt the ants. **Bisanga baani biaka ate ba ko la.** The children singed the (skin of the) dog which had been killed.
2 • to roast (e.g. ground-nuts, round beans, millet on the cob; e.g. by putting them in heated sand; baani not used for meat). **Nurwa baani sungkpaam ate wa doawa.** The man roasted ground-nuts for his friend.



baan-nyaani [l l l] *compare:* baan-tiik.
definite: baan-nyaani [l l m].
plural: baan-nyaana. *Noun.* object fixed to a stick or loose object in the diviner's bag, divinatory object.
Baanoawa kpiiri baan-nyaananga a duen teng. The diviner spread (lit. poured) his divinatory objects on the ground.

baanoa *definite:* baanoawa,. *plural:* baanoaba.
variante: baana, or baano. *Noun.* diviner, soothsayer, fortune-teller (sb. who explores the will of supernatural forces as ancestors or the earth.
(Prov.) Baanoa a bog, alege te wa bisa nye se kpi? The soothsayer divines, but how do his children come to die? (Nobody can perform miracles)

baan-sieroa [l m

m] *definite:* baan-sieroawa,.
plural: baan-sieroaba. *Noun.* a person who goes to a diviner, also on behalf of another person (usu. a close relative).
Abunlok ka n mawa baan-sieroa. Abunlok is my mother's baan-sieroa.



baan-tain [l m] *definite:* baan-tani,.
plural: baan-tana. *Noun.* stone(s) or iron disc(s) in a receptacle made of wood or stone, struck by the diviner's stick in a consultation (sing. also used for the two stones or discs).
Baanoawa a pa baan-tani duen doku sungung. The diviner put the baan-tain in the middle of his room.

baan-tiik [m m] *compare:* baan-nyaani.
definite: baan-tiika. *Noun.*
1 • divinatory objects, code objects of a diviner. **Baanoawa yeri baan-tiika.** The diviner removed the code object.
2 • herbs (of different species) for the ordination of a diviner. **Baanoawa a nyu baan-tiisanga nyiamu.** The diviner drank the ordination medicine.



baan-yak [l m] *definite:* baan-yaka,.
plural: baan-yaksa. *Noun.* diviner's
 (soothsayer's) rattle. **Baanowa a
 yaksi wa baan-yaka.** The diviner is
 shaking his rattle.



baan-yui [l m] *definite:* baan-yuini.
plural: baan-yue. *Noun.* diviner's bag.
**Ngan-kperisa ale bo baan-yuini
 po.** There are wonderful things in the
 diviner's bag.

baari *Verb.* to stroke, to caress. **Nuruwa
 kala a baari wa biaka chiaka.** The
 man is sitting stroking the back of his
 dog.

baasa *Verb.* 1 • to be soft, weak. **Tantanga
 a baasa kama, kan pa se siaka.**
 The clay is (too) soft, do not build the
 wall (with it).

2 • to be good, better, well, alright,
 okay, healthy . **Biika diem ka
 nying-yogsa, alege jinla ku
 baasa ka [or wa] jig kama.**
 Yesterday the child was ill, but today
 he is well. (Official greeting:) "**Fi
 nying ka po?**" - "**Ku baasa**". "How
 is your body?" - "It is well". (Prov.)
**Yie noruk dan baasa, wa yueni
 ain ku nueri kama.** When the blind
 man's sore is a little better, he says it
 has healed (lit. finished).

baasim, [l l] *compare:* baasa.
definite: baasimu. *Noun.* softness,
 smoothness; health, well-being,
 fitness. **Baasim bo ba jigi ya?** Are
 they well? (lit. is health with them?) .
 (formal greeting:) **Ku baasa? –
 Baasim boro?** Is everything going
 softly/smoothly? (lit.: Is it soft?) -
 There is softness/health. .

baasim_z *Verb.* to be soft, smooth, healthy.
Da-fieluku baasim. The pillow is
 soft.

baasing [l l] *compare:* baasa v., baling adj..
definite: baasingka,. *plural:* baasingsa,
 baasim, baasinta. *Adjective.* weak, soft,
 flexible. **Nurwa ale yuag yiti la, wa
 ka nur baasing.** The man, who
 recovered from illness, is a weak
 person.

ba-bai *compare:* nga-ngai, ti-tii. *Indefinite
 Pronoun.* some. **Ba-bai cheng
 goai.** Some (of them) went to the
 bush.



ba-biik [l m] *definite:* babiika,.
plural: ba-bisa . *Noun.* puppy, young dog. **Biaka a biag ba-bisa sinu.** The dog had five puppies.
synonyms: **ba-biim.**



ba-biim [l l] *definite:* ba-biimu,.
plural: ba-biinsa. *Noun.* puppy, young dog. *synonyms:* **ba-biik.**

bada-biri [h h h h] *compare:* badiak.
definite: bada-bini,.
variante: badiak-biri. *Noun.* clitoris.

badek [l m] *compare:* wadek.
plural: badeksa. *Reflexive Pronoun.*
1 • themselves. Ba nya badek. They are proud (lit. they see themselves).
2 • (of) their own. Ba ngman ze badek biik a gaari. They no longer recognized their own child.



badiak [h h] *compare:* bada-biri.
definite: badiaka,. *plural:* badaasa .
Noun. vagina, vulva. **Baa gberi badiak ka chum nying.** They have sexual intercourse (lit. fuck the vagina) because of tomorrow (i.e. for having children).



badierik [l m m] *definite:* badierika,.
plural: badierisa. *Noun.* sp. fish.
Bisanga yig badierik beli po. The children caught a badierik in the river. *Citharinus distichodoides, or Labeo sp.?*



badunung [badunung; h h] *definite:* badunungku or badungku,.
plural: badungta or baduinta. *Noun.*
Ground Hornbill. (Prov.) Badunung dan jiang, ku kan kali wuuk zuk-oo. However tired the Ground Hornbill is, it will not sit in the grass (However poor you are, you are still a human being). *Bucorvus abyssinicus.*



ba-duok *definite:* ba-duoku,.
plural: ba-doata. *Noun.* male dog.
Biika ta ba-duok. The child has a male dog.



ba-fata [h | l] *definite:* ba-fatanga,. *Noun.* rotten shea nut. **Ba-fata piisi chamu teng.** There are many rotten shea nuts under the shea tree.



baganing [h m h] *definite:* baganingka,. *plural:* baganisa. *Noun.* raft zither with straw chords and a calabash sounding box. **Pa n baganik a te mu ate n taam Akpeyeri.** Give me my guitar, and I will go to Akpeyeri.

bag-bag [l | l] *Adverb.* much, highly, intensively. **Ku nye bag-bag** It is (lit. makes) very much.



bagi, [l | l] *compare:* ma-bage. *definite:* bagni, . *plural:* бага. *variante:* bage. *Noun.* charm, amulet, talisman; often a horn filled with clay from a wen-bogluk or a tanggbain. **Ba le segri biika la, ba nye ka bagi ate wa.** When they gave the child a name, they made a bagi for him. .

bagi₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to be able to, can, to be capable (of doing sth.), to be in a position (to do sth.) **Naawa an bag dila a nye.** The chief was not able to do that.

2 • to be possible, may, might . **Fi bagi wie miena.** All things are possible for you. . **Siki le bag saalooa.** Silence is stronger than medicine.



bagiak [h lm] *definite:* bagiaka.

plural: багааса. *Noun.* half-ripe shea nut (already good for eating). **Mi talimu po багаасанга а маса.** The half-ripe shea nuts on my farm are delicious. *synonyms:* **pileri.**

bagim *Verb.* to forget. **Kan bagim fi gbangka.** Do not forget your book. *synonyms:* **bangi.**

bagsi *variante:* bangsi. *Verb.* to prepare well, to dress up. **Ka wan ane bagsi jenta?** Who prepared (such) a delicious soup? *synonyms:* **gam.**

bai [ba:i, bai] *compare:* ba-bai. *Pronoun Adjective.* some. **Nurba bai kan ngob waaung lam.** Some people do not eat the meat of the waaung-monkey. – (A curse:) **Mi pa ku miena a nyo ká ngan-bai nisa po.** I put everything in the hands of somebody (lit. some creatures; mentioning any divine spirits in the context of a curse is taboo or at least very dangerous).

bain [m] *definite:* bani,. *loan word:* Engl. boundary. *plural:* bana. *Noun.* border, boundary, bound. (Prov.) **Kaduk miena ta ka bana kama.** Every farm has its boundary.



bakesing *definite:* bakesingka,. *plural:* bakesingsa. *Noun.* unripe shea nut (not good for eating). **Wiima a yaali bakesingsa.** Monkeys like unripe shea nuts.



baketi *loan word:* Engl. bucket. *variante:* baketik. *Noun.* bucket.

bakoai *definite:* bakoani,. *loan word:* Hausa bokwai. *plural:* bakoai. *Noun.* week. **Wa jam goa paari bakoai.** He stayed for a week (lit.: he came, slept and reached a week).

bala [h h] *Pronoun.* those (persons). **Bala a nye magsi.** Those have done well.

balaa [l l] *Adverb.* peacefully, peaceably (without being disturbed or causing disturbance), contentedly, happily, softly. **Biika diem yoku an goa ya, alege jinla saliu ku wa doa ka nna balaa.** Last night the child did not sleep, but this morning he is lying peacefully. **Mk 4,39 Wa ...yaa weeni... nyiamu me a nye balaa.** He told ...also the water to become calm (lit. 'to make calm').



balang-gaung *definite:* balang-gaungku,. *plural:* balang-ganta. *variante:* banang-gaung . *Noun.* sp. grasshopper (green colour). **Balang-gaung a kala wuuku nying.** A grasshopper is sitting on a blade of grass.



balan-giri [h h h h] *compare:* man-giri. *definite:* balan-gini,. *plural:* balan-gie. *variante:* banan-giri. *Noun.* crab. **Koku sing beni po ain ku yig balan-gie ate pina yig.** The ghost went down to the river to catch crabs, and hyenas caught (him). *synonyms:* **man-giri.**



balerik [h h h] *compare:* zingi.

definite: balerika . *variante:* balirik, baleerik. **Noun.** gravel for plastering the floor of a room or a courtyard (balerik is produced by winnowing zingi-gravel; the smaller particles are removed). **Nipooma a ji balerik.** The women are carrying balerik-gravel.

bali [m m] *definite:* balini,. **Noun.** next year, the following year, after one year. (Prov.) **Wen a tuni pami ka bali nying.** God pays his debts the following year.

bali di choa in two years, the year after next. **Bali di choa a dan paari, mi le cheng Tamale.** In two years I will go to Tamale (lit. when the companion of the next year has reached...).

baling [l l] *compare:* gbaaling, balingni, balingku, balingmu. *definite:* balingka,. *plural:* balingsa, balingta. **Adjective.** soft, weak, calm. **Yeri gbang balingka.** Remove the soft leather.

balingi, *variante:* balim. **Verb.** **1 •** to be (get, become) soft, weak, calm, tamed; to calm down. **Nurwa a tag buuku gbangka ate ka baling.** The man prepared the skin of the goat until it was soft. **Lalika a baling kama.** The bull has been tamed. **2 •** to tame, to soften, to make weak . **Naapierika a baling lalika.** The shepherd tamed the bull. **3 •** to be (get, become) thin, lean, meagre. **Mi le yuag la, n baling yega-yega.** When I was ill, I became (was) very lean.

4 • to be (get) loose, to loosen (restr.), to be slack . **Goni gbangka baling kama.** The skin of the calabash drum is slack.

balingi₂ **Verb.** to collect, to gather, to glean. **Baling sungkpaamu a ta cheng tiimu teng.** Gather the ground-nuts and put them under the tree. .

balingsa [m m m] *definite:* balingsanga. **Noun.** leanness, weakness, softness. **Balingsa le ta wa.** He is lean (lit. leanness has him).

baluk, [l l] *definite:* baluku. *plural:* baluta or balta. **Noun.** **1 •** (small) sp. monkey. **Baluku baga gongka a jueli.** The monkey can climb up the kapok tree. **2 •** timid or fearful person or animal, coward (not always pejorative); sb. unprepared to fight or to risk sth. . **Biika yogsa ase ka baluk la.** The child is a coward (lit. ...is fearful like a baluk). . **Wa ka baluk: Ba yaali fob wa te wa deri yiti chali.** He is a baluk: They wanted to slab him and he ran away.

baluk₂ [l l] *definite:* baluku,. **Noun.** timid, fearful, cowardly, chicken-hearted (person). **Fi ka (nur) baluk.** You are a timid person.

bama, *variante:* ambama or nbama. **Pronoun.** "so-and-so". **Nichaanoa cheng ka (am)bama (nbama) yeni.** The stranger went to the house of "so-and-so".

bama₂ [l l] **Pronoun.** they, their, them (only persons). **Mi nya bama yeni.** I see their (emphatic) house.

ban they not.

bana, [l l] *compare:* ngana, sina, tina etc..
singular: wana. *Interrogative Adjective.* which? **Nur bana ale naawa ngan-viroamaa?** Which of the men are the chief's followers?

bana₂ *Interrogative Pronoun.* who? which person? which? **"Ni gori!" – "Bana?"** "Be quiet!" - "Which (of us)?"

banaansi [l l l] *definite:* banaansiwa,
plural: banaansima. *Numerals.* four, 4. **Bisa banaansi ale cheng yaba.** Four children went to the market. **Banaansiwa (or: banaansima) ale cheng yaba.** The four went to the market. *synonyms:* **bunaansi.**

banama [m m h] *Pronoun.* which team? which group of people? **Ka banama [m m h] ale de gbeni jinla?** Which team won the hockey match today?

banbala *variante:* nbala. *Pronoun.* those, the other, (in Sandema the form banbala is more common, in Wiaga nbala) . **Nipo-banbala a nyini ka Atiim Yeri.** The other women came from Atiim's house.



banchibik [l l l] *definite:* banchibika,. *loan word:* Akan obankye. *plural:* banchibsa. *Noun.* cassava, manioc. **Mi vuk banchibik mi talimu po donla.** I planted cassava on my farm this year. *Manihot esculenta.*

bandoa [m m] *definite:* bandoawa,
plural: bandoaba. *Noun.* companion. **Nipoowa ka bandoa wa yeni po.** The woman has no companion in her house.



bang, [m] *definite:* bangka,. *plural:* bangsa. *Noun.* 1 • bangle, bracelet, wristlet. **Mi da bangka ka yaba.** I bought the bangle at the market.



2 • watch (usu. wristwatch), clock. **Fi bangka nag ka bang bu dina-a?** What time is it? (lit. what hour has your watch struck?). .

3 • hour, o'clock . **N ne jam bang buyuebi.** I will come at six o'clock.

4 • round handle of a container, e.g. a clay vessel or a bucket, footring of a clay vessel.

5 • annular support (stand) for ceramic vessels with a rounded bottom.



bang₂ [l] *definite:* bangka,. *plural:* bangsa. *Noun.* lizard (general name of a group of small, brown lizards. (Prov.) **Gan-duok yeng kan ko bang-a.** One giant cannot kill a lizard (unity is strength).

banga [l l] *definite:* banga l m,. *Noun.*
concern, interest (often transl. verbally: to care for, to worry about, to mind). **Fi poowa banga ka ale fu.** Your wife does not care for you (lit. the concern of your wife is not with you). **Wa banga ka Buluk dema, ate wan zamsi Buli ya.** He is not interested in the Bursa (lit. people of the Bulsaland), therefore he does not learn Buli. **Wa banga karo.** He is not worried.



bang-duok [l m] *plural:* bang-doata.
Noun. red-headed, large, rough male lizard, agama. **Naapierisanga a ko bang-duok a bora se.** The shepherds killed a red-headed lizard and roasted it. *Agama sp.*

bang-duok-jukikuk [l m l l]
l] *definite:* bang-duok-jukiku,. *Noun.*
sp. grass . **Ba pa bangduok-jukikuk a se ká chuok.** They use the bangduok-jukikuk-grass to build the blacksmith's stove (chopped grass is mixed into the clay).



ban-gerung [h l m] *definite:* ban-gerungku,.
plural: ban-gerinta. *Noun.* sp. grasshopper. **Ban-gerintanga a kal siaka nying.** The grasshoppers are sitting on the wall.

bang-gatuk [l l m] *compare:* ni-felin
bang-gatuk. *definite:* bang-gatuku,.
plural: bang-gatusa. *Noun.* type of bangle made of three (rarely two) different wires. **Bang gatuk ta kuta tita.** A bang-gatuk bangle consists of three metals (wires). .



bang-gbing [l lm] *compare:* bang-gatuk.
definite: bang-gbini,.
plural: bang-gbina. *Noun.* twisted metal bangle with loops. **N mawa nisa bang-gbin moani, ka wan naa su, ka wa nna su?** My mother's red twisted bangle, who will wear it, who will wear it?

bangi *variante:* bang. *Verb.* to forget. (Prov.)
Ba kan bang foruk yoka. They do not forget how to weave a bag.
synonyms: **bagim.**



bang-magi [m m h] *definite:* bang-magini.
plural: bang-maga. *Noun.* double (usually twisted) iron bangle. **Baanoawa a su bang-magi.** The diviner is wearing a double iron bangle.

bang-ngmieni [l l]

m] *compare:* bang-bilini.

definite: bang-ngmieni l l m.

plural: bang-ngmiena. **Noun.** twisted iron bangle. **Nipok liaka su**

bang-mieni a cheng yaba. The young wife wore a bang-mieni-bangle, when she went to the market.

**bang-salini** [m m m]

h] *variante:* bang-saaluk. **Noun.** a not twisted iron bangle (it may have 'loops'). **Nuruwa a su bang-salini.** The man is wearing a bang-salini bangle.

**bang-sangiri** [l m l]

m] *definite:* bang-sangini,.

plural: bang-sangie.

variante: bang-sangeri(k). **Noun.** sp. lizard (brown with white stripes, smaller than house-lizard; allegedly poisonous and aggressive, likes dark places). **Bi-fiika a chali**

bang-sangiri. The small boy fears a bang-sangiri.

bang-soblik [l l m] *definite:* bang-soblika,.

plural: bang-soblisa. **Noun.** sp. lizard (dark brown). **Ba kan ngobi**

bang-soblik-a. They do not eat a bang-soblik.

bangta [h m] *definite:* bangtanga,.

Noun. forgetfulness, forgetting (restr.)

Daangade mi kan daling bangta.

These days I easily forget (things).

banguni [m l l] *definite:* bangunta,.

plural: bangunsa. **Noun.** sp. fly.

Banguni a yaali dangta yigi. A

banguni fly likes a dirty place.

**banguuni** [m l l] *definite:* banguuni m l h, .

plural: banguuna. **Noun.** green spotted frog (not eaten). **Banguuni a bo ka nyiam po.** The banguuni frog lives in the water.

bang-viik [m h] *definite:* bang-viika,.

plural: bang-viisa. **Noun.** type of small lizard with a green stripe on its head.

Naapierisanga a ko ka bang-viik goani po. The shepherds killed a bang-viik-lizard in the bush. .

**bang-yoluk** [l m]

m] *definite:* bang-yoluku,.

plural: bang-yolta. **Noun.** sp. hollow bangle, in which magical medicine can be preserved.

bani **Verb.** 1 • to accompany, to join.

Saliuku Atiim a cheng wa talim

ate wa biika bani wa. In the

morning Atiim is going to his bush-farm and his son accompanies him.

2 • to invite sb. to a meal. **Fi laa de ale kan bani mu?** You are eating and do not invite me (to join you)?



banjek [l l] *compare:* ngmanjek.

definite: banjeka. *plural:* banjeksa.

Noun. tick (parasite). (Prov.) **Banjek kan nya naa-kpiok num-oa.** A tick does not see the eye of an old cow. *synonyms:* **ngmanjek.**



banjiri [m m m] *definite:* banjini., *loan word:* Hausa bayan gida behind the house. *plural:* banjira. **Noun.** toilet, latrine, lavatory, public conveniences. **Waa cheng banjira.** He is going to toilet.

banjirik [m m m] *definite:* banjirika., *plural:* banjirisa. **Noun.** 1 • sp. bird. **Banjirik a yaa binta deka la.** A banjirik likes eating faeces. 2 • a man who cleans toilets and carries away faeces (as a full-time job), toilet attendant. **Banjirika su puuri, bisanga ale zaain dueni tengka la.** The toilet attendant was angry, when the children defecated on the floor.



bantabik [m m h] *definite:* bantabika.

plural: bantabisa. **Noun.** long and many-coloured (red, yellow, green, black) stole-like scarf (muffler); it may also consist of a lamb's skin (today often replaced by a towel).

Nisomoawa a vi ká bantabik. The old man put on (wore) a bantabik (scarf). **bantabik zutok (pl. bantabik zutoksa)** many-coloured cotton cap.

banti **Verb.** 1 • to refuse, not take, not accept, to ignore, to take no notice. **Nipoowa a dan bani fu, ain fi jam maari a de ngan-diinta, kan banti.** If the woman invites you to eat food, do not refuse. **Wa jam ain wa puusi mu, ate mi banti wa.** He came to greet me, but I ignored him.

2 • to take leave, to say good-bye, to say farewell. **Jo banti yeni-nyonowa abe fi kuli.** Go into the house and say good-bye to the house-owner, before you go home. .

banu [l l] *plural:* banuma. **Numerals.** five. **Wa ta ka nipooba banu.** He has five wives. **Banuwa (banuma) chali.** The five (people) ran.



ba-nubi [l l m] *definite:* ba-nubni.,

plural: ba-niima. **Noun.** bitch (that has given birth). **Ba-nubi an бага а chali ase ba-duok-la.** A bitch cannot run as fast as a male dog.

baregi *loan word: Hausa. Verb.* **1 •** to reduce the price. **Bareka ka daam diak po.** There is no price reduction on the sale of beer. .
2 • to bargain, to haggle. **Nipoowade kan baregi wa gatanga a da.** This woman does not bargain when selling her clothes.

bareka *compare: baregi. Verb Noun.* reduction, bargaining.

bari *Verb.* **1 •** to trap, to catch in a trap. **Bisanga a bari yig nuim.** The children caught a bird in a trap (lit. trapped and caught a bird). .
2 • to cross, to put across, to cut a cross into somebody's hair (after a stillbirth). **Pa duoku a bari zongku noai.** Take the stick and put (it) across the entrance to the goat shed. **Ba a bari nipoowa zuku kama.** They cut a cross into the woman's hair.
3 • to poison (someone), to catch fish by poison. **Fi daa nyu daam jama-jama, ba le bari fu.** If you drink pito / beer indiscriminately, they will poison you.
4 • to approach, to bring near to. (Prov.) **Dayiuk a pisi jigsa, kan pa kpaam a bari nyinga.** The bandicoot (rat) collects shea nuts, but does not use (lit. take and bring near to) oil for its body. .
5 • to go somewhere, to pay a short visit to. **nyem bari jam** to come for a short unscheduled visit. **Basi ate n bari taam Chaana abe n jam.** Let me make a short visit to Chana before I come.

bari wom *Verb.* **1 •** not to be addressed, not to be spoken to (used only if sb. overhears something that was said to another person). **Fi bari wom.** You were not spoken to (sb. else was meant).

2 • to be proud. **Biikai ale bari wom la, ka vaanchaaba.** The child that is proud has no friends.

barim [l l] *compare: ja-barim.*
definite: barini, plural: barinsa.
variante: barini. Adjective. crossing, crosswise. **Kpaaroawa a yi ka tangkalung barini.** The farmer is wearing a leather apron crosswise. **wie-barima** cross decoration.

barisi *Verb.* to pretend, not to be straightforward, to disguise one's real attitude or opinion. **Wa nyeema barisi kama.** He is not straight forward.



baruk [l l] *compare: bari v..*
definite: baruku, plural: barta. Noun.
1 • trap, snare. (Prov.) **Ba kan magi jaab barika, alege baruku karo.** They do not try to trap something, if there is no trap. . **nuinsa baruk** birds' trap.
2 • poison. **Wa ta baruk a jam, ain wa bari wa da chiaka.** He has brought poison to poison his enemy.

ba-sari [l l m] *definite: ba-sani,*
plural: ba-sa. variante: ba-sani. Noun.
 bitch, female dog (before having had puppies). **Ba-sani an diem biag ya.** The bitch has not yet had puppies.

basi, *Verb.* **1** • to leave (e.g. a rest or a place), to leave behind (cf. also *ge* and *yieri*), to depart, to leave alone. (Prov.) **Wen kan yiag di biika a basi.** God does not drive away his child and leave him alone. **Chum saliuk Yakubu ale basi Sandem abe wa cheng Tamale.** Tomorrow morning Yakubu will leave Sandema for Tamale.

2 • to let, to permit, to allow . **Sandem-naab a basi nurba ate ba ga Koluk.** The chief of Sandema allowed people to go to Kologo.

3 • to set (sb.) free (e.g. from slavery), to discharge, to release. **Felisanga a bas ba kama, ate ba maa jo gata.** The white men set them free (from slavery) and helped them to put on clothes (i.e. to join the army). **Nurwa diim ale zu, ate ba yigi wa lig saraka la, ba yaa lagi wa basi kama, ate wa jam yeri.** Last year the man stole and was imprisoned, he was released (lit. they opened and released) and has come home.

4 • to stop (doing sth.), to cease, to leave off . **Ba ko ka nurba paari tusa nganu a yaa le basi kal vuusi.** They killed 5000 of them, before they stopped to rest. **Nipoowa a basi daam dika, alaa da ka muma.** The woman has stopped brewing pito, and now she sells rice.

5 • to order, to give the order, to make (sb. do sth.) . **Naawa basi ate nurma a tu vorub.** The chief ordered the men to dig a hole.

6 • to forget (restr., voluntarily, e.g. after a quarrel) . **Nurwa yaa yueni wa ain wa basi abe wa cheng ate ba kuli.** Then the man said that he should forget about it and come home with them.

7 • to create, to build, to make (restr.) . (Prov.) **Wen le basi jaabui la, ngmoruk kan kuri a cheti.** When God has created a thing, rain cannot destroy (lit. beat and erode) it. .

8 • to give extra or more than has actually been paid for, to dash. **Mi da nipoowa juma ngata, ate wa pa bunyi a basi mu.** I bought three fish from the woman, and she gave me one extra.

9 • because of, due to. **N yuamu a basi ate yeni nyaka toa.** Because of my illness it is difficult (for me) to see the house.

basi₂ *Verb.* **1** • to roof, to make a flat roof. **Wa cheng goai ain wa yaali dalta a ta jam basi wa doku.** He has gone to the bush to fetch rafters to (come and) roof his "dok" (hut, room). *synonyms:* **kasi**₂.

2 • to bridge . **Ba bora basi Kong mogini.** The Kong river is being bridged. **basi mogi** to build a dam.

basim [m m] *compare:* jaara. *definite:* basimu, . *plural:* basima. *Noun.* addition of extra goods (at the market), bonus, dash. **Mi da nipoowa mumanga ka Cedi banu, alege wa basimu an zuag ya, dila nying la mi chum kan ngma da wa muma.** I bought rice for five Cedis from the woman, but her bonus was small, so in future I will not buy rice from her. *synonyms:* **jaara, jaari**₂.

bata [l l] *definite*: batawa, . *Numerals*.
three, third (restr.) **Bisa bata ale
cheng goai**. Three children went to
the bush. **Batawa (batama) kuli**.
The three have gone home.
synonyms: **buta**.

bata bata *variante*: bata-n-ta. *Numerals*.
three each; a group of three. **Poo
nipooma bata-n-ta ate ba geb
zaanga**. Divide the women into
groups of three to cut millet.

bati *Verb*. to rot, to decompose, to be
(become) gangrenous (restr., only used
for wounds and meat, not for fruit and
vegetables, not fig.) **Biika nangka
noruku a bati**. The sore on the
boy's leg is gangrenous.

batuk [m m] *definite*: batuku, .
plural: batuta. *Noun*. wooden hoe
made of the hard wood of the charik
(cherik)-tree (hoe no longer in use).
Batuk ka diok kui ate ba piesi.
Batuk is a wooden, carved hoe (lit.
which they carve).

bauk [lm] *definite*: bauku, . *plural*: bakta.
Noun. **1** • bog, swamp, soft and muddy
soil. **Bakta a bo beni noai**. There is
a bog by the river.
2 • mud, dirt, black clay (esp. from the
riverside) . **Nipoowa a pa bauk a
sobi wa miika**. The woman used
black clay to dye her rope.

baye [l l] *definite*: bayewaa, . *plural*: bayema.
Numerals. two, second (restr.) (Prov.)
**Nur yeng a bagi tuini a tom,
nurba baye a zung chong nur
yeng**. One person can do a job, two
persons can do it better (than one). .
Bayewa (bayema) jam. The two
have come. . **baye-n-ye** two each
(cf. bata-n-ta). *synonyms*: **buye**.



bayerik [h h h] *definite*: bayerika, .
plural: bayerisa. *Noun*. rat, cane rat,
Cutting Grass or Grass-cutter.
Naapiesanga a tu yig bayerik.
The shepherds dug (a hole) and caught
a rat. *Thryonomys swinderianus*.



bayuebi [bajue:bi; l l]
[l] *definite*: bayuebiwa, .
plural: bayuebima. six, sixth (restr.)
Biika ta pensilba bayuebi. The
boy has six pencils. **Bayuebiwa
(bayuebima) kpi**. The six (men)
died. *synonyms*: **buyuebi**.



bayuepoi [l l lm] *definite*: bayuepoiwa, .
plural: bayuepoima. *Numerals*. seven,
seventh (restr.) **Nganta bayuepoi
ate ba ta jam**. They brought seven
things. **Bayuepoiwa (bayuepoima)
jam**. The seven (people) came.
synonyms: **buyuepoi**.

- be₁** [m] *Interrogative Pronoun*. **1 •** where?
Wa nyini ka be a jam dela? Where did he come (from) to this place from?
Mi bo ka be? Where am I?
2 • which? **Be siuk ale kan nala?**
 Which road is not good?
- be₂** *compare: bu. variante: abe. Conjunction*.
 and, and then, before. **N kuli be n jam.** I will go and come (back).
- be₃** [h] *variante: bu, bi. Particle*.
1 • introduces a polite order or request; used e.g. in the short forms of greeting; untranslated or translated by "then".
Be chiena. Then come (as a greeting to sb. met coming towards one). **Be jam ate ti kuli.** Come, let us go home.
2 • imperative in indirect speech, often translated by "should" . **Jaamu yueni Asam ain wa be kuli.** The creature told Asam that he should go home.
3 • part. of emphasis (followed by ka and relative clause) . **Be ka Afiuk ngaanka ale seb bogluku kiri la ale soa ate ba basi ate baa kaab ku.** It is because Afiuk's descendants knew the origin of the shrine, that they were allowed to make sacrifices to it.
- be₄** *Verb*. **1 •** to ripen, to mature, to be (grow) ripe. **Ba dan jam nya wai zaa le nga be, ba ga we a ta kuli yeri.** If they saw someone's millet ripen, they went and tore it out and took it home.
2 • to be cooked, to be (well) done.
(Prov.) Sui–dungi nyono ale bag a dig buntana ate nga be. A patient person (lit. the owner of patience) can cook stones and they are well done.

- be_s** *Verb*. **1 •** to go astray, to get lost, to get (be) missing, to perish, to vanish.
(Prov.) Noai nyono kan be. The owner of a mouth does not go astray (he can ask). **Biika ligranga be ya.** The child's money got lost.
2 • to make a mistake, to commit an error. **Karichiwa a biisi be, ate bisanga a la.** The teacher made a mistake, and the children laughed.
3 • to escape. **(Prov.) Yomo a daa yaali yeri kulika, wa be kama.** If a slave wants to go home, he has to escape. **Zuewa vuri nurma sungung be.** The thief passed through the people and escaped.
4 • (transl.) away. **Ba cheng be.** They went away (without a definite destination).

- bebelik** [m m m] *definite: bebelika,*
plural: bebelisa. Noun. **1 •** sp. insect (sp. cricket?; inf. Sa.: black flying insect). **Bebelik a kal siaka nying.** A bebelik is sitting on the wall.
2 • termite (?) mound (similar to togi) -
(Prov.) Goa–naab dan yig fi ma ate fi nya bebelik, faa chali kama. If a bush-cow catches your mother and you see a termite hill, you will run away (you are so frightened that you take a termite hill for a bush-cow).

- bega** [l l] *definite: beganga,*
variante: bengana. Noun. question(s).
Kan ta fi beganga paa mu. Do not disturb me with your questions (lit. do not have your questions reach me).
bengade these questions.

begi *Verb.* **1** • to ask (a question), to ask for sth. (cf. juisi insistent begging), to request. **Naawa pok–bini yaa beg ba ain ba nyin ka be.** The chief's junior wife asked them, where they had come from. **Wa beg mu ligra wie.** He asked me for money.

2 • to pain, to harm. **Ku kan beg fu?** Does it not pain (you)?

begri *Verb.* to topple (over), to tip (up or over), to overturn (from a vertical position), to lose one's balance. **Nurwa yaa deri begri a lo vilini po.** Suddenly the man toppled and fell into the well.

bein₁ [bēi; l] *definite:* beni, *plural:* bena. *Noun.* year (dry season + rainy season). **Ku paa bena pi ale nganaansi.** Fourteen years passed. **ben paalik** new year. **ngaang beni (syn. diim)** last year. **bena wuu** all the years, every year. **bena kook** (lit. a hundred years) century.

bein₂ *compare:* be. *definite:* beni, *plural:* bena, biema. *Adjective.* **1** • raw, uncooked, undercooked. **Biika ngob ka tue bena, ate wa poi a dom.** The child ate raw beans and got stomach ache. **2** • unripe. **Mangook bena a miisa kama.** Unripe mango is sour.



bel(i)–nang [l l m] *compare:* mogi.

definite: bel(i)–nangka,.

plural: beli–nangsa. *variante:* beli–nang.

Noun. **1** • tributary, affluent.

Kulpawn beli–nangka ka Sisili beni. The Sisili River is a tributary of the Kulpawn. .

2 • storage lake. **beli–nang kpiung (syn. beli kpiung)** lit. big storage lake, term used for Volta Lake.



beli [beli; beli; m m] *compare:* bulik.

definite: belni or benni, *plural:* bela.

Noun. generic name for an open water: river, lake, pond, watering place, well.

Naapierisanga ta dungsanga a cheng beli. The shepherds took their animals to a river. **Amoak tu beli wa yeni ngaang.** Amoak dug a well behind his house. **beli fiik** brook, stream(let), rivulet.



beli kpieng [l l m] *compare:* nya–kpiung,

beli pasung . *definite:* beli kpieni,.

plural: beli–kpiema. *variante:* beli

kpiung, beli–nang kpiung. *Noun.* sea,

ocean. **Bulsa yega–yega an diem nya beli–kpieni.** Many Bulsa have never seen the sea.

**belibanaab** [h h h h]] *definite:* belibanaamu,.*plural:* belibaniiga. *variante:* belibanaab kung. *Noun.* zebu, hunched cow or bull.**Mi cheng Pong Tamale a da****beliba-naab.** I went to Pong Tamale and bought a zebu.**beli-basini** [l l l l] *definite:* beli-basini l l l l*m. plural:* beli-basima. *Noun.* bridging (bridge) of a river, lining of a river with stones. **Atiim Yeri beli-basini vib kama.** The bridge (lit. the bridging, abstr. n.) over the river near Atiim Yeri has collapsed.**bulik-basini** the lining of a well with stones.**beli-biak**, [l l m] *definite:* beli-biaka,.*plural:* beli-baasa. *Noun.* 1 • sp. insect (cricket?; information Wi.: flying insect, beetle? lives near or on the water). **Belibaasa bo beni po.**

The belibaasa-insects are in the water. .

2 • sp. otter (lives near rivers), Cape Clawless Otter. **Beli-biak a bo ka viak po.** An otter lives in a valley (i.e. near a river). *Aonyx capensis.***beli-biak**₂ [l l m] *definite:* beli-biaka,.*plural:* beli-baasa. *Noun.* "bad" river (e.g. a river with whirlpools or a river in which many people drowned); treacherous river. **Beli-biak ale doa Chaana siuku po.** A beli-biak is on the Chana road.**beli-cham** [l l m] *definite:* beli-chamu,.*plural:* beli-chansa. *Noun.* sp. shrub or tree. **Beli-cham nangsa ka poi tiim.** The roots of the beli-cham tree are (used as) a medicine for stomach aches. *Manilkara multinervis.***beli-chiuk** [m m h] *definite:* beili-chiuku,.*plural:* beli-chuita. *Noun.* small plant; when being rubbed it produces some foam (traditionally substitute for soap). **Kpaaroawa pa beli-chiuk a so wa nyingka.** The farmer took beli-chiuk and washed his body.**belima** [m m m] *Adverb.* big, fat. **Fi koluku nye belima-belima.** Your testicle is very big.**beli-pasung** *compare:* beli-kpieng.*definite:* beli-pasungku,.*plural:* beli-pasunta.*variante:* beli-pasini. *Noun.* lit. 'broken water', sea, ocean, lake whose other shore cannot be seen (e.g. Volta Lake).**Ankara nyiemu ka beli-pasung.**

Lit.: Accra's water is a broken water. Accra is situated on the sea.

belisi *Verb.* **1** • to handle, to finger, to pass (e.g. a hot object) from one hand to the other, to touch (restr.) **Ka belisi waialeswa, ale fi le nye ate wa kaasi.** Do not touch the wireless, you will break it (lit. make it break). **2** • to seek a solution (to a problem), to discuss (a problem) . **Nisoma bora belisi kuumu kumsa.** The old men are discussing the funeral (i.e. trying to agree on arrangements).



beli-tiuk [l | l] *definite:* beli-tiuku,.
plural: beli-tuita. *variante:* bentiuk.
Noun. creeper with big leaves and violet flowers (Ipomoea aquatica?), river-beans? (look like beanleaves, tuita n.pl.) **Suensa a ngob beli-tuita.** Hares eat beli-tuita.
Ipomoea aquatica.



beli-waaung [l | l]
[l] *definite:* beli-waaungku,.
plural: beli-wiima. *Noun.* black Colobus monkey. **Beli-wiima a silima kama.** Colobus monkeys are rare. *Colobus polykomos.*



belteng [l m] *definite:* beltengka,.
plural: beltengsa. *Noun.* interior part of the bush with natural ponds; watering hole in the bush. **Goai-dungsanga cheng beltengka.** The bush-animals went to the watering hole (in the bush).

beng [m] *definite:* bengni,. *Noun.* group, flock, herd, pack. **Goai-dungsanga miena kal ka ba beng ba beng.** All animals are seated in (their) various groups.

beni *Verb.* **1** • to delay, to stay (be) late, to stay for a long time. **Ba kal duloa a beni kama.** They settled there and stayed late. **Ka bena!** (traditional greeting) For a long time we have not met. **2** • to keep for a long time, to be durable, transl. to endure . **Jaab diak a dan toa, bu [or ku] beni kama.** When the price of a thing is high, it is durable. **Yog-nienka tuemu a beni wa po ká nna yega-yega.** The sick person has endured his illness for a very long time (lit.: the illness of the sick person has stayed in him very much).



bentoa [m m] *compare:* duura.
definite: bentoawa,. *loan word:* Twi.
plural: bentoaba. **Noun.** enema, clyster,
 enema syringe (made of rubber) - to
 give a person an enema.

benung [l l] *definite:* benungku,.
plural: benungta or benuta. **Adjective.**
 durable, lasting, hard-wearing.
Samoaningka ka ja-benung. The
 cooking-pot is durable.

beong [m m] *definite:* beongka,.
plural: beonta, beema. **Adjective.** ripe.
**Fi nya mango beong mangooku
 zuk-oa? – Ayaa, ja-beom bo ka
 nankade zuk.** Have you seen a
 ripe Mango on the Mango-tree? No, a
 ripe one is on this branch. . **za beema**
 ripe millet. **chan beema** ripe
 sheanuts.

berenti **Verb.** to belch, to burp. **Biika ale de
 chagi la, wa yaa doa a berenti
 kama.** The child has had enough to
 eat, so he is lying down belching.

berigatiaa [m m m l] *variante:* verigatiaa.
Adverb. 1 • openly, without respect.
Wa ween ká nna berigatiaa. He
 said it without any respect.

2 • scattered, all over, difficult to
 count, because the number is high .
**Chaamanga a lo sueri teng
 berigatiaa.** The shea-fruit fell down
 (from the tree) and covered the whole
 ground. **Biika a kpiiri yaatanga a
 dueni nna berigatiaa.** The child
 poured the rubbish down in a scattered
 form (i.e. not in a heap).

berim *compare:* beruk n., buring v..
variante: bering. **Verb.** to behave
 foolishly, to behave like a madman
 (used jokingly or seriously), to be
 foolish. **Nurwade nyiem dan nyu
 daam, wa berim kama.** Whenever
 this man drinks alcohol, he behaves
 foolishly.

berima-berima [m m m m m
 m] *compare:* berim v., beruk n..
Adverb. fickle, not constant, confused
 (like a madman). **Wa biisi nna
 berima-berima.** He speaks
 confused like a madman. **Wa nye
 berima-berima.** He is fickle.

bertata *compare:* yartata. **Adverb.** extremely
 huge, (idph). , with much effort.
**Yauku duek teng so ka nna
 bertata.** The elephant lay down and
 bathed with much effort.
synonyms: **yartatata.**

beruk, [l l] *definite:* beruku,. *plural:* beta.
Noun. fool, mentally retarded person
 (also used as insult or for mentally
 normal people who behave a little
 foolishly; cf. yesing mad). **(Prov.)
 Bimaansa a weeni ain nisom ka
 beta, nisom me a weeni ain
 bimbaansa ka yesensa.** Young
 people say that old people are fools,
 old people say that young people are
 mad.

beruk₂ [l l] *definite*: beruku, *plural*: berinta, berinsa, berima. *Adjective*. foolish, silly, unwise. **Bi-beruku (beringka) a pa piisanga a basi talimu po.** The foolish boy left the sheep at the farm.

beta [l l] *definite*: betanga, *Noun*. foolishness, folly. **Ta fi betanga a cheng!** Go away with your foolishness!



beung₁ [bəuŋ, beuŋ, buŋ, biuŋ, be:uŋ, l m] *definite*: beungku, *variante*: biung. *Noun*. watering hole that dries up quickly, swamp in a valley, (restr. :) lake, pond (less water than beli or mogi). **Biungku nyiamu an zuag ase mogini nyiamu la.** There is not so much water in a biung as in a mogi.

beung₂ [bəuŋ, beuŋ, buŋ, biuŋ, be:uŋ, l m] *definite*: beungku, *plural*: binta, benta. *variante*: biung. *Noun*. excrement, faeces, shit, stool, dung, droppings, excrement of humans, dogs etc. for cows only in the compound (na-beung). **(Prov.) Naab chalim ka binta.** A running cow has no dung. **Binta ta wa.** He feels like defecating. **zaani binta** to shit, to defecate.

biagi *Verb*. **1 •** to give birth, to bring forth, to beget, to procreate, to bear (children, animals), to deliver - (biagi is not only used for woman, but also, though rarer, for men). **Naab ale biag wa lie.** A chief begot a (lit. his) daughter. **Ka nipok ale biag wa bisa siye.** There was a woman who delivered two children. **Ba biag mu ka Tamale.** I was born in Tamale (lit. they gave birth to me...). **Wa biag kaasi.** She aborted (or miscarried; lit. she gave birth and spoilt; foetus dead before birth). **2 •** to bear fruit (esp. grain, not used for trees, cf. yuani), to bear grain. **Zaanga a bia ya.** The millet bore grain.



biak [m] *definite*: biaka, *plural*: baasa. *Noun*. dog. **Kikiruku yueni wa, ain wa yaali posuk ale buuk ale biak.** The kikiruk told him to get a sheep, a goat, and a dog.

bia-kaasung [m m

l] *definite*: bia-kaasungku.

plural: bia-kaasunta. *Noun*.

1 • abortion, miscarriage, stillbirth (foetus dead before birth).

2 • a particular ritual performed after a miscarriage. **Nipoowa le bia-kaasi la ba te (or nye) wa**

bia-kaasung. When the woman miscarried they did her bia-kaasung ritual.

3 • a particular cross-shaped mark on the cheeks given to a surviving child after several miscarriages. **Biika mobi ka bia-kaasung.** The child had (lit. cut) a bia-kaasung mark.

biam [m] *definite:* biamu, . *plural:* bianta.
Noun. birth, childbirth (used for father and mother). **Ko yeng biam ale bia ba miena.** One father's "birth" begot them all (i.e. they were the descendants of one father). . **biam dai** day of birth, birthday, anniversary of birth. **biam liuuk** [m h] or **bisa liuuk** (pl. **bisa liuuta**) womb, uterus. **biam jigi** birthplace.



bia-magsika *Noun.* family planning, birth control, spacing birth, **biag a magsi** to control birth (e.g. by spacing), to limit the number of children . **Anuruka poowa seb a bia-magsika kama.** Anuruka's wife knows birth control.

biam-kosik [m m] *m]* *definite:* biam-kosika, .
plural: biam-kosita . *Noun.* sp. disease among women after a successful birth (no menstruation; a particular **gaasika-ritual** must be performed), (lit. 'dry birth'). **Nipoowa a biag ka bisam-kosik.** The woman had no menstruation after birth (lit. ... gave birth to a 'dry birth') . **Ba gaasi nipoowa ka biam-kosik.** They treated the woman's biam-kosik by the **gaasika-ritual** .

biamoa [l l] *definite:* biamoawa, .
plural: biamoa. *Adjective.* real, genuine, own (in Buli preceded by a kinship term). **ma biamoa** real mother (not co-wife of father). **ko biamoa** real father (not e.g. father's brother). **Nipoowa a nye wa bi-biamoawa ase wa ngaang choa biik la.** The woman treats her real (own) child like her co-wife's child.



bia-moong [m l] *definite:* bia-moongku, .
plural: bia-moonta. *Noun.* ripe fruit of waaung-soluk tree . **Bia-moonta an nala, alege te naapierisa a de.** Bia-moonta fruit are not good (for eating), but shepherds eat (them).
Annona senegalensis.



biaroa [m m] *definite:* biaroawa, .
plural: biaroaba. *variante:* bieroa.
Noun. woman in child-bed. **nipok biaroaba tiim** medicine against the evil eye, used after childbirth for drawing black crosses on important spots of the compound .



bibaam [l l] *definite*: bibaamu,.
plural: bibaata. *Noun*. dung, manure, fertilizer (natural or artificial). **Ba pa ka bibaam a nyo ba kaduksanga po, ate ba nya ngan-diinta a zuagi.** They put fertilizer on the fields and so obtained more food. . **felik bibaam** (lit. European fertilizer) artificial fertilizer.

bi-baang [h l] *definite*: bi-baangka,.
plural: bi-baansa. *Noun*. last born son (of one wife or of the whole polygynic family), youngest son. **Nurwa bi-baangka ka polik, wa bi-kpagni kpaaroa.** The man's youngest son is a policeman, his eldest son is a farmer. **bi-baansa** the junior group (e.g. of a music band).



bibelik [h m m] *definite*: bibelika,.
plural: bibelisa. *Noun*. high termite hill of togi-termites. **Dayiuku tu ku vorumu ka bibelik po.** The dayiuk-rat dug its hole under a bibelik-termite hill. .

bie₁ [h] *definite*: sing. bini, pl. bienga,.
singular: biri. *Noun*. **1 • seeds.**



2 • Sword Bean, used for bie-game .
Canavalia ensiformis.

bie₂ [bje: / be:] *Verb*. **1 •** to taste bad.
Chaamangade a bie. These shea nuts taste bad.
2 • to be unpleasant, offensive. **Nurwa biika bie.** The man's talk is unpleasant (offensive).
3 • to be cruel. **Nipoowa ngaang-choawa bie ale bi-kpingka.** The woman's co-wife is cruel to the orphan.



bie-duok [h l] *compare:* bie-gola-duok.
definite: bie-duoku,. *plural:* bie-daata.
Noun. Mancala-game Wari game, board with sixteen holes (bie-gola) for the bie-game. **Nurwa kan yaali ain wa bisanga a tong bie, dila ale soa ate wa pa bie duoku a sug.** The man does not want his children to play the bie-game, so he has hidden the board. .

biem₁ [bie:m; m] *compare:* biok adj..
definite: biemu,. *variante:* biom, biam.
Noun. evil, wickedness (stronger than gaasa), trouble. **Tugurik a ta ka biem a jam teng po.** War brings evil to a country. (Prov.) **Biam be kan paai nur yeng-a.** Trouble never comes to one person (alone).

biem₂ [m] *compare:* biok adj..
definite: biemu,. *plural:* bienta, biensa, biema . *Adjective.* bad, wicked, wrong, evil. **Ba dan pa ti-biem a tugli biik, kaa chim ka bi-biok.** If you take bad medicine and give it to a child, he will become a bad child (e.g. a witch).

biem₃ [l] *definite:* biemu,. *plural:* biema.
Adjective. lost, missing. **Naa-biem a dan jam tengka po, ba paa te ka tengka-nyonowa.** If a lost cow comes to the village, it is given to the land-owner (priest of the land).
synonyms: **biung**.

bieri₁ *compare:* bierik n.. *Verb.* to ladle out, to ladle off (part of the soup or another liquid before it is served). **Nipoowa bieri jentanga ate biika alege mani saamu.** The woman is ladling out part of the soup for the child before preparing T.Z.

bieri₂ [bje:ri or be:ri] *Verb.* to burn (usually used for grass which is still rooted in the ground). **Bisanga a bieri wuuku.** The children are burning grass. **Fi bieri bolim.** You make a fire.

bierik [l m] *definite:* bierika,. *plural:* bierisa.
Noun. **1** • small calabash bowl (for drinking; measure for sowing seed), cup (calabash or European type). **Nipoowa daam bierika a mob ya.** The woman's pito / beer cup is broken.



2 • calabash ladle. **Jenta bierika a bo gbanglongku po.** The ladle for soup is in the kitchen. **kutuk bierik** metal ladle.

bierung [l l] *definite:* bierungku,.
plural: bierinta, bierinsa.
variante: biering. *Adjective.* grass (wuuk) intended for burning (grass is still rooted; e.g. burnt before ploughing). **Bisanga pa bolim ju wu-bierungku.** The boys have set fire to the grass (intended for burning).



bi-fiik [h h] *definite:* bi-fiika. *plural:* bi-fiisa.
Noun. small child (approx. 3-10 years), toddler. **Ate bi-fiik a yaa boro.** There was a small child.

bigli [m m] *definite:* bigni or biglini., *plural:* bigla. *Adjective.* stout and short, plump, thickset, stocky. **N lie kpagni ka ja-bigli.** My senior daughter is stout.

biidi [m l] *definite:* biini., *plural:* biida.
Noun. only in nying biidi: interest. **Wa ta nying-biidi ale meka.** She is interested in moulding pots.

biigi *compare:* biling adj.; biituk adj.. *Verb.* to be (get, become) fat, corpulent, to fatten up. **Biikai ale biigi la, an baga chali.** The boy who is fat cannot run.

biik. [h] *compare:* bi-baang, bi-fiik, bi-kpagi, ma-biik, ko-biik, nya-biik, poom bisa, bi-kaasung, bi-kping, bi-siuk. *definite:* biika., *plural:* bisa. *Noun.*
1 • child (male or female, related or unrelated, human or not), son, boy, (if gender should be stressed: ni-doabili, lit. small male man, male child; lie, girl, daughter), descendant (also referring to animals: cub, kitten etc.) (Prov.) **Biik a dan de ngan-diinta a chag, ba dan yuen ain kok, waa zi kama.** If a child eats and is full and they say, here is a ghost, he will go after it (lit. jump down on it). **Atuga bisa** the descendants of Atuga. **bi-biik** grandson. **bi-lie** granddaughter.

2 • any junior person to whom an elder may give orders, a person who is dependent on somebody else, (mod.) assistant, less important person (restr.) . **Baan-biika ka ja-kpak.** The diviner's client is an old man.

biik₂ [l] *compare:* biisi v.. *definite:* biika., *plural:* biisa. *Noun.* **1 •** talk, conversation. (Prov.) **Ngan-diinta a posim kama, biik kan posim.** Food runs short, conversation does not. **2 •** language. (Prov.) **Moak daa yaa ka yeri kulik, kaa biisi ka ka teng biik.** If a Mossi wants to go home, he will speak the language of his (home) country. **sateng biik** foreign language. **tengka biik** native language.

3 • case (e.g. at court), trial, proceedings, verdict . **Ba le cheng cootwa la, ba biisi biika a bo le ka mi.** When they went to court, the verdict was in my favour.

4 • about, concerning . **Wa biisi karichiwa biik sag mu.** He spoke to me about the teacher.

biik₃ *definite:* biika., *plural:* bisa. *Adjective.* little, small. **Tan-biik ale lo n num po.** A small stone got into my eye. **ja-biik, pl. ngan-bisa** little thing.



biili [h h] *definite:* biilini., *plural:* biila. *Noun.* small dried salt-water-fish, (not a specific type; imported from Southern Ghana, dried and sold at the market). **Biila ka jentanga po.** There is no biili-fish in the soup.

biim [l] *Adjective.* (small), only used in ba-biim (small dog, puppy). **ba-biim** small dog, puppy.

biisi *Verb.* to speak, to talk, to say. **Ni seb jaabui ale soa ate Sandem naab-yeri pooma a bag a biisi dila yeg-yega la?** Do you know why the women in the house of the Sandema Chief can talk so very much? **Wa kan biisi.** He does not speak. He is a quiet person. He is peaceable (peaceful). He is silent. **Wan бага biisi.** He cannot speak. He is dumb. He is mute. **biisi biika** to have a talk, to judge (in court). **biisi biika nueri** to finish a talk, to come to a decision on a case, to reach a verdict.

biisim [l l] *definite:* biisimu., *plural:* biisita or biisinta. *Noun.* milk (without any attribute only milk of a woman, otherwise e.g. naa-biisim cow's milk). **Nipoowa ka biisim ate wa biika a ngoosi.** The woman has no milk for her child to suck.



biisiri [l l l] *definite:* biisini., *plural:* biisa. *variante:* biisi. *Noun.* female breast, bosom. **Ba mawa ale jo bora num zomu la, wa biisanga yaa yug taam de, taam de.** When their mother went in and was grinding the millet, her breasts were swinging to and fro. **biisi noai** [l l lm], pl. **biisi noa** (lit. mouth of breast) teat, nipple, papilla.

biisiroa [l l l] *definite:* biisiroawa., *Noun.* speaker, talker, (restr., e.g. in court, not of a chief). **Atiim ka biisiroa courtwa po.** Atiim is a speaker in the court. **bag-biisiroa** (sb. who can speak; more negative than biisiroa) talker, talkative person, gossip.

biisitieroa [l l l l] *definite:* biisitieroawa.

plural: biisitieroaba. *Noun.*

1 • spokesman, interpreter, "linguist" (man who in a loud voice repeats and simplifies the sentences of a speech, e.g. spoken by the chief, so that the contents can be understood by everybody). **Naawa biisitieroawa a nyu ka daam.** The chief's spokesman is drunk.

2 • prophet. **Isaiah jam ka Naawen biisitieroa.** Isaiah was a prophet of God.



biita [lm h] *definite:* biitanga, pl.. *Noun.* fatness, corpulence, stoutness, plumpness, obesity. **Pagrim ka biita po.** There is no strength in obesity. **Wa biig biita.** He has become fat. *synonyms:* **gbiema.**

biituk, [m h] *compare:* biigi, biling. *definite:* biituku., *plural:* biita or biitita. *Adjective.* fat corpulent (humans or animals). **Akubelie ka nipok biituk.** Akubelie is a fat woman. **bi-biituk** a fat child.



biituk [l m] *definite:* biituku, *plural:* biita.
Noun. fat or corpulent person. **Mi kan yaa biitingade.** I do not like these fat persons.

bi-kaasung [h l l] *definite:* bei-kaasungku.
plural: bi-kaasinta. *Noun.* spoiled child, pampered child. **Naawa bi-baangka ka bi-kaasing.** The youngest child of the chief is spoiled.

bi-kpagi [h m m] *definite:* bi-kpagni,
plural: bi-kpaga. *Noun.* elder (eldest) child, elder (eldest) son, (rarer:) elder or eldest daughter. **Nurwa a dan kpi, wa bi-kpagni a laa chim yeri-nyono.** If the man dies, his eldest son will become the landlord.

bi-kping [h h] *definite:* bi-kpingka,
plural: bi-kpingsa. *Noun.* orphan. (Prov.) **Dok-nyono a zog minika, bi-kping a zog jeka.** The owner of a courtyard debates refusal (whether she should give sth. or not), an orphan debates rejection.

bila *compare:* biigi. *Verb.* to get (become, grow) fat, to be fat. **Maa nye ain biaka bila.** I am fattening up the dog (lit. I make the dog get fat). **nye bila** to fatten up.

bili *Verb.* to dust, to remove dust or dirt, to wipe up (e.g. water). **Bili nyiamu tabluku zuk.** Wipe up the water on the table.

bili(k) *compare:* bali (young). *definite:* bilika,
plural: bila, bilsa, bilisa or bilinsa.
variante: bilik. *Adjective.* small, little (restr.; used only with a certain number of nouns); bili is often used synonymously with fiik (small) .
Li-bilika a mobi ya. The small water-pot has broken. **nur-bilik, pl. nur-bilsa** a small man.

bilim *Verb.* to roll, to be rolled, to turn round.
Gbeni a bilim. The ball is rolling.
Nurwa bilim ankoarawa a ta cheng mogini, ain wa ngari nyiam. The man rolled the barrel to the dam to fetch water.



bilim-bilim [l l m m] *definite:* bilim-bilni,
Noun. roller, (mod.) steam-roller.
Bilim-bilim a za siuku zuk, ate nurba a bora jaari di. A steam-roller was standing on the road, and men were repairing it.



bilim-binta [h h m m] *definite:* bilim-bintanga, pl., *Noun.* scarab (beetle). **Naapierisanga a tigi bilim-binta naa-vuuku.** The shepherds collected scarabs at the resting place. *Scarabaeus sp.*

biling [m m] *definite:* bilini, *plural:* bilima, bilinsa or bilinta. *Adjective.* fat, corpulent. **N kowa po-bilini ka nipok biling.** My father's junior wife is fat.



bilini [m m m] *compare:* jek, jiak.
definite: bilini, m m h. *plural:* bilima.
Noun. waist-ring of plaited straw (made and worn by children and young adults). **Naapierisanga a su bilima.** The shepherds are wearing straw waist-rings.



biliok [h l] *definite:* bilioku, . *plural:* biloaata [bilɔa:ta]. *Noun.* baby (boy or girl, cf. also bi-ziim n.) **Ban diem te bilioku yue ya.** The baby has not yet been given a name.



biliok-nuونغ [h m m] *Noun.* earwig.
Biliok nuong dan dom fu, ku kan jueli. If an earwig bites you it does not pain very much (lit. it does not climb).



bilisi *compare:* bilim v., bilim-binta n., bilim-bilim. *Verb.* to roll, to give sth. a round shape by rolling (e.g. clay rolls in pottery or wax threads in brass casting), to twist (e.g. ropes). **Bisanga a voo bogta a bora bilisi miisa.** The children pulled up fibres and are twisting strings.

biluani [h l l l] *definite:* biluani h l l m. *Noun.* babyhood, infancy (still breastfeeding). **Nipoowa a yig puuk wa biika biluani po.** The woman became pregnant (again) during her child's (early) infancy.

bilung [l l] *compare:* bilim v., bilisi v.
definite: bilungku, . *plural:* bilima.
Adjective. rolled. **Nipoowa bora bilim tan-bilima ain wa me liik.** The woman is rolling a clay-coil to make a water-pot. **taung bilung (tan-bilung)** clay-coil (of potter).



bimbaang [h l] *definite:* bimbaangka, . *plural:* bimbaansa. *Noun.* 1 • child (irrespective of relationship). **Bimbaansa goom dok ale nna.** This is a bedroom for children.

2 • (pl.) young people, a junior group (e.g. of musicians; senior group: nisoma) .

bimbaani [h | l] *definite:* bimbaani h | m.
variante: bimbaan. *Noun.* childishness, childish or childlike behaviour (insulting for adults). **Fi bi-kpagni a nye bimbaan nyeka.** Your eldest son behaves childishly (lit. does a doing of childishness). **Fi ta bimbaan lie.** You have a childish daughter.

bimbantiri [h | l | l] *definite:* bimbantini,.
Noun. childhood. **Fan diem bangi fi bimbantini wie?** Have you not forgotten your childhood experiences?

bimbein [bimbēi ; l m] *definite:* bimbeini,.
plural: bimbena. *Noun.* sp. grass, used for making hats, shepherds' waist-strings etc. **Nipok cheng goai a yaali bimbein.** The woman went to the bush to fetch bimbein-grass. *Cyperus dilatatus.*



bimbili [l | l m] *definite:* bimbilni,.
plural: bimbilisa. *Noun.* clay pot, esp. for cooking soup. **Nipoowa bora nari wa bimbilisanga.** The woman is washing her soup-pots.

bingti *Verb.* to be or feel ill or weak, to have fever. **Mi kan cheng yaba jinla, mi nying ale bingti.** I will not go to the market today, I am ill. **Anyawon nyingka a bingti wa kama, dila nying wan бага a de nalim nyiini.** Anyawon has a fever, therefore he cannot eat well.

biok. [l] *definite:* bioku,. *plural:* baata.
Noun. seed-hole. **Nurwa bora sieb baata, ate wa pooma a bori.** The man is making seed-holes, and his wives are sowing (seed).

biok. [m] *definite:* bioku,. *plural:* baata.
Adjective. bad, wicked, wrong, evil. (Prov.) **Nur biok a biag ka bi-biok.** A bad person gives birth to a bad child. **wa-biok** (lit. bad deed or word), evil, sin, crime. **Wa-baata a dan bo teng po, ka kan daling a kaasi.** If there is evil in the country, (the country) will soon be destroyed (lit. it will not take long and the country will spoil).

bi-poosidi [h h h
m] *compare:* bi-kaasung.
definite: bi-poosini,. *plural:* bi-poosa.
Noun. favourite child, beloved child, pampered child, spoiled child. **Naab ale jam boro, a ta wa bi-poosidi.** There was a chief, and he had a favourite child.

biri [h h] *compare:* bada-biri, bie, bie-duok, da-biri, ko-biri, ko-biring, ma-biri.
definite: bini,. *plural:* bie or bee. *Noun.* seed, counter (e.g. of bie game), marble (mod.) (Prov.) **Gong dan lo, ka bie a waang kama.** If a kapok-tree falls, its seeds are scattered about.

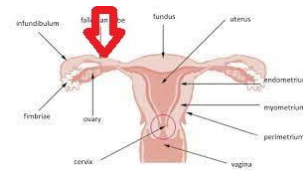
biri-biri [m m m m] *Adverb.* **1** • in great numbers, numerously. **Nurba a jam nna biri-biri.** Men were coming in great numbers. *synonyms:* **zigi-zigi, ziri-ziri.**

2 • busy and nervous (esp. in connection with other people being made nervous; transl.: to get on somebody's nerves. **Naawa lie kpagni a nye nna biri-biri.** The chief's eldest daughter gets on my nerves.



birim₁ [l l] *definite:* birimu, *loan word:* Twi. *Noun.* darkness, dark. **Biika tab koalini birimu po.** The child stepped on the bottle in the dark.

birim₂ [bi'rimm; h h] *loan word:* Twi. *variante:* birimm. *Adverb.* **1** • dark. **Doku po nye nna birimm.** It is dark in the room.
2 • misty, foggy . **Weni nye birim saliukude.** The weather (sky) has been foggy this morning.
3 • dull, not very bright, stupid (restr.) **Biikai ale nye nna birimm la, an baga cheng yaba.** A boy, who is dull, cannot go to the market.
4 • blind (for a brief moment). **Ngmaazungka nyo wa ninanga po, ate wa nye birim.** The pepper got into his eyes, and he became blind for a brief moment.



bisa-liuk [h m h] *definite:* bisa-liuku, *plural:* bisa-luisa. *Noun.* Fallopian tube, oviduct. **Nipoowa a labri bisanga-liuku.** (Lit.:) The woman has turned her bisa-liuk (i.e. she has been sterilized).

bi-siuk [h m] *definite:* bi-siuku, *plural:* bi-suita [bisui:ta; h m m]. *Noun.* (lit. child's navel) a special meal prepared for a woman after childbirth (millet porridge made of guinea corn); information in Wiaga: name for the rest of porridge that is left in the cooking pot and given to children; a woman is not allowed to eat it. **Nipokwa de bi-siuku miena.** The woman ate all the T.Z. (made for her after childbirth; she should have left a small amount the size of the child's navel).

bitag-fiik [h l m] *definite:* bitag-fiika. *plural:* bitag-fiisa. *variante:* bita-fiik, buta-fiik. *Noun.* anus, arse-hole. **Asuom zaani teng a pa muub, chub Akpakuri bitag-fiik.** The Hare stood below, took a blade of grass and pricked it into the Tortoise's anus. **bita-fi-nyuok** small intestine. **buta-fii-tulik** straw-ring that gives hold to clay vessels with a round bottom, bottom-ring.

bitagi [h m m] *compare:* bitakoli. *definite:* bitagini, *plural:* bitaga. *variante:* butagi. *Noun.* **1** • buttocks, bottom, seat. **Biika bitagi ale moari.** One of the boy's buttocks is swollen. **Wa kali ka bitaga.** He is sitting on his buttocks (here bitakola not possible).

2 • bottom (of a thing, e.g. a pot, a drum, a calabash etc.) . **Te mu yueng ate n vuri busika bitagini.** Give me an awl so that I can make a hole in the bottom of the basket. **Bimbini bitagi wie karo.** There are no designs at the bottom of the bimbili-pot.

3 • lower part of sth., (transl.): down, support of a pot (e.g. a potsherd). **Mi mu–langka a bo ka viaka bitagi (or: viaka ngaan).** My rice-field is down in the valley. **bitagni po** (inside) under, underneath. **bitagni kiri** under, underneath.

bitakoli [h | l | m] *compare:* bitagi .

definite: bitakolni, *plural:* bitakola.

Noun. buttocks, seat, bottom. (Prov.)

Bitakoli piok ka jaab a de. A dusty buttock has nothing to eat (He who sits will starve).

biung [l] *compare:* be to lose.

definite: biungku. *plural:* biunta.

Adjective. lost. **ja–biung [l | l], n.**

ngan–biunta [l | l] a lost thing.

buu–biung a lost goat.

synonyms: **biem**₃.

bi–waang [l | l] *definite:* bi–waangka, *Noun.*

poem or proverb with end-rhymes (e.g. Yomoa ka somoa.) **Aboro tog**

bi–waang a sag mu. Aboro taught me a rhyming poem.

bo [bɔ] *compare:* buusa, judgement. *Verb.* to judge. **bo buusa** to judge (a

judgement), to pass judgement. **bo te (wa)** to judge in favour of (sb.)

bo–teka (favourable) judgement,

acquittal. **bo–tieroa** judge. **bo mini (wa)** to judge against (sb.), to condemn

(cf. mini to leave aside). **bo–minika** condemnation, sentence. **Naawa bo**

buusanga a te wa. The chief passed judgement in his favour. **Ba le biisi**

biika la, ba bo mini nisomowa.

When the sentence was pronounced, it went against the old man.

boa *Interrogative Pronoun.* **1 •** what? **Wa yuen boa?** What did he say? **Atiim**

poowa nye ka boa? What is Atiim's wife doing? **Ateng ka boa? Wa ka**

kpaaroa. What is Ateng by trade? He is a farmer. **Boa? (or ká boa?)** What?

I beg you pardon (e.g. when sth. has not been understood). What on earth are you doing? (indignation). **boa is**

sometimes replaced by boala:

Ka boala ate faa nye? What are you doing? (same meaning as **Ka boa ate**

faa nye?) note on tonal height: **boa [l]** neutral question; **boa [mh]**

astonishment; **boa [m]** annoyance.

synonyms: **din**₁.

2 • what? what colour? **Mi biaka ka ba–soblik. – Fi biaka ka ba–boa?**

My dog is black. What colour is your dog?



boaderi [l m m] *definite:* boadeni, *loan word:* Twi. *plural:* boadie. **Noun.**

plantain. **Kambongsa a yaa boadie.** The Southerners like plantains. *Musa paradisiaca.*

boan. [l] *Interrogative Pronoun.* **1 •** what? what kind of? **Boan ale nna? (or) Boan le la? (= Ka boa ale nna?)** What is this? **Ka boan ja-bogta ale nna?** What kind of fibre is this? **2 •** for what reason? why? **Boan ale soa ate fi jam dela?** For what reason have you come here? **boan nying(a)?** for what reason? why? **Fi jam dela ka boan nyinga?** What have you come here for? What is the reason for your coming? **Ka boan nying ate fi sui kaasi?** Why are you sad? (lit. why is your temper spoiled?) **boan (a)te?** (only in stories; otherwise bad grammar) for what reason? why? **Agoai-naab-oa, boan te fi za dela?** Bush-cow, why are you standing here?

boan₂ [l] *Interrogative Adjective.* what? which? what kind of? (only with nouns of bu-class and with nganta, pl. of jaab), . **ti-boan or ti-boa?** which trees? (cf. ti-buna? which trees?) **bolim boan?** what fire? **ngan-boan?** what things? (cf. ngan-buna? which things?) . **Boan jaab tuima ate fi kowa a tom?** What kind of work is your father doing?

boani *Verb.* to divide or cut into several pieces, to tear into pieces, to take to pieces. **boani duoku** to cut the wood into pieces. **Bisinga boani lamu.** The children cut the meat into pieces. **Wa...ngman pilim ngmari boani ne.** He returned to tear (it) into pieces and to swallow (it).

boaning *compare:* sa-boaning n.. *Adjective.* in small pieces.

boari *definite:* boani. *plural:* boa or boara. *Adjective.* many, plenty, a lot of. **Ka nur ale faari nipok boari.** A man married many women. **ngan-boani, pl. ngan-boa** many things. **nur boari, pl. nur boa** many men, many people, a lot of people.

boati *compare:* ngomsi, kpaari. *variante:* boti. *Verb.* **1 •** to scratch (only once, e.g. with finger nails or paw by closing one's hand or paw). **Biika a boati wa mawa biisini.** The child is "scratching" his mother's breast. **2 •** to tear, to tear to pieces (e.g. a leopard his prey), to rend, to lacerate, to mangle. **Gbegni yig naa-bi-mari a boati.** The lion caught the young calf and tore it to pieces.



boatik [m m] *compare:* booring, bunlok.
definite: boatika. *plural:* boatisa. *Noun.*
sack, large bag. **Wa ta za boatik a cheng yaba.** He sent a sack of millet to the market. *synonyms:* **kutuk₂**.

bobi₁ [bɔbi; m m] *definite:* bobni.
plural: boba. *Adjective.* bundled (for easier carrying). **Nipokwa ji kinka bobi ate nyini talim a jam.** The woman carried a bundle of stalks (bundled stalks) bringing them from the farm. **garu-bobing** bundled cloth.

bobi₂ *variante:* boti. *Verb.* **1 •** to tie, to bind, to fasten (with a rope), to attach (with a rope...), to tether, to tie up to a peg. **Wa bob wa buuku a ta cheng yaba.** He tied his goat and sent it to the market. **Asuom bob neemu tiimu nying.** Mr. Hare tied the net to the tree.
2 • to be tied, to hang (restr., e.g. cloth, curtain). **Zaaning ka bob gbanlongku po.** A zaaning is hanging (is tied) in the kitchen. **bob zuk** (lit. to bind head) to plait hair. **Nipok-bini a bob mi mawa zuku.** The small girl plaited my mother's hair. **bob miik** to hang oneself (with a rope), to commit suicide (by hanging).

3 • bob naam. (Prov.) Nur yeng kan bobi naam-oa. One man cannot (alone) install a chief. - naam bobka election and investiture of a chief.

4 • bob noai. Nurwa a bob ka noai. The man is fasting.

5 • bobi goa or bobi goom. Wa bobi nipoowa goa. He sleeps with the woman (sex included).

6 • bob biik ngaang. Atiim poowa bob wa liewa ngaang. Atiim's wife is carrying her daughter on her back.

7 • to thicken (a liquid). Akawai digi jenta kama te ti bobi. Akawai cooked a thick soup (lit. A. cooked a soup so that it thickens).



bobik [m m] *definite:* bobika. *plural:* bobsa. *Noun.* head tie, scarf (for head), head-kerchief. **Abil da bobik te wa pok baanka.** Abil bought a scarf for his junior wife. *synonyms:* **zu-bobik.**

boble [bɔble(:); l l] *definite:* bobni.
plural: bobla. *Noun.* sp. worm (short and fat, approx. half an inch; parasitic, causes boils, e.g. in dogs or bayerik-rats). **Biaka alaa goa tengka la ale soa ate boblanga a jo ka.** As the dog slept on the ground, the boble-worms penetrate (his skin).

bobri *compare:* bumbobroa n.. **Verb. 1** • to betray (secrets), to disclose or tell a secret. **Nipokwa a bobri wa nongku yuenga ale wa doama.** The woman spoke of (betrayed) her lover's (secret) affairs to his friends. **2** • to carry tales (esp. false ones), to gossip, to convey news (neg.), to talk about other people's affairs . **Naawa yomoawa a bobri nurba yue a sagi naawa.** The chief's servant carried tales about people to the chief. **Nipokwade a bobri.** This woman gossips.

bogdololo [bɔɡlɔlɔlɔ; m m m m] *variante:* boglololo. **Adverb.** fine-grained, powdery, smoothly. **Nipoowa num zomu nna boglolololo...** The woman ground the millet to very fine-grained flour.

bogi₁ [bɔɣi; m m] *compare:* ning-nang, kingkangi. *definite:* bogini. *plural:* boga, bonga. *variante:* bongi. **Noun.** front leg of an animal, wing of a fowl. **Ba le ko buuku la, mi de ka bogi.** When they killed the goat, I was given (ate) the front leg. **gala bogi** left front leg . **juga bogi** right front leg. *synonyms:* **kingkangi**₂.

bogi₂ [bɔɡi, bɔɣi] **Verb. 1** • to divine, to perform the soothsaying ritual (knocking two stones with a wand etc.) (Prov.) **Baanoa a bog, alege te wa bisa nye se á kpi?** The soothsayer divines, but how do his children die? **2** • bog gbanta, bog baano. **Nurwa biika alaa yuag la, wa cheng ga bog gbanta.** When the man's son was sick, he (the man) went to consult a diviner.

bogli **Verb.** to speak indistinctly (used esp. for older people without teeth; insult if used for younger people) to slur, to mumble, to stammer, to stutter. **Biika a daa ngob maasanga alaa biisi, wa bogli kama, fi kan womu wa laa biisi diila.** When the boy eats cakes and talks (at the same time), he speaks indistinctly, you cannot understand what he says.



boglogi **Adverb.** fat, plump. **Nipoowa biika nala yoo, wa miena nna boglogi.** The lady's baby is cute, she is so plumpy (fatness regarded as beautiful among babies).



bogluk [bɔɣluk, bɔgluk; l

m] *definite*: bogluku. *plural*: bogluta.

Noun. 1 • shrine or sacred object that receives sacrifices, altar, "god". **Ba pa ka kpiak a kaab bogluku.** They took a hen to offer it to the shrine. **wen-bogluk** ancestral shrine or wen-shrine of a living person (male or female). **jadok-bogluk** shrine of a spirit that often materializes in an animal. **teng-bogluk** earth shrine. **tiim-bogluk** medicine shrine, e.g. nipok-tiim.

2 • sacrifice. **kpiak bogluk** sacrifice of a hen. **fiok bogluta** harvest sacrifices. **Tama kowa a kaabi ká fiok-bogluta.** Our father has performed the harvest sacrifices.

bogroa [m m] *compare*: baanoa.

definite: bogroawa. *plural*: bogroaba.

variante: bogdoa. **Noun. 1** • somebody involved in divination, diviner, soothsayer. **Ni yaali bogdoa mang ate ni beg wom ase ka wana ale ko ti sueku.** Look for a good diviner to find out who killed our brother.

2 • soothsayer's client (more common syn.: baan-biik n.) **Baanoa ale wa bogroawa a yig gban-doari.** The diviner and his client are holding the divining wand.

bogsi *Verb.* to drive together, to round up (only used for animals). **Dungsanga a be kama, ate si nyonowa a nyiem bogsi si a ta jam yeri.** The animals went missing, and so their owner went and rounded them up to his house.

bogtalogi *Noun.* fatness, plumpness, obesity. **Bogtalogi taa nalima.** Fatness is not beautiful (among adults).

bok₁ [m] *definite*: boku. *plural*: bokta (bogta). *variante*: big. **Noun.** fibre (generic term). **bok-pieluk** or **bok-pieli**, pl. **bok-pieta** or **bog-pielisa** white fibre, kenaf fibre cleaned from its wooden particles. **Bokta diak a pagra kama donla.** This year fibre is expensive. **bog nang** one strand of a plaited rope.



bok₂ [h] *definite*: boku. *plural*: bokta (bogta). **Noun. 1** • small plant (neither sown nor weeded in the millet fields, also called *Bulsa bokta*); common names: Chinese mint, horehound, hyptis, mintweed, pignut, wild spikenard. **Ti yeni ngang bokta ale za.** Behind our house are bokta-plants. *Hyptis suaveolens*, *Labiatae*; *Agandin*: *Mesosphaerum suaveolens*.

2 • bokta. (Prov.) **Nandum yeng kan ming bokta masim.** One finger cannot know the deliciousness of bokta-soup (one person cannot judge as well as many).

3 • amulet.

boka, plural: boro. *Verb Noun.* **1** • existence, living, stay, residence, life.

Teng-zuk de boka toa. Living on this earth is difficult.

2 • boka po. **Afoka boka po**

schoolba an diem jam ya. In the time of Afoka there were no schools. .

boka₂ [m m] *compare:* buusa boka. *Verb*

Noun. **1** • judgement. **Boka bo ka**

naawa jigi. Judgement is

(pronounced) at the chief's residence (lit. place).

2 • ordeal. **noai boka** ordeal; esp.

ordeal of the mat (after a person's death to find out who was guilty of his/her death). **Mi kan yaa nisoma noai**

boka. I do not like the ordeal arranged by the old men (lit. the old men's ordeal).

boli *Adverb.* (used only in negation) ever.

Wan boli kpaya. He never practised farming.

boli-boli [l l l l] *compare:* chesi-chesi.

Adverb. completely, thoroughly, seriously. **Nipoowa a sugri**

nuruwa boli-boli. The woman insulted the man seriously (lit. completely, by e.g. mentioning all parts of his body).

synonyms: **chesi-chesi.**

boligi. *Adverb.* to be exactly like (sth. or sb.)

Asiuk a niensi wa kowa boligi.

Asiuk resembles his father very much.

Ka wadek boligi. It is exactly him.



boligi₂ *Verb.* to polish an unfired, half-dry clay pot with a small pebble (ja-bolim) or other stone, to polish a rough-cast wall, to smooth sth. (e.g. by rubbing a pebble against it), to burnish.

Nipoowa a bora boligi wa

ngan-basimanga. The woman is polishing her fresh pottery.

bolim [l m] *definite:* bolimu. *plural:* bolita,

bolta or bota. *Noun.* **1** • fire, light. **Ate**

wa chorowa yiri, pa pein a su

bolim po ale jo mag doku kala.

And her husband got up, took an arrow, put it into the fire, entered the room secretly and sat (down). **chiem**

bolim to make a fire, to set fire (to

sth.) **kpimsi bolim** to extinguish a

fire. **bolim kaala** coal.

2 • modern usage: (electric) torch

(mod.), electricity. **Fi ta bolim? (Fi**

ta bolibee?) Have you electricity (in

your house)? **bolim miisa** (electric)

transmission lines. **bolim miisa pole**

transmitting pole for electricity,

network pole. **bolim zuk, pl. bolim**

zuima headlamp (of a bicycle or car).

ngaang bolim rear light or reflector

of a vehicle.

3 • (fig.) heat, excitement, trouble. **Fi**

dan mob taasini ate fi mawa

jam, ka bolim. If you break a bowl

and your mother comes, you are in

trouble (lit. it is trouble). **N bo ka**

bolim po. I am excited (lit. I am in

heat, fire).



bolim ngiak [l | lm] *definite:* bolim ngiaka.
plural: bolim ngaasa. *Noun.* flame, blaze, ember. **Bolim ngiak an tuila ase kaala bolim la.** A flame is not as hot as the embers of charcoal. **Moagi bolim ngiak a ta jam, ate ti se zaa.** Fetch ember so that we can roast millet.



bolini [l | l] *definite:* bolini | l m.
plural: bolima. *variante:* bolin. *Adjective.* deficient, lacking, restr. hairless. **Mimeluk ka ja-bolini.** A mimeluk-worm is a hairless animal. **ja-bolini** an object that is deficient of something, e.g. a pot without a handle. **Nuruwa ta ká zuk-bolini.** The man has a bald head.

bolisi *Verb.* **1 •** to strip off (leaves), to defoliate (e.g. all the leaves on a branch), to pluck, to pull out (e.g. all the feathers of a chicken). **Biika a bolisi kpiaka kobtanga.** The boy plucked the feathers of the hen. **2 •** to betray, to denounce, to tell sb. what was said about him (stronger than bobri v.), to disgrace in public. **Wa bolisi wa susugini a sage nurba.** He betrayed his secret to the people. Cf. also jalisi, v. (to expose).

boluk [bɔluk, ɔɔ; l l] *definite:* boluku.
plural: bolta. *Adjective.* (fat and) weak, effeminate, soft, indolent, humble, peaceable. **Biikai ale chim ja-boluk la, an baga dungsa a va.** The boy who is weak cannot follow the cows (i.e. cannot become a shepherd).

bomi [bɔmi; m m] *definite:* bomini.
plural: boma. *Noun.* sticky resin from a shea tree, gum, wax, used as glue or fixed to the skin of a calabash-drum (gori) to influence its sound (cf. syn. cham-basinung n.) **Nurba gela a ngobi bomi kama.** Some people chew bomi-gum.

bomsi *variante:* boni. *Verb.* to invite (e.g. to a sacrifice, to a meal etc.) **Ka boa ale soa te fi ta ngandiinta ale kan bomsi mu?** Why do you take food without inviting me [to eat]? **bomsika** invitation (also a particular phase of a sacrifice, in which the reason for this ritual is mentioned by the donors).

bon [ml] *definite:* bonwa. *loan word:* Engl. bond. *Noun.* treaty, contract. **Baa yaa zaan Sandema tengka po a sani bon.** Then they stayed in the town of Sandema and signed a treaty.



bon-biik [l m] *definite:* bon-biika.

plural: bon-bisa. *Noun.* foal of a donkey. **Piina a yig bon-biika.** Hyenas caught the (donkey-) foal.

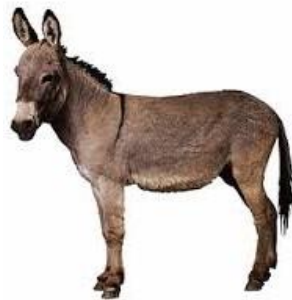
boni *compare:* bomsi. *Verb.* 1 • to invite, e.g. for eating.

2 • to cut into pieces, to cut up, to slice.

Boni kpiaka te mu. Cut up the chicken for me. **Ti cheng goai ga boni data magsi doku basika.**

We went into the bush and cut wood into pieces suitable for roofing a room.

boni jiene to slice an onion.



boning [bɔniŋ; l m] *definite:* boningka or bonka. *plural:* bonisa. *Noun.* donkey, ass. (Prov.) **Boning daa yaali ain ka lonsi fu, fi ka nya ka tue-a.** If a donkey wants to throw you off, you cannot see his ears. . **bon-duok** male donkey, he-ass, jackass . **bon-nubi** female donkey, she-ass, jenny ass . **bon-biik** foal of a donkey.

boning-yesa [m m h

m] *definite:* boning-yesanga. *Noun.* sp. grass of light brownish colour (grasshoppers, cows, sheep and goats eat it; children use it for making jeksa-bangles). **Naapierisanga pa boning-yesa a yog yeksa.** The shepherds used boning-yesa-grass to make straw-bangles.



bool [bɔ:l; hm] *definite:* boolwa. *loan word:* Engl. ball. *plural:* boolba. *Noun.*

ball. **Pa gbangka abe fi ge**

boolwa. Take the book instead of the ball.

booli [m m] *compare:* tan-saaluk.

definite: booni. *loan word:* Hausa.

Noun. fine grained sand. **Ti pa boola a gum ka zing-taarima po.** We take boola-sand and add zing-taarima (type of gravel) to it.

synonyms: **tan-saaluk.**

boori *Verb.* to pour (in or out; only part of a liquid, sand, grains etc.) **Boori nyiamu a nyo koalini te mu.** Pour water into the bottle for me.



boorik [l m] *definite*: boorika.

plural: boorisa, boosa.

variante: booring; pl. boorinsa. *Noun*.

1 • big bag (e.g. of jute or cotton, cf. foruk small bag), sack (e.g. for millet, salt etc.) **bokta-boorik** (syn.

kooko-boorik) pl.

bokta-boorisa fibre sack, big jute sack. **bibaam-boorik** fertilizer sack

(as a measure: one bokta boorik = two bibaam boorisa). **boorik fiik** (lit.)

small sack; used for small jute sack made of plastic fibres: standardized measure. **Gamini te wa ligra**

boorik. The leper gave her a bag (full) of money. **Wa ji tue boorik a ta cheng yaba**. He carried a sack of beans (lit. beans and a sack) to the market.

2 • amount of 200 Cedis. **N cediba kobsinaansi ale bo wa jig, boorisa siye le la**. My 400 Cedis are with him (i.e. he owes me 400 Cedis), that means two boorisa.



booruk [m m] *definite*: booruku or buuruku.

plural: boota, buuta or boorota, buuruta.

variante: buuruk. *Noun*. garden egg, eggplant, aubergine. **Nipoowa a dig**

ka boota jenta. The woman has

cooked a garden egg soup. *Solanum melongena?* *S. macrocarpon?* *S.*

torvum.



boosuk, [l m] *definite*: boosuku.

plural: boosita. *Noun*. grave (with or without the earthenware pot covering it), earthenware pot covering a grave (has a hole for the soul to leave and enter before the funeral celebration, later covered with clay). **Beka dila**

ale soa ba dan biag yibsa ate kanyiwa kpi, ba kan siag ate n-wala n nya wa boosuku la.

This is the reason why, when twins are born, and one of them dies, they do not allow the other to see his grave.

Naawa pok yali naawa boosuku.

The chief's wife married the chief's grave (i.e. after the chief's death she did not want to marry another man).



boosuk₂ [m m] *definite*: boosuku.

plural: boosita. *Noun*. name for several big poisonous snakes belonging to the adder family, e.g. Puff Adder, Gaboon Viper, Night Adder. **Boosuk a dan dom fu, fi kan vuugi**. If you are bitten by a viper, you will not live (survive). *Bitis arietans*, *Bitis gabonica*, *Causus rhombeatus*.

bora-bora [l l l l] *Adverb*. aimlessly, purposeless(ly). **Wa jam za nna bora-bora, wa ka tuini wa ka nyiem chelim nyini**. He came and stood there aimlessly, he has no work, he only roams about.

bori *compare*: boori v.. *Verb*. 1 • to sow (esp. grains), to plant, to sow on (a field), to cultivate. **Dilapo, dilapo ba jam jue ka goai a bori za**. Long, long ago they went to the bush and sowed millet. **Ba jueli a bori ba taltanga**. They went (lit. climbed) and sowed on (cultivated) their bush-farms. .

2 • to fill a hole of the bie-game with seeds/stones, to distribute the seeds in the holes of the bie-game . **Nuruma boro a bori ka bie**. The men are playing (lit. distributing holes of) the Owari-game.

borik [l m] *definite*: borika. *plural*: borisa. *Noun*. sowing, planting (almost only in borik wen sowing time, season of sowing). **Kpaaroaba a ta tuima yeg-yega borik wen**. Farmers have a lot of work at the time of sowing. **Ba ta borik**. They have (their) sowing (to do now).

boro [bɔro] *compare*: karo. *variante*: abbr. bo. *Verb*. 1 • to exist, to live, to dwell, to inhabit. (Prov.) **Puuk a yaa ka pagroaba jigi**. The stomach wants to live with rich people. **Wa suok me yaa bo Kanjag**. He also had a brother living at Kanjaga. **Wen boro**. God exists.

2 • to be alive. **Fi biaka diem boro yaa ka kpi ya?** Is your dog still alive or is he dead?

3 • to be, to be present, to be there, to be in. **Fi bo ka be? – Mi bo doku teng**. Where are you? I am near the hut. . **N bo siuk**. I am on the way.

Yeri-nyono boro-o? Is the house-owner in? **jam boro** (a form of marking a past tense in tales) was, were, lived etc. **Dilapo, dilapo naab ale jam boro**. A long time ago there was (lived) a chief. **bora, bora** used for forming the continuous form. **Kpaaroawa bora kpa**. The farmer is weeding. **Wa bora jueli**. He is just climbing (speaker can see him).



boroboro [l l l l] *definite*: boroboroku. *loan* *wird*: Hausa: burodi or buro. *plural*: boroborta. *variante*: boroboruk. *Noun*. bread. **Maa yaali ain n da boroboro**. I want to buy bread. *synonyms*: **paanung**.



bovook [l l] *plural:* bovoota or bovuuta.

Noun. big annular potsherd (e.g. upper part of a cooking pot) that is put over the pointed top of a straw roof; also used as a frame for a circular window.

Bovook ale vug ti dakini zuk. A

bovook has been put on our kitchen(-roof).

bu₁ *Pronoun.* it, its, (rarely:) he, she, his, her,

him. (Prov.) **Yam kan jam bu**

dai-ya. Sense does not come on its

day (i.e. when it is needed). **Wa pa**

zomu a zaani bolimu teng, ate

bu kaasi. He kept the flour near the

fire, and it spoilt. **Bu nala** It is nice.

Mi nya bu. I see it. **bu nang** her leg

(e.g. of a cow). **bu dok** her hut.

bu₂ *compare:* damu, dam v. (to mix, to stir) .

Verb. **1 •** to soak and mix (with water), to prepare by soaking and mixing (only used for sth. dry, e.g. powder, flour, sand etc., to which water is added), to moisten, to wet. **Lag kampilika a pa zomu bu.** Open the kampilik calabash, take the flour and mix it. **bu tanta** to mix mud or sand with water (in order to prepare mortar of "swish"). **...ate wa ale koku a bu tantanga** ...and she and the ghost mixed clay (prepared mortar).

2 • to eat (only used for dry flour; you must "mix" it in your mouth with your saliva). (Prov.) **Ba kan bu zom ale dachiak ga.** They do not eat [lit. soak] millet-flour with an enemy.

bu₃ *variante:* bo. *Verb.* to judge.

bu-biisim [h m h] *definite:* bu-biisimu.

plural: bu-biisinta. *Noun.* very common weed with tendrils (if you cut its stem a white liquid pours out; leaves of the young plants are used for soup). **Bu biisim ta ka sim-pieta.** The bu-biisim-plant has a white liquid (in its stem).



buboalik [l l m] *definite:* buboalika.

plural: buboalisa. *Noun.* stream, brook, rivulet, river (smaller and shorter than beli, sometimes silting up before reaching a larger river), (also:) dried river-bed. **Nyam ka boboalika po.** There is no water in the river (-bed).



bu-duk [h l] *definite:* bu-duku.

plural: bu-dukta. *Noun.* he-goat, billy-goat. **Yeni-nyonowa yig bu-duk kaab bogluk.** The house-owner caught a billy-goat and made a sacrifice. **bu-duk-varik, pl. bu-duk-varisa** uncastrated billy-goat. **Bu-duk-varika a ka zongku po.** The uncastrated billy-goat is not in the goat-house.

bugi₁ *Verb.* to be (become, grow) thin, lean, meagre, to make thin, emaciated, to lose weight. **Biika ale kan de a chagi la, ka bug kama.** As the boy is not well fed, he is (has become) thin. **N ma, ka boan jaab ate fi daangade bug nna?** My mother, what has made you so thin these days?

bugi₂ *compare:* kuri. *variante:* bugsi. *Verb.* to pound, to crush (e.g. in mortar or with a buluk-pestle on a stone), to pulverize (e.g. clay lumps). **...ate koku ale ku mawa nagi doku a bugi guuranga.** And the ghost and his mother tore down (lit. beat) the (walls of the) room and crushed (the clay into) a flat mound.

bugi₃ *Verb.* **1 •** to be too much, to have too much, to abound, to be (super)abundant. **Zaanga bugi ya.** There is too much millet. **2 •** to get or be drunk . **Nuruwa nyu daamu bugi kama.** The man drank alcohol and got drunk.



bugi₄ [h h] *definite:* bug(i)ni. *Noun.* dugout canoe, small boat made of the trunk of a tree (nowadays made by carpenters, often imported from the South of Ghana). **Yesu jueli bugini gaam nyiem taam kungogni.** Jesus entered the boat and crossed the water (lake, river) to the other bank.



bui [l] *definite:* buini. *plural:* bua or bue.

Noun. conical granary in the cattle-yard of the compound (used for storing groundnuts, round beans and esp. millet), grainstore, barn, storehouse, silo, storage bin. (Prov.) **Juisiroa kan sing bui ya.** A beggar does not climb down into a grainstore (bui is entered from above). . **bui kpagi, buanga kpiem** granary of the most senior person of a compound; usually in the centre of the cattle yard . **Anyenangdu buni ale kpiem buanga miena yeni po.** Anyenangdu's granary is the "senior" of all the granaries in the compound.



bukuri [l l l] *definite:* bukuni. *plural:* bukua or bukue. *Noun.* hen-house, chicken-coop, chicken-shack (built with clay, used for chickens and small guinea fowls). **Kpiaka a lobi ka bukuni po.** The hen is laying (eggs) in her coop.

- buli**₁ [l m] *definite*: bulni. *plural*: bulisa.
Noun. kid, young goat. **Buuk biag bulisa sita**. The goat delivered three kids.
- buli**₂ *compare*: bili (small) adj.. *definite*: buni. *plural*: bula. *Adjective*. young, small (in the meaning of young). **Chiimu ta ka kok-bula**. The chicken has small and soft feathers. **kok-bula**, sing. **kok-buli** small and soft feathers, down (of a fowl). **ti-buli** small tree-plant, sprout. **za-buli**, pl. **za-bula** millet grains starting to germinate. **Yiag piisanga za-bulanga po**. Drive the sheep out of the young millet.
- buli**₃ *compare*: bulik n.. *Verb*. **1** • to leak out (slowly), to ooze, to trickle, to seep. **Nyiamu a buli bulika po**. The (ground) oozed water into the well. **2** • to produce, to multiply, to beget, to procreate (many children). **Nurwade a buli la**. This man has begotten (many children, i.e. he has a large family).
- buli**₄ *variante*: bulaa. *Verb*. to do something without a reason (transl. 'just'), to desire (for unknown or no reason), to be determined to do sth. **Mi dim bulaa yai n nya ka wa dek**. I just want to see him himself. .
- Buli** [l l] *definite*: Buni or Bulini. *Noun*. language of the Bulsa. **Faa biisi Buli-a?** Do you speak Buli? **Fi Buni 'n nala**. Your Buli is not good. **Buli soblik** dark Buli, old way of speaking (with many metaphors and proverbs; spoken esp. by old people).



- bulik** [l l] *compare*: vili. *definite*: bulika. *plural*: bulisa. *Noun*. well. **Nurma a tu bulisa a piisi**. People have dug many wells. **bulik basini** the lining with stones of a well.
- Bulik** [m m] *definite*: Bulika. *plural*: Bulsa, Bulisa, Bulba. *variante*: Buloa (in sing. more common). *Noun*. a member of the Bulsa tribe. **Wa kowa ka Bulik**. His father is "Bulsa". Cf. also Buluk1 (Bulsa traditional area).
- Buloa** [l l] *definite*: Buloawa. *plural*: Bulba. *variante*: Bulik, Bulsa. *Noun*. member of the Bulsa tribe. **Wa mawa ka Buloa, wa kowa Dagbano**. His mother is "Bulsa", his father Dagomba.
- bulorim** [m m m] *compare*: buloruk, lorim v.. *definite*: bulorimu or bulorumu. *variante*: bulorum. *Noun*. ugliness, nastiness. **Fi bulorumu a zuag ka yega**. Your nastiness exceeds everything (lit. is too much).

buloruk₁ [m m m] *compare:* lorini adj..
definite: buloruku . *plural:* bulorta or buloruta. *Noun.* ugly person, nasty person. (Prov.) **Ba kan gberi buloruk ala nya ku nimbie.** They do not have sex with an ugly person and look into her face.

buloruk₂ [m m m] *definite:* buloruku.
Adjective. ugly, nasty. **Ja-buloruku a yig piisanga.** The nasty creature (e.g. a ghost or a hyena) has caught the sheep.



Bulsa miik [l l lm] *compare:* Yarisa miik n..
definite: Bulsa miika. *plural:* Bulsa miisa.
Noun. plaited rope (esp. for tying up goats). **Yiewa a boro a pani Bulsa miik.** The blind person is plaiting a Bulsa-rope.



buluk₁ [h l] *definite:* buluku. *plural:* bulukta.
Noun. arm-pit. **Nurwa buluk ale mori.** The man's arm-pit is swollen. **buluk-sangeeri** (or **sangeli**), pl. **buluk sangera** or **sangela** a type of Balsa dance (rhythmical sounds are made by air compression and release in the arm-pits). **Ama, ngoa biiga te n maa gog buluk-sangeeri.** Ama, take the child so that I can dance the buluk-sangeeri-dance.



buluk₂ [l l] *compare:* tandung big pestle.
definite: buluku. *plural:* bulukta. *Noun.* small pestle (esp. for pounding shea nuts without a mortar). **Nipoowa a ka buluk a bugsi wa jigsanga.** The woman has not got a small pestle for her shea nuts.



buluk [h m] *definite:* buluku. *plural:* buluta.
variante: buluuk. **Noun.** globe- or puffer fish. *Tetraodon sp.*



Buluk [l l] *definite:* Buluku. **Noun.** country (territory, land, area) of the Bulsa, Bulsa traditional area. **Felisa jam Buluk ka Ayieta naam deka po.** The Europeans came to the Bulsa territory when Ayieta was chief.

bumbobroa [l l l] *compare:* chali-bobroa n.. *definite:* bumbobroawa.
plural: bumbobroaba. **Noun.** 1 • traitor, betrayer (of people's secrets), slanderer, gossip, backbiter. (Prov.) **Bumbobroa a nag ka yie.** A traitor brings the downfall of a house.



2 • float of a fishing-line (betrays the fish that has touched the bait). **Biika a pa kinkari a nye wa goatika bumbobroawa.** The boy used a stalk to make the float of his fishing-line.

bumbobrum [l l l] *definite:* bumbobrumu or bumbobrimu. *plural:* bumbobrunta or bumbobrinta . **Noun.** (act of) betrayal, back-biting, treason. **Bumbobrum a kaasi ka doata.** Betrayal spoils friendship.



bumbook [l lm] *definite:* bumbooku. **Noun.** edible tuber of the bushland (dug up, cooked, and eaten as a delicacy; also dried, ground and stored). **Nipoowa a je ka bumbota ate nichaanoama.** The woman prepared bumbota for the strangers. *Tacca leontopetaloides.*

buna [l l] *compare:* bana, dina, ngana etc..
Interrogative Adjective. which? **Ti-buna ale tanggbani?** Which tree is an earth-shrine?

bunaansi [l l l] *definite:* bunaansiwa.
Numerals. 1 • four. **Mi chiim bunaansi.** I count up to four.
synonyms: **banaansi.**
2 • four times. **Wa jam ka bunaansi.** He came four times.
3 • the fourth time. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka bunaansi.** Today is the fourth time he has come (lit. he comes today and adds four).

buna-buna [m m m m]
compare: lam-buin n.. **Adverb.**
1 • in(to) small pieces, tiny bits (e.g. wood, food etc.) **Wa geb lamu ka buna-buna a dig.** She cut the meat into small pieces and cooked it.
synonyms: **muna-muna.**
2 • again and again, incessantly, continuously (restr.; not used if there is a big time-lapse between the repeated actions; e.g. cannot be used for visits). **Ka boan ale soa te fi chiisi mu nna buna-buna?** Why do you insult me again and again?

bunboain [bunbɔ̃i; l

m] *definite:* bunboani or bonboani.

plural: bunboana, bunbuuna, bonbuuna.

Noun. 1 • tiny flying insect (bites cattle, sheep, chickens etc.; also found in human hair, esp. that of shepherds).

Bunboananga a sue doku. The room is full of bunboain-flies.

2 • sp. herb used as medicine against ringworm .

bunboain-diak [m m

h] *plural:* bunboain-daasa. **Noun.**

specific weed (medicine against ringworm).

bunbu *compare:* bu n bu it and it. **only in:**

ja-bunbu such and such a thing, this and that. **Biika kowa ale cheng ka baano a ga wom ain wa biika magsi ka ja-bunbu segrika.** The child's father will go to the diviner to know that his child will be named after such and such a thing.

bungti **Verb.** to waste, to squander. **Awiaq a bungti wa kowa ligranga miena.**

Awiaq has wasted all his father's money.

**bunlok** [l m] *definite:* bunloku.

plural: bunlokta. **Noun.** skin bag (e.g. for flour), leather bag. **Yaaloawa a pa zom a su bunlok a ta cheng goai.** The hunter put flour into a skin bag and took it to the bush.

**bunoruk** [h l m] *definite:* bunoruku.

plural: bunorita, bunorta . **Noun.**

chameleon. **Baa le piilim chalanga la, bunoruk yaa deri kali Agbengli chiaka zuk.** When they began their race, the Chameleon suddenly sat down on the Lion's back (lit. waist). **bunoruk juenta**

coupling chameleons (seeing them makes a person ill in a supernatural way). *Chamaeleo chamaeleon.*

buntain [buntāi; | m] *definite:* buntani.

plural: buntana. *Noun.* stone. (Prov.)

Buntain va ka nisa a de kpaam.

A stone follows the hand to get (lit. eat) oil (you get sth. through your friends). *synonyms:* **tintain**.

buntankori [| | m m] *definite:* buntankoni.

plural: buntankora or buntankoa. *Noun.*

hard round granite stone, used for grinding medicine, for roughening bigger grindstones and as wen-stones for ancestral shrines. **Biika a pa**

buntankori a yug naamu. The boy

took a round stone and threw it at the cow. **N ko kpiengka bogluku ta**

ka buntankora ngata. My

grandfather's shrine has three wen-stones. *synonyms:* **tintankori**.



buntiuk [buntjuk, | |; m

m] *definite:* buntiuku.

plural: buntiukta. *Noun.* edible frog (yellowish belly). **Buntiuk kum a**

nyini ka kudek noa. The

buntiuk-frog's death comes from its own mouth (its noise attracts hunters).

buntoari vuusum [m m h m

|] *definite:* buntoari vuusumu.

plural: buntoari vuusunta. *Noun.* sp.

herb (medicine for stomach ache). **Ba**

pa buntoari vuusum a tebi ká

poi. They take buntoari

vuusum-medicine to treat a stomach. .

buntori [| | |] *compare:* kansiang n., edible

frog. *definite:* buntoni. *plural:* buntoa.

Noun. toad (skin is regarded as poisonous, "snakes take poison from toads"; not eaten by most Balsa.

(Prov.) **Buntori a yueni ain "man**

nye wari-a, gaa nya ale n bo

nangaang". The toad said, "By

chance (lit. I did not do anything) I

found (saw) myself behind the house".

buntuem [| |] *compare:* tintuem n..

definite: buntuemu. *plural:* buntueta.

Noun. 1 • ashes. (Prov.) **Buntueta**

ale yogi ate baasa duag. The

ashes have grown cold so that the dogs can lie on them. **buntuem dueni** to

put down ashes, to make peace, to

appease, to cool down, to console a

spirit by promising a sacrifice, to settle a quarrel (syn. buntuem yugi, to throw

ashes) . **Biika duen ka buntuem**

wa koma zuk, wa ne kan ta

kpiak a te ba la. The boy has

appeased (lit. put down ashes on) his

ancestors' shrines, because he had no fowl for them (e.g. he only poured

millet water).

2 • spittoon. **buntuem chinchiak,**

buntuem cheng calabash spittoon

(chinchiak), ceramic spittoon

(cheng), sarik buntuem a spittoon for spitting out sarik-saliva.



bunu [| |] *Numerals.* 1 • five. **Mi chiim**

bunu. I count up to five.

2 • five times. **Wa jam ka bunu.** He

came five times.

3 • the fifth time. Wa le yog bunuwa la, wa nangka yaa we. When he jumped the fifth time, he broke his leg. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka bunu.** Today is the fifth time he has come (lit. he comes today and adds five).

bunyi [l m] *definite:* bunyiwa. *Numerals.*

1 • one. (Prov.) Buye a zung chong bunyi. Two are better than one.

2 • once (one time), just once, only once . N ngmarisi n poowa ka bunyi. I have written to my wife only once.

3 • the first time. Wa le yog bunyiwa la, wa nangka an we ya. When he jumped the first time, his leg did not break. **bunyi deke** only one, only once.

4 • the same, transl. to tally. Mk 14,56 ...ba noanga a jam daa bunyi. Their statements did not tally (were contradictory). **ba bunyi** (lit. they in one) together, at the same time. **Waa jam nag Wiag ale Siniensa, ba bunyi.** Then he beat Wiaga and Siniensi both at the same time.



buoom [l] *compare:* Balsa miik and Yarisa miik. *plural:* boonsa. *variante:* boom. *Noun.* **1 • plaited fibre string; e.g. worn on the left hand at a funeral by a person who was bereaved of a close relative; plaited rope for tying up sheep and goats made of kazaksa or wogta. Wa mawa ale kpi la, ba bob wa ka boom.** When his mother died, a fibre string was tied (to his left hand). *synonyms:* **pimpanung.**



2 • wick (of a candle or a kerosine lamp). Kaniaka buoomu a nueri kama. The wick of the lamp has finished.



burferi [l m m] *definite:* burfeni. *loan word:* Twi: burferi n.. *plural:* burfee. *Noun.* paw-paw. **Mi da burferi yaba.** I bought pawpaw on the market. *Carica papaya.*

buring₁ [l l] *definite:* buringka. *plural:* buringsa. *Adjective.* confused, absent-minded. **Nur buringsanga an bag ba ligranga a chiimu.** The confused men cannot count their money.

buring₂ *compare:* berim v. and butim v.. *variante:* burim. *Verb.* **1 •** to demolish. **Sierowa a burim sa paalika.** The mason demolished the new wall. **2 •** to play an instrument with discords. **Wa nag kpalungku a buring.** He played the guitar with discords.



burinya [h h m] *definite:* -. *loan word:* Fanti bor na nya, 'swim and get'; bronya in all Akan languages 'Christmas'. *Noun.* Christmas, Christmas time. **Wa cheng Accra ain wa de burinya.** He has gone to Accra to celebrate (lit. to eat) Christmas. **burinya chiik** (lit. the moon or month of Christmas) December (mod.) **Tiisa-sii a yuiri vaata ka burinya chiika po.** Some trees shed (lit. remove) their leaves in December. **Burinya jiam!** Merry Christmas!

buruk *definite:* buruku. *plural:* burusa or buruta. *Noun.* very long distance. **Yaaloawa a cheng paa ka buruk, alege ko jaab.** The hunter went a very long distance before killing something.

busein [busēi,~; m m] *definite:* buseni. *Noun.* praise-name (e.g. used in praise-songs). **Yi-yiilisanga yi a wi naawa buseni.** The singers sang and called the chief's praise-name.



busik [l m] *definite:* busika. *plural:* busisa.
Noun. basket (generic name, also used for modern baskets; the traditional busik has a square base and a circular mouth; cf. also kpanjok n.) **Ate wa yaa pa wa mawa dueni busik kpieng po, a yaa vaari ngam lig.** And then she put her mother in a big basket and swept together the husks of dawa-dawa and closed (the basket). **Mi mawa a yog busisa.** My mother plaits baskets. **busi-chiak n., pl. busi-chaasa** torn basket. **busi-jok n., pl. busi-jokta** open basket. **busi-jieng** (cf. ji, to carry), busik for carrying on one's head. **kambonsa busik** basket imported from Southern Ghana (shape and material different from Bursa busik).

busujok [l l m] *definite:* busujoka. *Noun.* a type of centipede (approx. 10 cm). **Busujok a bo ka tanta po.** A busujok lives in the soil.



busum-buونغ ['busum'buo:ŋ; m m

l] *compare:* pobluk.

definite: busum-buongka.

plural: busum-buonta.

variante: busum-boong. *Noun.* sp.

shrub or small tree. **pobli viok** a leaf of this tree is called pobli viok, because the leaves are used for wrapping bean-cakes (pobla). **Ba pa**

busum-buونغ vaata a nye ka pobla. The leaves of the busum-buونغ tree are used for wrapping bean-cakes.

busum-buونغ-diak pl.

busum-buونغ-daasa (male busum-buونغ), a busum-buونغ without fruit. *Piliostigma thonningii; Bauhinia reticulata.*

synonyms: **pobluk.**

3

buta [l l] *definite:* butawa. *Numerals.*

1 • three (bu-class, also used when not referring to a specific noun). **Mi chiim buta.** I count up to three.

synonyms: **bata.**

2 • three times. **Wa jam ku noai buta.** He came three times.

3 • the third time. Wa le yog butawa la, wa nangka an we ya. When he jumped the third time, he did not break his leg. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka buta.** Today is the third time he has come.

buta-butata [l l l l] *compare:* butim v., buring v.. *Adverb.* in a confused way, in confusion, upset. **Nurwa ale kpang la, wa ka nna buta-butata.** As the man is old, he behaves in a confused way.



bu-tana [l m m] *Noun.* stones of a barn; constellation of stars forming a circle like the foundation-stones of a grain-store. **Teng dan sobri, fi bag a nya bu-tana a chag.** When it gets dark, you can see the bu-tana well.

butim *compare:* buring v., buta-butata adv.. *variante:* buting. *Verb.* to be (get) confused or perplexed, to be mixed up in one's mind, to be all muddled, to be used to mistaking one thing for the other, to forget easily (restr.), to speak incoherently, to confuse. **Wa butim siuku kama.** He got confused about the road (did not know which road to follow). **Tiimu le tagri biika la, ka biisi a butim kama.** Since the tree (-spirit) has changed (i.e. possessed) the child, he speaks in a confused way. **Nurwa ale kpang la, wa kan daling butingka.** As the man is old, he is easily confused (lit. ...confusion does not take long).

buting [l l] *definite:* butingka. *plural:* butingsa. *Adjective.* confused, bewildered, muddled, muddle-headed. **Nur butingka an baga chiim wa niinga.** The confused man cannot count his cows.

butuem [butɥəm; l m] *definite:* butuemu. *plural:* butueta. *Noun.* **1 •** selfishness, greed, avarice. (Prov.) **Biliok ale kan ta butuem la, wa nye se ka wen la.** As a child is not greedy (lit. has no greediness), he resembles God. **Wa ka butuem.** He is not selfish (lit. has no selfishness). **butuem nyono** greedy person (lit. owner of selfishness). *synonyms:* **yaangsa.**



2 • mole, birthmark. **Wa ta butuem wa nyueni zuk.** He has a mole on his nose.

butum *Verb.* to be confused. **Biika a butum, wa ze wa ale wa pa ligni ate wai la.** The child is confused; it does not know whom to give the money.



buui, [h] *compare:* ngaarung. *definite:* buuni. *plural:* buuga. *variante:* bugi. *Noun.* small boat (e.g. used by fishermen), canoe. **Jum-yigroaba a ta ba buuni a cheng nyiam lungka.** The fishermen took their boat and went to the deep area of water.

buui₂ *Pronoun.* the one who, the one which (that). **Ba nya buui ale be la kama.** They have found the one (here referring to naab, def. naamu, cow) that was missing.

buuk [m] *definite:* buuku. *plural:* bue or buo, def. pl. boonga . *Noun.* goat. (Prov.) **Buuk ale ku biik kan cheng yaba kinla.** A goat and its kid do not go to the market for nothing (there is no smoke without fire). **bu-biik, bu-bilik** or (more common) **buli** kid. **bu-nubi, pl. bu-nuba** nanny-goat (female goat, she-goat) that has given birth already. **bu-sari** young female goat. **bu-duk** male goat. **bu-duok** or **bu-duk-bili** young male goat. **bu-bina** goat droppings. **buu(k)-biisim** sp. plant (Convolvulaceae); fodder for goats.

buula only used in ja-buula (from jaabui la?), for this reason, because of this. **Ka boan ale soa ate fi pa kaamu a nyo jentanga po? – Ja-buula, n dan kan pa kaam nyo du, jentanga a miig kama.** Why have you put kaam (a kind of potash) into the soup? - For this reason: If I do not put kaam into the soup, it will be sour.

buulim₁ *definite:* buulimu. *plural:* buulita. *Adjective.* **1 •** pulverized, powdered. **Nipoowa a da ka ye-buulim.** The woman bought powdered salt (salt is usu. bought in big lumps). **tan-buulim** sand (lit. powdered stone). **2 •**

3 • without lumps, without solid particles. **lam buulim** boneless meat, fillet. **jum buulim** boneless fish, filleted fish. **Nisomoawa ale kan ka nyina la, waa ngobi ka lam buulim.** As the old man has no teeth, he eats filleted meat.

buulim₂ [h h] *definite:* buulimu. *variante:* buulum. *Noun.* pulp (of a fruit). **Nipoowa a yieri buriferni buulimu a te wa biika.** The woman removed the pulp of the paw-paw for her child.

buuri, [m m] *definite:* buuni. *plural:* buura or (rare) bue. *variante:* buudi. *Noun.* **1 •** kind, race, species, genus, type, sort. **Juma buuri a bo ka nyiam po.** (All) types of fish live in the water. **Daboya gari-panta buuni diak toa kama.** All kinds of Daboya cloth are expensive (lit. difficult to buy).

2 • lineage of varying span (from nuclear family up to the largest subdivisions of the Balsa).

Atuga-bisa-buuri,

Badomsa-buuri,

Ayarik-bisa-buuri related group, family, people of one compound, people of one section or subsection, clan, village (buuri is esp. used, if the people of the lineage concerned do not form a local unit; married women of another clan are not included) .

Asajiik buuni a piisi kama. The clan of Asajiik is large. **Ta miena ka buu-yeng.** We are all one family.

3 • posterity. **Mi le faari nipok a biag bisa a duen buuri.** I will marry a wife and have children for posterity.



buuri₂ [m m] *definite:* buuni.
variante: buudi. *Noun.* sp. of pumpkin.
Nurwa a yaali buura jenta. The man likes buura-soup. **bu-kula** small balls made of pounded buura (boiled in soup). *Cucumeropsis edulis or Cucumeropsis mannii? Cucumis melo? Colocynthus citrullus.*

buuri₃ [m m] *compare:* bori: to sow.
definite: buuni. *plural:* buura.
variante: buudi. *Adjective.* meant for sowing. **Nurwa a pa wa za-buuranga a de.** The man has eaten his millet seeds meant for sowing. **za-buura** millet seeds meant for sowing - ja-buura something meant for sowing.

buusa [l l] *compare:* bo. *definite:* buusanga.
Noun. **1** • judgement (esp. favourable judgement), verdict. **Naawa a bo buusa a te ka nisomoawa.** The chief passed judgement in favour of the old man. **bo buusa** to judge a case; to judge in favour of. **bo buusa mini** to judge against (lit. judge and refuse). **te buusa** to announce a (favourable) verdict. **Nurwa ka buusa** The man is guilty. The man is in the wrong. **ta buusa** to be right (in a legal sense or in everyday speech), to be in the right. **Ba le togì wani kiri a sagi naawa la, wa yaa yueni ba ain ba ta buusa.** After they had explained the case to the chief, he said that they were right. **nya buusa boka** (lit. to see judgement) to be judged. **Lk. 6,37 Nama dek me le nya ka buusa boka.** Also you will be judged. *synonyms:* **saaria.**

2 •



buuta [h l] *definite:* buutawa. *plural:* buutiba.
Noun. kettle (made of iron, aluminium etc.) **Maalamwa a ta ka buuta a nari.** The maalam is washing his hands with water from a kettle (lit. has a kettle and washes).



buye [l l] *Numerals*. **1** • two. (Prov.) **Buye a zung chong bunyi.** Two are better than one. *synonyms*: **baye**.

2 • twice, two times. **Wa jam ku noai buye.** He came twice.

3 • the second time. **Wa le yog buyewa la, wa nangka we ya.** When he jumped the second time, he broke his leg. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka buye.** Today is the second time he has come. **ku buye nyono** secondly, besides, on the other hand. **Wa ka nuru biok ku buye nyono.** Besides he is a bad person.



buyuebi [bujue(:)bi; l l] *definite*: buyuebiwa. *Numerals*.

1 • six. **Mi chiim buyuebi.** I count up to six. *synonyms*: **bayuebi**.

2 • six times. **Wa jam ka buyuebi.** He came six times.

3 • the sixth time. **Wa le yog buyuebiwa la, wa nangka we.** When he jumped the sixth time, his leg broke. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka buyuebi.** Today it is the sixth time he has come.



buyuepoi [bujue(:)poi; l l] *definite*: buyuepoiwa. *Numerals*.

1 • seven. **Mi chiim buyuepoi.** I count up to seven. *synonyms*: **bayuepoi**.

2 • seven times. **Wa jam ka buyuepoi.** He came seven times.

3 • the seventh time. **Wa le yog buyuepoiwa la, wa nangka we.** When he jumped the seventh time, his leg broke. **Wa jam jinla a saari ka buyuepoi.** Today is the seventh time he has come.

cha *Verb.* **1** • to shock, to surprise, to astonish, to alarm, to startle; (transl.): to be shocked, surprised, astonished, alarmed, startled. **Bi-fiika ale nye dii a jueli gongka la, ku cha mu kama.** It surprises me that the small child can climb a kapok tree. **Atiim nye ate biika cha.** Atiim shocked (startled, surprised) the child.

2 • to faint (suddenly, without a visible cause), to become unconscious, to (fall into a) swoon, to pass out, to black out. **Biika nyini tiimu zuk lo cha.** The boy fell from the tree and fainted. **chaka** unconsciousness, faint (n.) **cha vuusum** to stop breathing, to be out of breath, to gasp for breath, to choke (to be choked), to suffocate (to be suffocated). **N chali a zuag, yaa cha vuusum.** I ran a lot, and I am out of breath. **vuusum chaka** breathlessness.

chaam₁ *Verb.* to chew (e.g. T.Z., rice, groundnuts), to crack (e.g. bones) in the mouth (in contrast to ngobi the verb chaam does not denote the whole process of eating). **Wa yaa nye naa-biisimu ale saamu nyo wa noai po a chaam ne.** Then he took milk and T.Z. into his mouth, chewed and swallowed it.

chaam₂ *compare:* chaung n.. *Verb.* to weed and make mounds (after the harvest of the early millet farmers weed among the remaining inter-cropped plants and make mounds around the late millet). **Chaam zaanga po.** Weed in the millet. **chaam chaung** to weed (used if no other object is mentioned).

chaangtik [l m] *definite:* chaangtika, *plural:* chaantisa. *variante:* chaungtik or chaangtuk. *Adjective.* elastic (like rubber), resilient, springy, flexible. **Wa pa ja-chaangtik a bob biik nisini, ate di duag ziim.** He took a rubber band and tied the child's hand, and it (the blood) coagulated. **miik chaangtik** elastic string. **ja-chaangtik** something elastic, rubber.

chaanti *Verb.* to stretch, to lengthen, to extend, to expand, to be elastic, to widen, to enlarge. **N bangka a miri, (dari) chaanti te mu.** My bangle is (too) tight, widen it for me. **Dari maauku chaanti.** Stretch (the rubber of) the catapult. **N pietuku a chaanti kama.** My pants are elasticated. **chaanti biik** to extend a talk.

chaari *compare:* chaaruk. *Verb.* **1** • to get or have diarrhoea, to have loose bowels. **N diem nyu da-bein a chaari.** Yesterday I drank unfermented pito and got diarrhoea. **2** • to increase, to develop rapidly, to grow very much (e.g. hair, crops etc.) **Zaanga chaari la.** The millet has grown very much. **chaari tanta** to prepare soil (for building).



3 • to winnow (pouring grains from a calabash into a basket or big calabash in order to separate big and small particles; cf. yali v., kpiisi v., koosi v., yiinti v.), to sift, to pour hot water from one bowl into another in order to cool it, to select stones from sand (pottery, building). **Chaari nyiamu ate bu yog ate fi tugli biika.** Cool the water (by pouring) and feed (tugli) the baby.

4 • to dig (restr., e.g. a pit), to shovel (only with shovel or hoe not with hand). **Chaari goluk a gu yaatinga.** Dig a pit to bury the rubbish.

chaarik [m m] *definite:* chaarika, *plural:* chaarisa. *Noun.* "small waist", part of the backbone with ribs (five ribs below ngiri, the neck). **Ba pa chaarika a te ka yeri liewa.** They gave the chaarik to the daughter of the house (after a sacrifice, when the meat was shared).

chaaruk [l m] *compare:* chaari v., *definite:* chaaruku, *Noun.* diarrhoea. **Chaaruk le ta mu.** I have diarrhoea (lit. diarrhoea has me). **ziim chaaruk** (cf. poi yogsuk) faeces with traces of blood.

chaasi *Verb.* **1 •** to straighten, to comb, to brush (hair). **Biika chaasi wa zuisanga.** The boy combed (brushed) his hair.

2 • to shake grains and chaff in a calabash so that the chaff comes to the top. **Chaasi voluku zaanga po bas.** Shake (the calabash) so that the chaff of the millet comes to the top.



chaasik [l m] *compare:* chaasi v., *definite:* chaasika, *plural:* chaasisa. *Noun.* comb. **Ga da chaasik te mu.** Go and buy a comb for me.

chaasiri [m m m] *compare:* chiak adj., chierim adj., chieri v., *definite:* chaasini, *plural:* chaasa, *variante:* charik. *Adjective.* torn, in rags, ragged, tattered. **N biika a yaa chim ka bi-chaasiri.** My son has now become a ragged child. **ja-chaasiri** a ragged person (insult!), ragamuffin -- Cf. ja-chiak, a ragged thing (esp. used for inanimate objects). *synonyms:* **zaring.**

chaaso! [h h] *compare:* waaso / yaaso. *Interjection.* Help! (cry for help in an emergency). **Nur ale kaari chaaso! Chaaso! Ate ba chali cheng ba nya.** A person shouted "Chaaso! Chaaso!". So they ran there to see (what was going on) *synonyms:* **waaso.**

chaaung [tʃa:uŋ; h] *compare:* chaam v..
definite: chaaungku,. *Noun.* weeding and making mounds around the late millet after the early millet has been harvested. **Mi chaam chaaung.** I do the chaaung-weeding. **Chaaungku pagra la.** Weeding is hard (difficult). **chaaung wen** weeding time (season). **chaaung chiik** the month of weeding, September. **chaaung kui** hoe for third weeding.



chabi₁ *compare:* baali v.. *Verb.* to sew up (e.g. a calabash), to patch up. **Teelowa ze baalimoa, alege wa bag a chabi gata.** The tailor cannot sew clothes, but he can mend them.

chabi₂ *variante:* choabi. *Verb.* to make thinner, to reduce the width (e.g. of a stick by carving). **Piesiroawa chabi kpaarung.** The carver reduced the width of a hoe-handle (by carving).

chabli₁ *variante:* chibli. *Verb.* to hold sth. in such a way that it can drop easily (e.g. between thumb and forefinger, in pincers, between teeth etc.) **Nurwa chabli kui tuilini, ate wa nisanga foti.** The man held the hot hoe, and his fingers blistered.

chabli₂ *Verb.* to inhale (or breathe in) smoke of charred medicine. **(Song) Baanoa chabli tiimu, nipok chabli tiimu.** A diviner has inhaled the smoke of charred medicine, a woman has inhaled the smoke of charred medicine.

chabola [tʃa'bo:la; l m l] *definite:* def. chabolanga (pl.),. *singular:* chaboli. *Noun.* (lit. empty waist, i.e. without a waist-string) nakedness, nudity, bareness. **Mi ta chabola.** I am naked (lit. I have nakedness). **Nurwa zaa chabola a kaabi bogluku.** The man is standing there naked sacrificing to the shrine.

chagi *Verb.* **1 •** to be satisfied, to be full, to eat one's fill. **Fi chagi ya?** Are you full? **(Prov.) Nying-woruk nyono ka ngan-diinta a de a chagi.** A lazy man has not enough food to eat (lit. to eat to be full). **2 •** (transl.) to one's satisfaction, well, enough, exactly . **Wa ze wa doawa yeni ale za jui-juila chagi-a.** He does not know exactly, where his friend's house is. **Nurwa wom yiilanga chag ya.** The man could hear the songs well. **chag ding-ding** to eat too much, to be overfed, to overeat . **Biika de saamu chag ding-ding an baga goa.** The child ate too much T.Z. (millet gruel) and could not sleep. **3 •** to die, to be dead (esp. dying without knowing the cause of death). **Wa chagi kama.** He died (of no serious cause, such as illness; i.e. his life has been completed). . **Nuruwa a chagi kama.** The man is dead indeed.



chagsi, [l m] *compare:* tadék, chagsiri.
definite: chagsini, *plural:* chagsa.
Noun. crotch, three-forked stick for holding pots and other things. **Nurwa cheng goai a yaali chagsa.** The man went into the bush to fetch crotches.

chagsi₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to sift, to (pass through a) sieve, to strain, to riddle (sand), to bolt (flour), to filter, to select or pick out stones (e.g. from potter's clay). **Nipoowa a chagsi wa daamu.** The woman filtered (sieved) her pito.
synonyms: **yeling**₂.
2 • to hitch up a baby that is tied to one's back. **Fi biik sing doa fi bitakola, chagsi ka.** Your child has sunk to your buttocks, hitch it up.



chagsik, [l m] *definite:* chagsika,
plural: chagsisa, chagsa. *Noun.* sieve (trad. and mod., woven, wooden or perforated calabash bowl), riddle, screen, strainer, filter. **Nipoowa seb chagsisa yoka.** The woman knows how to weave sieves.

chagsik₂ *definite:* chagsika, *Noun.* notch.

Tiini chagsika an soa diiya. The notch in the tiili-ladder is not very big (or deep).



chagsi-muning [l h l

m] *definite:* chagsi-muningka,
plural: chagsi-muningsa. *Noun.* sp. of small bird (*Euplectes orix*, Red Bishop, weaver, yellow in the dry season, red in the rainy season, builds its nest among high stalks of grass or millet). **Chagsi-muning ka nuim naling.** The chagsi-muning is a beautiful bird. *Euplectes orix*.

chagta [h m] *compare:* chagi v.).

definite: chagtanga (pl.), *Noun.* satisfaction, fullness. **Chagta wom mu.** I am satisfied (lit. satisfaction hears me). **chagta yega-yega** excess (lit. satisfaction very much).



chain [tʃāĩ; h] *compare:* kanchain.

definite: chani, *plural:* chaama. *Noun.* ripe fruit (with pulp) of the shea tree, pulp of shea fruit. **Biik a de chaama, ate wa poi a dom.** The boy ate ripe shea fruit, and his stomach ached.

chaka-chaka [l l l]

[l] *definite*: chaka-chakawa.

plural: chaka-chakama. *Noun*.

tattooing, tattoo. **Wa**

chaka-chakawa nala. His tattoo is nice. **nye chaka-chaka** to tattoo.

**chakesi** [l m m] *definite*: chakesini,.

plural: chakesa. *Noun*. big anklet or foot-ring (no longer worn today).

Dilapo naawa nipooma a yaali chakesa suka. Once the chief's wives liked to wear chakesi-anklets.

**chakoluk** [h m m] *definite*: chakoluku,.

plural: chakolta. *Noun*. brown bird that lives in trees or in uninhabited huts (eaten by Balsa), Brown Babbler, robin. **Chakoluk a loebi ka yuali po.** The chakoluk-bird lays eggs in a hollow tree. *Turdoides plebeja*.

chala [m m] *compare*: chali v..

definite: chalanga (pl.),. *Noun*. running, (foot-) race(s) (also in competition), running match. **Suku-bisanga chala yaam paa ya.** The (date of) the school-children's races has come already.

chali *Verb*. **1** • to run, to rush, to run away, to flee. **Nisomoa kan chali kampuring ning-a a diini.** An old man does not run to an open space (in the bush) to play (i.e. for fun). **chali cheng... jig or chali jam...teng** to run to. **chali gaam chaab** to run a race. **chali le basi or chali le ge** to run away, to flee, to abandon. **chali be** to escape.

2 • to fear, to be (become) afraid (of), to dread, to show reverence to, to respect; (restr.) to avoid, (restr.) to dislike. (Prov.) **Ba chali ka nurba nyam, ba kan chali nganta nyam-a.** They fear (respect) the owner of people, they do not fear (respect) the owner of things.

Duinsanga a chali kpaluoku nyumu. Mosquitoes avoid (stay away from) the smell of kpaluok. **Wa chali ka yogsum.** (lit.: he fears or runs away from a shadow) He is a coward. **chali chivie** to be shy, to be bashful, to feel respect for other people. **Maa chali wa chivie.** I feel respect for him. **Bi-fiika a chali chivie nurba sung-sung.** The small child is shy among people.

chali-bobroa [l l l]

[l] *definite*: chali-bobroawa,.

plural: chali-bobroaba (gobroaba).

variante: chali-gobroa, gobroa. *Noun*. gossip, tale-bearer, backbiter (cf. bumbobroa; more common).

Chali-bobroawa an magsi fi le de doata ale wa. A tale-bearer is not suitable for friendship.

chalim [l l] *compare:* nya-chalim.

definite: chalimu, *plural:* chalinta.

Adjective. running. (Prov.) Naab

chalim ka binta. A running cow has no dung (for fertilizing fields).



chalipiina [m h m] *variante:* chali. *Noun.*

small bird, spotted flycatcher. **Prov.** Achalpiina weeni a yuen “Wiag ale Sandem an bag ngobi wa nang a nueri” The chalipiina-bird said: “Wiaga and Sandema cannot finish eating its leg”. (meaning?) *Muscicapa striata.*

chalisi *Verb.* to shift, to move (the verb has different meanings in different contexts) chalisi gie to pull or tighten the leather strings of a drum, chalisi kaam to filter again (a second time). **chalisi nyiamu** to add some cool water to reduce the heat of water. **Chalisi miika a bob buuku.** Shift the rope (or: widen the sling) and tie the goat.



cham₁ [h] *compare:* jigsiri (fruit), chain, cham-bakurik, cham-basinung, cham-nuim. *definite:* chamu, *plural:* chansa. *Noun.* shea (-butter) tree. **Chansa a dan bo fi talim po, fi ta wen kama.** If there are shea trees on your farm, you are fortunate. **cham poali** young shea-nut-tree. *Butyrospermum parkii.*

cham₂ *compare:* chichama n.pl., chanta n.pl., chamsi. *Verb.* to doubt, to be in doubt, to reflect with doubt, to think sth. over. **Mi diem a cham kama.** I am still in doubt. **Maa cham.** I reflect (*maa chamsi not possible). **Mi le chamsi.** I will reflect it (*mi le cham not possible). **Nipoowa a cham wa choroa a nin ta yaaka ale wa.** The woman doubted if her husband really had love for her.

cham-bakuurik [h h h

h] *definite:* cham-bakuurika,.

plural: cham-bakuurisa. *Noun.*

1 • parasitic creeper growing on shea trees and other trees. **Gebi cham-bakuurika chamu zuk basi.** Cut the creeper from the shea tree.

2 • resin, gutta-shea, gum, glue (cf. syn. cham-basinung), bird trap consisting of glue. **Ba pa cham-bakuurik a yig nuinsa.** They take cham-bakuurik to catch birds.



cham-basinung [h h h h] *compare:* sim, and cham-bakuurik.
definite: cham-basinungka,
plural: cham-basinta. **Noun.** resin, gutta-shea, gum from shea trees or other trees; used as glue, "chewing gum" (cf. Engl. lw. chin-gong) or for mending plastic containers. **Wa yaa chamu cham-basinungku ngobka.** He likes to chew shea tree resin.



cham-nuim [tʃamnuim; h l] *plural:* cham-nuinsa. **Noun.** type of very common bird (eats pulp of shea-fruit, is kept in cages by children), type of canary. **Adalikum cham-nuimu a kum la.** Adalikum's cham-nuim-bird likes to sing (lit. cries).

chamsi *variante:* chamsika vibration of a string . **Verb.** 1 • to accord an instrument, to test (tune) an instrument (e.g. a drum), to test (e.g.the cord of a bow); to stretch (restr.), to tighten (restr.), to give more tension (restr.) -. **Wa chamsi wa ginggaungku.** He tested (tuned) his drum. **Chamsi kpanungku miisinga a magsi naka.** Tighten the strings of the lute for playing well. .

2 • to test (e.g. in school), to examine, to try. **Karichiwa ale sagi sukuu bisinga a nueri la, wa chamsi ba.** After the teacher had taught the school children, he tested (examined) them.



chandong [h m] *definite:* chandongku,.
plural: chandongta. **Noun.** big open clay pot used for preparing oil, making malt or storing water; sometimes similar in shape to chari, but bigger. **Wa lusi kpaamanga (zaanga) ka wa chandongku po.** She soaked the malt (millet) in her chandong.



chang, [m] *definite:* changka.
plural: changsa. **Noun.** iron idiophone (finger-ring and idiophone proper; esp. used by Kantussi, but also played on Balsa funerals). **Yarisanga a gog a ne ka ba changsa.** The Kantussi dance with their changsa. (Prov.) **Fi dan pisi chang yaba po, ku a be ka yaba po.** If you pick up a chang in the market, it will get lost in the market.

chang₂ [h] *compare:* nichaano.

definite: changka, *plural:* changsa.

Adjective. (used for sth. or sb. not seen before) strange, foreign, extraordinary, peculiar; (restr.) unpoisoned. **N diem tu nur chang yabanga, ate wa weeni wa le faari mu.** Yesterday I met a strange man at the market, and he said he wanted to marry me.

Wiengade ka wa-changta. These things are strange. **ja-chang, def. ja-changka, pl. ngan-changsa** strange thing. **pein chang** unpoisoned arrow. **nur chang** strange man.

chanta [h m] *compare:* cham v..

definite: chantanga pl., *Noun.* sense, reason, meaning. **Ku ka chanta.** That does not make sense.

chapi [m m] *compare:* cheki, adv.. *Adverb.*

(slang), tightly, firmly, exactly. **Mi bob wa chapi.** I held him tight. **Magsi chin noai chapi.** Measure exactly one calabash (full).

chari, [h h] *compare:* boosuk, chandong.

definite: chani, *plural:* chaa. *Noun.* unrestricted open clay vessel (smaller than chandong); used, for example, for making shea-butter or as a grave-lid (boosuk). **Nipoowa a kpiiri nyiam sueri chaa ngaye.** The woman filled two chari-pots with water (lit. poured water and filled two chari-pots). **cha-bilik** small chari-bowl.

chari₂ *Verb.* to share, to distribute, to allot, to allocate, to divide (also math.) **Alege lamu ba paa chari ka chaab.** But the meat they share amongst one another. **charika** division, distribution, allotment, chapter.

che *Verb.* **1 •** to cut, to cut off (e.g. millet

stalks, branches of a tree etc. by using a knife, an axe or a hoe); activity usu. done by men (women: cf. gebi); to harvest, to reap (by cutting), to fell (e.g. a tree), to hew (down), to split (e.g. iron with a chisel). **...ba che gongka lonsi.** They felled the kapok tree. (Prov.) **Biik a daa yaali doari, che a te wa.** If the boy wants a stick, cut one for him. **Ba le che zaangai ale be la.** They will harvest the millet that is ripe. **che buye or che gela** (syn. geb buye / gela) to cut into two.

2 • to strike, to bite (restr.) . **Boosuk a deri yiri che ba miena a lonsi teng ate ba kpi.** Suddenly the poisonous snake (viper) rose up, bit them all and they fell down and died.

3 • to dig (up). (Prov.) **Ba kan che kpatuok a zaani ngachob yeri siuk-oa.** They do not dig (clay from) a termite-hill and leave it on the way to their in-laws' house (they will give it to their in-laws). **Che kpatuok.** Fetch clay from an ant-hill for chickens (lit. cut the termite-hill).

4 • to play (a musical instrument for a dance). **che ginggaung diaka** to play the small cylindrical drum, **chee leelik** to play war-dance music. **che zanggong** to drum a specific rhythm (done only on particular occasions). **Ba pa dunduning a che che zanggong.** They took the dunduning- drum to play the zanggong-rhythm. **che cheng** to move or shift aside (e.g. a chair or one's own body), to move over. **Ni che cheng te n maa kali.** Move aside so that I can sit down too.



cheche [l m] *definite*: chechewa,. *loan*
wird: Hausa (?) or Yoruba keke.
plural: checheba. *Noun*. bicycle, bike.
Wa yig naab tagri cheche. He caught a cow and exchanged it for a bicycle. *synonyms*: **kuta-wusum**.

chek-chek [l l] *variante*: cherik-cherik .
Adverb. **1** • dry. **Biika noani a ko ka chek-chek.** The child's mouth is dry.
2 • (also cherik-cherik) busy and nervous, restless, talkative, sharp (restr.) . **Wa nye chek-chek.** He is talkative. **Wa nanggbain chek-chek.** His mouth is sharp.

cheki [m m] *compare*: chapi. *Adverb*.
 exactly, to the point, well, really, right, truly, decently. **Wa biisi cheki.** He has spoken to the point. He has told the truth. **Mi ze cheki.** I do not know exactly. **Wan dek cheki ale jam dela?** Who really came here? Who come here exactly? **kali cheki** to sit well, to sit decently. **nurwa-la cheki** the man concerned. **boan dek cheki?** for what reason?

che-lie [l m] *definite*: che-liewa,.
plural: che-lieba. *Noun*. woman who wears the clothes of a deceased person at his/her funeral and imitates him/her in short dramatic scenes. **Che-liewa a de nuruwa cheni.** The che-lie imitated the (deceased) man.

chelim₁ [tʃelim; h

h] *compare*: nang-chelinsa.
definite: chelimu,. *plural*: chelta or chelinta or chelinsa. *Noun*. journey, travels, expedition, tour, trip, excursion, (rare:) style of walking. **(Prov.) Chelim a kperi ka bu piilimka po.** Travelling is a problem in the beginning. . **siuk chelim journey (on the road).** **chelim koruk** a stroll, a saunter (cf. koruk empty, in vain).



chelim₂ [tʃelim; l m] *definite*: chelimu,.
Noun. kohl, lead glance, galena, black “antimony” (powderized or in lumps, used as a cosmetic to blacken eyes). **Ama a yaa chelim duenka.** Ama likes putting on kohl. **chelim pein** wire or nail for applying kohl.

chelim₃ *compare*: chalim adj., cheng v..
definite: chelimu,. *plural*: chelinta.
Adjective. movable, moving, roaming; nearly only used in ja-chelim [l l l], lit. movable thing, used for a boil which after disappearing from one part of the body reappears at another spot. **Ja-chelimu daam moari ka n nisi, a jinla moari n nang.** Some days ago the boil was (swelling) on my hand, and now it is on my foot.



cheng₁ [h] *compare:* bimbili.

definite: chengka,. *plural:* chengsa.

Noun. flat based clay vessel without handles, used for serving soup (never put on the fire, smaller than bimbili).

Nipoowa bora nari wa chengsa.

The woman is washing her soup pots.

cheng-bili, def. cheng-bilini, pl.

cheng-bilsa small type of soup pot.

cheng-kpiong or cheng kpieng

big type of soup pot. **cheng vorub or**

cheng goluk hole in the floor of a room with an inserted cheng-vessel for collecting intruded rain-water.

cheng₂ *compare:* chengdoa (walker,

pedestrian). *variante:* chengi, chenge, chang. *Verb.* **1 •** to go (to), to walk.

Maa yaa biik ain wa ta mu cheng

yabanga. I want for a child to go with

me (take me) to the market. **Cheng**

ga ning! Go away! (very rude).

Cheng du! Go away! (rude). **cheng**

ga goa to go to sleep. **cheng be** to

go missing. **cheng siuk** to go on a

journey. **ta cheng** to take away, to go

away. **cheng nyini** to go out. **cheng**

teng to go on foot, to walk. **cheng**

wa jigi to approach sb., to come up to

sb. **cheng chelim** to make a journey.

2 • (transl.) for. **Siuku nala a cheng logni?** Is the road good for a car?

ate ku a cheng and so on, and so forth, etcetera (etc.). **Wa se ka yeri:**

kusung, diina nganu, zong ate

ku a cheng. He built a compound: a kusung, five rooms, a goat shed and so on (etc.).

3 • (used for forming a habitual form) to go on (doing sth.), "continuously".

Jiiruk ale cheng a pa ti

chiisanga. An eagle goes on taking our chickens.

chengpaaroa [tʃɛŋpa:ɾɔa; | |

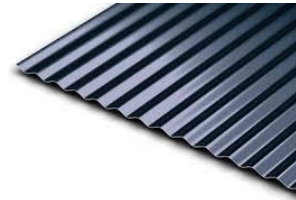
|] *definite:* changpaaroawa,.

plural: chengpaaroaba. *Noun.* sb. who has access to a chief. **Naawen**

chengpaaroa (Chr., protestant

version:) Christian missionary, pastor, priest. **Naawen chengpaaroawa a**

se wen-dok Sandem. The pastor built a church in Sandema.



chensiik [h m] *definite:* chensiika,. *loan*

wird: ?. *plural:* chensiisa.

variante: chengsiik. *Noun.* roofing

sheet of zink and iron (corrugated or not), pl.: zinc roof, roof of corrugated

iron. - chensii-yeri house with a zink roof, gable roof house (with a zink

roof). **Ti yabanga yeni ka**

chensiisa dok. Our house at the

market has a zinc roof (lit.: ...is a zinc-roof hut).

cheri, [h m] *definite*: chenni or cherni,.
plural: che, chie. *Noun*. ritual imitation of a deceased person at a funeral.
Ayaba a de Azantilow chen ka nalim nyiini. Ayaba imitated Azantilow's (way of) life exactly. **de cheri** lit. to eat imitation, to imitate.

cheri₂ [tʃeri] *Verb*. **1** • to wipe off (blood, tears, sweat), to clean (restr., e.g. the rim of a pot). **N cheri n ziim.** I wiped off my blood. **cheri wulim** (lit. to wipe sweat) to make an effort, to take trouble, to take pains, to try hard, to exert oneself, to strive hard. **Fi cheri wulim abe fi faari nipok.** You should take pains to marry a woman.
2 • to strip off, to rub off sth. from a bigger object (cf. also cheti). **Biika cheri vaatanga basi ya.** The child stripped off the leaves. **cheri mumanga** to strip rice grains from a stalk. **cheri basi** to strip off, to skim (milk). **Cheri naabiismu zuk kpaamu a basi.** Skim the cream from the milk.
3 • to lead (a song), to start (a song). **Awaalie le cheri yiini.** Awaalie started the song.
4 • cheri is used for various ritual activities during funeral celebrations. **cheri dungsa** kill animals (e.g. at a funeral; also used for suffocating animals without shedding any blood).



cheri-boain [m m h] *definite*: cheri-boani,.
plural: cheri-boana. *Noun*. rhombic crystalline sulphur (can be bought in small yellow pieces at markets). **Ba pa cheri boain a nye ka kambon-duok-tiim.** They take crystalline sulphur to make gun-powder.



cherik, [tʃerik, h h] *definite*: cherika,.
plural: cherisa. *Noun*. sp. tree (provides an exceptionally hard wood for carving; the wooden hoes of olden times were only made from cherik-wood) . **Bisanga bora diini ka cherika teng.** The children are playing under the cherik-tree. *Burkea africana*.

cherik₂ [tʃerik; h h] *definite*: cherika,.
plural: cherisa. *Noun*. sp. fish (15-20 cm, peculiar fin). **Mi diem yi ka cherik.** Yesterday I caught a cherik-fish.

cherisi *variante*: chuerisi. *Verb*. to point, to sharpen (e.g. a stick by using an adze). **Wa cherisi wa pencilwa.** He pointed his pencil.

chesi, [m m] *Adverb*. perfectly, completely, very well. **Kpaaroama kpa Atiim langka chesi.** The farmers weeded Atiim's field completely (i.e. without leaving any weeds).

chesi₂ *Verb.* to spit (saliva). **Wa chesi tintuetanga a basi ya.** He spits (out) saliva.

chesi₃ *Verb.* to farm, to weed (first weeding after the first rain shower before sowing time); initial stage of making a bushfarm by removing the grass with a hoe), to hoe. **N chichambiika a jam chesi mu-lang a te mu.** My son-in law came and weeded a rice-plot for me. **chesi chaab ning** to farm in a row.



chesi₄ *compare:* chesik n., chiem bolim. *Verb.* chesi bolim: to strike a light or a fire, to strike a match (mod.) **Chesi bolimu ate wa nya.** Light a fire for him to see.

chesi-chesi [m h m h] *Adverb.* completely, thoroughly, seriously, all in all. **Nipoowa a sugri nuruwa chesi-chesi.** The woman insulted the man seriously (lit. completely, by e.g. mentioning all parts of his body). *synonyms:* **boli-boli.**



chesik [tʃesik; l m] *compare:* chesi.

plural: chesisa. *variante:* tachesik.

Noun. iron (triangular shape) used for striking fire (an old hoe or cutlass used for this purpose is also called chesik), (mod.) lighter, dynamo of a bicycle.

Ateng a da chesik te wa pok kpagni. Ateng bought a chesik (mod. lighter) for his senior wife.

chesim *Verb.* to sneeze. **Wa de ngmazungka a chesim.** He ate the pepper and sneezed.

cheti *Verb.* **1 •** to scrape off, to strip off, to rub off, to wash away, (cf. kuri v., basi1 v.) **Cheti zaanga a te kpesanga.** Strip off the millet and give it to the chickens. **cheti mumanga** to strip off rice grains. **2 •** to be bruised, grazed, chafed (restr.) . **N nangka cheti ya.** My leg is bruised. **cheti bas(i)** to retort in a hostile manner. **Wa choroawa ale beg wa la, wa cheti basi kama.** When her husband asked her, she retorted in a hostile manner.

chi, *Verb.* **1** • to lose colour, to fade, to bleach.

Wa garuk paaliku a chi kama. His new smock has lost its colour. **chi nyiamu** to put sth. (e.g. leaves) in water to change its taste or to make a decoction, to soak. **Chi**

koknang–muningka a tugli biika. Soak the koknang-muning root (in water) and feed (tugli) the baby.

2 • to dye. **Ba pa munung a chi ka kpingkpamiisa.** They take red millet leaves to dye kpingpa-miisa (twisted blades of sp. grass).

chi₂ *Verb.* **1** • to wait. **Zaan dela a chi mu, ate n jam.** Stand here and wait for me to come.

2 • to cover, to put on. **Mi a pai zu–toka a chi n zuku po.** I take the cap and put it on my head.

chi₃ *Verb.* to hold sth. very fast or tight.

Bilioku a chi wa mawa biisini ging–ging. The baby held its mother's breast very fast.

chiagi *Verb.* **1** • to snatch, to seize, to grab, to take (away) suddenly, to carry away (e.g. as a hawk does a chicken). **...ate Asuom deri chiag a ta yiri chali a ga te naawa.** And the Hare snatched it straight away, got up and gave it to the chief.

2 • to be seized with convulsions, to have an epileptic fit, to be thrown into ecstasies (e.g. by music or dancing), to black out. **Wa la gogi la, ate wa ninanga a chiag wa.** When he was dancing he (lit. his eyes...) was thrown into ecstasy. **Ku chiag wa** (lit.: it seizes him). He is seized with convulsions. – Cf. kanchiang n.

chiak, [m] *definite:* chiaka, *plural:* chaasa.

Noun. **1** • waist, back. **Ba le piilim chalanga la, Abunoruk yaa deri kali Agbengli chiaka zuk.** When they began their race, the Chameleon suddenly sat down on the Lions's back (waist). **N kowa chiak alaa dom.**

My father's waist hurts. **cha–miik** waist string. **chiak poali** waist string with a leather bag for medicine, amulet, talisman, charm. **cha–lirik** a special waist string made by shepherds. **chia–gbain, pl.**

chia–gbana (lit. 'waist leather) leather or plastic belt. **cha–kobi** backbone, spine.

2 • (transl.) at the bottom of, below; restr. beside. **Ba za tamponi chiak.**

They stood beside the rubbish heap. **lo chiak** (lo to fall) to menstruate, to have periods. **chiak loka**

menstruation (term used esp. by younger generation, older people say poi-domsik). **Mi le paa bena pi ale nganaansi la, n piilim chia–loka.**

When I was fourteen, I started having periods. -- Cf. chabola n.pl. and cha-poali n.

chiak₂ [m] *compare:* chasiri adj., chieri v., chierim adj.. *definite:* chiaka,. *plural:* chaasa or chaata. **Adjective.** worn-out, used up, torn, ragged, partly destroyed, old (restr., only things; chiak is often used for things that can no longer be used in their originally meant function). **Pa chin-chiak, ngari Alie ngamu te mu.** Take the worn-out calabash, fetch Alie's ngam-paint and give them to me. **bogluk chaata** (not pejorative) shrines with many bones, bangles etc. **kusung chiak** worn out kusung (shelter) that is no longer used for visitors (used by some informants for "open kusung", i.e. kusung without vertical walls). **ta-chiak** worn-out mat (used by children). **kutuk chaasa** scrap iron.

synonyms: **ta-chuok.**



chib [m] *definite:* chimu,. **Noun.** **1** • big log (beam) for the roof of a room with a flat ceiling. (Prov.) **Chib dan we, dalong a lo kama.** If the (main) log breaks, the dalong-room collapses. **2** • warp thread of a vising-sling, (mi-)chibsa = middle part of a sling. **Vising ta chibsa siyuebi.** The sling has six warp threads. **3** • crossbar or top tube of a bicycle.

chibili **Verb.** to stand upright. **Zangi chibili kama.** The pole is standing upright. **Yigi zangi chibili.** Hold the pole upright. **Pieni chibli kama.** The brick is standing upright.



chi-buli [l l m] *definite:* chi-bulini,. *plural:* chi-bula. **Noun.** small chicken (a few days after hatching), chick. **Kpiaka pob ka chi-bulanga ta doa.** The hen (is lying and) is sheltering her chickens (by spreading her wings).

chichama [h h h] *definite:* chichamanga pl,. **Noun.** doubts, thoughts (of doubt). **Wa nyeka miena diem ka chichama.** There are still doubts about his deed (lit. all his doing is still doubts).

chichambiik [l l m] *definite:* chichambiika,. *plural:* chichambisa. **Noun.** son-in-law, daughter-in-law. **Naawa ta ka chichambisa bayuebi.** The chief has six "children-in-law" (sons-in-law and daughters-in-law).



chichambiri [l m lm

m] *definite:* chichambini or chichambirini,. **Noun.** farm-work and other duties for the husband's in-laws. **Wa ta ka chichambini bena miena.** Every year he does farm-work for his in-laws. **Agong a cheng chichambirini Wiag.** Agong has in-law obligations in Wiaga.



chichebi [m m m] *definite*: chichebini,.
plural: chicheba. *Noun*. fruit of
 chichebik-tree (unripe fruit: green,
 ripe: red).



chichebik *definite*: chichebika,.
plural: chichebisa. *variante*: sisebik,
 sisibi. *Noun*. sp. tree of the bush, fruit:
 chichebi or chiche-pauk. **Nipooba a
 poa chichebika a nye ngam**. The
 women remove the bark of the
 chichebik-tree to make a
 ngam-decoction. Lannea barteri,
Lannea acida.



chichibayoluk [m m l h

h] *compare*: sisibi.

definite: chichebayoluku,.

plural: chichibayolisa. *Noun*. sp. tree
 (var. of chichebik), (red) fruit (are
 eaten): chichiba or chiche-pauk.

Chichibayolisa piisi sagni po.

There are many chichibayoluk-trees in
 the bush. Lannea barteri.

synonyms: **sisibi**.

chichiibi [h h m] *compare*: chichiiba.

plural: chichiiba. *singular*: chichiibi

(sing. rare). *Noun*. patience, self-control
 (e.g. abstaining from food in spite of
 hunger). **Nganta nyam ta ka**

chichiiba. The owner of things (a
 wealthy man) has self-control.

chichiita [l m m] *definite*: chichiitanga pl..

variante: chinchiita. *Noun*. **1 •** nausea.

Chichiita le ta wa. He is filled with
 nausea (lit. nausea has him).

synonyms: **su-saalim**.

2 • vomit (substance that is vomited),
 vomitus (in some areas the term guliika
 is used) . **Chichiita le la doa la**.

That is vomit lying on the ground.

(Prov.) **Biak kan de ka choa**

chichiita. One dog does not eat
 another dog's vomit.

chichimi [h h h] *definite:* chichimini, .

plural: chichima. **Noun.** (a characteristic feature:) fickle and inconstant character, esp. used if a person tries to copy other persons (always regarded as a bad quality); (restr.) person who can change into an animal. **Atiim a tomsi naawa, wa ta chichima la.** Atiim copies the chief (in his behaviour), he has a chichimi character. **chim chichimi** to do sth. magical.

chichirik, [l l m] *compare:* kikerik and

kikiruk. *definite:* chichirika or chichiriku,. *plural:* chicherisa. **Noun.** fairy, hobgoblin, harmful or helpful spirit (non-human, but can be reborn in human form or may invade humans, some have become servants of man; most Balsa make a distinction between chicherik and chichiruk. **Ka chicherisa ale ta wa.** The fairies have caught him (he behaves abnormally).



chichirik₂ [l l l] *definite:* chichirika,.

plural: chichirisa. **Noun.** fish with sharp (poisonous?) fins (caught and eaten by Balsa). **Bisanga yig ka chicherik.** The boys have caught a chichirik-fish. **Chicherik a lu kama nyiam po.** A chicherik-fish can sting (sb.) in the water. *Eutropius niloticus?*
Hydrocynus sp.?

chichiri-wiirik [l l m l

l] *definite:* chichiri-wiirika,. *plural:* chichiri-wiirisa. **Noun.** man who can call on fairies to reveal things to him; type of diviner (cf. baano, fully institutionalized diviner; one individual may be baano and chichiri-wiirik). **Nya, wade ka chichiri-wiirik.** Look, this person is a chichiri-wiirik.

chi-diilik **Noun.** final 'stopper' of a kayagsa-rattle. **Ba pa chi-diilik a tueri ka kayagsa.** They took a chi-diilik to fix the rattle.

chie [tʃie:; m] *definite:* chiewa,. *plural:* chieba. **Noun.** brother-in-law (sister's husband). **Fi chie ale wana?** Who is your brother-in-law?

chiek, [tʃie:k; l] *compare:* venta. *definite:* chieka,. *plural:* chiesa. **Noun.** lie, untruth. **Wa chiesa piisi la.** He is always telling lies (lit. his lies are many).



chiek, [tʃie:k; l] *definite:* chieka,. *plural:* chiesa. *variante:* chiak. **Noun.** parrot. **Balsa kan pa chiesa a chim dok jaab-a.** The Balsa do not keep parrots as domesticated animals. **chiak pieluk** white (grey) bird with a red tail and a black beak. **chiak sobluk** green parrot, lovebird (red beak). **cha-yarik** type of bird (parrot?) with a long tail (lives in the bush, not kept in cages).

chiem *See main entry: kiem.*[tʃie:m] *variante:* kiem. **Verb.** to turn (round). **Agbengli kpaziim a yaa a deri a nag, ate wa yaa a chiemu ain wa nya.** Fear suddenly struck the Lion, and he turned round to look. **chiem nya** to respect (lit. to turn and see). **chiem ngaan** to turn back.

chiena [tʃe:na, tʃje:na] **Verb.** 1 • to be coming. **Wa bo siuku po chiena.** He was coming along the road. **Be chiena.** (Lit. be coming) greeting between two persons who meet while out walking.
2 • to be about to, to be going to. **Nurma le che gongka la, ate ka chien ain ka lo la...** When the men were felling the silk-cotton-tree and it was about to fall...



chieni *compare:* chesik n.. *variante:* chiemu. **Verb.** to light (a fire), (chiem bolim:) to kindle (a fire), to strike (a fire). **Ku dan paari junoai, ba chieni bolimu.** In the evening (lit. when it reaches evening) they light the fire.

chieri. *compare:* chiak adj., chierim adj.. **Verb.** to tear, to be torn, to cut (restr.), to divide. **Gbangka chie kama.** The book is torn. **N yoawa chieri Atiim gbangka.** My younger sister tore Atiim's book. (Prov.) **Gbiera, gbiera tintain alaa chieri zuk.** The stone thrown for a joke cuts the head. **chieri chieri** to tear into shreds.

chieri₂ *compare:* chiek1 n.. *variante:* chieli.

Verb. to lie, tell lies. **Baa velim kama, ba chieri kama.** They are telling lies, they are telling lies.

chierim [l l] *definite:* chierimu or chierinka,. *plural:* chierinta. **Adjective.** torn, worn-out. **Fi bag a pa gbang chierinkade a melim sigaari.** You can take this torn paper and make cigarettes.

chiesi. [tʃje:si] **Verb.** 1 • to collect, to gather, to assemble, to bring together, to contribute. **Wa yaa be zaani ka pungku zuk a yaa chiesi wa tomu miena, miena...** Then he stayed on the rock and assembled all his followers. . **lampoo chiesiroa** tax collector (e.g. at the market). **chiesika dai (syn. bogsika dai)** day before a funeral celebration, when food and other items are collected from neighbours and relatives . **Wa pa lampoo gbangsanga a dueni ka chiesika doku po.** He has left the revenue books in the revenue office. .
2 • to put together, to join (together). **Bunoruk yaa kali gongka zuk a chiesi gongka a zaani.** A chameleon was sitting on the (felled) kapok tree, and it joined it together, and it (the tree) stood (again).

chiesi₂ **Verb.** to dislike, not to like, to hate, to despise, to hold in disdain, (restr. :) to refuse. **Biika a chiesi jentanga.** The child does not like the soup. **Ama a chiesi gamini ngandiintanga kama.** Ama refused the leper's food.

chiesi, *Verb.* to click one's tongue (e.g. to call chickens; also sound of chameleon and one sp. lizard). **Weni dan sing, chiesi chiisanga ta jo.** When the sun sets, call the chickens in (by clicking your tongue).

synonyms: **kiesi.**

chigsi *Verb.* **1 •** to put into an upright position, to stand upright, to make stand upright, to stand (restr.) **Chigsi tiaka.** Make the mat stand upright. **Sampana chigsi ka teng.** The talking drum is standing on the ground. **2 •** to drop, to put down (e.g. a child or a bundle of firewood from the flat roof to the floor of the courtyard, but only used if the object stands upright after dropping; in other cases: lonsi v., dueni v.) . **Ku le ta ba jueli la, ku yaa pa ba chigsi.** He (the kikiruk) soared upwards with them, and then dropped them. .

3 • to pile up (piled objects in upright position). **Pa Ayompok taasanga chigsi samoaningka zuk.** Take Ayompok's bowls and pile them up on the samoaning-pot. . **chigsi zuku** to nod one's head in agreement, to agree by nodding one's head. **Ba miena chigsi ba zuimanga.** They all agreed by nodding their heads.



chiib [Im] *compare:* kpabisa.
definite: chiimu, *plural:* chiisa. *Noun.* chicken, chick. **Vari chiimu biaka jig bas.** Save the chicken from the dog. **chiisa ma** lit. mother of chicks, constellation consisting of a cluster of stars, probably the Pleiades - cf. syn. kpabisa (children of fowl).

chiibi *Verb.* to stand by (stick to) one's word (truth or lies), to have (show) self-control, to resist temptation, to be patient, to be brave; (transl. :) constantly, steadfastly, resolutely (often used in connection with zaan to stand or kali to sit). **Wa chiib a kala ate ba mob wa nyanga.** He showed self-control when they cut his tribal marks. **Wa chiib yueni wa popola sag ba.** He spoke (and showed) his ideas constantly. **Wa ka chiibka.** He has no patience. **A chii fidek** Have self-control! **chiib kpieri** to lose one's self-control, to lose one's nerves. **Liewa yaa chiib kpieri a yueni ain wa kaa nye dila.** The daughter lost her self-control and told him that he should not do this.



chiik. [h] *definite:* chiika,. *plural:* chiisa.
variante: chirik pl. chirisa. *Noun.* moon, month, moonlight, moon-amulet. (Prov.) **Ku dan moata fi ninam, fi dan ji kpaam chiik po bu a nyalng kama.** If you have a period of suffering (bad luck) and you carry shea-butter in the moonlight, it will melt. **Chiika da sing vari vienit ya.** When the full moon sets day begins. **Tengka tuila chiisa sita po?** Is the weather hot in March (lit. in the third month)? **chiik kum** new moon (no moon visible). **chi-buli** new moon (lit. young moon, a very thin moon is visible), syn. chi-paalik (paalik new). **chi-pielik** bright moonlight. **popo chiik]** (lit. belly moon, i.e. pregnant moon) next month. **chi-kauk pl. chi-kabta** half moon. **chiik pusika** moonrise. **felik chiik** European (name of a) month.

chiik₂ *definite:* chiika,. *plural:* chiisa. *Noun.*
1 • (trad. term) soul (can be separated from the body, e.g. in dreams; is in danger of being caught and eaten by witches, goes to the land of the dead after death). **Nurwade ta chiik pagrik.** This man has a strong soul, (i.e. survives diseases and overcomes dangers). **Wa chiik a cheng be.** His soul has got lost. **N pa n chiika ate Naawen.** I take my soul to God (Chr.). **Mi chiik ale jo wa.** I love her (lit. my soul has entered her).
2 • darling, sweetheart. **N chiika, maa yaa fu.** My darling, I love you.

chiili [m l] *plural:* chiima. *Noun.* slag or dross of iron; product of smelting iron ore in a blast furnace.

chiim *compare:* vaasi, to boil (water). *Verb.* to fry (in a pan or pot, e.g. millet in a chari pot or maasa and koosa in a maasa-cheng), to roast. **Ba dan jam nya wai zaa le nga be, ba ga we a ta kuli yeri a ga chiim.** If they saw somebody's millet ripen, they tore it out, took it home and roasted it. **chiim kpaam** to roast shea nuts.



chiima [m m] *definite:* chiimanga pl., . *singular:* chiini (rare). *Noun.* bubbles (e.g. of a fizzy drink). **Nyiamu zuk a yiti ka chiima.** There are bubbles (rising) on the water.

chiini₁ [m m] *definite*: chiini, m h.
plural: chiima. *Noun*. bubble (in a cold liquid, e.g. when mixing millet flour and water or in a modern soft drink with CO₂). **Chiima a yiti zoma po.** Bubbles rose in the millet water.

chiini₂ *variante*: chiin or chiim. *Verb*. **1 •** to count, to number, to score. **Fi baga chiim wanyi a paa pi?** Can you count from one to ten? **chiimka v.n.** counting, census. **Bena pi miena Ghana ta ka chiimka.** Every ten years Ghana has a census. **chiinka** arithmetic, mathematics. **Wa yaali chiimka.** He loves arithmetic.
2 • to read. **Abil boro a chiini ka sunsuelima gbang.** Abil is reading a story book.



chiin-tain [h m] *plural*: chiin-tana.
variante: Achiintain, chiini. *Noun*. black and white bird (smaller than pigeon, gregarious, can be seen only seasonally; the number of stones you find in its stomach indicates the number of years you still have to live). **Chiin-tani bora de zaanga.** The chiin-tain was eating millet. *Prionops plumatus*.

chiiri *variante*: chui. *Verb*. **1 •** to vomit, to throw up (chiiri esp. used by younger people, older people say guli), to spit out (e.g. a candy, a seed, but not saliva, cf. chesi v.) **Biika a chiiri ka sulagi.** The child vomited "gall".
2 • to shave off completely (only head, cf. poni v.), to shave. **Nipoowa biika ale kpi la, ba chiiri wa zuku.** When the woman's child died, they shaved her head.
3 • to wash away (slow process), to erode (away), to wear away. **Ngmoruku chiiri siaka.** The rain has washed away the wall. **Siaka chiiri.** The wall is eroding away.
4 • Dark Buli (e.g. in noai boka ritual): chiiri ... noai, to cause death. **N chii ká n sioku noai.** Lit.: I vomited my brother's mouth. I caused my brother's death.



chiiri-tain [h h m] *definite*: chiiri-tani,
plural: chiiri-tana. *Noun*. furnace slag, iron slag. **Kuriroawa ta ka chiiri tain.** The blacksmith (lit. the pounder) has iron slag.

chiisa *Verb*. to be sour (not pejorative), to be dry (drinks). **Pusika yoana chiisa la.** The pusik-fruit are sour.

chiisi *compare*: gebi. *Verb*. **1 •** to cut into pieces (used for smaller things, not e.g. for a tree). **Nurwa chiisi duoku (ka nna buna-buna).** The man cut the wood into pieces.
2 • to insult (rare). **Ka boan le soa te fa chiisi mu nna buna-buna?** Why do you insult me again and again?

chik-chik [m m] *Adverb.* very dry, completely dry. **Duoku ko nna chik-chik.** The wood is completely dry (has dried completely). **Fi yaa a liiri muenga a dani kantueng ate nga ko nna chik-chik.** Then you take the rice and spread it in the hot sun that it dries and gets completely dry.



chikpebi [l l l] *definite:* chikpebini, *plural:* chikpeba. *Noun.* louse. **Chikpebi ale bo wa zuku po.** There is a louse on his head. **pa chikpeba** to pick a person's lice, to delouse (sb.)



chikperi *definite:* chikpeni, *plural:* chikpie. *variante:* chikpein [tʃikpɛi; l m] . *Noun.* cheek (that can be blown up, cf. tapayiak). **Biika gum nyiam ka chikpeni po.** The boy collected water in his cheek.

chikpesik [h m m] *definite:* chikpesika, *plural:* chikpesisa. *Noun.* sp. tree (with hard wood). **Chikpesik duok cheka toa kama.** Felling a chikpesik-tree is difficult. .



chikpigiba fogluk [m m h m m

h] *definite:* chikpigiba fogluku, *Noun.* a squirrel-like small animal (similar also to chikpining, “cries like a small baby”, eats nuts, jumps from branch to branch), Senegal bush-baby. *Galago senegalensis.*



chikpigli [l l m] *definite:* chikpiglini,.

plural: chikpigla. *variante:* chikpegli. *Noun.* seed of the baobab fruit (can be eaten after soaking, pounding and cooking, also used in rattles, e.g. in kayak and sinyali). **Lusi chikpiglianga ate chum ti dig.** Soak the baobab seeds, and tomorrow we (will) cook (them).



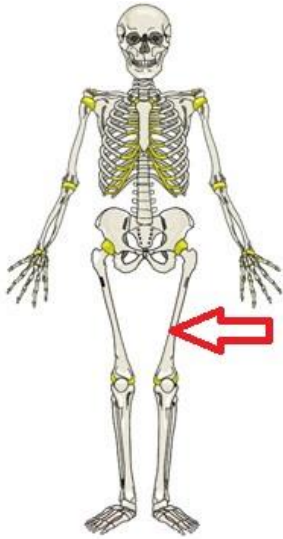
chikpining [h m m] *definite*: chikpinika,.
plural: chikpinisa. *Noun*. small and very quick squirrel-like animal (eats fruit and insects, lives in hollow trees).
(Saying:) **Fi dan poom a yaali fi de chikpining ba yigi fu kama.**
 Even if you want to eat chikpining they will catch you (said in particular situations: even if you try to be very quick, they will catch you).

chilie [m m] *definite*: chiliewa,.
plural: chilieba. *Noun*. particular female visitor of a funeral, who comes from the same village as the deceased woman and controls the rituals for a deceased woman that no mistake is made. **Ni beg chiliewa a nya ase ba yienga a gu nipok ale garuk ya.** Ask the chilie whether in their area (compounds) they bury a woman with clothes.

chim, [m] *variante*: chim-chim. *Adverb*.
1 • quietly, silently, without a word. **Wa nye chim a kum.** He is (lit. makes) quiet and is sobbing. **Wa yaa kuli chim.** He went home without a word.
2 • fixed, steadily, motionless, unwaveringly. **Kan nya mu di chim-chim.** Do not look at me so unwaveringly. **nya chim** to stare.

chim₂ *Verb*. **1 •** to become, to grow, to change into. **(Prov.) Ja-yogsuk yesung ala chim piuk.** A fearful man's shadow becomes a hyena (in his eyes). **Akanming chim baano.** Akanming became a diviner. **Asam me chim pagroa.** Asam also became a powerful man.
2 • to develop, to mature, to become an adult. **Nipok-bini an poom diem chim ya.** The girl has not yet become an adult.
3 • to be. **Ba jam chim ka nur mangsa.** They were good people.
4 • to pretend to be, to act or behave like (sb. else). **Wa ka ja-jak, a chim ase nganta nyono.** He is poor, but he behaves like a rich man. **pa...chim** to take for, to mistake for. **Mi pa penwa chim ka duok.** I took the pen for a piece of wood. **Man pa wa sunsuelini chim wensie.** I did not take his story for truth.
chimka v.n. growth, growing. **Biika yiti wan beni chimka.** The child grew up quickly (lit. he did not waste time on growing).

chimkpiilung



chimkpiilung



chimkpiilung []

[] *definite:* chimkpiilungku,.

plural: chimkpiilinta. *Noun.* femur (the thick bone in the upper part of the leg).

Mi chimkpiilung laa dom. My femur is paining (me).

chin

compare: chin-chiak n., chin-gori n., chin-gbanung n., chin-kok n., chin-kuriba n., chin-kpieng n., chin-poari n., chin-tuin n., tunung n. (calabash plant), kambonsa chin tiib (calabash tree). *definite:* chini,. *plural:* china. **Noun. 1** • calabash (fruit on the ground or hemispherical calabash bowl). **Zaanga ka dina? – Cediba banu chin yeng.** How much is the millet? - Five Cedis each calabash (-full). **Ngoa chinide, a gu te di nyin china jinla.** Take this calabash, plant it, and it will germinate today. **chin-ngmirisini, pl.**

chin-ngmirisinta decorated calabash bowl (pyrographically, by incisions or by oil paint).

chin-moain red calabash bowl. **chin pumi (pumi adj., whole)** a closed calabash before it has been bisected into two bowls. **Nuruwa a pa ka chin pumi a keru chin pieli ngaye.** The man took a closed calabash and cut the white calabash into two. **kpaam-chin-bili** small calabash bowl for sheabutter (cf. cheng-bili).

2 • part of a hat (hat without a rim), plaited part of the war-helmet .

3 • bowl of the ceramic frying-pan (maasa-cheng). **Maasa-chengkade ta china (syn. gola) ngayuebi.**

This maasa-cheng has six bowls.



chinchang [l l] *definite:* chinchangka,. *loan wurd:* Hausa. *plural:* chinchangsa. **Noun.** grilled meat on sticks, "kebab", shashlik. **Ba da ka chinchangsa yabanga.** They sell kebabs on the market.



chin-chiak [l m] *definite:* chin-chiaka,. *plural:* chin-chaasa. **Noun.** piece of a broken calabash, calabash sherd (used as a dustpan or potter's tool). **Pa chin-chiaka vaari yaatanga.** Use the piece of calabash to sweep the rubbish on. **chin-chiak gilini** rounded shape (of sherd). **chin-chiak kabik** cornered (angular) shape (of sherd).

ching [h] *compare:* baruk n., yaam n.. *plural:* choanta, chonta. **Noun.** poison. **Ba yaa mani saab a nye chong a nyoro.** Then they prepared T.Z. (millet gruel), made poison and put it in (the T.Z.).

chin-gbanung [l l]

[l] *definite*: chin-gbanungku,
chin-gbalungku,. *plural*: chin-gbalinta.
variante: chin-gbalung. *Noun*. big old
calabash that usually cannot be used
for water (because of a leak; is used,
for example, for winnowing millet). **Pa
chin-gbanungku ta jam te mu te
n yali zaanga.** Take the big calabash
and bring it to me that I can winnow
the millet.

**chingmari** [l l l] *definite*: chingmani,.

plural: chingma. *Noun*. cloud. **Nya
chingmanga alaa chali dii la.**
Look, how the clouds are moving.

**chingmarik** [h h]

[h] *compare*: vari-chingmarik.
definite: chingmarika,.
plural: chingmarisa. *Noun*. star. (Prov.)
**Wen dan yieri fu, chingmarik an
bag tuesi fu a basi.** If you are
cursed by Heaven (God), a star cannot
help you. **Chingmarika lo Ajiira.**
The star fell into Ajiira (the land of the
dead).

chin-goatik [h m]

[m] *compare*: chin-numing and
tiuuk-goatik. *definite*: chin-goatika,.
plural: chin-goatisa. *Noun*. metal
grinding bowl (made by Choabisa
blacksmiths). **Ba pa chin-goatik a
numu ka jenta.** They use a metal
grinding bowl to grind (the ingredients
of) soup. *synonyms*: **tiuuk-goatik,**
chin-numing.

chin-gong [h m] *compare*: chin-basinung.

loan word: Engl. chewing-gum, . *Noun*.
juice of sheanut-tree used as chewing
gum; (imported) chewing-gum. **Biik a
ngobi ka cham-gong.** The child is
chewing chewing-gum.

chin-gori [l m m] *definite*: chin-goni,.

plural: chin-goe. *Noun*. big spherical
calabash with a lid (as used for the
gori-drum; also used for carrying and
storing things). **Nye fi chin-goni te
mu, te n ga ji nyiam.** Give me your
chin-gori that I can go and carry water.

chin-kok [l m] *definite*: chin-koku,.

plural: chin-kokta or chin-koata [kɔata, l
l m]. *Noun*. old and often mended
calabash bowl, used for many
purposes, e.g. as a dustbin, for washing
one's hands or preparing ngam, but not
for eating. **Te wa chin-koku, ate
wa suuri wa nisanga.** Give him the
chin-kok-calabash, that he can wash
his hands.

chin-kpieng [l lm] *definite*: chin-kpieni,.

plural: chin-kpiema. *Noun*. big open
calabash (used for warm or cold food,
threshed millet etc.) **Biika ta
chin-kpieni ale zu-nyiam jam te
kpaarooma.** The child took a big
calabash full of flour water to the
farmers.



chin-kuriba [m m l l] *Noun.* calabash with many knobs (natural outgrowth).
Nurba gela kan nyu nyiam chin-kuriba po. Some people do not drink water from a calabash with knobs (e.g. singers). Cf. also zuk-chin-kuriba n. .

chin-numing [h m m, h m m] *compare:* tiuuk-goatik (chin-numing most common in Wiaga).
definite: chin-numingka, .
plural: chin-numisa. *Noun.* metal grinding bowl (made by Choabisa blacksmiths). **Ba pa chin-numing a numu ká jenta.** They use a metal grinding bowl to grind (the ingredients of) soup. *synonyms:* **tiuuk-goatik, chin-goatik.**

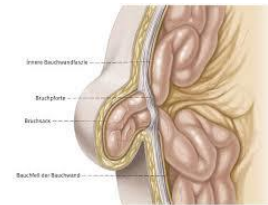
chin-poari [l l l] *definite:* chin-poani,.
Noun. green calabash gourd (fruit) still on the ground, not completely ripe.
Chin-poanide a be ka bakoa bata po. This calabash fruit will be ripe in three weeks. **chin-poa-biri, pl. chin-poa-bie** seed of a calabash (also used for soup).

chin-tuin [m l] *definite:* chin-tuini,.
plural: chin-tuina. *Noun.* calabash that has not completely been cleaned from the white pulp, new calabash that has not been used before (drinks get a bitter taste because of the pulp). **Pa chin-tuini ta jam.** Bring the new calabash.



chin-yalini [h m m m] *definite:* chin-yalini [h m m h],. *Noun.* calabash for winnowing. **Atenglie ta ka chin-yalini.** Atenglie has (is holding) a calabash for winnowing.

chipiirik [h m m] *definite:* chipiirika,.
plural: chipiirisa. *Noun.* 1 • sp. grass (strong, but not very long). **Nipoowa pa chipiirik a nye tuilika.** The woman took chipiirik-grass to make the carrying-pad.



2 • hernia. **Nisomwa ta ká chipiirik.** The old man has hernia.

chirichi [h h l] *compare:* papa. *loan wird:* Hausa. *Adverb.* good, well.
Nurwade daam nye mu chirichi. Once this man was good to me.

chisin-chiima [m m h m] *definite:* chisin-chiimanga, pl.,.
Noun. resin (usually of wood burning in the fire). **Doku ale a de la, ate chisin-chiima a nyini ku po.** When the wood was burning, resin came out of it.

chising-chiing [m l] *definite:* chising-chiingka,.
plural: chising-chiinsa. *Noun.* sharp piece of stone as used for navel cuts. **Nisomwa mob biika siuku ale chising-chiing.** The old man cut the child's navel with a sharp stone.

chiuk [tʃu:k; h] *plural*: chuita [tʃu:ta], chiita. *Noun*. soap. **Fi dan nari liika ale chiuk, ka nyagsuku a nyini kama.** If you wash a liik-pot with soap, its gloss will disappear.

chiviri [h h h] *definite*: chivini,. *plural*: chivie. *Noun*. shame (moral and sexual), contempt. (Prov.) **Chivie kan ko, alege nga goni ngiri.** Shame does not kill, but it bends your neck. **Chivie de (ta, yig) ni!** You (pl.) should be ashamed of yourself (lit. shame eat [(have, catch)] you)! **chali mi (wa) chivie** for my (his) sake (lit. fear my shame). **Chali mi chivie, basi kpalingka.** For my sake, stop fighting.

chiwiak [h h] *definite*: chiwiaka,. *plural*: chiwaasa. *Noun*. **1** • shrub growing in bushland (extracts of the roots are given to little children as a medicine against constipation, against sinsambulik, i.e. blood in the urine, and against fever; dry branches are used as brooms), root of this shrub. **Ga tu chiwaasa.** Go and dig chiwaasa-roots. **Ba dig ka chiwiak te biika.** They cooked chiwiak for the child. *Waltheria indica*.



2 • splint, made of chiwaasa-sticks and tied to an injured arm or leg; in Buli only pl. chiwaasa .

choa, [tʃɔa; m] *definite*: choawa,. *plural*: chaab (rarer: chaaba), def. pl. chaama. *Noun*. **1** • companion, fellow, friend (male or female), mate, (mod.) colleague (choa denotes sb., who you do sth. together with). (Prov.) **Nur a zaan ka wa choa zuk a nya jaab.** A man stands on his friend's head to see something. **2** • type, sort, kind (transl. such, like this). **Naab biik poom a do ka wusumude choa?** Is this the type of horse a chief's son should ride? (Should a chief's son ride such a horse?) . **3** • other, another, more, the following. **Da yong ti le zamsi wie nga chaab.** Next time we will learn more words. **4** • again, another time, a second time. (Prov.) **Nipok dan biag wa puuk a basi, alege ta nying-yogsa, wa ngmaa yig ka puuk ka choa.** If a woman has a miscarriage (lit. gave birth and lost) but is healthy, she will become pregnant a second time. **chaab** each other, one another. **Ba kisi (puusi) chaab.** They hate (greet) each other. **ale chaab** with one another, together. **Ba de ale chaab.** They eat together. **boro ale chaab** to live together.

choa₂ [tʃōa] *compare:* chuok n.. *Verb.* to shake, to tremble, to move, to push; (restr. :) to trouble, to make angry, to irritate, to test, to trap. **Fi dan choa ga-duoku, biika ale yiti.** If you move the bed, the child will wake up. **Wa nisanga an basi choka.** Your hands do not stop trembling. **Ku choa mu.** It troubles (shakes) me. Do not irritate me. **Fi ngan-bisanga diem a choa?** Are your children well (lit. are your small things still shaking)? (Mk 12,13) **...ba ga choa Yeezu noai a wom.** They should trap Jesus with a question (lit. they go and test/trap Jesus and listen). **choa chuok** to make noise.



choa-biik [l m] *compare:* kuroa n.. *definite:* choa-biika,. *plural:* choa-bisa. *Noun.* 1 • smith, blacksmith. **Choa-biikade ale kuri kuni.** This blacksmith forged the hoe. **Choabisa** name of a clan-section in Sandema (blacksmiths' section) . 2 • blacksmith's shrine made of clay with a stone that receives sacrifices.



choadiak [l m] *definite:* choadiaka,. *loan wurd:* Twi. *plural:* choa-daasa [l m m] or choa-die. *Noun.* boxing. **chub choa-diak** to box, to punch. **Duerima a bora chub-choa-diak liewa nying.** The suitors were boxing over the girl.



choafeli [h m m] *definite:* choafelini,. *plural:* choafela. *Noun.* jet of a blacksmith's forge. **choali** [m m] *Adverb.* small and slim (can only be used for boys and girls before puberty). **Wa ka nipok-bili a soa nna choal.** She was a girl (like this:), small and slim. **choani** *compare:* chong, bari. *Verb.* to poison, to kill by poison. **Ga choani (chong) nuruwa.** Go and poison the man.



choari [m m] *definite*: choarini or choani,.
plural: choarima. *variante*: choarin,
choarini. *Noun*. chain, bicycle-chain
(rare:) leather string (e.g. for holding
an amulet). **chorin kutuk** chain
wheel (e.g. of bicycle). **choarin**
nyina chain guard (of bicycle). **Wa**
geb choarima ale we kuta. He cut
chains and broke irons.

choaring₁ [l l l] *compare*: fiiri v..
definite: choarini,.
plural: ngan-choarima. *Adjective*. only
in: ja-choaring. seeds grains or tubers
whose skin can be removed by
pounding them lightly with a little
water. **Ta ngan-choarimanga a**
ga te n ngaang-choawa. Take the
"grains" and give them to my co-wife.



choaring₂ *compare*: fiiri. *variante*: choaringi,
chuingi. *Verb*. to remove shells or
husks (e.g. of rice, groundnuts, beans,
shea nuts) by pounding in a mortar, to
husk, to shell (cf. also fiiri v. remove...
without a mortar). **Nipok-kpaka a**
bora choaring ka suma. The old
woman was removing the husks from
the round beans.

choaring₃ *compare*: choarinti.

variante: choaringi, chuingi. *Verb*. to
speak in a loud and rude way (syn.
choarinti...basi), to incite sb. to battle.

Adanur a choaring a basi ate

Abang ale Apusik a kpaling

chaab. Adanur incited Abang and

Apusik to fight each other (but did not
take part himself).

choaring₄ *variante*: choaringi, chuingi.

Verb. to poke, to stir, to stoke up, to

have sex. **Yaaloawa a pa duok**

choringi soani ate di nyini

vorimu po a nyini. The hunter took

a stick and drove out the rat from its
hole (lit. ...stirred the rat that was left in
the hole and [it] left).

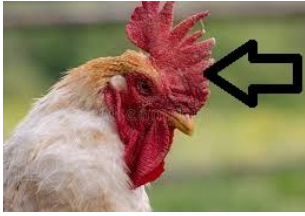
choarinti *compare*: choaring.

variante: choanti. *Verb*. to answer in a
rude way. **Fi daa biisi ale ja-kpak,**
fi kan choarinti a basi. If you talk
to an old man, you should not answer
in a rude way.

chobi *variante*: choabi. *Verb*. to fill (up), to
stuff, to cram, to overfill, to refill, to
top up, to heap up, to inflate. **Chobi**
zaa sueri boorika. Fill up the sack
with millet. **chobi ding-ding** to
overfill. **chobi bool** to inflate a ball.

chobsi *variante*: chomsi. *Verb*. to take a small
quantity, to take very little.

Awentiirim chobsi sungkpaamu
ka nna magriga. Awentiirim took a
very small quantity of the groundnuts.



choeri [tʃø:ri; m m] *definite:* choerini, choeni, *plural:* chue [tʃue:]. *Noun.* crest (e.g. of cock). **Bisanga due**

kpa-da-yiering ka zu-choeni.

The children trimmed the crest of the castrated cock (to make it get very fat).

chogsi *Verb.* **1 •** to catch (e.g. an object thrown into the air, also fig.), to take (restr.) **Ateni, chogsi chiuku a te mu.** Ateni, catch the piece of soap for me. **N bu chogsi (or: Be chogsi. – Be chogsa – N chogsi-a.)** "Thank you" (said when somebody receives some food, a drink etc.)

2 • to respond (to say exactly what was said before), to repeat (words), to join in chorus (cf. keru, to start a song by one person), to understand (restr.) **Ka wa nna ale yi yiilanga taam ate ku masa nna? Te ne maa chogsi yi nya.** Who is it who is singing songs in passing that it sounds good? Let me sing them in response (and see). .

chogsi wani to understand the word.

chogsika part of a song sung by a whole group after a single singer has introduced the song by the first verse (kerika).

3 • to catch a disease, to infect, to transfer a disease, to contaminate; to be infected (with), to be contaminated.

Biika diem cheng skuuri, ate kantuinsa chogsi ka. The child went to school and caught measles.

chogsi logi (lit. to catch a belly) to become pregnant (syn. yig puuk).

synonyms: **tang.**

4 • to feel with sb., to feel (the same pain). (Prov.) **Bimbaansa jue goai a de moota, ate ba puusa dom, ate ngan-kpaksa puusa chogsi mara dom.** The children went into the bush and ate (sp.) fruit and their stomachs ached, and the old people (lit. the old people's stomachs) felt the same pain.

5 • to support (restr.) **Siaka a la ka lo la, mi chogsi ka ale piila.** As the wall was falling down, I supported it with a buttress (piila, lw. Engl. pillar). .

chogsiroa [m m m] *compare:* chogsi v., yigroa n.. *definite:* chogsiroawa, *variante:* chogsoroa. *Noun.* person who accompanies and holds a mourning person at a funeral. **N doawa ká n chogsiroa kuumu po.** My friend was my chogsiroa at the funeral.



chogsung, [l l] *compare:* piila.

definite: chogsungku, *plural:* chogsita.

Noun. buttress made of bricks (cf. more common syn. piila < Engl. pillar). **Siaka a la ka lo la, mi nye chogsung a kasi ka.** As the wall was falling down, I supported it with a buttress. *synonyms:* **ganik.**

chogsung₂ [l l] *compare:* saaring adj..

definite: chogsungku,.

plural: chogsunta. *variante:* chogsum.

Noun. middle sized (only for musical instruments?)

ginggaung–chogsung

middle-sized cylindrical drum.

chogta [tʃɔʏta; m l] *loan word:* Hausa

kyàuta, gift. **Adverb.** gratis, free of charge, as a gift (present), without paying. **Mi te chogta.** I give it as a present. **Wa pai chogta.** He takes it without paying (also without the consent of the giver).



cholimbein [tʃɔləmbēi,~; l m

m] *definite:* cholimbeni,.

plural: cholimbena.

variante: chulambein, chulimbein, chumbein, cholinbein. **Noun.** maize,

(Indian) corn. **Choaring**

cholimbenanga ta ga num.

Pound the corn, go and grind it.

cholimbein duok, pl.

cholimbein–daata empty cob of maize (e.g. used for impressing decorations into the wet plaster of a wall). **Nipoowa pai**

cholimbein–duok a ngmirisi wa

siaka. The woman used an empty maize cob to decorate her wall.

cholimbein pieluk white maize.

cholimbein moaning yellow

maize. **Dagbani cholimbein**

Dagbani cholimbein (lit.) Dagomba maize (big red grains). Zea mays.

chong *compare:* chonoa n.. **Verb.** to be better,

only in: zung chong. (Prov.) **Biak**

ain, "Nangsa poaka a zung

chong bitagi fiik poaka". A dog

said, "Rotten legs are better than a rotten anus" (He who fears hardship starves). – **Fi tuemu zung**

chong–a? Is your sickness better?

Have you got better from your illness?

chongti **Verb.** to rinse with clean water (after

sth. has been washed), to clean or wash the interior of a vessel with one's

hands. **N suuri samoaningka a**

chongti ka. I washed the

cooking-pot and rinsed it.

chonoa [m m] *compare:* chong3 v., choa1 n..

definite: chonoawa, *plural:* chom.

Noun. equal (n., e.g. of the same age group or the same species), transl. like this. **Pa liikade chonoawa ta jam.**

Take a pot like this and bring it.



chorisi **Verb.** to be sharp. **Piesi pensilwa**

ate ku noani chorisi. Sharpen the pencil that its tip is sharp.

chorisik [l l l] *definite:* chorisika,.

plural: chorisa. **Adjective.** pointed.

Geuku (gebika) ta noai chorisik.

The knife has a pointed tip.

choroa [m m] *definite:* choroawa,.

plural: choroaba. **Noun.** husband,

spouse, mate. **Nipok ale wa choroa**

ale jam boro a biag nidoa–bili.

There lived a woman and her husband, and they gave birth to a boy.

synonyms: **pok–nyono.**

chorototototo... [m m m m m

m] *compare:* ngmikikikiki..., sikikikiki..., yirititititi.... *Adverb.*

quiet(ly), silent(ly), still. **N nye chorotototo.** I am (very) quiet. **Ti guuk-yeni a yaa nye ka nna chorotototo.** At our abandoned house it is now very quiet. *synonyms:* **chorr.**

chorr [tʃorr; m] *Adverb.* quiet(ly), silent(ly), still. **Kumu zan chorr, wa me chogsi.** Death stood quietly, and she responded. **Nye chorr!** Be quiet! Shut up! Silence! *synonyms:* **chorototototo....**

choruk [h h] *definite:* choruku,. *plural:* chorta. *variante:* charuk. *Noun.* evil being (man) in the shape of a sp. animal, "werewolf", monster. **Choruku diem yig nuru.** Yesterday the choruk caught a man.

chubi [tʃubi; tʃubi] *Verb.* **1 •** to prick, to stab, to peck, to pierce. **Ba le jam la, wa yaa yueni ain wa le pa muub a chub nangzuni numu.** When they came there, he said that he would take a blade of grass and prick the caterpillar's eye. **2 •** to hit sb. with one's fist, to box, to punch. **Wa chubi wa ale wa nisanga.** He hit him with his fists. **chub choa-diak** to box. **Bisanga a boro a chub chaab.** The children were boxing each other. **chub bagta** (*syn. siebii v.*) to make (stab) holes (with sauk) for sowing grains. **Nurwa a bor'a chub bagta.** The man is making holes (for seeds).

chubita [m m m] *definite:* chubitanga pl., .

Noun. beat, hit. **Ganduokku chubitanga ale paari wa ate wan baga a yiri.** The tall (and strong) man's blows had an effect on him (lit. "reached him") and he cannot get up.

chue [tʃue:] *definite:* chueni,. *plural:* chuema [tʃue:ma]. *Noun.* ancestor who lived a long time ago (but it is not necessarily the first ancestor of a lineage, cf. ngiak; chue is used esp. if the ancestor is not a forbear of the addressee). **Maa yaali ain n kaab n chueni.** I want to sacrifice to my chue-ancestor.

chueri. [tʃuəri; m m] *definite:* chueni,. *plural:* chue [tʃue:; m m]. *Noun.* **1 •** fixed price, fee, fare, due, rate (e.g. for work or service). **Wa tuni fi chueni?** Has he paid your fee? **2 •** gambling stake. **Mi yig naab a duen chueri.** I caught a cow and risked (lit. put down) it as a gambling stake.

chueri₂ [tʃue:ri] *compare:* gbieli v.. *Verb.* to show sb. sth. desirable (e.g. food) so as to give it to him and then withdraw it (when the other wants to take it), to tantalize or tease a person in this way, to make a person's mouth water for sth. **Wa chue wa ale wa maasanga.** He teased him with his millet cakes.

chuiiri. [tʃui:ri] *Verb.* **1 •** to fail to hatch (eggs), to spoil after prolonged incubation. **Jenanga chuiiri ya.** The eggs failed to hatch. **2 •** to lose a game (e.g. bie goluk), to be lost (game). (*Prov.*) **Pagroa yiok kan chuiiri.** The strong man's yuok-hole (in bie-game) cannot be lost. **3 •** to become loose, to get dispersed, to loosen. **Sienga chuiiri.** The grass of the broom got loose.

chuiiri₂ *compare:* churinti v.. *Verb.* to bend down, to turn down, to look down, to peep into. **Atiim chuiiri nya waamu vorumu po.** Atiim bent down to look into the snake's hole.

synonyms: **churinti.**

chuiiri₃ *Verb.* to accumulate, to put together, to heap up, to sweep together, to sweep and collect (e.g. rubbish, groundnuts, millet). **Ni chuiiri yaatanga ni yienga teng a ju.** Sweep and collect the rubbish and burn it. – Cf. tuesi (to collect).

chuiiri. *Verb.* to pour a libation (on a shrine). **Yeni nyonowa chuiiri zu-nyiam wa boglatanga zuk.** The house-owner poured millet water on his shrines.

chuisi. [tʃʊi:si] *compare:* tuisi, chiesi. *Verb.*
1 • to make a special implosive sound with one's mouth as a sign of doubt, refusal or as an insult; to click one's tongue (longer than chiesi, teeth are closed, air is breathed in). **Nipoowa ale chuisi mu la, n sui puuri.** When the woman clicked her tongue at me, I was annoyed. *synonyms:* **tuisi.**
2 • to make fun of. **Bisinga a chuisi ja-kpaka.** The children made fun of the old man.

chuisi₂ *Verb.* to withdraw (retract, recant) a curse (kaka). **Nisomoawa a weeni nipoowa ate wa chuisi ngmoruku.** The old man told the woman to withdraw her curse by thunder (some Bulsa swear by thunder, others by the ancestors).

chum [h, tʃʊm or tʃʊm] *Adverb.*

1 • tomorrow, the following (next) day. **Mi le jam chum.** I will come tomorrow. **Kikiruku yueni wa ain wa yaali posuk ale buuk ale biak ate chum wa jam maari wa.** The kikiruk (fairy) told him that he wanted to have a sheep, a goat, and a dog, and the following day he would come and help him.

2 • soon, later, (transl. in the (near) future; future. (Prov.) **Baa gberi badiak ka chum nying.** They have sexual intercourse for the sake of later (in order to have a child). (Prov.)

Tiirim ta ka chum. A gift has a future (has a tomorrow).

3 • again (restr.) (Prov.) **Naab dan yig fi ma, fi chum dan nya bu, fi a chali kama.** If a cow catches your mother and you see her (the cow) again, you will run away. **chum diipo** in future, later on, subsequently. **Kom le yig ni chum diipo.** Hunger will “catch” you later on.

chunchuanta [m m

] *definite:* chunchuantanga pl., *Noun.* mistake, bad behaviour. **nye chunchuanta** to misbehave.

Nuruwa a nye ka chunchuanta ate wa jogi charuku ngantanga. The man misbehaved so that he lost the distributed things.

chung *Adverb.* very loud(ly), in a very loud voice. **Akalibe a na wa poowa nna chung.** Akalibe shouted at his wife very loudly.



chuok₁ [tʃɔk; ɪm] *definite*: chuoku,.
plural: choata. *variante*: chiok. *Noun*.
1 • forge, furnace (of blacksmith).
Tama choa–biika chuoku ka yak. Our blacksmith's forge is made of clay.
2 • smithy, blacksmith's workshop, (transl.) blacksmith, syn. chuok-kusung. (Prov.) **Ba kan tom koama te wa cheng chuok–a.** They do not send a fool to a smithy.
3 • metal, iron. **Choa–biika bora kuri chuok.** The blacksmith is forging metal. **chuok dok or chuok daaning** blacksmith's clay hearth. **chuok noai** hole in front of the blacksmith's hearth; inlet for the iron to be heated. **chuok biik** receptacle for ashes. (fixed to the blacksmith's hearth), **zug chuok** to heat to heat the fire of the forge – Cf. also choa-biik n.

chuok₂ [tʃɔk; h] *compare*: choa v..
definite: chuoku,.
plural: choata. *Noun*.
noise, din, clamour, bustle, shouting.
choa chuok to make noise. **Ni kan choa chuok.** Do not make noise.

churinti *Verb*. **1 •** to bend down, to look down, to turn down(wards). **Wa chuinti wa nambienga a basi ka teng.** He turned his face downwards.
synonyms: **churi**₂.
2 • to slant, to incline, to tilt . **Yig jaamu a churinti a te mu.** Tilt the thing for me. **churinti sing** to descend, to get down, to come down, to climb down (e.g. from hill, not from tree or roof). **Wai ale ling churinti pungku zuk a sing la, a ngoa ligri.** He who comes down from the rock first, will get the money.
3 • to turn upside down. **Kan churinti biika zuk basi teng.** Do not turn the child's head upside down (e.g. by holding him by the feet).

D – d

da *compare*: diak n..
Verb. **1 •** to buy. **Maa yaali ain n da boroboro.** I want to buy bread.
2 • to sell, to be sold. **Ba jam yig Dagbama, Sisalisa ale Mamprusa a da.** They caught people of the Dagomba, Sisaala and Mamprusi and sold them (into slavery).

daa, *compare*: dan conj..
Conjunction. if, when. **Ni daa kuli ni ta n foruku kuli.** If you go home, take my bag home. **Kan daa kum nying, ti miena taa tog naab yerim.** If not because of death we all would speak proudly (like a chief).

daa₂ *Verb.* not to be. (Prov.) **Popola daa nyeka.** Thoughts are not deeds. **Ku daa dila.** It is not so. **Daa mi le yueni ain...?** Is it not me who said that...? **Daa dii?** Is it not so? (suggesting a positive answer).
antonym: **ale**₄.

daam₁ [h] *definite:* daamu. *plural:* daata.
Noun. local millet beer, pito, (mod. :) any alcoholic drink (millet beer is also called da-moanung or da-muning [h l m] i.e. brown alcoholic drink). (Prov.) **Nya fi ningka daamu ti bu kum.** Watch the fermentation of the pito in front of you (mind your own business). **dig daam** to brew pito. **daam dika dok** room for brewing pito. **da-bein** unfermented pito. **da-busa [h h m] or (Wi.) da-pusa** dark brown waste product in the production of millet beer; is fed to fowls and pigs (da-busa remains in the sieve). **daam-dung or (Wi.) daam-dong [h h]** sponge (saapok) that is put into the pito for better fermentation. **da-kum** fermented pito. **da-moanung** (lit. red beer), millet-beer (used to distinguish it from other alcoholic drinks), **da-nubi** (lit. female beer) old, well-fermented beer (can be used for sacrificing), als called 'black beer'. **da-pagrik** strong drink, brandy, gin. **da-paalik** (lit. new beer), fresh beer (just brewed, cannot be used for sacrifices, fermentation not yet finished completely). **da-pieluk** (lit. white beer) palm-wine. **da(am)-masik** "sweet" drink, soft drink (non-alcoholic). **da-puuk [h h], pl. da-puuta** foam on pito. **daam-bierik** ladle for pito (made of calabash). **da-paarung** millet beer after the deposit has been removed by straining. **daata nyuka** (lit. drinking millet beer), name of the fourth day of the second funeral-celebration (juka or ngomisika) .

daam₂ [lm or l] *Adverb.* **1** • some days ago, the other day, recently, some time ago, then (cf. dilapo which refers to an earlier time in the past), daam untransl. marks past tense. **Mi jam daam.** I came recently (some time ago).

Baabatu daam jam ka

yom-yigroa. Ba(a)batu was a slave hunter (daam jam refers to an earlier time in the past than daam alone).

daam [lm] pa te diem (lit. the time in the past that takes from and gives to yesterday) the day before yesterday.

daam dem [l m] old people, older generation (still alive), cf. dilapo dema, older generation, people of olden times (not alive). **Daam dem ale yueni...** old people say (introductory phrase to proverbs).

daam tengka [l m h] the world of the past (of our fathers).

daam-daam [l l] since long, a long time ago.

2 • last, previous (transl. adj.) **Wa jam dela daam Atani dai.** He came here last Monday.

daam-kalik *plural:* daam-kalisa.

variante: daa-kalik, daa(m)-kaling, daam-chalik. *Noun.* a small ceramic vessel (e.g. bimbili-type) for serving, storing and measuring millet beer.

Nipoowa a te nisoma ka

daa-kalik. The woman gave the old men a small pot of millet beer.

daam-kpari [h h h] *definite:* daam-kpani.

plural: daam-kpa. *Noun.* weeding in a group of workers who do not receive any payment in cash or food except millet-beer and millet-water. **Nindoa bilisanga boro á kpa ká daam kpari.** The young men are weeding for millet beer (lit. ...are weeding the beer-weeding).



daam-siri [h h h] *definite:* daam-sini.

plural: daam-sie. *Noun.* sp. wasp (likes pito). **Daam siri an diem dom mu nya-ya.** A daam-siri wasp has not yet bitten me.

daani. *Verb.* **1** • to draw, to mark, to measure out.

Fi baga daani logri-a? Can you draw a car? **daani doku** to draw the circumference of a house (dok) with one's right foot on the ground (done before building a house). **daani tiimu** to take a tree as a mark (to find one's way). **daani samoansa** to decorate ceramic vessels after burning. *synonyms:* **maaki, doaring.**

2 • to form, to take shape (esp. used for embryos), to contain an embryo.

Jenanga a bora daani. The eggs have (already) embryos. **Kpiaka bora daani.** The hen is hatching eggs with embryos. **biik-daanika** containing a human embryo.

daani. *Verb.* to worry, to trouble (trans. and intrans.), to disturb.

Ate nipoowa yueni ain jaab ale kasiyam cheng a daani wa. And the woman said that something always came to worry her. **Bisanga daani biika.** The children disturbed the talk.

daaning [l m] *definite*: daaningka.

plural: daanisa. **Noun.** cooking place (consisting of three stones or clay mounds, on which the cooking pot is placed), kitchen (room), stove. **Pa bimbini a dig daaningka zuk.** Take the bimbili-pot and cook on the cooking place. **Zuk ase daaning ning buntain!** A head like the front stone of a cooking place (insult!). **daan(ing)-tain** [l l m] or **daan(ing)-buntain** [l l l m] stone of cooking place (the big stone in front is called daan-tain kpieng, the two smaller stones daan-tain-nina, lit. 'eyes of the stove').



daan-kaalung [l l m] *compare*: kaala charcoal. *definite*: daan-kaalungku. *variante*: daan-kaalim. **Noun.** soot (from a stove). **Ta biika a cheng beni ga so ka nyingka daan-kaalungku basi.** Take the child to the river and wash off the soot from his body.

daanung [l l] *definite*: daanungku. *plural*: daanungta. **Noun.** 1 • form, shape. **Teng dan sobri fi kan ming nur, faa nya ka wa daanung nyini.** If it is dark you cannot recognize a person, you only see his shape.



2 • drawing, sketch. **Biika duisi ka suoku logni daanungku siaka zuk.** The boy erased his brother's drawing of a car from the wall.

daasi **Verb.** 1 • to push, to nudge, to correct (e.g. a wet wall by pressing it to one side). (Prov.) **Fi le kaa se, fi laa daasi.** You do not build, you (only) correct (you are not the most important person). **daasi lonsi** to push down.

2 • to urge. **Ba daasi sukuuri bisanga ayen ba nag gbeni.** They urged the students to play (the) ball.

3 • to repress (psychologically, lit. to push out of the mind; cf. goadaasim n., dream), to subdue (in one's mind), to try to forget. **N daasi fi bas.** I repress the idea of you. I try to forget you. **daasi kpai** (lit. to push the occiput) to encourage. **Biika mawa alaa daasi wa kpai, dila ale soa ate wa kan zuli.** The child's mother encourages him (to be disrespectful), therefore he does not respect (other people).



da-beung [dabeuŋ or dabuŋ; h m] *definite:* da-beungku,. *plural:* da-binta (sing. rare). *Noun.* yeast; yeasty deposit of millet beer (pito), used for increasing the fermentation of the new beer. **Naawa poowa a kpiiri da-bintanga a duen dabiaka sungsung.** The chief's wife poured yeast into the centre of the courtyard.



dabiak [l mh] *compare:* nangkpieng n. cattle yard. *definite:* dabiaka. *plural:* dabaasa [l m l]. *Noun.* inner compound yard surrounded by living-quarters, courtyard. **Ni pooma a dan bora piisi fi mawa dabiaka, siini ba ale buuk.** If your women are plastering your mother's courtyard, reward them with a goat. **dabiak sungsung** centre of the dabiak marked by a mosaic circle in the floor (potsherds or small stones), place for sacrificing to particular shrines and for preparing particular medicines. **Yeri-nyonowa a kaabi a te tengka bagni dabiaka sungsung po.** The landlord offered a sacrifice to the teng-horn in the middle of the courtyard. - kpilima dabiak, ancestors' courtyard (with dalong).



da-biri [l lm m] *definite:* da-bini,. *plural:* da-bie [l m]. *Noun.* bullet (of gun or pistol). **N ta kambon-duok alega ka da-bie.** I have a gun but no bullet. **da-bi(ri) fook** empty cartridge.



Daboai miik *definite:* Daboai miika. *Noun.* (dark) blue woven strip as used for making Balsa smocks. **Ba pa Daboai miik a yog mi gaanka.** They used blue strips to weave my smock.

dachari [l l l] *definite:* dachaani or dacharini. *variante:* dacharing. *Noun.* enmity, hostility, animosity, antagonism. (Prov.) **Ba kan ta dachaani ale nichaanoa tiirim-oa.** They never refuse a stranger's gift (lit. have no enmity with a stranger's gift).

dacharini *definite:* dacharini. *Noun.* enemy relationship. **Ni kaa faari chaab poba, ku ta ka dachrini.** Do not marry other persons' wives, it causes (lit. has) enmity. .

dachiak [l m] *definite:* dachiaka.

plural: dachaasa. *Noun.* enemy, adversary, foe, opponent, rival (e.g. two men courting the same girl).

(Prov.) Ba kan bu zom ale dachiak-a. They do not drink millet water with an enemy.



dachienta [m m m] *definite:* dachientanga.

singular: da-chieni. *Noun.* firewood.

Nipooma a yaa da chienta goani po. The women are collecting firewood in the bush.



da-chierik [l m m] *definite:* da-chierika,.

plural: da-chierisa. *Noun.* woodpecker.

Kantuengkade n suoku a tong da-chierik. This afternoon my brother shot a woodpecker. *Mesopicos goertae*.



da-chogsing [m m

m] *plural:* da-chogsinta.

singular: da-chogsini, *Noun.* wooden part of a (bullock-) yoke. **Niinga**

yokwa ta da-chogsinta. The bullock-yoke consists of da-chogsinta. *synonyms:* **da-fering**.

dadidai [m h h] *variante:* dadiira. *Adverb.*

1 • one day, once (referring to future), in days to come (cf. dandidai adv., referring to the past). **Wa daa yaa ain wa kuli dadidai n poi le pienti.** If one day she wants to go home, I will be happy. **chum dadidai (dadiira)** one future day.

2 • perhaps, possibly, maybe. **Dadidai chum ku le ni.** Perhaps it will rain tomorrow. **Dadidai Weni a ta ka chaab ale ba.** Perhaps God is angry with them.

da-dii *Adverb.* the day (on) which; when.

Da-dii alaa saari nganaansi wa la,... When the fourth day came to its end...

da-dina *N.+Interr.Pron.* what day? which day? when? **Da-dina ate fi nue school?** On what day will you complete school? **Fi chien ka da-dina, n ko-a?** When will you come back, Father?

dafaata [m m m] *definite:* dafaatanga pl.. *singular:* (rare) da-fiok, def. dafioku. *Noun pl. 1* • logs and branches in one row; e.g. used to cover a room of the compound after the roof has been discarded in the wet season. *2* • sticks and logs closing the main entrance (similar meaning as ta-paga). *3* • also used if somebody has been sacked from a compound. **Piuku a daasi yeni dafaatanga a lonsi ale jo yig posuku.** The hyena pushed down the logs of the house-entrance and entered (the house) and caught the sheep.



da-fering *definite:* da-feringka, . *plural:* da-ferima. *Noun.* wooden part of a (bullock-) yoke. **Lalika a yi ká da-fering.** The bull has got a wooden yoke. *synonyms:* **da-chogsing.**



dafieluk [l l m] *compare:* zu-kpaglik. *definite:* dafieluku. *plural:* dafielita. *Noun.* pillow, cushion (with cotton, but also wooden log used as neckrest of a dead person). **Biika kpagli ka dafieluk.** The child laid his head on a pillow. **Wa yueni wa poowa ain wa pa dafielita.** He told his wife to take pillows. *synonyms:* **nafieluk.**

da-gaming [m l h, l l m] *definite:* da-gamingka,. *plural:* da-gamsa. *Noun.* tiny branches or twigs of a tree used as easily combustible firewood. **Ba pa da-gamsa a ju ka ngang-basima.** They use da-gamsa-wood for baking pots.



da-gbierik [l l m] *definite:* da-gberika,. *plural:* da-gbierisa. *Noun.* stump or stub of a tree. **Naapie-kpagni a kal a vuusi da-gbierika zuk.** The leader of the shepherds sat down and rested on the stump of a tree.

da-gerik [dagerik; l l m] *definite:* da-gerika,. *plural:* da-gerisa. *Noun. 1* • interwoven tree; term used for a tree that has completely grown into another one. **Biika jo ka dagerisa po.** The child got into (lit. entered) the da-gerik-tree.

2 • intricate problems that make sb. go to (e.g.) a diviner. **Da-gerik ale bo ti yeni po, ate yeni-nyonowa a cheng ain wa bog gbanta te ti goa.** There is a problem in our house, and the house-owner went to do the gbanta-ritual (i.e. to the diviner's) so that we can sleep (in peace).

dagi₁ [m m] *definite*: dagni or daka.
plural: danga (def. and indef.).
variante: dangi, dak. *Noun*. type of clay (not as whitish as yak, used for mending small cracks in houses and for making smaller pots), pl. transl. clay-balls. **Dakai ane kan nala a me samoansa ane nna.** This is the clay that is not good for making (big) pots. **Ta danga jam.** Bring the clay-balls.

dagi₂ *variante*: dag. *Verb*. **1 •** to show, to teach, to reveal. **Kikiriku vienti vari yiri jam, ate nurwa dagi dungsanga a sagi ku.** At daybreak the fairy got up, and the man showed him the animals. (Prov.) **Su-puurim kan dagi zom ate faa pai.** Anger will not show you how to get millet flour (lit. flour that you take); meaning: If you are annoyed you will not be successful.
2 • to point at. (Prov.) **Ba kan pa gala a dagi ngesi yeri ya.** They do not take the left hand to point to their (maternal) uncle's house. **dag goai or dag pieluk** (lit. to show bush) to call people for hunting. **Awaab dag goai sag Gbinaansa.** Awaab called the Gbinaansa people for hunting.
dagroa n.a. guide, navigator.

dagim *compare*: daung n., dangtik adj.. *Verb*. to be (get) dirty, to make dirty, to dirty, to soil. **Ku dagim ya.** It is dirty. **Kan te fi garuk pieluku dagim.** Do not soil your white smock. **popola dagim** to be confused, to be perplexed. **N popoloa dagim.** I am confused (lit. my thoughts are dirty).



dagsagroa [l l l] *definite*: dagsagroawa.
plural: dagsagroaba. *Noun*. guide (e.g. for tourists, foreigners etc.) **Felisanga dagsagroawa ka taa yeni biik.** The guide of the Europeans is a child of our house.



daguung *definite*: daguungku.
plural: daguunta. *variante*: dagoong.
Noun. iron tube for firing gun-salutes, e.g. at funerals and other big ritual events. **Ba nag daguunta tita kuumu zuk.** They fired three daguunta-shots at the funeral.
daguung naka a shot from this tube.

dai [m] *definite*: dani. *plural*: daa. *Noun*. day. **Ba yaa kpaling chaab da ngata.** Then they fought each other for three days. **da(a)ngade** (def. pl. + **de**) these days, nowadays, recently. **da-miena** always. Cf. also: **dadidai** adv., **da-miena** n.+adj., **dandidai** adv., **da-yeng** adv., **da-yong** adv. *synonyms*: **vari**₁.



dakari [h m m] *definite*: dakani.

plural: daka. *Noun*. box, carton, case, trunk, suitcase (esp. containers that can be closed or locked, cf. foruk n., trad. bag). **Dueni ni ngantanga dakani po.** Put your things into the box.

dakiri [l m m] *definite*: dakini [l m h].

plural: dakie [da'kie:, l m]. *Noun*. Sa.: single room with a flat roof, not situated near cattle-yard; Wi. and SB: hut (dok) with a straw roof, often used as a kitchen. **Ti yok-nyengka a doa ka dakini po.** Our sick person is lying in the dakiri.

dakoagni [dakɔɔgni; l l l or dakɔɔni; l l] *compare*: dakoak. *definite*: dakoagni. *Noun*. celibacy, bachelorhood. **Dakoagni a te mu daanika.** Bachelorhood gives me trouble. *synonyms*: **dakoantiri**.

dakoak [dakɔak; l l or dakɔk; l l] *compare*: dakoagni, dakoantiri. *definite*: dakoaka. *plural*: dakoaksa. *Noun*. bachelor, widower (any adult man who lives without a wife; for an adult man the term is slightly insulting). **(Prov.) Dakoak tue a be ka ka nina po.** A bachelor's beans get well cooked in his own eyes (he must be satisfied with his cooking). **(Prov.) Yeri dakoak alaa lig yeri nansiung.** The bachelor of a house closes the gate of the house (he goes in last).

dakoantiri [l l l l] *compare*: dakoak, dakoagni. *definite*: dakoantini. *Noun*. celibacy, bachelorhood. **Fi suoku an diem de wa dakoantini nue ya?** Has your (elder) brother not yet finished his bachelorhood? *synonyms*: **dakoagni**.

da-korik [l l m] *definite*: da-korika,. *plural*: da-korisa. *Noun*. big piece of dry wood, dead tree. **...wa yaa nya da-korik.** Then he saw a big piece of dry wood. **Adakorik** name of a piece of bushland east of Sandema Boarding School.



dakunung [l m m] *definite*: dakunu(ng)ku. *loan word*: Twi. *plural*: dakunta. *Noun*. kenkey (food made of fermented maize flour). **Ba da dakunung yabanga po.** They sell kenkey at the market.

dalaari [h m h] *compare*: dalaarik, daluk2. *definite*: dalaani [h m h]. *plural*: dalaara [h m m]. *Noun*. stick, club, cudgel (esp. for beating, straight or with a curved handle). **Wa din za daa ngasi dalaari.** Then he stood up and broke off a branch from which a club could be made (lit. broke off a club).

dalaarik [l m m] *compare*: dalaari, daluk. *definite*: dalaarika [l m m h]. *plural*: dalaarisa [l l m m]. *Noun*. **1** • rafter (of flat roof filling the gaps between the big chibsa-logs). **Ba pa dalaarik maara pilika diina.** They also take a dalaarik for roofing houses. - rarely used for the rafters of a conical roof (syn. yogta, pl.)

2 • hen-roost in the cattleyard (prevents cattle from stepping on fowls). **Kpesanga a kali ka dalaarisanga zuk.** The hens are sitting on the roosts.



dali. [m m] *definite:* dalini. *plural:* dala.
Noun. ceiling of a room (consisting of visible rafters in the traditional dok; medicine, tools, charms, etc. are usually kept here under or between the dala). **Nurwa yaa pa jiuku a ta jo su dala nina ate tiimu a deri kaasi.** The man took the tail, went in (into the room) and put it under the ceiling, where the medicine immediately spoilt.



dali₂ [h h] *definite:* dalni. *loan word:* German 'Taler'? via Hausa dalà.
plural: dala. *Noun.* 20-pesewa coin. **Te mu dala nganu a ngoa cedi gbang.** Give me five 20-pesewa coins and (you) get a cedi note.

da-liik [h h] *definite:* da-liika,
plural: da-liisa. *Noun.* pot for millet beer (pito). **N kowa pok banka a me da-liik a te mu.** The younger wife of my father made a da-liik for me.

dalingi *variante:* dalenge. *Verb.* **1 •** to keep long, to stay (long), to tarry, to spend or waste time, to linger. (Prov.)
Ti-nangsa nyono kan daling kumsa. A medicine-man weeps easily (lit. does not spend time before weeping). **Ti puusi abe taa dalingi.** We greet before we stay (set phrase in greeting ceremonies).
2 • to talk about unimportant topics, to converse, to chat, to prattle, to gossip, to entertain. **Maa cheng ka yaba ain n dalingi.** I go to the market to gossip. **Yii-yiirisanga a bora daling nipok-fiaka zuk.** The singers are entertaining the new wife. **daling bangta** to forget easily.
3 • to amuse (oneself), to enjoy (oneself), to have a good time. **Wa dalingi wadek.** He amused himself.

daling-kengkeng [m m h
h] *compare:* sin-lengleng.
definite: daling-kengkengka.
plural: daling-kengkengsa.
variante: dan-kengkeng. *Noun.* big double bell (musical instrument, often used together with drums, e.g. for war-dances or funeral music). **N doawa nag daling-kengkeng.** My friend played (lit. beat) the double bell.

dalisi *variante:* dalsi. *Verb.* to skim, to pour off the upper part of a liquid.
Nipoowa a yuen wa dogliewa ain waa dalisi daamu ate wa cheng naawa yeni. The woman told her doglie (spec. maid-servant) to skim the pito and she (the woman) will go to the chief's house.

dalong [l m] *definite:* dalongku [l m h].

plural: dalongta [l m m]. **Noun.** room (dok) that forms a building unit with the adjacent dayiik (dayiik can be entered only through dalong; dalong can be used for staying there in daytime and for sleeping, dayiik only for sleeping). (Prov.) **Chib dan we, dalong a lo kama.** If the (main) log breaks, the dalong-room collapses.



daluk, [m m] *compare:* dalaarik, chib.

definite: daluku. *plural:* dalita or dalta. **Noun.** horizontal log (rafter) for supporting the flat roof of a dok. **N ko kpiengka pa wa taba a su ka daluku po.** My grandfather put his tobacco behind the rafter.



daluk, [h h] *definite:* daluku. *plural:* dalta, dalita, daluta. **Noun.** red clay-paint (laterite; used for ritual painting of the body, e.g. at funerals or for the slip applied to half-dried pots before firing). **Kpiewa liewa sa ka daluk.** The dead man's daughter smeared red clay paint (on her body). **Daluk** name of a tanggbain in Wiaga where the red clay is produced.

dalong *compare:* dalingi v..

definite: dalongku. *variante:* daling, maadaling. **Noun. 1** • song of entertainment, e.g. a love-song or a song sung when a new wife has come into the house, entertainment, conversation, (Akl.) relaxation. **Bisinga ta dalong ale nipok fiak.** The children are entertaining the new wife (by songs). **Yiisierisanga a daling nipok fieka zu.** The singers sang for the newly married wife. **2** • interruption of drumming or a talk. **3** • socialising with people through conversation or entertainment (drumming, dancing, story-telling, discussions etc.) **Atiimlie cheng ka wa doawa yeni wa (maa) daling.** Atiimlie went to her friend's house to have a talk (or: for entertainment). **Wa ta dalong.** He enjoys (lit. has) entertainment.



dambil [m h] *compare:* da-biri, kams (muzzle-loader). *definite:* dambilni.

plural: dambila or dambilsa. **Noun.** ramrod (used for ramming down the charge of a muzzle-loading fire-arm). **Yaaloawa pa ka dambil chobi tiimu wa dioku po.** The hunter used a ramrod to stuff gunpowder into his gun.



dam-biri [l l m, l l l] *definite:* dam-bini.

plural: dam-bie. **Noun.** barrel of a gun. **Dam-bini a gela.** The barrel (of the gun) is short.



dambuuring [m | l] *compare:* sunsuma
n.pl., fruit of dambuuring.
definite: dambuuringka.
plural: dambuurinsa. **Noun. 1 •** clear
open ground in the bush. (Prov.)
**Suom dan kan nya budek, bu
kan nyini dambuuring-a.** If the
hare is not sure of himself, he will not
come out to an open place (in the
bush).



2 • sp. tree of the bush, red wood.
**Dambuuring daata a de naling
nyini (nyuisa karo).** Dambuuring
wood burns well (there is no smoke).
Gardenia erubescens or *Gardenia
ternifolia?*, *Cape Jasmine?*.



dam-dam [m m] **Noun.** percussion cap of a
rifle.

da-miena [m h h] **Adjective.** (lit. all days)
always, every day, at all times (transl.
'every' with a term of time). **Maa jam
da-miena.** I come every day.
(Prov.) **Yaaloo kan ko da-miena.**
A hunter does not kill (an animal)
every day. **Wa jam dela ka Azuma
da-miena.** She comes here every
Friday.

da-miising [h m

m] *definite:* da-miisingka,. **Noun.**
'sour beer', 'sour wine', mod. vinegar.

dampali [l | l] *definite:* dampani.

plural: dampala. *variante:* nampali.

Noun. platform made of logs and
branches for sitting and lying in the
kusung or under a tree, horizontal log
used as a bench. **Awibadek ale jaari
dampalanga a te mu.** Awibadek
made the (log-)benches for me.

damu *loan word:* Hausa damè. **Verb. 1 •** to
mix, to mingle, to blend, to stir, to
prepare by stirring (e.g. a meal). **faari
dam chaab** to intermarry, to
interbreed . **Kpagni jam a wuli a
yiti dam nyiam.** The elder came
quickly and stirred water (i.e. prepared
millet-water by mixing flour and
water). **Ba faari dam chaab.** They
intermarry (lit. they marry and mix
each other).



2 • to paddle, to punt (orig. used for a
raft), mod. to row. – **N kowa seb
ngaarung damka.** My father knows
how to paddle a boat.



3 • to drive (a car or a lorry; cf. do to
ride a bike or motor-bike). **Abil a
dam wa logni a nyin Navarong a
cheng Kaadem.** Abil drives his car
from Navrongo to Kadema.

4 • to dry. **N dan da goatik, mi le ngari wuuku a dam.** If I buy a sickle, I (can) cut the grass and dry it.
5 • (rare) to be confused. **Wa dam kama.** He is confused. **dam dam ka chaab** entangle, to get entangled, to get confused. **Miisanga a dam dam ka chaab.** The strings got entangled.

dan [m] *compare:* daa 1. *Conjunction.*

1 • if (conditional). **Fi dan jam...** If you come... **N dan kan nya wa yaba po, n le cheng wa yeni.** If I do not see him in the market, I will go to his house.

2 • when, as, as soon as. **N dan ga basi fu, n bora cheng ka yaba.** As soon as (when) I leave you, I am on my way to the market. **dan poom** (hypothetical past, present or future). **N dan poom nya wa, n le yueni wa.** If I were to see him, I would tell him. **Fi dan poom kan cheng Tamale, fi te nya wa.** If you had not gone to Tamale, you would have seen him.

dandidai [l h m] *compare:* dadidai. *Adverb.* the other day, some days ago, recently, once. **Dandidai ate wa jam Sandem.** The other day he came to Sandema.

dang [m] *variante:* dangka, dang-dang; dangka-dangka. *Adverb.* just recently, a short time ago (not as far removed as daam adv.), already. **N va wa yeni dangka.** I passed by his house recently. **Mi nye dangka (or: mi nye ka dang).** I have already done it.



danggong, [h m] *compare:* zanggong.

definite: danggongka.

plural: danggongsa. *Noun.* **1 •** modern chair, writing chair (as used in schools), throne (of chiefs). **Naawa kala ka wa danggongku zuk.** The chief is sitting on his throne.



2 • bench, syn. zukpaglik wong (lit. long neckrest).



danggong₂ [l m] *variante:* bunoruk

danggong. *Noun.* common weed (with auriculate leaves) in the gardens.

Bunoruk danggong ká wuuk. The bunoruk danggong is a (kind of) grass.

dangi *compare:* dagim v., daung n.. *Verb.* to be (get, become) dirty, to dirty, to soil, to get soiled, to be polluted, stained. **Garuk pieluku dangi ya.** The white smock is dirty. **dang sui** to enrage, to make angry. **Wa dang ka n sui.** He has enraged me (lit. soiled my mood).

dangtik *compare:* daung n., dangi v..
definite: da(u)ngtika or da(u)ngtuku.
plural: da(u)ngtisa or da(u)ngtita.
variante: daungtik or da(u)ngtuk.
Adjective. dirty, filthy, soiled, polluted, stained (also fig., e.g. in a moral or ritual sense). **Nipok folukude daaningka ka daan-dangtik.** This lazy woman's kitchen is dirty (lit. is a dirty kitchen). **ja-dangtik** [l l m], pl. **ngan-dangtita** [l l m l] dirty thing. **nur dangtik** [h h h], pl. **nur dangtisa** [h h h m] dirty man -- Cf. also sui n. (su-daungtik).
synonyms: **kpantuk.**

dani *Verb.* to spread (e.g. shea nuts, millet, groundnuts etc.) on a clean place (e.g. courtyard or flat roof) for drying, to dry (after spreading). **...wa dani ka kpaama gbong...** she spread malt (germinated millet) on the flat roof. **yak danika** drying too wet potters' clay. **dani kantueng** to spread out and dry in the sun.

da-nyuiroa [daɲɥiɾɔa; h m m] *definite:* da-nyuiroawa.
plural: da-nyuiroaba.
variante: da-nyuirik, def. da-nyuirika, pl. da-nyuirisa or da-nyuriba. *Noun.* drunkard. **Da-nyuiroawa a bora nag wa poowa.** The drunkard is beating his wife.

dapo-dapo [m m m m] *Adverb.* occasionally, seldom, rarely, now and then. **Wa jam dapo-dapo.** He comes occasionally.

dari₁ [m m] *compare:* duok adj..
definite: darni or dani. *plural:* da or dara.
Adjective. male (only in spec. connections, otherwise duok adj.)
Naawa bi-kpagni diem ko pi-dari. Yesterday the chief's eldest son killed a male hyena. **kab dari** male antelope. (with **jaab: dari** or **duok: ja-duok** male thing; with **nur** only **doa: nur-doa**, **nidoa**, male person, man)

dari₂ *Verb.* 1 • to pull, to draw, to bend (restr.; dari tom to bend a bow). **Wa yaa ga dari peni voori.** He went and pulled the arrow out (lit. pulled the arrow and extracted). . **dari nyini** to tighten. **dari nyiam** to draw water (from a well).

2 • to move emotionally. **Jiirim dari wa.** Compassion moved him.

3 • to make sb. take part in what you are doing. **Biika kowa dari ka maa nyo wa zumu gangka po.** The child's father made him (the child) enter the gang of thieves, too. . **dari kuub** or **ta kuub jam dari** to announce a funeral or a death. **darika** announcement of death. **Ba diem a ta naawa liewa kuumu jam dari.** Yesterday they announced the chief's daughter's funeral (lit. brought the funeral and announced it).

4 • to guide (restr.) **Lk 6,39 Yio an baga a dari yio.** A blind man cannot guide (pull with a stick) a blind man.

daring [m m] *compare:* dari v..
definite: daringka. *plural:* darinta or darinsa. *Noun.* a rope 'for pulling', trace (of a donkey or horse). **Boning kpaansa ta mi-daring.** The ploughing donkeys have a trace.

da-tuak [h m] *definite*: da-tuaka.

plural: da-tuaasa [datɥa:sa; h m m].

Noun. not completely fermented millet beer. **Mi nyu da-tuak, ate n poi a dom.** I drank da-tuak and my stomach is hurting.

daung [h] *compare*: dangtik adj., dagim v..

definite: daungku. *plural*: daungta or dangta. *Noun*. **1 •** dirt (pl. daungta often with sing. meaning), filth. **Ni ta daung (Ni ta daungta).** You are dirty (lit. you have dirt). **Kan nye daung.** Do not make dirt.

2 • "sin" (e.g. adultery, cf. kabong n.), esp. moral or ritual offence. **Kabong ka daung kpiong.** Kabong is a heavy sin.

3 • usu. pl. daungta: certain parts of the human body, e.g. hair, finger-nails, clothes with the owner's sweat etc. **Nurdoawa a kpi Kumaasi, ate ba cheng ain ba pa wa daungta.** The man died in Kumasi, and they went to collect his daungta.



da-viung [l l] *plural*: da-viungta. *Noun*.

long, wooden crossbeam (of a yoke).

Lali-kpaansanga ta ka da-viung nga ngienga zuk. The bullocks have a crossbeam (of a yoke) on their necks.

da-yeng *Adverb*. **1 •** one day. **Da yeng yaa boro, baa yiri a nying cheng ain ba yaali vaata.** One day they went out to fetch leaves.

2 • on the same day, at the same time. **Fiisa ale Pungsa nyin Yuiluk a jam ka da-yeng.** Fiisa and Pungsa left the Kasena area at the same time.

3 • daily. (from the Lord's Prayer:)

Te ti jinlade da-yeng ngan-diinta. Give us (daily) our daily bread. **da-yeng da-yeng** every second day, on alternating days, sometimes. **Wa cheng wa choroawa yeni ka da-yeng da-yeng.** She goes to her husband's house (only) every second day.

dayiik [l m] *compare*: dalong n..

definite: dayiika. *plural*: dayiisa. *Noun*. sleeping-room, bedroom, a room that forms a building unit with the adjacent dalong (dayiik can only be entered through the dalong and is esp. a sleeping room and store for very valuable objects and personal possession). **Ayamkpeenaab yiri chali jo wa mawa dayiika.**

Ayamkpeenaab got up, ran (away) and entered his mother's sleeping-room.



dayiuk [dajuk; l m] *compare*: soari

(smaller rat). *definite*: day(i)uku [l m h].

plural: dayiuta [dajui:ta; dajuta; l m m].

variante: dayuk [dajuk; l m]. *Noun*.

"bandicoot", big cane rat? giant rat.

(Prov.) Dayiuk a pisi jigma ale kan pa kpaam a bari nying-a.

The bandicoot collects shea nuts, but does not use (lit. take and bring near) oil on its body. . **dayuita-baruk**

(mod.) iron trap for bandicoots and other small mammals. *Cricetomys gambianus*.

da-yong [m m] *Adverb.* another day, another time, one day (refers always to future), in days to come. **Wa le jam da-yong.** He will come on another day. **Ti ngman tu chaab da-yong.** One day we will meet again. **Da-yong-aa?** See you later. Bye-bye. Cheerio. (lit. another day?)

de₁ *compare:* (abbr. of dela adv., cf. also de-geng adv.). *Adverb.* here, over here, hither. **jam de (=jam dela).** Come here. **Wanyi bo dela, wanyi bo dula.** One (person) was here, one was there. *synonyms:* **dela.**



de₂ *Verb.* to swim. **Wa de nyiamu po.** He swam in the water. *synonyms:* **pungi.**

de₃ *compare:* ja-diim, pl. ngan-diinta n.. *Verb.*
1 • (basic meaning:) to eat (if eating does not need much chewing, cf. ngobi v.), to consume. **Ba de saab (siita, zom).** They eat T.Z. (honey, millet flour). Cf.: Ba ngobi lam (tue, muma). They eat meat (beans, rice). **Niiga de wuuk.** Cows eat grass (browse, graze). **Nur kan de tiim ale wa pok-a.** A man does not eat medicine with his wife (distrusts her). **Jam te ti de.** Come, let us eat (said to a guest by sb. who is just having hot food; the answer of the guest is:) Ku a niag. It is a blessing. (= no; or:) De a te mu. Eat for me (no).
2 • to harm. **Baruk an de wa.** Poison did not harm him.

3 • to win, to be given. **Ka banama ale de gbeni jinla?** Which team won the hockey match today? **Ba le ko buuku la, mi de ka bogi.** When they killed the goat, I was given (I won) the front leg.

4 • to burn (trans. and intrans.) **Bolim a de bag-bag.** The fire is burning hard. **Bolimu de gbangka.** The fire burnt the paper.

5 • to make use of, to cheat. **Wa de wa choa.** He made use of his companion (cheated him).

6 • to spend (time). **N de bakoai Navarong.** I spent a week at Navrongo.

7 • to marry (restr.) **Fi dan faari nipokwai ate fi kan de, koma a ngma fu kama.** If you marry a woman whom you should not marry (lit. do not eat), the ancestors rebuke you. **deka pukogni** widow marriage.

8 • de + abstract noun: . **de tuem** to be bitter, grim, ferocious (lit. to eat bitterness). **de masim** to be sweet (lit. to eat sweetness). **de ninaung** to suffer (lit. to eat suffering). **N kowa ale kpi ale ge mu la, n kasiyam a de ninaung.** When (after) my father died and left me, I always suffered. **de naamu** (to eat chieftaincy) to get or be in possession of chieftaincy, to rule as a chief. **Azantilo ala de naamu jinla.** Azantilo is ruling as a chief today. **de doata** to make friends (with). **de nongta** to start a love affair. **N yoawa a piilim nongta deka ale baanowa biika.** My younger sister has started a love affair with the diviner's son. **de ning** (cf. **ning n. front**) to go first, to take the lead, to be first. **De ning ga puusi naawa, mi ale pa sang.** Greet the chief first, I will follow. **Chivie de ni.** You should be ashamed (lit. shame eat you). (mod.) **de biam dai** to celebrate birthday. **Diemwa n de n bena pisiye biam dai.** Yesterday I celebrated my twentieth birthday.

9 • to be sharp. **N gebika a de.** My knife is sharp.

-de *Variant:* **-de.** (joined to the def. form of a noun), this. **Kan wom sunsuelimangade.** Do not listen to these stories. **dokude [l l m]** this room. **jaamude [l l m]** this thing. **kpaaroawade [m m h h]** this farmer. **yokude [h h h]** this night, tonight.



- debik** [l l] *definite:* debika. *plural:* debisa. *Noun.* stick for stirring, e.g. shea-butter, pito, T.Z. etc. **Ni dan cheng goani, ni yaali kpaam debik ta jam.** If you go to the bush, fetch me a stirring stick for shea-butter.
- dee** [de: or dɛ:] *loan word:* Akan dɛɛ. *Postpos.* as for, concerning, as concerns. **Atiim ale Apung dee kan moati chaab-a.** As for Atiim and Apung, they do not get near (i.e. they do not get on well together).
- dega-dega** [l m l m] *compare:* dek-dek adv.. *Adverb.* really, exactly, being the same in appearance. **Amaami gariku a nya se ka mi garuku dega-dega.** Amaami's smock looks exactly like mine. **Amaami gariku ka mi garuku dega-dega.** Amaami's smock is the same (in appearance) as mine.

dek [h] *Pronoun*. **1** • (reflexive pron.) -self, -selves. (Prov.) **Nur a yaali wa biik a gaam wadek kama.** A man loves his child more than himself. **midek** myself. **fidek** yourself. **wadek** himself, herself. **tidek** ourselves. **nidek** yourselves. **badek** themselves. **budek, kadek...** itself. **Badek le jam.** – **Kan gomsfi fi-dega.** Don't prepare yourself.

2 • (emphatic pron.) -self, -selves. **Nurdek ale seba wa puuk ale soa diila a de a magsi.** A person himself knows his stomach and therefore eats accordingly (i.e. according to his appetite).

3 • own. **Wan ga a se wadek tengka.** He did not go and settle (lit. build) on his own land. (Prov.) **Niwoboa ka wadek popola.** A poor man has no thoughts of his own (has no free will). **Nurma le kala la ta ba dek noai po wie.** When the men were sitting (e.g. in the kusung) they had their own discussion (nobody else should hear it). . **ndek doa** (mod.) my dear friend (beginning a letter, lit. my own friend). **ndek chiik** my dear darling (lit. my own soul).

4 • very (adj.), exactly (like), the same (as). **dek [h] or dek-dek [h h] or deg-dega [h h l]** very (adj.), exactly (like), the same (as). **Kikiriku a pa nisa a nag biaka chiak, ka deri chim nurwa liewa dega-dega.** The kikiruk (fairy) used his hands and struck the dog at his waist, and at once he (the dog) changed (into a woman), exactly like the man's daughter. **N ze gbangkaidek, ate waa lueri la.** I do not know the very book which he will choose.

deka *compare:* de (to eat). *Verb Noun.* (lit. living) livelihood, subsistence. **Biika nye deka a te wa mawa.** The child earned (made) his mother's living. **nye deka** to earn one's living.

dek-dek [m m] *compare:* deng-teng adv.. *Adverb.* high up, upright (cf. deng-teng adv.), really. **Weni a jueli dek-dek.** The sun was rising high.

deki [m m] *compare:* -dek pron.. *Adverb.* only, alone, by oneself. **Waa biisi ka wa mawa biika deki.** He speaks only the language of his mother. **ja-yeng deki [l mh m m]** one thing only. **deki deki** is sometimes used in the meaning of cheki, exactly, to the point etc. (cf. cheki adv.)

dela [dela; l m] *variante:* dena or dewa or (rarer) dowa (abbr. de2, cf. also dula adv.) . *Adverb.* here, over here, hither, from here. **Ku bo dela [l l l m].** It is here. **Mi jam dela jigni [h h h h l m].** I came here to this place. - Cf.: **Mi cheng dula jigni.** I went to that place there. (after jam: dela or dula; after cheng: only dula). **Wa nyin ka dela cheng Kumaasi.** She went from here to Kumasi. **Wa jam dela ka Azuma da-miena.** She comes here every Friday. *synonyms:* **de.**

dela-geng [delagɛŋ; h h m] *compare:* dula-geng adv.. *variante:* (abbr.) de-geng [h m]. *Adverb.* over there, at that place (dula-geng: farther away). **Ku bo de-geng [m m h m].** It is over there. **Naawa yeni bo dela-geng.** The chief's house is over there.

deng-deng, [h h] *Adverb.* **1** • still, quiet and calm (for a long time). **Suku biika a zaani ká deng-deng.** The schoolchild stood still for a long time.

2 • fast approaching. **Lognga chali a jui chaab deng-deng.** The cars are running and are approaching each other.

deng-deng₂ [lm lm] *Idph.* **1** • very high.

Yienga nna deng-deng. The houses are very high.

2 • still, quiet and calm (for a long time). **Suku biika a zaaani ká deng-deng.** The schoolchild stood still for a long time.

dengsi [dɛŋsi] *Verb.* to hold in balance (on one's head), to carry on one's head without using one's hands (often **ji...dengsi**), to balance. **Mi ji samoaningka a dengsi.** I carry the cooking pot on my head (without using my hands). (*Prov.*) **Fi ji fi nyuvuri a dengsi.** You balance your life on your head (your life is in danger). *synonyms:* **zeling.**

deng-teng [l l] *Adverb.* upright, erect. **Wa za deng-teng.** He is standing upright.

deni [dɛni; m h] *plural:* denanga or deninga. *Noun.* share, part. **Pa fi deni.** Take your part (e.g. of a sacrifice).

denoa [denɔa; m m] *definite:* denoawa, pl. dema [m h]. *plural:* dem [m]. *Noun.* inhabitant, resident, member; pl. people (members) of a spec. group or place, members of a lineage (segment). **Vari a venti yeni dema a yiri.** In the morning the inhabitants of the compound got up. **Sungung po denoawa yueni ain...** The intermediate one (in the line of seniority, lit. the member in the middle) said... **Ba ka be dem-a?** Where do they come from? (lit. where are they residents or lineage members?) **n yeni dema** (lit. the people of my compound) my family (in a wider sense, e.g. extended family), lineage segment of indefinite size, but if compared with **doku dema**, it is always the larger segment. **n doku dema** (lit. people of my room) my family (in a closer sense, e.g. nuclear family), lineage segment of indefinite size (see above).



deri₁ [deri; l l] *compare:* duok2 n.. *Noun.* pig, Wart Hog, (mod.) domestic pig. **Maalamba kan ngobi deri lam.** Maalams do not eat meat of a pig (pork). **deri lam** pork. *Phacochoerus aethiopicus.* *synonyms:* **sag-duok.**

deri₂ [m m] *variante:* dari. *Adverb.* suddenly, all of a sudden, immediately, at once, presently, right away, quickly. **Wa deri jam.** Suddenly he came. **Ba yaa deri a biisi Yuili.** Then all of a sudden they began to speak Kasem.

- deri**₃ *Verb.* to be (grow, become) rigid or stiff (e.g. said of a dead person).
Nurwa nyingka a deri. The (dead) man's body has become stiff.
- derisi** *loan wurd:* Engl. dress. *Verb.* to dress.
Mi nya wa le derisi diila. I saw how he dressed.
- di** *Pronoun.* (di-class), it, its (rare: he, she, him, her). **Siri le nna. – N nya di [l m l].** This is a bee. I see it. **Di yalima [l m m m].** It (e.g. yeri, compound) is far away. **Logni an ga ning–a, ate di nangka kanyi na.** The car did not go far, when it had a puncture (lit... when its one foot exploded).
- diagi** *Verb.* **1 •** to tie an animal (esp. tying one front leg of a donkey or horse with one hind leg). **Pa dieni a diagi boningka.** Take the rope (particular rope for tying animals) and tie the donkey.
2 • to go from place to place or from one person to the other. **Nipoowai ale a diagi nidoaba la a nya chogsi ka tueta.** The woman who 'went from man to man' (who had many sexual partners) acquired diseases (became infected).
3 • to shake (restr.) **Wa diag wa koba nisima.** He shakes hands with his fathers. He has died.
- diak**₁ [l] *compare:* da v.. *definite:* diaka.
Noun. **1 •** sale. (Prov.) **Yaa de, yaa de ka diak.** (free transl. :) You cannot buy or sell anything without a decision (lit. wishing this, wishing this has no sale).
2 • cost, price. **Ku diak?** How much is it? (lit.: its price?) **Kpa–jena diak pagra.** The price of the eggs was high.

- diak**₂ *definite:* diaka. *plural:* daasa. *Adjective.* thin, slim, slender, meagre; high-tuned (musical instrument); restr. small. **Mi choroawa ka ja–diak.** My husband is thin (a thin thing).
- dibik** [m m] *definite:* dibini or dibika.
plural: dib(i)sa or diba. *variante:* dibi.
Noun. branch of the taaruk-tree producing straight and strong sticks (which are used for making plunge baskets, hard brooms, kayagsa-rattles or khebab-sticks). **Ba pai diba a nye ka sogga.** They use diba-sticks for making plunge-baskets.
- di–dii** *variante:* di–dii–ya. any, anyhow, any type, (di-class), cf. ka-kai-ya (ka-class), ku-kui-ya etc. **Mi ning ka war di–dii po.** I am not concerned with any type of the matter.
- diem**₁ [dje:m; m] *definite:* diemwa. *Adverb.* (used at the beginning or end of a sentence) yesterday. **Wa jam ka diem [l l h m]; (or) wa jam diemwa (or) diemwa wa jam.** He came yesterday. (Prov.) **Jinla taka a gaam diem taka.** Having today is better than having (had) yesterday. **Diemwa ka Laadi.** Yesterday was Sunday.
- diem**₂ [dje:m, l] *Adverb.* still, yet, as yet, ever (neg.: never, not yet etc.), up to now, until now. **Wa diem boro [l m l m]? Is he still present? . Man diem maa nya wa.** I have never seen him before. **Dilapowa ale Felisa a diem karo.** By that time the White Men were not yet present (lit. were still absent).

diema [m m] *Adverb.* for a while, for the meantime, for a short time. **Ate wa taam kal varandawa po diema.** He went and sat down on the veranda for a while.

dieng, [h] *definite:* diengka. *plural:* diengsa. *Noun.* **1** • seam of busung boom fibre woven through the straws of a wu-panung mat. **Ba pai busum boong bogta a pani wu-panung a te ku a tali dieng.** They use busum boong-fibre to weave the seam of a wu-panung-mat. **2** • long root of sweet potato (potato is at the end of it). **Biika a tu naaban diengsa.** The child dug out roots of sweet potato.



dieng₂ [m] *compare:* saasing adj.. *definite:* diengka. *plural:* diengsa. *Adjective.* sharp, sharp edged. **Wa pa gebi-dieng a geb wa nisanga.** He took a sharp knife and cut his hand. **geb-dieng** [m m] a sharp knife. **la-dieng** [h m] (cf. liak axe) a sharp axe.



dieri [m m] *definite:* dieni. *plural:* diega, diaga. *variante:* dierik. *Noun.* rope for tying one front leg to one hind leg of a donkey or horse in order to obstruct its movement, also in the form of a plaited device. **Agong su wa boningka dieri.** Agong put a dieri rope on his donkey.

dieroa [die:ɾɔa; m m] *definite:* dieroawa. *variante:* dieroaba. *Noun.* eater. **ning dieroa** [h m m] representative, leader, delegate, speaker, chairman. **Agoluk ale Tamal soojama ning dieroa.** Agoluk is the leader of the soldiers in Tamale.

dig-dig [m m] *Adverb.* still, quiet, calm. **Suku biika a zaani ká dig-dig.** The schoolchild stood still.

digi *compare:* digroa n.. *Verb.* **1** • to cook, to boil. (Prov.) **Dika yega-yega ala kaasi jenta.** Too much cooking spoils the soup. **2** • to brew. **Ate ba dig daam, ate ba nyu.** And they brewed pito and drank (it).

diglik [m m] *definite:* diglika. *plural:* diglisa. *Adjective.* insensible to pain (e.g. when being beaten), also used for children who do not grow or who are too small for their age. (Prov.) **Nganchoa biik le ba yueni ain ja-kpak diglik.** They say that the co-wife's child is old and does not grow (i.e. he should work already like an adult).



digroa [m m] *definite:* digroawa. *plural:* digroaba. *Noun.* cook, brewer. **da(a)m-digroa** brewer of pito (millet beer). **Naawa pok-bini ka da-digroa.** The chief's junior wife is a pito-brewer.

dii [m] *Adverb.* how, what (dii in final position of an indirect question). **Tuimanga a va ka ba ngaasa ale ba laa puusi wena dii.** The work deals with their ancestors and how they pray to their gods. **Wa yaa yueni nurwa jaamu ale yueni wa dii pungku-la.** Then he told the man, what the creature had said to him at the rock. **dii le soa la [m m l mh]** because, the reason why. **Maa kuli dii le soa la n kan yaali Sandem.** I go home, because I do not like Sandema (The reason why I go...) **dii nying** (syn. dii le soa la, different construction) because, the reason why. **Dii nying ate n kuli la, n kan yaa Sandem.** The reason why I go [or went] home is that I do not like Sandema (I go home, because I do not like Sandema). (cf. dila nying: you have just come to a conclusion; dii nying: speaker wants to explain sth.)

dii-dii-ya anything. **Afiik an nye dii-dii-ya, alege karichiwa mii wa.** Afiik did not do anything, but the teacher whipped him. **Mi ning ka ale wari di-dii-ya.** I am not concerned with anything of this affair.

diila [h m] *Adverb.* 1 • because, since. **Ase ti dan biag biik, ti baga wi wa kama ain Abil, diila Abil ka ti ko kpieng.** If we beget a child, we can call him Abil, because Abil was our grandfather. **Wa chali diila wa ta yogsim kpiem ale kokta.** He runs because he has great fear of ghosts.

2 • how, as (much) as, what. **Bisanga maa wa ba le bag diila.** The children help him as much as they can (how they can). (Prov.) **Jimmu jiirona ale seba bu dobrimu ale soa diila.** The carrier of a load knows its weight (lit. how its weight is). **Mi ale kaa yaali diila ate biika a nye.** The child does (exactly) what I do not like.

3 • how many, how much (in indirect questions; cf. dina in direct questions). **Wensie, n ze nalimanga ale de naam bena diila.** It is true that I do not know how many years the chiefs ruled.

4 • so, like that (restr., often nye diila, cf. dila). **Ku le nye diila, Gbedem nying ka France teng Wasga.** So it happened that Gbedema left a place in the French territory called Wasga. **Ku le nye diila or ku le ka diila** as it happened.

diim [l m] *definite:* diimwa [l m]. *Adverb.* last year (only at the beginning or end of a sentence). **Ti nya wa ka diim.** We saw him last year. **Diimwa ti nya wa.** Last year we saw him. **Mi jam diim (or diimwa).** I came last year.

diim bali *definite:* diim balini. last year, the preceding year. **Diim balini mi talimu zaanga an be ya.** Last year the millet of my farm did not grow well.



diini *compare:* diinta n.pl.. *Verb.* 1 • to play. **Bisanga bora diini.** The children are playing.

2 • to joke (not institutionalized joking, cf. gbieri), to do sth. not seriously, not to be serious, to entertain sb. in a humorous way. **Kaa wom wa, waa diin kama.** Do not listen to him, he is not serious. **Wa kan diini ale wa teng.** He is fanatic about his town (lit. he does not joke about...).

diinta [l l] *compare:* diini v..

definite: diintanga. **Noun pl. 1 •** play, playing, game, feast, festival, merrymaking, dance; play of musical instruments: only for entertainment. **Diinta ala chim kpaling.** Playing becomes quarrelling.

2 • joking (not institutionalized; e.g. between teacher and pupils).

diipo [di:po] *Adverb.* at a time, ever; with a neg. verb: never. **Wa karo diipo [m h h m m], ate maa jam la.** He is never present, when I come. **diipo ate** at the time when, while, when. **Diipo ate [m m l l] maa cheng yaba la, n nya nipoowa.** The time I went to the market I saw the woman. **diipo miena** whenever, every time (when). **Diipo miena te wa nyiem ja la, wa te ka ni-talim.** Whenever he came he gave a present.

diiri *Verb.* to meet accidentally, to happen unexpectedly, to approach unexpectedly, to surprise. (Prov.) **Biik kan kpi a diiri ka ma.** A child does not die unexpectedly for his mother (without his mother's presentiment). **Nuruwa ale diiri biika la ate wa nye gege.** When the man approached unexpectedly, he startled (lit. it made gege). **Ayabalie kowa kumu a diiri wa kama.** Ayabalie's father's death surprised her. **Agbong lottowa deka a diiri wa kama.** Agbong's winning in lotto surprised him.

diisi *Verb.* to offer or to present a dish or a calabash with food (always with two hands). **N diisi fu chin.** I present you a calabash. Note: The woman who presents the dish should say "N bu diisi-a" (I am offering). The person who receives should say "N bu chogsi-a". (chogsi to catch).

dii-ya [m m] *variante:* dii-ye. to be few, to be small, to be insufficient, only in: an soa dii-ya. **Dila nying la ba yaa chali ale ban ngman soa dii-ya.** The reason why they fled was that they were only few. **Ban soa dii-ya [m h m m].** They are few. **Geuku paglauka an soa dii-ya.** The blade of the knife is 'small' (has been reduced by usage).

diki [m m] *compare:* siki. *Adverb.* quiet, silent. **Maa biisi le wa, alege wa nye diki.** I am talking with him, and he is quiet.

dila [h h] *compare:* dii. *variante:* di. *Adverb.* so, thus, like that. **Kaa biisi dila (or di).** Do not speak like that. **Kaa yirisi dila or (di).** Do not be so naughty. **ase dilala** so, like that (cf. ase). **dila nying [h h m] or dii nying (la)** because of that, so, therefore. **ka dila nying ate or dila nying le soa ate** that is why... **Ka dila nying ate ti yaa kpaling chaab.** That is why we fought one another. **dila ale soa ate** that is (the reason) why... **Dila nying ale soa ate wa jam ain wa te ba jiam abe wa puusi ba.** That is the reason why he had come to thank them and to greet them. **dila miena** in spite of all, despite everything. **Ba laa le wa dila miena la, wa sui kan puuri.** In spite of all the insults he is not angry.

dilapo [h h m] *compare:* dila (so or that), po (in). *definite:* dilapowa. *variante:* dilapo, dipo or dimpo [h m]. *Adverb.* formerly, in former times, once, once upon a time (esp. dilapo-dilapo at the beginning of many stories), in olden times. **Dilapo nurma a kpang ka nalim nyini alege a kpi.** In former times men became quite old before they died. **dilapo or dilapowa (dilapowa only if the time has been mentioned before)** by then, at (by) that time. **Dilapowa (or dilapo) ale Felisa a diem karo.** By that time the White Men were not yet present.

din₁ [m] *compare:* dina, interr. adj.. *variante:* dina [m m]. *Interrogative Pronoun.* what? **Din le va wa?** What is following him? **Din(a) dek nying-a?** For what purpose? *synonyms:* **boa.**

din₂ [m] *Conjunction.* as soon as, when, just as (often followed by gaa to go). **Wa din gaa nag boolwa la, wa yaa lo teng.** Just as he was kicking the ball, he fell down. **Wa le din nag boolwa la...** After he had kicked the ball...

din₃ [m] *Adverb.* actually, in the process, just, at the exact time. **Akojo le Ayomo, ate Ayomo din va wa.** Akojo insulted Ayomo, and Ayomo just followed him (to beat him). **Mi le jam jo la, wa din bora nag wa pok.** I entered (his house) just when he was beating his wife.

dina₁ [l l] *compare:* diila (in indirect questions). *Interr. Adj.* how much? how many? **Ka nurba ba-dina laa cheng yabanga-a?** How many people came to the market? **Ka daanga nga-dina dai ale Sandem yaba?** After how many days is Sandema market? **Wanyi gum bata po ka dina-a?** How much is 1+3? (Note different usage of dina₁ and dina₂: *dungsa si-dina* how many animals: independent of classes; *dung sina* which animals: ka-class).

dina₂ [m m] *compare:* (di-class only, cf. also wana, buna, kana, bana etc.). *Interr. Adj.* which? what? **Da-dina ate baa basi ni school?** When do they begin vacation at school? (lit. when do they vacate your school?) **da-dina?** [m m] which day? when? **yeri dina?** [h h m m] which compound? (but: ba-kana? which dog?)



dindaaning [m m

m] *definite:* dindaaningka.

plural: dindaanta, dindaana or dindaama.

Noun. 1 • drawing (e.g. of children on a clay wall). **Dindaantinga piisi**

siaka nying. There are many

drawings on the wall. **dindaaning**

wong a long line.

2 • decoration, ornamental design.
dindaan(a)-daanika herring-bone pattern (esp. for walls). **dindaan goalima** (cf. **goalim, bent**) continuous chevrons or zigzag band (esp. for pots). **dindaan gilima** hemispherical band or continuous bows (for walls and pots). **dindaan siiningsa** (cf. **siini, to pack one thing on top of another**) overlapping bows (esp. for pots). **dindaan gigiluk goalim** (constructed term) waved line (esp. for pots).

dindila [m m h] *compare:* (di-class, cf. nkala, nwala etc.). *variante:* ndila. **Pronoun.** the other, the following, the next. **Te mu kenide abe fi ga pa dindila.** Give me this squirrel and you take the other.



dinduri [dinduri; l l m] *definite:* dinduni [l l m]. *plural:* pl. dindue [dindue::; l l]. *variante:* dunduri [dunduri; dunduri]. **Noun.** Green fruit pigeon. **Mi ko dinduri jinla ale n maauku.** I killed a dinduri-pigeon today with my catapult. *Treron australis.*

ding *compare:* digi, v.. *definite:* dingka. *plural:* dingsa [l l] or digisa. **Adjective.** cooking-, for cooking. **Samoaning dingsa boari ale bo dakini po.** There are many cooking pots in the kitchen.

ding-ding [m m] **Adverb.** onom., sound of beating one's stomach, used only in some set phrases. **chag ding-ding** to overfeed, to be more than satisfied, to inflate (e.g. a tube of a bicycle) too much. **Mi chag ding-ding [h h m m].** I am more than satisfied. **chobi ding-ding** to overfill.

dinyi [diji; l m] **Numerals.** one (di-class, no other forms). **Wa cheng Simbisa yeri dinyi po.** He goes to one house in Fumbisi.



diri [h h] *definite:* dini. *plural:* die [dje:].

Noun. forehead. **Baa dan ko naab, (ate) bu ta di-pieli, baa yueni ain ka Naamabiong naab ale nna.** When they kill a cow which has a white forehead, they say it is Naamabiong's cow. **di-gong** (cf. gong big calabash), big forehead (insult!)

disapo *variante:* dimpo. **Interrogative Pronoun.** when? at what time? **Disapo ate [m m h l l] ba miena jam yeri?** When did they all come home? **Baa basi tuima ka disapo [h l l m]?** When did they finish their work?



do [do] *Verb.* **1 •** to ride (e.g. a horse, a bicycle, a motor-bike). **Naab biik a do wusum.** A chief's child rode on a horse. **ja–doom** [l l], pl. **ngan–doonta** [l l l] animal for riding.
2 • to mount (e.g. a horse, cow, donkey, bicycle). (Prov.) **Ni–woboa a do wa naab ale bu doa ka teng.** A weak man mounts his cow only when it is lying on the ground. **duerik** rider.

doa₁ [dɔa; m] *compare:* nong n. and vaanchoa n.. *definite:* doawa.
plural: doaba. *Noun.* friend, companion (same sex, rarer opposite sex). (Prov.) **Nur ale wa doa a masa gaam nur ale wa suok.** A man and his friend are on better terms than a man and his brother. **N doa le nna.** This is my friend (introduction to a third person). **doa kperikaliik** (cf. **kperikaliik**) main friend, best friend (is consulted in important and critical situations). – Cf. **doa-kpari** (cf. **kpari**) and **doata** n.pl.

doa₂ *compare:* duagi (to lie down). *Verb.*
1 • to lie, to be lying, to lie down. **Waab ale doa vaalanga po.** A snake is lying under the stalks. **Ba jueli doa gbong.** They climbed on the flat roof and lay down. **Pa siukui ale doa fi gala.** Take the road (which lies) on your left.
2 • to be, to be placed, to be situated, to be impressed (restr.) **Ti koalimanga doa tiimu teng.** Our luggage is under the tree. **Ate wusumu nangsanga a diem doa dula jigni kama ale jinla.** The footprints of the horse have been impressed at that place until today. **...ate beli a deri doa.** ...and suddenly there was a river.
doa (to lie) is used for ancestors and their shrines. **kali** (to sit) for living people: **Fi, Atiim, le doa la; fi dan kala ti wi fu ayen ka yeri nyono.** You, Atiim, are dead (lit. are lying); if you were alive (lit. if you were sitting) we would call you house-owner.



doachoruk [l m m] *compare:* doari n..

definite: doachoruku. *plural:* doachorta or doachorisa. *variante:* dachoruk. **Noun.** digging stick with the blade of an axe at the lower end; used esp. for digging graves or holes for poles carrying the roof of a house, spade. **Ba pa**

dachoruk a tu ka vie. They use a digging-stick for digging holes.



doaguri [h l m] *compare:* doari n..

definite: doaguni [h l h]. *plural:* doague [doague; h lm]. **Noun.** club or cudgel with a straight handle (in former times used in war). **Dilapo ba jam maa pa ka doague a kpalim.** Formerly they also used cudgels for fighting.

doaguruk [h l l] *compare:* doari n..

definite: doaguruku. *plural:* doagur(i)ta. *variante:* dagurik. **Noun.** club, cudgel with a curved handle used for throwing (doaviini n.: with straight handle).

Naapierika ta doaguruk. The shepherd has a (curved) club.

synonyms: **doaviini.**



doanum [h m m] *compare:* num (to grind).
definite: duenumika. *loan wurd:* Twi.
plural: duenuminta.
variante: duenuming [h m l]. **Noun.**
 biconical wooden pestle for grinding in
 a ceramic bowl. **Nipoowa a pa**
duenumingka a num
ngmazungka. The woman took the
 pestle to grind pepper.

doari [h h] *compare:* doaguri n., doagurik n..
definite: doani. *plural:* doa.
variante: doarik. **Noun.** stick (generic
 term, stick for walking or throwing,
 but always peeled), walking stick,
 cane, shepherds' crook (for throwing at
 cows), cudgel. **(Prov.) Ba kan che**
doari a diiri biik-a. They do not cut
 a (shepherds') stick without the child's
 knowledge. **gunggong-doari**
 curved drumstick for hour-glass drum.

doaring₁ [m m] *loan wurd:* Engl 'drawing?'.
Verb. to draw (corresponds to Buli
 daani). **Karichiwa a weeni**
sukuu-bisa ate ba doaring
dakari. The teacher asked the
 school-children to draw a box.
synonyms: **daani**₁.

doaring₂ *compare:* melim v.. **Verb.** to wrap a
 string around a bundle of straw or a
 roof-mat (wu-panung), to tie the
 roof-mat to the rafters by means of a
 (rounded) needle. **Pili doawa a yig**
boku a doaring wuuku mang
laarisanga. The roof-maker took a
 fibre to attach grass to the rafters.

doata [m m] *definite:* doatanga pl. **Noun.**
 friendship, fellowship, comradeship.
Angaang ale naawa a yaa de ka
doata. Angaang and the chief made
 friends. **de doata** to make friends, to
 be friends (lit. to eat friendship).

doaviini [h l l] *definite:* doaviini [h l m].
plural: doaviima. **Noun.** stick or cudgel
 with a curved handle ("for hanging it
 over the shoulder"; used for many
 purposes, e.g. for killing animals;
 sometimes thrown. **Akok a pa wa**
doaviini yug ate di sang tiib
nying. Akok took his (curved) stick
 and threw it (on a tree to kill sth.), and
 it remained in the tree.
synonyms: **doaguruk.**



dobi [dɔbi] *compare:* domsi v.. **Verb.** to
 bow (down: dobi teng), to sit on one
 heel with the other leg stretched out, to
 squat. **Biik a daa te ja-kpak**
ngan-diinta, kaa dobi ka teng. If
 a child gives food to an adult, he bows
 (to him).

dobo–dobo [h m h m] *Adverb.* softly, leisurely, coolly, slowly. (often used in the following saying:) **Dobo–dobo Akanbonaawa ale wa logni.** Slowly is Mr. Kanbonaab and his lorry (phrase is used for sth. incomplete or old-fashioned, e.g. if sb. is walking with a broken sandal; Mr. Kanbonaab was the first of the Balsa to own a car).

dobra *Verb.* to be heavy. **Busika dobra kama.** The basket is heavy indeed.

dobri *Verb.* 1 • to take one thing from the other. **Dobri cheng fiika liisanga zuk.** Take the small bowl from the pots.
2 • to skim (e.g. foam from pito), to take off. **Dobri da–puuku abe fi ta ga da.** Skim off the pito-foam before you go and sell it.

dobrik [m m] *compare:* dobra v..
definite: dobrika or dobruku.
plural: dobrisa or dobrita or dobra.
variante: dobruk. *Adjective.* heavy, weighty (also fig.) **Faa biisi wa–dobra.** You are speaking "weighty" words (said e.g. of a child that speaks like an adult). **Te mu daka–dobrika.** Give me the heavy box.

dobrim [m m] *compare:* dobra v..
definite: dobrimu. *Noun.* heaviness, heavy weight, riches, wealth. (Prov.) **Jimu jiirua ale seb bu dobrimu ale soa dii la.** The carrier of a load knows its weight (how much it is). **Busika ka dobrim.** The basket is not heavy (lit. has no weight). **Wa ta dobrim.** He is rich (lit. he has riches).

dobroa [m m] *definite:* dobroawa.
plural: dobroaba. *Noun.* rich, wealthy person (e.g. sb. who owns cattle), syn. nganta nyono, owner of things. **N suoku chorowa ka dobroa.** My sister's husband is a rich man.

dobsa [m m] *compare:* dobi v..
definite: dobsanga pl.. *Noun pl.* respect, reverence (cf. zuli n.), truth (restr.) **Fi wani ta dobsa.** Your word is true (lit. has respect, truth).

doglie [dɔylie; | l m] *definite:* dogliewa [l l m]. *plural:* doglieba [l m l].
variante: doklie. *Noun.*
1 • maid-servant (restr. usage), a married woman's female servant (a relative of the woman who later may become her co-wife), domestic servant, house-maid. **Ate wa yueni ain ba pa ka wa dogliewa a yalisi.** And she said that they had taken away her doglie (maid-servant) and given her away in marriage.
2 • (domestic) cat (cf. dokbiak n.) **Dandidai doglie yaa jam ba yeni.** One day a cat came to their house.

doglieni [l l l] *definite:* doglieni [l l m].
plural: doglienta [l l l]. *Noun.* status of a maid-servant (doglie), service as (of) a maid-servant, the custom of taking maid-servants (doglieba) into the house. **Ba ta wa jam doglienta.** They brought her as a maid-servant (lit. into the service of a maid-servant).
synonyms: **doglientiri.**

doglientiri [l l l l] *definite:* doglientini.

Noun. status of a maid-servant (doglie), service as a maid-servant, the custom of taking maid-servants (doglieba) into the house. **Wa de ka doglientiri.** She is a maid-servant (lit. she eats the status of a maid-servant). **Wa bo ka doglientiri.** She is a maid-servant (lives in "maid-servitude").

synonyms: **doglieni.**

dogs *compare:* goa-dogs v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to be about to vomit, to try to vomit, try to spit out, to retch. **Dogs chiiri sisagta.** Try to spit out the phlegm (from your throat). **Faa dogs wie ká yega.** You speak (lit. vomit out) many (improper) words.
2 • to repeat the same argument in a quarrel again and again (neg.)
Bisanga ale boro a nagi gbeni la, a yaa dogs nye kpaling ale chaab. When the children were playing football, they repeated the same argument again and again and fought each other.

dok [dɔk, dɔɣ; l] *definite:* doku [l m].

plural: diina [l l]. *Noun.* **1 •** room, hut, a round or square house within the compound with either a flat roof (gbong) or a conical thatched roof (cf. dok-piling). **Nipok gai jo wa dok po pai ja-duim pati.** A woman went into her room, took a mat and spread (it). **dok basung [l l l] n., def. dok basungku, pl. diin-basima** room with a flat roof (cf. gbong n., flat roof). **dok-dem** (lit. people of a room) household. **Ku kan beni mi me le ta ndek dok dem.** Soon I will also get my own household. **dok-denoa** male head of a household (cf. dok nyono female or male head of a household). **dok goam or dok goang [l l] n., def. dok goanku, pl. diin-goama** sleeping room (with a flat roof). **dok noai [l lm] n., def. doku noani [l l h h], pl. diin-noa [l lm]** entrance of a room, doorway (just under the wall). **dok nansiung [l l lm] n., def. doku nansiungku [l l l m], pl. diina nansuinta [nansu:nta]** entrance to a room, the place in front of the dok (often plastered with stones or potsherds, in modern times with cement, because this place is also used for pounding, and the mortar may easily destroy the floor). **dok piling or dok pilung [l l l] n. (cf. pili v.), def. dok pilungku, pl. diin-pilima or diin-pilinta** room (dok) with a straw-covered conical roof (cf. also mampili, Sa., or mipili Wi.) **dok-po-dung [l m m]** domestic animal. **dok yiik [l m] n., def. dok-yiika [l l m], pl. diin-yiisa [l m l]** spec. bedroom

(syn. dayiik n.) **dungsa dok** [m m l], pl. **dungsa diina** [m m l l] cage (stable) for animals. **lika dok** (cf. **ligi, to close**) prison. **tiim dok** [l l] or **tebka dok** [m m l] (mod.) clinic, hospital. **wen dok** [h m] (Chr.) chapel, church (building). **tuka dok** meeting room.

2 • set of rooms around an inner courtyard (dabiak) of a compound; compartment of a compound in charge of a woman who is called dok-nyono (owner of a compartment). (Prov.)

Dok-nyono a zog minika

bi-kpiung a zog jeka. The dok-nyono (see above) can deliberate refusal (i.e. can say 'no' to a request), the orphan can deliberate rejection (can reject a gift of the dok-nyono).

dok dem [l m] (nuclear or extended) family (if wife speaks about her dok dem: nuclear family, if husband speaks about his dok dem: polygynous family), household. **Ku kan beni mi me le ta ndek dok dem.** Soon (lit. it is not long) I will have my own household.

3 • lineage segment of varying span (if two sections are concerned and one is part of the other, the major segment is called yeri, the minor one dok), household, community.

Akanwaribisa kaa Agbenaan

dok dem. Akanwaribisa (lit. descendants of Akanwari) are a lineage segment of Agbenaansa (clan section).

dok ku tog-a a lineage section of its own, a different section.



dok-biak [l m] *Noun.* (domestic) cat

(dok-biak is esp. used in some Southern villages where the word doglie is taboo during meals). **Taa dok-biaka diem yig waab.** Yesterday our cat caught a snake.

dom *Verb.* **1 •** to bite (e.g. of animals; for humans only used for an aggressive action, not as part of eating). **Biaka dom mu.** The dog bit me. **Duinsa dom.** Mosquitoes bite.

2 • to ache, to pain, to give pain, to hurt (intrans.), to grieve, to be moved (with). **N sunum a dom mu.** My chest is hurting. (or:) I am moved with pity. **nyin-domka (nyin-domsik)** toothache. **zuk-domka (zuk-domsik)** headache. **poi-domka (poi-domsik)** stomach-ache. **domka kobanga po** lit. pain in the bones, rheumatism, gout.

domsi *compare:* dobi v.. *Verb.* to squat (e.g. in reverence or if a woman presents food to a man; in religious life: praying position), to present something in a respectful manner - domsi: higher position than domsi kal and cannot be done for a long time - domsi kal (kali to sit): to squat (buttocks are lower and rest on the legs). **Wa domsi kal bogluku teng.** They are squatting at the shrine (position for prayer). *synonyms:* **koori.**

domsik [l m] *compare:* dom v..
definite: domsika or domsuku [l l m].
plural: domsisa [l l l]. *variante:* domsuk.
Adjective. aching, smarting. **N kowa a yig zu-yogsuk, a dek le ta zu-domsik.** My father treats zu-yogsuk (headache of the early morning), but he has a headache himself. **zu(k)-domsik (domsuk)** [h l m], *def.* zu-domsuku [h l l h] headache. **poi-domsik (domsuk)** [h l l] stomach-ache. **sunum domsuk [l m l l]** pity.

do-ning [l m] *compare:* Doninga, name of a village. *definite:* do(k)-ningka. *Noun.* field in front of the compound (belongs to yeri-nyono). **Nipoowa bori wiiga do-ningka.** The woman sowed kenaf on the field in front of the house.

donla [m h] *Adverb.* this year. **Donla ku ni a wuli.** This year it rained early. **Mi jam donla.** I (will) come this year.

doring [m m] *loan wird:* Engl. draw. to draw, to decorate, to apply designs (e.g. to a wall). **Nuruwa doring sieka.** The man drew (a picture) on the wall.



du [du] *Verb.* to be haunted by wood-worms, (said of wood:) to be worm-eaten. **Duokude a du kama.** This wood is infested by wood-worms.

duagi [duagi, duayi] *compare:* doa3 v., dueni v.. *variante:* duegi [duɛgi, duɛyi].
Verb. to lie, to lie down. (Prov.)
Buntana a duag ka chaa zuk. Stones lie on each other. **duag teng** to lie down. **Nipok duag ja-duom po.** The woman lay down on a mat. **Wa duag, wa ngmain yiti-a.** He is lying, he does not get up again. He died. **duag ziim** to stop blood circulation, to coagulate. **Wa pa ja-chaangtik a bob biik nisini ate di duag ziim.** He took a rubber band and tied the child's hand and stopped the blood circulation. **Wen te wa duaka jigi.** May he rest in peace (lit. God give him a resting-place).



du-buulim [dubu:lim] *compare:* du-zom n.. *definite:* du-buulimu [l l h h].
plural: du-buulinta [l l m l].
variante: du-buulum [l l h]. *Noun.*
1 • yellow powder of dawa-dawa pods. Biika a de du-buulim ate wa poi a dom. The boy ate dawa-dawa powder and his stomach ached.
synonyms: **du-zom.**
2 • yellow. Mi nya nuim du-buulum. I see a yellow bird. **Wa garuku ka du-buulum.** Her dress is yellow.



duduruk [dʊdʊruk] [l l]

m] definite: duduruku [l l l m].

plural: dudurita or diduirita [l l m l].

variante: diduirik [didʊrik; l l m]. **Noun.**

1 • black poisonous tree snake.

Duduruk ale dom mu. A black tree snake bit me. *Thrasops occidentalis?*



2 • type of lute, see dunduiri.

synonyms: **dunduiri.**



dueb [dʊ:əb; l] *compare:* duok (fruit of dueb), du-builim n., du-zom n., duok3 n., jiiin n., jong n., ngam n., sambuli n., sampiribaliuk n., san-gbeli n. .

definite: duemu [dʊe:mu] or duomu.

plural: duesa [dʊe:sa; l l].

variante: duob. **Noun.** dawa-dawa tree.

Duemu a yoani ka dimpo?

When does the dawa-dawa tree bear fruit? *Parkia biglobosa.*

duelim [dʊe:lim] *compare:* duelinka n..

Verb. to start off a dance by shaking the body and doing the first introductory steps; to walk slowly with a swinging body (to prepare oneself for a dance, not only for duelinka-dance).

Fi dan kan seb gokta, nyin

duelim, ate n siini fu. If you do not know gokta-dances, go out (to the dancing place), do the first steps, and I will give you money.



duelinka *variante:* duelingka (duelimka). **Verb**

Noun. spec. Balsa dance (men and woman form a big circle or row and dance the same steps and figures in a line). **Duelinka a ka jienta ase gokta la.** Duelinka does not make one as tired as gokta-dances (lit. has not so much tiredness).

dueni [dʊeni] **Verb.** **1 •** to put (down, on, in...), to place (often in connection with pa to take), to apply. **Pa**

gbangka dueni zu-kpaglika

zuk. Take the book and put it on the chair.

Dueni ni ngantanga dakani

po. Put your things into the box.

dueni chelim to apply kohl (black cosmetic powder for the eye-lashes).

2 • to found, to establish. **Atuga ale nye kokeri, ate ba dueni Buluk.**

Atuga made strong efforts to establish the Balsa country.

3 • to keep. (Prov.) **Nur kan tuesi jaab nur jigi a ngman pai dueni wadek jigi ya.** One does not collect something from somebody and keep it with him again.

4 • to appoint, to choose, to elect (e.g. a chief). **Nurma a jaa poli kama ain ba dueni Angang biika ba ning naab.** The men thought that they should appoint Angang's son to be their first chief. **dueni nong** to court a woman.

5 • to dress up, to be dressed up, to wear beautiful clothes (such as for special occasions, e.g. marriage). **Wa yaa dueni.** He likes dressing up. **Wa yaa dueni gata.** He likes to wear beautiful clothes. **de dueni** (lit. to eat and dress up) to go courting. **Ba de dueni ka ngaang yaba dai.** They go courting next market day.

6 • to court (cf. dueroa), to marry, to be married to a woman. **dueni nipok** to be married to a woman. **N suoku a dueni nipooba bata.** My brother is married to three wives.

7 • to swear, to take an oath, to promise, to conclude an agreement, to make a treaty (cf. saani bon), to lay down as a rule, to make it a rule or law. **dueni noai** (lit. to put down mouth) to swear, **Ka Asuom ale jam cheng tanggbain a dueni noai ain wa, Asuom, a jam ale piuk.** Once Mr. Hare went to a tanggbain and swore that he, Mr. Hare, would come with a hyena. **Naawa ale wa ngaang-viirima a dueni noai ain wai dan zu tengka yig.** The chief and his followers made it a rule that if somebody stole, the teng (earth) should catch him.

8 • (transl.) down. **ngmarisi dueni** to write down (syn. ngmarisi nyo). – **ji dueni** to press down. **Ngmarisi wanide a dueni fi gbangka po.** Write down this word into your book. **tali dueni** to reserve, to leave sth. (for sb. else). **De tali a dueni fi yoawa.** Eat and leave sth. for your younger sister. **dueni chelim or dueni ning gbies(i)** to blacken eyelashes or eyebrows, to put on "kohl" (antimony paste). **Dueni ning gbies a te mu, ate n cheng yaba.** Blacken my eyelashes for me, and I will go to the market.

duenti [dʊenti] *Verb.* to separate the upper (liquid) part of a liquid carefully from the dregs (cf. liiri to remove the dregs), to take off the water. **Duenti zu-nyiamu abe fi te biika zomu.** Take off the millet-water before you give the flour to the child.

duenuming [h m

m] *definite:* duenumingka.

plural: duenuminta. *variante:* doanum.

Noun. bi-conical pestle for grinding in a ceramic bowl. **Nipoowa a pa duenumingka a num ngmazungka.** The woman took the pestle to grind pepper.

dueri [dʊe:ri] *Verb.* to trim, to cut, to pare (e.g. finger-nails; hair: che), (pottery:) to take some clay off the rim of a pot with a calabash sherd or a knife. **Dueri biika ni-nyiengsa a te ka.** Cut the child's finger-nails for him.

duerik [dɥe:rik; m m] *compare:* do (to ride).
definite: def. duerika. *plural:* duerisa.
Noun. rider. **wusum duerik**
 horse-rider, horseman. **N ko**
kpiengka daam ka
wusum-duerik. My grandfather
 was a horseman. *synonyms:* **dueroa**₁.

dueroa₁ [m h] *definite:* dueroawa.
plural: dueroaba. *Noun.* rider.
synonyms: **duerik.**

dueroa₂ [dɥe:ɾɔa; l l] *compare:* dueni (4) v..
definite: dueroawa. *plural:* dueroaba or
 dueriba. *variante:* duera. *Noun.* suitor,
 wooer. **Dueriba yeg-yega cheng**
a yaali liewa. Many suitors came to
 woo the daughter.

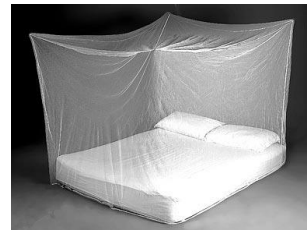
dugi [dugi; h h] *definite:* dugni.
plural: duga, def. dunga. *Noun.* 1 • joint
 or nod on a stalk of millet, cassava,
 bamboo grass etc. **We zaanga nga**
dunga po. Break the millet at its
 joints.
 2 • loop of an iron bangle (syn. gbing).



duing₁ [dɥiŋ; l] *definite:* duingka.
plural: duingsa. *Noun.* vulture. (Prov.)
Duingsa kan piisi a yiti kinla.
 Vultures in great numbers do not fly
 out without a reason. *Necrosyrtes*
monachus.



duing₂ [dɥiŋ; l] *definite:* duingka.
plural: duingsa. *Noun.* mosquito.
 (Prov.) **Duing ain ka yaali ka**
ngachob yeri chelim ate viok
moali vuuka. The mosquito says that
 it wants to go to its in-laws' house, and
 the wind helps it. **duinsa tuem** (cf.
 tuem, heat), lit. mosquito disease,
 malaria.



duinsa neeb *definite:* duinsa neemu. *Noun.*
 mosquito net.

duiri [dɥi:ri] *Verb.* 1 • to rub in one
 direction, to pass one's hand over a
 skin so that the hairs stand up, to
 massage, to draggle, (mod.) to iron.
Apok we wa nisini ate ba yaa
ja-duiruk a duiri. Apok broke her
 hand, and they fetched some massage
 stuff to massage (her). **Duiri**
gatanga. Iron the clothes. **duirika**
v.n. rubbing, friction, name of a
 purification ritual in which a chicken is
 rubbed over a human body. **Wa pa**
kpiak a duiri mi nangsanga. He
 took a chicken and rubbed my legs
 (ritually).
 2 • to touch slightly, to tap (e.g. a
 person in friendship). **N duiri**
dunduiri ate n nying a wiiri. I
 touched a dunduiri-caterpillar, and my
 skin is itching.

3 • to nudge, to bump. **N toawa poowa a duiri mu taam ale an puusi mu.** My brother's wife nudged me in passing without greeting me.
4 • to cut (restr.) e.g. leather with a knife or fingernails with a razor. **duiri yig** to try and catch fish with one's hands by driving them (e.g.) with bunches of grass into shallow water or on the bank. **Biika duiri yig ká jum.** The child caught a fish (after having driven it on the bank).

duirik [m mh] *definite:* duirika.

plural: duirisa. **Noun.** tool for softening leather (a straight handle with a small hoe blade fixed in the ground). **Wa pa duirika a duiri kobtanga basi.** He took a duirik to remove the hair (from a skin).



duiroa [m m] *definite:* duiroawa.

plural: duiroaba. **Noun.** 'cutter of leather', leather worker, furrier.

duiruk [dʒi:ruk; m m] *compare:* duiri v..

definite: duiruku. *plural:* duirita.
Adjective. "for massage", usually in ja-duiruk (lit. a thing for massage), massage stuff (always solid, e.g. fibres, wood, leaves). **Apok we wa nisini ate ba yaa ja-duiruk a duiri.**
 Apok broke her hand, and they fetched some massage stuff to massage (her).

duisi [dʒi:si] **Verb.** to wipe (off), to erase, to rub out or off (e.g. paint of a wall), to clean (only the dirty spot, not the whole object). **(from a prayer to ancestors:) Bisanga me ale kala, duisi ba nang-toata.** The children are sitting, clean their footsteps (i.e. clean the ground that their feet touches from scorpions, evil medicine etc.). **Duisi bisanga le ngmarisi siaka nying la.** Wipe off the children's drawings on the wall. **duisi ...basi** to forgive (Chr.) **O nyono, duisi ti wabaatanga a basi.** Oh Lord, forgive us our sins. *synonyms:* **yuobri.**

duisi-noai [dʒisinɔai; l l]

[m] *definite:* duisi-noani [l l l m].

plural: duisi-noa [l l l m]. **Noun.** spoonful (cf. nisa-noai, handful). **Wa ngari ka duisi-noai.** He took a spoonful. **duisi-noa ngaye** two spoonfuls.



duisi-yarik [m h m]

[h] *definite:* duisi-yarika.

singular: duisi-yarisa. **Noun.** fork. **Mi pa duisi-yarik a de nyue, ale pa duisuk a ngobi muma.** I use a fork to eat yams and a spoon to eat rice.



duisuk [dʊisuk; l m] *definite:* duisuku [l l m]. *plural:* duisita [l l m l]. *variante:* dusuk [dusuk; l m]. *Noun.* spoon (trad. or European type). **Te felik duisuk ate ka de zom.** Give the white man a spoon that he can eat flour (-water). **duisuk jiuk** lit. ‘tail of a spoon’, handle of a spoon. **duisuk kpiong** big spoon’. **jenta duisuk** lit. ‘soup spoon’, (metal) ladle (cf. koorik, calabash ladle).



duisuk-nyina [l l m l] *definite:* duisuk (dusuk)-nyinanga [l l l m h]. *variante:* dusuk-nyina. *Noun.* (mod.) fork(s). **Fan bag pa duisuk-nyina a nyu kooko.** You cannot eat kooko (thin porridge) with a fork.



duk [duk; h] *compare:* kaduk n.. *definite:* duka. *plural:* duksa. *Noun.* farm, field, plot, allotment, parcel of land (several duksa may form the talim). **Nurwa a te wa biika naara duk.** The man has given his son a millet plot.

dula [dula; h h] *compare:* abbr. du [h], dela, de (here). *variante:* duloa [dulɔa; h h]. *Adverb.* there, over there, at that place. **English dema yaa zan dula jigni a cheng Gambaga.** Then the English left that place there and went to Gambaga. **Dula ale dena yalima-a?** Is it far from there to here? **Cheng du! [m h]** Go away! Leave! (rude). **dula nuru** a man of that place. **dula geng [h h m]** over there, at that area (cf. degeng). **dula jigni** that place (there), cf. dela jigni, this place. **dula zuk** at that moment, on that occasion. **Wa toawa yali, dula zuk wa me faar nipok.** His sister married, on that occasion he married, too.

dum [h, m] *definite:* dummu. *plural:* dumma. *variante:* dung?. *Noun.*
1 • enemy. (Prov.) Abiak a yueni ain wa pa wa juik a su bolim po ate wa nya wa dum ale wa som. Abiak (Mr. Dog) said, he would put his tail in the fire so that he will know his enemy and friend. **Basi ate fi wari paari fu at fi nya fi dum ale fi som.** Let something bad reach you and you will know your enemy and your friend.
2 • hatred, problem, ill omen. Mi dan ta dum (dung?) ale wai, tanggbana ale tengka nyiini ale seba. If I have hatred against somebody, only the tanggbana and the teng should know. - If, after a sacrifice, the fowl dies immediately, i.e. the sacrifice has not been accepted, they may say: **Dung (dum?) le boro.** There is hatred (somewhere). .



dunduiri [dʏndʏ:ri; l m

m] *definite:* dunduini [l m h].

plural: dundue [dʏndʏe:; l m].

variante: dinduiri or dinduin. *Noun.*

1 • caterpillar (touching its hair irritates the human skin). **N tiri**

dunduiri ate n nying a zag. I have touched a dunduiri-caterpillar, and my skin is itching.



2 • Frafra lute. **Frafarisinga a yiila ale ba dunduringa.** The Frafra sing accompanied by their lutes.

synonyms: **duduruk.**

dunduiri boble [l l m m

h] *compare:* boble n. .

definite: dunduiri bobni. *plural:* dunduiri bobla. *Noun.* fat, green caterpillar, four pairs of legs; identified by typical jerks. **Dunduiri boble a dan dui**

fu, ku a zag kama. If a dunduiri bobile touches you, it will itch.



dundum [dundum; l l] *definite:* dundumu.

plural: dundumta. *Noun.* tiny insect (type of woodworm? lives in wood).

Dundumta a kaasi ti kusungku dalanga. The dundum-insects have destroyed the logs of our kusung (shelter).



dundum-kok [l m

] *definite:* dundum-koku [l m l m].

plural: dundum-kokta [l m l l]. *Noun.* big poisonous spider. **Dundum-kok a**

dan dum fu, fi chali cheng fi ngesi yeni te ba maa fu. If you are

bitten by a dundum-kok, you should run to your (maternal) uncle's house for help.

dundum-puuk [l l m] *compare:* dundum

n.. *definite:* dundum-puuka [l l m h].

plural: dundum-puuta [l l m m]. *Noun.* sp. flying insect (a type of

grasshopper? lives under the ground and builds hills with a kind of funnel on the top; other information: a poisonous spider that is bigger than dundum-kok). **Dundum-puuta ale**

bora se n sungkpa-lang. The

dundum-puuk insects are building (mounds) on my groundnut farm. -- Cf. also dundum-kok n., nandum-kok n., nandum-puuk n.



dunduning [dunduniŋ; m m

h] *definite*: dunduningka .

plural: dundungsa or dunduni(n)sa .

Noun. long conical drum (not very common); membrane laced to pegs, beaten with a curved stick (e.g. for war-dances together with the double bell *sinleng*, the big horn *tanpain* and/or *chagsa-idiophones*).

Dunduningka a dan gumu

tanpani po ku masa la. If the dunduning-drum is played together with the *tanpain*-horn it is nice (to hear). **Taa doku a daa cheng ba kpa te naawa ba nag ka**

dundunung ale sinlengsa. If our section is going to weed for the Chief, they play the dunduning-drum and the double bell. *synonyms*: **zanggong**.

dung₁ [duŋ; m] *definite*: dungka.

plural: dungsa. **Noun.** four-legged animal (mammal); in a narrow, ritual sense only used for goat, sheep, cow and dog. **Ka dung-sina ate fi bag a da yabanga po?** Which animals can you buy in the market? **goai dungsa** wild animals of the bush. **yeri dungsa** domestic animals. **dungsa dok** (lit. hut of animals) cage, stable (cf. *zong* stable). **dung juelik** climbing animal – Cf. also *nyina nyono* n., *ja-yirim* n., *ja-nyiiili* n., *nyiam-po-jaab* and *teng jaab* n.

dung₂ [h] *definite*: dungku. *variante*: dum.

Noun. enemy, hatred.

dung₃ *compare*: *duiri* v.. *variante*: dum. **Verb.**

to press down (sb.), to press out, to squeeze out (e.g. puss from a boil).

Akumlie, kan dung fi yoawa.

Akumlie, do not press down your younger sister. **wen-dungka** v.n. a postponed *wen-piirika* in the form of a smaller sacrifice to appease the *wen* (spirit). **Dung fi suni.** Be patient. (lit. press down your temper).

dungsi [duŋsi] *variante*: dugsi. **Verb.** to

limp. **Logni ale pa n suoku a lonsi la, wa yaa a dungsi kama.** After the car-accident my brother limps.

duniensiri [m l m l] *definite*: duniensini.

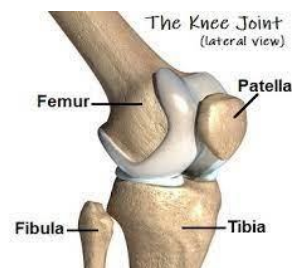
plural: duniensa. **Noun.** sp. thorn tree (looks like *dawa-dawa* tree; thorns around the stem and branches).



duninya [duniŋa; h h

m] *definite*: *duninyawa* [h h m h]. *loan word*: Arabic via Hausa *dūniyā*. **Noun.** Earth (land and planet), world.

Tengsa yeg-yega duninyawa po nurba a nam. In many countries of our Earth people suffer.



dun-lik [m h] *definite*: dun-lika.

plural: *dun-liksa*. **Noun.** knee-cap.

Biika lo a we wa dun-lika. The child fell and broke his knee-cap.

dunung [dʏnung; m m] *compare:* dun-lik (knee-cap). *definite:* dunungku.
plural: duna. *Noun.* knee. **Da-yeng yaa boro, ate wa dunung a yaa moari.** One day she had a boil on her knee. **kpi duna** to kneel down.

duok₁ [dʏɔk; l] *compare:* chib n., dalaarik n.. *definite:* duoku. *plural:* doata or daata. *Noun.* 1 • piece of wood, firewood, branch (loose), log, rafter. **Maa cheng ain n yaali ka daata (or: maa cheng ka daata po).** I am going to fetch firewood. **da-chienta n.pl.** firewood. **da-gamik, pl. da-gamsa** small twigs of a tree that make easy burning. **duok kerik** wood that is resistant against pests. **duok parik** hard wood. **duok baasung** soft (and weak) wood. **duok yongsung** fresh wood. **duok kosik** dry wood.
2 • gun, rifle... (abbr. of kambon-duok n.) **Wa ta duok a nag.** (Lit.:) He has a gun and shoots (it). **duok nyono** owner of a gun, gunman.



duok₂ [l] *compare:* deri n.. *definite:* duoku. *plural:* die or dia. *Noun.* pig (not identical with deri), Wart Hog), (mod.) domestic pig (the wild type may be called goa-duok). **Maalamba kan ngobi duok lam.** Maalams do not eat pork (lit. meat of a pig). *Phacochoerus aethiopicus.*



duok₃ [l] *compare:* dueb n., du-buulim n.. *definite:* duoku. *plural:* dueta [dʏe:ta]. *Noun.* dawa-dawa fruit (completely formed). **Bisanga jue talim ain ba yaa dueta.** The children went to the farm to fetch dawa-dawa fruit.

duok₄ [m] *compare:* gan-duok n.. *definite:* duoku or diaka [m h]. *plural:* daasa [m m] or doata [m m]. *variante:* diak. *Adjective.* 1 • male, (rarer:) big, strong. **Azain bon-duoku ta ka bena pi.** Azain's male donkey is ten years old. **kpa-diak [l m] or kpa-duok** cock. **kpang-diak [h m]** guinea cock. **wusum duok [l l m]** male horse, stallion. **bon-duok [l m]** male donkey, jackass.
2 • small type in a set of differently sized objects. **gingaung diak** smallest cylindrical drum of a set of three or four.

duok-bobung [m m l] *compare:* bobi (to bind). *definite:* duok-bobungku. *plural:* duok-bobinta. *variante:* du-bobung. *Noun.* wooden handle, e.g. of a knife, awl, sickle, cutlass etc. **Chuok kudoawa a pa du bobungku a su goatiku.** The blacksmith fixed a wooden handle to the blade of the sickle.

dutibi [dutibi; m m m] *Adverb.* completely, without an exception. **Ba kpi yeni po miena nna dutibi.** They all in the house died (without an exception).



duura [m m] *definite: duurawa. loan*
wird: Hausa. plural: duuraba. Noun.
 enema, clyster (in order to “clean the bowels”). **Nipoowa nye wa biika duura.** The woman gave her child an enema (by using a rubber clyster); syn. buntos (Hausa).



du-zom [duzɔm or duzɔm; l m] *definite: du-zomu [l l m]. Noun.*
 yellow powder of the dawa-dawa pod. **N chum ale ta du-zom a cheng sukuuri a ga bu.** Tomorrow I will take dawa-dawa powder to school and soak it. *synonyms: du-buulim.*

E – e

ee [e; h] *variante: ei [ei]. Interjection.*
 1 • exclamation expressing surprise.

2 • exclamation expressing a response.
Ei, ma siagé Yes, I agree.

F – f

faala [l l] *Adverb.* easy, light, cool, lazy (used for sb. who takes life easy, who does not care for gossip and who is not fond of working). **Mi nye (ka nna) faala.** I feel (like this:) easy. (Prov.) **Faala kan nyin logi-ya.** Easiness does not grow a stomach (adverb used as noun). *synonyms: fali-fali.*

faam *variante: faanf. Verb.* to wrinkle, to shrink (e.g. fruit or face). **Ja-kpaka nyingka a faam kama.** The old man's body has wrinkled.

faari *Verb.* 1 • to marry (a woman), to take a wife (cf. yali, to marry a man). **Ate nurma miena...a cheng a yaali wa ain ba faari.** And many men came and wanted to marry her. **faarika v.n.** marriage.

antonym: yali.

2 • to cover. **Pa garuku faari nyingka dueni.** Take the cloth, cover the body and put it down.

3 • to cool. **Nyiamu tuila kama, basi te bu faari, dila fi bag a nyu.** The water is hot; let it cool that you can drink.

faaroa [m m] *definite*: faaroawa. *loan*
wird: Engl. 'Father'. *plural*: faaroaba.
variante: faara or faada. *Noun*. Father
 (Christ.), Catholic priest, missionary or
 member of a Catholic order.

**Faaroaba bata ale bo Wiag
 faaroa yeni.** There are three priests
 in the Wiaga Mission House. **faara
 yeri** mission house.

faasa *Verb*. to be light (in weight), to be
 weak, to be easy, to be unimportant.
**Biikade faasa kama, wan бага je
 jiaк ale mu.** This boy is weak, he
 cannot wrestle with me.

faasi *Verb*. (hunting) to strike (a shrub, grass
 etc. with a stick to make the game run).
**Wa faasi wuuku ale doari, ate
 kpiina a yiri.** He struck the grass with
 a stick, and guinea fowls came out.
faasi... dueni to kill many animals at
 one spot (e.g. by gun or a stick in
 hunting). **Wa faasi kpiinanga
 dueni ka nna jaja.** He killed many
 guinea fowls.

faasima *compare*: faasing adj.. *Verb*. to be
 light (in weight), to be thin or slim.
**Wawawa daatinga a faasima
 kama.** Wawa wood is really light (in
 weight).

faasing [l l] *compare*: faasa v. and faasiya
 adv.. *definite*: faasingka.
plural: faasingsa, faasingta, faasima.
Adjective. light, unimportant, without
 any weight. **Wa wienga miena ka
 wa-faasima.** All his words have no
 weight. **nur faasing** light (bony and
 thin) person.

faasiya [l l l] *variante*: fasiya. *Adverb*.
 relaxed, relaxing. **Mi doa faasiya.** I
 am lying relaxed. **Wa kal nna
 faasiya.** He is sitting there relaxed.

fagi *Verb*. **1 •** to put one thing beside the
 other; to pile up, to heap up (e.g. sticks,
 bricks etc.), to congest. **Ni pa
 daatanga a fag chaab.** Take the
 wood and pile it up. **fag mung** to put
 (heap up) branches of a thorn-tree on
 or around e.g. a shrine (to prevent sb.
 to step on them). **Ba fag(i) yeni ka
 mung a gilim.** They put thorns
 around the house.

2 • to plaster, to smear, to cover (a
 roof) with mortar. **Nipoowa a bora
 fag wa siaka.** The woman was
 plastering her wall. **Fi ta nyueri ase
 Naawen ngmari fag du te fu.** You
 have a nose as if God had cut it and
 plastered it (in your face) for you
 (insult!). **(in a sacrifice of millet
 gruel:) Ti pa saamu miena fag
 fi zuk.** We sacrifice all this gruel to
 you (lit.: We take all the gruel and
 smear it on your head). **fagi doku** to
 cover (the flat roof of) a house with
 mortar.

3 • to add sth. (e.g. in the market, not in
 mathematics), to dash, to give in
 addition, to give into the bargain. **Fag
 mu.** Dash me (used in this way by
 some people; perhaps not quite
 correct).

fagsi *compare*: fegsi (to sniff). *Verb*. to sob.
**Nipoowa nag wa biika ale yuen
 biikaa kan fagsi.** The woman beat
 her child and told him not to sob.

fali-fali [l l l l] *compare:* faasing adj..

variante: fala-fala. *Adverb.* easy, light, cool, unimportant, soft, lazy. (Prov.)

Ku paalim po ku fali-fali, ku kpgasa po kan te nur maa wom.

In its (e.g. marriage) beginning: it is easy, in its old age: do not let anybody hear (it is too bad to tell). **Jen-vaata**

ká fali-fali. the vegetable is very soft. **Wa garuku ká nna fali-fali.**

His smock is very light (in weight).

synonyms: **faala.**



falifuuk [m m m] *definite:* falifuuku.

plural: falifuuta. *Noun.* plant (leaves are used as ingredients for soup). **Ba pa falifuuta a wuuk ka die.** They take falifuuk to feed pigs. *Commelina sp.*

fanoai [l m] *definite:* fanoani [l l m].

plural: fanoa. *Noun.* (the beginning of) harvest time, the beginning of the fiok-period (that comprises the time from November to February). **Ku paai fanoai.** The beginning of harvest has come. **fanoai viok** the wind of fanoai, harmattan. **Fanoai vioku a fugi.** The harmattan is blowing. **fanoai bogluta kaabka** (the great) harvest sacrifices.

fara-fara [l l l l] *variante:* fra-fra [l l].

Adverb. quite near, near by, quite close. **Mi va fara-fara.** I followed close behind. **Yenide bo fara-fara.**

This house is quite near. (Prov.)

Kpalung kan pa kpiak a ta kali fara-fara a ngobi. A kite does not take a hen and sits near by and eats it (i.e. it does not eat the hen at the place of theft).

fata *compare:* fatim, v.. *Adverb.* **1 •** covered or smeared with mud or a slimy substance. **Biika lo nambenta po a yiti zu nna fata.** The child fell into cow dung and got up all covered with it.

2 • extremely fat (impolite if used for adults). **Wa biika nye ka nna fata.** Her baby is very fat.

fati-fati *compare:* fifauk, fifata. *Adverb.*

muddy, swampy. **Suiku miena nye ka nna fati-fati.** The whole road is muddy.



fatim *compare:* taari, v., sa v., and fagi v..
Verb. to smear, to coat, to cover sth. with a layer, to plaster (only vertical walls, cf. taarim v.), to rough-cast, to lubricate. **Wa fatim siaka.** She plastered the wall. **Ate Asuom...a fie wa nyuenga a fatim tiuku.** And the Hare blew out his nasal mucus and smeared it on the baobab fruit.
fatimka v.n. first layer of plaster (on a wall; second layer: taarimka).

faung [h] *compare:* jek n. and bilini n..
definite: faungku. *plural:* faungta or fangta. **Noun.** very big ring (bilini) of plaited straw with at least 4 or 5 joints (duga or gbina); also used as a waist-ring. **Faungku ta gbina nganaansi.** The straw-ring has four joints.

fe *Verb.* to force, to compel. **Wa kan yaali ain wa fe wa ate wa yali.** He did not like to force her to marry. (Prov.) **Wari dan kperi nur-oa, ku a fe ain wa nye di.** If a man is in difficulties, it is necessary for him to act.

fegsi *compare:* fagsi v.. *Verb.* to sniff. **Fegsi fi nyuenga.** Sniff your nose (e.g. said to a small child).

feli [m h] *definite:* felini. *plural:* fela. **Noun.** small gap, cleft or hole. **Kparung saamu at ka feli.** The hoe-handle has a small hole (for inserting the spike of the metal blade).



feli-biak [l l m] *definite:* feli-biaka.
plural: feli-baasa. **Noun.** (lit. “European dog”) European dog-breed (e.g. with bushy hair). **Wiag faarama ta ka feli-biak.** The Fathers (priests) of Wiaga have a European dog.



feli-bok [l l m] *definite:* feli-boku.

plural: feli-bokta. *Noun.* plant, grown in backyard gardens, esp. in Fumbisi (looks like bokta, but grows bigger).

Feli-bokta jenta masa la.

Feli-bokta soup is delicious. *Urena lobata*.



feli-cham [h h h] *definite:* feli-chamu.

plural: feli-chansa. *Noun.* (feli-cham is slightly obsolete today, people prefer the word mangook) mango. **Dilapo**

ba jaa wi mangook ka

feli-cham. In former times they called the mango feli-cham. *Mangifera indica*.



felik [h h] *definite:* felika. *plural:* felisa.

Noun. white person, European, (sometimes used for important person of Southern Ghana, e.g. of government), modern: powerful person. **Felisanga ale jam maa ate**

ba yig Baabatu. The white men came and helped them to catch Babatu.

feli-kpiak European type of fowl.

sukuri felik educated person, educational officer or inspector.

asibiti felik (lit. person of hospital), health inspector, somebody in charge of public health. **felik pagrim** lit.

power of the white (or modern) man; power of the (African) government or parliament.



felik kinkari [m m m l m] *compare:* sigiri.

definite: felik kinkani. *plural:* felik kinka.

Noun. sugar cane (rarely grown in Balsa dry-season gardens). **Wa pa**

felik kinka a te wa kpaarima. He gave sugar-cane to his farm-workers.



feli-kpiak [l l m] *definite:* feli-kpiaka.

plural: feli-kpesa. *Noun.* type of fowl, slightly bigger than the native type, not used for sacrifices (Bulsa buy it from poultry farms in Southern Ghana). **Ba wuug feli-kpesa ka kpa wuuri yeni.** They breed feli-kpesa at the poultry farm.



felik-yam *variante:* feli-yam. *Noun.* lit. sense (reason) of a white man; derogatory term for native Bulsa who have a poor understanding of their traditional culture (e.g. Christians).



feli-mung [l l m] *definite:* feli-mungka.

plural: feli-mungsa. *Noun.* a grasslike plant with thorns (*Acridocarpus alternifolius?*) **Feli-mung ale za felisinga yeni.** A feli-mung plant grows behind the white man's house. *Acridocarpus alternifolius?*



felin [h h] *definite:* fel(i)ni. *plural:* felima.

Noun. the language of the "White Man", English, European. **Maa wom felin.** I understand English.



feli-teng [h h m] *definite:* feli-tengka [h h m

h]. *plural:* feli-tengsa [h h m m]. *Noun.* lit. the "White Man's Country", (restr.) Europe, Great Britain; (sometimes used for:) African country outside Ghana. **N suoku a cheng**

feli-teng. My brother went to Europe.

feli-turi [h h h h] *definite:* feli-tuni.

plural: feli-tue. *Noun.* imported type of bean with big seeds and tendrils. *Indigofera spicata?*



feli-wuuk [h h m] *definite:* feli-wuuku.

plural: feli-wuuta. *Noun.* carpet grass (grows near rivers, sods of turf are removed and used against soil erosion). **Nuruwa a vugi felik-wuuta a gilimu wa yeni.** The man has planted felik-wuuk around his compound.



fel-tiib [h l] *definite*: fel-tiimu.

plural: fel-tiisa . *Noun*. neem tree, nim tree. **Baa vug fel-tiisa**. They are planting nim-trees. *Azadirachta indica*.

feri *Verb*. **1 •** to fix, to fasten, to attach, to peg, to drive (a peg or a nail), to nail (also: nag feri). **Wa yaa pa naamu juuku a feri du**. Then he took the tail of the cow and fixed it there.

2 • to stick, to get stuck, to sink (restr.) **Logni feri ya**. The car got stuck (The car sank into the mud).

3 • to dig in, to dive in. **Buntoari a feri ka bagtanga po**. The frog dug in the (wet) mud.

4 • to perform the ferika-ritual (syn. piiri? piiri is not known by part of the Southern Balsa; by other groups, e.g. in Wiaga feri is only used for a juik-shrine or for fixing the future wen-stone to the bottom of a grainstore; in Biuk ngari is used for establishing the juik-shrine), to establish a shrine (restr.) . **Chum te**

maa feri n juika. Tomorrow I will have my juik-ritual. **Wa feri juik**. He has established a juik-shrine.

wen-ferika (only SB?, NB: wen-piirika) establishment of a wen-bogluk (personal shrine; a stone is inserted into a clay ball).

feritetete... [l l l l l...] *Adverb*. (imitating the sound of running away; restricted meanings:) for good, for all times, entirely, completely, very far away. **Chichiriku a chali be feritete**. The fairy ran away for good (very far; did not come back again).

ferr [færr; m] *compare*: feritetete. *Adverb*. together, altogether, infinitely, completely (restr.) all (of them). **Ni yiti (yir) ferr**. You get up together! All of you get up! **Ba miena ferr!** They all together!

feti *Verb*. to peel, to skin (in a special way as it is done with piesa tubers: after boiling, the skin of the tuber is rubbed so that the interior part slips out of the skin). **Naapierisanga a dig piesa naapie-vuuk a bora feti**. The shepherds cooked piesa-tubers at their resting place and (now) they are peeling them.



fetila [fətila; m h m] *compare*: kaniak: more common. *definite*: fetilawa [m h m h]. *loan word*: Hausa: fitilà, lamp, light. *plural*: fetilaba [m h m m]. *Noun*. lamp, lantern. **N mobi n kowa fetilawa jeni, ate wa sui puuri ale mu**. I broke my father's lamp-glass (lit. egg of the lamp), and he is angry with me.

fi *variante*: object case: fu. *Pronoun*. (obj. fu; present tense faa < fi a), you, your (sing.) **Fi bo ka be?** Where do you live? **Fi kowa yue le boa?** What is your father's name? **Ba biag fu ka Alariba dai ya?** Were you born on a Wednesday? **Faa wom Buli ya?** Do you understand Buli?

fiak [mh] *definite:* fiaka [m h]. *plural:* faasa [m l]. *Adjective.* new, newly married (restr.: only in nipok fiak and pok fiak?) (Prov.) **Doari dii alaa nag pok fiak la, laa nag pok kpag me.** The stick that beats the new wife also beats the old wife.

fielim *Verb.* to spoil, to damage, to rot, to be rotten. **Lamu a fielim kama.** The meat is rotten.



fieri [fje:ri] *compare:* nyu-fesa n.. *Verb.* to blow one's nose, only in: fieri nyuenga (nyuenga = nasal mucus) . **Wa fieri wa nyuenga.** He blew his nose.

fiesi [fje:si; si] *compare:* piesi v.. *Verb.* to wipe or "sweep" a liquid (e.g. with a broom; cf. vaari, to sweep rubbish). **Pa sienga a fiesi nyiamu.** Take the broom and wipe away the water. *synonyms:* **piesi**₃.



fifauk [m m] *compare:* fagi v. (to plaster). *definite:* fifauku. *plural:* fifaata. *Noun.* mud, mire (e.g. as a consequence of rain), swampy place (e.g. in an almost empty reservoir). **Fifaata bo siuku po.** Mud is on the road.

fifiok [h h] *compare:* fe v.. *definite:* fifioku. *plural:* fifieta or fifaata. *Noun.* force, constraint, suppression, authority (in a rather negative sense). **Ti naawa ta fifiok.** Our chief has "authority". **Nidoawa a ta wa yeni dema a nye ka fifiok.** The man suppressed the people of his house (Lit.: The man had the people of his house and made suppression).

fii-fiik *compare:* fiik adj.. *Adverb.* a little, small-small. **Wa tom tuima nna fii-fiik.** He works (only) a little. **Fi yaa be nya mi ale nye nna fii-fiik-a.** Look at me, how small I am (Lit.: Look at me who is [makes] like this: small-small). **Mi nye nna fii-fiik [m m].** I am small. **Mi nye fii-fiik [h h].** I am small.

fiik [h] *compare:* emphatic: fii-fiik [h h]. *Adjective.* small, little, unimportant, insignificant. **Sakpak biik ka bi-fiik-a.** The child of a witch is not small (unimportant). **Biik zu ja-fii-fiik, ate ka mawa nag ka.** The child stole a little (thing), and his mother beat him. **nyia-fiik** a little water (bili not possible), Cf. bili adj. (near syn.) .

fiili₁ [m m] *definite:* fiilini. *plural:* fiila. *Adjective.* very small, very little. **Ja-fiili ale lo nambiri po.** A small particle has fallen into my eye. **tain fiili** very small stone, grain of sand.

fiili₂ *Verb.* to whistle (with mouth, cf. pieri to whistle on an instrument). **Wa fiili yiili.** He is whistling a song. **fii fiiluk** (lit. to whistle a whistling) to whistle.

- fiili** *compare:* jugi 2. *Verb.* to swing, to seesaw, to balance. **Biika kal tiimu nanga zuk a fiili fiiluk (or: ...a yug fiiluk).** The child is sitting on a branch of a tree and is swinging.
- fiiluk** [l m] *definite:* fiiluku [l l m]. *plural:* fiilita [l m l]. *Noun.* 1 • whistling, whistle (sound). (Prov.) **Nur kan nyo maga noai po alaa fiili fiiluk.** A man cannot put something in his mouth and whistle (at the same time). 2 • swing, seesaw. **Wa bora yug ka fiiluk.** He is pushing the swing.
- fiiri** *Verb.* 1 • to remove the skin from a fruit or from grains (e.g. red skin of groundnuts, not the shells), to skin (cannot be used for skinning animals). **Wa bora fiiri cholimbena.** She is skinning maize (by pounding it slightly in a mortar). 2 • to bruise, to scratch, to skin (human body). **N lo kusungku teng a fiiri n duna.** I fell near the kusung and scratched my knees. **N nyue fiiri ya.** My nose has skinned (e.g. from sunburn). 3 • to use strict discipline (against sb.), to train sb. in a strict way, to force sb. to do sth., to make sb. suffer, to annoy sb. **Fi fiiri fi biika.** You discipline your child well. **Biika kowa a fiiri wa nalim nyini.** The child's father has trained him (the child) well. 4 • to become light (lighter), to be bleached. **Amama sa ka kpa–bui ale a fiiri nyingsa la sa ate wa nyingka fiiri.** Amama applied pomade, which bleaches bodies, so that her skin became lighter.
- fiirik** [m h] *compare:* koluk fiirik (testacles get swollen). *definite:* fiirika. *plural:* fiirisa. *Noun.* spec. disease.



- fiiring** [m m] *definite:* fiiringka or fiiringku. *plural:* fiiringsa. *Adjective.* bald. **Amanpong ta ka zu–fiiring.** Amanpong has a bald head.
- fiisi** *compare:* yiisi. *Verb.* 1 • to gather, to collect, to harvest (only used for ochro, herbs, vegetables and other plants that are not cut with a knife; also used for fruit that grow under the ground, e.g. groundnuts, not used for millet). **Ama a nyin bo wa nan–gaangka a fiisi ngmaana.** Ama went out to her field (behind the compound) to collect ochro. *synonyms:* **yiisi.** 2 • to absorb (e.g. water on the ground), to be absorbed, to penetrate (of water), to ooze, to soak in. **Nipooma a piisi dabiaka, baa limsi ain nyiamu fiisi.** The women are beating the floor of the inner courtyard, they are waiting for the water to soak in. 3 • to dry in the sun. **Wa dani yaka ka fiisi (or fuusi).** She spread the clay to dry (in the sun).
- filim** *Adverb.* 1 • quickly, like a flash. **Ngmani nna ká filim.** Return quickly (like a flash). 2 • sparkling, very bright, flashing, radiant. **Gebika a nyagsi ká filim.** The knife looks sparkling (seems to sparkle).
- finfiik** [l l] *definite:* finfiika. *plural:* finfiisa. *Noun.* fart. (Prov.) **Nipokwai, te fa yaali la, finfiisa kan nyumu.** The farts of the woman you love do not smell. **nag finfiisa** to fart, to break wind.

fing [h] *definite*: finka. *plural*: fingsa.
Noun. **1** • whip, stick (e.g. for whipping), branch, cane. **Biika a chali ka kowa finka**. The child fears his father's whip.
2 • string of a bean or dawa-dawa pod. **Sii duoku finka**. Remove the string from the dawa-dawa pod.



fiok. [h] *definite*: fioku. *plural*: faata. *Noun*.
 general name for a group of big, dark monkeys, e.g. baboon (*Papio anubis choras*), (BE) "black monkey" (cf. waaung "red monkey"). **Faatanga kaasi ti sagi talimu**. The "black monkeys" have destroyed our bush farm. **fa-nubi or fa-lalik (fiok-lalik)** gorilla (does not live in the Bursa area). **faata zuima [m m l l] n.pl.** (word not very common in Wiaga) lit. baboons' heads; big, wet clay balls for building walls (bigger than tampiga or gula, smaller than voora).

fiok₂ [l m] *definite*: fioku [l m]. *plural*: faata [l l]. *variante*: fanoai. *Noun*. harvest time and time after harvest, "time of plenty" (after harvest), a season of the year (November-February). **Ba kaab fiok bogluta**. They offered the thanksgiving (harvest) sacrifices to the shrines. **fiok kaabka** thanksgiving sacrifices after harvest. **fiok wen [l m]** season (time) of plenty. **Fiok Chiesung [m l l] n.** (cf. **chiesi l v.**) Farmers' Day (mod.), syn. Kpaariba Dai or Kpaarima Chiesung. **Fiok chiesungku ba miena a tu ka chaab a chiesi kpari nganta**. (On) Farmers' Day they all come together and contribute agricultural products.

fiong [fĩõŋ] *Interjection*. **1** • (various tonal heights; speaker imitates the intonation of his/her partner) interj., said if sb. is annoyed, because his partner constantly does not understand. **"Ka boa? Ka boa?" – "Fiong!"** "What? What?" - "Fiong!"
2 • used by an annoyed person, if the answer of his speaking partner was too short or impolite. **"Atiim-o!" – "Woo!" – "Fiong!"** "Atiim!" - "Yes!" - "Fiong!"

fisigi *Verb*. to wave, to swing or to move to and fro, to fan. **Nagela gogroaba a gisigi ba jitunga ba nisanga po**. The nagela-dancers are swinging their fly-whisks in their hands.

foain [fõäi, h] *definite*: foani. *plural*: foa. *Noun*. naughtiness, badness, troublesomeness (not as strong as gaasa; foain is often used for children's behaviour). **Biika a ta foain ka yeg-yega**. The child is very naughty (lit. has naughtiness).

foali *Verb.* to swell (of stomach: e.g. after having been touched by a ghost (kok), after drinking too much alcohol; also of cheeks or of the whole body). **Koku tiri wa te wa foali.** The ghost touched him so that he (i.e. his stomach) swelled.

foari *definite:* foani. *plural:* foa. *Adjective.* fat without strength, flabby. **Wa ka nur foari.** He is a flabby man (insult). **nur foari [h h h], pl. nur foa [h h]** fat man. **ja-foari [l l l], pl. ngan-foa [l l]** fat thing (creature).



fobi *Verb.* **1 •** to beat, to slap, to slaughter, to thrash or thresh. **Ate wa fob nan-gbangka ko.** And she slapped the pigeon and killed it. **fob za** to thresh millet. **fob nangsa** lit. "to slap feet"; a funeral ritual in which an animal is slaughtered without bloodshed (cf. nang n.) **Mi ko-kpiengka ale jam kpi la, Anyeribala fobi wa nangka ale ka bon-diok.** When my grandfather died, Anyeribala slaughtered a donkey for him (lit. slapped his leg with a male donkey). **pa nisa fobi chaab-a** to clap hands.
2 • to cut. **Ba fob wuuku.** They cut grass.
3 • (restr.) to treat a wound by splashing it with hot water (only used for treatment after excision) . **Nipok nisomowa a boro a fob yabsanga neranga.** The old woman was treating the wounds of the excised girls.

4 • to bend down. **Vioku a fob zaanga dueni.** The wind bent the millet down. **fobi pa** to snatch. **Kpinkpami le nyin wen jam fobi pa ba a taa cheng. A** pinkpami-bird swooped down from the sky, snatched them and took them away. **fob yiili mob** to start a song. **Nipoowa fob ka yiili mob. (Or:) Nipoowa pa yiili fob mob.** The woman started a song.

fobli *Verb.* to ponder, to deliberate, to be preoccupied with, to have constantly in mind, to brood (over sth.), to complain about sth. **Wa ale wa mawa kala ba doku po a fobli...** He and his mother were sitting in their room pondering... **Wa fobli ka ngandiintanga.** He complained about the food. **fobli kom** to talk (or think) about nothing but hunger. **fobli nuru jigi** to hope to get sth. from sb.

fogla [m m] *definite:* foglanga. *Noun pl.* emptiness (absence of sth. that is expected to be there). **Zaanga ta fogla.** The millet cobs are empty (lit have emptiness).

fogli [m m] *Adverb.* empty, vacant. (Prov.) **Naa-biik nyono kan nye fogli.** The owner of a calf does not get hungry (lit. does not make empty).

foglik [m m] *definite:* foglika. *plural:* foglisa. *variante:* foglim, def. foglimu, pl. fogla; fogluk, def. fogluku, pl. foglita. *Adjective.* empty (where sth. full is expected), vacant. **Yug za-fogluku a basi tamponi chiak.** Throw the empty millet cob on the rubbish heap. **ja-fogluk** hollow form for brass-casting. **num-fogluk [m m m], pl. num-foglita** eye-hole without eyeball.

fogri *Verb.* to pull off (e.g. to pull off the head of a small bird with one's fingers), to pull off skin (of an animal). **Wa fogri kpiaka nangsanga.** He pulled off the skin of the fowl's legs.

fogsi [fɔgsi; fɔysi] *Verb.* to remove, to pull out, to tear out. **Nuinsanga miena a fogsi ba kungkok.** All the birds tore out their feather.

foli [foli] *Verb.* **1 •** to untie, to loosen, to get loose, to take off (clothes), to put off, to unharness (e.g. bullocks), to split (a stalk) into two parts (e.g. for making kpingkpa-miisa). **(Prov.) Nuru dan kan bo yeri po, wa bua ale foli be.** If a man is not in the house, his goats will get loose and lost. **Foli fi ngantanga.** Take off your clothes (lit. things). **miisa folika** removing strings (funeral ritual: removing a widow's waist strings). **2 •** (mod.) to be without work, to have no job, to be unemployed, to idle. **Bimbaansa ale cheng Kumasi la, a bo dula foli kama.** Children who go to Kumasi, are idling there (without work).

3 • to pamper sb. **Nipooba yega-yega a foli ba bimbaansanga kama.** Many women pamper their small children.

foluk [l l] *definite:* foluku [l l m]. *plural:* folita [l l l]. *Adjective.* lazy, slovenly, sloppy, careless, negligent (neglecting one's duties), useless. **Nipok foluk dok a lo ka wenkarik.** A lazy woman's room will collapse in the dry season. **nipok foluk** lazy woman; also: a man who behaves like a woman. **nipok foluk kantueng** lit. "sunshine of a lazy woman"; (used for rain and sunshine at the same time).

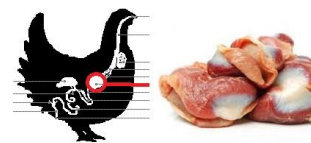
fook [fo:k; m] *compare:* fori n., foruk n., fuok adj.. *definite:* fooku. *variante:* foota. **Noun.** **1 •** pocket, wallet. **Anyik ta ka fook.** Anyik has a wallet.

2 • crop of a bird or fowl. **Bisanga a bora nya zaanga ale tananga ale bo kpa-kpiuku fooku po la.** The children are looking at the millet and the stones in the dead fowl's crop. *synonyms:* **fori.**

fooli₁ [fo:li] *loan word:* Engl. via Hausa. *Verb.* to line (up), to stand in a line (queue, file), to queue. **Ba zaan fooli a tuesi ligra.** They are standing in a queue to collect money.

fooli₂ [l l] *definite:* fooni. **Noun.** line, queue, straight file. **Bisanga a kaasi fooni.** The children spoilt the line. **Wa me yaa maa zaani fooni po a torisi a cheng.** She was standing in a line moving gradually.

foori *Verb.* **1 •** to remove (by pulling out), to pull out (often used for stalks). **Foori kinkani kusungku zuk.** Remove a stalk from the kusung roof. **2 •** to fall out. **Wa nyinanga a foori.** His teeth fell out.



fori [fɔri] *compare:* foruk n., fuok adj.. *definite:* fo(a)ni. *plural:* foa. *variante:* foari or foai. **Noun.** **1 •** crop of a bird or fowl. **Bisanga a bora nya zaanga ale tananga ale bo kpa-kpiuku foani po la.** The children are looking at the millet and the stones in the dead fowl's crop. *synonyms:* **fook.** **2 •** sheathe (of knife or sword).

3 • (dial.; in Wiaga: lok) pocket. **Pa fi ligranga a nyo fi foani po.** Put your money in your pocket.

foribi [m m m] *Adverb.* early. **Ku nye foribi.** It is early (in the meaning: You are too early, therefore you have to wait for some time). **Mi cheng foribi.** I go early. **Nuruwa a yiti ka saliuk yog–yogla foribi a jam.** The man woke up early in the morning and came.

forisi *Verb.* to move, to make room for somebody or something that is near to you. **Forisi cheng tin ma kali.** Make room for me to sit. **Forisi! or Forisi du!** Go away! (used in an angry manner). **forisi ga ning** to go away (to leave and go in front), to move away from something or somebody. **Awiak nyini wa guuku a forisi ga ning a se wa yeni.** Awiak left their original house and moved away further to build his house. **forisi cheng** to step aside. **forisi pari** to come close to.



foruk [fɔruk; l l] *definite:* foruku. *plural:* forta. *Noun.* bag (general name), suitcase, trunk, wallet, brief-case, portfolio. (Prov.) **Foruk nyono ale seb jaabui ale bo wa foruk po la.** The owner of a bag knows what is in his bag. **nyienka foruk** travelling bag, suitcase. **gbang foruk** paper bag. **miisa foruk** trad. bag made of strings.

foti *Verb.* to peel off; to dip into hot water or hold over a fire and remove (usu. parts of a body, e.g. skin, hair, feathers etc.), to remove. **Wa baani kpiak nangka a foti.** He singed the leg of a hen and removed the skin.



foto [fɔto; fɔ:to; m l] *loan word:* English. *Noun.* photograph, photo, picture (restr.), film (restr.) **Pa mu foto.** Take a photo of me. **foto sobluk** black and white photo. **foto muning** (cf. **muning** adj., red) colour photo. **geb foto or pa foto** to take a photo. **foto paaro(a)** photographer. **suuri (or) sugri foto** (lit. to wash a photo) to develop a film. **zuagi foto** to enlarge a photo. **Azuma weeni foto paarowa ayen wa sugri ku zuagi.** Azuma asked the photographer to print a large photo (lit. to develop it and enlarge one).

fu *Pronoun.* you (sing.), (in some dialects, e.g. Wiaga, also fi) pron., obj. of fi, **Mi nya fu** [h h m] I see you. **Mi nya fu ale Abil...** [h h h l l l]. I see you and Abil...

fugi *Verb.* to blow (wind), to fan. **Vioku a fugi.** The wind is blowing. **Wa fugi bolimu.** He is fanning the fire.



Fulaang [h m] *definite:* Fulaangka [h m h].
plural: Fulaangsa [h m m]. *Noun.* Fulani
(man or woman). **Fulaang ale bo ti
yeni a kasi ti niinga.** A Fulani lives
in our house and cares for the cattle.

funfobli [funfɔbli, l l l] *compare:* fobli v..
definite: funfoblika. *plural:* funfobla.
Noun. complaint. **Nipoowa a ta
funfobla ale wa bisinga.** The
woman complained (lit. had
complaints) about her children.

funfulung [l l l] *definite:* funfulungku.
plural: funfulinta. *Noun.* (beating)
heart. **Mi funfulungku ala nag
yega-yega.** My heart is beating fast.



funfuuri [m m m] *compare:* koosa.
definite: funfuuni. *plural:* funfuura.
variante: fuura or funfuuli. *Noun.* bean
cake. **Bu tu-zomu ate n goms
funfuura ate ti ngob.** Mix bean
flour that I can prepare funfuura and
we eat.

fungti *Verb.* to foam up (e.g. when katuak is
put in the soup), to distend. **N sunum
la fungti.** I am out of breath (lit. my
heart is foaming up).

fungtik [m m] *definite:* fungtika.
plural: fungtisa. *Adjective.* distended.
**Bi-fungtika kan chag
ngan-diinta.** A child with a
distended stomach (lit. a distended
child) can never get enough food.

fuok [fuɔk] *compare:* fori and foruk.
definite: fuoku. *plural:* foata. *Adjective.*
uncircumcised (lit. packed, "with a
bag"), used nearly only in yoari fuok.
**yoari fuok [l l lm], def. yoari
fuoku [l l m h], pl. yoa-faata [l
lm l] uncircumcised penis, foreskin.
ja-fuok [l h], def. ja-fuoku [l h
h], pl. ngan-foata uncircumcised
thing (penis). Ngiak ale jo dom
biika yoari fuoku.** An ant (entered
and) bit the child's uncircumcised
penis.

fuubi [l l] *Adverb.* totally, completely,
entirely, wholly (restr.) **Ba lig yeni
fuubi ale daata.** They filled the
whole compound with wood (lit.
filled... completely).

fuuli *compare:* fuugi v., fiili v.. *Verb.* to blow (with one's mouth e.g. a whistle or in order to kindle fire or to cool hot meals). **Fuuli bolimu ate bu kpi.** Blow the fire and it will die (i.e. you will blow it out).

fuuri₁ [m m] *definite:* fuuni. *loan*
wird: Hausa. *plural:* fuura. *Noun.* millet cake (prepared esp. by Moslems; millet grains pounded, not ground; fermented), flour ball (after buying usually mixed with sugar and milk and drunk in this form). **N kowa pok Moaka a dig fuura a te ti.** My father's Mossi wife cooked fuura for us.

fuuri₂ *Verb.* to fail to develop, not come (when speaking about a rain or storm), to bloat up, (restr.): to rise.
Ngmoruku a fuuri ya. The rain did not come.

fuusi₁ *compare:* foali v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to swell (e.g. feet, legs, body, stomach, after eating spoiled fruit or round beans with pito; also with anger) to inflate, to blow up, to be inflated, blown up, swollen, to have risen. **Wa nangsanga fuusi kama.** His legs got swollen (e.g. by elephantiasis). **Abuntori yaa deri yiti fuusi yuen ain, "Wa soa nna?"** Mrs. Toad quickly rose and blew herself up and said, "Is he like this?" **Wa nyingka a fuusi ya.** His body is swollen. **Boroboruku a fuusi ya.** The bread has risen (because of fermentation). **2 •** to grow angry, to explode with anger. **Biika le ka kowa, ate ka kowa fuusi yiri nag ka.** The child insulted his father, and his father grew angry (got up) and beat him. **miigi...fuusi** to turn or run sour (of milk) and become curdled. **Naa-biisimu miigi a fuusi.** The milk turned sour and became curdled.

fuusi₂ *variante:* fiisi. *Verb.* to dry in the sun. **Garuku bor'a fuusi.** The (wet) smock is drying.

G – g

ga₁ *compare:* cheng v.. *variante:* gai. *Verb.*
1 • to go, to move (for a special purpose that is often mentioned; sometimes interchangeable with cheng v.) **Maa ga yaba ain n da yiisa.** I go to the market to buy salt. (Maa ga yaba alone would be an incomplete sentence.) **Akayam ga yaali daata.** Akayam went to fetch firewood. (Prov.) **Ni-kota kan gai noai ya.** Empty hands do not go to the mouth.

2 • in order to (transl. of Buli verb). **Te ti cheng viuku ga nyu daam.** Let us go (cheng) to the (market-) stall to drink pito.

3 • till, until, to (local and temporal).
Vaari dan vienti weni a gaa sing dii ate kpaaroa a tom la ale la. From daybreak until sunset this is what a farmer does. **A nyin Navarong a ga Tamale ku yalima ya?** Is it far from Navrongo to Tamale? **ngman ga** (lit. again go), to inherit. **Jadoka ale ngman gai ka boan?** Who will inherit the jadok-shrine? (Lit.: To whom will the jadok go again?)

ga₂ *Verb.* to eat staple food "dry" (without a sauce or an accompanying dish). **Ti jinla ga ká sa-gaang.** Today we ate T.Z. (without a sauce).



gaab [h] *compare:* gari n., gapik 1 n..
definite: gaamu. *plural:* gaasa or gaa.
Noun. West African ebony tree or swamp ebony tree; fruit ("monkey guavas") edible. **Nipooba bata ale jueli goai ain ba yaali daata a yaa nya ale gaab za.** Three women went to the bush in order to fetch firewood, and they saw an ebony tree (standing). **ga-biri [h h h], pl. ga-bie [h h]** seed of the fruit (used e.g. as rattle element in drums). **Wa de gaanga a yug nga bienga a basi.** He ate the gaab-fruit and threw away their seeds. *Diospyros mespiliformis.*

gaam *Verb.* **1 •** to surpass, to be or go beyond sth. or sb., to outnumber. **Ba pagrimu ale gaam Yuisanga-la.** Their strength surpassed that of the Kasena.

2 • used as a comparative (e.g. to be better, worse, bigger etc.) (Prov.)

Bumbobroa a gaam sakpak. A traitor is worse than a witch. **N nye gaam ba.** You do more than they. (Prov.) **Jinla deka a gaam chum deka.** Eating today is better than eating tomorrow.

3 • to cross (also translated by "across"), to go or pass over sth., to pass. **Ba za, ban baga a gaam a taamu.** They stood and could not pass (or cross). **Wa yog gaam belni.** He jumped over the river (lit. jumped and crossed).

4 • to go beyond what is right or becoming, to go too far. **Wa gaam wani.** He has gone too far. **poli gaam wadek** to deviate (diverge) from a normal behaviour, to do sth. that is not becoming for a certain age, to misbehave. **gaam taam** to do or be sth. in an extreme way, (often transl. :) extremely, extraordinarily, exceedingly, too. **Naab ale ta wa lie, ate wa nala ga gaam taam.** A chief had a daughter who was extremely beautiful. **Wa zu a (ga) gaam taam.** He steals "like a professional". **chali gaam chaab** to run a race, to compete in a race. **Ta yaa te chali gaam chaab.** We wish to compete in a race. **poasima... a gaam** to be smaller than. **Bienga a poasima kama a gaam...** The seeds are smaller than...



gaama [m m] *Noun.* poisonous millet (za-piela) with black spots (makes you feel tired or sleepy). **Fi dan de gaama saab, faa goa kama.** If you eat millet porridge made from gaama, you will fall asleep.

gaang [l] *compare:* ga 2 v.. *definite:* gaangka. *plural:* gaangsa. *Adjective.* (only used for food:) plain, "incomplete" (in the meaning "without a sauce or an accompanying dish to make it complete or tasty"). **Mi le kan jam yeri a wuli la, n jam paa ka mu-gaangsa.** As I did not get home in time, I came and got only plain rice. **sa-gaang [l l]** T.Z. without a sauce. **mu-gaangsa [l l]** plain rice (without a sauce or meat).

gaanti *Verb.* to do sth. with difficulty (e.g. because one is starting to learn an activity). **Biika a gaanti kama ale wa chelimu.** The child is beginning to walk with difficulty.



gaari, [h h] *definite:* gaani. *loan wird:* Engl. garden. *plural:* gaariba, def. gaarima. *Noun.* garden. **wen-karik gaari** dry season garden (with artificial irrigation and a fence). **yue gaari** rainy season garden (e.g. for cassava, sweet potatoes etc.) **Mi nye geruk a gilim mi wen-karika gaani** I make a fence for my dry season garden.

gaari₂ *variante:* abbr. gaa or gai. *Verb.* **1 •** to separate, to isolate. **Bisanga a bora kpaling chaab, ga gaari ba.** The children are fighting, go and separate them. **2 •** to distinguish, to discern, to recognize. **Ba nyiem kpang ka nna yeg-yega ka ngman ze badek biik a gaari.** They used to grow so very old that they no longer recognized their own child. **3 •** to disentangle. **Miika a melim wuuku ate nipooba an bagi a gaari.** The rope entangled in the grass so that the woman could not disentangle it. **gaari kpalingka** to stop a fight (by separating the fighters). **Ase kpaling dan bo sinsii, wa ale wa ga a gaari kpalingka.** If there was a fight somewhere, he went and stopped the fighting.

4 • to subtract, to do a mathematical subtraction. **Karichiwa begi biika ain wa gaari banu pi po, ate biika an baga.** The teacher asked the child to subtract five from ten, and the child could not do it. **Gaari mu bas.** Set me free. Release me. **gaa-basi** transl. 'minus'. **Bega: Kpesa pi fi gaa sinu basi?** Question: Ten fowls minus five is? (lit. Ten fowls you subtract five?) **gaa-basika v.n.** subtraction.



gaaruk [l m] *definite:* gaaruku [l m h].
plural: gaar(u)ta [l l] or gaarisa. *Noun.*
1 • cobweb (of a spider). **Ninaruk ta gaaruk.** The spider has a cobweb.
2 • fat or fatty tissue in an animal's stomach. **Dungka gaaruku zue ya.** There was much fat in the animal's stomach.
3 • frame, wooden body of a drum. **N te fu footo, ate fi da gaaruk a su.** I give you a photo, and you buy a frame to put it in.

gaasa [l m] *definite:* gaasanga [l m h]. *Noun.*
wickedness, badness, naughtiness, brutality, foolishness (if connected with wickedness), viciousness, spitefulness, malevolence, ill-will, malice. **Ba jam ta ka gaasa.** They were wicked (lit. had wickedness).

gaasi *compare:* gaasika v.n. and gaasung n..
Verb. to perform a certain ritual, specific ritual performed after an illness or after birth lifting a taboo.

gaasika *compare:* gaasi v.. *Verb Noun.* a ritual consisting of a chain of ceremonies, performed e.g. after excision, stillbirth, snakebite, coming back from the South etc. **N nyini Kumasi a jam paai yeri a deri maa nya yabsanga gaasika.** I came home from Kumasi (lit. came from Kumasi and reached home) and it was just then that I witnessed the gaasika of excision (too).

gaasung [m m] *Noun.* food that is used in the performance of the gaasika-ritual after which the ritualsubject is allowed to eat this food. **Ba gaasi nipok pokogni ale ká gaasung.** They performed the gaasika-ritual on a widow with (formerly forbidden) food.

gaaung [gā:ūŋ; l] *definite:* gaaungku.
plural: gaanta or gaaunta. *Noun.* dumb person, mute person. **Wa poowa nala ale chim gaaung.** His wife is beautiful but she has become (a) dumb (person).



ga-duok [gadɔɔk; h h] *definite:* ga-duoku.
loan word: Hausa gado. *plural:* ga-daata or ga-doaata. *Noun.* bed (European type). **N ko kpiengka daam ta ka kuta ga-duok.** My grandfather had an iron bed.

gagli *Verb.* to speak indistinctly, to stammer, to stutter, to gurgle, to babble. **Fi daa biisi a gagli n kan wom-o.** If you speak so indistinctly, I cannot understand (you).

gagliroa [m m m] *definite*: gagliroawa.
plural: gagliroaba. *Noun*. stammerer, stutterer. **Wa le ka gagliroa nying, wa kan yaa kpaling-a.** As he is a stammerer, he does not like quarrelling.

gala [m m] *definite*: galanga. *Noun pl.*
1 • left side, left part, left. **Nisomwa za naawa gala.** The elder stood on the chief's left side. **Wa cheng ka gala nying.** He moved to the left. **Wa gala nisanga kpi kama.** His left hand (lit. hand of his left side) is paralysed.



2 • left hand. (Prov.) **Ba kan pa gala a dagi ngesi yeri ya.** They do not use their left hand to point to their maternal uncle's house (i.e. he is very important). **Fi galanga bo ka be?** Where is your left hand? **gala nying** (nying, body, side) anti-clockwise (syn. ngaang nying, backwards; cf. juga nying, clockwise), south (i.e. on the left side of the entrance of a compound). **Tamu bangka ka chengi a gala nyinga.** The clock does not move anti-clockwise.



galasi *compare*: nyaasung n. and nina-glaase, (spectacles). *definite*: galasiwa. *loan word*: Engl. glass. *Noun*. cup or tumbler made of glass, also used for the material. **Wa doku galasiwa mobi kama.** The window-pane of the room broke.



ga-liik [m lm] *compare*: garuk (cloth), liik (pot). *definite*: ga-liika [m l m].
plural: ga-liisa [m lm l]. *Noun*. blouse, shirt, dress (is put on over the head; esp. used for women's blouses). **N mawa baali ga-liisa te ti ain ti de burinya.** My mother sewed dresses for us to celebrate Christmas. **ngoota ga-liik** pullover.



galik [h h] *definite:* galika. *plural:* galisa.
Noun. **1** • left-hander, left-handed person, lefty. **Nurba ain galikade a ta pagrim kperik.** People say that this lefthander has extraordinary power.

2 • score. **Amoosa te Abui ka galisa sita ata bo bienga tongka po.** Amoosa scored (lit. gave score) Abui three nil in the Owari game.

galim *Verb.* to cross. **Fi bu dan ga galim wa, fi yeni, ka bolim ala ju di.** If you went and crossed him, your house would be burnt by fire.

galing *compare:* kambong n.. *Verb.* **1** • to have forbidden sex, to commit adultery. **Nidoabili a galing wa siok poowa.** The boy had sex with his brother's wife.
2 • (dark Buli) to revert a curse to its swearer; to contaminate sb. by a curse.

galisi *Verb.* to move from one place to the other, to step over. **Biika a galisi mangooku tiim nangsanga a gbesi mangoota yuana miena.** The child moved in the branches of the mango-tree and plucked all fruit.

gam *Verb.* to prepare a food very well, to flavour or season food well. **Nipoowa a gam wa jentanga ate ti masa.** The woman flavoured the soup well and it was delicious. *synonyms:* **bagsi.**



gambari [l m m] *compare:* gami n., gamsi v., bari (to cross), ngaang gambari n..
definite: gambani [l m h]. *plural:* gamba [l m]. *Adjective.* spotted, striped.
Naa-gambani a biag ya. The spotted cow has calved.



gami [m m] *compare:* gambari adj., gamsi v..
definite: gam(i)ni [m m h]. *plural:* gama [m m]. *Noun.* leper. **(Prov.) Gami a gog ka wadek (or didek) nyam sunsung.** The leper dances in the middle of his family (i.e. in your own family you do not feel shy). **titibi gami** crooked (deformed) titibi-tree.
gami tuem leprosy.

gamsi *compare:* gambari adj., gami n.. *Verb.*
1 • to produce spots or stripes. **Wa miiri wa biika a gamsi ka nyingka.** He whipped his child and produced stripes on his (the child's) body.
2 • to have spots or stripes; to be spotted or striped. **Wa nag biika, ate wa nyingka gamsi.** He beat the child and his body has stripes.
3 • to mix. **Nipoowa a gamsi wa jentanga nalim nyiini.** The woman "mixed" her soup very well (by stirring it well). **Kpiaka kobtinga a gamsi kam ale sobla ale moanta.** The (colour of) the fowl's feathers are mixed in black and brown.



gamtuk [m m] *definite:* gamtuku.

plural: gamtuksa or gamtuuta. *Noun.*

1 • sp. grass (seeds were eaten in the “season of hunger”, i.e. before the harvest of early millet; stalks are used for weaving hats). **Bisanga a ngobi gamtuk bie.** The children ate gamtuk-seeds. *Dactyloctenium aegyptium.*

2 • a type of millet. **Kpaaroawa bori ká za-gamtuk.** The farmer planted za-gamtuk-millet.

ganduok [ganduɔk; l

m] *definite:* ganduoku [l m h].

plural: gandoaata [gandoa:ta; l m m].

Noun. giant, extraordinarily tall and strong person, “macho man”. (Prov.)

Ganduok yeng kan ko bang-a. One giant (alone) cannot kill a lizard. **Ganduoku chubitanga ale paari wa ate wan baga a yiri.** The “macho man’s” blow had an effect on him and he cannot get up.

gang [m] *definite:* gangka. *plural:* gangsa.

Noun. traditional cloth (e.g. as used for smocks in Northern Ghana; consisting of woven strips sewn together), cover-cloth for women, short smock of men. **Wa gangka a lonsi ka moan le piela.** His cloth consists of red and white (strips). **sabi gang** [m m m] smock with leather amulets (see sabi).

ganggang [m m] *Adverb.* high (usually in connection with jueli). **Fi doku jueli ganggang.** Your room is high. **jueli ganggang** to be high (cf. jueli to climb). **Vari a vienti ate wenbini a pusi jueli ganggang...** Early in the morning, when the sun had risen and was high...



gang-gatiak *definite:* gang-gatiaka.

plural: gang-gataasa. *Noun.* cover cloth of women made of traditionally woven bands (strips). **Ba bob gang gataasa á cheng ká kuub.** They wear (lit. bind or tie) gang-gataasa at a funeral.

gang-zutok [m h h] *compare:* zutok (cap).

definite: gang-zutoka.

plural: gang-zutoksa. *Noun.* cap made of traditionally woven strips. **Wa vugi ká gang-zutok.** He is wearing a traditional cap.

gani *compare:* ganik n.. *Verb.* to support, (restr.:) to block. **Gani somaoninka.** Give support to the samoaning-pot (e.g. put a stone under it so that it cannot topple over). **Ba gani fu taa ma.** They are standing in support of you (so that you cannot fall).

ganik [m h] *compare:* piila, kungkung.
definite: ganika. *plural:* ganisa. *Noun.*
buttress. **Wa se ka ganik a yig
siaka.** He built a buttress to support
(lit. hold) the wall.
synonyms: **chogsung**₁.

gapik₁ [h h] *definite:* gapika. *plural:* gapiksa.
Noun. group of small ebony shoots
(e.g. under a big tree; grown from its
seeds), coppice of ebony trees, also
used for a coppice of other trees. **Ti
naawa yeni teng gapiksa ale za.**
Near our chief's house are groups of
ebony shoots.



gapik₂ [h h] *definite:* gapika. *plural:* gapiksa.
Noun. fog, mist, haze. **Mi an baga
nya wa yeni dii nying la gapik
ale boro.** I could not see his house,
because there was a fog.
synonyms: **koaluk.**



gari₁ [h h] *compare:* gaab n.. *definite:* gani.
plural: gaa. *variante:* gai. *Noun.* edible
fruit of ebony tree. **Felikai ale bo
Simbisa la, a seb ga deka.** The
white man who lives at Fumbisi knows
how to eat gari.

gari₂ [l m] *definite:* gani [l m]. *plural:* gara [l
l]. *Noun.* sp. fish. **Nipooba bora a
ngu gara yabanga po.** The women
were smoking gari-fish in the market.

gari-chiak [l l m] *definite:* gari-chiaka [l l m
h]. *plural:* gari-chaasa [l l m m]. *Noun.*
rag, (piece of) cloth, (restr.) nappy,
diaper. **Vaa (or vaai) biika
gari-chaasanga ta nyin dam.**
Take the baby's nappies (and take
them) out for drying. **biika
gari-chiak** a baby's nappy (diaper).



garik [l l] *definite:* garika. *plural:* garisa.
Noun. **1 •** sp. fish. **Biika goatika a
yig ka garik.** The boy's (fishing-)
hook caught a garik-fish. *Polypterus
sp.*
2 • beam or log of a house. **Doku
garika an pagra.** The beam of the
house is not strong (enough).
3 • wire, spoke of a bicycle. **Ba dani
gata garika zuk.** They dried clothes
on the wire.

garik komi [h h m m] *definite:* garik
komini. *plural:* garik-koma. *Noun.*
common weed with tiny thorns. **Ba
kpa garik komanga á basi.** They
weeded the garik komi.

garing₁ *Verb.* to stumble (over). **Fi dan
garing nipoowade nang, wen le
yieri fu.** If you stumble over this
woman's leg, God will curse you.

garing₂ *Verb.* to grind millet incompletely
(on purpose), to grind millet only on
the coarse grindstone (coarse flour
used for special ritual meals and
sacrifices). **Nipoowa a garing ká
za a nyo kumu parik kaabika
jentanga po a dig.** The women
ground millet (to a coarse flour), put it
in the soup meant for the wall-sacrifice
of a funeral and cooked it.

garing₃ *Verb.* to weed (not as intensively as kpari, also used for pulling out weeds during the action of planting).
Kpaarowa a garing wa zaanga po. The farmer weeded his millet-farm (lit. in his millet).
Garing lig baatinga. Weed and cover the spots (i.e. the seed-holes with weeded plant that birds will not recognize the new holes).



gariwaasi [m m m m] *compare:* kaali.
definite: gariwaasinga. *loan*
wird: Hausa?. *Noun.* coal (charcoal or any other kind of coal).
Yaa gariwaasi ta jam chiem bolim maning saab. Fetch coal and bring it, kindle a fire and prepare T.Z.



garu-baaloa [garu'ba:lba; l l m m] *compare:* gata-baalidoa.
definite: garu-baaloawa.
plural: garu-baaloaba. *Noun.* tailor, seamstress.
Garu-baaloaba bata ale boro a baali yabanga po. Three tailors are sewing in the market.
synonyms: **gata-baalidoa.**

garu-bobung [l l l l] *compare:* ga-tiak.
definite: garu-bobungku.
plural: garu-bobunta. *Noun.*
 waist-cloth of women covering waist and legs.
N bora ngari nyiam ate n garu-bobungku foli lo. I was fetching water, and my waist-cloth got loose and fell.



garuk [l m] *compare:* Wiaga: gang [m].
definite: garuku [l l m]. *loan wird:* Hausa gare/gara. *plural:* garta or gata [l l].
Noun. 1 • cloth, e.g. strip of handwoven cloth.
Nidoawa da gata chari wa pooma. The man bought cloth and shared it among his wives.



2 • smock, dress, garment (without any attributive often used for the traditional Balsa smock, worn by males), pl. clothes. **Felisanga a basi ba kama ate ba ngman jo gata.** The white people released them (from slavery) and helped them to put on clothes again (here: uniforms, i.e. to join the British Army). **jo gata** to join the army, to be employed as a policeman. **duen gata** to retire (from the police or army). **soldier garuk** military uniform. **garu-geli** short smock. **garu-geng** Balsa smock of medium size, longer than garu-geli, shorter than taguri. Cf. also: **ga-liik n., gari-chiak n., garu-baaloa n., garu-bobung n., garu-miik n., garu-pein n., garu-yogroa n., gata-baalidoa n., ga-tiak n.**

garu-miik [l l h] *definite:* garu-miika [l l l m]. *plural:* garu-miisa [l l l m]. *Noun.*
1 • thread, twine. **gari-miik moaning** a red thread (amulet). **Da garu-miik a ta jam bobi zuk te mu.** Buy a thread, bring it and plait my hair (lit. head) for me.



2 • guinea worm.



garu-paluk [l m m

m] *definite:* garu-paluku.

plural: garu-pala.

variante: garuk-paluk, garu(k)-pali.

Noun. strip of woven cloth (used for sewing smocks; “clothing” for a dead person). **Ba pa garu-pali a liem ká kpiu.** They took a strip of cloth and dressed the dead person.



garu-pein [garupēĩ; l l

m] *definite:* garu-peni [l l m h].

plural: garu-piema [l l hm l]. *Noun.*

needle, pin. **Garu-piema nyini kan lu chaaba.** Needles do not prick each other.



garu-yogroa [garu'jɔgrɔa; | | m m] *definite:* garu-yogroawa.
plural: garu-yogroaba. **Noun.** weaver (of cloth). **N doawa Yarika ka garu-yogroa.** My Kantussi friend is a weaver.



garu-yulung [garu'juɫuŋ; m m | |] *compare:* yulim v., and yulung/yulum n.. *definite:* garu-yulungku or garu-yulungka. *plural:* garu-yulinta or garu-yulinsa. *variante:* gata-yulung. **Noun.** very big cover-cloth or toga for men (bigger than ga-tiak, adopted from Southern Ghana). **Nurwa garu-yulungku zuagi.** The man's toga is big.



gata-baalidoa [| | m m m] *definite:* gata-baalidoawa.
plural: gata-baalidoaba. **Noun.** tailor, seamstress. **synonyms:** **garu-baaloa, baalidoa.**

ga-tali [| h h] *definite:* ga-tal(i)ni.
plural: ga-tala. **Noun.** 1 • remaining piece of cloth after a smock or dress have been tailored (may be used for a head-tie or baby-clothes).

2 • second hand clothes. **Ba ta ga-tala a bo yabanga po a da.** They offered second-hand clothes at the market for sale.



ga-tiak [| l m] *definite:* ga-tiaka [m | h].
plural: ga-taasa [m | m].
variante: gar-tiak. **Noun.** 1 • big (cover) cloth (for wearing it in "Ashanti fashion" with a free right shoulder), toga. **Anaab yulim ka ga-tiaka.** Anaab put on a cover-cloth. **N ta zaa a ga da yaba a da ga-tiak.** I took millet and sold it in the market and bought a cloth (for the money).



2 • waist-cloth of women.



gatic [l m] *compare:* bang-gatuk (bangle made of three wires). *definite:* gatika or gatuku. *plural:* gatisa or gatusa. *variante:* gatuk. *Adjective.* mixed (of colours), mottled, many-coloured, mixed. **Nurwa pa ká kpa-gatuk a kaabi wa bogluku.** The man took a mottled fowl and sacrificed (it to) his shrine.

gaung [gāũŋ; l] *definite:* gaungku [l m]. *plural:* gana [l l]. *Noun.* side (of a person or animal), often translated by the prepositions "beside" and "next to" or the adverb "beside". **Biaka dom biika gaungku ate ziim a nyini.** The dog bit the child's side, and blood came out. **gaung nying** beside, next to, aside. **Wa ga za gaung nying.** He stood aside. **Wa ga za wa gaung nying.** He went and stood beside him (lit. at the place of his side).

gbaaling [l l] *compare:* baling adj.. *definite:* gbaalingka. *plural:* gbaalingsa. *Adjective.* weak, sick, sickly, ailing, infirm (used for persons and animals). **Nuimu ale jig biika nueri la, ka deri chim ka bi-gbaaling.** After having had a convulsion, the child at once became weak.

gbaari *Verb.* to embrace, to hug, to put around. **Naawa yaa deri gai gbaari biika poowa.** Then the chief hurried and embraced the boy's wife. **gbaari noai** to cover the mouth with a cloth (like a Muslim woman), to put a cloth in front of the mouth. **Nipoowa kali logni zuk a pa garuk gbaari wa noani nyungku nying.** The woman was sitting on the lorry and put a cloth in front of her mouth because of the dust.

gbaasi *Verb.* to nudge, to touch (in a rough way), to push (restr.), to provoke a fight (more harmless than siti v.) **Ka boa te fi á gbaasi biika?** Why do you nudge the child? **Gbaasi wa nangka dela.** Nudge his knee here (e.g. to test the knee jerk).



gba-gba [m h] *compare:* kuribazuri. *definite:* gba-gbawa. *loan word:* Hausa: agwagwa. *plural:* gba-gbaba. *Noun.* duck. **Gba-gba a pung (or a de) nyiam po kama.** A duck can swim in the water.

gbain [gbāĩ; h] *compare:* gbang n..
definite: gbani. *plural:* gbana. *Noun.*
 skin, hide, leather (tanned), membrane
 of a drum (in this sense gbang is rare or
 incorrect), drumhead. **Nichaanoawa**
a doa gbani zuk a goa. The
 stranger was sleeping on the skin.
chiak gbain [m h] (lit. leather of the
 waist) belt, girdle. **naab-gbain**
 cowhide. **gob gbain (or gob**
gbang) tanned leather (cf. gobi v.)

gbali [m m] *compare:* tiak, ja-duom, ta-pili,
 tuok. *definite:* gbani. *plural:* gbala.
Noun. **1** • a type of straw matting,
 "zona-mat" (rectangular; also used for
 roofing market-stalls, for giving
 shadows to plants of the garden, for
 fences etc.) **Wuuku ate wa pa pani**
gbani la, a poag kama. The grass
 that he used for weaving the gbali-mat
 was rotten. **gbala-wuuk [m m m]**
 n., pl. **gbala-wuuta** grass that is
 used for plaiting gbala-mats.
2 • mosaic on a plastered floor.



gbaluk [l l] *definite:* gbaluku. *plural:* gbaluta
 or gbalita. *Noun.* iron head of a spear,
 lance, javelin (for throwing and
 striking); spear, lance, javelin. **Wa ta**
gbaluk me. He also had a spear.
geb-gbaluk type of spear with head
 like a knife. **pein-gbaluk** type of
 spear with a head like an arrow.

gban-doari [l l m] *definite:* gban-doani [l l
 m]. *plural:* gban-doa [l lm]. *Noun.*
1 • stretcher, litter, bier (consisting of
 two strong sticks connected by
 interwoven smaller sticks, used
 particularly for ritual activities, e.g. for
 burials; stretcher is carried by two men
 on the shoulders). **Ba bora jaari**
gban-doari, ain ba dueni biika
ale kpi Kumasi la. They are making
 a stretcher to lay the child on, who died
 in Kumasi.
2 • diviner's wand, divining stick, (syn.
 baan-doari n.) **Baanowa ale wa**
bogroawa a yig gban-doani. The
 diviner and his client hold the divining
 stick.



gbang₁ [gbāŋ; h] *compare:* gbain.
definite: gbangka. *plural:* gbangsa.
Noun. 1 • skin (of man or animal), hide (still on body or flayed, but usually untanned), membrane of a drum.
(Prov.) Fi dan kan seb buuk, fi la ku gbang. If you do not know a goat, you laugh at its skin. **Akumlie nying gbangka nala.** Akumlie's skin (lit. body-skin) is beautiful.
gbangsa-gebik (cf. **gebik knife**) rounded knife, scraper for scraping and shaving animal-skins in order to dress leather. **naa-gbang** untanned cowhide.
2 • paper, newspaper, letter, book, identity card, passport. **Wa ngmarisi gbang ate Amama.** He wrote a letter to Amama. **nying-gbang** scab. **Siiri nyingka gbangka ale kali n noruku zuk la a te mu.** Remove the scab that is on my sore for me. Cf. also **gbang viok n.**, **gbang-zabi n.**, **gbang sebroa n.**

gbang₂ [m] *compare:* gbanta n.pl..
definite: gbangka [m h]. *plural:* gbangsa [m m]. *Noun.* game of chance, gambling. **nag gbang** to gamble, to cast lots, to dice. **Nurwa a nag gbang, ate wa ligranga miena nueri.** The man gambled and lost all his money (lit. all his money finished). **(Mk. 15.25) Ba jam ka nag gbang a nya waai ale magsi garuk kuui deka la.** They cast lots to see who should get the garment. - **gbang biri** dice (European type).

gbang sebroa [h m m] *definite:* gbang sebroawa. *plural:* gbang sebroaba.
Noun. 1 • literate or educated person, man of letters, writer, scribe, a clever person (with common sense). **Gbang sebroawa a ngmarisi gbang a te kpaaroawa.** The literate wrote a letter for the farmer. *syn.* **gbang nyono** (lit. owner of a book, scholar, without any negative meaning).
2 • (neg.) over-zealous person, wiseacre, know-all. **Maa kpaling ale wa, diila wa le ka gbang sebroa la nying.** I (always) quarrel with him, because he is a know-all.

gbang-gbang [h h] *Adverb.* (only for the colour red:) very. **Kutuku muni gbang-gbang.** The iron is very (red-)hot.



gbanglong [l m] *definite:* gbanglongku [l m h]. *plural:* gbanglongta [l m l]. *variante:* gbanlong (rarer: gbunlong or gbonglong). *Noun.* kitchen (trad. or mod.), room (dok) for cooking (open or closed), cooking area with a stove in the dabiak (not in front of the compound). **Taa gbanglongku po liisa sinaansi ale za.** In our kitchen are (lit. stand) four liik-pots. **gbanglong jaluk** open kitchen (without a roof). **felik gbanglong (or felik dakiri)** modern (European) kitchen. **gbanglong-jaluk** or **gbanglong jali** [l m l l] n., def. **gbanglong-jaluku** or **gbanglong-jalini**, pl. **gbanglong-jala** open kitchen (without a roof).



gbang-viok [h h] *definite:* gbang-vioku. *plural:* gbang-vaata. *Noun.* paper (single sheet), sheet of paper. **Ba miena ta gbang-vaata.** They all have papers.

gbang-zabi [l l l] *definite:* gbang-zab(i)ni. *plural:* gbang-zaba. *Noun.* leather worker. **Gbang-zabi yeng a tom yabanga po.** One leather worker is working in the market.

gbaning, [l m] *compare:* gbaaruk n.. *definite:* gbaningka [l l mh]. *plural:* gbanisa [l l l] or gbansa [l l]. *Noun.* person lame on one leg, cripple, handicapped person (handicapped by one leg only). **Wa paa sang ka Fumbisa gbaning.** He followed a "cripple" from Fumbisi. **gbaning nying limping, limp (n.)** **Wa cheng ka gbaning nying.** He walks with a limp.



gbaning₂ [l m] *compare:* gbaring v.. *definite:* gbaningka [l m h]. *plural:* gbanisa [l l l] or gbansa [l l]. *Adjective.* lame, paralyzed, crippled (one or two legs, but not used for arms, cf. kpiuk; nur gbaning can walk upright, while gbaaruk must crawl on hands, cf. kuuri). **Logri a pa wa ale wa poowa a lonsi, ate wa poowa kpi alege wa chim nur gbaning.** A lorry knocked him and his wife down, and his wife died, and he became a cripple.

gbanliirik [l m m] *compare:* liirik–liirik.
definite: gbanliirika. *plural:* gbanliirisa.
variante: gbanleerik. **Noun.** technique of diagonal plaiting (e.g. for tuok and gballi). **Gbalanga ká gbanliirsa.** Gbala-mats are plaited in the diagonal technique.

gbanta [h m] *definite:* gbantanga [h h h].
Noun pl. divining, soothsaying (the action of the diviner and his client), divination. **Baanowa a yuen, "Taa jo ain ti bog ka gbanta."** The diviner said, "We are going in (into the diviner's room) for divining". **Gbanta (Dai)** the third day of the kumsa-funeral (a diviner is consulted).

gbarimoain [m m m] *definite:* gbarimoani.
plural: gbarimoana. **Noun.** red stripe in a traditional smock. **Mi ta gbarimoain gangka po.** I have a red stripe in my smock.

gbaring **Verb.** **1 •** to be lame, paralysed (lit. or fig.), weak. **Wa gbaring kama ale yogsum.** He was paralysed with fear.
2 • to be, become or make weak, to weaken. **Tuema a gbaring nying kama.** Illness weakens the body.



gbaruk [m m] *compare:* gbaning n.+adj.; gbaring v., gbari v.. *definite:* gbaruku.
plural: gbata. **Noun.** paralyzed person, cripple (e.g. through paraplegia or polio; always handicapped in both legs; gbaruk cannot be used for a person with paralyzed arms). **Ti yeni–nyonowa ka gbaruk.** Our house-owner is a cripple.

gbe *compare:* poni v., che v., gebi v.. **Verb.**
1 • to trim, to cut edges (with knife, scissors, cutlass etc.) **Gbe biika ni–nyiengsanga, si wonga kama.** Cut the child's finger-nails, they are long.
2 • to knock (or rap) a person's head with one's knuckles (usu. as a punishment, sometimes as a joke, cf. kpaasi and nagí v.) **Biika mob chini, ate ka mawa gbe ka.** The child broke the calabash, and his mother knocked him (on his head).

gbeesiri [l l l] *definite:* gbeesini.
plural: gbeesa. *variante:* gbeesidi.
Adjective. a (small) piece of. **gbang gbeesiri** a piece of hide. **Nurwa ngmari ka lam gbeesiri te mu.** The man cut (off) a piece of meat and gave it to me. **lam gbeesiri** a piece of meat.

gbegri *compare:* gbegsi v.. **Verb.** to break (sth.) off (intentionally or unintentionally). **Biika a gbegri liika noani.** The child broke off the upper part of the jar. **Apagrik lo kama ate wa nyininga a gbegri.** Apagrik fell and his teeth broke.

gbegsi *compare:* gbegri v. and gbesi v.. **Verb.**
to break (intrans.) **Wa nyini a deri gbegsi (or gbegri).** His tooth suddenly broke (off). **Bisanga a nye ate yaka biika zuku a gbegsi.** The children made the clay doll's head break. **gbegsi lo** to fall off (e.g. fruit that is ripe enough). **Vioku a pagra ate chaamanga gbegsi a lo.** The wind was strong, and the shea nuts fell off.

gbein [gbēĩ; l] *definite:* gbeni. *plural:* gbená.
Adjective. fleshless, meatless, without meat, with no meat. **Te biaka kob-gbein.** Give the bone with no meat to the dog. **gbain-gbein [h l]** skin (of an animal) without meat (spread out in this form to dry) -- Cf. also lam-gbein n.

gbeli [l m] *definite:* gbel(i)ni [l m h].
plural: gbela [l l]. *Noun.* **1** • the wooden cylinder or the buuri- or calabash fruit that are used by shepherds as a "ball", when they play their game of "hockey"; the traditional "hockey"-game is played especially by shepherds. **Ka banama ale de gbelni jiinla?** Which teams won the hockey game today?
2 • ball, football. **Bisanga bora nag gbeli.** The children are playing (foot) ball (lit. hit the ball).

gbeli-gbeli [l m l m] *Noun.* special game played by boys and girls in a circle without a ball (different from gbeli). **"A gbeli-gbeli-ee" -- "N dan paa wai n tiri-ii". "A gbeli-gbeli-ee"** "If I reach someone, I will touch (him)". **Bisanga bora diini "Gbeli-gbeli-ee".** The children are playing "Gbeli-gbeli-ee".

gbe-muning [h l m] *definite:* gbe-muningka [h l l m].
plural: gbe-munisa [h l m l].
variante: gbi-muning. *Noun.* small red flower of the bush, its tubers are eaten by shepherds. **Ti ga tu gbe-munisa.** Let us dig gbe-munisa.



gbengli [gbɛŋli; m m] *definite:* gbengni.
plural: gbengla or gbengma. *Noun.* lion. **Baa le piilim chalanga la, Abunoruk yaa deri kali Agbengli chiaka zuk.** When they began their race, the Chameleon suddenly sat down on the Lion's back (waist).

gbenta *Verb.* **1** • to be nasty, naughty, wicked, bad, dirty. **Kowa a nag wa biika, ka le gbenta la nying.** The father beat his child, because he was naughty.
2 • to be ugly (not beautiful). **Nipoowai ate nurwade a faari la, a gbenta.** The woman, whom this man married, is ugly.

gbentuk [m m] *definite:* gbentuku.
plural: gbentita. *variante:* gbentik [m m], def. gbentika, pl. gbentisa gbentiri [m m m], def. gbentini, pl. gbenta.
Adjective. nasty, naughty, ugly (outer appearance or character). **Bi-fiisanga kan chali nuru ya, ba ka bi-gbentisa.** Small children do not fear anybody, they are naughty. **nur-gbentuk [h m m]** ugly or nasty person (syn. buloruk).

gberi *Verb.* to have sexual intercourse, to have sex, to fuck, to copulate. (Prov.) **Ba gberi badiak ka chum nying.** They have sexual intercourse because of tomorrow (i.e. because of the children).

gbesi [gbɛsi] *compare:* gbegsi. *Verb.* to pluck, to pick up (with hand, e.g. fruit), to remove a fruit from the plant, to shell. **Ba boro a gbesi sungkpaam.** They are shelling groundnuts (done in the house or kusung after harvesting all the plants, cf. also ngari).

gbieli *compare:* gbielim v., gbieri n., gbieri v.. *Verb.* to show sb. sth. desirable (e.g. food) so as to give it to him and then withdraw it (when the other wants to collect it), to tantalize or tease sb. in this way, to make a person's mouth water (for sth.) **N yoawa limsi ate n ngobi n lamu a nueri ate wa gbieli mu ale wa lam.** My younger brother waited until I had finished eating my meat, and he teased me with his meat.

gbiema [l l] *definite:* gbiemanga. *Noun pl.* fatness, corpulence. **Fi ta gbiema.** You are fat (lit. you have fatness). *synonyms:* **biita.**

gbieng [h] *definite:* gbiengka. *plural:* gbiensa. *Noun.* (rare) tree of the bushland. **Ba pa gbieng a pobi ka gori gong bitagi gie.** They take gbieng (wood) to make the lower ring or a calabash drum.

gbieri₁ [h h] *definite:* gbieni. *plural:* gbiera. *Noun.* **1 •** joke, joking, fun, jest, also used for institutionalised ritual joking, e.g. between Balsa and Zabarima (while gbiera is the general term, leka ale chaab, 'to insult each other' is used for joking with insults). **(Prov.)**

Gbiera, gbiera tintain alaa chieri zuk. The stone thrown for a joke cuts the head. **Ka gbiera!** It's a joke! **Daa gbiera!** It is not a joke! **de gbiera** to joke (lit. to eat jokes). **Mi kan de gbiera ale bi-fiisa.** I do not joke with small children. *synonyms:* **lari, waasa.**

2 • (only pl. gbiera) flirtation, harmless love affair, (love-) romance, entanglement. **Ba bora a de ka gbiera.** They are having a flirtation. – Cf. also: lari n., de lari v.

gbieri₂ *variante:* gbie. *Verb.* **1 •** to joke (also institutionalized joking, e.g. between a bride and the brothers of the bridegroom; cf. diini; if containing insults also: le ale chaab, to insult each other), to jest. **Ba gbie ale liewa.** They joke with the girl (e.g. when courting her). **2 •** to flirt, to have a love affair (not connected with sex; also used for a one-sided affair), to have a romance (gbieri can also be used for e.g. the loving attitude of an old woman towards children). **Wa yaain (yaali ain) wa gbieri ale nipok-bini ate wa kum.** He wanted to "flirt" with the small girl, and she started weeping. – Cf. also le v., leka v.n.: joking with members of a foreign tribe, e.g. the Zabarima.

gbieri₃ *Verb.* **1** • to fix a string (to a bow), to adjust (a bow). **Gbieri tomu a te mu.** Adjust the bow for me. **Yaaloawa a gbieri tomu a tong yisika a loansi.** The hunter adjusted the bow and shot an antelope. **2** • to pierce (e.g. a boil), to cut open (e.g. skin for extracting a thorn or a boil to remove water), to trim (e.g. the corns of a foot). **Ba gbieri biika nangka a voori mungka.** They cut the child's foot to extract the thorn. **3** • to cock (a gun). **Wa gbie kambonduoku.** He cocked the gun.

gbiesi₁ *Verb.* **1** • to beat sb. slightly (esp. children or sb. in a play). **Mi daan gbiesi wa kama, ate wa kum.** I just beat him slightly, and (now) he is weeping.

2 • to tease, to cause sb. to play. **Ka gbiesi wa.** Do not tease him.

gbiesi₂ [l l] *Noun.* eyebrow pencil. **N toawa a dueni ka ning gbiesi.** My sister uses (lit. puts down) an eyebrow pencil.

gbiin [gbĩ: l] *definite:* gbiinka. *plural:* gbiinsa. *Noun.* type of bird (dark red colour, yellow beak, got name from gbiin-sound). **Waa cheng ain wa nya ka gbiin.** He went to see a gbiin-bird.



gbing [h] *Noun.* knot, loop with a knot, netting loop. **Biika a gbin gbiini.** The child has tied a knot. **gbing tomi** (cf. tom to connect) double knot for connecting two ropes. **gbin(g) gbing tomi** to make (lit. 'knot') a double knot -- Cf. also bang-gbing n., katorik-gbing n.

gbinggbing [h m] *definite:* gbinggbingka. *plural:* gbinggbin(g)sa. *Adjective.* (only for birds, esp. fowls:) naked, bare, without feathers. **Ba kan pa kpa-gbinggbing a kaab boglu-oa.** They do not take a chicken without feathers (i.e. with bare spots) for sacrificing.

gbini *Verb.* to tie, to tie in knots, to knot, to make a knot, to connect (e.g. two ropes) by a knot. **Nipoowa yigi chichiruku zuisanga a gbin danbuuringka nying.** The woman caught the fairy's hair and tied it to a thorn-tree. . **gbini katorik** to make a loop.

gbiri *variante:* gbirim. *Verb.* to get blunt, to be worn-out, to be spoilt. **Gebika gbiri.** The knife has got blunt.

gbirini [h h h] *definite:* gbirini. *plural:* gbir(i)ma. *Noun.* rib of an antelope horn (is removed for making the namuning trumpet), knots on the bark of a tree. **Tuika a ta ka gbirima.** The baobab tree has knots.

gbiruk [m m] *compare:* gbiuuk adj..

definite: gbiruku or gburuku.

plural: gbiruta or gburuta gbiring, def.

gbiringka, pl. gbirinsa gbirik, def.

gbirika, pl. gbirisa gbiri, def. gbirini, pl.

gbirima . *variante:* gburuk. **Adjective.**

blunt, dull, truncated (after one part has been removed). **Fi kan saasi n**

gebik gbiriku a te mu? Wouldn't you sharpen my blunt knife for me?

gebik gbiruk [m m m m] blunt

knife. **kui-gburuk** a hoe that has not yet been used (has not yet been sharpened?)

liak gbiruk [h m m]

blunt axe. **da-gbiri or da-gbirik [l**

m m] stump of a tree (lit. truncated wood).

tandung-gbiring [l m m

m] a pestle part of which has been broken off.

gbiti *Verb.* **1** • to put somebody's head under

water, to dip. **Biika a gbiti wa**

yoawa, ate wa nyin bora kum.

The boy dipped his younger brother, and he came up weeping.

2 • to intoxicate, to make drunk. **Wa**

pa daam gbiti mu. He intoxicated

me with pito.

gbiti-gbiti [l l l l] *Adverb.* in a loud voice,

loudly. **Ku a kum ka nna**

gbiti-gbiti. That makes a loud noise

(lit. cries like this: gbiti-gbiti).



gbiuuk, [gbɔu:k; h] *compare:* ngiri gbiuuk

(lit. mane of the neck). *definite:* gbiuuku.

plural: gbiita, gbiinta or gbiuuta.

variante: gbiuk . **Noun.** mane (of a

horse or donkey). **Nurwa kala**

boningka zuk a yig ka gbiuuku.

The man was sitting on the donkey and held its mane (support for riding).

gbiuuk, [gbɔu:k; l] *compare:* gbiruk, adj..

definite: gbiuuku. *plural:* gbiuuta.

Adjective. blunt. **Maa saalim, salisi**

n geb-gbiuuku te mu. Please,

sharpen my blunt knife for me.

geb-gbiuuk [l l] a blunt knife.

pein-gbiuuk [h l] a "blunt" arrow.

gbong [gbɔŋ; h] *definite:* gbongku.

plural: gbirima. **Noun.** **1** • flat roof of

house, raised platform (on top of a

house). (Prov.) **Gbong dan mobi,**

ba kpiti kama. If a flat roof breaks,

they remove it.

2 • first floor (storey) of a building. **Ti**

goom-doku bo ka gbongku

zuk. Our bedroom is on the first floor.

gbong keeri [m h m] storey

building (exactly a smaller house built

on the platform of the main building).

Mi suoku a goa ká gbongku

kieni zuk. My brother sleeps on the

flat roof.

ge *compare:* alege. *Verb.* **1** • to remain, to

leave (transl.: instead). **Wanyiwa a**

lue alaa ge banu. One (of the

ghosts) vanished, five remained. **Pa**

gbangka abe fi ge boolwa. Take

the book instead of the ball.

2 • to leave out, to neglect, to leave alone. **Wa nye nga miena, wan ge didii nyeka.** He did all this, he did not neglect anything.

3 • to let, to allow, to permit. ...**Wa yueni ate ba nye te wa abe wa ge ate ba ko wa.** ...he should say it so that they give it to him before he lets them kill him.

gebi

variante: gebiri. **Verb. 1 •** to cut (with a knife; cf. che to cut with an axe or hoe; ngmari to "cut" food). (Prov.) **Nipok kan ko waab a geb zuk-a.** A woman does not kill a snake and cut off its head. **geb ligra** to change money (into smaller units). **geb zuk** to behead (animals). **geb-geb** to cut into pieces. **geb buye or geb gela** to cut into two pieces – Cf. geb v. (syn.)

2 • to interrupt. (Prov.) **Ba kan gebi pagroa noai-a.** They do not interrupt the speech of a strong man.

3 • to be too much. **Yisa a geb.** There is too much salt in it. It has been over-salted. **geb(i) foto (or pa foto)** to take a photo, to snap a shot. **Felika geb mi yeni dema ka foto.** The white man took a photo of the people of my compound. **gebi (or ngmari) yak (or tampigi)** to cut a small piece of clay from a mud ball (tampigi) before using it for building a wall. **Tanpigni dan wonga fi gebi di basi.** If the mud ball is too big you cut off (a small piece).



gebik [gebək; m m] *definite:* gebika.

plural: gebsa. *variante:* Wiaga dialect: geuk [gɛuk]. **Noun. 1 •** big knife (cf. poning small knife for shaving). (Prov.) **Biak kan chali ka nyono gebik ya.** A dog does not fear his owner's knife (familiar things are not regarded as dangerous). **geb-dieng n.** (cf. de to be sharp), pl. **geb-diengsa** sharp knife. **kutuk gebik** iron knife. **gbana geuk / gbana gebik**, (cf. gbana, pl. of gbain, leather) n., pl. **gbana gebsa** knife of a leather worker used for cutting leather.

2 • saw, pad-saw . Kaapentawa pa wa gebika a gebi duoku. The carpenter took his saw and sawed the wood. **gebi(k)-duering or gebi(k)-during [dɥ:ring]** n. (cf. **duiri**, to rub), def. **gebi(k)-duerika**, pl. **gebi(k)-durinsa [dɥ:rinsa]** big two-handed band-saw (ribbon-saw) for cutting trees (also hand saw?) **Wa gebi duoku ale geb-duering.** He cut wood with a band-saw. Cf. also **wusum-gebik n., gebi-kpieng n., gebi-wong n., geb-sierik n.:** see **sierik** adj.



gebi-kpieng [m m mh] *compare:* wusum gebik (lit. horse knife). *definite:* gebi-kpiengka [m m m h]. *plural:* gebi-kpiensa [m m mh m]. *Noun.* cutlass, machete, sword. **Maa cheng n yaa ka daata, piem mu fi gebi-kpiengka.** I am going to fetch firewood, lend me your cutlass.

gebi-wong [m m

m] *definite:* gebi-wongku.

plural: gebi-wongsa. *Noun.* long flexible knife (different from gebik and gebi-kpieng; used e.g. for cutting grass). **Ga tuesi Atiim**

gebi-wongku te mu ate n ngari wuuku. Go and get me Atiim's flexible knife so that I can cut the grass.



geebul [h m] *definite:* geebelwa. *loan word:* Engl. gable. *plural:* geebelba.

Noun. gable. **Wa doku ta ka geebelba baye.** His house has two gables.

gege [gɛgɛ] *Interjection.* **1 •** all right! O.K.! cheer up! don't trouble yourself any more! **Gege! Ku magsi ya.** All right! It's enough.

2 • transl. to startle. **Nuruwa ale diiri biika la ate wa nye gege.** When the man approached the child unexpectedly, it startled (lit. it made gege).

gela. *Verb.* to be short. (Prov.) – **Teeroa nisa a gela kama, tuesidoa nisa ale wonga.** The hand of the giver is short, the hand of the receiver is long. **Fi ngini gela.** Your neck is short.

gela₂ [l l] *variante:* gela-gela. *Adverb.* into two halves, in two, asunder, in half, into pieces. **Wa we wa taduka gela-gela.** He broke his walking-stick into pieces.

gelenti *Verb.* to do sth. beyond one's capacity, to have great difficulties in doing something, to struggle doing sth. **Nipoowa a ji ka koalima wa zuku po ale a gelenti ale wa biika wa nisanga po.** The woman put the load on her head and, with the child in her arms she had great difficulties.

geli. [geli; m m] *definite:* gelni. *plural:* gela. *Noun.* half (a thing), part (of), some (of them) (cf. kauk, near-syn., but often refers to smaller fractions than geli). **Ba yig waamu a geb bu gela ngaye.** They caught the snake and cut it into (two) parts. **Naapierisanga ba gela chali cheng Abil jig.** Some shepherds (lit. the shepherds part of them) are running to Abil. **jaab geli half a thing. ba (nga, si...) gela some (of them).**

geli₂ *Adjective.* half. **mi-geli** half a rope.

gelik [m h] *definite:* gelika. *plural:* gelsa. *Adjective.* short. (Prov.) **Ba kan tu waa-piik vorub ale kpang gelik.** They do not dig the hole of a viper with a short stick. **Ayoma ka nur gelik.** Ayoma is a short man.

gelim. [m m] *compare:* gela v., gelik, adj.. *definite:* gelini. *plural:* gela. *Noun.* shortness. **Nipoowa gelimu ka gelim dek.** The woman is really short (lit. The woman's shortness is a real shortness).

gelim₂ [l l] *variante:* gelima, gelim-gelim [l l l]. *Adverb.* moving like a drunkard, staggering, reeling, tottering, aimlessly; unnecessarily. **Nuruwa a nyu daam a nye gelima pa wa zuku nag siak chie.** The man drank pito, staggered (lit. made gelima), knocked his head against the wall and hurt it. **Wa cheng gelim-gelim.** He walks aimlessly. **Nipowa ale biika kasiyam a nye ka gelima gelima.** The woman and the child always did unnecessary things.

gena [l l] *Adverb.* tightly, closely, very much, intensively (used only with some verbs). **Asugborowa din vaa yiti, jam me wa nong gena.** Then Asugborowa jumped up, came and embraced her lover tightly. **bob gena** to bind tightly.

geng [gen] *Noun.* area, surroundings, side, place, district. **Dilapo France me a jam bo Wagaduga gengka.** By that time the French were also in the area of Ouagadougou. **ngaang geng** sb. who came later (after). **gengsa** postpos., about, around, near (local and temporal). **Nurba yeg-yega bo yabanga gengsa.** Many people are around the market. **kantueng gengsa** about midday. **yok gengsa** at night time. **Taam de gensa.** Step aside.

geni [l l] *definite:* geni [l m]. *plural:* gena. *variante:* gieni [l l] or gen [l]. *Adjective.* solid (only used for sth. that can be liquid). **Lue kpa-genanga ta cheng yaba.** Pick out the solid shea-butter (from the mixture of oil and butter) and take it to the market.

geri. [m h] *Adverb.* suddenly, unexpectedly. **Waa zaani ká geri.** He stopped suddenly.

geri. *Verb.* **1 •** to block, to obstruct, to choke. **Ba geri siuku ain ba da-chaasanga kan bag taam ba poowa yeni.** They block the road that their enemies cannot pass to the house of their wife. (Mk 4,7) **Munsanga me a nyini a geri nga.** The thorns shot up and choked it [the corn]. **geri siuk** to block or spoil (somebody's) career or plans. **geri nisa** to fold or cross hands or arms.



2 • to enclose, to surround, to fence (off); to case a miners' shaft by means of logs or boards. **Nuruwa a geri wa talimu ale ká daata.** The man fenced his bush-farm with wood (e.g. branches). **Ba geri vorimu ate bu kan vob a lo.** They "caged" (cased) a shaft that it cannot break in. **Ti nag tapaga a geri.** We 'cage' (a shaft) with boards.

3 • (restr.) to oppress, to afflict, harass. **Wie ale geri mu tara.** Problems afflict me (surround me).

4 • (restr.) to wear. **Wa geri ká nina bangsa.** He is wearing glasses.

gerim. *Adverb.* exactly. **Ba ale lig wa la ká gerim.** When they imprisoned him, it was exactly (what he wanted).

gerim₂ *compare:* gerung n.. *Verb.* to trade, to do business, to deal. (Prov.) **Ba kan gerim ale teng a lo.** They do not trade with the earth and fail (lit. fall; meaning of the proverb: farming is always profitable). **gerindoa n.** trader. **Moasa gerindoba** Mossi traders.

geringsi *Verb.* to trade. **Azuma a geringi ka yesa ale jong.** Azuma is trading with salt and dawa-dawa-balls.



gerini [m m m] *compare:* nagerik n. .
definite: gerini [m m h], geriku, geringku.
plural: gerinsa or gerima.
variante: gerik, gering. *Noun.* strap (of leather), strip (of leather), piece of (leather or rope). **gbain (miik)** **gerini** [m l l l], pl. **gbain (miik)** **gerinsa** leather (rope) strap (e.g. of war-helmet under the chin or of a wristwatch). **nuesi gerima** (sg. **nuesi gerini** rare) particular leather or plastic/rubber straps of a sandal (around the heel), "cross" sandals. **Mi nuesi-gerimanga (or na-gerimanga) gebi kama.** (Both) my cross sandals (i.e. the two straps of my sandal) are cut. .

geruk, [m m] *definite*: geruku. *plural*: gerta or getta or gerisa. *Noun*. fence, enclosure (also used for the area inside the enclosure), kraal. **Geruk ale gilim buenga zongku**. A fence surrounds the stable of the goats. **geruk gilini**, pl. **geruk gilima** round fence (e.g. around a cattle kraal). **jenta geruk [l l l l]** garden (for vegetables). **niiga geruk** cattle kraal (cf. nangkpieng, cattle yard).

geruk₂ [h h, h] *definite*: geruku. *plural*: geruta. *Noun*. big, strong, important, extraordinary person, giant. **Gerukude a yaa kpalima**. This big man likes fighting. **Nurwade ka geruk [h h h h h h]**. This man is big (is a big man).

gerung [l l] *compare*: gerim v.. *definite*: gerungku. *variante*: geruk. *Noun*. **1** • trade, business, trading. **Maa yaa n basi tuima abe maa gerim gerung**. I want to give up my occupation, and I will do business (trading). **2** • profit. **Ba nya gerung ba stooku po**. They made profit in their store.

geta₁, [h m] *Verb*. to be big, important. **Nurmada ká geta**. These men are big.

geta₂ [m mh] *Verb*. to be small. **Nipoowa gbanlongku ka geta**. The woman's kitchen is small.

getik *definite*: getika h h h. *plural*: getisa. *Adjective*. thin, slim, slender, small. **bi-getik** a small child. **Wa ka nuru getik [h h]**. He is a slim person. **pari(k) getik [h h]** a thin wall (stretching bond). **Cf. also pari-wobili** thick (strong) wall (heading bond).

giak [m] *definite*: giaka. *plural*: gaasa. *Adjective*. unrespected, without authority, funny, unimportant, useless. **N kowa ale ka ja-giak la nying, ate ba koosi wa a la**. As my father is an unrespected man, they make fun of him and laugh at him. **Ba ta boning jam a pa nur giak**. They brought a donkey and placed a funny man on it. **wa-giak** a useless thing (person).



gigluk, [m m] *definite*: giguluku. *plural*: giguluxa or giglisa. *variante*: gigiluk or giguluk [m m m]. *Noun*. circle, ring, orbit. **Ba daa yaa ba se yeri, baa daani ka gigluk**. If they want to build a compound, they draw a circle.

gigluk₂ [l l] *definite*: gigluku. *plural*: giglisa, giglita, gigla. *Adjective*. round, circular (more static than giling). **Ba se dok gigluk**. They built a round room. . **ja-gigluk [l l l]**, pl. **ngan-giglisa [l l l l]** round thing. **yeri gigluk [h h l l]**, pl. **yie gigla [h l l]** round house. **zu-kpaglik giglisa [h m m l l l]** round chairs, stools. **bogluk giglita [l l l l l]** round shrines. *synonyms*: **kikiluk**.

gilim *variante:* giling. *Verb.* **1 •** to surround, to encircle, to be around, to enclose, to spiral. **Ba jam gilim bala buuni miena.** They came and surrounded the whole clan. **Siak ale gilim yeni.** A wall is around the house. **gbe a gilim** to cut sth. in (the shape of) a spiral.
2 • to be surrounded, to be enclosed. **Kaduksanga a gilim ale kuta miisa.** The plots are surrounded by wire.
3 • to assemble in a circle, (to sit...) in a circle. **Ba dan gilim ain ba kaabi...** When they assemble to offer sacrifices... **Nurba kali gilim.** The men were sitting in a circle.
4 • (transl.) around. **Ba nya nur boari gilim ba.** They saw many people around them. **Nurba a gilim yeni za.** People are standing around the house. **gilima nueri** to close a coil or ring when making a clay pot. **Mieroawa a tu samoaningka gilim nueri.** The potter finished the pot and closed the (clay) ring.

giling [l l] *compare:* gigung adj..
definite: gilingka. *plural:* gilima, or gilinsa gilini [l l l], def. gilini [l l m], no pl. gilung, def. gilungku, pl. gilinta.
Adjective. turning round, round, circular (more dynamic than gigung). **Va-gilung a chiagi n chini a ta taam.** A whirlwind blew away my calabash. **va-gilung [l l l]** whirlwind.
nin-gilung [h l l] dizziness (lit. turning eyes). **bimbili giling [l l m l l]** soup pot with a round base.
ja-gilung, ja-giling [l l l] or **ja-gilini [l l l l]** round thing.

giling-giling-poning [h h h h m m] *Noun.* **1 •** dizziness, giddiness. **Giling-giling-poning le ta wa.** He was dizzy (lit. dizziness had him). **Giling-giling-poning!** (Children say this when they are spinning around to become dizzy).
2 • var. of guinea corn (za-monta gilini or mankarik gilini, seeds fall out when ripe); grains are used against dizziness. **Yeni-nyonowa pa giling-giling-poning a nyo doku zuk.** The house-owner took giling-giling-poning and put it under the roof.

ginggam [l m] *definite:* ginggamu [l m h].
plural: ginggama [l m m].
variante: gigaung. *Noun.* (a special kind of) cheating (e.g. by making use of one's high position or one's authority of office). **Mi kan yaali fi ginggamu.** I do not like your "cheating". **ginggama nyono** person who tries to achieve sth. by wrong means (e.g. by making use of his post...)



ginggaung [m lm] *plural:* ginggana. *Noun.*

cylindrical drum. **Bisanga a nya ginggana doa, ate nidoa-bini yaa deri-a nag.** The children saw drums standing, and immediately the boy began to beat them. . **ginggaung diak** small (lit. male)

ginggaung-drum. **ginggaung nuebi** big (lit. female) ginggaung-drum. **ginggaung kpiong** big

ginggaung-drum. **ginggaung doari** drumstick of the ginggaung drum (more bent than gunggong doari, less bent than sampana doari) .

ginggaung-nagrik [l l m

m] *compare:* nagi (to beat). *definite:* ginggaung-nagrika. *plural:* ginggaung-nagrisa. *Noun.*

drummer (of ginggaung). **N nongkui, ate maa yaa n yali la, ka ginggaung nagrik.** My lover, whom I want to marry, is a drummer.

ginggelung [m m

m] *definite:* ginggelungku.

plural: ginggelinta. *Noun.* **1 •** tongue.

(Prov.) **Ginggelung ale nyina ale bo le chaab, la ba kpaling chaab kama.** The tongue and the teeth stay together, but they fight one another (relatives belong together in spite of quarrels). **ginggelung poosuk, pl. ginggelung poosita** lit. “rotten tongue”, a spec. disease (tongue is swollen, probably a type of worms in the tongue).



2 • tongue of a musical instrument, e.g. paampuung (clarinet), syn. langtik.

Biika a siiri paampuungku ginggelungku (or: langtika). The child tore off the tongue of the clarinet.

ginggim *Verb.* only in: muni ginggim [m m m m], (cf. muning, red) to be red with anger (fig.) **Biaka nina muni**

ginggim. Lit.: The eyes of the dog are red with anger. The dog is angry (e.g. it is growling).

ging-ging, [l m] *definite:* ging-gingku.

plural: ging-gingta. *variante:* ginggeng [l m] n. (Wiaga; in Sa. dialect:

bangduok-ju-kikuk). *Noun.* sp. grass (unidentified). **Ging-geng ká**

wuuk. Ging-geng is a type of grass.

ging-ging₂ *compare:* keng-keng. *Adverb.* firmly, immovable.

gintiri₁ [m m m] *compare:* foari adj..
definite: gintini. *plural:* ginta.
variante: ginti [m m]. **Adjective.** fat,
 stout, strong and short. **Wa ka**
ja-gintiri, waan baga yog tiini a
gaam. He is a fat person, he cannot
 'jump the ladder' (i.e. jump over a
 small wall without using a ladder).

gintiri₂ **Verb.** to be nervous and lively (in a
 disturbing way). **Kaa gintiri!** Be
 quiet! Stop disturbing us!



giri₁ [h h] *definite:* gini. *plural:* gie. **Noun.**
1 • leather string or leather band, e.g.
 for tightening the skinhead of a drum
 or for carrying a bottle calabash. **Ba pa**
niiga-gie a tური ginggaungku.
 They use leather strings from cow-hide
 to 'close' a cylindrical drum (i.e. to fix
 a membrane to it).
2 • string of a lute or a musical bow,
 particularly of wire or nylon (cf. jiini
 n.) **Kpabungku gini a gebi ya.** The
 string of the lute has broken.

giri₂ *compare:* giroa n., kan-giruk n.. **Verb.**
 to try to imitate (with envy), to try to be
 equal to sb. (in rivalry), to challenge,
 to compete. **Nidoawa giri wa**
suoku nyin ga se wadek yerr
[yeri]. The man tried to challenge his
 elder brother, left (the compound) and
 built his own compound. **giri pami** to
 have one's revenge.



giri-giri₁ [m m m m] *definite:* giri-gini.
plural: giri-gie. **Noun.** railway, train. **N**
kowa yie-paani bo ka giri-gini
stationwa teng. My father's new
 house is near the railway station.
giri-giri station railway station.
giri-giri nangsa (lit. feet of the
 train) rails.

giri-giri₂ [m m m m] **Adverb.** imitates a low
 rumbling noise (e.g. of thunder)
 (onom.) . **Weni a kum nna**
giri-giri. The sky cried (like this:)
 giri-giri. There was a thunder.

giriowa [m m m] *definite:* giriowa.
plural: giriowa. **Noun.** a person that
 repays faults of others by a deliberate
 repetition of these faults. **Nipoowa**
ka giriowa, dila ale soa ate wa
ngan-chaama an bagaa bo le
wa. The woman is a giriowa, that is
 why her co-wives cannot stay with her.

girr [m] **Adverb.** (onom.) like a flash,
 quickly (often not translated). **Ku le**
din tata ga a kum poinya
(onom.) la, wai miena deri chali
ka nna girr a cheng wa nya se ka
boa. When they heard the sound, all
 the people rushed to the scene (like a
 flash, like "girr") to see what had
 happened.

gisi *Verb.* to search (for), to seek (for), to look (for). **N gisi jiga miena.** I have searched everywhere. (Prov.) **Ja-kperik dan be, ka choa la gisi wa.** If an extraordinary person (e.g. a witch) is missing, another extraordinary person will look for him. **. gisi nya** (lit. to search and see) to detect, to find out, to discover; (restr. :) to tackle, to start on. **Naawa ale gia a nya ale nuruwa wanni a boro la, wa yaa bo te wa.** When the chief tackled the man's case (lit. searched and saw that the man's case was there), he judged in his favour. **gisi...zuk** to examine. **Karichiwa gisi Atiim zuk.** The teacher examined Atiim.

goa₁ *Verb.* **1 •** to sleep, to slumber, to doze, to be asleep. (Prov.) **Ba kan begi yie ain wa nya yaa wa goa.** They do not ask a blind man whether he is awake or whether he is asleep. **cheng ga goa** to go to bed. **goa gogaara** to sleep with interruptions, to sleep in snatches. **goa jogsi** to doze. **goa kom** to sleep in the state of hunger. **Aluechaab diem goa kom.** Yesterday Aluechaab slept hungry. **2 •** to have (sexual) intercourse with (cf. gberi). **"N basi ate fi goa le mu a yaa nye se?"** "Should I let you sleep with me or what should I do?"

goa₂ *Verb.* to clot (oil, blood, soup, milk), to get hard or solid, to curdle, to congeal, to coagulate, to set (restr.) **Kpaamu a goa kama, nyaling ate biika sa wa nyingka.** The oil has become solid, melt it so that the child can anoint his body.



goa-biak [h m] *compare:* yuerik n..

definite: goa-biaka [h m h].

plural: goa-baasa [h m m]. *Noun.*

leopard (wrongly called 'tiger').

Yaaloama a daam ko goa-biak a ta cheng naawa yeni. The hunters killed a leopard and took it to the chief's house. *synonyms:* **yuerik.**

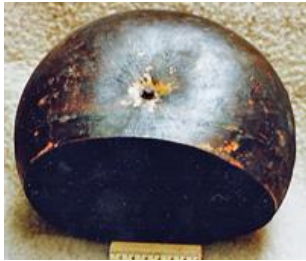
goa-biri [h h h] *definite:* goa-bini.

plural: goa-bie. *Noun.* a pink fruit growing on shrubs in the bush (eaten by monkeys and humans). **Wiimanga a bora de goa-bie, ate naapierisanga a tong waaung biik.** The monkeys were eating goa-biri fruit, and the shepherds shot a young monkey.

goadaasi *compare:* goa v.. *Verb.* to dream. **N diem goadaasi a nya n ko-kpiengka ale kpi la.** Yesterday I dreamt I saw my dead grandfather (lit. my grandfather who died).

goadaasim [l l l] *definite:* goadaasini.

plural: goadaasima. *Noun.* dream. **N ta goadaasima nalung.** I had nice dreams.



goai [gɔai; h] *definite:* goani. *plural:* goa.
Noun. bush, forest, bushland, wood, savannah (bush of the wild animals and "where women collect firewood"; according to another information sagi is the remote bushland). **Wa yueni ain ba jue goani po.** He told them to go to the bush. **dag goai or wi-goai** to call people for hunting big animals. **goai sungung** deep bush. **goa-teng** bushland. **goa dem** bush people, uncivilised, backward people (syn. ngaang dem). **goai nyono or goai kpagi** ritual specialist for all affairs concerning the bush (e.g. hunting expeditions etc.) **goa chin** hunter's calabash with magical contents. **goa-zuk-chin [h h m], pl. goa-zuk-china** calabash helmet worn by hunters – Cf. also: goa-biak, goa-biri, goa-naab, goa-naapierik.

goain *compare:* goani v.. *definite:* goani. *plural:* goana. *Adjective.* curved, bent, (restr.) twisted. **doa-goain** bent wood or stick. **suik-goana** curved roads. **kutuk goain** curved iron. **Biika ta nyingkung goain.** The child has a twisted elbow.

goali-goali [m m m m] *Adverb.* (in) full length, ample, thorough going (used for doing sth. slowly but in all details; using the longer but safer way). **(Prov.) Goali-goali nang kan we.** Lit.: A long-road leg does not break (i.e. the safe way is more successful; prevention is better than curing). **Siuku nna goali-goali.** The road is long (but safe).

goaling₁ *definite:* go(a)lingka, go(a)lungku or go(a)lini. *plural:* go(a)linsa, go(a)linta or go(a)lima. *variante:* goaling, go(a)lung, galing or galung. *Adjective.* crooked, deformed, twisted, bent, curved, hunch-backed. **Nur goalingka kan cheng a wuli.** The deformed man cannot walk quickly. **ja-goaling [l m m], def. ja-goalingku, ja-goalingka or ja-goalingni [l m m h], pl. ngan-goalingka or ngan-goalingni [l m m m] a** crooked thing, a thing that you can make crooked. **su-goalingni [h m m h], pl. su-goalingma [h m m m] the** curved road, the detour. **nur goalingka [h m m h], pl. nur-goalingka [h m m m] lit. the** crooked man (i.e. man with a deformed body). **zuk goalini [h m m h], pl. zuk-goalingni [h m m m] the** deformed head. **noai goalingku [h m m h], pl. noai goalinta [h m m m] the** crooked mouth, (more common insult:) **noai galung [h m m].**

goaling₂ *Verb.* to be crooked, deformed, bent, curved. **Yoku kunyi a goaling kama.** One big rafter is crooked.

goalisi *compare:* gulisi. *variante:* goaling.

Verb. to roll a plaited straw hoop in the bilini-game, to play the bilini-game.

Naapiesanga a bo ka bilima goalisika ale basi ate piisanga a jo mumanga po. The shepherds were playing the bilini-game and let the sheep go into the rice field.



goalisung [m m m] *definite:* goalisimu.

plural: goalisima, goalisinta or goalisungta. *variante:* goalisum. *Noun.* (round) rim of a wheel (e.g. bicycle, hoop), bucket etc. **Biika ta kutuk-goalisung.** The child has an iron hoop.

goam [l] *compare:* goa 2 v., goom n..

definite: goamu. *plural:* goata. *Adjective.* clotted, curdled, congealed, solid (oil, fat, blood, milk, soup).

Cheng ga da kpa-goam ta jam. Go and buy fat (in solid form, not as oil) and bring it. **naabiisim goam [h l l l]** curdled milk. **zi-goam [h l]** or **zi-goang** congealed blood.



goa-naab [h h] *definite:* goa-naamu.

plural: goa-niiga. *variante:* goai-naab.

Noun. (African) buffalo, Bush Cow (name used for male and female animals) . **(Prov.) Goa-naab dan yig fi ko, fi dan nya bu, fi a chali kama.** If a buffalo catches your father and you see it, you run away. *Syncerus caffer.*



goa-naapierik [h h m

m] *definite:* goa-naapierika.

plural: goa-naapierisa. *Noun.* cattle egret. **Goa-naapierik a va ka niiga.** The cattle egret follows the cows. *Bubulcus ibis.*

goani *compare:* goanti v.. *Verb.* to bend. **Ba goani duoku.** They bent the wood. **goan ji** to connect two ropes or two wires by two loops. **Wa goani garisa siye ji.** He connected two wires.

goanti *compare:* goani v., goaling, adj.. **Verb.**

1 • to curve, to go around sth (e.g. an obstacle) when walking or riding, to take another way (e.g. to avoid something on the planned way), to divert (from), to branch, to turn. **Do wusumu goanti jam.** Ride the bicycle (or horse), turn and come back (e.g. for testing a bicycle). **Nuruwa ale nya ale siuk a wonga la, wa yaa goanti a va siuk gelika.** When the man saw that the way was long, he diverted and followed a short way. **su-goantuk** curved road.

2 • to bend down, to bow (restr.) **Wa jam goanti nya ka ligitain kululuk ale ku dua vakka po.** He bent down and saw a round golden stone, which was lying in the (bird's) nest.

3 • to do instead of, (transl.) instead, on the contrary, rather. **(Luke 5,33) Fi ngaangviirima kan bobi noa alege goanti a de.** Your disciples do not fast but eat instead.



goari [m m] *definite:* goani [m h].
plural: goa. **Noun.** thorn-tree.
Nipoowa a yaali ka goari daata. The woman collected firewood from the goari-tree. **goari bie** [m m h] seed of the goari-tree. *Acacia farnesiana?*

goatik. [h h] *definite:* goatika.

plural: goatisa. **Noun.** fishing gear, fishing tackle, fishing hook. **Biika bora jig juma, ate wa goatika lo nyiamu po.** The child was catching fish, and his fishing gear fell into the water. **pein goatik** [h m m] (cf. **pein arrow**) fishing hook.



goatik. *compare:* wusuma gebik.

definite: (kan)-goatika or (kan)-goatuku.
plural: (kan)-goatisa. *variante:* goatuk [h h] or kan-goatik [h h h]. **Noun.** sickle.
N dan da goatik, mi le ngari wuuku a dani. If I buy a sickle, I will cut the grass and dry it.
synonyms: **wusuma-gebik.**

gob-gbain [l m] *compare:* gobi, v..

definite: gob-gbani. *plural:* gob-gbana.
Noun. tanned leather. **Nurwa pa gob-gbain a gob geuku.** The man took tanned leather to sheathe the knife.

gobi *compare:* ngmirisi v.. **Verb. 1 •** to manufacture leather, to work sth. (up) in leather, to decorate sth. by means of leather, to dress an object with leather. **Ayomo ale gob fook a su fi gebku nying.** Ayomo will make a (leather-) case to put your knife in. **Nurwa gobi wa zu-chiaka.** The man has decorated his war-helmet (with leather). **gob poali** to make a leather-waist-ring. **gobi wusum saba** to manufacture amulets for a horse.



2 • to dress up, to prepare well. **Dueroawa a gobi kama a cheng wa nongku po.** The suitor has dressed well to go to his girl friend. **gobi kpanung** to put on (fix) the strings of a lute. **Akisi a gobi ka kpanta.** Akisi fixes strings to his lutes. **jadok-gobika v.n.** (inf. Wi.) ordination (initiation) of a diviner. **Ba ko dungsa yega-yega jadok-gobika.** They killed a lot of animals at the initiation of the diviner.

gogaara [h m m] *compare:* goa gogaara. *definite:* gogaaranga pl.. **Noun pl.** interrupted sleep, doze.

gogi **Verb.** to dance. (Prov.) **Ba dan nag jong faa gog kama.** If they are drumming for a dance, you have to dance. **nying gogi** to shake or tremble with excitement. **nying goka** excitement. **Yaaloawa yueni biika ain wa kan lag wa, wa nying a gogi.** The hunter told the child that he should not come into the open (air), he trembled with fear. **lakoto (lokoto) gogka** spinning a snail (children's game).



gogo *definite:* gogowa. *plural:* gogoba. **Noun.** clock, watch, time. **Fi gogowa nag ka dina?** What is the time? (Lit.: How much does your clock strike?)

gogroa [m m] *compare:* gogi v.. *definite:* gogroawa. *plural:* gogroaba. **Noun.** dancer. (Prov.) **Ba kan nag gokta alege gogroa karo.** They do not drum if there is no dancer.

gok [l] *definite:* goku. *plural:* gokta [gɔɣta]. **Noun. 1 •** dance (though gok denotes a special very lively dance, danced separately by women and men, it can also be used for other types of dances, if the name of that type is not known). **Ba miena nye dila a ta ba pooma kuli a ga bo gokta po.** They all did so, took the women home and staged a gokta-dance. .

2 • festival, feast, ball. **Ti diem a faa nipok a gog gokta wa zuk.** Yesterday we married a woman and had a feast on her behalf.



goling-goona [l l m l] *Noun pl.* green moss on damp places (e.g. on walls, pots etc.) **Goling-goona bo siaka nying.** There is moss on the wall.
synonyms: **gusung-gona.**

goluk [l m] *definite:* goluku [l l m].
plural: gola or golta [l l]. *Noun.* hole, pit (need not have a circular shape); basin with washing board of the gold miners (goluku ale a sugri ligra la), shamp (min.); (cf. voain n., voong n. and vorub n.), depression in the ground, (shallow) valley, drains (ditch for sewage), sewage basin, cesspit, cess pool (cf. gotuk n.) **Naawa...pa zu-kpaglisa a kalik a gilim goluku miena ain nurma kal dula.** The chief took stools and placed them all round the hole so that the men could sit there. **gola** holes of the bie-duok-game.



golung [h h] *compare:* yulung n..
definite: golungku. *plural:* golunta, golinta or golta. *Noun.* traditional underwear of men, triangular cloth tied around the waist and between the legs, bin cloth. **Mi baali golung a te naawa.** I sewed underwear for the chief. *synonyms:* **yulung.**

goms *Verb.* **1** • to prepare, to be prepared, to get or be ready. **...ba yaa bora se yie ain ba goms ate ba kum kuumu.** ...and then they built houses so that they were prepared for the funeral.

2 • to clean, to tidy. **Ma ale Akumlie goms yeni.** Mother and Akumlie cleaned the house.



gong. [gɔŋ; m] *Noun.* big round and nearly closed calabash, often with a lid, used for storing (e.g.) threshed millet, flour, milk or water (cf. chin hemispheric calabash; other forms: kungkoluk, katiak, leng). (Prov.) **Diri nyono-a kan pobsi gong po.** A person with a protruding forehead does not blow into a gong-calabash. **naa-biisim gong** calabash used for storing milk. **gong lik** lid (cover) of a gong-calabash. **siita gong** big calabash fixed in tree to invite bees to use it as a beehive. **golong-gong** metal tank, e.g. for petrol (cf. leng n., plastic tank). **nyiam gong [h m] or nyiam leng** bottle-shaped calabash.



gong₂ [m] *compare:* gung gumi, (fruit of kapok tree). *Noun.* Kapok tree, silk cotton tree. (Prov.) **Gong dan lo, ka bie a wang kama.** If the kapok-tree falls, its seeds are scattered about. *Ceiba pentandra.*

gong₃ [m] *definite:* gongku. *plural:* gongsa or gongta. *variante:* goong (the long pronunciation is used if it should be distinguished clearly from gong²). *Noun.* wooden ring giving tension to the skin of a ginggaung-drum or stabilizing the interior of a ngabik-fishtrap, big straw-ring between the rafters and the straw-mats of a conical roof. **Yogdoawa nye gong a basi ngabika po.** The basket-maker made a gong-ring and put it into the fish-trap. **vili gong** to wrap fibres around the stalks of a gong-ring. *synonyms:* **goong**.

goom₁ [h] *definite:* goomu. *plural:* goota. *Noun.* sleep. **Biika ale yiti la, wa deri yueni ain, "N nya n goom nina kpakuri ya."** When the boy woke up, at once he said, "I see a tortoise with my sleepy eyes (lit. with my eyes of sleep)." **Ni goom-a?** How was your sleep? How are you this morning? **N cheng gooma.** I am going to bed (lit. to sleep; said when leaving a group). **goom jigi [h l m]** sleeping place, fig. peace. **Wa dan pa te Siniensa-naab, wa kan nya goom jigi ya.** If he gave her to the chief of Siniensi, he would not find peace (a sleeping place) any more. **goom dok [h l]** (rarer: **goaka dok**) n., def. **goom doku [h l m]**, pl. **goom diina [h m m]** bedroom, sleeping room (in the traditional compound: **dalong**, **dayiik** or **posuk**). **Dalongkude ka n mawa goom dok.** This **dalong** is my mother's bedroom. **goota sunsung [h h m m] n.**, pl. **goota sunsungsa** middle of the night (lit. of sleeping), midnight. **Ba yaa te ba dok ain ba goa, ate goota sunsung po ate wa yiti.** They gave them a room to sleep, and in the middle of the night he got up.

goom₂ [h] *compare:* goam adj.. *Noun.* going solid; hardening, solidifying. **Kpaam zeri goom.** The shea-butter did not solidify.

goong [h] *definite:* goongku. *plural:* goongta. *Noun.* wooden ring. *synonyms:* **gong**₃.



goori₁ *definite: gooni. loan word: Hausa (goro).*
plural: goora. Noun. cola-nut, nut
chewed for mildly stimulant
properties. Afelik a te
yeni-nyonowa goora, ate
yeni-nyonowa te wa jiam. Afelik
gave the house-owner cola-nuts, and
the house-owner thanked him. Cola
nitida and Cola acuminata / Sterculia
acuminata.

goori₂ *Verb. 1 • to stop making noise, to be*
(become) quiet. Ni goori! Be quiet!
Silence! Nurwa yueni ain ba
goori. The man said that they should
be quiet.
2 • to cease, to stop, to finish, to give
up (only used for special situations;
otherwise basi v.) Ba bora kpaling,
ate naawa chien, ate ba goori.
They were fighting, and the chief
came, and they stopped.



gori₁ [gori; m m] *compare: Hausa gora,*
gourd bottle. definite: goni. plural: goa,
goe [goe:] or gora. Noun. calabash-drum
(single headed closed drum). Mi diem
ala nag goni yabanga goktanga
po la. Yesterday I played the
calabash-drum for the market dances.
go-nubi, go-diak If two drums are
played simultaneously the bigger one
is called go-nubi (lit. female drum), the
smaller one, which starts the play, is
called go-diak (lit. male drum).

gori₂ *Verb. 1 • to be stiff after working (cf.*
miigi to be stiff after sitting), to have
body pains (e.g. after weeding with a
hoe).
2 • to bend or curve (e.g. a branch) so
that the bent position remains
permanent (cf. also goani v.) Duoku
gori magsi ka tom. The wood has
been bent sufficiently for a bow.
3 • to string (a bow or a musical
instrument), to make (a bow or a lute).
N gori tomu a te n yoawa, ate wa
te mu ligra. I string a bow and give it
to my younger brother, and he gives
me money. Fi seb tom gorika. You
know how to make a bow. gori tom
to string a bow, to bend a bow, to make
a bow. gori kpanungku to string a
local guitar.

gorisi *compare:* koari v.. *Verb.* to apply the last clay coil (in pottery), to make (the final) rim of a clay pot (in pottery), to weave the final round of a basket.

Gorisi kpanjok. Finish the kpanjok-basket.

goruk [m m] *definite:* goruku. *plural:* gorta.

Noun. hump, hunchback, humpback.

goruk nyono hunchback, humpback (person). **(Prov.) Goruk nyono sebu ku ta duaka kama.** A hunchback (person) knows how to lie (with his hunch).

gotuk [gɔtuk; h h] *definite:* gotuku. *loan word:* Engl. gutter. *plural:* gotita. *Noun.* gutter, drain, drainage ditch, sewer.

Nyiamu va gotuku po ga sue goluku. The water runs through the drain into (lit. to fill up) the sewage basin.

gu [gu] *Verb.* **1** • to bury, to dig (in), to put under (restr.) **Ate wa pa waa-piik a gu tuenga po.** And he took a viper and put it under (buried it in) the beans. **2** • to plant. **Ngoa chinide a gu te di nyin china jinla.** Take this calabash (seed) and plant it so that a calabash comes out today.

gugoruk [gu'gɔruk; l l

] *definite:* gugoruku. *plural:* gugota. *variante:* goruk [l l]. *Noun.* corner (e.g. of a building), hidden place (e.g. between two buildings), usually without roof and any function. **Biak a yaa gugoruk doaka po.** The dog likes lying in the corner.

guka *Verb Noun.* burial (of dead persons or animals, not used for funeral festivities). **Ti maa nya biik guka.** We watched the burial of the child.



guli, [l m] *definite:* gulini [l l m]. *plural:* gula [l l]. *variante:* gulik. *Noun.* sp. grass of the bush used for making busik-baskets, fish-traps etc. approx. 50 cm high; hollow piece of grass or straw; (restr:), straw for drinking. **guli or sinsam guli** a special charm made of short, hollow pieces of guli-grass and worn by children on a waist-string. **Biika su sinsam guli wa chiaka po.** The child wears sinsam guli round his waist.

guli₂ [m m] *definite:* gulini. *plural:* gula or gulima. *Noun.* wet clay ball for building a wall (bigger than tampigi, but smaller than voori). **Bisanga pig ka gula.** The children formed (guli-) clay balls. **Gulimanga poasima gaam voora kama.** Guli-clayballs are smaller than voori balls.

guli₃ *compare:* chiiri. *Verb.* **1** • to vomit (on purpose or after drinking, usually not in sickness; cf. syn. chiiri, to vomit in sickness). **N kowa dan de ngmaana jenta, wa guli kama.** If my father eats ochro soup, he must vomit.

2 • to chew the cud, to ruminate (e.g. of cow, sheep or goat), to re-chew.

Niinga a chag wuuku a yaa jam doa guli a ngob. The cows are satisfied with the grass and are lying down re-chewing it. **gul-wie** to repeat, to stress. **Nipoowa a guli wie ká yega.** The woman repeats the same thing again.



gulik [h h] *definite:* gulika. *plural:* gulisa.
Noun. trap for birds (made of grass, put on a nest, syn. nuinsa baruk n., cf. nuim bird). **Ti ga bari gulisa.** Let us go and set traps (for birds).
synonyms: **jiuk**₂.

gulisi *compare:* goalisi v.. *Verb.* to roll up (not used for mat or scroll, cf. kpamsi), to bundle up, to roll sth. between the two hands (e.g. clay, paper). **Wa gulisi sungkpa-vaata.** She bundled up groundnut leaves (for easier carrying).

guluk [m m] *definite:* guluku [m m h].
plural: gula. *Noun.* racing, running fast. **Wa chali gula.** He is running fast (alone, not in a competition).

gulum *variante:* gulim. *Verb.* to harrow (a field). **Kpaaroawa a gulim wa koom alege bori.** The farmer harrowed his plot before sowing. **Ga gulim mampala.** Harrow and make mounds.

gum, *compare:* gumka v.n.. *variante:* gumi or gumu. *Verb.* **1 •** to add, to sum up.

Dueni nganu, gum ngaye. Keep five, add two.

2 • to join, to mingle with. **Ba ale gum Yuisanga po la, ba yaa dari a biisi Yueni.** When they joined (mingled with) the Kasena, they were induced to speak Kasem. **gum chaab** to do sth. together, to join in doing sth. together, to put (take) together, to come together. **Ba kan pa binbaasa ale nisomoa a gum chaaba.** They do not put children and old people together (lit... do not take children and old persons and join together). **Lk 5,30 Ka boa ate nama a gum chaab ale lampoo cheesiroba...**

Why do you come together with a tax collector? . **gum...po** in addition to, plus. **Mi ale pa fu ne a gum fi liewa po.** I shall take and swallow you in addition to your daughter.

Wanyi (a) gum bata po ka banaansi. One plus three equals four (1+3=4). **gum duu** in addition (to), also, too, into the bargain, besides. **Biika yueni ain n be ko fi-dek gum duu?** The child said, "Shall I kill you in addition (to the chief)?"

3 • (building a wall:) to indent the wet clay balls (tampiga) with fingers of both hands so that they fit to the preceding balls (syn. ngmagli v.) .

Wa gumi gulini jiuku a basi. He indented the end (lit. 'tail') of the clay-ball and put it down.

gum₂ *Verb.* to close one's hand, to cover or hide sth. by closing one's hand(s), to take sth. (e.g. groundnuts) using all the fingers of one hand. **Gum fi nisanga.** Close your hands. **Gum lamu ate fi doawa kan nya.** Hide the meat in your hand so that your friend does not see it. **gum sungkpaam** to take groundnuts using all the fingers of one hand.



gumgum [m m] *compare:* gunggung [l l] (cotton). *definite:* gumgumini. *plural:* gumguma. *Noun.* fresh fruit (with seeds) of kapok-tree (some children eat it). **gumgum bie** seeds of kapok fruit.



gumi [l m] *definite:* gumini. *plural:* guma. *Noun.* fruit of water lily. **Mi le kan de a chagi la, mi le ngob guma.** Since I did not eat enough (e.g. for dinner), I ate guma. **gum-digma** boiled fruit of water lily. **gum-nang** (lit. foot of gumi) *Nymphaea lotus*.

gumka *compare:* pa-gumka [m l l]. *Verb* *Noun.* addition (also math.) **Biika a seb gbang alege a ze gumka.** The boy is intelligent (lit. knows book), but is bad at additions.

gung [m] *compare:* zamon-gunta n.pl., zapie-gunta n.pl.. *definite:* gungku. *plural:* gun(g)ta. *Noun.* 1 • big white edible mushroom (some people use it for a soup). **Nurba ba gela a yaa gung jenta.** Some people like gung-soup. **Baanoawa pa ka gung a nyo wa tibiika po.** The diviner took a mushroom and put it in the medicine-pot.



2 • water lettuce. *Pistia stratiotes*.

gung gumi [h m m] *definite:* gung gumini [h m m h]. *plural:* gung guma [h m m]. *Noun.* half-ripe fruit of kapok tree (before containing cotton). **Bisanga a ngob gung guma.** The boys ate kapok fruit. **Gongka yoani gung guma.** The kapok is wearing fruit. **gung gum-bie** [m m h], sg. (rare) **gung gum-biri** seeds of kapok-fruit (pounded and used as ingredient for soup). **Ba pa gung gum bie a dig ka porung.** They take kapok-seeds to cook a porung-soup. Cf. gong (kapok tree) and gunggung (fresh kapok fruit).



gunggong [h m] *compare:* ginggaung n..
definite: gunggongku [h m h].
plural: gunggona [h m m]. *Noun.*
 armpit- or hourglass-drum, waisted
 double membrane drum. **Nurwa a
 jam a nag gunggong.** The man
 came beating an armpit-drum.



gunggong doari [h m m]

[h] *definite:* gunggong doani [h m m h].
plural: gunggong doa [h m m]. *Noun.*
 curved drumstick (for gunggong).
**Gunggong nagroawa a pai wa
 gunggong doani a nag biika ate
 di we.** The drummer took his
 drumstick and beat the child and it (the
 stick) broke.

gunggong nagroa [h m m]

[m] *definite:* gunggong nagroawa.
plural: gunggong nagroaba. *Noun.*
 drummer of an armpit-drum.
**Yi-yiilama po gunggong nagroa
 wanyi ale wie pierisa siye ale
 boro.** In the band were one drummer
 and two whistlers (flutists).



gunggung [l l] *compare:* gumgum (fresh
 cottontree fruit). *definite:* gunggungku.
plural: gunggunta. *Noun.* cotton (of
 kapok tree or of cotton plant),
 cotton-wool, wadding. **Wa pa
 gunggunta nye dafieluk.** He took
 cotton and made a pillow. **Mi ta
 gunggunta talim.** I have a cotton
 farm. **gunggung bie or gunggum
 bie** [l l m] (sing. gunggung biri)
 seeds of kapok fruit. **Ba pa
 gunggung bie a dig ká porung.**
 They take kapok-seeds to cook a
 porung-soup.



guri₁ [h h] *definite:* guni. *plural:* gue [gue:]
 or gua. *Noun.* mallet, wooden hammer
 (for driving pegs, smashing old walls
 or lumps of earth). **Nurwa a pa guri
 a nag diinanga lonsi.** The man
 took a mallet and knocked down (the
 walls of) the rooms.

guri₂ [l l] *definite:* guni. *plural:* gua. *Noun.*
 very small brown grasshopper (eats
 groundnut leaves). **Guri an bag yiti
 a cheng ning.** A guri-grasshopper
 cannot fly far.



guri₃ *Adjective.* wrestling, wrestling-match, only in: zu-guri [h h h]. **Mi le n suoku ta zu-guri.** I and my brother had a wrestling-match.

gurim₁ *variante:* gurum, gurumu. *Verb.* **1 •** to bend, to curve, to fold, to clench, (restr. :) to pull in (one's legs). **Gurim fi nisanga.** Bend your fingers (halfways, making a fist). **Biika a gurumu wa nangsanga kala.** The child pulled in his legs for sitting. **2 •** to curl, to be curled. **Mi gurim n zuisanga kama.** I curl my hair. **Wa zuisanga gurim.** His hair is curled. **gurim gilim** to coil (syn. vili v.) **Waamu gurum gilim taini.** The snake coiled around the stone. **gurim dig** to cook sth. (e.g. a fowl) whole without cutting the bones (legs are put in the body). **Ba gurum kpiakade kama a yaa ba dig.** They want to cook this hen whole (Lit.: They fold this hen, and they want to cook). **Agoalie, maa yaa ka fi gurum kpiaka.** Agoalie, I want the hen in one piece (I want you to "fold" the hen).

gurim₂ [l l] *definite:* gurimu. *plural:* gurinta. *Adjective.* flexible, pliable, elastic. **Jabui ate ba pa nye nuesanga la, ka ja-gurim.** The material that they use for making sandals is flexible. **ja-gurim [l l l]** sth. that can be bent easily.



gurung₁ *definite:* gurumu. *Noun.* coil.

Waamu gurumu doa. The snake was lying in a coil.

gurung₂ [m m] *compare:* gurim (to bend, to coil). *definite:* gurungku. *plural:* gurinsa, gurunta. *Adjective.* coiled, bent. **zu-gurunta** coiled hair. **juik gurung**, pl. **juik-gurunta** a coiled or bent tail. **miik guring [h l l]**, pl. **miik-gurinsa** a coiled rope. **waab guring** or **gurung [m l l]**, pl. **waab-gurunta** a coiled snake. **Bunoruk ta ka juik gurung.** A chameleon has a coiled tail.



gusin-guuri [m m m

m] *definite:* gusin-guuni.

plural: gusin-gue .

variante: gusun-guuri. *Noun.* **1 •** black ant (builds flat ant hills with crater, not fed to chickens). **Kpesanga a bora de gusun-gue.** The fowls are eating black ants (after killing them).

gusun-guuri-gaaung [m l m l l], n. pl. (gaaung, dumb)

gusung-guuri-gaanta species of ant (with big abdomen), subspecies of gusing-guri?

2 • crater built by black ants (people offer kola nuts, coins etc. here). **Wa dueni goora gusun-guuni zuk.** He put a kola-nut on top of the gusun-guuri-crater.

gusing-gona [m m m

m] *definite:* gusing-gonanga. *Noun pl.* green moss on damp spots (e.g. on walls, pots, stones etc.)

Gusing-gona le doa voongka ning. There is (lit. lies) moss in front of the voong-outlet.

synonyms: **goling-goona.**

guti *compare:* gu. *Verb.* to turn the soil, to weed (only for the first weeding of the rainy season), to dig up (e.g. plants), to exhume (e.g. dead persons or animals). **Ga guti nyuenga ta jam.** Go and dig up yams and bring them. **Nuruwa a boro a guti ka wa langka.** The man is weeding his farm. cf. kangutik (first weeding) n.



guuk *compare:* gu v.. *definite:* guuku. *plural:* guuta. *Noun. 1 •* ruin, ruined house, abandoned ancient settlement, (flat) hillock, where abandoned settlement formerly stood, rooms in a compound that have been destroyed by rain (compound still inhabited). **Ba yeni a yaa chim ka guuk.** Their house has become a ruin. **Chana me ngiak guuku bo ka Kalijiisa jigni.** The original settlement of Chana was located at Kalijiisa. **guu(k)-yeri [h h h] n.** the house (not necessarily a ruin) where the ancestor of the inhabitants of several houses had lived, before the various groups left that house to found their own houses. **2 •** hill (also if not an abandoned settlement). **Biika chali jueli guuku.** The child ran to the hill. **3 •** land outside the compound where they bury the dead (not necessarily an abandoned settlement). **Nipok puuka ale kpi la, ba gu wa ka guuk zuk.** When the pregnant woman died, she was buried outside the compound.

guura [h m] *compare:* guuk n.. *Noun pl.* piece(s) of unfired clay wall (e.g. of a guuk or a collapsed room). **Yenide guura ale nna.** This is a piece of wall of this house. **Yie doku guuranga.** Remove the pieces of the broken wall (of the room).

Haai! [h] *variante:* Hrrrr. *Interjection.*
exclamation used to drive away birds which try to catch chickens as their prey. **Haai, haai, haai, ngaasi kpalungku!** Lit.: Haai, haai, haai, others the hawk! Meaning of 'others': I have done my duty to drive away the hawk, now others may contribute their share. **Haai! Nuinsa, ka de zaa ale**

buura – yoo. Haai! Birds, do not eat millet and neri, o.k.? (exclamation to scare birds).

Hei! [h] *Interjection.* used only in the vocative to call somebody far away without mentioning his name. **Hei, ni zaan nyai.** Hei, (you, pl.) stay and see. .

J – j

ja *compare:* jaga–jaga adv. and jama–jama adv.. *Verb.* **1 •** to stagger, to reel, to totter (esp. said of drunk persons). **Da–nyuiroawa ja kama.** The drunkard is staggering.
2 • (said of a bird) to flutter, to flap one's wings, to fly up again before dying. **Biika tong nuimu, ate bu a ja.** The child shot the bird and it flapped its wings.

jaab [l] *definite:* jaamu. *plural:* nganta. *Noun.* **1 •** thing (more concrete and material than wari n.), something, anything, (neg. :) nothing . **Daa jaab–oa.** It is nothing. (Prov.) **Nur a zaan wa choa zuk a nya jaab.** A man stands on his friend's head to get something (You need the help of others). **nganta bayuepoi** seven things (*tiyuepoi not possible).

2 • person, creature, figure (e.g. unrecognizable person), animal (esp. in compound words), beast, unidentified spirit or ghost (or used to avoid mentioning the name of a supernatural being), being (n.), somebody, someone, anybody, anyone . (Prov.) **Ba kan paali jaab a sag nur–oa, alege jaamu za wa teng–a.** They do not praise somebody, and the (praised) person is standing near by. **Nga yaa cheng a nye dila daa miena a jam a paari jaab...** They (the guinea fowls) went and did (this) every day, and they met a creature... **Ka ja–boa ale nna?** What kind of creature is it? - It (lit. he) is nothing. **nganta** riches, possession, property. (Prov.) **Yue a gaam nganta.** A (good) name is better than riches. **ngan–vuutanga** living persons. **jaab–jaab** something, anything . **Mi ka jaab–jaab [h m m m]** I have nothing. But: **Wa daa jaab–oa [l m m m].** He is nothing (jaab–jaab not possible).

jaara [m m] *definite*: jaaranga. *loan wurd*: Hausa. *Noun pl.* dash, tip, sth. gratis, sth. extra or in addition (without pay). **Fi kan nyo jaara du.** Can't you give me a dash? (said e.g. after buying something). *synonyms*: **basim**.

jaari, *loan wurd*: Hausa?. *Verb.* **1 •** to prepare (not food), to arrange, to get ready, to furnish (e.g. a room with pictures). **Jaari ka ga-duoku ate nichaanoa goa.** Prepare the bed for the stranger to sleep.

2 • to have done well, to be correct, right, alright, proper; to do sb. right; to make proper or nice; to dress up. **Mi jaari.** I have done well. **Nurwa jaari wa biika ate waa chengi yaba.**

The man dressed his son up for the market (lit. that he goes to the market). **Fi le nag biika la, fi jaari la.** You are right to beat the child (lit. when you beat the child, you are right). **Mi jaari fu.** I did you right.

3 • to carve, to make (restr., e.g. a dress), to cut (restr.) **Maa cheng ain n jaari ka n kpaarung duok.** I am going to carve a handle for my hoe.

4 • to repair (an engine), to level (a road etc.) **Ba jaari logri.** They repaired a car.

5 • to settle a case. **Ba bora jaari biik naawa yeni.** They are settling a case in the chief's house.

6 • to do good (to people), to help, to save (jaari2?) **Wa jaari mu.** He helped (saved) me.

jaari₂ *compare*: jaara n.. *loan wurd*: Hausa, . *Verb.* to dash, to give gratis, to give in addition. **Nipoowa jaari mu kamantos sita.** The woman 'dashed' me three tomatoes. *synonyms*: **basim**.



jaatu [l m] *definite*: jaatuwa or zaatuwa [l m h]. *loan wurd*: Hausa. *plural*: jaatuba or zaatuba [l m m]. *variante*: zaatu. *Noun.* albino. **N bi-baanka ka jaatu.** My last born child is an albino. *synonyms*: **pongi, zaatu**.



jaatuk [l m] *compare*: jaatu n.. *definite*: jaatuku [l m h]. *loan wurd*: Hausa. *plural*: jaatuta [l m m]. *Adjective.* pink-coloured, coloured like an albino. **nur jaatuk [h l m] or ja-jaatuk [l l m] albino. cedi jaatuk** a ten-cedi-note (pink coloured). **N toawa choroawa ka nur jaatuk.** My sister's husband is an albino.



jaatu-lele [dʒa:tulɛɛ; l m h

m] *compare:* jaatu n..

definite: jaatu-lelewa [l m h l m]. *loan*

wird: Hausa jatan lande.

plural: jaatu-leleba [l m h l l]. *Noun.*

(sea) shrimps. **Akumaasi poowa a da jaatu-lele yaba.** Akumaasi's wife sells shrimps in the market.



ja-baalim [l l l] *compare:* baali (to sew),

teila. *definite:* ja-baalimu.

plural: ngan-baalinta. *Noun.* sewing machine. **Mi ta ka ja-baalim.** I

possess a sewing-machine. **nidoa**

ja-baalim (lit. male sewing machine)

treadle sewing machine (used only by

men). **nipooba ja-balim** (lit.

women's sewing machine) manual

sewing machine (with a hand-wheel).

ja-barim [l l l] *compare:* wie-barima (cross designs). *definite:* ja-barimu or ja-barini [l l l m]. *plural:* ngan-barinta. *variante:* ja-barini [l l l]. *Noun.*

1 • cross (Chr. + trad., e.g. used for the black crosses above the entrance of a dok), crossing. **Yeni-nyonowa jinla duen ja-barim tiim kusungku ning, ate kokta kan jam kusungku teng.** Today the landlord drew magical crosses (put cross medicine) on the kusung, and ghosts cannot come near it.

2 • trap (for fish or other animals; general term). **N ja-barimu a yig kpong.** My trap has caught a guinea fowl.

ja-basim [l l l] *compare:* ngan-basima

mieroa (potter). *definite:* ja-basimu, ja-basini, ja-basingku.

plural: ngan-basima.

variante: jam-basini. *Noun.* unfired clay-ware (pots, figures etc.

ngan-basima (syn. samoansa)

unfired unfired and (rarely) fired clay vessels in a generic sense. **ja-basima**

wuuk grass for firing clay vessels.

ja-basing [l l l] *definite:* ja-basingka.

plural: ngan-basinta. *Noun.* brood

animal, animal meant for rearing (not for selling or sacrificing). **N ta baasa**

sita, ba-moaningka ka

ja-basing. I have three dogs, the brown one is (meant) for breeding.

ja-biok [l m l] *definite:* ja-bioku.

plural: ngan-baata. *Noun.* (lit.) bad

thing, dangerous animal, used for all bush-animals which may harm man, e.g. poisonous snakes, lions, leopards.

Gbenji kong ka ja-biok. A

wounded lion is a dangerous animal.



ja-bobim [l l m] *definite:* ja-bobini.

plural: ngan-bobinta. *Noun.* handlebar of a bicycle. **Akum kuta wusumu ja-bobimu a we kama.** The handle-bar of Akum's bicycle is broken.

ja-bunbu [l l m] *Noun.* such and such a

thing, this and that. ...**ba magsi biika yue ase wa segri ka ja-bunbu.** They find an adequate name for the child by naming him after such and such a thing.

ja-buui [l m] *definite:* ja-buuni [l m h].

plural: ngan-buuma [l m m]. *Noun.* dreadful, wild beast or creature (unspecified, unknown; may e.g. be used to frighten a child). **Yok, ka ngan-buuma ale kpilima ala nyiem.** In the night dreadful beasts and the dead roam about.

ja-buuri [l m m] *compare:* ngan-borinta.

definite: ja-buuni. *plural:* ngan-buura. *Noun.* seeds for sowing. **Asuемlie a cheng ká Sandem yaba ayen wa da ngan-buura.** Asuемlie has gone to Sandema market to buy seeds for sowing.

ja-chabilim [l m m l] *compare:* miiga.

definite: ja-chab(i)linka.
plural: ja-chablinta.
variante: ja-chablim. *Noun.*
1 • (blacksmith's) pliers. Choabisa pa ká ja-chabilim a yie kutuk-tuila. Blacksmiths take pliers to remove hot irons (from the fire).

2 • digging fork. Ayoma pa ká ja-chabilim a chui wa talimu yaatanga. Ayoma used a digging fork to gather his 'farm-rubbish' (e.g. stalks, branches etc.).

ja-chelim [l l l] *definite:* ja-chelimu.

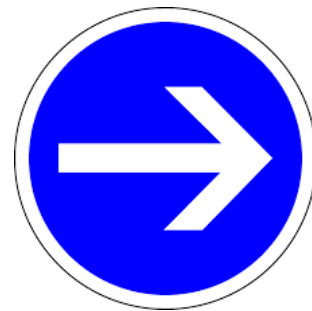
plural: ngan-chelinta. *Noun.* lit. movable thing, boil or node (used for a spec. stuff in the body that usually has its position between the sexual organs and the stomach; according to Balsa belief, it can move to other parts of the body where it causes a linear swelling [worms? swelling of veins?]; animals' ja-chelim is whitish; it is not eaten when an animal has been killed).

Ja-chelimu daam moari ka n nisi, a jinla moari n nang. Some days ago the boil was (swelling) on my hand, and now it is on my foot.

ja-chogsum [l m l] *compare:* chogsi (to

catch). *definite:* ja-chogsumu.
plural: ngan-chogsima. *Noun.* fork, fork ends (of a bicycle).

Kutu-wusumu ja-chogsumu a pasi ya. The fork of the bicycle is broken.



ja-dagim [m l l] *definite:* ja-dagimu.

plural: ngan-daginta. *Noun.* pointer, arrow (only as indicating symbol), indicator. **Ja-dagimu a sagi nuruwa chelimu jigini.** An arrow showed the man where to go.

ja-dari [l m m] *compare:* ja-duok.

definite: ja-darni [l m h].

plural: ngan-daata [l m m]. **Noun.** male animal. **Aghana biaka ka ja-dari.**

Aghana's dog is male.

synonyms: **ja-duok.**



ja-digim [l m m] *definite:* ja-digini.

plural: ngan-diginta. **Noun.** local 'vulcanizer', tool for vulcanizing inner tubes of bicycles (made of an engine piston and other things assembled on a wooden board). **Nuruwa wusum nyioku ale vuri la, ate fiitawa a pa ja-digimu ale ku.** When the man's bicycle had a puncture (lit. the bike's inner tube had been pierced), the fitter used his vulcanizer.

ja-diim [l l] *definite:* ja-diimu.

plural: ngan-diinta. **Noun.** food, nourishment, nutriment. **(Prov.) Bisa kan yaali badek maba ngan-diinta.** Children do not like their own mother's food.

jadok [l l] *definite:* jadoka. *plural:* ngandoksa

or jadoksa. **Noun.** type of spirit and its shrine (receives sacrifices; the shrine consists often of a clay relief of an animal or animals on a grainstore or on top of a flat-roofed dok; it must be built if, e.g. a person has seen two coupling chameleons or if he has killed an animal that was the incorporation of a jadok-spirit). **jadok ngarika [l l m m]** the whole process of building a jadok-shrine and sacrificing to it.

Awenboro nya bunorta a jue chaab a ngari ngandoksa.

Awenboro saw coupling chameleons and made a shrine for them.

jadok-gobika (cf.gobi v.) ritual initiation of a diviner.

ja-duirim [dzadu:rim; l l

l] *definite:* ja-duirimu.

plural: ngan-duirinta. **Noun.** pressing iron, flat-iron. **Te Anue ja-duirimu ate wa duiri kurika.** Give Anue the iron that he (can) iron his shorts.

ja-duok [dzadu:k; l m] *definite:* ja-duoku [l m h]. *plural:* ngan-daata [l m m]. **Noun.** male animal. **Jinla n pa ka ja-duok ta kuli.** Today I took a male animal home. *synonyms:* **ja-dari.**

ja-duom [dzadu:m; l

l] *definite:* ja-duomu.

plural: ngan-duenta. *variante:* ja-duem [dzadu:em] or ja-duim. **Noun.** mat (made of grass or straw, general term).

Nipok gai jo wa dok po pai

ja-duim pati. The woman went into her room, took a mat and spread it.

(Prov.) Ja-duom ka baanoa. A

mat is a diviner (lying on a mat you can reflect problems).

jaga-jaga [l l l l] **Adverb.** in a staggering

way. **Kpiaka daa (<din a) ja**

jaga-jaga. The hen is walking in a staggering way.

ja-gami *definite:* ja-gamini [l m m h].

plural: ngan-gama. *variante:* ja-gimi [l m m]. **Noun.** an animal or person without limbs, a tree without branches; used as an insult for a person who has no wife and no children. **Jaamu ka nangsa ale nisima, wa ka ja-gimi.** The creature had not legs and arms, it was a being without limbs.



ja-gbierim [h m] *definite*: ja-gbierika, gbierimu. *Noun*. trigger of a gun, the usage of the trigger of a gun. **Kambon-duoku gbierika toa kama.** The triggering of the gun is difficult. **Kambon-duok ta ka ja-gbierim.** The gun has a trigger.

jagi₁ [m m] *definite*: jagini [m m h]. *plural*: jaga [m m]. *Noun*. yaws (disease). **Jaga ale ta wa.** He has yaws (you can see it). **Jaga ale yig wa.** He has yaws (you cannot see it, he has just been infected).

jagi₂ *Verb*. to wither, to fade (e.g. flower, leaves, also used for a boil that is going to heal), to dry (restr.), to be half dry, withered. **Nipoowa vaatanga a jag a yuiri.** The woman's leaves (for wearing) are withered and are dropping.

jagim *Verb*. to be poor (e.g. in money, clothes, not used in a psychological sense), to be lacking, needy, deficient, poverty stricken, to become poor. **Atong le jagim la, wan bag a da naab.** As Atong is poor, he cannot buy a cow. *synonyms*: **jangi**.

ja-goalisim [l m m l] *compare*: goalim (round). *definite*: ja-goalisimu. *plural*: ngan-goalisima. *Noun*. tire of a bicycle or car (more common: taia, Engl.)

jagsi *compare*: jagi₂ v., jangsi v.. *variante*: jagsa or jangi. *Verb*. to be rugged, to be rough, to be shrivelled (used e.g. for a fruit), to be callous and cracking (e.g. skin of a foot). **Nipoowa nisanga jagsa kpani nying.** The woman's hands are rough from weeding.

jagsik [l l] *definite*: jagsika. *plural*: jagsa or jagsisa. *Adjective*. rough, rugged, shrivelled (e.g. fruit), strong (restr.) **mi-jagsik [h l l]** strong rope. **Chaamanga ale doa kantuengka ning la, nga ka cha-jagsisa.** As the (green) shea nuts lay in the sun, they have shrivelled.

jagsim [l l] *definite*: jagsimu. *plural*: jagsisa. *Noun*. strength, roughness, ruggedness. **Wa ka jagsim.** He is not strong (lit. has not strength). **Biika ale kan ka jagsim la, ba ta ka a nag sukuuri po.** As the boy has no strength, they (e.g. school-mates) beat him at school.



ja-jaarim [l l l] *definite:* ja-jaarimu.

plural: ngan-jaarinta. **Noun.** 1 • tool for repairing sth., tool box. **Spaanoawa ka ja-jaarim.** A spanner is a tool (for repairing).

2 • repairable thing, sth. that must be repaired. **Raba mobungku ka ja-jaarim.** The punctured tyre must be repaired (lit.: The broken rubber is a repairable thing).

ja-ja-ja [l l l...] *Adverb.* there and there and there..., many. **Wa faasi kpiinanga dueni ka nna ja-ja.** He killed many guinea fowls (lit. he killed the guinea fowls like this: there, there).



ja-jiim [l m] *definite:* ja-jiimu.

plural: ngan-jiinta. **Noun.** luggage carrier (of a bicycle or motor bike). **Apok ale a yuag la ate wa biika pa wa kali wa wusumu ja-jiimu zuk ata wa cheng asibiti.** When Apok was ill, her son took her on his bicycle carrier and went to the hospital.

jak [m] *compare:* jagim (to be poor).
definite: jaka [m h]. *plural:* jaksa [m m].
Adjective. poor. (Prov.) **Naab ti-nang a bo ka ja-jak talim po, ja-jak me ti-nang bo naab talim po.** The root (medicine) of a chief is in the poor man's farm, and the poor man's root (medicine) is in a chief's farm (they need each other). **ja-jak** [l m], pl. **ngan-jaksa** [l m m] poor person, poor man. **nur jak** [h m] a poor man. **pokogi jak** or **pokogi ja-jak** a poor widow.



ja-kalim [m m m] *definite:* ja-kalimu.
plural: ngan-kalinta. **Noun.** seat, seat of bicycle (syn. keru more common). **Nuruwa kutu-wusumu ja-kalimu a kaasi.** The man's bicycle seat is spoilt.

ja-kayuok [dzakajɔk; l l l] *compare:* yuok 1 n..
definite: ja-kayuoku.
plural: ngan-kayuaata. **Noun.** useless person, anti-social person. **Biikade ale kaa maar nisom la, ka ka ja-kayuok (or: bi-kayuok).** As this child does not help old people, he is a useless child.



ja-kogsum [l m l] *definite:* ja-kogsumu.
plural: ngan-kogsinta. **Noun.** dust pan (may be just a piece of cardboard, plastic, an iron sheet, a spade or an old calabash). **Pa ja-kogsumu vaari yaatinga a nyo chin-koku po.** Take the dust pan and sweep the rubbish into the chin-koku-calabash.

ja-kpaglik [l m m] *definite:* ja-kpaglika [l m m h]. *plural:* ngan-kpaglisa [l m m m]. **Noun.** hardened, inured person; a person that can suffer pain or does not feel pain. **Ba le ta Ayarik a nag da-miena la, wa chim ka ja-kpaglik.** As they have always beaten Ayarik, he has become inured to pain.

ja-kpak [l m] *definite:* ja-kpaka [l m h]. *plural:* ngan-kpaksa [l m m]. **Noun.** old person, adult, grown-up person, older person (used relatively: a three-year-old child is ja-kpak as compared to a one-year-old child). **(Prov.) Baa siag ja-kpak noai ka ngaang nying.** They agree to an old man's advice (lit. mouth) because of later.



ja-kparim [l m m] *compare:* kpari (to lock or close). *definite:* ja-kparimu.
plural: ngan-kparinta. **Noun.** lock (e.g. of bicycle or door), padlock, key-bolt, cross-bar. **Lig ja-kparimu.** Close the lock. **Kpari doku ale ja-kparimu.** Lock the room with a padlock.

ja-kperik [l l m] *definite:* ja-kperika [l l l m]. *plural:* ngan-kperisa [l l m l]. **Noun.** wonderful thing or person, person endowed with magic powers, phenomenon that cannot be explained by natural or scientific causes. **(Prov.) Ja-kperik dan kpi, ka choa alaa gu.** If a wonderful man dies, another wonderful man buries him (nobody is unique).



ja-lagim [l l l] *compare:* lagi (to open), saafiik n.. *definite:* ja-lagimu.
plural: ngan-laginta [l l l l]. **Noun.** opener (of a tin or a door), key. **Lagi kolongkunta ale ja-lagimu.** Open tins with the (tin-)opener.



ja-lierim [dʒalie:rim, l l]

[l] *definite*: ja-lierimu.

plural: ngan-lierinsa. *variante*: ja-liirim

. *Noun*. funnel. **Pa ja-lierimu a lieri daamu a nyo koalini po.** Take the funnel and pour the pito (beer) into the bottle. *synonyms*: **lierim**.

jaling [l l] *definite*: jalingka, jalini, jalungku.

plural: jalingsa, jala or jalinta.

variante: jali, jaluk or jalung. *Adjective*.

open, not enclosed; flat (restr.) **Ti sag-talimu, vi-jalinta tita ale za.**

In our bush-farm there are three open shelters. **kusung jalung** open

kusung (no side-walls, cf.

kusung-dok). **busik jalung** basket

with wide and open mouth. **pung**

jalung mountain with a flat top.

gbanlong jali (or **jalung, jaluk**),

pl. **gbanlong jala (jalta)** open kitchen (without a roof).

jalisi *Verb*. to expose, to lay open, to reveal,

to announce officially (jalisi carries a negative connotation; cf. mooli v.: neutral and more common).

Nidoawa jalisi wa poowa yabanga po. The man exposed his wife in the marked

(told about her foibles). **Nipoowa a**

le nuruwa a jalisi. The woman insulted the man and exposed him.



ja-lonsini [l l m m] *compare*: lonsi v. (to

drop). *definite*: ja-lonsini [l l m h].

plural: ngan-lonsita. *Noun*. piece of wooden log in the the blacksmith's workshop with a concave surface; used for curving red-hot hoe blades. **Chuo**

kuridoawa a vuri wa kuaga ka

ja-lonsini zuk. The blacksmith

caved his hoe on the ja-lonsini.

jam

compare: (continuous form: chiena).

variante: jaa. *Verb*. **1 •** to come, to

arrive (at). **Nurwa le jam a nag ka**

gunggong. The man came beating an armpit-drum.

2 • denotes or emphasizes a narrative

past tense (esp. in stories). **Dilapo,**

dilapo naab ale jam boro. Once

upon a time there lived a chief

(beginning of several stories).

3 • (habitual form in the past:) used to,

to be used to. **Anaab ko kpiengka**

jaa (or: **jam a**) **va ka naawa**

niinga. Anaab's grandfather used to

follow (to herd) the chief's cows.

4 • to discharge sexually, to ejaculate semen. **Nisomwa a dan goa le wa poowa, wa yoani an baga jam.** When the old man had intercourse with his wife, he could not discharge (lit. his penis could not ejaculate). **ta jam** to bring (cf. ta cheng, to take). **Pa zanga ta jam de.** Bring the millet here. **Wa le biag wa bisanga dueni la, wa yaa yiti cheng ain wa yaali ngan-diinta a ta jam te wa bisanga.** After she had given birth to her children and had put them there, she went away to fetch some food and bring it to them. **jam taam** to pass. **Wa jam taam naawa yeni.** He passed the chief's house. **jam paari** (lit. to come and reach) to find sb. in a certain activity or stage. **Wa ale jam la, wa jaa (<jam a) paari ale liewa kowa bo ka goai.** When he came, he found that the girl's father was in the bush.



ja-magsim [l m m] *definite:* ja-magsimu.
plural: ngan-magsinta. *Noun.* (lit.) ‘a thing for measuring’, measure (e.g. a millet stalk or a string), folding-rule, yard-stick, tape measure, measure of capacity (e.g. a kuriba-bowl), thermometer. **Asibitiwa po dogtawa ta ka ja-magsim a ngooni yog-nyiensanga nyingsanga a nya.** At the hospital the doctor uses a thermometer to check (lit. to weigh) the patients’ temperature. **ja-magsim-goalung (or goanung) n.** (cf. goalung, bent), def.
ja-magsim-goalungku, pl. ngan-magsim-goalima or ngan-magsim-goalinta rectangular measure of a carpenter.
jama-jama [l l l l] *compare:* ja2 v., jaga-jaga adv.. *Adverb.* carelessly, arbitrarily, without control. **Mi nye nna jama-jama [h h m h l l l l].** I have no control of myself (lit. I make like this: jama-jama). I am careless. **Fi daa nyu daam jama-jama, ba le bari fu.** If you drink pito carelessly, they will poison you.



jambachuok [m m

m] *definite*: jambachuoku.

plural: jambachuokta or jambachoaata

[dzambatfoa:ta]. *Noun*. sp. fish (MP: poisson-chien?) **N biik diem yig**

jambachuok mogni po. Yesterday my son caught a jambachuok-fish in the river.

jambachuok [l l l] *definite*: jambachuoku.

plural: jambachoaata. *Noun*. sp. plant, leaves are used as vegetables for soup.

Nipoowa yaali ka jambachoaata goani po. The woman collected jambachoaata in the bush.

jambagilik [m m m

m] *definite*: jambagilika.

plural: jambagilsa. *Noun*. sp. shrub (unidentified, twigs are used as a broom for sweeping outside the compound). **Ba pa jambagilik a**

vaari yaata. They take jambagilik-twigs for sweeping rubbish.



jambasueni [dzambasue:ni; l l l

l] *definite*: jambasueni.

plural: jambasueni. *Noun*. common weed; its leaves are used for making soup. **Kan kpa jambasueni basi.** Don't weed the jambasueni, leave it. *Cassia tora, Cassia occidentalis.*

jambayaala [m m l l] *Adverb*. on one's back. **jambayaala doa** to lie on one's back. **Kpiaka ale lo jambayaala la, tengka tuesi kama.** (Fowl's oracle:) When the fowl fell on its back, the Teng (earthshrine) had accepted [the sacrifice].

jambayaapieluk [l l m m

l] *definite*: jambayaapieluku.

plural: jambayaapieta. *Noun*. backwards (looking to heaven), on one's back. **Wa duag**

jambayaapieluk-oa, wa kpieri. He could not lie on his back (lit.: He failed...)

jambuuni [l m m] *definite*: jambuuni [l m h].

plural: jambuuma. *Noun*. sp. shrub (seeds are used for calabash-rattle and sanyaara-rattle; dried leaves are used for soup, which they make slimy; charred wood used for making gun powder). **Jambuuni jenta a niesi ka ngman-viak jenta.**

Jambuuni-soup resembles ngman-viak-soup (soup made of ochro leaves).

ja-miem [l l] *definite*: ja-miemu.

plural: ngan-mienta. *Noun*. object moulded (modelled) in clay (e.g. figure or pot). **Bimbili ka ja-miem.** (Lit.:) A bimbili pot is a clay-moulded thing (You must model a bimbili-pot in clay, you cannot make it from wood).

ja-miena [m h h] *Noun*. every thing, everything, something, anything.

Ja-miena daa daani fu, jam yueni mu. If anything worries you, come and tell me.



ja-mieroa [l m m] *compare:* nyan-basima miero. *definite:* ja-mieroawa [l m m h]. *plural:* ja-mieroaba. *variante:* (mieroa more common). *Noun.* maker of modelled objects, potter. **Agoluk mawa ka ja-mieroa.** Agoluk's mother is a potter.



ja-moarim *definite:* ja-moarimu. *Noun.* boil (at a body). **Ba te wa ká tiim ate wa chikpeni ja-moarimu a waanti.** They gave him medicine and the boil at his cheek disappeared.



ja-ngarung [m m m] *definite:* ja-ngarungku. *plural:* ngan-ngarinta. *Noun.* long bamboo stick with a hook for plucking fruit from a tree, plucking stick. **Biik ta ja-ngarung a gbesi mangooku.** The child took a plucking stick to pluck the mango. *synonyms:* **ngme-ngarung.**

jangi *Verb.* to be poor (e.g. in money, clothes etc., not used in a psychological sense), to be lacking, needy, deficient, poverty stricken. **Wa jang alege wa ka nuru siesik.** He is poor, but he is a respectful man. *synonyms:* **jagim.**



jang-kpang [m l] *definite:* jang-kpangka. *plural:* jang-kpangsa. *Noun.* name of a big poisonous snake which lives in the water (likes very clear water), water cobra. **Jang-kpang kan tiri dangta.** A jang-kpang-snake does not touch dirt. *Boulengerina annulata?*



ja-ngmirisim [l l m m] *definite:* ja-ngmirisini. *plural:* ja-ngmirisima. *Noun.* iron instrument with a wooden handle, used for drawing black designs on leather.

jangsa [l l] *compare:* jagim v., jangi v.. *definite:* jangsanga. *Noun pl.* poverty (in a material sense), want, destitution, indigence, penury. **(Prov.) Jangsa dan yig fu fi ngesi yeri, fi kan ngman nya nur ate waa maa fu.** If poverty catches you at your mother's brother's house, you cannot find anybody (else) to help you.

jangsi *compare:* bugi2 and kuri v.. *Verb.* to crush, to pound (into pieces, not into powder). **Ate wa jam zag nyo chin po, a jangsi, jangsi, jangsi, a dig ate ba ngobi.** And she took it and put it in a calabash, pounded, pounded, pounded and cooked (it) and they ate. **jangsi nuong** to crush a scorpion (with a stone).

ja-nubi [dʒanɔbi; l l m] *compare:* ja-sari. *definite:* ja-nubni [l l m]. *plural:* ngan-niima [l l l]. *Noun.* female animal having given birth to young ones. **N buuku bia(g) ka ja-nubi.** My goat has given birth to a female (kid).

ja-nyiiili [l m m] *definite:* ja-nyiiilini. *plural:* ngan-nyiiila. *Noun.* generic name for all animals that have horns (cows, antelopes, goats...), horned animals. **Naab, buuk ale walik ka ngan-nyiiila.** Cow, goat and walik-antelope are horned animals. *synonyms:* **nyiiili jaab.**

ja-pagrik [l m h] *compare:* pagrik (strong), nerik n.. *definite:* ja-pagni. *plural:* ngan-pagra. *variante:* ja-pagri. *Noun.* (sing.) big and dangerous type of boil (usually on arms or legs), pl. is used for many small boils all over the body. **Ja-pagrik ale moari biika.** The child has a boil (lit.: a boil is swelling [on] the child).

ja-piesim [l l l] *definite:* ja-piesimu. *plural:* ngan-piesinta. *Noun.* **1 •** carved object (e.g. handle of a hoe, tiili-ladder etc.) **Tiila ka ngan-piesinta.** Step ladders are carved (objects). **2 •** any tool for planing wood, e.g. European plane or spokeshave, a hoe or axe blade, a razor blade. **Akanwari ta ka ja-piesim a tom wa kapinta tuimanga.** Akanwari has a plane for his carpenter's work.

ja-pilim [l m l] *compare:* pili (to thatch). *definite:* ja-pilimu. *plural:* ngan-pilinta. *Noun.* long curved iron needle for fixing (sewing) grass roofs to the rafters. **Agbang pa ka ja-pilim boro a loatim miika dakinni wuuku.** Agbong is using a curved needle to tie (by handing the needle inside-outside) the grass (mats) of the kitchen (roof). **vuurub** curved or straight, long or short iron needle.

ja-sari [l l m] *compare:* ja-nubi. *definite:* ja-sani [l l m]. *plural:* ngan-saa [l m]. *Noun.* female animal. **Maa yaa ka ngan-saa, nga laa biag la nying.** I like female animals, because they give birth.

ja-soatim [l l l] *compare:* ja-miem n.. *definite:* ja-soatimu. *plural:* ngan-soatinta. *Noun.* object made of clay. **Mi bangka ka ja-soatim.** My bangle is made of clay (lit. ...is a clay thing).

ja-suim [sɔim; l m] *definite:* ja-suimu. *plural:* ngan-suima. *Noun.* valve, sealing cap. **Akumasi kutu-wusumu nyueku vuusumu ja-suimu a yieri be kama.** Akumasi's bicycle (tube-) valve cap was removed and got lost.

jata *Adverb.* sound of a body hitting the floor in a faint (helplessly or in exhaustion; it implies falling on one's back with open arms).

ja-tiem [l l] *definite:* ja-tiemu. *plural:* ngan-tiema. *Noun.* a thing that you can give away (because it is your own or because there is no taboo preventing a disposal; opp. ja-tuesim sth. that you receive, cf. tuesi v.) **Daa mi ja-tiem-oa.** It is not up to me to give it away (lit. it is not my "giving thing").

ja-tiik [l l] *definite:* ja-tiika.

plural: ngan-tiisa. **Noun.** big, matured animal. **Dungkade ka ja-tiik.** This animal is matured.

ja-toalini [l m m m] *plural:* ngan-toalima [l m m m]. **Noun.** sb. who does not take care of himself (e.g. who does not bath often; always used in a pejorative sense). **Nipoowa ká ja-toalini.** The woman is a ja-toalini (insult).

ja-tuirim [l l l] *compare:* tuiri (to string, to pass through). **Noun.** strap of a ginggaung-drum which is put around the musician's neck. **Ja-tuirim bo ginggaungku nying.** There is a strap on the drum.

ja-varik [l l m] *definite:* ja-varika [l l l m]. *plural:* ngan-varisa [l l m l]. **Noun.** castrated animal. **Ti nang-kpiengka po ka ngan-varisa nyini le boro.** In our cattle-yard there are only castrated animals.

ja-viesik [l m m] *definite:* ja-viesika [l m m h]. *plural:* ngan- (or ja-)viesisa [l m m m]. **Noun.** nasty, disgusting, dirty thing or person (used e.g. for an adulterer or for a ghost to avoid the word kok). **Ti jinla ko ja-viesika.** Today we have killed the nasty creature.



ja-voorum [l m l] *compare:* miiga.

definite: ja-voorumu.

plural: ngan-voorinta. **Noun.** tongs (syn. piema vooka-jaab, 'thing for pulling out nails'). **Caapentawa voori peni duok nying ale ja-voorumu.** The carpenter pulled out the nail with tongs.

synonyms: **piema vooka-jaab.**

ja-vurum [l m l] *compare:* lueng, yueng.

definite: ja-vurumu.

plural: ngan-vurunta. **Noun.** piercing tool, any pointed tool (of the blacksmith) for making holes into an iron sheet (often a strong nail, an awl or a strong needle), (mod.) chisel point,moil point, centre punch. **Adama pa ka ja-vuurum a se bolim po vuri wa kunku-yuani kpaarungku.**

Adama put the piercing tool in the fire to make a hole into the handle of his (spike hafted) hoe-blade.

synonyms: **wok₂.**

ja-vuuk [l m] *definite:* ja-vuuku [l l m].

plural: ngan-vuuta [l l m]. **Noun.** (lit. living being) creature (used for men and animals). (Prov.) **Ba kan velim ate ja-vuuk-oa.** They do not tell lies about a living person.

ja-yaain [dʒajãĩ; l m] *definite:* ja-yaani [l m h]. *plural:* ngan-yaama [l m m]. *Noun.* greedy person (cf. yaaloo n.), sponger, sb. who lives at the expense of other people without giving anything in return, glutton (restr.) **Ja-yaanide a jam ti yeni ka ngan-diinta deka po.** This sponger comes to our house at the time of eating.



ja-yigim [l l l] *compare:* yigi (to catch, to grip). *Noun.* **1 •** vice (tool). **Pa ja-yigimu a yigi kutuku.** Take the vice to hold the iron. **2 •** handle (of a pot). **Mi we liika ja-yigimu.** I broke the handle of the jug.



ja-yigim-zaaning [l m m m l] *compare:* zaani (to stand, to stop). *definite:* ja-yigim-zaanika. *plural:* ngan-yigim-zaaningta. *variante:* ja-yigi-zaaning. *Noun.* hand brake (of a bicycle or motor cycle). **Sandem polisanga a te ka wadaa ayen kuta wusum nyam mieena a gomsu ba ngan-yigi-zaam.** The Sandema police has given an order that all bicycle-owner should repair their brakes.

ja-yirim [l l l] *definite:* ja-yirimu. *plural:* ngan-yirinta or ngan-yirima. *Noun.* flying animal (e.g. bird, insect, but not bat). **Sie ale nanchongta ka ngan-yirinta.** Bees and grasshoppers are flying animals.

ja-yong [l l] *definite:* ja-yongku. *plural:* ngan-yongta. *singular:* ja-yongku. *Noun.* some other thing, something else. **Ba be dan kan nye kuumu, wan chim ja-yong-oo.** As they did not perform the funeral, he (as a ghost) could not change into something else.



ja-zaanim [l m m] *compare:* zaani (to stand). *definite:* ja-zaanimu. *plural:* ngan-zaaningta or ngan-zaanima. stand (of a bicycle).



ja-zagsuk [l m m] *definite:* ja-zagsuku. *plural:* ngan-zagsa. *variante:* ja-zagsik. *Noun.* **1 •** (iron) file (all types). **Chapintawa pa ka kutu zagsuku a num tapangsi gbirimanga ate die saala.** The carpenter used his file and filed (lit. ground) the board to make it smooth. **2 •** stone for smoothing other things.

- je₁** *compare: jiagi v..* **Verb.** to wrestle. **Ku le ta ba juei la, ku yaa pa ba chigsi ate ku ale biika a yaa je.** As he (the kikiruk-monster) soared upwards with them, he dropped them and then he and the boy wrestled together. **jieroa** [dʒie:ɾɔa; m m], pl. **jieroaba** wrestler.
- je₂** **Verb.** to fish with nets (after making the water dirty; always done in a group). **Nurma a cheng ain ba je ka naawa mogini.** The people are going to fish in the chief's lake.
- je₃** *compare: mini v., zeri v..* **Verb.** to refuse, to reject (e.g. a gift after having begged for this gift first). (Prov.) **Dok-nyono a zog minika, bi-kping a zog jeka.** The owner of living quarters deliberates refusal (if she will refuse to give something), an orphan deliberates rejection (of the offered gift).
- je₄** *compare: jangsi.* **Verb.** 1 • to crush, to smash (sth. hard, not in a mortar), to crack (nuts). **Biika bora je jigsanga.** The child is cracking sheanuts.
2 • to castrate (by crushing the testicles). **N kowa je wa naa-sobluka.** My father castrated his black bull.

- jein** [dʒɛi; h] *definite: jeni. plural: jena. variante: jeng.* **Noun.** egg (of any bird). (Prov.) **Yeng yueni ain, "Nyu-vuuri ale ta jena."** The Bush Fowl said, "Long life has eggs". (If I live long, I will lay many eggs, i.e. where there is life, there is hope). **Biikade ka n jeni.** This child is my egg (he must be handled as carefully as an egg). **Fi jein!** (lit.:) Your egg! (said if you should keep sth. with caution). **jena-liuk** [dʒena lɥu:k; h h h] n. Fallopian tube, oviduct.

- jek** [dʒek; h] *definite: jeka or jiaka. plural: jeksa or jaasa. variante: jiak.* **Noun.** 1 • plaited grass or straw, strand (of plaiting). **Mi bag a yog bayuebi jek.** I can plait with six strands. **bayuebi jek** straw plaited from six strands.



- 2 • bangle of plaited straw made and worn esp. by children and young people (cf. bilima rings of twisted straw for playing) . **Biika yog jek a te ka yoawa.** The child plaited a straw bangle for his younger brother.

- jeng-jieroa** [l m m] *compare: jum-yigrik n. (more common). definite: jeng-jieroawa. plural: jeng-jieroaba.* **Noun.** fisherman. **Jeng-jieroaba yeg-yega a jam beni.** Many fishermen came to the river. *synonyms: jum-yigrik, jin-yirik.*



jengsi *Verb.* to tiptoe (e.g. in order to look over a high wall). **Wa jengsi va ka tuoku a nya bimbaansanga.** She peeped (on tiptoes) through the door to have a look at the children.

jen-siung [dzɛnsuŋ; l m] *definite:* jen-siungku [l m h]. *plural:* jen-siunta [l m m]. *Noun.* sp. plant, leaves are used as vegetables for soup (plant approx. two feet high). **Nipok-bilisanga cheng goai ain ba yaali jen-siung.** The girls went to the bush to fetch jen-siung.

jeta *Verb.* to be thin. **Kwame jeta (or meta) a gaam Atanla kama.** Kwame is thinner than Atanla. **Miikai ale bob a naab la jeta kama, mi-bobi al bob a buuk.** The rope that is used for tying a cow is thin, the thick rope is used for tying a goat. *synonyms:* **meta.**

jetik [dʒetik] *definite:* jetika. *plural:* jetisa. *Adjective.* thin, slim, slender (esp. used for persons). **N biika ale kan de a zuag la, ka chim ka bi-jetik.** As my child does not eat enough, he has become thin. **nur jetik [h h h] a thin man. ja-jetik [l l m] a thin thing, person. antonym:** **woblik.**

jetim [l l] *definite:* jetimu. *plural:* jetisa. *variante:* jetiking. *Noun.* thinness (in a positive sense, not "meagerness"), slenderness, slimness. **Atuik jetimu a niag (or magsi) wa kama.** Atuik's slenderness suits him.

jeung [dʒɛuŋ; l] *definite:* jeungku. *plural:* jenta (sing. rare). *variante:* jiong [l]. *Noun.* soup, sauce. (Prov.) **Dika yeg-yega ala kaasi jenta.** Too much cooking spoils the soup. **jen-vaata** (lit. leaves for the soup) vegetables. **jen-nyiam [l m]** light soup, broth. **jenta duisuk** (lit. soup spoon) ladle.

ji *Verb.* **1 •** to carry (usu. on head), to charge, to put on head. (Prov.) **Ba kan ji kang-gbegi tulik-a.** They do not carry a carrying pad of thorns (lit. of thorn-tree). **ji zuk** to carry on head, (or) to put on one's head (for carrying). **2 •** to fall on, to attack suddenly. **Kikiruk a ji posuk.** The kikiruk fell upon the sheep. **ji-gberi** to rape. **Nidoawa ji nipoowa viaka po a gberi.** The man raped the woman in the valley. **3 •** to accuse sb. of sth., to charge. **Ba pa wie yega a ji wa.** They accused him of many things. **4 •** to grab. usually sth. on the ground, to catch (restr.) cf. yigi, to catch in the air, e.g. a ball. **Dogliewa ji ngoongku.** The cat caught the mouse. **Akanfeba pa ka wa gala ji bogluku alege chui zu-nyiamu ku zuk.** Akanfeba used his left hand to grab the shrine before pouring the millet-water over it. **ji ngmielim (jaab)** to connect (e.g. two wires) by twisting. **Yigi bolimu miisanga a ji ngmielim.** Hold the light and connect the wires.

jiagi *Verb.* to be (get) tired, to be (get) fed up. **N jiag ya.** I am tired. – (Prov.) **Pagroa biik ale wa noai kan jiagi.** The speech and mouth of a powerful man do not become tired.

jiak [l] *compare:* je 1 (to wrestle). *Noun.* wrestling, fight of wrestling, wrestling duel or match. **Mi je jiak [h h l].** I wrestle. (Prov.) **Ba kan puulim jiak pielim po alege jieroa karo.** They do not boast about wrestling on an open place if there is no wrestler.

jiam [m] *definite:* jiamu. *Noun.* thank(s), gratitude. **Jiam jiam!** Thank you. Many thanks. **Maa nye fi jiam.** I am grateful to you. (Greetings:) **“Jiam, jiam!”– “Daa jiam wari ya.”** “Thank you!” - “You are welcome (lit. “It is not a matter of thank”). **Ni tuima jiam.** Thank you for your work (greeting to working people). **Afelik a te yeni-nyonowa goora, ate yeni-nyonowa te wa jiam.** Afelik gives the house-owner kola-nuts, and the house-owner thanks him (gives him thanks). **Fi ninaung jiam.** Congratulation! (said after sb. has finished a work; also mod.: after passing an examination).

jianta [l l] *Noun.* tiredness, fatigue, exhaustion. **Ni diem le kpa te mu la, ate n jam ain n nya se jiantanga a basi ni ya.** Yesterday you weeded for me and I have come to see if you are still exhausted (lit. if exhaustion has left you). **Ni jianta.** (Lit. :) Your tiredness (said as a greeting to working people).

jib [h] *compare:* ji (to carry). *definite:* jibka. *plural:* jibsa or jibta. *variante:* jibik [h h]. *Noun.* 1 • load, burden, freight, luggage, baggage. (Prov.) **Juisiroa ka chali jib-oa.** A beggar never fears (carrying) a load. **jibjiiroa [h m m]** carrier (of loads), porter. 2 • role, part (behaviour that people expect from sb.) **Wa zeri wa jib.** He refuses his role. He does not want to play his role.

jieng [m] *definite:* jiengka. *plural:* jiengsa or jienta. *Adjective.* castrated (by smashing the animal’s testicles, not by removing them; cf. yieri v.) **lalik jiengsa** castrated bull, bullock. **Lalika ká lalik jieng.** The bull was castrated.



jienta [l l] *compare:* je 2 v., jeng-jieroa n.. *definite:* jientanga. *Noun.* fishing. **Mi je jienta a yig jum sobluk.** I went fishing and caught a mud-fish. **je jienta** to go fishing (or: cheng jienta).



jienu [lm l] *definite:* jieneku or jienewa [lm l m]. *loan word:* Twi. *plural:* jieneta or jieneba [lm l l]. *variante:* jiene. *Noun.* onion (more common term among the Balsa is alabasa n.) **Jienu nyinika pagra Buluk tengka.** Growing onion(s) is difficult in the Balsa soil.

jigi [l m] *definite*: jigini [l l m] or jigni [l m].
plural: jiga [l l]. *variante*: jig [l]. *Noun*.
1 • place, locality, site, spot, somewhere, anywhere, space. **Ate goai naamu yaa zaani duloa jigni.** Then the bush-cow stood at the place there. **Kpaling dan bo jigi, ku toa kama.** If there is a quarrel somewhere, it is hard. **N gisi jig miena.** I have searched everywhere. **jig miena** everywhere, all over. **Fi tuima jigi yaa?** (lit. 'place of your work?') How is your work (proceeding)?
2 • (transl. prep. or adv.) by, nearby, near, at, with, to, for, from, through. **Jam mi jigi.** Come to me. **Ku nala n jigi.** It is good for me. (Prov.) **Fi dan nya yam, fi nya ka fi vaanchoa jigi.** If you are wise, you are wise by (through) your friends. (Prov.) **Nur kan tuesi jaab nur jigi a ngman pai dueni wa dek jig-aa.** You do not collect anything from somebody and keep it again with him. **poosika jigi** post office.

jigi-jigi *Adverb*. nowhere, anywhere. **Mi ze wa jigi-jigiya.** I do not know where he is (it may also imply 'I do not know him/her from anywhere, i.e. I have not met him before). **Mi n'nya waa jigi-jigiya.** I did not see him anywhere (cannot see him anywhere after looking around for him).

jig-jig [m m] *Adverb*. **1 •** slowly, lazily. **Maa nye jig-jig [l m m m].** I do it slowly.
2 • said by a person who is going to set a riddle. **Mi wieni ain "jig-jig" ate n doawa tulisi.** I said "jig-jig" and my friend answered.

jigsi *Verb*. **1 •** to be rich, wealthy, well-off. **Ka nuru ale jam boro a jigsi, a ta bisa pi.** There lived a man (who) was rich and had ten children.
2 • to be proud. **Biika kowa ale karichi la, ka jigsi la.** As the boy's father is a teacher, he (the boy) is proud.
3 • to be strong, powerful. **Naapie kpagni ale jigsi naapierisanga po.** The leader of the shepherds is the strongest among them.



jigsidi [h h m] *definite*: jigsidini [h h h h].
plural: jigsa [h m]. *Noun*. shea nut (pulp removed). **...ate jinjaanung a ta ku jigsidi a taam, ate di vari lo gunggongku zuk.** A bat was passing, holding a shea nut and it slipped and fell on the hour-glass-drum. **jigsa kpaam [h h h]** shea (nut) butter. **jigsi biri** shea nut seed without shell (sold on the market in this form).

jigsik *definite*: jigsika or jigsuku. *plural*: jigsisa or jigsita. *variante*: jigsuk. *Adjective*. rich, wealthy, well-off. **Nurwade ka nur jigsik.** This man is rich. **nur jigsik [h h h], pl. nur jigsisa [h h h m]** rich man. **ja-jigsik [l m m], pl. ngan-jigsisa [l m m m]** rich person.

jigsim [l l] *definite*: jigsimu [l l m]. *Noun*. riches, wealth, fortune. **Mi kan yaali jigsimude [l l l m] choawa.** I do not like this kind of wealth.

jigsi-pak₁ [h h m] *definite*: jigsi-paku.
plural: jigsi-pakta. *Noun*. shell of shea nut. **Ba pa jigsi-pak a dig ka jenta.** They use a shea nut-shell for preparing soup.



jigsi-pak₂ [h h m] *definite*: jigsi-paka.
plural: jigsi-paksa. *Noun*. plant, herb, hog weed. **Ba yaa jigsi-paksa a wuug ka dia.** They use jigsi-pak to feed pigs. *Boerhavia diffusa*.



jigsi-pak-diak [m m l m] *definite*: jigsi-pak-diaka.
plural: jigsi-pak-daasa. *Noun*. plant, herb. **Jigsi-pak-diak ka tiim wuuk.** Jigsi-pak-diak is a medicinal herb. *Mollugo nudicaulis*.

jigsiroa [m m m] *definite*: jigsiroawa.
plural: jigsiroaba. *Noun*. rich, wealthy person, man of property or fortune. **Nurwa ka jigsiroa, a ta niiga.** The man is rich, he has cows.

jiigi *Verb*. to stir with much energy, to prepare a hard food that cannot be stirred with one hand. **Nipoowa bora jig sa-giribanyuok ate wulim a nyini wa.** The woman was stirring a spiced T.Z. and was sweating.

jiin₁ [h] *definite*: jiini. *loan word*: Hausa jijiyyaa, tendon. *plural*: jiina. *Noun*. **1 • sinew, tendon.** **Koalin geb Abagi nangka jiini, ate ziim a we.** A bottle cut Abagi's Achilles tendon and blood is streaming. **nangka jiin** Achilles tendon (lit. tendon of the foot). **2 • nerve** (fig. and anatomical). **Nurwade ka jiina.** This man has no nerves. **Nurwade jiina a dom.** This man's nerves hurt. **3 • vein, artery, vessel (anat.)** **Ba lu Abil gar-pein wa jiiim po.** They gave Abil an injection into his vein. **4 • tightening string of a drum (ginggaung).** **Ginggaungku jiini a kaasi** The tightening string of the ginggaung-drum is rotten. **zuk jiina a chali** (zuk head, chali to run) to be moved with pity, to have compassion on sb., to be sorry for sb. **Nurwade zuk jiina kan chali.** This man does not have compassion (is hard-hearted). **5 • nylon, synthetic fibre(s).** **jiina miik** nylon rope. **Nuruwa pa ka jiina miik a bobi boningka.** The man used a nylon rope to tie the donkey.



jiin₂ [h] *compare*: jong n. . *definite*: jiini.
plural: jiina. *Noun*. dawa-dawa seed. (Prov.) **Fi dan ta fi dueb, fi seb bu jiina kama.** If you have a dawa-dawa tree, you know its seeds.

jiirim [h h] *definite:* jiirimu. *plural:* jiirinta.
Noun. kindness, goodness, liking, generosity, compassion, pity, (Chr.) grace. **Kadem-naab yeri pooma ka nur bisa, ba le ta jiirim ale zula.** The wives of the Kadema chief's house, they are human beings, they are kind and respectful. **Wa jiirim jo ba.** He was kind to them. He was interested in them (lit. his kindness, liking... entered them). **Jiirim dari wa.** Compassion drew him. **chali jiirim** to have pity on sb.



jiirimbisa [h m m m] *loan word:* Hausa. *variante:* jirambisa. *Noun.* story-building, multi-storied house (including all types of buildings). **Wa ... a yaa ga se jirimbisa.** Then he built a story-building. **jiirimbisa ngaye** two story-buildings.

jiiruk [h h] *definite:* jiiruku. *plural:* jiirta.
Noun. **1** • big diurnal bird of prey, hawk? **Jiiruk ale cheng a pa ti chiisanga.** A hawk (?) goes on taking our chickens.
2 • powerful and strong person. **Abob suoku ale jiiruku ba yeni po.** Abob's brother is the strong person in their house.
3 • a bad spirit or "fairy" (can change his shape for any purpose, often found in animal shape, tries to harm human lives). **Nurwade ka jiiruk.** This man is a jiiruk-fairy.

jim [l] *Adverb.* painless(ly), callous (part of body), numb, "dead" (of limbs), anaesthetized (in anaesthesia), narcotized. **Ku nye jim [l l l].** It is callous. **Ku a tab jim.** Stepping on it does not give pain (lit.: it steps painlessly).



jing-kpang [l l] *definite:* jing-kpangka. *plural:* jing-kpangsa. *Noun.* cobra (Naja nigricollis, black-necked spitting cobra). **jing-kpang sobluk** (sobluk, black), cobra (Naja melanoleuca). (Prov.) **Ba kan tu jing-kpang vorub ala legsi.** They do not dig out the hole of the cobra with their hands.



jinjaanung [m m m] *definite*: jinjaanungku.

plural: jinjaanta. **Noun**. bat (used for bigger spp. of bats, e.g. hammerheaded bat; but cf. kpingkpiring n.; jinjaanung is eaten by some Balsa in soup or roasted). **Abuntoari an moata**

teng, an moata wen-a, ate jinjaanung a ta ku jigsidi a taam... Toad was neither near the earth nor near the sky when a bat was passing holding a shea nut...

jinjaanu-pieluk [l l l l] n., def.

jinjaanu-pieluku, pl.

jinjaanu-pielta hammer-headed bat.

Jinjaanu-pieluk a zuag gaam jinjaanung. The hammer-headed bat is bigger than the ordinary bat.

goai-jinjaanung bush-bat (is bigger than yeri-jinjaanung and smells).

yeri-jinjaanung house-bat (smaller than bush-bat and does not smell).

Hypsignatus monstrosus.



jinjeri [m m m] *definite*: jinjeni.

plural: jinjie. **Noun**. (village) weaver (e.g. *Plesiositagra cucullatus*), yellow-brown gregarious bird (not common in Southern Ghana, often seen in millet fields, very destructive to millet). **Jinjienga a pa zaanga miena a de.** The jinjeri-birds have eaten all the millet. *Plesiositagra cucullatus.*

jinla [m h] **Adverb**. today, this day, nowadays. **Mi jam jinla** [h h m h]. I (will) come today. **Jinla ka yaba dai-a?** Is today market day? (Prov.) **Jinla deka a gaam chum deka.** Eating today is better than eating tomorrow. **jinlade** this very day, the same day. **a ta nyini jinla a cheng** from today on(wards). **jinla dem** [m h m] or **jindem** (lit. people of today) younger generation, rising generation. **Nursom a yuen daam-dem a gaam jinla-dem.** An old man said that the old generation was better than the young one. **jindem yam** (syn. **felik yam** and **pielim yam**) knowledge derived from Western or formal institutions. **jindem nyeela** modern (Western) way of life, modern fashion. **Nipooba kurisa joka ka jindem nyeala.** Women wearing trousers is a modern fashion. **jinla zamsika** (lit. the learning of today) lesson (at school). **Ti jinla zamsika nue-ya.** Our lesson is over.

jin-yirik *compare*: jeng-jiroa and jum-yigroa. *variante*: jin-ji(i)ruk. **Noun**. fisherman. *synonyms*: **jeng-jieroa, jum-yigrik.**



jiuk, [dʒu:k; m] *definite*: jiuku.
plural: jiuta. **Noun. 1** • tail, fly-whisk, (restr.) end; often used fig., e.g. for the lower part of something (e.g. a flute). **Yaa pa naamu jiuku a feru du...** Then he took the tail and fixed it... **tinangsa jiuk or saba jiuk** fly-whisk containing magical medicine (receives sacrifices). **jiuk kobta** falcate tail (e.g. of a cock). **2** • handle (of nueri, guri, calabash rattle, drumstick etc.) **Sinyaani ta ka jiuk.** The calabash rattle has a handle.

jiuk, [m] *definite*: jiuku. *plural*: juisa [dʒu:sa]. **Noun.** bird's trap made of grass. **Biik a yog jiuk.** The boy wove a jiuk-trap. *synonyms*: **gulik**.

jiu-kiuk [m h] *definite*: jiu-k(i)uku.

plural: jiu-k(i)ukta. *variante*: jiu-kuk.

Noun. lower part of the backbone with tail and meat (if an animal is killed in a compound, this part is given to the shepherds of the house). **Ba pa jiu-kiuku a te naapierisanga.** They gave the jiu-kiuk to the shepherds.

jo **Verb. 1** • to enter, to walk (step, go) in (into). **Asuom taam a jo tanggbain po.** Mr. Hare passed on and entered a tanggbain (e.g. a sacred grove). **Wa jo yeni kiri.** He became a member of the house (lit.: He entered [the] foundation of the house). **jo dok** to enter a room.

2 • to start, to begin (restr.) **N dan nueri sukuuri, mi le ga jo tuima Ankara.** When I have completed school, I will start work in Accra. **jo goom** to begin to sleep, to start sleeping.

3 • to put on (clothes or a hat), to dress. **Maa jo n gatanga.** I am putting on clothes. I am dressing. **jo gata** to join the army (lit. to put on clothes). **Felisanga a bas ba kama, ate ba maa jo gata.** The whites released them (from slavery) and helped them to join the army.

4 • (restr.): to have a good, successful harvest (refers only to fruit growing in the soil, e.g. groundnuts, yams, potatoes etc.), to germinate (in the ground). **Wa sungkpaamu a jam jo kama.** He had a good harvest of groundnuts. **N jo yaba.** I enjoy (take part in, experience) the market. **Yaba jo.** The market has started (there is already full activity). **Yaba a jo da dina?** On which day is market?

5 • to infect. **jo nying** (lit. to enter the body) to infect. **Biaka a duag yogsuk po, ate bobla jo ka nying.** The dog lay at a wet place (lit. in wetness) and boble-worms infected him. **jo nying** to suffer. **Fi dan mob taasini ate fi mawa jam, ku le jo fi nying.** If you break a cup and your mother comes, you will suffer. **jo nuru** to join sb., to render a service to sb. **Fi dan jo nuru ni bag kpa a zuag kama.** If you join sb. in farming, you (both) can farm better. **jo chaab** to mix up, to be (make) complicated, to get entangled, to entangle, to ensnare. **Nipo-nisomowa a pani miika jo chaab.** The old woman plaited (a rope) and the rope got entangled. **jo...kiri** to give oneself up to. **Wa jo yeni kiri.** He gave himself up to the house (became a member of the house). **joka v. n.** entering. **Ku ale jam paari wa joka la, wa yaa jo.** When it was her turn in the queue (lit. when she had reached her entering), she entered.-- Cf. also maa-joaroa n.

jogi **Verb. 1 •** to fail, to miss (e.g. a bus or a thrown ball), to omit. (Prov.) **Fi choa dan bo gaab zuk, fi kan jog ga-muin-ya.** If your friend is on a gaab-tree, you will not fail (to get) a ripe fruit.
2 • to lack, to want (not to have), to be short of. **Wa kan jogi jaab-oa.** He does not lack anything.
3 • to have no other choice, transl. instead. **Wa yaali ain wa da ka logri, wa abe le kan ta ligra la, wa yaa jog da motor.** He wanted to buy a car, but as he did not have enough money he bought a motor-bike instead.

4 • to ruin, to waste. (Lk 5.37) **Ku dan nye dila, nuruwa a jok wa bunlokku ale wa daamu meena kama.** If it happens so, the man ruins his skinbag and all his wine (lit. millet beer). **jog + verb** at least. **Jog te wa maga.** Give him at least a little. **jogka** (the pronunciation is slightly different from joka, entering) v.n., failure. **yam jogka** mental deficiency.

jogsi *compare:* dogsi. **Verb.** to doze, e.g. in sitting. **Biika a goa jogsi.** The child dozed. **mum jogsi** to blink (one's eyes), to twinkle. **Nipobini a mum wa nongku a jogsi.** The girl blinked at her lover.

jomi [h h] *definite:* jomini. *plural:* joma. **Noun.** slight disfigurement, minor physical blemish (e.g. crooked legs, crooked mouth etc.) **Nurba miena ta joma.** All people have slight physical blemishes.



jong₁ [h] *definite: jongka. plural: jongsa.*
Noun. dark flavouring fermented ingredient (for soup) from dawa-dawa seeds, dawa-dawa spices (sold in small balls in the market). **N ma baanka a kuri ka jong a da yaba po.** My junior mother (mother's junior co-wife) prepares jong and sells it in the market. **tab-jong** (cf. tabi tobacco) ball of tobacco (has the form of a jong-ball). **jong nyiam** (lit. dawa-dawa water) watery extract of jong, used for hardening the surface of plastered walls.

jong₂ *loan word: Kasem. Verb.* used only in a few verbal compounds, e.g.: nag jong to entertain (sb.), to drum for a dance. **kpi jong** to stage a dance. **Mi nag jong [h h l].** I entertain (another ex.: cf. gogi v.).

jongti *Verb.* to behave (move) proudly in (among) a group of people without feeling shy. **Nipoowa a jongti nurma po alege kan chali chivie.** The woman moved among people without any shyness.

ju [dzɔ] *Verb.* to burn, to set on fire, to set alight, to scorch. **Nurwa ju wuuk.** The man set the grass on fire. (Cf. v. intrans.: Wuuku a de. The grass is burning.); to smoke ceramic vessels after burning them. **ju bas(i)** to burn out, to make trouble, to give sb. an uneasy feeling. **Fi daa biisi ale Azong poowa, wa ju a basi kama.** If you speak with Azong's wife, she will make trouble. **juka v.n. (syn. ngomsika v.n.)** last part of a funeral (personal belongings of the deceased are burnt); also used for the last day of the kumsa-funeral, on which the mat of the dead person is burnt (inf. Gbed.) **Mi ngesoawa ale kpi la, mi jam ka kumu juka nyiini.** When my uncle died I could only come to the juku-funeral. **juka v.n.** firing ceramic vessels.

ju-biik [dzubi:k; l l m] *definite: ju-biika [l l m]. plural: ju-bisa [l l l].* *Noun.* a particular kind of "juju" (tiim, can also be used to harm other people). **Nurba a chali n kowa ju-biika.** People fear my father's ju-biik.

ju-biri [dzubiri; l l l] *definite:* ju-bini [l l m].
plural: ju-bie [l lm]. *Noun.* the lower part of a cow's tail (where the tail thickens in the form of a "seed"). ...**ba pa naamu jui-bienga a yug basi wen, ate jui-bienga a chim chi-ngmarisanga.** And they took the hairy part of a cow's tail and threw it upwards, and the hairs turned into stars.

jueli *Verb.* **1 •** to climb (up), to go up, to ascend, to rise (e.g. sun), to mount (e.g. a horse), to soar upwards. ...**ba jueli naawa yeni nansiung gong zuk.** They climbed into a kapok tree in front of the chief's compound. **jueli logri** to get into a car, to enter a car. **jue kingkangi** to climb over the wall of the courtyard. **jueli ganggang** to be high (cf. ganggang adv.) **jueli wen** to rise up (e.g. water). (Mk 4,37) **Nyiamu me a yiri a jueli wen.** The water rose (lit. rose and climbed upwards). *synonyms:* **meli.**

2 • to come out, to climb out (of), to emerge (from). **Agoba, jue ti kull!** Agoba, come out (of the house) and let us go home.

3 • to go (restr.) **jueli goai** to go to the bush. **jueli talim** to go to the (bush-) farm. **jueli mogi** to go to a river; to get out of a river. **Wa nyiem yaa jueli goai.** He used to go to the bush.

4 • (only said of animals) to copulate, to have sexual intercourse (cf. juenta n.pl.) **Fi dan nya bunorta a jueli chaab, faa ngari ka ngandoksa.** If you see coupling chameleons, you must build a (jadok-) shrine.

5 • to reach. (Prov.) **Moali jab kan jue noai-ya.** Cheap food does not reach the mouth.

6 • to cross, to take across (through). **Achumboro, jam ate n ta fu jueli.** Achumboro, come that I take you across. **Ate ba yaa ta ba cheng ka Santejan, ate ba lo mogni jueli.** Then they pursued them to Santejan and crossed the river. **lo mogi jueli** to cross a river.

7 • to hurt, to cause pain, to ache. **Biliok-nuong dan dom fu, ku kan jueli.** If an earwig bites you, it does not ache.

8 • to become louder. **Nag te ku jueli.** Beat [the drum] louder (lit. that it becomes louder; said to a drummer who gets tired).



juelik [l l] *compare:* jueli v.. *definite:* juelika [l l m]. *plural:* juelinsa, juensa. *Adjective.* climbing, mating (of male animals). **dung juelik [l l l]** climbing (mating male) animal. **Fi dan nya bunoruk juensa fa ngari ka ngandoksa.** If you see a mating chameleon you (must) establish a ngandoksa-shrine (you may become a diviner).



jueng [m] *compare:* juin n.. *definite:* jungku. *plural:* jungsa. *variante:* jung. *Noun.* small (feline?) bush animal (bigger than a cat), civet (?)

juenta [dzɥe:nta; | l] *compare:* jueli v..
definite: juentanga. **Noun.** copulation,
coitus, intercourse (only of animals).
Mi nya bunoruk juenta. I saw the
copulation of chameleons.

juga [dzɥɥa; | l] *definite:* junga pl. . **Noun.**
1 • the right (hand). (Prov.) **Gala a
sugri ka juga, juga me a sugri
gala.** The left hand washes the right,
and the right hand washes the left.
2 • (transl. adv.) right, on the right
(side) . **Abil mob juga a cheng
maga pilim mob gala.** Abil turns
right, goes a little and turns left. **Mi va
juga [h h | l].** I turn right. **Sandem
juga gensa** on the right side of
Sandema. **wa juga nisa** on his right
side, on his right hand. **Nisomowa za
naawa juga.** The old man stood on
the chief's right side. **juga nying**
clockwise (syn. ning nying; cf. gala
nying anti-clockwise). **Tamu
bangka a cheng ka juga nying.**
The (hands of a) clock move(s)
clockwise.

jui-jui [dzɥidzɥi; |m m] *variante:* dula-jui
or du-jui. **Adverb.** **1 •** at a (certain)
place, somewhere, anywhere.
**Agbedembilik ale kal jui-jui la,
ate ba wi Gbedembilisa.**
Agbedembilik settled at a place, which
is (now) called Gbedembilisa. **Chum
mi kan cheng jui-jui-ya.**
Tomorrow I will not go anywhere.
jui-jui miena everywhere.
2 • where, wherever. **Wa ze wa
doawa yeni ale za jui-jui-la
chagi-ya.** He does not know quite
surely where his friend's house is. **Fi
ale tuag jui-jui-la, maa va me.**
Wherever you will go, I will follow
you.



juik [dzɥi:k; |m] *definite:* juika [l m].
plural: juisa [lm l]. **Noun.** mongoose
(different types, e.g. Mungos
obscurus). **Ba segri n toawa biika
ka juik.** They named my brother's
child after a mongoose (i.e. a
juik-bogluk). **juik-ferika** ritual of
establishing a juik-shrine (in Biuk
called juik-ngmarika v.n.)



juin [dzɥin, h] *compare:* jueng n..
definite: juini. *plural:* juna [dzɥina].
variante: juing, jung, jueng [ɥ]. **Noun.**
small (feline?) bush animal, type of
civet cat (?), very big type of mungo
(Herpestes ichneumon)? **Juin dan pa
ku juik tiri fi nangsa, sa gbaring
kama.** If the juin uses its tail to touch
your legs, you become weak.

juisi [dzɥisi] **Verb.** **1 •** to beg, to ask for. **Fi
juisi nurma a kpieri.** You begged
the man but failed. **Maa juisi siuk
ain n kuli.** I ask for permission to go
home.
2 • to employ (restr.) **Wa chorowa
dan juisi ka kpaaroaba...** If her
husband has employed some farmers...

juisim [l l] *compare:* juisi v..
definite: juisimu. **Noun.** begging.
(Prov.) **Juisim kan juisi takabi
po.** Begging does not beg from a
potsherd (you cannot beg from a poor
man).

juisingai *variante:* jigangai. *Noun.* (to) the place(s) where. **Waa cheng wa ko yeni, juisingai ate ba boro a nye kuumu la.** She went to her father's house, to the place where they were performing the funeral.

juisiroa [l l l] *definite:* juisiroawa.
plural: juisiroaba. *Noun.* beggar.
(Prov.) **Juisiroa ka dachiak-a.** A beggar has no enemy.



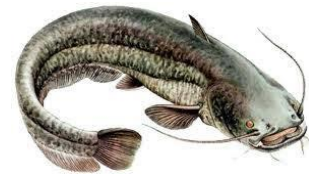
jum [dzum; h] *definite:* jumu.
plural: juma. *Noun.* fish (general term).
(Prov.) **Jum a kan basi bu nyono zaasim-oa.** A fish retains the smell of its parent (like father like son). Cf. also: jum-goalik, jum-naab, jum-soblik.



jum-baliiruk [h h m m] *definite:* jum-baliiruku.
plural: jum-baliirita.
variante: jum-baliirik. *Noun.* big and grey aquatic bird, heron? crane? (eats fish, toads and frogs). **Jum-baliiruk a niensi goai-naapierik.** A heron (?) resembles a cattle egret.



jum-baluok [h h m] *definite:* jum-baluoku
[h h m h]. *plural:* jum-baloata [h h m m].
Noun. leech (Bulsa: sticks to the skin and causes bleeding from eyes, ears and mouth). **Jum-baluok dan kpi fu, chali jue zinga zuk.** If a leech adheres to your skin, run to stony land (belief: this loosens them).



jum-goalik [h l m] *definite:* jum-goalika [h l l m]. *plural:* jum-goalisa [h l l l] or jum-goalsa. *Noun.* mud-fish. **Mi kan yaa jum-goalik.** I do not like mudfish. **jum-sobluk** a dark var. of jum-goalik. *Clarias sp.*



jum-naab [h h] *definite:* jum-naamu.
plural: jum-niiga. *Noun.* big fish. **Mi yig jum-naab Abeliwan po.** I caught a jum-naab in the Abeliwan river. *Lates niloticus?*



jum-pauk [m m] *definite:* jum-paku.
plural: jum-paksa. *variante:* jum-pak.
Noun. scale of a fish. **Ba kan digi jum ale bu paksa.** They do not cook a fish with its scales.



jum-pein [h h] *definite:* jum-peni.
plural: jum-piema. *Noun.* fish-hook.
Biika jum-peni a sag wuuku nying. The child's fish-hook got stuck in the grass.



jum-sobluk [h h h] *definite:* jum-sobluku.
plural: jum-sobla. *Noun.* mud-fish, a dark. var. of jum-goalik (jum-sobluk is the only type of fish whose consumption is officially allowed in funeral rituals, e.g. in the ngomsika phase) . **Wenkarik jum sobla yika an toa.** In the dry season it is not difficult to catch mud-fish. *Clarias sp.*

jum-yigrık [l m m] *Noun.* fisherman. **Mi bisanga miena a zu ba chim ka jum-yigrisa.** All my children become fishermen.
synonyms: **jeng-jieroa.**
jum-yigroa, jin-yirik.



jum-yigroa [h m m] *definite:* jum-yigroawa.
plural: jum-yigroaba. *Noun.* fisherman (general term, cf. jeng-jieroa n., less correct: jin-yirik n.) **Asibi ngachobwa ka jum-yigroa.** Asibi's father-in-law is a fisherman.
synonyms: **jum-yigrık.**

junoai [dʒɯŋɔai; l l m] *definite:* junoani [l l m]. *plural:* junoa [l l m]. *Noun.* late afternoon, early evening (until sunset), approx. the time between four and six o'clock p.m. **Wa cheng jinla junoai.** He went this evening. **Junoani ba basi tuima.** In the evening they stop working.

junoai yok [l l mh] *definite:* junoai yoku [l l h h]. *plural:* junoai yokta [l l h h]. *Noun.* early part of the night (approx. one hour after sunset).

junung [dʒɯŋuŋ; h h] *compare:* daluk n. (syn.). *definite:* junungku. *plural:* junta. *Noun.* red clay, laterite (e.g. used for slips of pots and for body-painting). **Nye junungku sa biika.** Take the red clay and smear it on the child (the child's body; e.g. for a funeral).

juom [dʒɯɔm; h] *Noun.* ritual of bathing a widow in water mixed with the extracts of herbs; after this bath she is allowed to marry again, ritual bath (restr.) **Nipoowa boro a so ka juom.** The woman is having (lit. bathing) the ritual bath.

- ka₁** [l] *Pronoun*. pers. and poss. pron. (ka-class, mostly things), it, its, (rarely:) he, his, him, she, her. **Biika bo ka be? – Ka bo ka doku po.** Where is the boy (child)? He is in the room. **Bang ale nna. – Maa nya ka.** This is a bangle. I see it.
- ka₂** *compare: kama part.. Particle.* **1 •** part. of emphasis or of distinction (stresses the following word, in a sentence-final position the whole statement is emphasized and the long form kama is used, ka and kama can often be dropped; ka only used before n. and pron.) **Baa cheng ka yaba.** They are going to the market (baa cheng yaba possible). **Ka Akayam yeri ale nna, di ka Akumlie yeri me.** This is Akayam's house, it is Akumlie's house, too. **Maa yaa ka fi.** It is you whom I love. (Cf.: Maa yaa fu. I love you). **2 •** (transl.) to be (can never be dropped), it is. **Ka bang bunu.** It is five o'clock. **Jinla ka Laadi, diemwa ka Sibi.** Today is Sunday, yesterday was Saturday. **Mi ka beru(k)-oa? – Fi le beruk!** Am I a fool? (You call me a fool?) - You are a fool! (In the second sentence ka is not possible, because fi, you, is stressed). **Mi ka kpaaroa.** I am a farmer. **3 •** used immediately before an interr. pron. for emphasis or with the meaning of 'to be'. **Ka boa?** What is (the matter)? **Wa buuni ka boa?** What is his tribe? **Baa de ka boa?** What do they eat? (ale not possible). **Amaalie bo ka be?** Where does Amaalie live? Where is Amaalie? **Ka boan nying ate fi sui kaasi?** Why are you sad? (Lit.: Why is your mood spoiled?) **Ka dina-a?** How much? How much is it?

- ka₃** *Verb.* abbr. of karo (karo used in a sentence-final position, ka medially), not to be, not to be present, to be absent. **Yeri-nyono ka [m] yeni po.** The house-owner is not in the compound. *synonyms: karo.*
- ka₄** *variante: kara. Verb.* not to have, to lack, to want, not to possess. (Prov.) **Wen-nyok ka tiim-oa.** Bad luck has no cure. **Yomoa ka somoa.** A slave has no friend. *synonyms: kara.*
- ka₅** *Verb.* to curse (in order to harm sb. or to threaten with harm, e.g. in the form "If you do this, sth. bad will happen to you"; cf. also pe v.), to swear. **Wa ka a te nuru.** He cursed a man. **Wa ka wa mawa.** He cursed (sb.) in the name of his (dead) mother (e.g. his mother should punish him). **ka koba** to swear by the ancestors. **ka tanggbana** to swear by the earth-shrines. **kaka v.n.** cursing, a curse, can only be undone by pursika, cf. pursi v. - Cf. also kikaasa n.
- ka** *Variant: -ka.* suffix of verbal noun, Engl. -ing ngmarisika writing (v.: ngmarisi to write) baka being able, ability (v.: bagi to be able) - kpalingka fighting (v.: kpaling to fight). **Wa kpalingka an nala [l m m m l m m].** His fighting was not good.
- kaa.** *Numerals.* (obsolete form), one, 1. **N dan chiim "kaa [l], leeung, ta" ale fi jam ya.** If I count "one, two, three", you must be here.

kaa₂ *Negative particle.* neg. part. with imperatives (restr.); not. **Kaa namsi mu [h h h l]**. Do not disturb me. Don't keep disturbing me. (The addressee has disturbed or is still disturbing the speaker). **Kan namsi mu [h h h l]**. Do not disturb me (an initial advice referring to the future; the addressee has not yet disturbed the speaker before). **Ba me yueni ain wa kaa [m] kumu**. They also told her not to weep.

kaabi *Verb.* to sacrifice (e.g. food, drinks, animals) to a shrine (bogluk), to make an offering, to immolate (kaabi is not used for clothes, caps, cowries, bangles etc., which are put on or around the shrine; neither is it used for the offering of food to the souls, chiisa, of deceased persons, whose funeral ceremonies have not yet been performed). **N jam ain n nya ni alaa kaab dii**. I have come to see how you sacrifice. **Ba kaab bogluk**. They made an offering to a shrine. **kaabka v.n.** offering, act of sacrificing. **parik kaabka** sacrifice to the wall of the compound (performed at funerals). **bogluk kpiengta kaabka** sacrifice to important shrines. **ko kpiensa (or ngiak) kaabika** ancestor worship (in sacrifices), cf. ngiak zuelika ancestor veneration (allowed for Christians) - Cf. kaaroa sacrificer.

kaabroa [m m] *compare:* kaabi (to sacrifice). *definite:* kaabroawa. *plural:* kaabroaba. *variante:* kaaroa. *Noun.* sacrificer (the person who kills the animal over the shrine or who pours the libation, not necessarily the donor or the officiant who recites the prayers). **N towa ka n wen kaaroa**. My elder brother is the sacrificer to my wen (said by a girl). **kaabroa (kaaroa) kpagi [l l m m] n.** (cf. kpagi n. elder), pl. **kaabroa kpage [l l m m]** head sacrificer, head officiant (a person who sacrifices to or officiates at a sacrifice to a lineage shrine).



kaaka-duruk [m m m]

m] *definite:* kaaka-duruku [m m m m h]. *loan word:* Twi?. *variante:* kaaka-durta. *Noun.* ginger. **Kosuk a dan ta fu, fi ngobi kaaka-duruk ale sigiri**. If you have a cough, you (must) eat ginger and sugar. *Zingiber officinale*.

kaali₁ [h h] *definite:* kaani [h h]. *plural:* kaala [h m]. *variante:* bolim kaali [l l m m]. *Noun.* coal, charcoal. **N kowa ju ka bolim kaala a da**. My father makes charcoal and sells it. **ju bolim kaala (ju to burn, bolim fire)** to make charcoal. **kaala bolim [h h l l]** embers.

kaali₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to rub sth. with one's hand (e.g. body with oil or to rub an itching spot). **Atong a kaali wa nangka**. Atong was rubbing his leg. **2 •** to crush a small animal, to kill by rubbing. **Abil a kaali nangkaringka**. Abil crushed an ant (by rubbing).

kaalim [l m] *compare:* kaala (coal).
definite: kaalimu or kaalungku [l l m].
plural: kaali(n)ta [l m l].
variante: kaalung. **Noun.** soot.
Nipoowa pa kaalim a bora dueni ning-gbiesi. The woman took soot and is using it as eye make-up. **daan kaalim or daan-kaalung soot** (from a stove).

kaam₁ [h] *compare:* kaan-sok n., katuak n., soluk (kaam-soluk) n.. *definite:* kaamu.
loan word: Hausa kanwa, potash.
plural: kaata. **Noun.** potash, ashes of millet straw, in Ghana also called saltpetre; water filtered through these ashes used as an ingredient for soups (for a better distinction the liquid form can be called ka-nyiam, i.e. kaam-water). **tampoi kaam** potash made from ashes from the rubbish heap (inferior quality). **N mawa togsi kaam.** My mother filtered kaam. **kaam-cheng [h h]** lower vessel of a kaam-filter (cf. katuak-cheng upper vessel).
synonyms: **katuak.**

kaam₂ **Verb.** to warn, to caution. **Nurba a kaam ka chaab.** People have to warn one another.

kaan-ngiak [h h] *definite:* kaan-ngiaka.
plural: kaan-ngaasa. **Noun.** water filtered through ashes (made from millet-stalks), liquid form of kaam.
Nipok dan biag, ku paalim po, wa de ka kaan-ngiak yega-yega. When a woman has given birth, she should at first eat a lot of kaan-ngiak (usu. mixed with other food in a soup).

kaan-sok [h h] *definite:* kaan-soku.
plural: kaan-sota. *variante:* ka-soluk or ka-sok. **Noun.** ashes (kaam) after having been used for. **Kpiiri kaan-soku a dueni daaningka ngaang.** Pour the kaan-sok behind the stove. **ka-sook (sabi) [h h] n.** **def.** ka-sooku, pl. ka-soota remaining residue (ashes). **ka-sook ku sabi** it has been filtered.

kaari **Verb.** to shout, to cry (in alarm), to crow (cock), to hoot (car). **Yeni dema wom piuk le yigi koku, ate ku a kaari la.** The people of the house heard the hyena catch the ghost, when the ghost cried in alarm.

kaarik [l l] *compare:* kaari v..
definite: kaarika. *plural:* kaarisa. **Noun.** shout, cry (of alarm). **Naawa yaa kaari tugurik kaarik, ate nurba chali jam.** The chief uttered a war cry, and the men hurried towards him. **tugurik kaarik** war-cry.

kaarim *compare:* kaaring n.. **Verb.** to roll, to wind (sth. around sth), to coil (?), to put around. **Nuruwa pa bog a kaarim gilim duoku.** The man took a fibre and wound it around a wood.

kaaring [h h] *plural:* kaarinta.
variante: kaarung. **Noun.** **1** • a repeated coiling rotation (word used esp. in making baskets). **Amaami a yog kaarintanga a magsi yikoanga a te wa.** Amaami wove coils to make a yikoani for himself.
2 • floater of a cross-net (syn. bumbobroa n.) **Gulisi niemu kaarima.** Roll up the net with the floaters.

kaaroa [m m] *compare:* kaabi v..

definite: kaaroawa. *plural:* kaaroaba.

variante: bogluk kaaroa. **Noun.**

sacrificer (who performs the sacrifice and the donor, i.e. the person who gives the animal or libation.

Boglu-kaaroawa an diem jam

ya. The one who has to perform the sacrifice hat not yet come. **Kaaroa juisi Wen te te.** The sacrificer asked God to give (them sth).

kaasi **Verb.** **1** • to spoil, to damage, to

destroy, to break (restr.), to be spoilt, damaged, destroyed, broken, to rot, to decay, to go bad, to go off. **(Prov.)**

Ba-kpak kan kaasi tulik-a. An

old dog does not (even) destroy a carrying pad. **Naab dan kan ka tengka po, kaa kaasi kama.** If there is no chief in the country (in the town), it will spoil indeed. **Logni**

kaasi kama. The car has a

breakdown. **kaasi chaab** to fall out with a person (lit. to spoil each other).

kaasi ligra to waste or spill money .

Ku sum kaasi kama. (euph.) to die, to be dead - It is really spoilt (i.e. he/she has died) .

2 • to do wrong, to offend, to hurt, to give a person trouble, (mod.) to play a foul (e.g. in football), to sin. **(Prov.)**

Fi dan kaasi biik, ka kaasi fu nurba po. If you spoil a child, he will offend you among people (in public). **(Prov.)**

Fi dan maari nuru, wa chum a

kaasi fu kama. If you help somebody today, he will give you trouble tomorrow. **Wa kaasi**

Naawen siuk. He sinned (trad.) against God (lit. he spoilt God's way).

3 • to be sorry, to repent (only if you have wronged sb.), to apologize, to excuse, to beg a person's pardon. **N kaasi, logni sue kama.** I am sorry (excuse me), the car is full (said after promising sb. to pick him up). **N kaasi, mi le velim te fu la.** I am sorry (I repent) that I told lies about you. **sui kaasi** to be sad. **Ka boan nying ate fi sui kaasi?** Why are you sad? (lit. why is your mood spoilt?) **biisi...kaasi** to talk rudely, to backbite, to defame, to slander. **kaasi yue** o spoil a name, to denounce, to depreciate, to speak publicly against (sb.) **kaasi nina** (lit. to spoil eyes) to frown, to be unsociable, to be sad (e.g. at a funeral). **bia...kaasi** to miscarry, to have a miscarriage, to abort (cf. **biagi v.**) **Nipoowa bia buta kaasi.** The woman miscarried three times. **bia-kaasika** [l l l l] miscarriage.

kaasung, [l l] *compare:* kaasi v..
definite: kaasungku. *plural:* kaasima or kaasinta. *Adjective.* bad, spoilt, evil, impolite, rude, pampered. (Prov.) **Fi dan yiaḡ fi ja-kaasung, nur ta wa ja-kaasung a nyini wa yeri jam yiaḡ fu.** If you drive away your evil (thing, person, spirit), somebody will bring his evil from his house and drive you away. **wa-kaasinta or wa-kaasima** [h l l l] n.pl. (lit. bad words, bad things) faults, defects, crimes, offences. **nying kaasung** (lit. spoilt body) leprosy. **Nursomwa a ta nying kaasung.** The old man has leprosy. **bia-kaasung** [l l l] n., pl. **bia-kaasinta** [l l l l] miscarriage, mark of miscarriage (scars on cheeks to mark the baby as a stranger or slave). **Ba mob biika bia-kaasung.** They cut the bia-kaasung mark for the child.

kaasung₂ [l l] *definite:* kaasungku.
plural: kaasinta or kaasima. *Noun.* evil, affliction, misfortune, severe trouble, guilt. **Mi nya kaasung.** I experience (lit. see) misfortune.



kab [l] *definite:* ka(b)mu. *plural:* kima.
variante: kabik [l h; m m]. *Noun.* Roan Antelope (its horns are used as namuning trumpets). **Yaaloawa a vi kamu a kperii.** The hunter followed the Roan Antelope but failed (to kill it). *Hippotragus equinus.*

kabi *Verb.* to burn (e.g. soup), to be burnt, to char (e.g herbs when preparing a medicine), to smoke (in a ngoadi). **Jenta bora kab.** The soup is burning. **Wa kabi ti-nangsa a te yueroawa.** He charred roots for the sick person.

kabik [l l] *compare:* piok 1 n.. *Noun.* 1 • sp. of biting fly, seen esp. on cows, whose blood they suck, BE tsetse fly. **Kabsanga a nyu naamu ziimu.** The kabik-fly sucked the cow's blood.



2 • yellow-black beetle. *Mylabris sp.*

kabong [l l] *definite:* kabongka [l l m].
plural: kabongsa [l l l]. *Noun.* adultery (restr.), sexual intercourse between a married or unmarried man and a woman who is or was married to a member of the adulterer's lineage. **Kabong ka wa-ba** [<biok] **kpiong Balsa tengka po.** Kabong is a grave offence in the Balsa country. **nye kabong** to commit adultery. (Prov.) **Naab yeri ka kabong-a.** A chief's house has no kabong (adultery is difficult to control). **kabong biik** child of a forbidden love-affair, bastard.

kabong-nyieroa [l l m m] *definite:* kabong-nyieroawa [l l m m h]. *plural:* kabong-nyieroaba [l l m m m]. *Noun.* adulterer (restr., cf. kabong n.) **Fi suok a dan vuug-a, ate fi faa wa pok, fi ka kabong-nyieroa.** If your brother is alive and you marry his wife, you are an adulterer.

kabook [l l m] *definite*: kab(u)ooku [l l m].

plural: kaboota or kabuaata [l l m l].

variante: kabuook. **Noun.** a very big earthen vessel, e.g. used for brewing and storing millet beer, in this function also called daam-kabook [h l l].

kpaam-kabook [h l l] small pot with a lid, used for storing shea-butter (kpaam) or personal valuables of a married woman; opening a kpaam-kabook is taboo for a man.

Nurdoa dan lag wa pok

kpaam-kabook ka tuguruk. If a man opens his wife's kpaam-kabook, it means trouble. Cf. also kpaam-puuk (see puuk 3 n.)

kabri **Verb.** to break open, to break into two equal parts (e.g. kola-nuts "along the line"; cf. kabsi v., to break into unequal parts), to break bread (Chr., in divine service). **Goonide kabrika toa.** It is difficult to break this kola-nut (along the line).

kabsi *compare*: kabri v.. **Verb.** to break (open), to be broken (irregularly, not exactly into two equal parts). **Kabsi goo-kabku a te fi ngaang-choawa.** Break one piece of the kola-nut and give it to your co-wife.

kadik-potuk [m m m h] *definite*: kadik-potika.

plural: kadik-potisa.

variante: kadik-poatuk. **Noun.** plant sp., leaves are used for soup; vegetable.

Nipoowa a dig ka kadik-poatuk jenta. The woman cooked a k.-d. soup.

kaduk [l m] *definite*: kaduka [l l m].

plural: kaduksa [l m l]. *variante*: kadung.

Noun. farm, field, plot, parcel of land around the compound (cf. talim bushfarm); kaduk is generally surrounded by footpaths; it is usually cultivated by only one crop; often it bears the name of the ancestor who acquired it, e.g. Atiim kaduk. **(Prov.)**

Kaduk miena ta ka bana kama.

Every farm has its boundaries.



kafaasung [l l l] *definite*: kafaasungku.

plural: kafaasungta or kafaasinta. **Noun.**

1 • fan (for fire or face). **N ma-kpiengka pani kafaasung te mu.** My grandmother wove a fan for me. *synonyms*: **kafing**.

2 • brim of a hat. **Koari (or tugi) zu-yuoku kafaasung magsi.**

(Weaving:) Finish the brim of the hat well.

kafing [l l] *definite*: kafini or kafingka.

plural: kafingsa. **Noun.** **1 • fan.** **Pa**

kafingka a fugi bolimu. Take the fan and fan the fire.

synonyms: **kafaasung**.



2 • brim of a hat. **zu-yok kafing**
brim of a (straw) hat. **Nurwa**
zu-yuoku kafini a zuag ka yega.
The rim of the man's straw-hat is very big.

kagi *Verb.* to cackle (e.g. of fowls or guinea fowls before laying eggs). **Kpiaka a kagi.** The hen is cackling.

kaglim *compare:* kagli, kagri v.. *Verb.* to set (e.g. a door) ajar, to open a little or halfway (e.g. lid of a pot). **Mi kaglim (or kagli) tuoku.** I open the door a little. **kaglim nina** to shield the eyes with one's hand against the sun (here kagli, kagri not possible).

kagma [h m] *definite:* kagni.
singular: kagmi. *Noun pl.* **1 •** jaws. **N kagma a la dom.** My jaws are aching.
2 • fruit of the bushland. **Kagma ka goa-napierik sungkpaam.** The kagma-fruit are the shepherds groundnuts.

kagri *compare:* kaglim v.. *variante:* kagli.
Verb. **1 •** to open a little or halfway, to set ajar. **Kagri jentanga binbini noai.** Open the soup pot a little.
2 • to part (hair, e.g. when preparing a hairstyle or when searching for lice). **Kagri n zuku (or: zuisanga) a gisi chikpeba.** Part my hair and search for lice.

kak! *Adverb.* sound of an arrow as it hits the mark.

ka-kai-ya [l m m] *Pronoun.* any, anyhow, any type, (ka-class, cf. di-dii-ya, wa-wai-ya etc.) **Min nya bisanga ka-kai-ya.** I did not see any children.

kala *compare:* kali v.. *Verb.* to sit.



kalaasing [l l l] *definite:* kalaasingka.

plural: kalaasingsa. *Noun.* bird (Scotornis climacurus?), hero of several Balsa fables, witty and deceitful, is supposed to drink water only at night, nightjar. **Kalaasingka yuen, ka mawa tin chie kama yaa ka nye ka se?** The kalaasing-bird asked (lit. said), if its (the bird's) mother really told a lie or what did she do? (spoken sentence mimics the bird's song). *Scotornis climacurus?*

kaleening [m m m] *definite:* kaleenini.

plural: kaleena, kaleema.
variante: kaleeni. *Noun.* **1 •** umbrella (also for rain; nayogsum only for the chief's ritual umbrella).
synonyms: **kalieng.**
2 • spoke of a bicycle (syn. garik n.) **Kutum wusum ta kaleena.** The bicycle has spikes.
3 • tongue of the paampuung-clarinet (syn. langtik ginggelung). **Biika paampuungku kaleening kaasi ya.** The tongue of the child's clarinet has been broken.

kalekong [h h m] *definite*: kalekongka or kalongkongka [h h m h].
plural: kalekongsa or kalongkongsa [h h m m]. *variante*: kalongkong, kolongkong.
Noun. sp. ant (brown colour), “driver ant”. **Kalekongsa ale jo sigini po.** The kalekong-ants have got into the sugar.

kali *compare*: kala (to sit, to be seated). *Verb*.
1 • to sit down, to take a seat, to perch. **Nipoowa deri kal a kum.** Suddenly the woman sat down and wept.
Nuimu kal yeni zuk. The bird is sitting on the house. **Jam kal mi teng.** Come and sit by me.
2 • to stay, to live (restr.) to be (restr.), to be found (restr.) **Naab ale biag wa lie; a wa yaa kal yeri ate duerima miena cheng yaali a kpie.** A chief begot a daughter, and she stayed in the house, and many suitors came to woo her but failed (to marry her). **Fi yeni kali ka be?** Where is your house? **kali moatika v.n.** living near by, neighbourhood.
3 • to settle (down). **Akalbok ale bas Sandem ale ga kal Bawku.** Akalbok left Sandema and settled at Bawku. **pa... kali** to place, to put, to set. **Wa le pa biika kal teng.** She took the child and put it on the ground. **Ateng pa wa biika kali wa wusumu ja–jiimu zuk.** Ateng placed his child on the carrier of his bicycle.
4 • to enjoy life without work, to be at leisure, to lounge, to idle. (Prov.) **Tom se yomoa la, a kal se naab la.** Work like a slave and enjoy life like a chief. **Man kala.** I am not at leisure.

5 • to reign (as a chief, i.e. sit on the skin), (restr.) to be chief, to replace a chief, to take a chief's place, to substitute for a chief, to act on behalf of a chief. **Tam diipo ate naab Azenaab kala la, ale ba biag Azuma.** When Azenaab was chief, Azuma was born. (Prov.) **Naab dan kan ka yeri, wa choa la kali.** If a chief is not at home, another person takes his place.

6 • to wait (restr.) **Kali maga ba kum ba kuuma.** After waiting a little they perform the funeral ceremony.

7 • (MP) **kali** indicates that an action has achieved its aim; as a second verb placed after the object. **Wa nag nuru kali.** He knocked a person out. **Wa tong nuru kali.** He shot at a person and hit (him). . **kali–moatika** (lit. proximity of living) v.n. transl. living nearby; (not necessarily related) neighbourhood. (Prov.)

Kali–moatika a gaam ko birini. Neighbourhood is better than relationship. **kalroa n.a.** idler, loafer, lounge. (Prov.) **Kalroa kan beg chengroa yui–ya.** The idler does not ask for the bag of the walker.

kaliak [l l m] *compare*: liak 3 adj. and nipok–liak. *definite*: kaliaka [l l m].
plural: kalaasa [l m l]. *Noun*. young girl, young woman, that has not yet given birth. **N mawa dogliewa ka kaliak.** My mother's maid-servant is a young woman.

kalieng [kalie:ŋ; l l] *definite*: kalieni.
plural: kaliema or kaliensa. *Noun*.
 umbrella. **N kowa le la, yigi kalieni
 naawa zuk la.** That is my father
 holding the umbrella over the chief's
 head. *synonyms*: **naayogsum,
 kaleening.**

kalik [h h] *definite*: kalika. *plural*: kaliksa.
Noun. settlement (e.g. consisting of a
 group of houses, also of different
 lineages), section (e.g. of a village,
 local unit). **Ti ko–kpiengsanga
 kalik jam le Gbinaansa.** The
 settlement of our grandfathers
 (ancestors) was Gbinaansa.

kali–kali *compare*: kali (to sit and do nothing).
Verb. to be for nothing, to happen (or
 be) without a cause. (Prov.) **Ku
 kali–kali kama, ate suma ka
 chini po.** There is no cause, that there
 are no beans in the calabash (if you did
 not take them, how could the beans
 disappear?).



kalikiik [m m m] *definite*: kalikiika.
plural: kalikiisa. *Noun*. type of beetle.
Kalikiika a de tuika nangs. The
 kalikiik-beetle eats the branches of the
 baobab. *Analeptes trifasciata*
 (*Coleoptera*).

kalikok [h h h] *definite*: kalikoka.
plural: kalikoksa. *Noun*. bush animal
 (MP lynx type), Sa. inf.: nocturnal
 black flying insect (looks like a black
 cockroach, but can fly). **Ka boa ale
 soa ate faa goa ase fi pa kalikok
 daata la?** Why are you sleeping as if
 you had taken the firewood of the
 kalikok-animal? (kalikok collects
 wood; if you take this wood you
 always feel sleepy) – Cf. putong for
 lynx.

kalim [m m] *compare*: kali v..
definite: kalimu. *plural*: kalinta.
Adjective. seating, made for sitting,
 used for sitting. **ja–kalim [l m m],
 pl. ngan–kalinta [l m m m]** lit.
 thing(s) for sitting, seating furniture
 (stool, chair etc.) **N dan piilim
 tuima, mi le da ngan–kalinta.**
 When I start work, I will buy furniture
 for sitting. **ta–kalim [m m m] n.**
 (tiak mat) mat (for sitting).

kalimogrik [m m h
 h] *definite*: kalimogrika.
plural: kalimogrisa. *Noun*. nickname
 for a Muslim or maalam.
Kalimogrika boro a puusi wen.
 The Muslim is praying.

kaluga [m mh m] *compare*: lugi v.. *Postpos.*
 except, with the exception of, without
 taking into account, without regard of,
 (transl.) but not. **Nidoama cheng
 goai nipooma ale bisanga
 kaluga.** The men went into the bush,
 but not the women and children.

kama [h h] *Particle*. emphatic and affirmative part. (always in sentence-final position, otherwise abbr. ka; kama is not used in negative sentences, but must be used if a negative sentence is contradicted; it is also used for rhythmical reasons e.g. after imperative of monosyllabic verbs), indeed, in fact, actually, of course, by all means, surely, certainly, already (restr.; kama often untranslated or translated by a do-construction).
Naab dan kan ka tengka po, ka a kaasi kama. If there is no chief in the country, it will spoil indeed. "Kal!" – "N kal kama." "Sit down!" - "I am sitting already." **Za kama [zagma].** (Lit. :) Standing indeed (greeting for a person who is standing, cf. be kali).
Wa yog kama. He is dead. "Man zig wa yabanga po." – "Fi ka velim vendik, fi zig wa kama!" "I did not meet him on the market." - "You are a liar, you did meet him!" (Here kama cannot be dropped).



kamantos [l m l] *definite*: ka(s)mantosuku [l m l l m] or ka(s)mantoswa. *loan word*: Engl. tomatoes.
plural: ka(s)mantosta or ka(s)mantosba [l m l l]. *Noun*. tomato. **Te mu kamantosba banaansi.** Give me four tomatoes. *Lycopersicon esculentum*.



kambieng [h ml] *compare*: kambierik n..
definite: kambienka [h l m].
plural: kambienka [h l l]. *Noun*. shell, mussel, shellfish (imported from Southern Ghana, smaller types in Balsa lakes are not eaten).
Kambonsa a ngob kambienka. The Ashanti (like to) eat shellfish.
kambieng pak shell of a mussel.



kambierik [h l m] *compare*: kambieng n..
definite: kambierika [h l m h].
plural: kambierinsa [h l m l]. *Noun*. shell, (not including the animal, the shell is used as a tool in many Balsa households, e.g. for cleaning grinding-stones of shea butter).
Atampolie a pa kambierik a bora kogi wa kpaamu. Atampolie took a shell and scraped her shea-butter (e.g. from the grinding-stone).



kambon-duok [l l]

[l] *definite*: kambon-duoku.
plural: kambon-daata. *Noun*. gun, rifle.
Alege [wa] yueni nurba ain ba pa kambon-daata a zaan tamponi chiak. But he told the men to take their guns and stand behind the rubbish hill. **kambon-duo(k)-gelik [l l m m] n.** (gelik short), pl. **kambon-duo(k)-gelisa** pistol, revolver. **nag kambon-duok** to fire a gun, (fig.) to speak the truth. **Fi nag kombon-duok.** You have spoken the truth (you have hit the nail on the head).

kambong [l l] *definite*: kambongka.

plural: kambongsa. *Noun*. Ashanti, Southerner, foreigner (restr., esp. if you do not know his tribe exactly; used e.g. for Babatu's army of slave-hunters, for Dagomba, Mamprusi, Kasena, Kusasi etc., but not for Frafra and Tallensi), (dark Buli:) wicked but brave man. **Kambongsa sita ale bo ti yeni a dig apataasi.** Three Ashanti brew akpeteshi in our house. **kambonsa chin tiib** calabash tree (*Crescentia cujete*).

kambon-naab [l l]

[l] *definite*: kambon-naawa.
plural: kambon-nalima. *Noun*. headman or sub-chief of a section (not involved in the traditional lineage system). **Wa daa wi wa kambon-nalimanga dek-deka miena.** Then he called all his headmen.

kambon-tiim [l l]

[l] *definite*: kambon-tiimu.
plural: kambon-tiita. *Noun*. gunpowder. **Kambongsanga ale Dagbama jam ta ka kambon-tiim a kpalim.** The Ashanti and Dagomba used gunpowder for fighting.

kami [h h] *definite*: kamini or kamsini.

plural: kamsa (sing. rare).
variante: kamsiri. *Noun*. "bean food", made of cowpeas (or round beans), bumbota and spices, beans ground raw and mixed with water for baking, purposely for funeral rituals (cf. koosa, sing. koosiri, a similar food). **Naawa poowa dig kamsa ate nichama.** The chief's wife cooked kamsa for the strangers.



kampeelung [h l l] *definite*: kampeelungku

[h l l m]. *plural*: kampeelungta [h l l l].
Noun. kaffir butter shrub. **Kampeelung ale za naawa yeni kusungku teng.** There is a kaffir butter shrub (standing) near the kusung of the chief's compound. *Combretum hypopilinum*.

kampiak [h h] *definite*: kampaika, kampiika or kampiuku. *plural*: kampaasa, kampiisa or kampiuta. *variante*: kampiik or kampiuk. *Noun*. calabash with a lid (often used for flour; syn. gong?) **Pa zomu a nyu kampiika po.** Put the flour into the kampiik-calabash. **kampi-lik** [h h h] n., pl. **kampi-liksa** lid of a kampiak-calabash. **lag kampi-lik** to take off the lid of a kampiak-calabash, to open a kampiak-calabash.

kampientiri [m m h m

] *definite*: kampientini, kampienni. *plural*: kampienta, kampii(n)ta. *Noun*. distress (without somebody helping you), trouble (e.g. disease, mental disturbance, becoming poor). **Tengka dan boro ka basi te sakpaksanga a nya ba kampiinta.** When the Teng (spirit) is present, let witches see troubles. **Mi de kampiinta.** I experience distress.

kampiung [h h] *compare*: pung n..

definite: kampiungku. *plural*: kampinta.

Noun. **1** • stone arm-ring. **Nipoowa su ka kampiung.** The woman is wearing a kampiung-armring.

synonyms: **pung**₂.

2 • earthen vessel (similar to liik n.) **Kampiung ku lik, sateng ka biik.** (Every) kampiung (has) its lid, (every) country its (own) language.



kampoak-diak [h l

m] *definite*: kampoak-diaka [h l m h].

plural: kampoak-daasa [h l m m]. *Noun*.

sp. tree. **kampoak** edible fruit of kampoak-diak (cf. kampoak).

Kampoak-diak a za ta yeni

ngaang. Behind our house there is (stands) a kampoak-diak-tree. *Strychnos trichilioides*.



kampoak [h lm] *compare*: kampoak-diak n..

definite: kampoaka [h l m].

plural: kampoasa [h l l]. *Noun*. **1** • small tree, leaves (kam-po-vaatas) are cooked and eaten with salt; balls of these cooked leaves are sold in the market.

Ti diem ngob kampoak-vaata

yaba. Yesterday we ate kampoak-leaves at the market.

Strychnos spinosa.



2 • yellow-orange coloured fruit of kampoak-tree (and of kampoak-diak-tree), eaten raw; green hard peels of the unripe fruit are used as resonators for the paampuung-clarinet. **Naapierisanga a bora pisi kampoasa.** The shepherds were plucking kampoasa-fruit.



kampuulung [h h]

h] *definite:* kampuulungku.

plural: kampuulinta.

variante: kampuulum. **Noun.** small tree of the bush (*Sterculia setigera*? the seeds of its fruit are eaten or pounded into flour, used for soups).

Kampuulinta a piisi ti

sag-talimu. There are many kampuulung-shrubs on our bush-farm.

kampuulung-yoain, pl.

kampuulung yoana fruit of the tree.

kampuulung-biri, pl.

kampuulung-bie seed of

kampuulung-tree. *Sterculia setigera.*

kampuuring [h | l] *definite:* kampuuringka

[h | l m]. *plural:* kampuuringka [h | l l].

Noun. barren (dry, rocky, swampy) open space or piece of land in the bush or between compounds. **(Prov.)**

Nisom-oa kan chali kampuuring ninga a diini. An old man does not run to an open, barren piece of land for fun (lit. for playing).

kams [h] *definite:* kams(i)wa.

plural: kamsiba. **Noun.** muzzle loader (gun). **Nurwa a ta ka kams**

nisinga po. The man has a muzzle-loader in his hands.

kamsi *variante:* kamisi. **Verb.** to wink (e.g. to indicate to a third person that one is not telling the truth), to blink (also out of nervousness). **Kanchuingsanga ale nag biika nue la, ka kamsi kama.** After the child had been ill from measles, it blinked (out of nervousness). **kamsi wi** to signal. **(Luke 5.7) Ba yaa kamsi wi ba vaanchaama ale bo ngaarung kungkula po la ayen ba jam a maa mari ba.** They signalled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them.

kan **Negative particle.** neg. part. used with present tense (cf. kaa and an), future and imperative (with different tonal heights) not. **Kan namsi mu [h | l m].** Do not disturb me (initial warning). Cf. kaa namsi mu, stop disturbing me (cf. kaa). **Maa yiti ngwuli, alege wa kan yiti ngwuli.** I get up early, but she does not get up early (present tense!). **Biika an yiti ngwuli.** The child did not get up early (past tense). **Ku kan kisi [l | m m].** It is not forbidden. **Kan [h] kuri.** Do not pound.

kana **Interr. Adj.** interr. adj. (ka-class, cf. dina 2, wana, kuna etc.), which? (what?) **Ka fi bi-kana ale karichi la?** Which of your children is a teacher? **bi-kana [h | l], pl. bi-sina [h | l]** which child? which children?



kana-ngmieng [l m]

[l] *definite:* kana-ngmiengka [l m l m].

plural: kana-ngmiensa [l m l l]. *Noun.*

electric torchlight, torch, flash-light.

Apung ngme wa

kana-ngmiengka. Apung switched on his torch. *synonyms:* **ngmieng**.



kanboglok [kanbɔɣlɔk; m m]

[h] *definite:* kanbogloku [m m m h].

plural: kanboglokta or kanboglokta [m m h m]. *Noun.* sp. frog (approx. one inch, not eaten, buries itself in mud). (Prov.)

Kanboglok alaa biag yauk. A

small frog can give birth to an elephant (a poor woman can give birth to a great man).

kanchabik [h h h] *definite:* kanchabika.

plural: kanchabsa.

variante: kanchoabik. *Noun.* (young)

frog just developed from a tadpole (MP: tree-frog). **Kanchoabika doa**

nyiamu zuk. The kanchoabik-frog is lying on the water.

kanchain [l l; m m] *definite:* kanchani.

plural: kanchana. *Noun.* sp. plant, small tree (?) (succulent; leaves are soaked in water and the water is used against termites in the house or for poisoning arrows; identical with MP kangkyale, a kind of iris or syn. with kancheli-tree?)

Kanchana a piisi goani po. There are many kanchain-plants in the bush.

kancheli [h h h] *compare:* kanchain. *Noun.*

sp. plant, tree? (MP a kind of iris). **Ga**

yaali kancheli vaata ta jam. Go and fetch kancheli leaves.

kanchiang [m m] *compare:* chiagi v..

definite: kanchiangku.

plural: kanchianta. *variante:* kanchieng, kanchiaung. *Noun.* snatching away sth.; term used especially for the ritual snatching of food during funerals or from the market (yaba kanchiang) during a chief's funeral. **nye**

kanchieng to snatch sth. (lit. to make kanchieng). **Bisanga nye**

kanchieng cheri saamu. The children snatched the cheri T.Z. (millet porridge prepared for a ritual event during a funeral).

kanchuing [kantʃu:ŋ; m]

[l] *compare:* num-kanchuing n.,

nga-nangta. *definite:* kanchuingka [m l m]. *plural:* kanchuingsa, kanchuinsa [m l l]. *Noun.* sty (on the eye; usu.

num-kanchuing); pl.: measles.

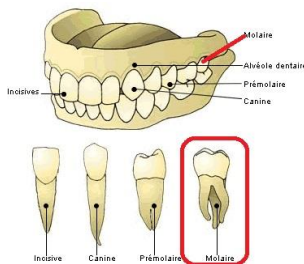
Daam-dem ain kanchuinsa dan

ta biik, ba kan so ka. Old people (of former times) used to say that if a child had measles, it should not be bathed.

kang *variante:* kangi. *Verb.* to cut a notch or incision into a piece of wood, to cut the steps of a tiili-ladder. **Wa kang tiini ninanga.** He cut the steps (lit. eyes) of the ladder.



kan-gbegi *definite*: kan-gbegni [h l m], kang-gbegluku. *plural*: kan-gbega [h l l] or (kang-gbeglukta).
variante: kan(g)gbegli or kan(g)gbegluk.
Noun. Soap Berry tree (edible fruit: namogla; parts of the tree are used for several medicines, its bark, young twigs and roots are used for making fish-poison). (Prov.) **Ba kan ji kan-gbegli tulik-a**. They do not carry a carrying pad of thorns (lit. of kan-gbegi thorn-tree). *Balanites aegyptiaca*.



kangi [m m] *definite*: kangni.
plural: kangma. *Noun*. molar tooth. **N biika an diem nyini kangma**. My child has not yet got molar teeth; chewing part of mouth including teeth, jaws.

kan-giroa [m m m m] *definite*: kan-giroawa.
plural: kan-giroaba.
variante: kan-giroa. *Noun*. avenger, an "unforgiving" person; a vengeful or vindictive person. **N yoawa ka kan-giroa**. My younger brother is vindictive.

kan-giruk [l l l] *definite*: kan-giru(ng)ku.
plural: kan-gir(u)ta.
variante: kan-girung. *Noun*.
1 • vengeance, revenge, retribution, retaliation. **Kan-giruk an nala**. Vengeance is not good.

2 • challenge, keen competition (e.g. when sb. wants to become as rich as his neighbour), ambition (restr.), competitive spirit, competitiveness.

Kambon-naab kan-giruku ale bas ate wa maa zaan naamu bobka. The sub-chief's ambition (wish for competition) made him put up for the office of chief. **Atiim kan-giruku nying ate wa ko Azung kowa**. Out of kan-giruk (challenge, revenge...) Atiim killed Azung's father.

3 • a particular imitative attitude which says "if you don't work, I will not work either"; expresses imitation in a positive or negative sense. **Wa ta kan-giruk**. He has a kan-giruk mentality.

kangti *variante*: kengti. *Verb*. to utter a particular sound (like kang-kang). **Nipoowade a daa la, wa kangti kama**. When this woman laughs, she does it in the kangti way. **la a kangti** to laugh in a particular way.

kangutik [m m h] *compare*: guti v..
definite: kangutika. *plural*: kangutisa.
Noun. first weeding (of the rainy season). **Nuruwa bora kpa ka kangutik**. The man is doing his first weeding.



kaniak [l l m] *definite*: kaniaka [l l m]. *loan word*: Twi kanea. *plural*: kanaasa [l l m l]. *Noun*. lamp, lantern (e.g. kerosene lamp, cf. kana-ngmieng n.) **Biika a mob ka mawa kaniaka jeni**. The child broke the globe (lit. egg) of his mother's lamp. **kaniak ngmien** (cf. **ngmieni to squeeze**) electric torch (syn. bolim ngmien).

kanjaung [l l m] *compare*: kayeruk. *definite*: kanjaungku [l l m]. *plural*: kanjanta [l l m l]. *Noun*. pride, conceit, haughtiness, showing-off (usually connected with unfriendliness). **Nidoa-bini a jam ta kanjanta yeg-yega**. The boy was very proud. (Prov.) **Yiila nyono kan nye kanjanta**. A singer has no pride. **kanjanta nyono** a proud man (lit. owner of pride). *synonyms*: **kayeruk, nayerini**.

kanlieng [h h] *definite*: kanliengka. *plural*: kanliengsa. *Noun*. a piece of cloth used by women as underpants (also for menstruation), fibres worn by excised girls. **Nipok-bini suuri wa kanliengka a sagi miika nying**. The girl washed her kanlieng and hung it on a line (rope).

kannyuising [h m h] *definite*: kannyuisini. *plural*: kannyuisingsa. *Noun*. plant sp. **Ba pa kannyuising a tebi ka poi**. They use kannuising to treat the stomach (i.e. stomach ache).

kanpirika-sari [m m m h l

m] *definite*: kanpirika-sani. *plural*: kanpirika-sa. *Noun*. sp. frog (smaller than sari, bigger than kansiing, smooth body, lives near the water). **Ba kan ngobi**

kanpirika-sari ya. They do not eat kanpirika-sari-frog.

kanpiung [l l] *definite*: kanpiungku.

plural: kanpiinta. *Noun*. misfortune, failure (to achieve an object), pitifulness. **Wa nya kanpiinta**. He had (lit. saw) misfortunes. (Prov.)

Kanpiinta kan piinti, kum kan ko. If there are no misfortunes (lit. if misfortunes are not a problem), death does not kill.

kansang [h l] *compare*: sang v..

definite: kansangka. *plural*: kansangsa. *Noun*. bunch, bundle. **zaa kansang a bunch of millet** (e.g. for sowing). **Naara kansangka yig siak nying**. There is a bunch of early millet hanging on the wall.

kansiing [h h] *definite*: kansiingka.

plural: kansiinsa. *Noun*. sp. frog (small size, good jumper, lives in water and on land, eaten by Balsa). **Bulba yega-yega a yaa kansiinsa ngobka**. Many Balsa like to eat kansiing-frogs.

kantain, [m h] *definite*: kantani.

plural: kantana. *Noun*. basket similar to kpanjok, but usually bigger and stronger, sometimes made from bamboo. **Nipooba vaari zaanga nyo kantani po**. The women put millet into the kantain-basket.

kantain₂ [h h] *definite:* kantaini.

plural: kantana. *Noun.* horn-trumpet similar to namuning, but a little smaller (may be blown together with the dunduning-drum). **Wiag dema a nag ka dunduning ale pieri kantain cheng Sandem leelika.** The people of Wiaga beat the dunduning drum and blew the horn-trumpet and went to the Sandema war-dance (= Fiok Festival).

kantelik [h h h] *definite:* kantelika.

plural: kantelisa. *Noun.* sp. mouse (smallest type), R.S. frog. **Kantelik yika a toa la.** It is difficult to catch a kantelik-mouse.

kantibik [h h h] *definite:* kantibika.

plural: kantibisa. *Noun.* type of seed found growing wild, bitter taste; resembles peanuts and are cooked like beans, "bush-beans". **Ti diemwa ngobi ka kantibisa.** Yesterday we ate kantibisa.

kantilak [m m h] *definite:* kantilaku or kantilaka. *plural:* kantilaksa. *Noun.*

1 • plant sp., a type of grass; its juice ('acid') used for treating sores, cuts and cracks under one's toes. **Nurwa a voori ka kantilagsa a kuri a nyo biika noruku po.** The man plucked out kantilagsa-plants, pounded them and put them on his child's sore.

2 • crack under one's toes. **Ba pa kantilak wuuk a tebi ka kantilaksa.** They take kantilak-grass to treat cracks under toes.

kantimiiri [m m h m] *definite:* kantimiini.

plural: kantimiira. *Noun.* seed of a tree, used as magical medicine by some diviners. **Baanoa ta kantimiira wa baan-yuini po.** The diviner had kantimiira seeds in his bag.

kantueng [h l] *compare:* wen-tueng, wen.

definite: kantuengka [h l m].

plural: kantuengsa [h l l]. *Noun.* **1 • sun.** (Prov.) **Sui-dung nyono ale bag kpa a moag kantueng.** A patient man can farm until the sun is hot (high up). **Naawen nye kantueng.** God created the sun.

synonyms: **wentueng.**

2 • heat of the sun, hottest time of the day (appr. 11 a.m. to 4 p.m.), high noon, early afternoon.

"Kantueng-aa?" [h l l]

-"Kantueng nalung" [h l l l].

"Good afternoon." - "Good afternoon." (Lit.: How is the afternoon? - A good afternoon.) **Kantuengka noai**

pagra. The afternoon is hot (the heat of the sun or the afternoon is strong).

3 • daylight, sunlight. **Fi dan basi**

Sandem saliuk, faa paa Fumbisa ale ka kantueng. If you leave

Sandema in the morning, you reach

Fumbisi (still) in daylight. **Kantueng**

bo zuk sungung. It is midday or noon (lit. the sun is in the middle of my head, i.e. just above my head). **N jam**

paa yeri, ale kantuengka bo ka sungung. I came home at noon.

4 • hunger season. **Kantueng ka kom wen.** Kantueng is the hunger season.

kantuin [kantuin; m m] *definite:* kantuni.

plural: kantuna or kantua [m m m].

Noun. dark brown edible caterpillar (lives on green crops). **Nurba**

ba-gela a ngob kantuna kama. Some people eat kantuna-caterpillars.

kantuk–vogluk [m h m

m] *definite*: kantuk–vogluku.
plural: kantuk–vogluta. *Noun. sp.*
 poisonous snake (with a very short tail;
 its peeled skin worn as an amulet by
 children). **Kantu–vogluk ká**
wa–biok. The kantuk-vogluk-snake
 is poisonous (lit. is a bad snake).

kanwok [h h] *definite*: kanwoka.

plural: kanwoksa. *variante*: kaungwok.
Noun. plant sp. (long roots, leaves of
 young plants used for soup, similar to
 wogta). **Nipoowa pa ka kanwok a**
dig wa jentanga. The woman took
 kanwok and prepared a soup.

kanyi [l m] *definite*: kanyiwa [l m h].

Numerals. one (ka-class). **N le pilim**
cheng feli–teng chiisa pi ale
kanyiwa po. I will return to Europe
 in November (lit. in the eleventh
 month). **pi ale kanyi** eleven
 (ka-class).

kanzagli [m m] *compare*: kanziak.

definite: kanzagni. *plural*: kanzagla.
Noun. wart (on fowl, dogs etc.; not on
 humans). **Nisomwa a boraa dueri**
wa kpesanga kanzaglanga. The
 old man was trimming the warts of the
 fowls.

kanziak [h h] *definite*: kanziaka.

variante: kanzaansa. *Noun.* wart (on
 humans; cf. kanzagli wart on animals).
Kanziak a dan kal fi num, fi pa
ka gebik a nyiini ka. If there is a
 wart on your eye, you use a knife to
 threaten it (and it will disappear).

kapiok [l m] *compare*: kampuuring n..

definite: kapioku [l l m]. *plural*: kapaata
 [l m l]. *Noun.* grassland (grass not very
 high) with small shrubs. (Prov.)
Ja–kpak kan chali kapiok po
kinla. An old man does not run in the
 kapiok-grassland for nothing.

**kaponta** [l l l] *compare*: poringi v..

definite: kapontanga. *Noun pl.* viscous
 millet gruel or porridge (eaten for
 breakfast, nowadays also with sugar;
 can be bought on the market, similar to
 kooko, but unfermented), still liquid
 boiled mixture of water and millet
 flour which must be thickened with
 more flour to become T.Z. or saab. **Mi**
saliukude nyu kaponta. This
 morning I drank kaponta.

kara *Verb.* not to have, not to possess (l.f.

rare; only in final position). **Wa–wai**
kara. Nobody has possession (lit.
 anybody has not; same meaning as:
 wa-wai ka). *synonyms*: **ka**;
antonym: **tara**.

karibanyong [h h l

l] *definite*: karibanyongku or
 karibachioku. *plural*: karibanyuenta or
 karibachuaata. *variante*: karibanyang or
 (Sa.:) karibachiok. *Noun.* plant used for
 sauce or soup; type of grass. **Yaali**
karibanyong ta jam, ate ti dig
jentanga. Fetch karibanyong so that
 we can cook a soup.

karichi [l m l] *definite*: karichiwa [l m l m].

loan wird: Engl. clerk by way of Twi
 krakye. *plural*: karichiba. *Noun.* teacher,
 literate person, scholar. **Akusung**
bi–kpagni dan nueri koliji, waa
chim ka karichi. When Akusung's
 eldest son has finished his (studies at
 the) college, he will become a teacher.

karik [l l] *definite:* karika. *plural:* karisa.

Noun. lower part of leg (syn. nang-karik n., cf. nang, upper part or whole leg), shank, shin, hard leg of fowl (cf. also kari-kobi n.) **Ba dan kaa naab bogluk naa-yeri, taa yeni laa de karika.** When they sacrifice a cow at the chief's house, our house gets the lower part of the leg.



kari-kobi [l l m m] *definite:* kari-kobni [l l m h]. *plural:* kari-koba [l l m m]. *Noun.* bone(s) of the lower leg, shin-bone (and/or) splint bone. **Naa-bi-mani kari-kobni a we.** The shin-bone of the young calf has been broken.



karim *loan word:* Arabic via Hausa karanta. *Verb.* to read, to study, to read (silent or loud). **Maa cheng ain wa karim n gbangka te mu.** I am going (to him) that he may read my letter for me (said e.g. by an illiterate). **karimroa [m m m] n., pl. karimroaba** reader, sb. who is able to read, literate person, pl. readership.



karinziim [l l l m] *definite:* kari(n)ziimu [l l l m]. *loan word:* Engl. kerosene.

variante: kariziim. *Noun.* kerosene, paraffin. **Karinziim gallon ka cediba pi yaba.** One gallon of kerosene costs ten Cedis on the market.

karo [karo] *Verb.* 1 • not to be, not to be present, not to be in, to be absent, to be missing, (used in a sentence-final position, abbr. ka 3 used medially), . **Nipok karo a nyin bag ba tuesi ba daatanga ji a ta jo dok-oa.**

There was no woman to come out and take their firewood and carry it into the room. **Dilapowa ale Felisa diem karo.** At that time the White Men were not yet present (had not yet appeared). *synonyms:* **ka₃.**

2 • (restr.) nothing. (Prov.) **Mag deka a zung chong ku karo.** Eating a little is better than (eating) nothing. **alege...karo** except, with the exception of, without. **Ba miena jam alege wa karo.** They all came except him. **Wa le jo gaa paa la, nipok le doa, alege zuk karo.** When he went in to meet her, a woman was lying there without her head.

karung [l l] *compare:* karim v.. *definite:* karungku. *plural:* karungta. *Noun.* teaching, lessons, catechism, religious instructions. **Mi wom tichawa (teacherwa) karungku.** I listen to the teacher's lessons.

kasaauk [m mh] *compare:* garu wong.
definite: kasaauku. *plural:* kasaa(b)ta.
variante: kasa. **Noun.** long robe, gown
 (e.g. of Muslims or the White Fathers).
**Akum a chim nuru a jo wa kasa
 sobluk.** Death became a person and
 wore his black robe. (Mk 10,50)
**Yiowa a yaa yieri wa kasaauku a
 dueni.** The blind man stood up and
 threw off his gown.

kasi, **Verb.** **1 •** to hinder, to stop, to prevent,
 to block, to separate, to divide. **Fi
 yoawa a cheng daaningka, ga
 kasi ka.** Your younger brother is
 going to the kitchen, go and stop him
 (prevent him from going there). (Mk
 15,38) ...garuk kpiongkui ate ba
 jam pa a kasi Juuma Puusika
Yenni po la, a yaa jam chieri. The
 curtain (lit. big cloth) which divided
 the Temple (lit. Jewish Prayer House)
 was torn.
2 • to herd, to tend, to look after (only
 animals, kasi is not used for shepherds'
 activities in the bush, only near farms
 where they have to stop the animals
 from eating crops). **Biika a kasi ka
 niinga, ka dila ale soa ate wa
 kowa kan siagi ain wa cheng
 skuul.** The boy tends cows, therefore
 his father does not allow him to go to
 school. **dungsa kasika** shepherding.

kasi₂ **Verb.** **1 •** to bridge, to make (build,
 construct) a bridge over sth. **Ba kasi
 nyiamu.** They built a bridge over the
 water. **chogsi...kasi** to support.
synonyms: **basi**₂.
2 • to make a boundary (e.g. between
 fields). **Ba kasi wokta kaduka
 nakpiak.** They made a boundary of
 wokta-plants at one side of the field.

kasi₃ **Verb.** to tear off, to be cut. **Jam kasi
 bu-duku kolanga a ne.** Come and
 tear off the goat's testicles and eat
 them. **Miika kasi ya.** The rope has
 been cut.



kasilik [h h h] *definite:* kasilika.
plural: kasilisa. **Noun.** gecko (quite
 common near to and inside the
 compounds, hunts at night, feared by
 some children). **Fi dan ko kasilisa
 yega-yega, faa nya ka ligra
 yega-yega.** If you kill many geckos
 you will get a lot of money.
Gekkonidae.

kasiyam abbr. kaam or kasim adv. (?), v. ?; in
 Buli always followed by a verb;
 transl.: to continue, to go on, used to,
 to be used to, always, continuously, for a
 long time. **Ba kasiyam bo ka pina
 yie po.** They always lived in caverns.
**Ate wa yaa kasim a de
 waaungku ngandiinta.** He used to
 eat the monkey's food. **Ni kasiyam a
 cheng [l m m h h m] wa yeni
 kama.** You continue to go to her
 house. **Mi kasiyam a cheng [h h h
 h h m].** I continue going.



kasoluk [h m m] *definite:* kasoluku [h m m h]. *plural:* kasolta. *Noun.* skink, lizard with stripes on smooth skin (15 - 20 cm, found on rocks and stony places, but also in rooms). **Nya kasoluk kpiengku ale doa pungku zuk la.** Look at the big kasoluk-lizard lying on the rock. *Eumeces fasciatus?*

kata-kata *Adverb.* (onom.), sound of rain drops as they hit the ground. **Ti boro a gog kama ti ngmeruku deri a ni kata-kata te ti chali waang chaab.** We were dancing when the rain started falling (like) kata-kata and so we ran for cover.

kati *Verb.* to scratch the ground (often applied to fowls), to dig out with one's hands (e.g. groundnuts in order not to spoil the fruit). **Kpiinanga a kati ate jaamu a pisi.** The guinea fowls scratched the ground so that the creature could peck up (e.g. seeds). **Kpa-diak bo n po po a kati.** There is a cock scratching in my stomach (i.e. I am hungry). **kati nyiamu** to draw, scoop, ladle water (e.g. in order to drain). **Ngmoruk a ni, ate ba bora a kati nyiam posuku po.** Rain fell and they scooped water in the posuk-room (in order to drain it away). **kati waang** to spread out, to scatter. **Biika kati wiinga waang.** The child scattered the wiiga (grains).

katiak [h h] *definite:* katiaka.

variante: kataasa. *Noun.* calabash used as a hat (today esp. by old people), also used for drinking (katiak is flatter than zuk-chin). **Nursomwa a lag wa katiaka a bora nyu daam.** The old man took off (lit. opened) his calabash hat and drank pito.

katigalia *Adjective.* crooked (ugly and big), only used in insults with noai (mouth). **Cheng du ale fi noani katigalia-a.** Go away with your crooked mouth.



katorik [l l m] *definite:* katorika [l l l m].

plural: katorisa [l l m l]. *Noun.* noose, loop. **Nye katorik ate ti su buuku ngiri.** Make a loop that we may put it round the goat's neck (lit. put the goat's neck in). **katorik-gbing** knot.

katuak [h m] *definite:* katuaka [h m h].

plural: katoaasa [h m m]. *Noun.*

1 • ashes of millet straw (used for filtering, syn. kaam); katuak also used for the liquid filtered through the ashes. **N mawa togsi katuak.** My mother filtered katuak.

synonyms: **kaam,**

2 • a soup made of leaves, dawa-dawa, salt, pepper and much katuak-water; esp. for women after giving birth and for sick people, but also - with less katuak-water and more pure water - for healthy persons. **Nipoowa ale biag la, wa de ka katuak nyiini.** As the woman has given birth, she eats only katuak-soup. **katuak cheng** [h m h] upper vessel (with a hole in its bottom) of a kaam-filter (cf. kaam-cheng, lower vessel and soluk, filter).

kau [kau or kao; l] *Adverb.* surprised, astonished; only in: nya kau (to look astonished), za kau (za to stand) and kal kau (kali to sit). **Wa yaa yiti zaani a nya nna kau.** Then he got up, stood and looked so surprised. **Mi za nna kau [h h l m l].** I am standing here surprised.

kauk. [h] *compare:* kabri (to break). *definite:* kauku or kabku. *plural:* kabta, kabsa or kaba [h m]. *variante:* kabik [h h]. *Noun.* fraction, part, piece, share of a sacrifice, half (cf. also geli n.; geli refers usually to only two nearly equal halves, while kauk may denote also small fractions of a whole). **Mi ta ka boberuk kauk.** I have half a bread. **Nyo saamu kpalabik kabka po.** Put the T.Z. into the kpalabik-sherd (fraction).

kauk. *compare:* kabri (to break). *definite:* kauku, kabku or kabka. *plural:* kabta, kabsa or kaba. *variante:* kaung. *Adjective.* fractional, half. **Biaka bora de ja-kauku po.** The dog is eating from the piece (of calabash or pot). **za-kabsa [h h m] n.** (American) sorghum. **ja-kauk [l l m] n., def. ja-kauku [l l m], pl. ngan-kabta [l m l]** part of a thing, fraction. **chi-kauk [h h]** half moon, crescent. **Wa deri pa liaka che ku zuku ate ku din mobi kaba ngaye.** He quickly took the axe and cut its head and split it in two.

kauk. [l] *definite:* kauku. *plural:* kabta. *Noun.* sword, (Fumb. dial; cf. Wi. geuk wong, Sa. gebik wong). **Nuruwa ta ka kauk cheng tugurik po.** The man went to battle with a sword (lit. had a sword and went to battle).

kaukunkula [h l l m] *compare:* waaung soluk. *plural:* kabtintila. *variante:* kaukunkula or kaukula. *Noun.* the other side, (transl. :) beyond. **Ba yaa paari bel-kpieni kaukunkula.** They reached the other side of the sea. **Ba za taltanga kabtintila.** They stood on the other side of the farms. **belni kaukunkula** beyond the river. **Ba pa kawali nangsa a nye tiim.** They took kawala-roots to make medicine.



kawuruk [h h h] *definite:* kawuruku. *plural:* kawurta. *Noun.* sp. pigeon (lives near settlements, young birds are kept in cages). **Kawuruk a zuag gaam nan-gbang.** A kawuruk pigeon is bigger than a nan-gbang-pigeon. **yeri kawuruk** domesticated pigeon. **goai kawuruk** bush pigeon. **nanggbang-kawuruk** very big type of bush pigeon – Cf. nanggbang-kawuruk n. and tampuluong (similar, but slightly different in colour) n.



kayak [m m] *definite:* kayaka.

plural: kayaksa. *Noun.* rattle made of a hollow calabash and filled with small stones and/or baobab-seeds, used e.g. by the diviner. **Baanoawa a ta kayaksa siye, alege a nag kayak yeng.** The diviner has two rattles, but uses (beats) one. **kayaksa pl.** rattle consisting of many small perforated calabash disks strung on a stick; shaken only by girls and women (kayak sing.: one single disk).

Nipokbini a nag kayaksa. The girl is shaking a rattle. *synonyms:* **yak₂.**

kayaluk₁ [m m m] *compare:* kayuok adj..

definite: kayaluku. *plural:* kayalita, kayaluta. *Noun.* anomalous, unusual person; a person who behaves abnormally and does not play the roles assigned to him/her by society (e.g. a man who does a woman's work).

kayaluk₂ [m m m] *compare:* kayaluk, n. and kayuok adj.. *definite:* kayaluku.

plural: kayalita, kayaluta. *Adjective.* abnormal, anomalous, unusual. **nidoa kayaluk** a man who behaves abnormally, who (e.g.) behaves like a woman. **Awaab bi-kpagni ka bi-kayaluk.** Awaab's eldest son behaves abnormally.

kayeng [m m] *definite:* kayangka.

plural: kayengsa. *Noun.* revenge (in a fight, but also in the bie tongka game). **Kpalingka po ate ba ko mi suoku la, mi me ko nur a tuni n kayengka.** When they killed my brother in a fight, I also killed a man for revenge (lit. to pay my revenge). **Bienga tongka n tuni ma kayengka.** In the tongka-bie game I have compensated for my loss (lit. paid my revenge).

kayeruk [m m m] *definite*: kayeruku.

plural: kayerita. *Noun*. pride, conceit, haughtiness. **Nipokbini ale ta**

kayeruk la, dueroba kan yaa wa.

As the girl is proud (lit. has pride), the suitors do not like her.

synonyms: **kanjaung**.

kayiita [l l l] *Noun*. a traditional custom after a wedding (the bride's brothers come to the bridegroom's house and are given a dog). **Ba cheng a ga de kayiita.**

They took part in the kayiita custom.

de kayiita (lit. to eat kayiita) to take part in the kayiita-custom.



kayik-firr [m m mh] *definite*: kayak-firrwa.

plural: kayak-firrba. *Noun*. type of guinea corn (zamonta) in various colours (red, white, yellow); as seeds fall out of the dried panicle, it must be harvested immediately after it has matured. **Kpaarowa a kpabe che wa kayak-firrwa.** The farmer harvested his kayak-firr early.

kayuok [l l] *compare*: ja-kayuok n..

definite: kayuoku. *plural*: kayuata or kayaata. *Adjective*. **1** • useless, antisocial, unimportant (esp. used for persons, rarer for animals) . **N suoku choroawa ka ja-kayuok.** My sister's husband is a good-for-nothing. **2** • extraordinary, strange, funny. **Kpiakade ka kpa-kayuok.** This hen looks funny (e.g. because it has funny feathers). *synonyms*: **yuok**.



kazag-jiik [l l m] *definite*: kazak-jiika.

plural: kazak-jiisa. *Noun*. black type of bean (eaten but not grown by Balsa).

Mi mawa dig ka kazak-jiik. My mother has cooked kazak-jiik.

kazagna-ngmaaning [l m l l

h] *definite*: kazagna-ngmaaningka or kazagna-ngmeeningka.

plural: kazagna-ngmaanisa or kazagna-ngmeenisa.

variante: kazagna-ngmeening. *Noun*. sp. frog (non-edible).

Kazagna-ngmaaningka doa nyiamu zuk. A

kazagna-ngmaaing-frog is sitting on the water.



kazak [l l] *definite*: kazaka. *plural*: kazaksa.

Noun. local hemp, Deccan hemp, kenaf (tall plant grown in or near the millet fields, leaves are used for making soup, stems are used for making ropes). **Abil poowa diem dig ka kazaksa jenta.** Yesterday Abil's wife prepared kazaksa-soup. **kumbisa kazak** smaller variation of kenaf. *Hibiscus cannabinus*.

kazambangsa *definite*: kazambangsa.

Noun. malaria (tropica).

kazam-gbarima [l l l l]

l] *singular*: kazam-gbarini.

variante: kaza-gbarima. *Noun pl.*

spec. disease, gout? (hands and legs become stiff; body very weak with fever; esp. older people suffer from it).

Kazam-gbarima dan ta fu, ba dig ka tuita ate faa so. If you have the kazam-gbarima disease, you cook bean-leaves and bathe (in the decoction).



keeri [kɛ:ri; h m] *definite*: keeni [kɛ:ni],

keerni. *plural*: keera [kɛ:ra]. *Noun.*

1 • upper part of a storied building.

Biika se kieri wa doku zuk. The boy built a second floor on [the flat roof of] his [square] building. **Keeri zuk goom nala la.** Sleeping (lit. sleep) on the upper part of a storied building is nice. .

2 • saddle of a bicycle or a horse (also *kiri*; cf. syn. *kiak* and *kieri*).

Kali wusumu keerni zuk. Sit down on the saddle of the horse. **Pa**

naawusumu keeni vi bu chiaka zuk ate n kali. Place the saddle of the horse on its back that I (may) sit.

3 • foot or foot-ring of a ceramic vessel or a basket (syn. *bang n.*) **Kpalabika**

(busika) ta keeri. The kpalabik-vessel (the basket) has a foot-ring. **Mieroawa a me**

kpalabika keeni a nueri kama.

The potter has finished forming the foot-ring of the kpalabik-vessel. .

keng-keng [m m] *compare*: (Wi):

ging-ging. *Adverb.* firmly, hard, tightly.

Mi bob keng-keng [h h m m]. I attach (it) tightly. **Amoak tab pungku keng-keng.** Amoak (stepped and) stood firmly on the rock.



keri₁ [h h] *definite*: keni. *plural*: kie. *Noun.*

squirrel. **Mi nya juik a pa chim**

keri. I saw a mongoose and took it for a squirrel. *Xerus erythropus.*

keri₂ *compare*: keribi adv., chieri v.. *Verb.*

1 • to cut with a knife sth. that is round (e.g. a calabash or the rim of an unfired clay pot), to cut open (in the form of a circle, e.g. a fruit or a calabash), to burn a hole with a red-hot awl (e.g. into a calabash). ... **ti keri a suuri nga (=chinanga) ate ti nyu daamu.**

...(so) we can cut them open and wash (clean) them (the calabashes) and drink pito. **keri vorub** to cut out a (circular) window in the wall of a dok (hut) or in a kpachari-vessel. **keri lag** to widen a hole with a red-hot awl. **keri**

namuning to carve a horn-trumpet.

keri kungkok to open a tin. **keri nansiung** to cut the entrance into the wall or a round house with a knife.

2 • to hollow out by carving (e.g. a mortar, cf. *legsi v.*) **Piesiroa a keri tuika.** The carver hollowed out the mortar. **bolim kerika v.n.** hollowing out by fire. **Ba pa bolim a keri wiik.** They hollow a whistle by burning.

3 • to break. (Prov.) **Laata buntani ala keri zuk.** The stone of laughter breaks the head (i.e. even a stone thrown as a joke can injure a person).

4• to utter a loud sound. **keri yiila** to start a solo song (in a loud voice), which is joined (chogsi) in chorus. **Nipoowai ala keri yiilanga la, loeluku masa.** The woman who starts the songs, has a nice voice. **Awon ka yiila keridoa.** Awon is a starter of songs.

keribi [m m m] *compare:* keri (to cut). *Adverb.* (onom., sound of cutting), quickly and entirely, completely (without interruption). **Wa gebi keribi [l l m m m].** He cut it quickly and entirely. **Wa zeri ka keribi.** He has completely refused.

kerik [m m] *definite:* kerika. *plural:* kerisa. (very) loud, in a (very) loud way (when beating a drum, tin, bucket or any other resonating object). **Yi-yirisanga a nag ka kerik.** The singers were drumming in a loud way.

keri-keri [m m m m] *Adverb.* (onom.) describes the sound of cutting or gnashing teeth and expresses surprise. **Ba basi ate n ngob nyina keri-keri.** They let me gnash my teeth like this: keri-keri. They surprised me very much.

kero *compare:* (ke du abbr.) ke v.. *Verb.* to clear a place, to leave a space, to make way (esp. used in commands). **Kero tin taamu.** Make way for me to pass.

kesim *compare:* kinkesi n.. *Verb.* to deceive, to cheat, to do something without permission or unlawfully, to fraud. **Biika a kesim tueri gbangka.** The child collected the book without permission. **Nuruwa a kesim tuesi biika ligini.** The man cheated the child out of its money.

kiagi *variante:* abbr. kia or kiag. *Verb.* to look around, to pay a short visit, to inspect. **kia nya** to look around, to pay a short visit, to inspect. **Felika jam kia nya skuuriwa.** The white man came and paid a short visit to the school. **kiag taam** to drop in, to pay a short visit on one's way to another destination. **Wa kiag taam naawa yeni a nyu daam.** He dropped in at the chief's house to drink pito.



kiak *See main entry:*

kieri.[h] *definite:* kiaka [h h].

plural: kaasa. *Noun.* saddle (e.g. of a horse or a bicycle, cf. syn. dial. kieri n.) **Mi wusumu a ta ka kiak**

paalik. My horse has a new saddle. **zu-kiak [h h], pl. zu-kaasa [h h m]** war helmet (see zu-chiak). **kiak bangsa** saddle springs (of bicycle).

kibla *Verb.* to be thick (not used for persons). **Bangka kibla.** The book is thick.

kiblim [l l] *definite:* kiblimu. *plural:* kibli(n)ta.
variante: kibli. *Noun.* thickness (not used for persons). **Dueku kiblimu zueg gaam biika kama, wan gaba a che ku buna–buna.** The wood is too thick for the boy to cut it into pieces. (Lit.: The thickness of the wood is more than the boy...)

kiem *Variant:* **chiem.** *Verb.* to turn (round), dial. var. e.g. in Chuch., in other parts *chiem.*



kieri [h m] *definite:* kieni. *plural:* kiera.
Variant: **kiak.** *Noun.* saddle. **N wusumu a ta ka kieri paalik.** My horse has a new saddle.

kiesi *Verb.* to click. **Kasilika a ma siaka a kiesi.** The gecko is on the wall clicking. *synonyms:* **chiesi**.

kikaasa [h m m] *definite:* kikaasanga.
singular: kikaasi, def. kikaasini.
variante: kinkaasa, kingkaasa [m m l].
Noun pl. curse, oath. **ka kinkaasa** to swear an oath (against sb.), to curse sb. **Nuruwa a ka kikaasa tanggbain zuk.** The man swore an oath at the tanggbain (earth-shrine). **Kikaasa a de wa.** Lit.: The curse has eaten him, i.e. destroyed him.

kikerik [l l m] *compare:* kikiruk n..
definite: kikerika [l l l m]. *plural:* kikerisa [l l m l]. *variante:* Sa. and Chuch. chichirik. *Noun.* fairy, type of spirit, bush-sprite, goblin, "talking fairy" of diviner (some Balsa use kikerik synonymously with kikiruk, others use kikerik for less harmful, always invisible but not inaudible spirits, who may enter the service of a human master); component of the human personality. **Ka kikerisa ale ta wa.** The fairies have taken possession of him. **Nipooba ta ka kikerisa sinaansi, nidoaba sita.** Women have four, men three kikerisa (guardians, souls).

kikiluk [l l l] *definite:* kikiluku.
plural: kikilita. *variante:* kikluk, gigluk.
Adjective. round, circular.
synonyms: **gigluk**₂.

kikirintiri [l l l l] *compare:* kikiruk n..
definite: kikirintini or kikirini [l l l m].
variante: kikirini. *Noun.* the art or power of a kikiruk (e.g. power of changing into another being). **N toawa yibsanga a ta kikirini.** My sister's twins have the powers of kikita.

kikiru–bananteng [l l m l l] *definite:* kikiru–banantengka.
plural: kikiru–banantengsa .
variante: kikiruk–bananteng. *Noun.* most senior fairy (if they appear in a group), head of a group of fairies. **Kikita jam boro, ate kikiru–banantengka yaa kpi (from a song).** There were kikita and their senior died.

kikiruk [l l m] *compare:* kikerik.

definite: kikiruku [l l l m]. *plural:* kikita [l m l]. *variante:* chichiruk. **Noun.** fairy, ogre, monster (often harmful, can be born in a deformed or precocious child or in twins; some Balsa use the term kikiruk only for human persons, while they call the invisible fairy kikerik; others use the terms kikiruk and kikerik as synonyms). **Ba yaa cheng gaa paari kikita talim po.** And then they reached the farm of the kikita. **N suoku doawa ka kikiruk.** My brother's friend is a kikiruk (usu. not said openly).

kikiruk paaroa *definite:* kikiruk paaroawa.

plural: kikiruk paaroaba. **Noun.** specialist for treating kikita (he “takes” them away by giving them a specific medicine).

kila [l l] *variante:* kila-kila [l l l]. **Adverb.**

exactly, precisely. **Biika yaa jam ga ain wa magsi nuensini-la: kila!** The boy went to try the sandal: exactly (i.e. it fitted). **N mawa daam a nye ka kila-kila se zaaning zuk-chin moani.** Formerly my mother was exactly like (as round as) a red calabash-hat in a calabash-net.

kili *definite:* kilni. *plural:* kila. **Adjective.**

bundled (up). **Bisanga a bilim wu-kila taa kuli.** The children are rolling bundled grass bringing it home. **ngmien kila [l m l] za kila [h l l]** bundled millet (stalks). *bundled elephant grass.*

kilima [l l l] **Adverb.** quickly, nervously, hastily, hurrying, hurried, precipitately. **(Prov.) Kilima-kilima kan jogi kpo.** (Free transl. :) Haste breaks the pot (lit. quickly, quickly does not lack kpo - the sound of a breaking pot).

kiling *variante:* kiling-kiling. **Adverb.**

dingdong! ting! sound produced by beating metals against each other.

Longni a kum ka kiling-kiling.

The bell is sounding “kiling-kiling”. Cf. vakiling (whirlwind) n.



kimi [m m] *definite:* kimini. *singular:* kima.

Noun. dwarf buffalo. **N ko kpiengka diem ta kimi gbang.** My grandfather still has the skin of a kimi. *Syncerus nama?*

kimsi *variante:* kingsi. **Verb.** to harden the

ground by treading on it or walking over it frequently (e.g. sand or footpath; cf. piisi v., to harden the ground by beating it with a bat).

Niinga tabi naa-vuuku kimsi.

The cows trod along the cattle-track and hardened it.

kingkabiik [h m h] *compare:* kingka-pirib

(syn.), ngmieng (syn.) and kingka kauk. *definite:* kingkabiika. *plural:* kingkabisa. **Noun.** upper (thinner) part of a millet stalk. **Pa peni a su fi kingkabiika po.** Take the arrow-head and fix it to the (upper part of the) millet stalk. *synonyms:* **ngmieng**.



kingka-buulim [m l l]

m] *definite:* kingka-buulimu.

plural: kingka-buulinta.

variante: kingka-buulum. *Noun.* pulp of millet stalk (used e.g. by children for making toys). **Ba pa**

kingka-buulim a nye ka bisa diinta nganta. They use the pulp of millet stalks to make toys for children.

kingkain [kiŋkãĩ; h h] *compare:* kingkari.

definite: kingkani [h h h].

plural: kingkana [h h m].

variante: kinkain. *Noun.* boiled or fried (unripe) millet grains (kingkana zom: millet flour from grains that have not completely ripened and which are prepared after harvesting). **Achaab**

doku bora dig ka kingkana.

Achaab's quarters are preparing (cooking) kingkana.

kingka-kauk [h m]

m] *definite:* kingka-kauku.

plural: kingka-kabta. *Noun.* split millet stalk (used for making mats or baskets). **Nurwa a siiri ka**

kingka-kabta a yog kpanjok.

The man split the millet stalks for weaving a kpanjok-basket. Cf. kingkauk, leaf of a millet stalk.

kingkami [h h h] *definite:* kingka(mi)ni.

plural: kingkama. *variante:* kingkain.

Noun. hard (not yet quite ripe) fruit of the kingkang-tree, soup made from this fruit (cf. mook, ripe fruit). **(Prov.) Ba**

ngobi kingkama kperi nga

nyono. They chew kingkama fruit and perplex the owner (of the fruit).

(Prov.) Ba de kingkama ale saab

ale bu tuila. They eat

kingkama-soup with T.Z., when it is (still) hot.



kingkang [l l] *definite*: kingkangka.

plural: kingkangsa or kingkana. **Noun.** fig-tree (bark is used as a medicine for women who have no milk after childbirth); hard, unripe fruit: kingkami; soft, ripe fruit: mook. **Nipoowa ale kan ka biisim la, ba dig kingkang a te wa.** As the woman has no milk (to breastfeed her baby), they cook kingkang for her. **kingkang-peruk, pl.** **kingkang-peruta, abbr.** **kamperuk** fig-tree (larger leaves. **Ba pa kingkang-peruku tinangsa a te bogluk.** They take kingkang-peruk roots for a shrine (i.e. they put them in the medicine pot of the shrine). – Cf. also Yarik-kingkang n. *Ficus gnaphalocarpa*.

kingkangi₁ [h h h] *definite*: kingkangni.

plural: kingkanga. **Noun.** inner wall of a compound, e.g. dividing cattle-yard and set of rooms with their own yard; any other wall in the living quarters that can have a stepping ladder (tiili), also outer wall of living quarters (but not outer wall of cattle-yard; cf. parik n. and siak n.); Azongnab: ginggangi, pl. ginggana, refers only to the main entrance of the dabiak. It may have a tiili, but not every wall with a tiili is called ginggani. **Nipok gai sing dabiak po, kum gai jue**

kingkangi. The woman descended to the inner courtyard, Death climbed up the wall (to the courtyard). **jueli**

kingkang to climb over a kingkang-wall.

kingkangi₂ [m m m] *definite*: kingkangni.

plural: kingkanga. **Noun.** wing of a bird or fowl, (mod.) wing of an aeroplane. **N ka kingkangi ya.** I have no wing (said Mr. Tortoise). *synonyms*: **bogi**₁.

kingkaporib [h m h h] *compare*: kingkari n.

and syn. miensa. *definite*: kingkaporimu.

plural: kingkaporisa.

variante: kingkaporing. **Noun.** upper part of millet stalk (that holds the fruit), small piece of (a thin) millet stalk (usually between two nodes).

Bimbaansanga yaali ka

kingkaporisa ain ba pa nye loora.

The children fetched pieces of millet stalks to make (toy-)cars.

synonyms: **ngmieng**₂.



kingkari [h m h] *definite:* kingka(ri)ni [h m (m) h]. *plural:* kingkaa [h m]. *Noun.* millet stalk, esp. after cutting when it is used as firewood, for making kaam, for roofing the kusung-shelter or as material for the kpasik-mat. **kingka juik** thinner end of the stalk. **kingka kabta** split millet stalk, broader than kingkang siiring. **kingka-lik** (lik n. lid), pl. **kingka-liksa** mat of unsplit millet-stalks, used as a door-mat for huts, hen-houses etc. **kingka-tiak** (inf. Fumb., cf. syn. kpasik) mat made of split millet-stalks. **Asuom yaa nyin tui wa kinkaa yi din bo siuk.** The Hare came out, bound his millet-stems together and sang on his way. **kingka-siing** [h m l] or **kingka-siiring**, pl. **kingka-siinsa** or **kingka-siirinta** (cf. siiri to split) split (piece of) millet stalk (used for making toys and e.g. yikoari-baskets; sometimes used for cutting soft things). **Biika pa kingka-siirinsa a nye wa logni.** The child used split millet pieces to make a [toy] lorry -- Cf. also kingkabiik n., kingka-kauk n., kingkapiirib n.



kingkauk [h m] *compare:* kingkari (millet stem). *definite:* kingkauku. *plural:* kingkabta or kingkata. *Noun.* leaf of millet (red leaves of zamonta are used for dying). **Biika pasi kingkabta a te boonga.** The child tore off (some) millet-leaves for the goats. **kingkabta** (pl.) container made of millet-leaves, used for storing dried leaves as ingredients for soups.

kingkering [l l l] *definite:* kingkeringka. *plural:* kingkeringsa. *Noun.* ant (dark, biting, smaller and darker than kolongkong; are found e.g. in the straw of the roofs; chickens eat them carefully after killing them). (Prov.) **Kingkering le yuen ain ka badiak an soa diiya, alege le pa sag ka choroawa.** An ant said that though her vagina was small, she must show it to her husband.

kinkagli [l l l] *definite:* kinkagni. *plural:* kinkagla or kinkaglima. *Adjective.* wonderful, marvellous, miraculous, extraordinary, unusual. **wa-kinkagli** [h l l l] n., pl. **wa-kinkaglima** sth. wonderful, (Chr.) miracle. **Felisanga a jam sag ba wa-kinkaglima.** The white men came and told (lit. taught) them about miracles.

kinkesi [l l m] *compare:* kesim v..
definite: kinkesini [l l m h].
plural: kinkesa. **Noun.** fraud, deceit, deception, swindle, cheating. **Wai daa va Naawen siuk, wa kan nye kinkesa.** If somebody follows God's way, he does not cheat. **ta kinkesa or ta nin kinkesa or nye nin kinkesa** to cheat, to beguile, to bully (cf. nin kinkesa).
synonyms: **nin-kinkesa.**

kinkesiri *compare:* kesim v..
definite: kinkesini. *plural:* kinkesa.
Noun. litigation.

kinla **Adverb.** **1** • in vain, for nothing, without a purpose, without a cause, to no avail. (Prov.) **Duinga kan piisi a yiti kinla.** Vultures in great numbers do not fly up without a purpose.
2 • nothing. (Prov.) **Fii-fiik-a a zung chong kinla.** A little is better than nothing. **Mi jam kinla [h h h].** I came in vain. **Wa jam kinla.** He came in vain.

kiri *definite:* kini or kirini. *plural:* kie. **Noun.**
1 • lower part of the trunk of a tree (where it thickens), root (of a tree or fig.) (Prov.) **Ba kan tom nur a bas tiib zuk alaa geb bu kiri ya.** They do not send somebody to the top of a tree and cut its lower part.
2 • basis, foundation (also fig.) **Nurba kiri ale ba le siag a te Naawen.** Men's foundation is his belief in God.

3 • reason, cause, purpose, meaning, sense. **N ze ku kiri-a.** I do not know its reason (sense). **Di kiri le boa?** What is its reason? What does it mean? **Fi bo ka kiri ale boa?** What is the meaning of your life? **ku kiri le ...** that is to say, i.e., that is.
synonyms: **teng₂.**

4 • origin, beginning, source (restr.), background (restr.) (Prov.)
Nyiemdoa kiri laka bo ka wa yeri siuk. The explanation of a traveller's origin is on the road to his house (i.e. only in his house you can learn everything about him).

5 • character (of a person), type. **Mi ze wa kiri ya.** I do not know his character (what kind of person he is). **wa nyiela kiri** (lit. reason of his deeds) his inner character.

6 • (transl. prep.) under, below. **N nisa bo tableku kiri.** My hands are under the table. (idiom.) **Wa jo yeni kiri.** He gave himself up to the (affairs, people) of the house.

kirik. [m m] *definite:* kirika. *plural:* kirisa.
Noun. **1** • infertile (barren) woman, sterile female animal. **Naawa pok baanka ka kirik.** The chief's junior wife is infertile. (Luke 1.7) **Ba jam ka biiga, dii nying la wa powa Elizabet a jam ka kirik.** They had no child, because his wife Elizabeth was barren.
2 • big brown grasshopper, syn. mangkarik.

kirik₂ [m m] *compare:* teng sauk (infertile land), kirik n. and kirim v.. *definite:* kirika. *plural:* kirisa. *Adjective.* **1 •** sterile, barren, infertile (only used for women and female animals). **Naawa pok baanka ka nipok–kirik.** The chief's junior wife is sterile (a sterile woman). **ja–kirik [l m m]** somebody who is sterile. **naab kirik [h m m]** a sterile cow .

2 • not growing (of children). **bi–kirik [h h h] n.** (cf. kikiruk) a child who does not grow. **Azuma ka nipok kirik.** Azuma is a woman who does not grow.

kirim₁ [m m] *variante:* kerim. *Adverb.* rigid, stiff (e.g. after electrocution or death). **N ko–kpiengka kpi ka diem, ate ban gu ya ate wa nye (nna) kirim.** My grandfather died yesterday, and they did not bury him, and he is stiff (now).

kirim₂ *compare:* kirik n. and adj.. *Verb.* to be sterile or barren. **Ba–saani zaan beni kirim kama ka kan biegi.** The bitch remained (stayed) barren, she did not give birth.

kisi *compare:* kisuk n.. *Verb.* **1 •** to be forbidden, to be taboo, to be avoided, to be improper; to forbid, to taboo, to avoid. **Ku a kisi kama.** It is taboo (forbidden). **N ze jaabui alaa kisi la.** I do not know anything that is forbidden. **Tama buuni po a kisi waaung kama.** In our clan we taboo (do not eat) monkey. **2 •** to hate. **Wa daam kisi wa kowa.** He hated his father. (Prov.) **Ko kan kisi wa biika choa.** A father never hates his other child. **kisi chaab** to hate each other.

3 • to restrain (oneself). **Kumbui ale nyiem ko nurma ale kan kisi la...** Death who roams about killing people without restraining himself... **Mi kan kisi.** It is all the same to me. It is all one to me. It is immaterial to me. I do not care. **Faa yaa ka chin moaningka yaa chin pieni? – Mi kan kisi.** Would you like the red or the white calabash? - It is all the same to me.

kisika *Noun.* hatred.

kisuk₁ [h h] *compare:* kisi v.. *definite:* kisuku. *plural:* kisuta or kisita. *Noun.* taboo, forbidden action, food or thing. **Ku ka kisuk ain ti faari chaab.** It is taboo for us to intermarry. **Wa nye kisuk.** He infringed (violated) a taboo.

kisuk₂ *compare:* kisi v.. *definite:* kisuku. *plural:* kisuta or kisita. *Adjective.* taboo, forbidden, hateful, blasphemous (restr.) **wa–kisuk [h h h]** forbidden word. **ja–kisuk [l l m]** forbidden animal (forbidden to eat or kill). **Mi wom bi–kisuk.** I heard a forbidden conversation.

ko₁ [ko; l or kɔ; l] *definite*: kowa.
plural: koba, def. koma. **Noun**. father (classificatory, i.e. including father's brother, father's sister etc.), God (Chr.)
Ku an beni ya, ate wa kowa a kpi. Soon afterwards his father died.
ko bilik (bilik=small) or ko baang (baang= junior) younger brother of one's own father, 'uncle'. **ko lieba** (lit. 'daughters of a father') also used for the married wives of a compound who come from the same clan-section. **koba (pl.)** fathers, forefathers, ancestors (cf. also koma koma). **Dilapo ate ba biag ti koma la, ate kumu a ko nurma la, bu yi yiila a cheng**. In those days when our forefathers were born and Death used to kill people, he (Death) went (around) singing. **Cf. also ko-biamoa n., ko-biri n., koma koma n., ko-kpieng n. and ko-ngesoa n. (cf. ngesoa n.)**

ko₂ [ko, kɔ, ko:] *Verb*. **1 •** to kill, to slaughter, to murder, to slay, to put to death. **Wa yaa yaali ain wa ko bisanga**. Then he wanted to kill the children. (Prov.) **Yaaloa kan ko da-miena**. A hunter does not kill every day. **Wa ko wadek**. He killed himself. He committed suicide. **koka, v.n.** killing. **nuru koka** murder.
2 • to stop the blood circulation. **Faa ko mi nang**. You stop the blood circulation to my leg (lit. you are killing my leg).
3 • only with kuub (funeral): to be expected, to occur, to be imminent, to be. **Kuub dan ko, ate ba yaali ain ba kum bu...** If there is a funeral, and they want to conduct it...

ko₃ [ko] *compare*: kosik adj.. *Verb*. to dry (intrans.), to be dry, to get (become) dry. **Ta fi gatanga a ga a dan ate ti ko**. Take your clothes and spread them that they may dry. **Mi nina ko**. My eyes are dry (I do not weep; I am brave). **ngmoruk ko** rain is threatening, brewing; rain-clouds are gathering. **Ngmoruk ko yiti**. Rainclouds gathered, and it was about to rain.

koali *Verb*. to discolour, to become white from moisture (also used if the eyelids get stuck or are closed with moisture or if the body is covered with a whitish skin-disease). **Kanchuinsanga ale yigi Agoluk la, wa ninanga a koali kama**. When Agoluk had the measles, his eyes were closed with moisture.

koalim *compare*: koaling n.. *Verb*. to pack, to collect one's things (before moving away). **Bai le kan kpi nueri la, ba-bai koalim cheng Gbedembilisa, ba-bai cheng Fimbisi**. Some of those who had not died packed (their things) and went to Gbedembilisa, others packed and went to Fimbisi. **koalim nyini** (lit. to pack and leave) to leave for good, to emigrate (also without luggage). **koalim jo** (lit. to pack and enter) to join (e.g. another compound), to move to another place.

koaling [l l] *compare:* koalim v..

definite: koalini. *plural:* koalima. *Noun.* luggage, baggage, goods, load, stores, provision. **Fi ta koalima-a?** Have you got any luggage? **Ba pa koalimanga a dueni logni zuk.** They put the goods on the lorry. **Nurma bo ka yaba a da koalima.** People are in the market to buy goods. **koalima pl.** (human) placenta, afterbirth. **Nipoowa ale biag la, ba gu koalimanga ka tampoi.** When the woman had given birth, they buried the placenta in the rubbish heap.



koalini [m m m] *compare:* salini.

definite: koalini. *loan word:* Hausa. *plural:* koalima. *variante:* koalin. *Noun.* bottle (only glass bottle). **Faa yaali koalin pumi yaa geli?** Do you want a full bottle or half a bottle? *synonyms:* **salin.**



koaluk [h h] *compare:* koali v..

definite: koaluku. *Noun.* fog, mist. **Koaluku a basi ate yeni nyaka toa.** Because of the fog it is difficult to see the house (lit. the fog makes the seeing of the house difficult). *synonyms:* **gapik₂.**

koani *compare:* koanoa n., adj.. *Verb.* **1 •** to be imbecile, mentally ill, stupid, insane, mentally deficient, to be an idiot (by birth). **Biika ale koani la, wan nue skuulwa.** As the child was imbecile, it could not finish school. **2 •** to make ridiculous, to disgrace, to call sb. an idiot. **Atiim koani wa mawa yabanga po.** Atiim disgraced his mother at the market.

koanoa. [kɔɔɔ or kɔɔɔ; l

l] *compare:* koani v.. *definite:* koanoawa [l l m]. *plural:* koanoaba [l l l]. *Noun.* foolish or stupid person, fool, mentally retarded person, feeble-minded person, imbecile, moron, half-wit (cf. beruk n.) (Prov.) **Fi nyiem te ka koanoawa chelim ala le wa.** Usually you have to know the fool's walk (journey) before (lit. and) you insult him.

koanoa₂ [l l] *compare:* koani v., koana n..

definite: koanoawa, [l l m]. *plural:* koanoaba. *Adjective.* foolish, stupid, mentally retarded, feeble-minded. **Bi-koanoawa a diin.** The foolish child is playing.

koansa [m m] *compare:* koani v., koanoa n., adj.. *definite:* koani [m h].
singular: koani [m m].
variante: kunkoansa [m m m]. *Noun pl.*

1 • foolishness, stupidity. **Biika a nye ka koansa nyeka.** The child is behaving foolishly (lit....is doing deeds of foolishness).

2 • disgrace, shame (stronger than chivie n.) **Ka fidek koansa.** It is your own disgrace.

koara–koara [l l l l] *compare:* koataa adv..
loan wird: Twi. *Adverb.* entirely, completely, (with a neg. part. :) not at all. **Wan jam koara–koara [l m l l l].** He did not come at all.



koari *variante:* kuari or koagi or (Sa.) ko. *Verb.*
1 • to form a rim (of a wall, a pot or a basket), to complete one stage of work when building the walls of a building (e.g. the work of one day, after this stage the clay must dry and the walls are then smoothed), to complete building a house by smoothing and levelling the last layer of clay-balls; to finish the rim of a basket or a straw-hat. **Ba se doku nue bora koari.** They finished building the (walls of the) room and were making the rim (smoothing the last layer of clay). **Ba koari siaka.** They are levelling the wall. They have completed the wall.
2 • to extend the depth of a container, e.g. by putting in sticks, to extend the mouth of a container. **Zaanga a sueri busika, ate wa koari ka noai.** The millet filled the basket, and he extended its mouth (by putting in sticks).

3 • to hem, to put a hem on (a cloth). **Ba koari garuku.** They hemmed the cloth. **koarika v.n.** ritual after first miscarriage; in some areas a cross is or was cut in the woman's hair - Nipokwai ale biag kaasi la, ba ta wa ga koari kama. The woman who has had a miscarriage has performed the koarika ritual.

koataa [m m] *compare:* koara–koara adv..
loan wird: Twi. *Adverb.* anything, at all, altogether; with neg. part.: nothing, not at all. **Mi ka koataa [h m m m].** I have nothing. **Man nya wa koataa.** I did not see him at all.

koati *Verb.* to lift, to raise, to take up. **Koati bokitika a ji biika.** Lift the bucket and put (lit. carry) it on the child (i.e. the child's head). **Wa toawa a koati ji wa.** Her sister helps her (lifting up and) carrying.

koatik *compare:* koati v. (to lift up).
definite: koatika. *plural:* koatisa.
Adjective. lifted up, protruding. **Wa ta ka sui–koatik.** He has a protruding navel (insult!).

kobi *Noun.* bone, fish-bone (also jum-kobi), fin of a fish. (Prov.) **Biak dan zeri kobi, ka choa ala pai.** If (one) dog refuses a bone, another one will take it. **chiak kobi** back part of the spine.
ngiri koba front part of spine.
kobi–chang [m m m] bone without meat on it.

ko-biamoa [l l l] *definite:* ko-biamoawa.
plural: ko-biama. *Noun.* natural (physical) father, procreator, genitor, own father. **Wa ko-biamoa ale kpi la, wa bo ka wa mawa choroawa jig.** As his own (physical) father died, he is living with his stepfather (his mother's husband).

ko-biik [l l m] *compare:* ko-biri.

definite: ko-biika [l l m], *plural:* ko-bisa [l m l]. *Noun.* (lit. father's child) specific patrilineal relative, descendant of another son of a common ancestor; if ko-bisa is contrasted with ma-bisa, ko-bisa refers to the more distant relationship or larger lineage segment, ma-bisa to the closer and smaller one.

Ate miadi a yaa cheng ba

ko-biik kuub. Then termites went to the funeral of their ko-biik relative.

ko-biik daasa (cf. **duok**, male)

remote relatives (but of the same lineage). **ko-biik niima** (cf. **nubi**, female) close relatives (Apt.: corporate units).

ko-biri [l l l] *compare:* ko-biik.

definite: ko-bini or ko-birini [l l l m].

plural: ko-birinta. *variante:* ko-birini.

Noun. (lit. father's seed) a specific patrilineal relationship, relationship to the descendants of another son of a common ancestor. **Mi nye ko-biri**

ale wa. I am related with him. I have a ko-biri relationship with him. (Prov.)

Kal moatika gaam ko-birini.

Living near-by is better than patrilineal relationship.

kobtuk [m m] *definite:* kobtuku.

plural: kobta. *Adjective.* hairy, bristly, "feathery". **Jaamude ka ja-kobtuk.** This creature is hairy. **nying kobtuk** [l m m] hairy body.

kogi [kɔgi] *Verb.* to cover. **Pa chiini kog samoaningka.** Take a calabash and cover the cooking-pot. **koka** [kɔka] v.n. covering, cf. koka [koka] v.n. drying.

kogim *compare:* kogi v.. *Verb.* to round up the edge between a wall and the floor.

Kogim gbongku te ku ka yueli.

Round up the (edge between the parapet and the) flat roof that it does not leak.



kogliuk [kɔylɔk; h h] *definite:* kogliuku.

plural: kogluita [kɔylɔita]. *Noun.*

Senegal coucal. **N suoku diem ko kogliuk.** Yesterday my elder brother killed a kogliuk (coucal). *Centropus senegalensis.*



koglok [kɔylɔk, h h] *definite:* kogloka.

plural: koglo(k)sa. *Noun.* sp. tree

(edible fruit). **Nangbang muning ale kali kogloka zuk.** A red pigeon is sitting on a koglok-tree. *Detarium microcarpum.*

kogri. [m m] *definite:* kogrika. *Noun.*

1 • promise to a shrine not to swear again (usually in connection with a sacrifice).

2 • statement and/or (?) sacrifice that undoes or removes a serious curse.

Kobisanga a lugsu kikaasanga

ale kogri. The ko-bisa-relatives have removed the curse and performed the kogri-sacrifice.

kogri. *Verb.* to revoke a curse (kinkaasa) within one's own family (lineage) by means of a sacrifice, to perform the kogri-ritual. **Nipoowa ale ka la, ate ba yig wa logsi wa noaini alege kogri.** After the woman had cursed (someone) they revoked the curse and performed the kogri-ritual.



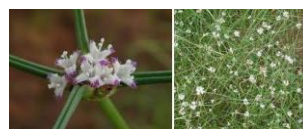
kogsi *Verb.* to scrape out (e.g. a calabash with a shell). **Kogsi sa-bintanga a te biaka.** Scrape out the residue of T.Z. and give it to the dog. – Cf. also: ja-kogsum (dust pan).

kok, [kɔk; l] *definite:* koku [l m]. *plural:* kokta or koota [kɔ:ta]. *variante:* kook [kɔ:k]. *Noun.* ghost, spirit of a dead person that cannot enter the realm of the dead, e.g. because he or she was a wizard or a witch in lifetime; kokta are always harmful to living persons; being touched by them causes death. **Biika ale kpi la, wa nyini ka kok.** When the child had died, he reappeared as a ghost. Cf. also **dundum-kok n., nandum-kok n., Koku-lag-siuk-te-n-taam.** “The ghost opens a way for me to pass” (name of a Balsa dance).



kok, [kɔk; h] *definite:* koka. *plural:* koksa. *Noun.* sp. tree, dry zone mahogany (from its bark, fruit and roots the Balsa make a medicine against stomach ache, fruit are bitter, not eaten). **N poni diem laa dom la, ba nye kok te mu.** As my stomach ached yesterday, they prepared kok-medicine for me. *Khaya senegalensis.*

kok, [kɔk; m] *compare:* kobtuk adj.. *definite:* koku. *plural:* kobta. *Noun.* hair, feather, bristle. **kobta** fur (animal alive or skinned; syn. kungkok n.) **Dungka kobta nala.** The fur of the animal is nice. **Wa ta kobta.** He has (body-) hair. **nying kobta [l m m]** body hair (nying body). **nin kobta** eyebrows. **nin-kpankun kobta** hairs of eye-lashes. **kok-bula [m m h]** small and soft feathers, down (of fowl). **saani kok** quill of a porcupine.



kok-nang-doluk [m l l

m] *definite:* kok-nang-doluku [m l l l m]. *plural:* kok-nang-dolita [m l l m l]. *Noun.* grass-like plant (*Borreria filifolia*; gathered by women and worn as vaata on the waist-string). **Nipok-bilisanga a boraa yaa kok-nang-doluk.** The girls are fetching kok-nang-doluk. *Borreria filifolia.*

ko-kpieng [kokpie:ŋ; l

lm] *definite:* ko-kpiengka [l l m]. *plural:* ko-kpiengsa [l lm l]. *Noun.* paternal or maternal grandfather, patrilineal ancestor. **Atuga, ti ko-kpiengka...** Atuga, our ancestor... **Naawen, ko-kpiengka...** God, great father...



kolongkong [kɔŋkɔŋ; h h

m] *definite*: kolongkongka [h h m h].
plural: kolongkongsa [h h m m].
variante: kolinkong, kongkong or kangkong [h m] . *Noun*. tin, can, metal drum, water-cask (smaller than one-gallon tank). **Ma a pa ngan-diinta nyo kolongkong.** Mother puts some food into a tin.

kolu-biri [l l l m] *definite*: kolu-bini [l l m m]. *plural*: kolu-bie [l l lm]. *Noun*. (lit. seed of testicle) the inner ball of testicle (excluding skin). **Ba je yie bu-duku kolu-bienga.** They castrated the buck (lit. they smashed and removed the inner balls of the buck's testicles).

koluk [m m] *definite*: koluku. *plural*: kola or kolita. *Noun*. scrotum, pair of testicles (outer appearance, cf. kolu-biri inner part). **Wa koluku yaa yug.** His testicles were swinging. **Wa ta koluk.** He has a (big) testicle (a disease: Elephantiasis tropica). (Prov.) **Koluk nyono ale seb wa la duag dii nying.** A man with big testicles knows how to lie down (so that he is not disturbed). **koluk yierika** (removing of testicle) castration. **koluk naka** (beating testicle) castration. **koluk jeka** (smashing testicle) castration.

kom [kɔm; h] *definite*: komu.
plural: komta. *Noun*. **1 •** hunger, famine. **Kom ta mu [h l m].** I am hungry (lit. hunger has me). **Kom ka mu [h m m].** I am not hungry (hunger does not have me). **Mi bisa a goa kom-oa.** My children sleep hungry. **Chum kom le wom fu.** Tomorrow you will starve (lit. tomorrow hunger will make you suffer). **Dilapo, dilapo, ate kom a yaa boro, ate nur ale wa pok a maa chaab bo yeri po.** Long, long ago, when there was a famine, there lived a man and his wife in a house. **kom wen** period of hunger (time of the year when the stored provisions have been used up).
2 • want, lack. **Ligra kom ta mu.** I am short of money (lit. lack of money has me). **Tengkade nipooba ka kom.** In this country there is no shortage of women.

koma koma *See main entry*: .[l m l m] *Noun*. (lit.: fathers' fathers) forefathers, ancestors, forbears. **Dipo, dipo taa koma koma nyin Nalerigu.** Long, long ago our forefathers came from Nalerigu.

komaani₁ [m m m] *definite*: komaaniwa.
plural: komaaniba. *Noun*. commander, leader. (Song:) **Dan ka tuima, taa laa komaani.** If it is work, we are commanders.

komaani₂ *loan word*: English. *Verb*. to command, to order. **Wa komaani ti ain ti jam.** He ordered us to come.



komi [m m] *definite:* komni. *plural:* koma.
Noun. local “garden egg” or “aubergine” (green or red fruit, looks like a tomato, traditionally eaten raw), “bitter tomato”. **Naapierisanga maari nisomwa, ate wa te ba koma.** The shepherds helped the old man, and he gave them garden-eggs.

kong [kɔŋ] *compare:* pokong n..
definite: kongka. *plural:* kongsa.
Adjective. physically disabled (e.g. after a serious illness), chronically sick, handicapped, injured, wounded, useless, weak. **Kanchuingsanga ale nag Atampoilie la, wa chim ka ja-kong.** After having had the measles, Atampoilie was left (became) handicapped.

kongsi *Verb.* to lift, to rise (up), to get up. –
Fi kala kan kongsi. You keep sitting and do not get up (blaming sb. for his laziness).



konkonte *compare:* kunkunta.
variante: kunkonte. *Noun.* cassava porridge.



kooduk [l m] *definite:* kooduku [l m h]. *loan*
wird: Twi. *plural:* kooduuta [l m m].

Noun. banana. **N yoawa a da kooduk yaba.** My younger brother bought a banana on the market. *Musa sapientum.*

kook₁ [ko:k; kɔ:k; l] *compare:* kubook n..
definite: kooku. *plural:* kob(i)sa.
variante: kobik. *Numerals.* hundred, 100. **Anambasi wa me jam kpang paar bena kobik (kook) ale pisinaansi kama.** Anambasi also grew old and reached (the age of) one hundred and forty. **Fi baga chiini ta paari kookwa?** Can you count up to one hundred? **kobsiye** two hundred. **kobsita** three hundred. **kobsinaansi** four hundred... etc., cf. "s" (sinu, siyuebi etc.)

kook₂ *definite:* kooku. *plural:* kookta. *Noun.*
 small mammal (a type of mouse?)
Bisanga a ko ka kook. The children killed a kook (mouse).

kooko [ko:ko; m] *compare:* kaponta (not fermented). *definite:* kookowa. *loan word:* Hausa. *Noun.* viscous millet gruel or porridge (fermented, eaten for breakfast, nowadays also with sugar, can be bought in the market). **Fan bag pa duisuk–nyina a nyu kooko.** You cannot eat kooko with a fork. **kooko pakta [m m m m], kaponta pakta n.pl.** (pakta, lit. shells), remainders after kooko (kaponta). **Akankonurba chagsi kooko nyiem–miisingka alege paktanga ate ba pa te kpesanga.** Akankonurba sieved the kooko (and the) fermented water (lit. the fermented water of the kooko), leaving the remainders and they gave them to the chickens.

koom [ko:m; l] *definite:* koomu. *plural:* koomta. *Noun.* plot ploughed and weeded for the first time. **Awusuma a za naawa koomu po.** Awusuma is standing on the chief's koom.

koora [h h] *compare:* yak–koora. *definite:* kooranga. *singular:* kooori, def. kooni. *Noun pl.* temporary clay basis in the process of moulding a pot. **Mieroawa a gebi (or voosi) kooranga.** The potter cuts the (temporary) basis (of a clay vessel).

kooori₁ [ko:ri] *compare:* squat. *variante:* abbr. koa [kɔa] or koe [koe:]. *Verb.* to bow (down), to bend down (with or without reverence, done e.g. by a woman when offering warm food to her husband), to be bent (down), to squat. **Nidoa a koa a kpa.** The man bent down to weed. **N kooori teng.** I bow down (to the ground). **N kooori fi ning.** I bow before you (sign of respect). **Kum gai kooori a jo a yi.** Death went, bowed (sign of respect) and entered singing. *synonyms:* **domsi.**

kooori₂ *Verb.* to ladle or scoop solid or viscous food (e.g. millet gruel) from one container (clay vessel, cooking pot) into another (plate, calabash) by using a korik-calabash, cf. bieri v. (only used for liquids) and ngmari (using one's hands). **Wa nyiem man saamu kama a kooori a sueri chari kpieni.** She would stir the millet-gruel and ladle it into (lit. ladle and fill) a big chari-vessel.

kooori₃ *compare:* koora n.. *variante:* kuuri. *Verb.* to scrape (e.g. an unfired clay pot with a calabash sherd). **Nipoowa kooori wa samoanika.** The woman is scraping her samoaning-vessel.



koorik [l m] *compare:* koori 2 v..
definite: koorika [l l m]. *plural:* koorisa [l m l]. **Noun.** ladle (trad. made of a calabash with or without a handle, koorik also used for a metal, plastic or wooden ladle), calabash sherd or small calabash (without a handle) used for ladling (millet gruel). **Pa koorika ale bieri ka zaani.** Take the ladle and the cup down (zaani lit. to stand). **duisuk koorik or kutuk koorik** metal (aluminium) ladle – Cf. also: bierik n. (dial., e.g. Kanjaga).

koosi [ko:si] **Verb.** **1** • to call chickens by smacking one's tongue. **Koosi kpesanga a te si za.** Call the chickens and give them millet.
2 • to transfer the crop of another person's field into one's own field by magical means. **Kikiruku koosi zaanga a nyo ku talimu po.** The kikiruk transferred the millet to his farm. . **za-koosirik [h m m m] or za-koosiroa [h m m m]** person who transfers millet from another person's field to his own field (cf. zari n.)
3 • to make fun of sb., to pull somebody's leg, to tease or insult sb. in a harmless way, e.g. for a joke (not used for ritual joking and insulting, cf. le v.) **Fi daa koosi la nipoowa wa le nag fu.** If you make fun of the woman, she will beat you. **koosi la** (lit. insult and laugh) to make fun of sb. (more insulting than koosi alone).

4 • to separate (restr.; e.g. unpounded and pounded grains or dried leaves in a big calabash by shaking it or knocking it on the ground), to winnow (restr.)
Cf. kpiisi v., yali v., chaari v., yiinti v. synonyms: kpiisi.



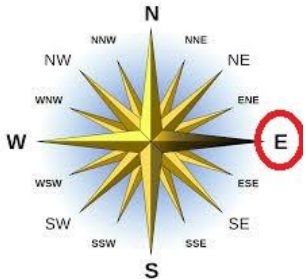
koosiri [m m m] *compare:* kami n., pl. kamsa. *definite:* koosini. *loan*
wird: Hausa koosai, fried bean cakes.
plural: koosa. **Noun.** bean food made of ground cow-peas, beans and bumbota-tubers (Azognab: beans are soaked overnight, pounded to remove the outer cover and then ground and mixed with water for baking) , fried bean-dough-cake. **Awenlie a da ka koosa yaba.** Awenlie sells koosa on the market.



koosuk [m m] *definite:* koosuku.
plural: koosita. **Noun.** ringworm (fungus infection of the skin), mycosis. **(Prov.) Nur dek ala nya wa ngaang koosuk.** Everyone sees the ringworm (infection) on his (own) back (everyone knows best himself what is wrong with him).

kora, [kora; m m] *variante:* kora-kora [m m m]. **Adverb.** noisily, with noise, unsteady (like an elderly person). **Nipok-nisomoawa a nye kora-kora taam jo zongku po.** The old woman passed and entered the sheep-house noisily and unsteadily. **ne kora** to eat noisily.

kora₂ [m l] *Adverb.* only in: nye kora to excuse, to apologize. **Mi nye kora.** I have excused myself. (Said when two people meet on a small path:) **Nye kora ate n taam.** Excuse me, let me pass.



kori₁ [kɔri; h h] *definite:* koni. *Noun.* east (where the sun rises). **Tama yeni nansiungku bo ka kori.** The entrance to our house faces the east (normally: west).

kori₂ [m h] *definite:* konni. *plural:* koa [m]. *Noun.* type of rat. **Ayoma ko ka koa ngata.** Ayoma killed three kori-rats.

korik [korik; l l] *compare:* koruk adj.. *definite:* korika [l l m]. *plural:* korisa [l l l]. *Adjective.* dry, hardened, inflexible, hard. (Prov.) **Ba kan tienti kpaarung korik-a.** They do not straighten a dry (and hard) handle (e.g. of an axe or hoe; a bent tree cannot be straightened).

korisi₁ *Verb.* to round up a dispersed herd (done by the shepherds before leaving for the bush and before going home from the bush). **Naapierisanga korisi niinga taa cheng naapie-vuuku.** The shepherds rounded the cows up and drove them to the cattle track.

korisi₂ *Verb.* to be perfect, excellent, very clever or smart (also used neg., e.g. for a thief), to do well. **Biika le korisi la, wa le cheng college.** As the child is very clever (at school), he will go to college.

korisi₃ *loan word:* Engl. correct. *Verb.* to correct, to revise. **Karichiwa a korisi biika.** The teacher corrected the child.

koro [kɔrɔ] *Adverb.* (only with nye, esp. in imperative in a threatening sense) to make the slightest noise. **Nye koro [m h l] ate n nag fu.** Make the slightest noise (or: one more word...) and I will beat you.

koruk [koruk; l l] *compare:* korik adj.. *definite:* koruku. *plural:* korta. *Adjective.* 1 • empty (not filled). (Prov.) **Naab kan zaani bui koruk teng.** A cow does not stand near an empty barn (if you are rich enough to own a cow, you certainly will have enough millet). **bogluk korta lit.** ‘empty shrines’, shrine which is not venerated, because there are no spirits in it. 2 • in vain, for nothing. **Wa jam ka koruk.** He came in vain (for nothing).

korum *variante:* kobrum. **Noun.** history (what the ancestors, koma, did), deeds and practices of the ancestors, oral tradition about the ancestors, tradition, traditional culture. **Bulsa tengka korumu** the history of the Bulsa country. **(Prov.) Ba kan de korum a min biik-a.** They do not discuss (tell, lit. eat) the history of the ancestors and refuse to tell it to a child (a child should listen too). **Yog-dem bisanga a nye ba bang ba kobrumu kama.** People of today are trying to forget their traditional culture. **felisa kobrum** European culture.

kosi **Verb.** to cough, to utter a sound or a word, to make a remark. **Ngoota yig wa, ate waa kosi.** He has a cold (lit. cold has caught him), and he is coughing. **Fi dan ngmang kosi, mi le nag fu.** If you utter another sound, I will beat you (said in a quarrel).

kosi-bogi [l l m m] *compare:* kosi (to cough). *definite:* kosi-bogni [l l m h]. *plural:* kosi-boga [l l m m]. *variante:* kosuk-bogi. **Noun.** sp. plant, herb whose extracts are used for coughs and stomach pain. **Yaa kosi-bogi a num te yuagroawa.** Fetch koasi-bogi, grind it and give it to the sick person. *Hexalobus monopetalus.*

kosik [l l] *definite:* kosika or kosuku. *plural:* kosisa or kosita or kosa. *variante:* kosuk. **Adjective.** dry, dried up, (restr.:) poor. **(Prov.) Dig beka a zung chong zu-kosik.** Well-cooked food is better than dry flour. **ja-kosik or (rarer) ja-kosuk** [l l l] dry thing. **zu-kosik** [h l l] empty head, strong head. **yie-kosik** [h l l] poor houses.

kosuk₁ [l l] *compare:* kosi v., kosik adj.. *definite:* kosuku. *plural:* kosuta or kosita. *variante:* koasuk. **Noun.** cough, cold, catarrh, chill. **Kosuk ta mu.** I have a cold (lit. a cold has me). **nambiri kosuk** (lit. coughing of the eye-ball) deliberate cough to attract attention (esp. on the part of small children). **kosuk sobluk** tuberculosis; miner's cough.

kosuk₂ [l l] *definite:* kosuku. *plural:* kosuta or kosita. **Noun.** thigh. **Ba dan ko naab Ako-Yeri, Atiim-Yeri ala de bu kosuku.** If they kill (sacrifice) a cow in Ako-Yeri, Atiim-Yeri will eat its thigh.

kpa₁ *compare:* kpari n. (to weed), chaaung n. and puuri 3 v.. **Verb.** to weed (cf. chaaung n. and puuri3 v.), to clear the ground for new crops, to hoe between growing plants, to farm (syn. kpari v.), to do farm-work, (mod.) to plough, to till the land. **Ba kowa yaa bo goai a kpa.** Their father was in the bush and farmed (on his bush-farm). **(Prov.) Za kpaaroa kan kpa wa kui kinla.** A millet-farmer does not farm for nothing. **kpa and kpari** have a slightly different meaning: **kpa** is the momentary activity (Koori teng kpa. Bend down and farm). **kpari** has a more general meaning (Wa cheng ka kpari. He has gone to farm [since he was invited]). *synonyms:* **kpari**₅.



kpa₂ **Verb.** to be bald. **Wa zuku kpa-ya.** His head is bald.



kpaam₁ [h] *definite*: kpaamu. *plural*: kpaata.

Noun. (originally:) shea-butter, shea-oil (cf. jigsaw n.), (mod. :) general name for any kind of butter, fat, oil (including engine oil), margarine, grease, ointment, cream etc. **Naa-ma dan kpi, ti ngob kpaam tue a chag.** If a chief's mother dies, we eat beans in fat until we are full. **jigsa kpaam [h h h]** shea-butter (jigsa, shea nuts). **sungkpaam kpaam [l l h]** groundnut butter (sungkpaam, groundnut). **kpaam moanung [h l l]** palm oil (moanung, red). **naa-biisim kpaam [h l l lm]** cream or butter (from cow's milk). **Cf. also:** **kpabi-nyiam n., kpa-buk n., kpa-geni n., kpa-goam n., kpa-masik n., kpaam-chengbili n., kpaam-chinbili n., kpaam-dong n., kpaam-duok n., kpaam-kabuook n., kpaam-numbiik n., kpaam-nuri n., kpaam-nyuintik n., kpaam-viok n., kpaam-wie n.pl., kpa-nina n., kpa-saalik n.**

kpaam₂ [l] *compare*: kpa v., kpari n., kpaan-tulik n.. *definite*: kpaamu or kpaauungku. *plural*: kpaanta. *variante*: kpaauung. *Noun.* a special kind of weeding (carried out when the millet is several feet high but before it bears any sprays; weeds are usually not pulled out but mulched with clay; the hoe is used like a plough, i.e. pulled through the clay). **Mi jam paa kpaanta.** I came when they were doing the kpaam-weeding (lit. I came and reached the kpaam-weeding). **kpaam wen [l m]** time of kpaam-weeding; season of the year.

kpaam₃ [l] *definite*: kpaamu. *plural*: kpaanta. *Adjective.* agricultural, (sth.) for farming. **Foli ngan-kpaantanga niinga nying, ate si vuusi.** Unharness the cows (bulls) from the plough (lit. the plough from the cows) so that they can rest. **ja-kpaam [l l]** (something) for farming, plough, combine harvester etc., farming implement.

kpaam₄ *Verb.* to warn, to threaten. **Nur dan zu dila ate ba kpaam, kpaam wa kpieri...** If somebody stole in such a way and they warned him again and again but in vain...



kpaama [l l] *Noun.* malt; germinated guinea corn grains (first stage of brewing pito). **kpaam mangsa** lit. good malt; malt at the end of the germinating process. **Ngoa zaangade, a pi jinla ate nga chim kpaama jinla.** Take this millet and cover it (today) so that it can become malt today. **wuugi kpaama** to produce malt. **Cf. also kpaam-zom n.**

kpaam-bulik *definite:* kpaam-bulika.
plural: kpaam-bulsa. *Noun.* sp. grasshopper (green with red marks on back; not eaten).

kpaam-cheng-bili [h h h
h] *definite:* kpaam-cheng-bi(li)ni.
plural: kpaam-cheng-bila . *Noun.* small open ceramic vessel. **Duenti kpaamu a nyo kpaam-cheng-bilini po.** Pour the oil into the small clay vessel.



kpaamchirik [h h h] *compare:* ziincherik.

definite: kpaamchirika.

plural: kpaamchirisa.

variante: kpaanchirr. *Noun.* kingfisher.

Saliukude mi yig kpaamchirisa siye. This morning I caught two kingfishers. *Alcedinidae sp.*

synonyms: **kpaanchirr, ziincherik.**



kpaam-duok [h l] *definite:* kpaam-duoku.

plural: kpaam-daata. *Noun.*

shea-butter-board; a board used in former times for selling shea-butter and similar stuff on the market, it has one cavity for shea-butter (kpaam goluk) and one for money (ligra goluk). **Pa sula ngaye**

kpaam-duoku po a da maasa.

Take two shillings (20 pesewas) from the kpaam-duok and buy millet cakes.



kpaam-kabook [kpa:mkabo:k; h l

[l] *definite*: kpaam-kabooku [h l l m].
plural: kpaam-kaboota [h l l l].
variante: kpaam-kabuook. **Noun.** small earthenware vessel with a lid, used for storing shea-butter (kpaam) or the personal valuables of a married woman (opening a kpaam-kabook is taboo for a man; cf. kpaam-puuk n.) **Fi dan da daamu a nya liiba, pa a nyo kpaam-kabooku po.** If you sell the pito and make profit, put it (the profit) into the kpaam-kabook.



kpaam-niri [h h h] *definite*: kpaam-nini.

plural: kpaam-nie. **Noun.** lower (bigger) grinding-stone, on which shea nuts are crushed and ground when shea-butter is being prepared. **Pa kpaam-nini a ta jam, ate ti jagsi jigsanga.** Bring the lower grinding-stone so that we can crush shea nuts.

kpaam-numbiik [h h

[h] *definite*: kpaam-numbiika (nambiika). *plural*: kpaam-numbisa (nambisa). *variante*: kpaam-nambiik. **Noun.** upper (smaller) grinding-stone used for crushing and grinding shea nuts when shea-butter is being prepared. **Pa kpaam-numbiika a vi gbangsanga zuk, ate viok kan pa si.** Put the upper grinding-stone on the papers so that the wind does not blow them away.

kpaam-nyuintik [h l

[m] *definite*: kpaam-nyuintika [h l m h].
plural: kpaam-nyuintisa [h l m l]. **Noun.** dirty and evil-smelling oil, rancid oil. **Kan tiagi kpaam-nyuintika a sa biika.** Do not take the dirty oil to rub the child's skin.

kpaam-viak [l l m] *definite*: kpaam-viaka [l

l m]. *plural*: kpaam-viasa [l m l]. **Noun.** small herb with rough leaves (Crossopterix febrifuga?) used as a kind of perfume for bathing water; also medicine against coughing; syn. cham-viok [h h] n. **N suoku a yaa kpaam-viok wa nying-soka nyiam po.** My sister likes kpaam-viok in her bath-water.

kpaanchirr **Noun.** kingfisher.

synonyms: **kpaamchirik.**



kpaandinderuk [l m m

[m] *definite*: kpaandinderuku.
plural: kpaandinderisa. **Noun.** plant, herb (used as medicine against ear-pain), Borreria filifolia? **Ba pa kpaandinderuk a nyo biika tuni ale a dom la po.** They put kpaandinderuk into the child's ear which is paining. . *Borreria filifolia.*

kpaani, [l l] *compare*: kpalang n..

definite: kpaani [l m]. *plural*: kpaana [l l].
variante: kpain [kpāin; l] . **Noun.** battle axe, warrior's axe (with a toothed iron spike resembling a big arrow-head). **Mi kpaani a we kama.** My warrior's axe is broken.

kpaani₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to harden a red-hot iron by dipping it into a liquid (today diesel-oil). **Nurwa kpaani woka ate ka pagra a che kuta.** The man hardened the chisel and it is hard (enough) for cutting iron.
2 • (restr.) to cure a tooth. **Choa kuridoawa a kpaani nuruwa nynini.** The blacksmith cured the man's tooth (by putting a hot iron on it).

kpaanti *Verb.* **1 •** to pour out the rest of the contents of a container leaving it empty. **Kpaanti sigini a nyo biika kookowa po a te ka.** Pour out the rest of the sugar into the child's porridge and give it to him.
2 • to dry up, to shake e.g. cloth to become dry; to shake fruit, grains etc. to separate them from their (loose) shells/skins. **Akumlie kpaanti wiiga kama a nyo busik po.** Akumlie has separated the seeds from the wiiga-plant and pours them into a basket.
3 • to harden a red-hot iron by putting it in a certain liquid (blood, oil...) . **Choa-kuridoawa a kpaanti kutuku.** The blacksmith hardened the iron.

kpaan-tulik [l l m] *definite:* kpaan-tulika [l l m]. *plural:* kpaan-tulisa [l l m l]. *Noun.* curved handle (e.g. of a hoe, axe etc.) **Adama ale piesi kpaan-tulika.** It was Adama who carved the curved handle.

kpaantuok [h h, m l] *definite:* kpaantuoku. *plural:* kpaantueta or kpaantoata. *variante:* kpaatuok. *Noun.* **1 •** a particular type of sacrifice, performed after harvest; millet beer is sacrificed after an animal has been killed over the shrine. **Anamogsi ngabi ka kpaantuok.** Anamogsi prepared the kpaantuok-sacrifice (by having the malt ground).
2 • millet beer brewed particularly for a sacrifice (not for sale), malt for brewing pito, e.g. for a sacrifice or for visitors of a funeral . **Kumu yeni ta ka kpaan-tuok daam.** The funeral house has free pito (not for sale). **N ngab ka kpaantuok ain n te nyama.** I have ground kpaantuok for the ancestors (lit. 'owners').

kpaan-zain [l l] *definite:* kpaan-zaani. *plural:* kpaan-zaa. *Noun.* handle (of hoe or axe) made of the joint of two branches (i.e. V-shaped). **Akajiirim a piesi ka kpaan-zaa a da yaba.** Akajiirim makes (carves) and sells handles on the market.

kpaan-zom [l lm] *definite:* kpaan-zomu [l l m]. *Noun.* malt-flour (ground germinated guinea corn, millet or maize). **Bu kpaan-zom ate ti dig daam.** Soak malt-flour so that we can brew pito. **se kpaan-zom** (lit. like malt-flour) brown. **Dakani a niesi se kpaan-zom la.** The box is brown (lit. the box resembles malt-flour). .

kpaari *compare:* boati v. and ngomsi v.. **Verb.**

1 • to scratch (with or without blood appearing, but scratch must be visible).

(Prov.) **Fi dan pa poning poni**

nuru zuk, waa pa ka

takaribalieng a kpaari fi zuk. If

you take a razor and shave a person's head, he will take a potsherd and scratch your head. **kpaari**

dangtanga basi to remove dirt (lit. to scratch and remove dirt).

2 • (restr.) to accelerate. **Kpaari fi**

pupuka. Accelerate (lit. scratch) your mobilette.

kpaaroa [m m] *compare:* kpa, kpari v..

definite: kpaarowa. *plural:* kpaaroba

or kpaariba. **Noun.** farmer, peasant (general term, may include helpers and women). **Fi bag a da jena ale zom**

kpaarowa jigi. You can buy eggs

and flour from the farmer. **juisi**

kpaaroa to ask sb. (e.g. a friend) to do

farmwork on one's own farm (more common: juisi kpari). **nipok**

kpaaroa female farmer.



kpaaroa waab [l l m] *definite:* kpaaroa

waamu. *plural:* kpaaroa wiiga. **Noun.**

small dark non-poisonous snake, lives underground (or: young snake adopts a pink colour when adult). **Kpaaroa**

waab ale bo kadukka po. There is a kpaaroa-waab (snake) in the field.

kpaarung [l l] *compare:* kpaan-tulik n.,

kpaan-zain n.. *definite:* kpaarungku.

plural: kpaarungta. *variante:* kparung.

Noun. wooden handle of a hoe or axe, e.g. used as a ceremonial axe in funeral dances. (Prov.) **Ba kan tienti**

kpaarung kosik-a. They do not straighten a dry (old and hardened) handle.

kpaasi *compare:* kpa 5 v., kpaarung n.. **Verb.**

1 • to knock, strike, beat slightly (to knock heavily: nagi), to rap an inanimate object with one's knuckles.

2 • to knock the handle of a hoe on a stone in order to fix the blade, to beat the blade of an axe or a hoe in order to sharpen it. **Atong kuni an nala,**

dila la wa dan kpa maga-maga dega, waa kpaasi di kama.

Atong's hoe is not good, so when he has been working a little, he will knock it on a stone to fix the handle. **Wa yaa**

ga paari ta wa jiuku a kpaasi nag

wa. Then he went to him and beat him

with his tail. **kpaasi nimbiik** to

roughen a grinding-stone (when too smooth for grinding). **Nimbiika**

saala kama, kpaasi di. The

grinding-stone is smooth, roughen it.

kpaasi tintain (lit. to beat a stone; refers to the activity of the diviner) to consult a diviner, to go to a soothsayer for consultation . **Waab ale dom**

Akansiaba, ate wa kowa cheng

baanowa ain wa kpaasi tintain. A

snake bit Akansiaba, and his father went to a diviner for consultation.

kpaasiri₁ [m m m] *compare:* kpaasi v..
definite: kpaasini. *plural:* kpaasa. *Noun.*
 peg or stake for tying animals (e.g. goats), peg for tightening the skin of a drum. **Kpaasini an pagra, ate buuku a foli.** The peg was not strong enough, so the goat uprooted (lit. untied) it. **jaari kpaasiri** to carve a peg.

kpaasiri₂ [h h m] *definite:* kpaasini.
plural: kpaasa. *Noun.* whip, cane, big rope (for beating a person). **(Mk 15,15) ...ba miiri Yeezu ale kpaasa.** They scourged Jesus with canes.

kpabi. *Verb.* to hurry, to hasten, to rush, to do sth. quickly, to do sth. early (restr.), transl. early, quickly. **Maa kpab, ain n paari yaba.** I am hurrying to get to the market. **Maa kpabi kama.** I am hurrying indeed. **ta kpabi** to bring quickly.

kpabi₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to put a calabash over another or over a pot filled with water to prevent the water from slopping over when carried (calabash is floating on the water). **Pa chini kpabi fi nyiamu, ate bu kaa waangi.** Put a calabash on your water, so that it does not slop over.
2 • to close the large fishing-net neeb (kpabi cannot be used for other nets; the long stick of the net which is initially on the surface is lowered quickly so that the fish are trapped). **Jum ale jo nurwa neem u po la, ate wa yaa kpabi.** When a fish entered the man's net, he closed it.
3 • to fold once (kpamsi to fold several times).

kpa-binta [l m m] *compare:* kpa-buk.
singular: kpa-beung or kpa-bing (rare).
Noun pl. dark (brown) viscous residue of ground shea nuts left behind after the oil has been extracted.

kpabi-nyiam [h h h] *compare:* kpa-buk .
definite: kpabi-nyiamu.
plural: kpabi-nyaata.
variante: kpabu(k)-nyiam. *Noun.*
 red-brown water in which shea butter has been "washed" (water is used for painting and conserving walls). **Nipoowa a nye kpabi-nyiam a sa wa siaka.** The woman made kpabi-nyiam and painted (lit. rubbed) her wall. **kpabi-ngiak (cf. ngiak wet)** residue containing much oil.
kpabi-sabing dried up residue.

kpa-buk [h h] *definite:* kpa-buku.
plural: kpa-buta. *Noun.* (brown) viscous residue of ground shea nuts left behind after the oil has been extracted (used with T.Z. for massaging the body in order to remove dirt and for greasing leather). **Yaa kpa-buk a ta jam te mu.** Fetch the kpa-buk and bring it to me. **Cf. also: kpa-binta and kpabi-nyiam n.**

kpa-chang [m m] *definite:* kpa-changka.
plural: kpa-changsa. *Noun.* stalk of kazaksa or wokta after the fibrous bark has been removed. **Nipoowa pa ka kpa-changsa chiem bolim.** The woman took kpa-changsa and set (kindled) a fire. – Cf. tone in kpa-chang [m h] strange fowl.



kpa-chari [l l m] *definite:* kpa-chani [l l mh].

plural: kpa-cha [l lm]. *Noun.* trough for chickens' drinking water (globular vessel with 4 - 6 holes at the sides).

Kpiinanga a bora nyu nyiam

kpa-chani po. The guinea fowls are drinking water from the trough.



kpa-diak [l m] *definite:* kpa-diaka [l m h].

plural: kpa-daasa [l m m]. *Noun.*

(domestic) cock, rooster. **N toawa**

kpa-diaka ale ti yeni

kpa-da-yeri-nyono. My brother's cock is the "ruler of the roost" (lit. landlord of the cocks) at our house.

kpa-da-yeri-nyono cock of a house who can peck all the other chickens of the house; "ruler of the roost". **kpa-diak koluk, pl.**

kpa-da kolta small cock (not castrated), cockerel.

kpa-da-yiering [m l l l] castrated cock, capon.

kpa-diak-nanggaang [l m l

m] *definite:* kpa-diak-nanggaangu.

plural: kpa-diak-nanggaansa. *Noun.*

(lit. toes of a cock) small tree of the bushland (red fruit are eaten by children, thorns resemble toes of a cock).



kpa-duing *compare:* duing, vulture.

definite: kpa-duingka.

plural: kpa-duingsa. *Noun.* fowl with bald neck and/or head. **Ba kan pa**

kpa-duing a kaab bogluk. They do not sacrifice kpa-duing fowl.

kpaganing [l l l; l l m] *compare:* (syn. parik

geli). *definite:* kpagani(ng)ka.

plural: kpaganisa. *Noun.* **1 •** low wall within the compound (e.g. before the entrance of a bathroom; can easily be stepped over). **Biika a garing**

kpaganingka a lo. The child stumbled over the kpaganing-wall and fell.

2 • fence made of branches within a compound (e.g. in order to fence off a corner as a bathroom or after a clay-wall has been washed away by rain); branches put over stored food (e.g. groundnuts in a corner). **Pa**

kpaganingka ale jigsanga. Put branches over the shea nuts.

3 • round clay walls around a planted tree (often mango). **Atong se ka kpaganing a gilimu mangooku.** Atong built a kpaganing-wall around the mango-plant.



kpa-geni [h m m] *compare:* syn. kpa-goam

n.. *definite:* kpa-geni [h m h].

plural: kpa-gena [h m m]. *Noun.*

shea-butter (solid form). **Ta**

kpa-genanga cheng yaba ga da.

Take the solid shea-butter to the market and sell it.

synonyms: **kpa-goam.**

kpagi₁ [m m] *compare:* kpagim v., kpak adj..

definite: kpagni. *plural:* kpaga. *Noun.*

1 • head, headman (e.g. of a lineage, clan etc.), elder, (ritual) leader, officiant (of a sacrifice), most senior person (kpagi in the traditional society usually hold his office by virtue of his genealogical position; this office is generally connected with ritual functions; cf. kambon-naab, political and administrative headman, subchief). **Kpagni jam a wuli, a yiti**

dam nyiam... The elder came quickly, got up and prepared (millet-) water... (Prov.) **Kpaga ngaye kan bo ye-yeng po.** Two heads cannot be in the same house.

2 • senior officer, boss, manager, principal, head, chief or director of a department, firm etc., prefect (at school). **Skuuni kpagni a te**

bisanga wada-a. The school prefect gave orders to the children.

kpanga (def. pl.) people in authority, government .

naapie-kpaji leader of a group of shepherds (no ritual aspects).

bi-kpaji oldest child, eldest son, most senior member of the younger generation. **kaabroa kpaji** head

sacrificer, head officiant (cf. kaabroa n.) **nalima kpaji** paramount chief

(no official title). **po-kpaji** senior wife, first wife. **Wa bu dan pa te**

Sandem-naab, ba le yueni ain wa lug kama, wa le ka

nalimanga kpaji la nying. If he gave her to the chief of Sandema, they would say that he preferred him, because he was the paramount chief.

Wa po-kpagni yue le boa? What is his senior wife's name?

kpagi₂ *Verb.* to drink with another person from the same calabash at the same time (symbolic action of friendship). **N kpagi daam ale n doawa.** I drank pito together with my friend from the same calabash. **Atiim ale wa doawa kpaji ka daam ale chin.** Atiim and his friend drank millet beer together from a (one) calabash.

kpagim [kpayim] *Verb.* to be old, to grow old. (Prov.) **Fi dan kan ta biik-a, ate ba wi fi yue-ya, fi dan jam kpagim, baa la fu kama.** If you have no child, people will praise you (lit. call your name), but if you grow old, they will laugh at you.

kpagli₁ *Verb.* to rest one's head (on sth.), to rest on. **Ba ko niiga a kpagli kumu.** They killed cows (at a funeral) for the dead person (lit.: for death to rest on; i. e. that the dead person might rest in peace; cf. fob nangsa). **kpagli kumu** to kill (animals) at a funeral. **Yeni nyono kpagli kumu ale naab.** The Landlord killed a cow at the funeral.



kpagli₂ *Verb.* to be (become) callous, to have corns, to be corny, to have calluses. **N nisa kpagli.** My hands are callous.

kpaglik *compare:* kpagli 2 v.. *Adjective.* callous, corny, hardened, inured. **Mi dueri n ni-kpaglika, ate ku a dom.** I cut the callus off my hand, and now it is hurting. **ja-kpaglik [l l m], def. ja-kpaglika [l l m h], pl. ja-kpaglisa [l l m l]** callous thing, something corny. **ni-kpaglik [h h h], pl. ni-kpaglisa [h h h m]** callous hand. **nang kpaglik [h h h]** foot with corns. **bi-kpaglik [h h h]** a child who is not afraid of being beaten; an inured child.

kpagluk [l m] *compare:* kpagli1 v..

definite: kpagluku [l l m].

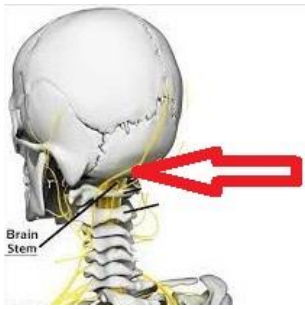
plural: kpaglukta [l m l]. *Noun.* animal used as a “neckrest” for a deceased person (here zu-kpaglik n. is not used). **kpagluk(u) lam** funeral meat (that is sacrificed in honour of a deceased person and distributed among the invited funeral guests; e. g. meat from two cows slaughtered at the entrance of the compound). **Kpagluk** Kpagluk is an animal killed without bloodshedding during a funeral; it is meant as a compensation for ancestors who did not receive as many animals as were killed at the actual funeral. **Ba chari kpagluku lamu a nue ya.** They finished distributing the funeral meat.



kpa-goam [h l] *definite:* kpa-goamu [h l m].

Noun. shea-butter in solid form (cf. kpa-ngiak liquid form, cf. also kpa-geni : syn. or not quite as solid as kpa-goam?) **Fi dan boori kpa-ngiak a zain, bu a chin ka kpa-goam.** If you pour shea-oil (e. g. into an open calabash) and let it stand (for some time), it will become solid shea-butter.

synonyms: **kpa-geni.**



kpai [m] *definite:* kpai. *plural:* kpa. *Noun.* occiput. (Prov.) **Fi kpai dan kan toling ya, fi kan de kpaata nganta.** If your occiput is not hot (i.e. if you do not work hard), you do not eat oily (i.e. good) things. **nieri kpai** (lit. to stretch the occiput) to run fast. **Cf. also: kpa-ziim n., kpa-jiin n.**

kpain [m] *definite:* kpaini. *plural:* kpain. *Noun.* decorations like necklaces, earrings, finger rings, bangles etc. **Nipoowa a su ká tu-kpaina.** The woman is wearing earrings.

kpa-jang [m m] *definite:* kpa-jangka. *plural:* kpa-jangsa. *Adjective.* extraordinary. **Nipoowa a me ka samoaning kpa-jang.** The woman formed an extraordinary samoaning-vessel. **Cf. kpa-jiak (huge)**



kpajari [l l m] *definite:* kpajani [l l m]. *plural:* kpaja [l l]. *Noun.* armadillo. **Kpaja a ngobi ka kingkerinsa.** Armadillos eat ants. *Orycteropus afer.* *synonyms:* **tinturi.**

kpa-jein [l l m] *definite:* kpa-jeni [l l m]. *plural:* kpa-jena [l l m]. *Noun.* hen's egg (only domestic hen). **Wa yaa deri a pa kpa-jein a fobi mobi, ate beli a deri doa.** Then he quickly took a hen's egg, cracked it and suddenly there was a river (lit.: a river was 'lying' there).

kpajiak. [h h] *compare:* kpaji n., kpa adj.. *definite:* kpajiaka. *plural:* kpajaasa. *Noun.* huge, extremely tall or big person; mighty, powerful person. **Nurwade ka kpajiak.** This man is a mighty person.

kpajiak. *definite:* kpajiaka. *plural:* kpajaasa. *Adjective.* huge, extremely tall, big, large; mighty, powerful. **Ja-kpajiaka a daa biisi, nuru kan kosi.** If a mighty person is speaking, nobody should cough (i.e. make noise). **nur kpajiak [h h h]** a big man (in terms of bodily size or influence). **ja-kpajiak [l l m], def. ja-kpajiaka [l l m h], pl. ngan-kpajaasa [l l m l]** huge or powerful person.

kpa-jiin [m h] *definite:* kpa-jiini [m h h]. *plural:* kpa-jiina [m h m]. *Noun.*
1 • main sinew of the neck. **Atiim a diin tong wa yoawa kpa-jiini, ate wa cha.** Atiim was playing and shot at his younger brother's neck sinew, and he (the brother) fainted.
2 • (transl.) notorious. **bumbobroa kpa-jiin [l l l m h]** a notorious traitor. **Wa ka taa yeni bumbobroa kpa-jiin.** He is a notorious traitor of our house.

kpak [m] *compare:* kpagi n., kpagim v..
definite: kpaka. *plural:* kpaksa [kpagsa].
variante: kpok. *Adjective.* old, elder,
 older, senior. (Prov.) **Su-puurim**
paalik ala yieri su-puurim kpak.
 New annoyance renews (reminds you
 of) old annoyance. **Nipok kpoku a**
wobsa. The old woman is weak. **nur**
kpak [h m] or ja-kpak [l m] old
 person, old man. **gar-kpak [l m]**
 old dress, smock.

kpa-kpieng [m m] *definite:* kpa-kpieni.
plural: kpa-kpiema . *Noun.* community
 farming with great festivities
 following. **Agiak boro a nye ka**
kpa-kpieng. Agiak is performing
 the kpa-kpieng-farming.

kpaksa [kpagsa; m m] *Noun pl.* (used only
 in one proverb), (old) age. (Prov.) **Ku**
paalim po, ku falı-falı, ku
kpaksa po, ku joli-joli. (Lit.
 transl. :) In its novelty (i.e. in the early
 days): smoothly-smoothly, in its old
 age: roughly-roughly (i.e. difficulties
 come only by the time, e. g. in
 marriage). .

kpa-kui [l lm] *definite:* kpa-kuni [l l m].
plural: kpa-kue [l lm]. *Noun.* hoe
 (general term). **Kpaaroawa bora**
jaari wa kpa-kui. The farmer is
 repairing his hoe. *synonyms:* **kui**₁.



kpakuri [l m l] *definite:* kpakuni [l l m].
plural: kpakue or kpakua [l l]. *Noun.*
 tortoise. **Ba le kpi doa la, kpakuri**
yaa jam a taam beli ain di nyu
nyiam. As they were lying there dead,
 a tortoise came and passed (them) on
 its way to the river (where it wanted) to
 drink water. **kpakuri pak** tortoise-
 shell.



kpalabik [h h h] *definite:* kpalabika.
plural: kpalab(i)sa. *Noun.* earthen bowl
 or dish for eating (solid food, e.g. T.Z.
 or rice; may also be used for soup, but
 never used for cooking, sometimes
 used as a cover for a child's grave, cf.
 boosuk 1), flat basin (cf. chari, big
 basin). **Nyo sa-benta kpalabika**
po. Pour the (burnt) residue of the
 millet gruel into the kpalabik-bowl.



kpalang₁ [h l] *definite*: kpalangka [h l m].
plural: kpalangsa [h l l]. *Noun*. stick, throwing stick (not bent) used for hunting; stick shaped like a hockey bat, used for playing the local type of hockey. **Akanwari bora piesi kpalang**. Akanwari is carving a throwing stick. *synonyms*: **kpang**₁, **kpaveli**.

kpalang₂ [h l] *definite*: kpalangka [h l m].
plural: kpalangsa [h l l]. *Noun*. flexible knife (longer and lighter than a cutlass). **Awie bora jaari kpalang, ain wa fobi wuuk**. Awie is repairing a kpalang-knife for cutting grass.

kpalim *compare*: kpaling n.. *Verb*. **1** • to fight, to quarrel, to dispute, to make war. **Tama koma ale ba koma a yaa kpaling chaab**. Our fathers and their fathers quarrelled with each other (fought against each other).

2 • to mind (restr.), to oppose . **Nipok kan kaab bogluk-*oa*, wa dan boro mi kan kpalim**. A woman does not sacrifice; whether she is present (or not), I do not mind. **kpalim...nying** lit. to fight for (someone's) body, to spare (sb.) **Wan kpalim wadek biika nying-a**. He did not spare his own son.

kpalinchiak [m m

m] *definite*: kpalinchiaka.

plural: kpalinchaasa. *Noun*. small sp. bird of prey (lit. quick kite). (From a children's game:) **Kpalinchiak, jam a ngoa muub-*oa***.
Kpalinchiak, come and get a straw...

kpaling [m m] *compare*: kpalim, kpaling v..

definite: kpalinka. *plural*: kpalingsa.

Noun. **1** • fight, fighting, quarrel, dispute, strife. **Dilapo, dilapo ate goai-dungsa a yaa tu chaab ain ba lueri naab, kpaling yaa jam yiti, ate ba ze ba le ain ba nye diila**. Long, long ago, when the bush-animals came together to elect their chief, there arose a dispute (quarrel), and they did not know what to do. *synonyms*: **kpanvak**.

2 • war, battle, feud. **Ba yiaq wa ka kpaling kpiengka po**. He was defeated in a great battle.

kpalok [h h] *definite*: kpaloku or kpalaka.

plural: kpaloksa or kpalaksa.

variante: kpalak. *Noun*. flat earthenware dish or bowl for eating (bigger than a kpalabik, a 'small kpalok'). **Mi mawa a koori saamu a nyo kpaloku po**. My mother served the T.Z. in a kpalok-dish.



kपालong [h l] *compare:* kparibalong n..
definite: kपालongku [h l m].
plural: kपालongta [h l l]. **Noun.** butterfly,
 big moth (general name). **Maa yaa**
kपालong, ku le ngmirisi la nying.
 I like a butterfly, because it is
 many-coloured.
synonyms: **kparibalong.**

kpa-lueni [m l l] *definite:* kpa-lueni [m l m].
plural: kpa-luena. **Noun.** communal
 farm-work of an invited group (e.g.
 sons-in-law of the owner of the field).
Tama chum ta ka kpa-lueni.
 Tomorrow we have a communal
 farm-work.



kपालung [l l] *definite:* kपालungku.
plural: kपालungta. *variante:* kपालong.
Noun. sp. bird of prey (bigger than
 wobik, "wobik catches chicks, kपालung
 catches chickens", smaller than jiiрук),
 kite? (*Milvus migrans*). (Prov.)
Kपालung kan pa kpiaka a ta kali
fara-fara a ngobi. A kite (?) does
 not seize a chicken and eats it on the
 spot. *Milvus migrans?*



kपालuok [kपालuok; l lm] *definite:* kपालuoku
 [l l m]. *plural:* kपालoata [l lm l].
variante: kपालok. **Noun.** 1 • herb with
 the odour of mint (MP kपालiok, *Hyptis*
spicigifera; *Ageratum* sp.? used for
 expelling mosquitoes and flies).
Duingsanga a chali kपालuoku
nyumu. Mosquitoes avoid the odour
 of kपालuok. *Hyptis spicigera*,
Ageratum sp..
 2 • used as an expression of sympathy
 if a child has just struck his head or
 foot against sth. (only used amongst
 children; if it is not said, the omitter
 will hit his head or foot too). **Mi le**
nag tintani la, wa-wai an ween
"kपालuok". When I knocked (my
 foot) against a stone, nobody said
 "kपालuok".

kpa-masik [h h h] *definite:* kpa-masika.
plural: kpa-masisa. **Noun.** tasty oil,
 perfume. **Awenboro poowa**
kpaamu ka kpa-masik.
 Awenboro's wife's (shea-)oil is tasty.

kpamisi *compare:* kpamsing n..

variante: kpamsi. **Verb.** to roll up (e.g. a scroll or a mat), to coil up; to fold sth. up once or several times. **Yueni**

Akapami poowa, ate wa kpamsi gartanga a dueni dakani po. Tell Akapami's wife to fold the clothes up neatly and put (them) in the suitcase.
Ni dan goa yiti ni kpamsi taasanga. When you wake up from sleep, roll up the mats.

kpamsi **Verb.** to fold. **Kpamsi tiakka.** Fold the mat. **Kpamsi gbang vaatanga a te mu.** Fold the papers for me.

kpamsing *definite:* kpamsingka or kpamsingku. *plural:* kpamsingta. **Noun.** rolled up part (of a mat). **Biika doa ka tieka kpamsingka zuk.** The child is lying on the rolled up part of the sleeping mat.

kpa-nanggbang [l l

m] *definite:* kpa-nanggbangka. *plural:* kpa-nanggbangsa. **Noun.** fowl-breed. **Kpa-nanggbang nangsa nyese nanggbang.** The legs of a kpa-nanggbang chicken resemble those of a pigeon.



kpandong [h m] *definite:* kpandonku.

plural: kpandonta.

variante: kpaandong. **Noun.** **1** • dolly, stirring-stick, paddle made from the rib of a palm-leaf (kpingkparuk) or a crotch with many branches, used for stirring shea-butter (cf. also sapiri stirring-stick for millet gruel). **Ba pa kpandong a chiim kpaam.** They take a kpandong-stirring-stick when they make (lit. fry) shea-butter.
kpaandong-bili (cf. bili small) smaller type of dolly.

2 • mudguard of bicycle. **ngaang kpandong** rear mudguard. **Kutuk wusumu kpandong ale soa ate fifata kan tiri fu.** Because of the bicycle's mudguard mud does not get (lit. touch) you.

kpang₁ [l] *definite*: kpaani. *plural*: kpaama.
Noun. stick, throwing stick, hockey bat
(cf. kpalang). (Prov.) **Ba kan tu
wa-piik vorub ale kpang
gelik-ya**. They do not dig up a
snake's hole with a short stick.
synonyms: **kpalang**₁.

kpang₂ [l] *definite*: teng kpangka [l m h].
plural: teng kpangsa [l m m]. *Adjective*.
village that is behind the times,
backward village, "bush" village, only
in: teng kpang [l m] n.+adj. . **Fi ka
teng kpang deno**. You are an
inhabitant of a backward village
(insult!).



kpang-buli [h h h] *compare*: syn. kpiirim.
definite: kpang-bulini.
plural: kpang-bula. *Noun*. guinea fowl
chick. **Yiagi kpang-bulanga a
nyo buni po**. Drive the guinea fowl
chicks into the barn.
synonyms: **kpiirim**.

kpangi₁ *variante*: kpang. *Verb*. **1 •** to be old,
to grow old, to be someone's senior.
**Abil a jam kpang ka yega-yega
alege wa kpi**. Abil grew very old
before he died.
2 • (only said of fruit which has not
been picked in time:) to become hard,
to harden, to go hard. **Ngmain
kpangi**. The okro has become hard.

kpangi₂ *compare*: syn. moati v..
variante: kpang. *Verb*. to approach, to
come near, to be near. **Kan kpang
mu di**. Do not approach me in this
way.



kpa-ngiak [h h] *definite*: kpa-ngiaka.
plural: kpa-ngaasa. *Noun*. melted
shea-butter, shea-oil. **Boori
kpa-ngiaka a nyo
kpaam-chengka po**. Pour the
shea-oil into the vessel for shea-oil
(shea-butter).

kpang-kpanga [h h l] *Adverb*. close (by),
near (by), not far away, at a short
distance. **Mi bo kpang-kpanga [h
h h h l]**. I live close by. **Mi yeni ale
ba yeni moati ka nna
kpang-kpanga**. My house and their
house are very close to each other.

kpangta [l l] *compare*: kpangi 1 v., kpagi 1
n., kpagim v.. *Noun pl*. old age,
seniority, eldership. (Prov.) **Yam daa
kpangta**. Sense (knowledge) is not
old age (young people may also have
sense). **bob kpangta** to inherit an
office (of eldership), to succeed sb. in
office . **kpang-kpienta [l l h] n**.
high position, high status. ...**ane baa
me ane bo kpang-kpienta po [l l
m m l m l l h m]** ... also those in a
high position. *synonyms*: **nisomtiri**.

kpangti *compare*: kpaanti. *Verb*. to shake
(e.g. a cloth), to shake an uprooted
plant so that the soil falls off, to sweep
away. **Kpangti tantanga
sungkpaamu po**. Shake off the
sand from the (cluster of) groundnuts.

kpa-nina [h h m] *definite:* kpa-ninanga [h h h h]. *Noun.* granular or crunchy shea-butter, solid shea-butter with a rough surface and fine lumps (some hours after preparation, when oil gets clotted; yellow coloured, whereas the completely hardened shea-butter is of a whiter colour), ball of shea-butter.
Nipoowa a kuri kpaamu ate bu chim kpa-nina. The woman prepared her shea-butter and it became crunchy.



kpanjok [l l] *compare:* kpong n.. *definite:* kpanjoka. *plural:* kpanjokta. *variante:* kpaanjuok (e.g. Wi. dial), kpanjong (e.g. Fumbisi dial.). *Noun.* spec. basket, open or with a lid (made of millet stems, used for carrying; closed form also for transporting chickens).
Yiewai ale kal tuika teng a da kpanjoktanga la, ka mi ko baang. The blind man sitting under the baobab selling baskets is my father's junior brother. **kpanjok chiok** torn basket.

kpanleng [m l] *definite:* kpanlengka. *plural:* kpanlengsa. *variante:* kpanleng. *Noun.* thorny plant (charred parts are used as a medicine against boils). **Kpanleng ka ngan-moarika tiim.** Kpanleng is a medicine against boils.

kpantuk [m m] *definite:* kpantuku. *plural:* kpantisa. *Adjective.* dirty (and ugly; outward appearance). **Nipoowa ka nipok kpantuk.** The woman is dirty. *synonyms:* **dangtik.**



kpanung [l l] *definite:* kpanungku. *plural:* kpanungta. *Noun.* stringed musical instrument with soundbox and neck; local guitar (lute) made of a calabash, a stick and three strings; in modern times also made of a kerosine tank and wire-strings; musical bow used by children as a toy (also called baganing n.: syn. or dial.?) **N seb kpanung naka.** I can play a local guitar. **nag kpanung** to play (lit. to beat) a guitar.

kpanvak [m m] *definite:* kpanvaka. *plural:* kpanvaksa. *Noun.* fight, fighting. **noa kpanvak** (lit. fighting of the mouth) quarrel, problem, argument. **Bisanga nye ba tuka ale ba n nya noa kpanvak.** The children had their meeting without any quarrel. *synonyms:* **kpaling.**

kpapi [m m] *compare:* kpari2 adj., kpari3 v.. *Adverb.* tightly, closely, shut tightly. **Mum fi noani kpapi.** Close your mouth tightly. **Mi bobi kpapi [h h h m m].** I bind (sth.) closely. **Nye kpapi!** Shut up!



kpari₁ [h h] *compare:* kpari 5 v. .
definite: kpani. *plural:* kpa [h]. *Noun.*
 farming, farm-work, agriculture,
 weeding (general name, cf. also kpa v.,
 puuri³ v., chaaung n., wu-tulik n.),
 agricultural labour. **Ja-bui a kaasi
 wa kpani.** Something is spoiling his
 farming. . (Prov.) **Talim kan zaabi
 bu nyono kpari-ya.** The field is not
 discontented with its owner's farming.
kpari wen [h h h] farming season.
kpari chiik [h h h] (lit. moon of
 farmwork or of weeding) June (mod.)
doa-kpari [m h h] n. lit.
 friendship-farming (a group of friends
 come to help sb. weed his field, cf. also
 chichambiri n.) **Nurba yega-yega
 le jam ka doa-kpari.** Many people
 came to the friendship-farming. **kpari
 yi-duok** (lit. male farming song) loud
 farming song (kpari-yiila) after
 finishing one plot (to prove that they
 are not tired), syn. kpari-yi-koluk
 (koluk, resounding loudly).

kpari₂ [m m] *compare:* kpapi adv., kpari³ v..
definite: kpani. *plural:* kpara. *Adjective.*
 locked, closed, tight, nearly only used
 in tu-kpari [l m m], pl. tu-kpara [l m m]
 locked ears, deaf ears, stubbornness,
 deafness. **Ta ni tu-kparanga
 cheng.** Go away with your
 stubbornness. **tu-kpara nyono**
 stubborn person, deaf person.

kpari₃ *compare:* kpapi adv., kpari² adj.. *Verb.*
 to lock, to close. **Kpari dakani, ale
 ka ligra ale bo di po.** Lock the
 suitcase, for there is money in it.

kpari₄ *Verb.* to live (restr.; only in particular
 contexts). **Assibi a kpari mang wa
 powa.** Assibi lives on good terms
 with his wife.

kpari₅ *compare:* kpari n.. *Verb.* to farm, to
 weed. *synonyms:* **kpa**₁.



kparibalong [h h h]

h] *definite:* kparibalongku.
plural: kparibalongta. *Noun.* moth,
 butterfly. **Maa yaa kparibalong,
 ku le ngmirisi la nying.** I like a
 butterfly, because it is many-coloured.
synonyms: **kpalong**.

kparijiri [m m m m] *definite:* kparijini.
plural: kparijie. *Noun.* severed penis of
 a bull used as a whip; spec. whip. **Ni
 dan ko naab, ni te mu yoani ate
 n nye kparijiri.** If you slaughter a
 bull, give me the penis so that I can
 make a whip.

kparuk [l l] *definite:* kparuku. *plural:* kparta.
variante: kporuk. *Adjective.* inferior,
 low-grade, cheap (in quality), useless,
 ordinary. **Nuruwa a su ka gogo
 kparuk.** The man is wearing a cheap
 watch (that does not work well).
ja-kparuk [l l l] an inferior thing.
nuru kparuk [h h l l] an inferior
 person. **kambieng kparuk** an
 ordinary (common) shell. **baaskuri
 kparuk** an ordinary bicycle (cheap
 and without any accessories).

kpa-saalik [h h h] *definite*: kpa-saalika.

plural: kpa-saalisa. **Noun.** smooth shea-butter e.g. used for rubbing on one's skin or as grease for the hair; hair cream. **Tiag kpa-saalika a sa biika noruku.** Take some kpa-saalik and apply it to the child's sore.



kpasagi **Noun.** 1 • sp. tree, Dry Zone Cedar (*Pseudocedrela kotschyi*? or *Paradaniellia oliveri*? roots as a medicine for stomach ache) .

Kpasagni a yoani ka dimpo?

When does the kpasagi-tree bear fruit? *Pseudocedrela kotschyi*, *Paradaniellia oliveri*.

2 • chewing stick (for cleaning one's teeth; may be taken from any non-poisonous tree). **Yaa kpasagi chamu zuk a suuri biika**

nyinanga. Fetch a chewing stick from the shea nut tree and clean the child's teeth.

kpasik [m h] *compare*: syn. sampok-tiak or Yarisa-tiak. *definite*: kpasika [m m h]. *plural*: kpasisa [m m m]. **Noun.** type of straw-mat (made from split millet stalks). **Wa yuog kpasik paalik.** He (she) wove a new kpasik-mat.



kpasiuk [m m] *definite*: kpasiuku.

plural: kpasuita. **Noun.** plant sp. (parts of it used for several diseases). **Ba pa kpasiuk a tebi ka nina tuom.** The take kpasiuk to treat eye diseases. *Achyranthes aspera*.

kpatim **Verb.** to dispose of, to do for, to do sb. in, to (catch and) kill. **Biaka an beni suomu du, ka kpatim bu du.** The dog did not waste time with the hare, he did for it (in no time; he caught it and killed it).

kpatuok [kpatʊɔk; l l m] *definite*: kpatuoku [l l m]. *plural*: kpatoaata [kpatɔa:ta; l l m l]. **Noun.** termite hill (from which termite clay is collected for chickens), termite clay (with termites), sp. termite (fed to chickens). **Ta yeni dema a che kpatoaata ka goanide po.** People from our house fetch termites (termite clay) from this forest.

kpaveli [l l m] *compare*: kpalang (syn.?). *definite*: kpaveni. *plural*: kpavela. **Noun.** throwing stick (not bent) used for hunting; stick shaped like a hockey bat, used for playing the local type of hockey. **Bisanga pa kpavela a diin.** The children were playing with hockey sticks. *synonyms*: **kpalang**.

kpawari [l l l] *definite:* kpawani.

plural: kpawa. *Noun.* barren millet, guinea corn, maize etc. (grows up to its full height, but the ears are more or less empty), empty cereals, millet sprouts that have not been sown. **Zani ka kpawari.** The millet is barren.



kpayari [l m m] *definite:* kpayani [l m h].

plural: kpayaa [l m]. *Noun.* cockroach (sometimes used as an insult for useless persons). **Yueni Atiimlie ate wa vaari posuku po, ale ka kpayaa ale kpi doa du.** Ask Atiimlie to sweep the posuk-room, because there are dead cockroaches in it (lit. because cockroaches died and are lying there).

kpa-ziim [l lm] *definite:* kpa-ziimu [l l m].

plural: kpa-ziita [l m l]. *Noun.* anxiety, fear, heartbeat, palpitation, heart. **Agbengli kpa-ziim a yaa a deri a nag, ate wa yaa a chiemu ain wa nya.** Fear suddenly struck the Lion, and he turned round to see. **Mi kpa-ziim a nag.** I am afraid. I fear. My heart is beating (stronger than usually, e.g. after running). **Wa kpa-ziim a nag ale mu.** He is worried about me. **kpa-ziim-nagsuk** [l lm l l] n. (cf. **nagi** to beat), pl. (rare) **kpa-ziim-nagsuta** [l lm l l l] great fear, great anxiety, terror (restr.) **kpa-ziim-nagsuk nyono** scared man.

kpe₁ *Adverb.* high, far (kpe-kpe very high). **Nuimu yieri kpe-kpe** [m h l l m m]. The bird flies very high. **wenzuk kpe-kpe** the highest point of the sky (higher than the eye can see).

kpe₂ *Verb.* to postpone, to put off, to defer, to adjourn. **Nurwa a kpe wa jamka.** The man has put off his arrival.

kpegi *variante:* kpee. *Verb.* 1 • to be shallow. **Ti yeni bulika nyiamu a kpee.** The water in the well at our house is shallow.

2 • to drain, to be drained, to ooze away, to run dry, to dry up. **Nyiamu kpee-ya.** The water has been drained away (there is no more water). **Buluku bora kpee.** The well is drying up.

kpegli *compare:* kpeglim v., syn. nueri v.. *Verb.* to end, to come to an end, to conclude, to be the last or the youngest, to finish, to be over. **Ti kpegli dela.** We finish here. **Yue kpegli ya.** The wet season is over. **biisi kpegli** to speak for the last time. **kpeglika v.n.** (spec.) children's's game.

kpeglim *compare:* syn. nueri v., kpegli v.. *Verb.* to end, to come to an end, to conclude, to finish, to be over, to be the last. (Prov.) **Fi dan puli buuk te ku kpeglim.** (Lit.: If you skin a goat it ends.) This is your last chance of skinning a goat (this is your last cheap opportunity). **Wa kpeglim biika.** He concluded his speech. **Nurwa zaan kpeglim.** The man stood at the end of a queue (lit. stood and was the last). **Wa vuusi kpeglim.** He breathed his last. He was dying (lit. breathed and ended).

kpeglinka [m m m] *Noun.* ending, conclusion, (transl.) last; moral of a story. **Wa jueli kpeglinka a biisi ale Weni.** He should climb up last and speak with God.

kpegri *Verb.* to break sth. off (from a whole). **Naapierika a me naa-sari, ate wa vaanchoawa tab bu jiuku kpegri.** The shepherd modelled a cow, and his friend stepped (on it) and broke its tail.



kpekalu [h m h] *Noun.* hopscotch. **Bisanga boro a yog kpeekalu.** The children are playing (lit. jumping) hopscotch.

kpelsi [kpelsi] *Verb.* to be thrifty, economical, stingy, miserly, to save (e.g. money), to economize. **Karichima a yueni skuul-bisanga, ain ba kaa kpelsi ale chaab.** The teacher told the school-children not to be stingy towards each other.

kpengti *Verb.* to do sth. completely, to carry on to the end, not to give up. **Nye kpengti.** Do not give up. Carry on to the end.

kpera [l m] *compare:* gbieri n.. *definite:* kperanga. *Noun pl.* jokes. **Wa nye ka kpera.** He is making jokes. He is joking. *synonyms:* **waasa.**

kperi [kperi] *Verb.* **1** • to be a problem, to be difficult or insoluble, to bring (sb.) into difficulties, to frustrate (sb.), to perplex, to bewilder, to puzzle, to trouble. (Prov.) **Wari dan kperi nur-oa, ku a fe ain wa nye di.** If something bewilders (is a problem for) somebody, he must act. **Nya wari jinla ale kperi tama.** Look at the thing, which is a problem for us today. **2** • to be wonderful, strange, surprising, amazing, extraordinary (usu. in a magical sense), to do sth. extraordinary, wonderful... **"Eh, fi kperi la, te n jo maa nya!"** "Oh, you are wonderful (full of magic), let me enter and see, too."

kperik [l l] *definite:* kperika. *plural:* kperisa. *Adjective.* wonderful, strange, supernatural, extraordinary, eccentric, exquisite, miraculous (often implying magic). **Dilapo nur kperisa jam boro kama, a tom ase Nawen dek la.** In those days extraordinary people were living, they acted like God himself. **wa-kperik [h l l]** extraordinary affair.

kperikaliik [m m l m] *compare:* kperi v., kperik adj.. *definite:* kperikaliika. *plural:* kperikaliisa. *Adjective.* really wonderful, extraordinary, problematic... (more emphatic than kperik adj.), very wonderful. **Wa-kperikaliik ale kperi nanchong, ate ku nina kan siagi a kamsi.** A very problematic affair is insoluble for the grasshopper, and his eyes cannot wink. . **nur kperikaliik [h m m l m]** a very extraordinary man. **ja-kperikaliik [l m m l m]** a very extraordinary thing. **n doa kperikaliik** my best friend.

kpesi [kpesi] *Verb.* **1** • to look after, to care for, to be careful or attentive, to take notice of, to pay attention to, to beware of. (Mk 4.24) **Ni kpesi a wom dii...** Take note of what you hear. **Wai ale ta kambon-duok la, ku a fe ate wa kpesi ku nalim nyini.** Anyone who has a gun must look after it well. **Man kpesi ya** (said after nudging or hitting a person unintentionally). I was not paying attention. I was not careful. (Free transl. :) Excuse me. I beg your pardon. **Tama an kpesi naamu taamka.** We did not take notice of the cow passing. **kpesi nye** to do sth. with care. **kpesi wom** to listen attentively. **2** • to investigate, to find out, to examine, to check up. **Wa cheng ka kpesika.** He goes to find out (e.g. at the soothsayer's).



kpesingkabi [m m m

m] *definite:* kpesingkabini.

plural: kpesingkaba. *Noun.* large type of destructive termite (destroys walls).

Kpesingkabanga a kaasi n siaka.

The kpesingkabi-termites have destroyed my wall.

kpeti [kpeti] *compare:* kpiti v.. *Verb.* to scratch out (e.g. pellet from a bird's eye), to remove (e.g. dirt from one's eye or finger-nails or a thorn from one's skin), to open (e.g. a groundnut or a shell) with one's fingers, to take (restr., e.g. ointment from a container). **Kpeti dangtanga fi ni-nyiengsanga po.** Remove the dirt from your finger-nails. **kpeti kpanung** to play (pluck) a lute. **Wa bag a kpeti kpanungku nalim nyiini.** He can play the lute very well. **kpeti jiini** to pluck a string (of a lute or a musical bow).

kpi, *Verb.* **1** • to die, to de cease, to lose one's life, to pass away, to expire (also fig.: fire, passport etc.), to depart (from this life). (Prov.) **Biliok dan ngmari alege wa ma a boro a zung chong wa mawa le kpi.** At birth it is better that the baby dies and the mother lives than that the mother dies (and the baby lives). **de kom (tuom)** to die of hunger (illness). **kpi kपालing po** to die in battle. **nam kpi** (lit. to suffer and die) to die after a struggle. **baling kpi** to die away (losing strength), to die before one's time. **kpi pumpotima kum** to die a natural death, to die of old age (not being killed by the ancestors), to die without a particular cause (called by God). **2** • to die out, to become extinct, to come to a complete end (also: kpi nueri to die and end). **Bai le jam bo dula la, kpi a nueri.** Those who lived there died out.

3 • to be paralyzed. (Luke 5.18) **Wa nisa ale wa nangsa al jam kpi.**

His arms and legs were paralyzed. **kpi gokta** to dance on the spot (e.g. when a duelingka, walking dance, is stopped), to stage a dance (i.e. begin a walking dance by dancing on the spot).

Mi kpi gokta. I stage a dance. Cf.

kpi-ale-ngman-jandoa n.

kpi₂ *compare:* kpaasiri n.. *variante:* kpiri. *Verb.*

1 • to fix (sth. to sth.), to nail, to fasten, to peg, to sew (e.g. a button on sth.) **Ba kpi Yezu ja-barim nying.** They fixed (nailed) Jesus to the cross. **kpi nambiing** to sew on a button. **kpi dung** to peg an animal.

2 • to get stuck (esp. said of tick), to stick to, to adhere to. (Prov.) **N kan kpi, n daa banjeg-a.** I do not die (or get stuck), I am not a tick (pun on the two meanings of kpi).

3 • to form, to grow (restr.), to be shaping up, to take shape (cf. daam v.) **Wa biisanga a kpi.** Her breasts are beginning to form (e. g. said of a twelve-year-old girl). **kpi duna** to kneel down (as a gesture of reverence or politeness, as a position of worship in Christian prayer or as a punishment for children). **Liewa kpi duna, a te duerima nyiam.** The girl knelt down and gave the suitors water. **kpi kpaata** to repair a calabash.

kpia-ale-ngman-jandoa

definite: kpia-ale ngman-jandoawaa.

plural: kpi-ale-ngman-jandoa.

variante: kpia-le-ngman-jandoa. *Noun.*

(lit. die-and-again-comer) reborn person (baby). **Ayomo ka**

kpi-le-jandoa. Ayomo is a reborn person.



kpiak₁ [m] *definite*: kpiaka. *plural*: kpesa [m m]. *Noun*. fowl (hen or cock; cannot be used for guinea fowl, cf., kpong), chicken (general term, small fowl: cf. chiib); kpesa (pl.) poultry. (Prov.) **Kpalung kan pa kpiak a ta kali fara-fara a ngob**. A kite does not take a fowl and sit near by and eat it (does not eat it where it has been seized). (Prov.) **Kpiak ain ka ngmari ka kpa-buuri noai po, ka kan ngmari ka bisa noai po**. A hen said that she would take from another (type of) hen's beak, not from her children's (chicks) mouth (a mother never robs from her children). **kpa-nanggbang** spec. race of fowl (short legs, not sacrificed). **kpa-nubi** [l l m], pl. **kpa-niima** [l l l] hen, female chicken. **kpa-sari** [l l m], pl. **kpa-saa** [l l m] hen, female chicken (kpa-nubi and kpa-sari are often used as synonyms, though some Balsa use kpa-nubi only for a hen that has already laid eggs). **kpa-viing** [l l], pl. **kpa-viingsa** [l l l] hatching hen. **kpa-gbinggbing** [l l m], def. **kpa-gbinggbingka** [l l l mh], pl. **kpa-gbinggbingsa** [l l m l] race of hen with short, downy feathers all over the body (not sacrificed). **kpa-lobsiri** [l l l l], def. **kpa-lobsini** [l l l m] egg-laying time (about 9 o'clock a.m.) **kpesa goom tam** time when chickens go to sleep (about 6 o'clock p.m.) **kpesa bui** [m m l] hen-house, chicken-coop, chicken-shack, clay pen for chickens (cf. syn. bukuri n.) Cf. also: **feli-kpiak** n., **kpa-chari** n., **kpa-diak** n., **kpa-duing** n., **kpa-jein** n.

kpiak₂ [m] *Noun*. harvest-season, season when a crop is ripe. **Biikade ba biak wa ka kpiaka weni**. This child was born in the harvest season. **za-kpiak** millet season (i.e. when millet is ripe). **kpa-nubi** harvest time of late millet and guinea corn. **chaung-wen-kpiak** third weeding (in the harvest season; today often omitted).

kpiak₃ *definite*: kpiaka. *plural*: kpaata . *Noun*. lazybones. *synonyms*: **kuruk-kpiak**.

kpibi *Verb*. to turn upside down, to overturn. **Chini kpibi**. The calabash bowl is upside down. (Mk 11,15) ...**nuruba ale ja ta ligranga a tagri la, teebulitanga a tulim kpib**. The tables of the men who brought and changed money were overturned.

kpiem *variante*: kpieng. *Verb*. to be older, senior, bigger, taller, larger, greater, more important; to surpass. **Mi kpiem fu**. I am older (bigger) than you. (Prov.) **Zuk kan kpieng ngeri-ya**. The head cannot be older than the neck. **N nya fi yamu ale kpiem naawa**. I see that your intellect surpasses (that of) a chief.

kpieng [h] *definite*: kpiengka.

plural: kpiengsa or kpiengta. *Adjective*.

big, large, great, important, strong, powerful, mighty, almighty (Chr.)

Mogi kpieng ale doa naawa yeni teng. There is a big lake near the

chief's house. **Viok kpiong ale yiti.**

A strong wind (storm) arose.

ja-kpieng [l lm], pl.

ngan-kpiengta [l lm l] big thing.

kpaling kpieng [l l lm], pl.

kpaling-kpiengsa [l l lm l] big

battle. **waa-kpiem** [l l], pl.

waa-kpiema [h h m] big snake,

python. **Naawen kpiong** [l l m]

almighty God (Chr.) **nur kpiong** [h

h], pl. **nur kpiongta** or **nur**

kpiengta [h h m] big man,

important man. **ko-kpieng** [l lm],

pl. **ko-kpiengsa** [l lm l]

grandfather. **ma-kpieng** [l lm], pl.

ma-kpiengsa [l lm l] grandmother.

Cf. **kpiem**, def. **kpiemu**, pl.

kpiema; **kpien**, def. **kpieni**;

kpiong, def. **kpiongku**, pl. (rare)

kpiongta (kpieng, kpiem,

kpien and kpiong are not always

interchangeable, but depend on

the preceding noun, though a

total class concord does not

exist)

kpieri *Verb*. **1 •** to fail, to miss, to be in vain;

to do sth. in vain, transl.: in vain, to no

avail. **Wa yaa kal yeri, ate**

duerima miena cheng yaali a

kpie. She stayed in the house, and

many (lit. all) suitors came to woo her

but failed. **Wa vi kpiak ka kpieri.**

He chased a hen and failed (to catch it).

2 • to be unable to (do sth.), cannot.

Wa che tiimu kpieri. He could not

fell the tree.

3 • to finish, to come to an end, to end,

to run out, to run short, to peter out, to

be exhausted, to be used up or depleted

(e.g. water in a tank), to dry up (e.g. a

well or a river), to disappear, to vanish,

to be spent. **Nyiamu kan daling**

kpieka. The water easily dries up (lit.

does not delay drying up). **Ligranga**

kpieri. The money has been spent

("has finished"). **nye kpieri** to

despair, to be downcast, (euph. for:) to

die, to be dead (cf. **kpi**, to die). **Nye**

kpieka ale soa cheng beka.

Despair is the cause of going astray.

nye kpieka despair. **Nurwa nye**

kpieri kama. The man died. The man

is dead. **kpieka v.n.** failure, inability,

end (n.), exhaustion, lack, want,

absence etc.

kpiesa *variante*: kpees, ni-kpiesa. *Noun pl.*

handcuffs. **Polika pa ka kpiesa a**

su nuruwa nisima. The policeman

put handcuffs on the old man's hands.

hinged joints: kutuk kpitima;

iron ring: nalik or bang (or, if

worn around the legs:

na-taasa); **chain**: chorini; **iron**

band: bang paglak

kpigitalegi *Verb*. to end, to finish (cf. **kpiti**

v.), to be all (esp. used for stories,

speeches, talks etc.) **Mi sunsuelini**

miena kpigitalegi ale la. This ends

my whole story. **Wani miena**

kpigitalegi. This is all about the

problem.

kpiiri *Verb.* **1 •** to pour (sth. over or into sth.), kpii nyiam: to pour a libation (S.B. chiiri v.), to spread, to empty (a container). **Nipoowa a kpiiri nyiam sueri chaa ngaye.** The woman poured water and filled two chari-basins. **kpiiri...basi** to pour out, to throw out (e.g. grains, rubbish, water etc.; always from a container; cf. yug basi to throw out by hand). **Ba kpiiri yaata a basi wa doku.** They threw rubbish into her room. **kpiirika** or **kpiika** pouring (sth.), libation. **kpiiri... duen teng** to spread (sth. on the ground).
2 • to turn upside down (e.g. millet gruel from cheng-pot into kpalabik bowl; cf. labri v.) **Ayabalie kpiiri saamu nyo chini po.** Ayabalie poured the T.Z. into a calabash.
3 • to scratch. **Wa kpiiri wa nyingka ale wa ni-nyeng.** He scratched his body with his fingernail. **Biika pa kutuku a kpiiri siaka.** The child used an iron and scratched the wall.
4 • to pull up (a zip). **Kpiiri fi kurika zipwa.** Pull up the zip of your trousers.



kpiirim [l l] *definite:* kpiirimu.
plural: kpiirinsa. *Noun.* guinea fowl chick, young guinea fowl. **Kpiaka a chubi kpiiringsanga.** The hen is pecking the young guinea fowls.
synonyms: **kpang-buli.**

kpiisi *Verb.* to separate (restr.; e.g. unpounded and pounded grains in a big calabash by shaking it or knocking it on the ground), to winnow (to remove chaff). **Nipoowa kpiisi zaanga chaasinga.** Lit. The woman shakes the chaff of the millet. The woman winnows the millet. *synonyms:* **koosi.**

kpikpali-galik [m l l l]

m] *definite:* kpikpali-galika [m l l l m h].
plural: kpikpali-galisa [m l l l m l]. *Noun.* medicine against blood in the faeces (esp. for babies; made from the bark of the kpikpalik-tree). **Ba te biika ka kpikpali-galik, ate wa nyu.** They gave the child kpikpali-galik medicine and he drank.



kpikpalik [m m m] *definite:* kpikpalika.
plural: kpikpalisa. *Noun.* sp. tree, mahogany bean. **Chengka za ka kpikpalika teng.** The pot is under the kpikpalik-tree. *Azelia africana.*

kpikpiak [l m] *definite:* kpikpiaka [l m h].
plural: kpikpaasa [l m m]. *Adjective.* lazy, idle, indolent, slothful. **Nipo-kpikpiaka an vari wa dabiaka.** The lazy woman did not sweep her courtyard.
synonyms: **kuruk-kpiak.**

kpilima [l l l] *compare:* kpi v., kpio n., kpiuk adj.. *definite:* kpilimanga. *Noun pl.* (the) dead, ancestors, dead bodies. **Yok ka ngan–buuma ale kpilima ala nyiem.** In the night dreadful beasts and the dead roam about. **kpilima puuk [l l l m]** "pregnancy" caused by ancestors (cannot result in birth; probably disease, e.g. Ascites or tumor). **kpilima dok [l l l l]** ancestors' room (a sacred room with the ancestral shrines and other ritual objects; usually the dalong-room). **kpilima miik [l l l m]** imaginary string with which the ancestors may strangle their descendants. **kpilima noai [l l l m]** n. deeper side of a whistle's notch that is not blown.

kpilung [l l] *definite:* kpilungku. *Noun.* realm (land) of the dead (in traditional belief a definite place on earth; for most descendants of Atuga it is Ajiro near the border to Burkina Faso). **Kpilung teng ka teng kpieng yaba te ti miena jo.** The land of the dead is a big market where we all go. **Wa sing ka kpilung.** Lit. He went down to the realm of ancestors. He died.

kpimsi *compare:* kpi v.. *Verb.* 1 • to extinguish, to put out, to switch off, to turn out; (intrans. :) to go out. **Kpimsi kaniaka.** Put out the lamp. **Kaniaka kpimsi (or: kaniaka kpi ya).** The lamp went out.
2 • (fig.) to stop, to check, to halt, to end (restr.) **Polisanga a ga kpimsi kpalingka yabanga.** The police (went and) stopped the fight at the market. **kpimsi kpaling** stop a fight or a quarrel.

kping [h] *definite:* kpingka. *plural:* kpingsa. *Noun.* orphan (also used if only mother has left the compound). (Prov., Chr.?) **Wen alaa nya kpingsa.** God cares for orphans. **kping geli [h m m]** (lit. half orphan) motherless or fatherless child.

kpingkpaali [m m m] *compare:* kpingkpain. *definite:* kpingkpaalini. *plural:* kpingkpaama. *Noun.* small container (calabash, plastic, leather or tin) for tobacco, snuffbox. (Prov.) **Kpingkpaali laa pagsi di nyono noai.** The snuffbox denies its owner's statement (only the snuffbox knows that the statement about consuming much tobacco is not true).

kpingkpain [m m m] *compare:* kpingkpaali. *definite:* kpingkpani. *plural:* kpingkpana. *Noun.* closed calabash with a small mouth, usu. container for powdered tobacco (cf. sari-kpingkpain n., cf. also kungkoluk n., bigger calabash of similar shape). **Lie sarika a nyo kpingkpani po.** Fill the kpingkpain up with powdered tobacco.

kpingkpaluk [l l l] *compare:* ngmangkpaluk n.. *definite:* kpingkpaluku. *plural:* kpingkpalita. *Noun.* shoulder. **Biika gala kpingkpaluk a moari kama.** The child's left shoulder is swollen. **misi kpingkpaluk** to shrug one's shoulders, to say "no", to give a negative answer. *synonyms:* **mangkpaluk, ngmangkpaluk.**



kpingkparuk [h h]

h] *definite:* kpingkparuku.

plural: kpingkpaata or kpingkparta.

Noun. Borassus palm, desert palm, Palmyra palmfan palm (the only palm growing in the Balsa-land).

Kpingkparuk ale za taa yeni

ning. A fan palm is standing in front of our compound. **kpingkparuk jiuk** flywhisk made of borassus fibres.

Borassus flabellifer or Borassus aethiopum.



kpingkpiak [h h] *definite:* kpingkpiaka.

plural: kpingkpaasa. **Noun.** straw of *Vetiveria fulvibarbis* after roots and seeds have been removed (used for plaiting waist-strings and for weaving hats, chagsik-sieves, also rarely for weaving large precious baskets, e.g. busisa). **Ni dan jueli goai, ni yaa**

kpingkpaasa ta jam. When you go to the bush, fetch (and bring) some kpingkpaasa-grass. **kpingkpa-miik**

[h h h] n. string twisted from the two halves of a split kpingkpiak-stalk (used for making straw-hats, basketry rattles etc.) **kpingkpa-nyik [h h h] or kpingkpa-nyiri, pl.**

kpingkpa-nyiiksa the whole plant with roots and seeds (*Vetiveria fulvibarbis*). **kpingkpaasa busik** small basket imported from the Frafra or Dabomba. *Vetiveria fulvibarbis.*

kpingkpingasa [l l]

l] *definite:* kpingkpinganga. **Noun pl.** (epileptic) cramp, epilepsy, fit.

Kpingkpingasa ale ta n biika. My child has fits (lit. fits have my child).



kpingkping [l l]

[l] *definite*: kpingkpingka.

plural: kpingkplingsa. *Noun*. sp. bat (also found in houses, not eaten by man; smaller than jinjaanung types), domestic bat (several species, e.g. *Pipistrellus* sp.) (Prov.)

Kpingkping ain ka sam sinsam a nyo Wen nina po, ate Wen basi ate wa ngman tulim sam basi wadek nina po. The (house-) bat said that it urinated into God's eyes, but God made it in return urinate into its own eyes (bad deeds come back to the originator). . *Pipistrellus* sp..



kpingkping-baliik [l l l l]

[m] *definite*: kpingkping-baliika [l l l l m]. *plural*: kpingkping-baliisa [l l l l m l]. *Noun*. sp. bird of prey (?) or (MP) Senegal francolin (?), (drinks water in the night and utters sounds that resemble the following onomatopoeic sentence:) **Kpingkping ka yueni ka mawa tin chiak kama yaa wa nye se dii?** The kpingkping (baliik)-bird asked his mother, whether she told a lie or what did she do?

kplingsi *Verb*. to shake, to bump. **Logni a sing ka goluk po a kplingsi mu.** The lorry got into a hole and shook me. **Wa yig wa nisanga ale kplingsi.** He caught his hand and shook (it).

kpinkpami [m m m] *definite*: kpinkpamini. *plural*: kpinkpama. *Noun*. unidentified large bird of prey. **Kpinkpami le nyin wen jam fobi pa ba a taa cheng.** A kpinkpami-bird swooped down from the sky, snatched them (the children) and flew away (with them).

kpinkpami-bitafiik [h m h h m]

[h] *definite*: kpinkpami-bitafiika.

plural: kpinkpami-bitafiisa. *Noun*. lit. anus of the kpinkpami bird, medicine plant, kind of grass?

Kpinkpami-bitafiik ka po-tiim. Kpinkpami-bitafiik is a medicine for stomach ache.

kpio [kpio; kpuo; l] *compare*: kpi v., kpilima n. pl., kpiuk adj.. *definite*: kpiowa or kpiewa. *plural*: kpieba. *variante*: kpiuk or kpie. *Noun*. dead person, dead body, corpse. (Prov.) **Fi nina dan kan nya kpio-a, fi nin-nyiam kan nyini.** If your eyes do not see a corpse, your tears will not flow (experience is the best teacher). **noai kpiuk** right side of a line of farm-workers (for the most senior worker, where there is least work; left side: noai n.) **(kpio is more common with humans, kpiuk with animals** *synonyms*: **kpiuk₂**.)

kpiok [l] *compare:* kpi v., kpiuk adj. etc..
definite: kpioku. *plural:* kpaata. *Noun.*
 retribution for an offence against the
 ancestors or other divine spirits
 (illness, accident, death or the demand
 to do certain things, e.g. build another
 shrine etc.), ritual of reparation (e.g.
 after a miscarriage), satisfaction
 (restr.), fulfilment (restr.), punishment
 (by the ancestors); a wrong deed and
 its consequences. **Kpilima yig wa
 kpiok.** The ancestors want
 satisfaction from him. **Bogluk yig wa
 kpiok.** A shrine demanded its
 retribution (made the person sick). **kpi
 kpaata** (kpi to fix) to repair, e.g. a
 calabash. **Chini ale mobi la ate ba
 kpi di kpaata.** When the calabash
 broke, they repaired it.

kpirim [l l] *Adverb.* deaf (also fig.) **Ku nye
 nna kpirim [l l m l l].** It is deaf. **Mi
 ka nna kpirim.** I am deaf. **Naab
 yeri pooma ka nna kpirim, ba
 kan womu.** The wives of the chief's
 house are deaf, they do not hear.

kpisingkabi [h h h
 m] *definite:* kpisingkabni [h h h h].
plural: kpisingkaba [h h h m]. *Noun.*
1 • sp. plant (unidentified; black roots
 with small tubers). **Fi dan ngob
 kpisingkabi fi noani ale zuag.** If
 you eat kpisingkabi (roots), your
 mouth will become swollen (i.e. with
 sores).
2 • big type of togi-ant, or male togi ant
 (after a bit a small drop of blood
 appears; builds mounds; head with
 claws). **Tog-diok yue le
 kpisingkabi.** A male togi-ant is
 called kpisingkabi.

kpiti₁ *compare:* kpeti v.. *Verb.* to remove sth.
 from the ground (that was fixed there,
 e.g. a stone, a shrine etc.), to dig out, to
 demolish, to destroy, to undo. **(Prov.)
 Gbong dan mobi, ba kpiti kama.**
 If the platform (of a house) breaks,
 they remove it. **kpiti siak** to demolish
 (remove, destroy) a wall. **kpiti wen** to
 remove a wen-stone. **kpiti zuk** to
 raise up one's head. **Kpiti zuk nya
 chi-ngmarisanga.** Raise up your
 head and look at the stars.

kpiti₂ *Verb.* to close (restr.), to do up
 (buttons). **Kpiti biika garuku
 nambiinsanga te ka.** Do up the
 buttons of the child's dress (for her).

kpiuk₁ *compare:* kpio n., kpi v., kpilima n. pl.
 etc. *definite:* kpiuku. *plural:* kpiita.
variante: kpiuuk [kpiu:k; l]. *Adjective.*
1 • dead, lifeless, paralyzed (e.g. in one
 arm), numb. **Ba ze ase fi ka
 ja-vuuk-oo yaase ja-kpiuk-oo.**
 They did not know whether you were
 alive or dead.
2 • useless, stupid, mentally retarded.
**Kan tom Apochaab yaba, wa ka
 ja-kpiuk.** Do not send Apochaab to
 the market, he is stupid. **ja-kpiuk [l l]
 or nur kpiuk [h l]** useless or stupid
 person (lit. dead person).

kpiuk₂ *Noun.* dead person, corpse.
synonyms: **kpio.**

kpo [l] *compare:* syn. puong.
variante: kpong. *Adverb.* sound of sth.
 falling down, bump! bang! **Mi lo nna
 kpo. [h h l m l].** (Lit.:) I fell like
 kpo(ng) (I fell down with a bump).



kpodalik [h h h] *definite*: kpodalika.

plural: kpodalisa. *Noun*. sp. tree. **Ba pa kpodalik a nye tiim.** The kpodalik-tree is used for preparing medicine (lit. they take...). . *Gymnosporia senegalensis*.

kpok [l] *compare*: pogi n. (tree).

definite: kpoku. *plural*: kpokta. *Noun*. sp. tree (whose roots are used as medicine). **Ka kpok ale maari Alie tuemu, te wa nya tebika.** The kpok-tree has helped Alie to be healed.



kpong [h] *definite*: kpongku. *plural*: kpiina.

Noun. (domestic or wild) guinea fowl (in compound word also kpong, kpan or kpa). **Ba le bori zaanga la, kpiina yaa cheng ga pai.** When they sowed the millet, guinea fowls went there and took (the seed).

kpong-diak guinea cock.

kpong-jein [h h], pl. **kpong-jena**

guinea fowl egg. **kpong-kabi** [h h h] one half of a guinea fowl (guinea fowls are usually smoked in halves).

Dagbong-kpong Dagomba guinea fowl (sp. race with a long crown, bigger than the native one). Cf. also **kpanjok n.**, **kpong-buli n.** and **kpiirim n.** *Numida meleagris*.

kpong-ji-nyiam [l l]

[l] *definite*: kpong-ji-nyiamu. *Noun*. sp. herb, vegetable for soup (soup tastes like guinea fowl broth). **Mi jinla a cheng n ga yaa kpong-ji-nyiam vaata jam dig jenta.** Today I went and fetched kpong-ji-nyiam leaves and (came and) cooked soup. *Cleome monophylla?* *Sesamum indicum?*

ku [l] *Pronoun*. **1** • it, its, (rarely:) he, his, him, she, her (referring to a noun of the ku-class). **Jinla n nongku jam; maa yaa ku (better: wa).** Today my lover is coming; I love him. **2** • it (impersonal expression; used if the reference to a noun is not clear or is completely lacking) . **Ku nala.** It is good. **Ku a fe.** It is necessary. **Ku an (kun) beni ya.** (Lit.:) It did not take long (transl. soon).

kubook [kubo:k; kubuo:k; h

[l] *compare*: kook (hundred).

definite: kubooku [h l m] or kobka [l m].

loan word: Hausa kwabo.

plural: kuboota [h l l] or kobisa .

variante: kubook, kobik [kɔbik]. *Noun*.

1 • (orig. meaning: hundred; kobik still used in this sense) penny (100 cowries), pesewa (coin and value).

Koosanga ka kubook dinyi. The beancakes are a pesewa each.

kuboota tiye or kob-siye two pesewas .

2 • round plastic pendant of the colonial government indicating that the owner paid his taxes.

kudiak [l m] *definite*: kudiaka. *loan*

wird: Twi. *plural*: kudaasa. *Noun*.

village. **Awonjiak ale chim nidoa pagrik kudiaka po.** Awonjiak became the strongest man in the village.



kui₁ [l] *compare:* (rare) kunkui, kunkuri [l l m], def. ku(n)kuni [l l m], pl. ku(n)kue [l l m]. *definite:* kuni [l m], rarer kuku. *loan word:* Hausa kuyaa. *plural:* kue [kue:] or (rare) kua. *variante:* kuni [l l]. **Noun.** hoe, blade of a hoe. (Prov.) **Za-kpaarora kan kpa wa kui kinla.** A millet-farmer will not farm with his hoe for nothing. **ku-chok, pl. ku-choksa** hoe with a small blade, e.g. for harvesting and cutting (cf. syn. mieli n.) **kui viok** (cf. **viok leaf**) hoe that is only used for ritual actions such as digging a grave. **Vayaasanga ain ba pai kuku viok ate ba tu vorimu.** The undertakers requested a kui viok to dig a grave. **kui-wuuk [l m], pl. kui-wuukta or kui-ngiri (ngiri, neck)** hoe with socket hafting esp. used for the first hoeing of the hard soil at the beginning of the wet season. **kui-yoari [l l l], pl. kui-yoa [l l]** (lit. penis hoe) hoe with spike hafting used esp. for harvesting. **kui-miadi [l m m], pl. kui-mie [l m]** (lit. termite hoe) old and worn out hoe used for collecting termite clay. **kui-tali, pl. kui-tala** hoe with a small blade, reduced by work (cf. tali v., to leave over). **kui kpieng [l l m]** plough (lit. big hoe) - niiga kui [h h m] (bullocks' hoe) or bonsa kui (donkey's hoe) plough. **Cf. also: chaaung n., mieli, puurik n., wu-tuilik**
synonyms: **kpa-kui.**

kui₂ [l] *definite:* kuini. *plural:* kuna [m m; l l]. **Noun.** loop of a bangle.

kuin [m] *definite:* kuini. *plural:* kuna. **Noun.** 1 • notch, incision (e.g. carved in wood).

2 • node (e.g. of a bilini-ring).
Naaperika a yogi bilini kuini. The shepherd produced the node of the bilini ring.

3 • edge, knob. **Nipoowa bob chini kuini.** The women held the knob of the calabash. **Taasini ta kuina ngaye.** The bowl has two knobs. **yi-kuni** joint of a watch bangle.

kukeri [l m m] *loan word:* Hausa.
variante: kokeri. *Adverb.* well (restr., only in action, not in health), strong, hard. **N kowa ta kukeri.** My father is trying hard. **nye kukeri** to do well, to do one's best, to endeavour. **Fi nye kukeri!** Well done! **Naa me a nye kukeri.** You also do your best. **nye kukeri** kindly, please. **Nye kukeri a cheng talim te mu.** Kindly go to the farm for me.

kukpaligalik [m l l] *compare:* syn. popogalik. *definite:* kukpaligalika. *Noun.* species of plant (herb) used as stomach-medicine. **Kukpaligalika ale maari Alie poi-domsiku.** The kukpaligalik-medicine helped Alie's constipation.

ku-kui-ya [l m m] *Pronoun.* any, anyhow, any type (ku-class, cf. di-dii-ya, ka-kai-ya etc.) **Daa jaamude ku-kui-ya.** It is none of these things (not any type...). **Wa juisa ngan-diinta ale ligide alege n ka ku-kui ya.** He begged for food and money, but I had neither of it.

kuli₁ [h h] *compare:* kulikuli n., kulisi v..
definite: kulni / kukuluku. *plural:* kula / kukulta. *variante:* kuluk, kukuluk [h h h].
Noun. small unwelcome lump in mixtures of powdery and liquid matters, e.g. flour or sand and water; hard lump (benign tumor) under the skin (esp. of elderly people). **Mi kan yaa sa-bui ale ta kula.** I do not like T.Z. (millet gruel) with lumps in it.

kuli₂ [l m] *definite:* kulni [l m]. *plural:* kula [l m]. *Adjective.* lumpy (e.g. used for millet gruel, sand etc.) **Nipoowa a mani sa-kula.** The woman prepared lumpy millet gruel.

kuli₃ *Verb.* trans. and intrans., to go home, to leave. **Ate wa yaa yueni wa mawa ain wa jinla va kuli kama.** She told her mother that today she would follow (them) home. **N kuli abe n jam.** I am going home and will come (back). See you again. **kuli yeri/teng** to go home (to one's house/town). **koalim kuli** to go home for good (with all one's luggage). **N pa fu ta kuli fi yeni?** Can I take (e.g. drive) you home? **be kulika** divorce (be= to go astray; woman goes home on their own; kuli= to go home; cf. yierika or yiaka sacking a woman). **Achaana powa a yaali be kulika.** Achaana's wife likes to leave (her husband) and go home.



- kulikuli** [m m m m] *definite:* kulikuliwa.
plural: kulikuliba. *Noun.* groundnut cake, sold on the market (leftover pulp of groundnuts after oil extraction, rolled into pellets or looped ropes and fried till hard). **Bisanga a da kulikuli Yarisanga jig.** The children bought kulikuli from the Kantussi.
- kulisi** *compare:* kuli 1 n., kulikuli n.. *Verb.* to become lumpy (e.g. if a liquid is mixed with sth. dry and powdery). **Nipoowa a mani wa saamu, ate bu kulisi.** The woman prepared T.Z., and it became lumpy.
- kulululu** [l l l l] *Adverb.* up, upwards, high up (only used for dust, smoke, steam... and for chieftaincy). **Nyungku yiri kulululu.** The dust rose up high. **Wa naamu yiri kulululu.** His chieftaincy has gained great importance (lit. has gone up high).

- kum,** [m] *compare:* kuub n., kum 2 v., ko 2 v..
definite: kumu. *Noun.* 1 • death. **Wa yaa kpi nyin koku la, wa yaa wom wa suoku kumu.** When he had died and appeared as a ghost, he heard about his brother's death. **Kumu a ko nurma.** Death killed people. **kum biok, def. kum bioku, pl. kum baata** bad death (e.g. death of a leper, a suicide etc.) **kum weling** good death (as compared to kum biok). **kum-tuok, pl. kum-toaasa** bitter death, sudden death, e.g. death in war or in the bush (when nobody holds the head of the dying person). **Babatu kpalingka po ti koma kpi ka kum tuok.** In Babatu's war our ancestors died a bitter death. **ku(m)-yogsuk [l l m]** lit. fresh death; death that has just occurred. 2 • end (restr.) **chiika kum** at the end of the month (at the moon's death). **Ba biag mu ka burinya chiika kumu dai.** I was born at the end of December. Cf. also **da-kum** (cf. **daama**) n.

kum₂ *compare:* kum n., kuub n., ko v.
variante: kumu. **Verb. 1** • to mourn, to condole, to cry, to weep, to lament. **Nipoowa deri kal a kumu.** The woman suddenly sat down weeping. **(Prov.) Vaanchoa kan kum vaanchoa a yaali nin–nyiam a kpieri.** One companion does not mourn over another companion without shedding tears (lit.... and fails to fetch tears). **Ba kum n kowa kuumu kama.** They have conducted my father's funeral. **kum kuumu** to conduct a funeral (lit. to weep over a death; before the funeral you should not weep), to perform the funeral ceremonies. **kumdoa n.a., pl. kumdoaba** mourner.

2 • used to describe the sounds and voices of several animals and lifeless things: to sound, to make a noise, to ring (intrans.), to bark, to crow (cock), to croak (frogs), to neigh (horse), to bray or hee-haw (donkey), to twitter, chirp (birds), to hoot (horn of a car), to rumble (stomach); also used for the sounds and noises of grindstones, falling rain, beaten calabashes, thunder etc. . **(Prov.) Bon–duok kan kum ka choa teng po.** A (male) donkey does not bray (cry) in its fellow's town (in the town of another donkey). **Longni bora kum.** The bell is ringing. **Chinanga kum bira–bira.** The calabashes "cried" bira-bira (when they were beaten for a dance). **(Prov.) Nipok dan kan bo nuiri zuk–oa, nuini kan kumu.** If a woman is not over the grinding-stone, it does not make noise. **N poi a kum.** My stomach rumbles (when empty or after eating). **kum yega (yega)** to sound loud (louder). **kum maga** to sound low - **kum maga maga** to sound very low, to lower the sound.

3 • to ferment. **(Prov.) Nya fi ningka daamu te bu kum.** Watch the fermentation of the pito (millet-beer) in front of you (mind your own business).

kumsa [l l] *compare:* kum 2 v., kumsanga.

Noun pl. 1 • mourning, weeping, crying; crowing (of cock); detonation (e.g. of a gun), sound of any musical instrument (other meanings: cf. kum 2). **(Prov.) Kumsa dan kpieri fu, fi paa kperi ka nina.** If you cannot weep, you have to blame the eyes (lit. shift the problem to the eyes). **2** • funeral, performance of a funeral, first funeral celebration. **Kuumu kumsa ale chum.** The performance of the funeral will be tomorrow. **Other names for "funeral" or "performance of a funeral": kuub–kumsa, kuub kumka**

kuna *Interr. Adj.* which? (what?), (ku-class, cf. dina 2, kana, wana etc.) **Naawa yeni nurba a faa ka do–kuna [l l l] lieba?** From which section do men of the chief's house marry girls? **Anpan Yeni siuku ale kuna?** Which is the road to Anpan's compound? **bog(lu)–kuna [l l l l], pl. bog(lu)–tina [l l l l]** which shrine?



kung₁ [l] *definite:* kungku. *plural:* kungta.
Noun. sp. antelope, Bush Buck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*, Rattray: kuu = hartebeest), or redunca. **Yaaloawa a ko kung.** The hunter killed a kung-antelope. *Tragelaphus scriptus.*



kung₂ [l] *definite:* kungku. *plural:* kungta.
Noun. hunch (of animal or human), hunchback. **Nya belibanaamu kungku.** Look at the hunch of the hunched cow! **Nipoowade ta ka kung.** The woman has a hunchback.



kungkoari [l l l] *definite:* kungkoani.

plural: kungkoa or kungkuna. *Noun.*

1 • low wall at the bottom of the entrance to a dok (today almost only to a dalong; prevents water from intruding into the room), doorstep, threshold. **Wa garing kungkoani a lo.** He stumbled over the kungkoari and fell.

2 • mud seat. **Cf. also:** kungkung n., kpaganing

kungkuk [l m] *compare:* kobtuk adj., kok 3

n.. *definite:* kungkoku [l m h].

plural: kungkobta, kungkorta or kungkokta [l m m]. *variante:* kungkoak.

Noun. feather, hair (of animal only; cf. zuik n.) **(Prov.) Nuru biik a labri**

ka kpiak kungkobta po. A human being hides under the feathers of a hen (if he is in danger he clutches at a straw). **Vosi kungkuk.** Pluck out a feather. **kpong kungkuk** feather of a guinea fowl. **num kungkuk** eyebrow.



kungkoluk₁ [l l m] *definite:* kungkoluku [l l l

m]. *plural:* kungkolta or kungkota

[kʉŋkʉta; l m l]. *Noun.* **1 •** sp. snail (animal and shell, dark green, smaller than lokoto n.) **Kambongsanga a ngob kungkolta.** The Ashanti eat snails.



2 • hub (of a bicycle). **Pa supuksanga (lw. Engl.) a su n wusumu kungkoluku po.** Fix the spokes to the hub of my bicycle.



3 • small box, small leather or metal container for “kohl” (chelim, antimony, lead glance). **ligra kungkoluk** small box for money, money-box.

kungkoluk₂ [h h h] *definite:* kungkoluku.
plural: kungkol(i)ta. *Noun.* calabash, spherical or bottle-shaped, used for water, cereals, beans, pito etc. **Lie daamu a nyo kungkoluku po.** Pour pito into the kungkoluk-calabash.



kungkongi [h h h] *compare:* kungkung n..
definite: kungko(n)gni.
plural: kungko(n)ga.
variante: kungkogi, kungkoang(i). *Noun.* bank (of river, lake, pond; also used if the river or lake is dry), bed of a river or lake. **Ate Achumboro... a ga jueli kungkoang ndila, alege wa vaanchoa basi.** And Achumboro went and crossed (the river) to the other bank, but his companion stayed behind.



kungkook [kunjko:k; l

lm] *definite:* kungkooku or kungko(a)ku [l l m]. *plural:* kungkokta [l lm l].
variante: kungko(a)k [l lm]. *Noun.* sp. fish (big dorsal fin, resembles mudfish). **N yoawa diem yig kungkook.** Yesterday my brother caught a kungkook-fish. **kungkook fiik [l l m]** (lit. small kungkook) Synodontis clarias? **kungkook pieluk [l m l l]** (lit. white kungkook) Synodontis ocellifer? **kungko(ok)-muning [l m l l]** (lit. red kungkook) Synodontis sp. *Auchenoglanis occidentalis.*



kungkung [l l] *compare:* kungkoari n. and kungkongi n.. *definite:* kungkungku or kungkongni. *plural:* kungkunga, kungkunta. *variante:* kungkongi [l l l]. *Noun.* embankment of a dok or grainstore (outside), for sitting on or for small shrines (cf. kungkutung n., syn.?), also name of a single mud-seat for one person. **Yeni-nyonowa weni a doa ka buni kungkongni zuk.** The house-owner's personal wen-shrine is (lit. lies) on the embankment of the grain-store.

kungkutung [l l l] *compare:* kungkung n., syn.?. *definite:* kungkutungku. *plural:* kungkutungta or kungkutima [l l l]. *Noun.* elevation, hill, raised ground (e.g. in courtyard), embankment in compound. **Buenga a doa kungkutungku ngaang.** The goats are lying behind the elevation. **Ti le jueli kungkutima?** Shall we climb hills?



kungmaaung [kuŋma:uŋ; l

m] *definite:* kungmaaungku [l m h]. *plural:* kungmaanta [l m m]. *Noun.* Crowned Crane (other information: Hornbill). **Kungmaaung ngiri a wonga kama.** The neck of a crowned crane is long. *Balearica pavonina.*

kunkunta [m m l] *definite:* kunkuntanga. *variante:* kunkonte, konkonte. *Noun pl.* thick porridge made of cassava, rarer of yam or coco-yam; typical food of Bolgatanga (Frafra), sold in small balls. **Nipoowa a mani ka kunkunta a te wa bisanga.** The woman prepared kunkunta for her children.

kunkuri [l l m] *compare:* kui n.. *definite:* ku(n)kuni [l m h]. *plural:* ku(n)koo, def. pl. kunkoonga. *variante:* kukuri. *Noun.* type of hoe with an almost used up blade (hoe is sometimes also used for cutting; syn.? mieli n.: Sa. and Wi.) **Nurba gela pa kunkoo a che za.** Some people take a kunkui-hoe for harvesting millet. **kunku-liak (Wi.)** hoe used for cutting. **kunku bilik, pl. kunku bilsa** small hoe for weeding, e.g for puurik, the first weeding. **niiga kunkuri or niiga kui** (lit. cattle hoe) plough. **Akanming a daasi ka niiga kunkuri (or niiga kui).** Akanming is pushing the plough.

kuntunung [l m m] *definite*: kuntunungku or kuntungku. *plural*: kuntunta. *variante*: abbr. kuntung [l m]. **Noun.** (woollen) blanket, cotton cloth. **Ngoota boro jinla, mi le pa kuntunung pili.** Today it is cold, I will take a blanket and cover (myself) up.

kunyi [l m] *definite*: kunyiwa [l m h]. **Numerals.** one, (ku-class), 1. **Yig kpongku kunyi.** Catch one guinea fowl. **pi ale kunyi, 11** eleven (ku-class).

kurba [h m] *definite*: kurbawa. *loan word*: Hausa. *plural*: kurba, rarer kurbaba. *variante*: kuriba. **Noun.** name for several containers used as measures; three sizes: kooko kurba (small size), sankaaasi kurba (middle size, a conical vessel, e.g. for rice; 2100 cm³, named after a town in Northern Ghana). **raba kurba or kurba kpiong** plastic container (e.g. for groundnuts, big size). **Ba pa sankaaasi kurbawa a magsi ka za.** They use a sankaaasi kurba to measure rice. **Maa yaali ká muma kurba wanyi.** I like one kurba of rice. (kuri 1 n., cf. kui, hoe).



kuri. [l h] *definite*: kuni. *plural*: kue. **Noun.** a mole-like burrowing mammal, makes tunnels and throws up small mounds of soil.



kuri₂ **Verb.** **1 •** to pound (in a mortar, e.g. shea nuts, millet, pepper, fufu etc.; cf. fobi v., to thresh with a stick), to prepare (restr.: kpaam shea butter). **N mawa bora kuri zaa.** My mother is pounding millet. **N mawa kuri kpaam.** My mother prepared shea butter (the whole process). **2 •** to beat down on (of rain), to drench (rain). (Prov.) **Ngmoruk kan kuri nipok yeng biik-a.** Rain does not beat down on only one woman's child. (Prov.) **Wen le basi ju-bui la, ngmoruk kan kuri a cheti.** What God has created, rain cannot destroy (lit. drench and rub away). **3 •** to forge, to hammer, to work as a blacksmith. **Abakperi kuri liak a te mu.** Abakperi forged an axe for me. **kuri kuta** to forge iron. **Cf. also kuriroa n.**

kuriba [h m] *compare*: kurikpaani n., kuurung (ridge). *definite*: kuribanga. **Noun pl.** knobs (almost only used for the knobs of the puuk-pot and the knobbed calabash). **Chinide ta kuriba.** This calabash has knobs. **tan-kuribaziuk** big laterite stone. **Cf. chin-kuriba n. and zuk-chin-kuriba n.**



kuribazuri [h h h h h] *definite:* kuribazuni.
plural: kuribazue. *Noun.* duck (may also be applied to geese and swans, which do not exist among the Balsa in their wild forms). **Kuribazue ale doa mogni zuk.** Ducks are (lying) on the dam. **goai kuribazuri [h h h h h h h]** (lit. bush duck) red knobbed coot. **kuribazuri yaarik moorhen.**



kurik [l m] *definite:* kurika [l l m].
plural: kurisa [l m l]. *Noun.* trousers, shorts, pants. **Yarik ale baali Asibi kurika te wa.** The Kantussiman sewed a pair of trousers for Asibi. . **kuri-geli [l l m m]** shorts (lit. half trousers). **kuri-wong [l l l]** (long European) trousers, see garuk. **kuri-koluk [l l m m]** (cf. koluk testicles), pl. **kuri-kol(i)ta** local trousers.

kurikpaani [l l l l] *compare:* kurikpaarik n., kikiruk n. and kuriba. *definite:* kurikpaani or krukpaani. *variante:* krukpaani [l l l].
Noun. ability or power of a kurikpaarik (good or bad quality, may be found in a gravedigger, vayiak).

kurikpaarik [l l m m] *compare:* kikiruk n..
definite: kurikpaarika or krukpaarika.
plural: kurikpaarisa or krukpaarisa.
variante: krukpaarik [l m m]. *Noun.*
1 • malevolent, invisible imp or hobgoblin (lives in groups in the bush, attacks human beings by beating them or throwing stones). **Nganta diem la kum yeni ngaang ase kurikpaarisa la.** Yesterday some creatures behind the house were crying like kurikpaarisa.
2 • magical medicine used in hunting wild guinea fowls, made from burnt herbs by specialists; may be rubbed on the cudgels which are thrown at guinea fowls; medicine also enables hunter to see guinea fowls. **Yaaloama pa kurikpaarik a sa ba piemanga.** The hunters smeared (rubbed) their arrows with kurikpaarik-medicine (protects also against other bush-sprites).

kuri-kuri [l l l l] *Adverb.* (onom.), spec. sound or noise, e.g. produced by a mouse in a cupboard, rustling noise. (Prov.) **Kuri-kuri kan wari vori(b) po.** Noise never remains in the hole (most things become public). **Ku a choa kuri-kuri.** It makes a noise (lit. it shakes kuri-kuri). **Mi nye kuri-kuri [h h l l l l].** I made a rustling noise.

kuring [l l] *compare:* kuri v..
definite: kurimu. *plural:* kurima.
variante: kurim. **Adjective.** pounding,
 for pounding. **Nurwa bora piesi**
ja-kurim. The man is carving
 something for pounding (e.g. a pestle
 or a mortar).



kuriroa [l l l] *definite:* kuriroawa.
plural: kuriroaba. **Noun.** blacksmith,
 "pounder" (used for the head of the
 team of three blacksmiths, he is
 responsible for pounding the red-hot
 iron, sometimes kuriroa is used syn.
 with choa-biik). **Ti kowa ka**
kuriroa. Our father is a blacksmith.

kuruk [h h] *definite:* kuruku. *plural:* kuta.
Noun. parasite plant growing only on
 trees (berries were used for making
 glue for catching birds, rats and other
 small animals; cf. sim, a more common
 material for making glue). **Kuta a**
nyini ka tiisa. Kuruk-plants grow
 (lit. come out of) trees.

kuruk-kpiak [l l m] *definite:* kuruk-kpiaka
 [l l l m]. *plural:* kuruk-kpaata [l l l l].
Noun. lazybones, lazy person,
 sluggard, idler, loafer. **Wa biika ka**
kuruk-kpiak. His son is an idler.
synonyms: **kpiak**, **kpikpiak**.

kusung [m m] **Noun.** shelter in front of the
 compound (without attributive: open
 form, rectangular or circular, covered
 with stalks of guinea corn, reception
 place for guests; favourite haunt of
 young and old men when they have
 finished work or in between times at
 work). **Yeni-nyonowa me jam,**
ate ba puusi chaab kusungku
po. The house-owner also came, and
 they greeted each other in the kusung.
Wa doa kusung po, a doa paari
ning wa yiti ya. He lay down in the
 kusung for some time and then got up.
kusung viuk [m m l], pl. kusung
viita [m m l l] round kusung with
 sloping roof and closed walls (official
 meeting place for elderly men, e.g.
 when they have some important
 discussions about ritual procedures;
 some elderly men also like to sleep
 here). **kusung dok [m m l], pl.**
kusung diina same form as kusung
 viok, but not used in the same official
 way; often used for storing fertilizer,
 bicycles etc. **kusung chiak [m l**
lm], pl. kusung chaata delapidated
 kusung. **kusung jaling (or jalung)**
[m l l l], pl. kusung jalinsa flat
 roofed kusung (rare).



kuta-miik [m m h] *definite:* kuta-miika.
plural: kuta-miisa. **Noun.** wire.
Achaab da kuta miik ta nyini
Kumaasi jam. Achaab bought wire
 in Kumasi and brought it (home).



kuta-saasing [h h m m] *compare: syn*
 (dial.) kuta-yielik n., kuta-yieri n..
definite: kuta-saasingka.
plural: kuta-saasinga. Noun. file.
Kuta-saasing ale doa taa yeni
kusungku po. There is a file lying in
 the kusung of our compound.
synonyms: kuta-yielik.



kuta-wusum [m m l
 l] *definite: kuta-wusumu.*
plural: kuta-wusuma [m m l l l]. Noun.
 bicycle, bike. **Wai ale ta**
kuta-wusum la, ale tuni
lampoo. Everyone who owns a
 bicycle pays taxes.
synonyms: cheche.



kuta-yielik [m m h
 h] *compare: kuta-saasing.*
definite: kuta-yielika. plural: kuta-yiela.
Noun. iron file. Nuruwa pa ka
kuta-yielik a salisi kutuku
gbieriminga. The man used (lit.
 ‘took’) a file to smoothen the rough
 iron. . *synonyms: kuta-saasing.*

kutuk, [m m] *definite: kutuku. loan*
wird: Hausa kunkurum. plural: kuta or
kutita . Noun. iron, steel, metal (silver,
copper, tin...), iron bar, piece of iron or
metal. Wa biag nidoa-bini ale ka
kuta doari ale kuta pein. She gave
 birth to a boy together with an iron
 club and iron arrow. **ku-baasung**
 soft iron. **kutuk muning** lit. ‘red
 iron’, rust. **felika kutuk** (lit. white
 man’s iron) scrap iron. **kutuk bimbili**
or kuta bimbili [m m m m m] (cf.
bimbili) aluminium (rarer iron)
 cooking pot (smaller type up to size 3;
 not traditional among the Balsa).
kutuk (or kuta) samoaning [m m
m m h] bigger type, especially for
 cooking rice and yams (cf.
 samoaning). **kutuk-dobruk [m m h**
h], pl. kutuk dobrita heavy piece of
 (scrap) iron (e.g. piece of railway rail),
 may be used as a tool or weight of the
 carpenter and blacksmith .
kuta-nalik [m m h h] metal lid for
 any metal container. Cf. also
kuta-miik n., kuta-wusum n.

kutuk₂ *definite:* kutuku. *loan word:* Hausa.

Noun. sack. **[Wa] gaa bilim naawa ligra le kutuku.** [He] went and raked the chief's money into a sack.
synonyms: **boatik.**

kutuk chaasa [m m m m] *singular:* kutuk chiak [m m h]. *Noun pl.* scrap iron (traditionally e.g. completely worn-out hoes which were smelted to make new ones). **Nisomoawa ale bo yeni po la pisi ka kutuk chaasa a dueni.** The old man, who is living in the compound, has collected scrap iron (and laid it down).



kutuk gebik [m m m m] *definite:* kutuk gebika. *plural:* kutuk gebsa or kuta gebsa. *variante:* kutuk geuk (Wi.). *Noun.* (iron) saw. **Ba pa kutuk geuk a gebi ka kuta.** They use (take) an iron saw to cut iron.



kutuk-goalisum [m m l l

l] *compare:* goalisi (to roll).
definite: kutuk-goalisumu.
plural: kutuk-goalisinta or kutuk-goalisungta. *Noun.* iron rim of a wheel (e.g. bicycle, bucket, hoop).
Biika ta kutuk-goalisung. The child is holding an iron hoop (as a toy).



kutuk-kpitini [m m m m

m] *compare:* noai-kpitini n..
definite: kutuk-kpitini [m m m m h].
plural: kutuk-kpitima or kutuk-kpitingta. *variante:* kutuk-kpituk.
Noun. hinge (e.g. of a door, pliers, handcuffs etc).



kutuk-tain [m m h] *definite:* kutuk-tani.
plural: kutuk-tana. *Noun.* bloom of locally smelted iron. **Chiok kudoawa a pa ka kuta tana a se bolimu po a kuri kuta geuk.** The blacksmith took the bloom, heated (lit. roasted) it in the fire and forged a knife. .

kuub [m] *compare:* kum (death).
definite: kuumu. *plural:* kumsa, kuuna.
Noun. death case, funeral celebration (sometimes months or years after death). (Prov.) **Fi ma dan bo kuub yeri, fi a ngobi ka kamsa tuila.** When your mother is at the funeral-house, you will eat hot bean-cakes. **Kuub ko.** A funeral is going to be conducted (is expected). **Kuub dan ko...** If there is a funeral... (cf. ko2 and kuum-ngomsika v.n. of ngomsi v.) **dari kuub** to announce a funeral (immediately after death, if there are not severe ritual obstacles). **kuub darika v.n.** ritual announcement of a death. **sagi kuub** (lit. death in the bush) death outside one's native village (e.g. in the south of Ghana). **ku(ub)-yogsik** "fresh funeral" (burial, used for Kumsa-funeral only if it follows immediately after the burial). **ku(ub)-kosik** "dry funeral" (used for Kumsa and Juka-funeral) .

kuudi, [m m] *compare:* kuui (place).
definite: kuuni. *plural:* kuuna. *Noun.*
 corner between two or more walls (seen from inside or outside), angle between walls, nook. **Doku ta kuudi kpiong.** The room has a large nook (a wide-angled corner).

kuudi, [h m] *definite:* kuuni. *plural:* kuura.
Noun. stick (restr.) **Nipoowa a tugi busika ale ká kuura.** The woman finished the [bottom of the] busik-basket with kuudi-sticks.

kuugi *compare:* kuuri 1 and 2 v.. *Verb.* to crawl, to creep, to move on one's knees (said of little children and cripples). **Gbaruku a kuug jo dok.** The cripple crawled into the room. . **Biika a kuuri ale wa ta ka chiisa siyuebi.** The child crawled when it was six months old. **kungi duna** to move on one's knees.

kuui [ku:i; h] *definite:* kuuni [h h].
plural: kuuna or kuua, def. kuunga.
Noun. spot, place, point, space. **Ba ngman jam ba kuuni, ba fieri, fieri a kpie ya...** Again they came to their spot, they snorted and snorted, but in vain... (From a sacrifice:) **Nichaanoa bo jam jo ni kuuni.** A stranger came and entered your place. Cf. also **teng-kuuk** or **teng-kuui n.**

kuuin [m] *definite:* kuuni. *plural:* kuuga, def. kuunga or kunanga. *Noun.* pointed handle of an open clay vessel (on both sides), pointed edge of a calabash bowl. **Yig chini kuunga a ngari nyiamu.** Take the edge of the calabash to fetch the water.

kuuri, *variante:* abbr. kuui. *Verb.* 1 • to ladle, to scoop (with a spoon or a calabash; used for solid, viscous and liquid stuff, but not for water, cf. kati v.), to take sth. from a pot (cf. ngari v.) with a calabash or spoon. **Biika kuuri jentanga de, alege saamu basi.** The child ladled out (took) the soup, drank it and left the T.Z. (in the bowl). **kuuri zaa a yali** to take some millet (in a shovelling way) and winnow it. 2 • to take or shovel (out) with a tool or by hand. **Wa kuuri tanta bulika po.** He shovelled sand from the (bottom of the) well.

3 • to take by the feet. **Naapie**

kpagni a kuuri Abil lonsi. The leader of the shepherds took Abil by his feet and threw him down.

kuuri₂ *Verb.* to make the feet of a basket (busik) by fixing two sticks or ledges. **Ama le yog busikai, ate Akong bora kuuri la.** Ama wove the basket, (for) which Akong is fixing the feet.

kuurung [l l] *definite:* kuurungku or kuuruku. *variante:* kuuruk. *Noun.* ridge, top. **Biaka basi yaata tan-kuurungku zuk.** The dog shat on the ridge of the sand. **cha-kuurung or cha-kuuruk** [l l l] spine, backbone, visible when a person bends down. **N num zom ate n cha-kuuring a dom.** I ground millet and (now) my spine aches.

kuusiri [l m l] *definite:* kuusini [l l m].

plural: kuusa [l l]. *Noun.* chest (from neck to abdomen, only front part, sides not included, not used for the visible part of the chest; term mostly used when an animal is divided up after a sacrifice). **N ji daata ate n kuusiri a dom.** I carried wood and my chest aches. **Ba le ko posuku la, mi kowa tuesi kuusiri.** When they killed the sheep, my father received the chest (chest of a sacrificed animal is usually given to the sacrificer). **Fi kuusini pagra.** (Lit. :) Your chest is strong. You have strong nerves. You can stand difficult situations (e.g. watch a dying person).

L - l

la₁ *Demonstr. Pron.* that, those (-la is joined to the pronoun concurring with the noun, not to the def. form of the noun as it is the case with -de, this). **Nur wala ale soa boningka.** The donkey belongs to that man. **nur wala** [h h h] that man (nurwade this man). **nur bala** [h h h] those men (nurbade these men). **ja-bula** [l l m] that thing (jaamude this thing). **ye-dila** [h h h] that house (yenide this house). **wala** [h h] that one, that man. **ale la (or le la)** that is (cf. ale nna this is). **Mi suoku yeni ale la.** That is my brother's house.

la₂ [lm] *Adverb.* very well, indeed, very much (indeed), indeed, really, actually, of course, obviously, to be sure, certainly, (always sentence-finally). **Nipoowai ale tomsi naawa wa kuumu zuk la, a tomsi wa la.** The woman who imitated the chief at his funeral, imitated him well (indeed). **Wa gog la** [l l lm]. He danced very well. **Fi de la** [l l lm]. You ate much indeed. Cf. kama, which may also emphasize a statement, but in contrast to kama the adverb la may include the idea that the addressees or listeners agree with the statement, because it expresses a generally acknowledged fact.

la₃ [h] *Particle*. **1** • marking the end of a subordinate clause, 1. relative clause: ale...la (subject case) who, which, that 2. ate...la (object case) whom, which, that. **Nurwai ate n nya la [h], cheng ya.** The man whom I had seen went away. **N ze jaabui alaa kisi la [h].** I do not know anything forbidden.

2 • temporal clause. ...le...la when, as (temporal), while. ...le...nue la after. **N le ga wa yeni la [m h h], wa karo.** When I went to his house, he was not in. **Wa le kpa nue la...** After farming... (lit. when he had finished farming...) **Mi le pilim chien la, n nya ti kowa.** When I was coming back (I am still on my way back!), I saw our father. Cf. similar construction with dan: **Mi dan pilim chiena, mi le nya ti kowa.** When I have returned, I will see our father (he will already have returned, when he sees his father). -- Cf. also daa 1 conj.

la₄ *Verb*. to laugh (at), to smile (at), to mock (at). **Kan la wa.** Do not laugh (smile) at him. **Ka boan nying ate faa laa?** Why are you laughing?

laa *compare*: var. naa. if, when, (<'le a; ale a; cf. ale and le...la), . **Wa laa nag la, fi lagri.** When (if) he knocks, you open (the door).

Laadi *Noun*. Sunday (weekday and name of a girl). *synonyms*: **Laasidi, Alaadi.**



laalakomi [l l m h] *definite*: laakomini [m h h]. *loan word*: Hausa rakumi. *plural*: laakoma. *variante*: laakomi [m h h]. *Noun*. camel, dromedary. **Ti diem daani laakomi ti klaaswa.** Yesterday we drew a camel in our class. *synonyms*: **ayilakomi.**

laani [m m] *definite*: laani. *plural*: laama. *Adjective*. disgusting, improper, dishonest, bad (restr.), shoddy. **Nangzue ka ngan-laama te mi.** Worms disgust me. **Wa tom tuin-laama.** He does bad (shoddy) work. **ja-laani [l m m]** sb. with bad manners.



laari₁ [h h] *compare*: syn. num, pl. nina, tiili n.. *definite*: laani. *plural*: laara. *variante*: laarim. *Noun*. step of a ladder (e.g. hoe-blade, kui-yoari, inserted into the stem of a tree). **Laara ngata ale bo tiimu nying.** There are three steps (of a ladder inserted into the stem of a tree). **laara (pl.)** ladder. **Ba bobi ka laara a jueli tiimu.** He held the ladder to climb the tree.

laari₂ [m m] *definite*: laani. *plural*: laara. *Adjective*. big, long, oblong. **Wa ta ka zu-laari.** He has an oblong head (insult!). **doa-laari** long stick or cudgel.

laari₃ *Verb.* **1** • to stretch (in order to take sth.), to stretch (reach) out for, to reach over, to stretch out one's hand for, to grasp, to catch (not after throwing). **Laa pa gbangka te mu.** Stretch out your hand and give me the book.
2 • to step, to make a step, to skip, to hop, to jump. **N laari taam naawa yeni be n jam.** I pay a short visit to the chief's house and come back (lit. I make a step to the chief's house...).
nang laari measuring by steps.

laarik [h h] *compare:* yok2 n. and dalaarik n..
definite: laarika. *plural:* laarisa. *Noun.* purlin, rafter or horizontal beam (only in the roof of the kusung; laarik is put into the fork of a zangi-pole). **Ni pa laarisanga a vi kusungku zuk.** Put the rafter on the kusung-shelter.
sungung laarik (middle) purlin.
ngmazuk laarik ridge purlin. **Ba pa laarik wong a nye ka ngmazuk laarik.** They take a long purlin for the (lit. to make a) ridge purlin.

Laasidi *variante:* Laasadi, Laasidi dai, Laadi.
Noun. Sunday (weekday). (Mk. 16,2) **Laasidi dai... ba yaa cheng juijui ate ba gu Yeezu la.** On Sunday they went to a place where they had buried Jesus. *synonyms:* **Laadi, Alaadi.**

laata [m m] *compare:* la 4 v., lari n..
definite: laatanga. *Noun.* laughter, laughing, mockery, derision, ridicule, joke, shame. **Wa ta laata.** He is a joker (lit. he has laughter). (Prov.) **Laata buntani ala keru zuk.** The stone of laughter breaks the head (i.e. a stone thrown as a joke can injure a person). **Wa kan chali laata.** He does not fear shame. **Wa nyeka ka laata.** His action is funny (comical).

labaari [l m l] *loan word:* Hausa. *Noun.*

1 • news, message. **Wa ta labaaari nyini naawa yeni jam.** He brought news from the chief's house. **labaari nalima** (lit. good news), Chr. gospel.

2 • reason, cause, purpose. **Akobadek, fi labaaari ale boa ate faa kuli?** Akobadek, what is your reason for going home?

labi *Verb.* (generally used for land and house, not often for food, water etc.; sharer is always included), to share out, to divide up, to parcel out (land), to allot (land). **Ba lab yeni.** They divided up (the quarters of) the compound. **labi nansiungku** to share out the plots in front of the compound. **labika** v.n. division (restr.), sharing out, dividing up.

labri. *Verb.* to hide (purposely), to conceal (originally used for hiding animals outside houses). (Prov.) **Biik seb chala, wa ze labrika.** A child knows how to run, he does not know how to hide. **labri wuuta po** to hide in the grass. **labri biik or labri a biisi** (lit. to hide one's talk), to play with words, to use puns, to speak in metaphors, to hide the real purpose of one's words, to mince one's words.

labri₂ *Verb.* to turn sth. over (e.g. meat that is on the fire) to avoid burning, to turn sth. upside down (e.g. a ginggaung-drum when the opposite side is used or solid millet gruel from cheng-vessel into kpalabik-bowl, cf. kpiiri v.), to turn and fall on one's back (said of animals, e.g. at sacrifices), to stir. **Pi-nyungku deri labri.** The hippopotamus suddenly turned round (in dying). **Labri jum bolimu zuate bu kan kabi.** Turn the fish on the fire so that it does not burn. (Luke 1,41) **Wa biika a yaa deri a labri ponni po.** Her baby (suddenly) stirred in her womb.

labri₃ *Verb.* to trade (esp. petty trade), to carry on petty trade. **Nipoowa a labri ka yiisa yaba.** The woman trades with salt in the market.

labri₄ *Verb.* (only used for skin:) to change texture or colour, to cause (or be the cause of) tiny pimples, to have (many) tiny pimples (through disease or tiny insects, cf. lagim 1 n. and lam 2 n.) **Lam a dom biika nyingka labri.** Tiny insects bit the child's body and caused tiny pimples.

labsa *Verb.* **1 •** to be flat. **...Akpakuri le labsa la...** As the tortoise is flat ... **2 •** to be broad, wide, large. **Bul-paani labsa la.** The new well is large.

labsik [l l] *definite:* labsika or labsuku. *plural:* labsa or labsita. *variante:* labsuk. *Adjective.* **1 •** flat. **Nyo mumanga taasi labsika po.** Pour the rice into the flat bowl. **bimbili labsik** cooking pot (for soup) with a flat base. **2 •** broad, large, wide. **Siuku ka siu-labsuk.** The road is broad.

lagi₁ [m h] *compare:* kirik (infertile woman). *definite:* lagini. *plural:* laga. *Noun.* barren, infertile person. **Nipowa ka lagi, wa kan biagi.** The woman is infertile, she cannot give birth.

lagi₂ *compare:* lagri v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to open (e.g. door, lid, book, mouth, school etc.), to uncover. **Kuribazuni lag di nina.** The duck opened its eyes. **Lag(i) tuoku.** Open the door. **Ba lagi wendok paalika ka chiisa neuku po.** The new church was opened in September.

2 • to let out, to drive out, to release. **Wa lag wa kpesa.** He let his chickens out (of the hen-house). **lag dungsa** to drive the animals (cows and donkeys) out of the cattle-yard. **lag nur** to release a man.

3 • to take off. **Lagi fi zutoka.** Take off your cap.

4 • to switch on (restr., not used for light). **Lagi teipwa.** Switch on the tape-recorder. **lagi kiri** (lit. to open the origin) to reveal (the origin or reason), to explain. **kiri laka** explanation, revelation. **lagi miedi** to collect termites (for chickens).

lagi₃ *Verb.* to lick, to lap up (to take food with one's tongue as cats and dogs do), to eat (only dogs, cats etc.) **Biaka bora lagi sa-binta.** The dog is eating burnt T.Z.

lagim₁ [l l] *definite:* lagimu or lamu. *variante:* lam [l] . *Noun.* tiny (flying) insects (smaller than mosquitoes, live in big swarms, suck blood from men and animals, cf. labri4), swarm of (sp.) tiny insects. **Lam a dom biika nyingka labri.** Tiny insects bit the child (lit. the child's body) and caused tiny pimples.

lagim₂ *variante:* lang. *Verb.* **1 •** to change (usu. character, mind, behaviour etc.), to transform, (rare:) to grow older. (Prov.) **Ja-kpak nisa kan lagim-u.** An old man's hand will not change (will not grow older). **Lang fi nyeka.** Change your behaviour. **Wa lagim wa yamu.** He has changed his mind.

2 • to mend, to repair, to patch. (Prov.) **Gbong zuk dan mobi, ba lagim kama.** If the roof (platform) breaks, they repair it.

lagri *compare:* kagri v., kaglim v. and lagi v.. *Verb.* to be open (ajar or completely open), to uncover (restr.), to reveal (restr.), to enlarge a hole (e.g. after piercing). (Prov.) **Baa pai chin ale di noai lagri kama.** They take a calabash when its mouth is open. **Yiewa ninanga a lagri.** The blind man's eyes opened. **Mi ne lagri tuoku.** I opened the door. **Wendok paalika a lagri ka Laadi.** The new church will open on Sunday. . **biisi lagri** to explain (lit. to speak and open). **tom lagri** to elaborate (lit. to work and open).

lagsi. *Verb.* to apply a liquid (oil, paint, clay) to particular spots (e.g. parts of the body, not the whole body), to smear, to touch sth. lightly with oil or paint etc. on one's finger. **Wa nye junung a lagsi liewa.** He prepared red clay and applied it to the girl's body (in spots or in dots) . **lagsi daluk** to smear red clay on the bodies of the deceased person's children (a particular ceremony at funerals). **lagsika** ritual of painting a person's body with clay after a tanggbain sacrifice – Cf. also sa (used for a larger area, e.g. the whole body).

lagsi₂ *Verb.* to assemble, to bring together, to meet. **Ga lagsi ye-dila dema miena a ta jam.** Go and bring all the people of the house together.

laki [h m] *compare:* syn. Engl. hangkachiif. *definite:* lakiwa [h m h]. *plural:* lakiba [h m m]. *Noun.* handkerchief. **Akankomi biika a da laki pieluk te wa.** Akankomi's child bought a white handkerchief for him (for Akankomi).

lakori [m l m] *compare:* korum n.. *definite:* lakoni. *plural:* lakoa [m m]. *Noun.* ritual offence (fault or omission) with consequences; deviation from traditional customs; consequences of this offence (e.g. rituals must henceforth be performed in the altered form). **Ku ka lakori se fi nang kán dari pokogi wa chorowa kuuba.** It is a ritual offence, if you do not inform a widow about her husband's death (in this case the consequence would be that if somebody else dies in the compound, his widow is not informed either). **Tagrung a chim ká lakori.** An alteration (in a ritual) becomes a ritual offence.

la-kosa [l l l] *definite:* la-kosanga. *Noun pl.* mirthless laughter or smile, grinning, grin. **Maa la la-kosa.** I am grinning (lit. I am smiling a dry smile).



lalik₁ [m m] *definite:* lalika. *plural:* lalisa.
Noun. bull, bullock. (Prov.) Tiirim le naa-sar, butuem ka lalik. A present is a cow, selfishness a bull (generosity is paid back). lalik yiering [l l l l], pl. lalik yierinsa castrated bull, bullock. lalik jieng [m m m], pl. lalik jiengsa (cf. je4 v., to crush) castrated bull, bullock - lalik koluk bull with big testicles.

lalik₂ [m h] *compare:* syn. yak muning.
definite: lalika [m m h]. *Noun.* red clay that is eaten (licked) by animals (cows), sometimes also by men. Niinga ga bora mog lalika (or: niinga cheng ka lalika). The cows are licking lalik-clay.

lam₁ [m] *definite*: lamu. *plural*: lanta.
Noun. meat, piece of meat, flesh; pl.: pieces of meat or much meat. **Waa nya naabui ale ta lantanga la.** He saw a cow that had much meat. **Ni kaa tir lam kpiuk-o.** You should not touch the meat of "dead" animals. **lam kpiuk [l l]** (lit. dead meat) meat of otherwise edible animals which were not killed for human consumption but died for some other reason (e.g. found dead in the bush). **lam-nguum [l l] n., pl. lam-nguuma** grilled or smoked meat (grilled e.g. in a ngoadi-pot). **lam-buulim [l l m]** meat without bones, fillet. **lam-buin, lam-buning or (Sa.) lam boain [l m], pl. lam-buna or (Sa.) lam bona [l m m]** small piece of meat (cf. jein-buin n.) **Ba te yeni-nyonowa ka lam-diak, alege ngmari lam-bona a chari nipooba.** They give the house-owner a (whole) piece of meat, but they cut small pieces and share them among the women. **lam-diak [l l], pl. lam-daasa [l l l]** (lit. male meat; term is used when sharing meat after a sacrifice) a piece of meat that has not been cut up (e.g. a whole leg of an animal; cf. lam-buin n. and ex.) **lam gbein [lam gbēĩ; l m] or lam gbeini [l m m], def. lam-gbeini [l m h], pl. lam-gbeensa [l m l]** meat left sticking to the skin (gbain) of an animal that has just been skinned. **lam piinta or lam-piensa [m m l], n.pl.** small pieces of meat (cf. pi v., to hold sth. in one's hand) sg. (rare) lam-piini (piinta / piensa only used with lam).

lam₂ *Verb*. to taste (restr.); to sample, to test, to try (food, drinks). **Be nye lam abe ni ge a toa.** Taste it before you hand it over. **Nipoowa nye daamu ate mi lam kama, wa daamu nala.** The woman made pito and I tasted (it), her pito is good.

Lamisi *Noun*. Thursday (weekday and name of a girl). *synonyms*: **Alamisi**.



lamkoora [m h h] *definite*: lamkoorawa.

plural: lamkooraba.

variante: lamkoaara. *Noun*. butcher (sb. who kills animals and sells their meat).

Lamkoarawa ko ka buuk. The butcher killed a goat.

synonyms: **lamkoorik, lam-koosiroa.**

lamkoorik [m h h] *definite*: lamkoorika.

plural: lamkoorisa. *Noun*. butcher.

Atiim ale Abuuk ka lamkoorisa.

Atiim and Abuuk are butchers.

synonyms: **lam-koosiroa, lamkoora.**

lam-koosiroa [m m m

m] *definite*: lam-koosiroawa.

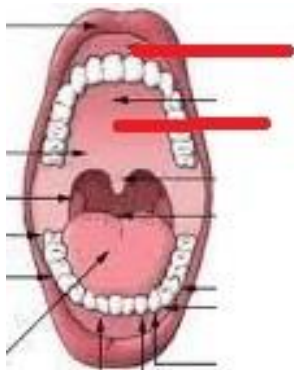
plural: lam-koosiroaba. *Noun*. butcher.

Lam koosiroawa ko buuk. The butcher killed a goat.

synonyms: **lamkoorik, lamkoora.**

lampoo [l ml] *definite:* lampoowa [l ml m].
loan wurd: French l'impôt.
plural: lampooba [l ml l]. **Noun.** tax(es), rate, duty. **Fi dan ta pupu, faa tuni lampoo.** If you have a mobilette, you pay taxes (on it). **tuni lampoo** to pay tax. **lampoo-chiesiroa** [l ml m m], pl. **lampoo-chiesiroaba** [l ml m m m m] tax collector (e.g. at the market). **lampoo chiesika kok** revenue office.

lang [m] **Noun.** small plot, field or farm (irrigated or not), garden. **Maa cheng ka za-lang.** I am going to the millet farm. **sungkpaam lang** groundnut farm.



langtuk [l m] *definite:* langtika [l l m].
plural: langtisa [l l l]. *variante:* langtik.
Noun. gum, (soft and hard) palate (including uvala). – **Jum kobi a ferin langtuk.** . A fish-bone got stuck in my gum.



la-piesing *definite:* la-piesingka.
plural: la-piesinsa. **Noun.** plane (of carpenter). **Carpentwa a ta la-piesinsa siye.** The carpenter has two planes.

lari [h h] *compare:* la 4 v., laata n. pl., diini v..
definite: lani. *plural:* lara. **Noun.** joke, fun, jest, flirt. **Daa lari.** It is not a joke. **N kan yaa lari.** I do not like a joke. **Maa de lari ale fi biika, ate wa le mu.** I am joking with your child, and he insults me. **de lari** (lit. to eat a joke) to joke, to goof around (used particularly for peers of equal social rank or genealogical position, e.g. brothers of bridegroom). **Ka de lari ale mu.** Do not joke with me.
synonyms: **gbieri.**

Lariba *variante:* Laariba. **Noun.** Wednesday; name of a girl born on a Wednesday.
synonyms: **Alariba.**

lasii [m h] *definite:* lasiitiwa. *loan wurd:* English. *plural:* lasiitiba. **Noun.** receipt, voucher. **Fi lasiitiwa le nna.** Here is your receipt.

lati *compare:* lagi v., leti v., lagri v.. **Verb.** to unwrap, to uncover, to open, to unfold (restr.), to take off (restr.), to peel (restr., cf. poti v.) **Lati booringka gooranga zuk.** Take the sack off the kola-nuts. **Ba bora lati paku.** They are peeling the bark (of a branch or tree). . **kpaama latika dai** the day of uncovering the malt (when preparing pito).



la-tuing *definite:* la-tuingka.

plural: la-tuingka. **Noun.** pickaxe (Engl. word, also in the corrupted form peingiak more often used than the Buli word), mattock. **Nuruwa**

la-tuingka noani a gbiri kama.

The mouth of the man's pickaxe is spoilt (worn out).

laung [h] *definite:* laungku. *plural:* laungta or langta. **Noun.** 1 • scar (only as the result of a wound, not used for tribal mark and ornamental scar). **Ba diim ale**

chiib wa le gebka la, laungku diem doa ma. They stabbed him with a knife last year, and the scar is still there (lit. lying).

2 • mark (e.g. on the ground), footmark, footprint, track. **Wa le ta gbaluku la, ku me laungku diem bo dula jigni.** He had a spear, and its mark is also (preserved) at that place up to now.



la-vurung *definite:* la-vurungku or

la-vuringka. *plural:* la-vurinta or la-vurinsa. *variante:* la-vuring. **Noun.** firmer chisel (with a wooden handle), mortice, gouge. **Piesiroa a pa la vurungku a keru vorub.** The carver used a la-vurung chisel to cut a hole. **la-vurung fiik** small type of firmer chisel.

le₁ [l] *variante:* ne, ale. **Particle.** part. denoting future tense (l.f. ale2, rare, cannot be used if a precedes) will, shall, to be going to. **Ba le che zaangai ale be la.** They will cut the ripe millet (lit. that is ripe). **Kpakuni le (or ale) jam.** The tortoise will come.

le₂ *compare:* leeta n.pl.. **Verb.** to insult, to abuse, to offend. (Prov.) **Teng kan le ka choa.** One earth-shrine never insults another one. **le chaab** (lit. to insult each other; more common: de gbiera) to joke with one another (institutionalized, e.g. Bulsa and Zabarima; syn. Sa. diini alle chaab to play with each other). **le yiag** (to insult and drive away), to damn (not used for ritual cursing).

le... nue la after. **Wa le kpa nue la, wa nyu zu-nyiam.** After farming (lit. when he had finished farming), he drank millet-water.

leeli [le:li] *compare:* leelik n.. **Verb.** to dance the war-dance. **Naawa kumu zuk ba leeli leelik.** At the chief's funeral they danced a war-dance.



leelik₁ [l l] *compare:* leeli v.; rare syn: kpaling-gok. *definite:* leelika. *plural:* leelisa. *Noun.* war-dance. **Naawa kumu zuk ba gog leelik.**

At the chief's funeral they danced a war-dance. **che leelik** to dance a war-dance in the zangong-rhythm (see zangong n.)

leelik₂ [l l] *compare:* leng. *definite:* leelika. *plural:* leelisa. *Noun.* bottle-shaped calabash with a long neck (in Sandema the word leng is more common for this container). **Piiri daamu nyo leelika po.** Pour pito into the leelik-calabash.

leeta [le:ta; m m] *compare:* le 4 v.. *definite:* leetanga. *singular:* leeuk [le:uk; m], def. leeuku. *Noun pl.* insult, abuse, offence. (Prov.) **Ja-kpak leeta ale wa fieri wa nyuenga.** It is an insult towards an elderly person (to tell him) to blow his nose.

leeung [le:uŋ; l] *compare:* syn. lieng, Sa.: lie. *variante:* leeo [le:o; l]. *Numerals.* (old way of counting), two. **N dan chiim "Kaa, leeung, ta" [l l l] ale fi jam ya.** When I count "one, two, three" you must be here.

legi. [legi; h h] *compare:* lengi v.. *definite:* legni. *Noun.* darkness, dark (only cosmic), dusk (after sunset). **Man nya nurwa legni po.** I did not see the man in the darkness.

legi₂ [l l] *variante:* legi-legi [l l l]. *Adverb.* (describes reaction after being startled, pricked suddenly or doused with cold water) startled, electrified, shocked. **Asuom a chub Akpakuri bitag-fiik ate wa nye legi-legi.** The Hare pricked the Tortoise's anus and he (the Tortoise) was startled (lit. made legi-legi). **nye (nna) legi (-legi)** to be startled, to be electrified, to shudder, to jump.



legri [legri] *Verb.* **1 •** to sprain, to wrench (e.g. hand or foot), to twist. **Atiimbiik a nyini tiimu zuk lo legri wa nisa.** Atiimbiik fell from the tree and sprained his hand. **2 •** to fall down, to collapse. **Siaka legri.** The wall collapsed.

legsi [legsi] *Verb.* to scratch with one's fingers or a small stick, to scratch or take sth. off, to dig out with one's hands, to hollow out sth. (e.g. with an axe). (Prov.) **Ba kan tu jing-kpang vorub alaa legsi.** They do not dig out the cobra's hole with their hands (lit. scratching it). **Nurwa legsi ka tiib a pa nye tuik.** The man hollowed out a tree to make a mortar. **legsi nyueri** to remove sth. from one's nose, to pick one's nose. **legsi sunkpaam** to dig out or to pull out groundnuts.



- leng**₁ [lenj; l] *compare:* leelik.
definite: lengka (kungkoluk 2: bigger than leng) . *plural:* lengsa. *Noun.*
1 • bottle-shaped calabash or gourd. **Su daamu lengka po.** Fill the pito into the leng-calabash.
2 • plastic tank (1 gallon) for petrol, water etc. (metal tank: golung-gong n.) **Wa pa petrol a nyo lengka po.** He poured petrol into the leng (tank).
- leng**₂ *variante:* lengsa. *Noun.* finger-hole of a flute or clarinet. **Paampuungku lengsa vorumu an soa diiya.** The finger-hole of the clarinet is not big.
- leng**₃ *Verb.* to sing, to play (an instrument) with high and low tones. **Biika a leng yiila.** The child is singing a song. **Pie paampuungku a leng yiini ate di masa.** Play the clarinet with high and low tones so that it is sweet.

- lengi** [lenji] *compare:* legi 1 n.. *Verb.* to be dark (at night). **Maa chali n nyin pielim ale lengi.** I am afraid to go out in the dark. **Mi le pa Sandem la, ka lengi.** When I arrived at Sandema, it was dark. **Ka lengi.** It is dark (it is night).
- lengti**₁ [lenji; l l] *Adverb.* quickly, swiftly (cannot be used for all activities). **Mi nye lengti [h h l l].** I did it quickly. **Wa biisi (nna) lengti.** He talked (like this:) quickly.
- lengti**₂ *Verb.* to do sth. completely. **Wa lengti daamu miena.** He drank all the pito (without leaving a left-over).
- leni** [leni] *Verb.* to sing in praise of (e.g. long eulogies in praise of a chief). **Jaamu din za, daa leni yi-dila dega-dega.** Then the creature stood up and sang that very song of praise.
- leri** [leri; h m] *loan word:* Engl. ready. *Adverb.* ready, prepared. **Fi nye leri [l h m]?** Are you ready?
- lerigi** *Verb.* to lie, to tell lies. **Nipoowa a lerigi ale wa chorowa.** The woman told lies to her husband.
synonyms: **velim.**

leti *compare:* lati v.. *variante:* liti. *Verb.* to raise up (to the sky); to turn over (to the sky), to overturn, to turn upside down, to capsize. **Leti kpaamanga da neuk dai.** Turn the malt over on the ninth day. **Leti fi garuku jo.** Turn your shirt inside out. **Leti fi zuku wenzuk.** Raise up your head. **Wa leti liika zaani.** He turned the pot upside down. **leti wadek** to expose one's private parts. **Ba ween nipo-bini ain wa kan leti wadek a basi dila.** They told the little girl not to show off her private parts. **Leti bangka.** Turn the lizard on its back. **Cf. also:** labri v., talim v.

liak₁ [h] *definite:* liaka. *plural:* laasa. *Noun.* axe, adze, hatchet. (Prov.) **Ngmangkpaluk dan kan karo liak kan vi.** If there is no shoulder (lit. not no shoulder), you cannot hang an axe on it. (Mk 5,5) **Wa... pa tintain laasa a gebi wa nyingka.** He took... flat and sharp stones (like axes) and cut himself (lit. his body). **liak piesim** (cf. piesi, to carve), plane (carpenter's tool) . **liak vurung (la-vurung)** chisel (for wood).

liak₂ [h] *definite:* liaka. *plural:* liaksa. *Noun.* small rat. **Ti ga tu liaksa.** Let us go and dig out small liak-rats.

liak₃ [lm] *compare:* kaliak n.. *definite:* liaka [l m], . *plural:* laasa [lm l]. *Adjective.* young and marriageable (only used for young unmarried women, only in: nipok liak [h l lm], pok-liak and kaliak n.) **N toawa a gisi nipok-liak ain wa faari.** My brother is looking for a young (marriageable) woman to marry her.



li-bilik [l l m] *definite:* li-bilika or li-bilini [l l mh]. *plural:* li-bilisa [l l m l]. *variante:* li-bili. *Noun.* small earthenware vessel for (e.g.) pito or water. **Akachaliba mobi wa mawa li-bilika.** Akachaliba broke his mother's li-bilik.

lie₁ [lie; le; h] *definite:* liewa. *plural:* lieba. *variante:* lee. *Noun.* daughter, young girl of marriageable age (cf. also kaliak n.), woman belonging to a lineage by patrilineal descent (irrespective of age). **Dilapo-dilapo naab ale jam boro, a ta wa lie.** Once upon a time there lived a chief, and he had a daughter. **Kobdem lie** female descendant of Kobdem (any age). **Agbedemlie** (proper name) girl or woman from Gbedema.

lie₂ *compare:* be interr. pron.. *variante:* lee, le, lia . *Verb.* to be where. **Fi kowa lie [l m m]? Where is your father? Goa-kpongku ate fi ko la lie? Where is the bush-guinea fowl that you killed? Lingnga lee? [m h lm] Where is the money?**

lieli *variante:* leeli. *Verb.* to lick. (Prov.) **Ba kan lie nisa a lie si ngaanga.** They do not lick the palm of the hand and its back.

liem *variante:* liemu. *Verb.* to put (a cloth, fibres, leaves etc.) between the legs (from waist-string to waist-string cf. liung n.), to bind (restr.) **Nipok-bini a liem wa liung.** The small girl has tied her liung-underware. **liem golung** to put on a bin cloth (strictly speaking only used for putting the third ribbon between the thighs). **liem vaata** to put "leaves" between the legs (e.g. done when a woman wearing "leaves" is going to climb up a ladder).



liemu [l m] *definite:* liemuwa [l m h]. *loan word:* Engl. lemmon or lime?. *plural:* liemuba [l m m]. *Noun.* orange, tangerine, mandarin. **Biik a da liemu.** The child is buying an orange. **liemu-nyiam [l l lm]** lemonade, orange-juice.



liemu miising *plural:* liemu miisinga. *Noun.* lemon, lime. **Te mu liemu miising.** Give me a (sour) lemmon. .

liemu-diak *variante:* liemu-diek. *Noun.*
1 • sour orange. **Nipoowade ta ka liemu-diak a da.** This women sells sour oranges. (lit. a sour orange?)
2 • name of a plant (Hoslundia opposita?) .

lieng₁ [liɛŋ, liəŋ; l] *compare:* leeung num. and lie 2 num.. *Numerals.* two (old way of counting). **N dan chiim "Kaa, lieng, ta" [l l l] ale fi jam ya.** When I count "one, two, three" you must be here.

lieng₂ [l] *definite:* lieni [l m]. *plural:* liensa or liena [l l]. *variante:* lieni [l l]. *Adjective.* complicated, complex, difficult, tricky. **Wa pani mi-lieng.** He plaited a complicated rope (i.e. with many strands). **wa-liensa [h l l]** complicated affairs.

liensi *compare:* ne v.. *Verb.* to put in the mouth and swallow. **Asuom yie a te wa, ate wa liensi.** Mr. Hare removed (the meat from his finger-nail) and gave it to him (Mr. Hyena), and he (Mr. Hyena) put it in his mouth and swallowed (it).

lienta [lm l] *definite:* lientanga [lm l m]. *Noun pl. 1 •* sexual organ(s), genitals, private parts (of man, woman or animal), lower part of body. **Nidoa-bini ngman yueni wa toawa, ain wa nya ja-bui ale bo ba kowa lientanga po la...** Again the boy told his sister that he had seen the thing that was at his father's private parts...
2 • (transl.) under, below, beneath, underneath, lower part. **Biaka doa zu-kpaglika lienta po.** The dog is lying under the chair. **Nuruwa kurika lientanga po chieri kama.** The man's trousers are torn in their lower parts (lit. near sexual organs). **teebelku lienta or teebelku lientanga po** under the table.

lieri₁ *compare:* ja-lierim n.. *Verb.* to pour (usu. from a bigger container into a smaller one with a narrow mouth), to decant, to funnel. **Lieri nyiamu nyo koalini po.** Pour (funnel) water into the bottle. **Lieri nyiam sueri koalini.** Fill up the bottle with water. **lieri...sueri** to fill up (a container with a small mouth; e.g. koalin bottle or a bottle-shaped calabash).

lieri₂ *Verb.* to dodge, to take cover, to (try to) escape, to (try to) avoid, to ignore. **Nur kan liera Afuube.** One (lit. a man) should not avoid Afuube. **Wa lieri taam cheng wa doawa yeni.** He diverted his course to his friend's house (i.e. changed his planned route). **lieri taam** to divert (e.g. a planned route). **lieri kumu** to fight in agony against death, to perform a certain ceremony at a funeral (the throes of death are simulated).

lierim *definite:* lierimu. *plural:* lierinsa . *Noun.* funnel (not traditional). *synonyms:* **ja-lierim.**

lig-biri [l l m] *definite:* lig-bini [l l mh]. *plural:* lig-bie [l lm]. *Noun.* **1 •** cash money. **Mi le tuni ale lig-bie.** I will pay cash (i.e. not by bartering). **2 •** coin. (Mk. 12.15) **Ni ga ta lig-biri a jam te mu.** Go and bring me a coin. **lig-bie** small coins, (small) change (of money). **Amoak, ngoa cediwa a te mu lig-bie.** Amoak, take the cedi and give me small change.

ligi *Verb.* **1 •** to shut, to close, to imprison.

Ate Asuom yaa lig jaamu noani. Then the Hare closed the opening (mouth) of the thing (net). **Lig tuoku.** Shut the door (cf. lag tuoku open the door). **Lig nansiungku** to close the (main) gate, (fig. :) to pay the small Balsa "bridewealth", e.g. one sheep. (Mk 15.6) **likka dokku** prison.

biisa lika (lit. closing breasts) ritual after the death of a married woman. **Lig fi noani.** Shut your mouth. Shut up.

2 • to cover, to coat a wax figure with clay (process in the technique of brass-casting). **Nipooba kan lig ba ngaanga.** The women do not cover their backsides. **Lig fidek.** Cover yourself. **Legi lig tengka.** Darkness has covered the earth. It has grown dark. **Ligi samoaningka noai.**

Cover the pot with a lid (lit. Close the mouth of the pot).

3 • to enclose, to cut off (from others). **Ba le lig ba basi sunsung la, Sandem a yaa ko ba nalim nyiini.** After cutting them off and surrounding them, the people of Sandema killed many of them (lit. killed them well enough).

4 • to block, to obstruct (passage, way, view...), to keep away from. **Buuku a ligi paani.** The goat obstructed the passage.

5 • to deliver from (e.g. bad luck); to protect (sb. from sth.; e.g. a disease), to save from. (Saying:) **Kan te**

nanjung moaningka lig siuku. Do not let the red fly obstruct your way (do it as quickly as possible). **Faa lig kama.** You are obstructing my view. **Lig wa** (said in sacrifices). Deliver (or protect) him (from any evil).

ligra-dok [m m l] *definite:* ligra-doku [m m l m]. *plural:* ligra-diina [m m l l]. *Noun.* treasury. **N suoku choroawa a tom ka Sandem ligra doku (po).** My sister's husband works at the Sandema Treasury.



ligri [m m] *definite:* ligni. *plural:* ligra, def. pl. ligranga, liringa or lingnga. *Noun.* money (mod. and cowrie snails). **Ba miena a sueri ligra ale yikoari.** They all had plenty of money in a storage basket. **Mi ligra kan paari.** I have not got enough money. **lig-biik** [l m], pl. **lig-bisa** [l m l] small coin, small change (cf. also lig-biri syn.) **geb ligra** to change (lit. to cut) money. **ligra pienka** [m m m m] money lending (cf. piem v.) **lig-moaning** [l l l] gold (lit. red money). **sugri ligri** to 'wash' gold (i.e. to separate powdered stones and gold grains by means of water). **lig-pieli** [l l l], pl. **lig-piela**, **lig-pieta** cowrie-money (lit. white money). **lig-pieluk biri** a cowrie snail - in cowrie oracle: **ngaang:** back of a cowrie (unfavourable), open front of a cowrie (favourable): **ning.** Cf. also: **lig-biri n., ligra-dok n., lig-viili n.**

lig-viili [l l l] *definite:* lig-viini. *plural:* lig-viila. *Noun.* profit (only of money), interest (on money). **Fi dan piem mu ligra, mi le te fu lig-viila.** If you lend me money, I will give you interest.

liiba [h m] *definite:* liibanga [h m h]. *loan word:* Hausa. *Noun pl.* profit(s). **Biika da goora gerim nya liiba.** The child bought kolanuts, traded and made a profit. **nya liiba** to make a profit.



liik [l] *compare:* li-bilik n.. *definite:* liika. *plural:* liisa. *Noun.* earthenware vessel with a narrow mouth (generally used for storing liquids). **(Prov.) Puuk a nye se ka li-yogsik po nyiam-la.** The belly is like water in a cold liik-pot.

liiri *Verb.* **1 •** to dig (e.g. a well), to excavate, to make sth. deeper; **liiri bulik:** to make a hole for collecting water (usually at sandy locations, e.g. in a dried up river). **Naapierisanga bora liiri ka bulik.** The shepherds are making a shallow hole (lit. well) to collect water. **2 •** to remove sth. from a liquid, to take (out of), to remove the dregs (sediments) from a liquid (cf. duenti v., to drain off the upper parts of a liquid, and jum-baliiruk n.) **Liiri daisu nyiamu po.** Take the spoon out of the water. **Fi dig nya-tuilik a liiri muanga a nyo nya-tuilika.** You boil water and put the rice into the hot water.

liirik-liirik *variante:* leeri-leeriga. *Adverb.* diagonally. **Ba yog gbalini (nna) liirik-liirik.** They wove the gballi-mat in the "diagonal" technique.



liiruk [m m] *definite*: liiruku or liirika.
plural: liirita. **Noun.** turtle (similar to kpakuri, tortoise, but liiruk lives in water). **Liirika a bo nyiamu po a pung.** The turtle is swimming in the water.

liisi **Verb. 1** • to dodge, to swerve, to escape.
Karichiwa a yaa ain wa nag biika ate ka liisi. The teacher wanted to beat the child, but he dodged (out of his way).
2 • to lean to one side in order to see sth., to look over a wall to see sth. on the other side, to peep (e.g. through a small hole or window). **...wa me jam za nansiungku noai liisi a nya la...** He also came and stood at the entrance and peeped and saw...

lik [h] *compare*: syn. nalik n.. *definite*: lika.
plural: liksa. **Noun.** lid, cover. **N taasini lika be kama.** The lid of my bowl has got lost. **kingka-lik** mat for closing a hen-coop.

lim₁ [l] **Adverb.** dark, dim, gloomy (e.g. under a bridge, under trees; not used for the whole sky). **Ku nye nna lim [l l l m l].** It is dark. **Maa yaali ain n yaali daata tiisanga teng, alege ku nye (nna) lim.** I would like to fetch firewood from under the trees, but it is dark (there).

lim₂ **Verb.** to be higher than, to be deeper than, to tower over, to cover (restr.) **Ku a lim nuru.** It (e.g. the water of a river) is deeper than a man's height. – **Tantanga lim bangka.** The sand covered the lizard.

limsa *compare*: lim 2 v. and limsik, adj.. **Verb.** to be deep (e.g. valley, river, lake, hole etc.) **Belini limsa.** The river is deep.
synonyms: **vilsa.**

limsi **Verb. 1** • to wait (for), to await.
Nurma yaa yueni chaab ain ba limsi nya. Then people told each other that they (would) wait and see. **Limsi mu.** Wait for me. **Maa saalim, limsi te n biisi nue.** Please wait until I have finished speaking.
2 • to watch, to guard, to keep watch (over). **Awentiirim ala limsi bankwa.** Awentiirim keeps watch over the bank (is a watchman of the bank). **Ti nyonowa limsi ni.** (Chr.) May our Lord watch over you.
limsiroa [m m m], pl. limsiroaba watchman, guard, guardian.

limsik [l m] *compare*: lim2 v., limsa v..
definite: limsika or limsiku [l l mh].
plural: limsa [l l], limsisa or limsita [l l l].
variante: limsuk. **Adjective.** deep (opp. labsik adj., flat). **Pa chari limsika ta jam abe fi basi chari labsika.** Bring me the deep bowl and leave the flat one (there). **cha(ri) limsik [h h l m], pl. cha-limsa [h l l] or cha limsisa [h l l l] deep bowl. beli limsik [l l l m], pl. beli limsa [l l l l] or beli limsisa [l l l l l] deep river. bulik limsuk deep well.**

ling₁ *variante*: nim. **Conjunction.** if (nearly syn. with dan, but different word order). **Kpaaroawa a jueli ka sagi, a ling ta talim dula gaa a kpa.** The farmer goes to the bush, if he has a bush-farm there, in order to farm.

ling₂ *Verb.* **1** • to precede, to be (go, come, appear) first (e.g. locally or in rank, usu. not in age), to do first, to go on ahead (of sb.), to come before. **Mi ling mi suoku.** I preceded my elder brother (e.g. in walking). **ling chaliroa [m m m m]** n. forerunner, precursor (also Chr., e.g. John the Baptist). **2** • (transl.) first, at first, before, already. **Mi ling jam.** I came first. **Mi ling nye.** I did it first. **Bai ale ling jam bo dena ka Balsa.** Those who came and were here first were Balsa. **Dii ate wa ling a nye la ale wa lag wa kpesa.** The first thing he does is to open the hen-house (lit. that which he does first is: he opens the hens). **ling jamdoa** firstcomer, forerunner. **dan toa ling** (transl.) as soon as, when. **Fi dan toa ling kpi, fi ka bogluk.** As soon as you are dead, you become (lit. are) a bogluk (shrine). **Man (<mi dan) toa ling yig biika, mi le nag ka.** When I get hold of the child, I will beat him.

lirim *variante:* lilim. *Verb.* to hide, to conceal, to take cover, to make for cover, to take shelter. **Ngmoruku a ni ate dueroama a jam lirim tiimu kiri.** It was raining, and the suitors came and took shelter under a tree.

lirung [h h] *definite:* lirungku. *plural:* lirunta. *Noun.* specific herbal medicine of magical character (makes one invisible). **Nuruwa a de ka lirung ate wa dachaasanga an nya wa a ko ya.** The man ate lirung-medicine that his enemies could not see and kill him.

liung [li:ung; liun; h] *compare:* liem v., lienta n.pl.. *definite:* liungku. *plural:* liunta. *variante:* liong. *Noun.* triangle of cloth (smaller than golung), underwear for men and women (corresponds to Twi amoosi, lw.) **Nipok-bili a liem wa liung.** The small girl has bound her liung-underwear.

liuuk₁ [lɔ:k; liu:k; h] *compare:* lienta n.pl.. *definite:* liuuku. *plural:* liuuta [liɔ:ta; lɔ:ta] or loata. *variante:* liung. *Noun.* passage, hole, path (fig.) **Ba le yie nipoowa jena liuuku la, wan ngmaa biagi.** Since they have removed the woman's Fallopian Tubes, she will not give birth again. **jena liuuk** Fallopian Tube, oviduct. **bisa liuuk [h h h]** n. (lit. children's passage), womb. **Nipoowa bisa liuuk an nala.** There is something wrong with the woman's womb. **sinsam liuuk [m m h]** bladder.

liuuk₂ [lɔ:k; liu:k; h] *definite:* liuuku. *plural:* liuuta [liɔ:ta; lɔ:ta; h m] or luita [liɔ:ta]. *Noun.* (small) plot, bed or patch (e.g. of vegetables), one row of a crop (many liuuta may form a talim). **N ta sungkpaam liuuta tita n talimu.** I have three rows (or: plots) of groundnuts in my farm. **liuuk 2** usu. in compound-nouns like: **naara liuuk [h h h]** early millet plot. **sungkpaam liuuk [l l m]** groundnut plot.

lo *Verb.* **1** • to fall, to drop, to collapse, to come down (to the ground), to descend, to decrease. **Kan lo!** Don't fall! (said to a person who has stumbled). (Prov.) **Chib dan we, dalong a we kama.** If the (main) beam breaks, the dalong-room will collapse. **lo teng** to fall down. **lo lo** fall several times. **loori loka** car accident.

2 • to fail (restr.), to lose (in business or in court), to be guilty, to lose out. (Prov.) **Ba kan gering ale teng a lo.** They do not trade with the earth and lose out (farming is always profitable). **Ti le biisi biika cootiwa la, mi lo kama.** When we argued our case in court, I was found guilty. **Mi le lo kama ase mi a nin yieri basi.** I will lose heavily if I reduce (the price). **lo be** (cf. *be* to go astray) to be a failure, to fall from grace. **Anaab cheng skuul a ze gbang karika, wa lo be.** Anaab has gone to school and cannot read a book, he is a failure.

3 • to be plentiful, abundant, numerous, to spread (restr.) **Tue lo ya.** There are plenty of beans (on a farm). The beans have spread all over the field. (Prov.) **Tuenga a lo ka Akannyinyinama talita po.** There are plenty of beans on Mr. Havenoteeth's field (but he cannot eat them).

4 • to cross (restr.) **Dagbama miena a chali a lo mogni jue jam Sandem de.** All the Dagomba fled and crossed the river to come here to Sandema. **lo mogi** to cross a river. **lo chiak** (lit. to drop the waist) to menstruate. **Mi jinla lo chiak.** Today I have my menstruation period. **chiak loka** menstruation (period). **sui lo** to calm down (lit. temper drops), to cool off. **N saalim n kowa, ate wa sui lo.** I begged my father (e.g. to forgive me), and he calmed down. **Faa lo n numbiri po.** You are getting on my nerves (lit. you are falling into my pupil).

loarima *compare:* buloruk n., adj. bulorim n., loarini adj.. *variante:* lorima or lo(a)rim [lɔrim]. *Verb.* to be nasty, bad, wicked, spoilt, ugly (moral sense). (Prov.) **Buloruk ze kudek ain ku loarima.** A nasty man does not know that he is nasty. **Ku loarima.** It is bad.

loarini [lɔarini; m m m] *compare:* buloruk n, adj., bulorim n., loarima v.. *definite:* loarini [m m h]. *plural:* loarima . *variante:* loaring, def. loarini (very rare); lo(a)ruk: only in buloruk. *Adjective.* nasty, bad, wicked, spoilt (restr., e.g. child), ugly (moral sense). **Nidoawa ka nur loarini, waa gbieri ale wa mawa.** The man is nasty, he flirts with his mother.

loebi [lɔbi; lɔbi] *Verb.* **1** • to lay eggs. **N toawa kpiaka a loebi kama.** My brother's hen lays eggs.

2 • to get or acquire at any (all) costs (using any means). **Wa loebi te mu.** She gets it for me at any costs.



loebing [lɔːbiŋ; l l] *definite*: loebi(ng)ka, lobi(ng)ka. *plural*: loebingsa, loebsa or lobsa. *variante*: lobing or loebik [lɔːbik; l l], lobik. *Adjective*. laying hen (a hen that can lay an egg every day; after the laying period the hen is no longer called kpa-loebing but kpa-viing, cf. kpiak n.) **N mawa ta kpa-loebingsa siye.** My mother has two laying hens.

loebsiri [l l l] *definite*: loebsini. *variante*: lobsiri. *Noun*. time when hens lay eggs. **Mi jam kpa-loebsiri.** I came at the time when hens lay their eggs.

loelik [lɔːlik; lɔːlik; l l] *compare*: tintok-liirik n.. *definite*: loeliku or loelika. *plural*: loelita. *variante*: loeluk (also spelled:) luelik, luelik. *Noun*. 1 • voice (of animals or humans), sound, accent. **Biika loeliku masa.** The child's voice sounds well. **N ming wa, wa laa biisi ale nichaanoa loelik la.** I recognized him, because he spoke with the accent of a foreigner. **loelik basung** low voice (often used pejoratively). **loelik kaasung** bad voice (bad singer). 2 • tone (of an instrument). **Mi baga a pieri luelita tita paampungku po.** I can play three (different) tones on the clarinet.

3 • message. **Ba sarisi naawa luelika kama gbirima zuk.** They transmitted the chief's message on the flat roof (i.e. shouting it from compound to compound). **Tentative arrangement of (speaking and singing) voices from deep to high-pitched: loeli-kpiung [l l m], pl. loeli-kpienta [l l m l] (lit. big voice), deep voice, bass. loeli-nubi [l l m], pl. loeli-nubisa [l l m l l] (lit. female voice), deep voice, bass (deeper pitched than loeli-diak), spoken or sung by men or women. loeli-diak [l l m], pl. loeli-daasa [l l m m] (lit. male voice), tenor. loeli-chiak [l l m], pl. loeli-chaasa [l l m m] treble (male or female), soprano. loeli-jetik [l l l m], pl. loeli-jetisa (lit. thin voice) highest pitch of a voice, voice of a eunuch, falsetto (as used at the high-life concerts of Southern Ghana). loeli-ngmin-ngmarik [l l m m m], pl. loeli-ngmin-ngmarisa [l l m m m m] (lit. many coloured or decorated voice) nasal voice, voice with many variations (regardless of pitch).**

loeluk [lɔːluk; l l] *definite*: loeluku. *plural*: loelita. *variante*: lueluk. *Noun*. throat, gullet (sometimes used synonymously with loelik, voice) voice (cf. tutok n.) **N kosi, ate n loeluku a si.** I had a cough and a hoarse voice. **ngomsi loeluk (also loelik)** to clear one's throat (see ngomsi v.)

logi [m m] *compare:* poi, puuk.
definite: logni. *plural:* loga. *Noun.*
 stomach (esp. if protruding), belly
 (visible shape, big belly as in
 pregnancy), abdomen. **logi kpieng**
 pot-belly, big belly (cf. kpieng big). **N**
ko kpiengka ta logi kpieng. My
 grandfather has a big belly. **Wa la jam**
la ain wa pok yali ti teng ale logi.
 He came and said that his wife had
 married into our town in pregnancy
 (lit. with a belly). **Wa ta logi.** She is
 pregnant (lit. has a belly). **logi**
nyatika v.n. a pregnancy ritual: see
 syn. poi-nyatika v.n.

log-log [l l] *Adverb.* smooth(ly),
 fine-grained (particularly used for the
 grinding process), fine. **Num zomu**
te bu be nna log-log. Grind the
 flour so that it becomes very fine.

log-piirim [l l m] *compare:* piiri v. (to swell).
definite: log-piirini. *plural:* log-piirima.
variante: log-piiring. *Noun.*
1 • pregnancy (elevated speech).
2 • a specific divinatory code-object
 consisting of a round hard fruit
 meaning “pregnancy”. **Baan-doari a**
dagi log-piirimu. The diviner’s
 stick pointed at the log-piirim code
 object.



logri₁ [h m] *definite:* logni [h h]. *loan*
wird: Engl. lorry. *plural:* loora.
variante: loori. *Noun.* lorry, bus, car
 (also small passenger car). **N kaasi,**
logni sue kama. I am sorry, the car
 is full. **Logni kaasi kama.** The car
 has broken down. **Zaani n logni be?**
 Where can I park my car?

logri₂ [lɔgri; lɔyri; lɔ:ri] *Verb.* to give way,
 to step aside; to pass to the other side
 (e.g. from left side of road to right
 side), to avoid (sb. or sth.), to get or
 keep out of somebody's way, to dodge.
Asiuk alaa yaa kpaling la, maa
logri wa kama. Asiuk likes
 quarelling, I keep out of his way.

logsi *Verb.* to push one's way (e.g. through a
 crowd or through bushes, to elbow
 one's way, to try to get through; also
 fig., e.g. to get money), to come out of
 sth. unscathed. **Wa bo logsika po.**
 He was trying to come through. - Cf.
 expl. kogri v.



lok₁ [l] *definite:* loku. *plural:* lokta [lɔyta; lɔkta;
 lɔ:ta; l l]. *Noun.* **1 •** (poisonous)
 Black-necked or Spitting Cobra. **Loku**
a chesi tintueta a nyo biika
niniga po. The Spitting Cobra spat
 saliva into the child's face. *Naja*
nigricollis.
2 • poison of snake or of other origin.
Nurwa nye lok sa piemanga. The
 man makes poison and applies it to
 arrows.



lok [l] *definite:* loku. *variante:* lokta. *Noun.* quiver. **Wa daa wi wa kambon-nalimanga dek-deka miena, ain ba bob ngmienta, ta kambon-tiim ale piema ale lokta.** Then he called all his headmen and told them to tie bamboo-sticks (=bows?), to have gun-powder, arrows and quivers ready. **lo-kpak [l m], pl. lo-kpaksa** flat quiver (old form). **lok cheka** ritual cutting up the bow and quiver at an old man's funeral. **lok-diak** lit. 'male quiver'; small quiver made of hard, untanned cow-hide without using any wood. **lok-nubi** lit. 'female quiver' cylindrical quiver made of wood (bigger than lok-diak). **lok juka dai or lok tulika dai** 4th day of the juka-funeral celebration (quiver of the deceased is burnt).

lok [h] *definite:* loka. *plural:* loksa. *Noun.* 1 • sleeping- and hiding place of certain animals (rabbit, rat, snake etc.), burrow, den, lair, nest (but not of birds). **Nga yaa cheng a nye diila daa miena, a jam a paari jaab [ale] doa wa vorub po, wa doa lok po...** They went and did this every day, and they came across a creature lying in its hole, lying in its den. .

2 • pocket. **Biika pa ligranga a nyo wa loka po.** The child put the money in his pocket. **kuruk lok** pocket of kuruk-trousers.

lokoto ['loko'to; m m

m] *definite:* lokotowa.

plural: lokotoba. *variante:* lakoto.

Noun. big snail (approx. 8 cm, bigger than kungkoluk, brown shell, not eaten by Balsa, children use the shell as a humming-top). **Bisanga a diini ale lokoto.** The children are playing with a lokoto (-shell). **lokoto gogka** spinning a snail (children's game).

long *Verb.* to avoid, to stay away from, not go near sb. **A long nurwade, ale waa yesim kama.** Avoid this man, for he is mad.

longi [l l] *definite:* longni or logni [l m].

plural: longa [l l], def. pl. longa [l m].

variante: logni, logri. *Noun.* bell (also mod.: electric bell). **Longni bora kum.** The bell is ringing. **Wa bora nag logni.** He is ringing the bell.

longtuk [m m] *compare:* langtuk n..

definite: longtuku. *Noun.* gurgling. **Mi wom wa longtuku saliukode.** I heard him (lit. his) gurgling this morning. **wongti v. (more common)** gurgle.

- lonsi**, [lɔnsi] *compare:* lo (to fall).
variante: loansi. **Verb. 1 •** to let or make (sb.) fall, to drop, to throw or put (sb.) down (suddenly), to curve or vault (a piece of iron by beating it with a hammer, i.e. ‘to put the middle down’). **(Prov.) Boning a dan bora lonsi fu, fi kan nya tuenga.** If a donkey is going to throw you down, you do not see his ears. **Wa lonsi ti nyiamu po.** He let us fall into the water. **lonsi beli po** to throw into the river.
2 • to destroy, to break (restr.) **(Prov.) Fi dan pa tintueta se yeri, maglim la lonsi di.** If you build a house with saliva, the (morning-) dew will destroy it. **che...lonsi** to fell (a tree). **Wa dan nya pogi, wa che a lonsi.** If he saw a pogi-tree, he should fell it.
3 • (transl.) down. **Ba nag wa a lonsi.** They knocked him down. **nag lonsi** to shoot down, to knock down.
- lonsi**, *variante:* loansi. **Verb.** to have spots or moles on the body or in the face (used in connection with sobla or piela). **lonsi sobla** to have dark spots, moles or freckles. **lonsi piela** to have light spots. **Wa nina lonsi sobla.** His face has freckles.
- lu** [lu] **Verb. 1 •** to pierce, to prick, to stick in (e.g. thorn). **(Prov.) Garu–piema nyini kan lu chaaba.** Needles do not prick (pierce) each other. **Ba pa piema a lu tuenga a ngobi.** They took arrows, pierced the beans and ate. **Mung le lu n nangka.** A thorn is sticking in my foot (lit. has pierced my foot).

2 • to open an abscess or boil by piercing it (usu. a boil is cut open, cf. mobi v.), (mod.:) to vaccinate, to inject, to give an injection. **Wa lu wa nangka.** (Lit.:) He pierced his leg. He opened the boil on his leg. **luka v.n.** injection. **lu pein** (lit. to pierce an arrow) to commit suicide (by using a poisoned arrow, cf. also bob miik). **Abil kowa lu ka pein a kpi.** Abil's father committed suicide (by using a poisoned arrow). **lu siita** to take (collect) honey from a hive by piercing it with a burning stick. **Bisanga cheng ain ba lu ka siita.** The children have gone to collect honey.

- luem** [lɥe:m] **Verb. 1 •** to burn brightly, (fire:) to be ready for use (e.g. cooking), cf. also luom v. **Bolimu luem ya.** The fire is ready for use. The fire is burning brightly. **luem be** to get lost, to hide, to vanish, to sidle off, to slip away. **Yaaloawa va suomu, te bu luem be.** The hunter followed the rabbit, but it vanished. **Wa luem be.** He is lost in life (he cannot do the things that are expected of him).
2 • to tame, to weaken (e.g. a cow by binding brushwood on her back so that afterwards she allows one to ride her), to be weak, to be tamed (cf. more common verb balim).



lueng [lɥe:ŋ; m] *definite*: luengka.

plural: luengsa. **Noun**. **1** • awl (used e.g. for piercing calabashes when mending them, in Wiaga: yueng, syn.)

Pa luengka ta jam, ate n vuri chini. Take the awl and bring it so that I can pierce the calabash.

synonyms: **yueng**.

2 • small red-brown bush mouse (eaten by children), jumping mouse (*Rattus morio?*) . **Adum yig lueng.** Adum has caught a (lueng-) mouse.

luenti [lɥe:nti] **Verb**. **1** • to peel (e.g. an orange), to scale off (skin), to peel off, to skin, to slough. **Kanchuingsanga ale yigi biika la, wa nyingka a luenti kama.** When the child had measles (lit. when measles had caught the child), his skin (lit. body) peeled off. **waab luentika** sloughing of a snake.

2 • to clear (e.g. sky), to be clear. **Wa nina luenti ya.** (Lit.: His eyes are clear) He has come to his senses.

3 • to remove the fatty tissue from a new animal-skin. **Ba luenti lam–bunung.** They removed the fatty tissue (of a skin).

lueri [lueri] *compare*: lugi v.. **Verb**. to choose, to elect (in a more informal way than bob naam, to elect a chief), to select, to take out, to pick out, to find out. **(Prov.) Ba kan pai nina a lue yesa jenta.** They do not use their eyes to find out if a soup is salty (lit. to choose a salty soup; meaning: you must taste). **lueka, (rarer:) luerika** choice, election (e.g. of a leader).

Dilapo–dilapo ate goai

dungsanga yaa jam tu chaab ain ba lueri ba naab... Long, long ago, when the bush-animals came together to elect their chief... **lueri basi** to take away, to decrease, to subtract (also math., syn yieri v.) **lueri bie ngaye basi.** Take two seeds away. **lueka or (rarer) luerika** v.n. subtraction (syn. yieka v. n.) **lueri teka** distribution.

luerini [l l l] *compare*: lueri v..

definite: luerini [l l m]. *plural*: luerima. *variante*: luering [l l]. **Adjective**. chosen, elected, selected, sorted or singled out. **Kan pa ngan–luerimanga pilim chaab.** Do not take the things that have been sorted out and mix them up (with other things). **(Chr.): Naawen nur luerima** God's chosen people.

luesi [lɥe:si] **Verb**. to withdraw, to leave, to vanish. **Nichaanoawa kali maga a luesi.** The stranger stayed a little and then left. **Wanyiwa a luesi alaa ge banu.** One (of the ghosts) vanished leaving five.

lugi [lugi] *compare:* lueri v.. **Verb. 1 •** to favour, to prefer, to discriminate, to make a difference, to give preference to. **Wa poli ain wa dan pa liewaa te Kadem-naab, ba le yueni ain wa lug kama, wa le ka nalimanga kpagi la nying.** He thought that if he gave (his) daughter to the chief of Kadema, they would say that he favoured (gave preference to) him, because he was the eldest of the chiefs.
2 • to pick up (in a certain order), to choose, to select, to elect, to separate one from the other (restr.) **Ba lugizaa le tue le sungkpaam.** They separated (picked out) the millet from the beans and groundnuts. (Prov.)
Juisiroa kan lugizaa. A beggar has no choice. .

lugisi₁ [lugisi] *compare:* luisi v.. **Verb.** to take back, to claim back (e.g. a gift), to cancel, to revoke (e.g. an oath in an oral way and by spitting water; the cursed person must be present; cf. kogri v.), to withdraw, to declare null and void, to annul, to suspend.
Apagrim bora lugisi wa noani, wa le ka la. Apagrim is revoking his curse (that he cursed). **lugisi noani** to revoke a curse. *synonyms:* **piiri₂**.

lugisi₂ *variante:* luusi [lu:si]. **Verb.** to tickle (e.g. in armpit or waist). **Mi a chali lugisika (luusika).** I am afraid of tickling. (Prov.) **Bunoruk yuen ka kan cheng yega-yega te ku a lugisi tengka.** The chameleon said it would not run (lit. go much) in order to tickle the earth.

luisi [lɔi:si] *compare:* lugsi v.. **Verb.** to sow a second time (only in places where the seed has not germinated or where birds have eaten it). **Ti ga luisi sungkpaamu.** Let us go and sow groundnuts a second time.

luk-luk [luk luk; l l] *compare:* lugsi 2 v.. **Adverb.** moving, shaking (e.g. movement of a person who is being tickled). **Mi nye luk-luk [h h l l].** I am shaking (e.g. with laughter). **Soani a nye luk-luk.** The rat makes the soil move (wants to get out).

lung [luŋ; l] *compare:* limsik adj..
definite: l(i)ungku, l(i)ungka, limka.
plural: l(i)ungta or limsa. *variante:* liung [liuŋ; l] or lim [l]. **Adjective.** deep (often used with nyiam water). **Mi sing nya-lungku l(i)ungta (or limsa) po.** I went into the deep water. **sagni liung** deep forest.

luok [lɔk; lɔk; lɔ:juk; m] *compare:* lo v.. *definite:* luoku. *plural:* lueta [lɔe:ta] or loeta [lɔ:ta]; loe:ta; m m]. **Noun.** fall, falling. (Prov.) **Fi dan nag nang a lo, nya fi nangka zuk, kan nya fi luetanga jigi-ya.** If you hit your leg and fall, look at your leg, not at the place of your fall.

luom [lɔm] *compare:* kpa-lueni n..
variante: luem. **Verb.** to spread (out), to gain ground (restr., esp. fire). **Bolimu luom yeni miena.** The fire has spread all over the house.

lusi [lusi] **Verb.** to dip, to immerse (e.g. in mud), to put into a liquid, to soak (in any liquid, cf. moongi to soak in water); (fig.:) to implant oneself into a group (without invitation). **Asuom a din pa wa tulik a lusi nyiam po...** Then the Hare took his carrying pad, dipped it into the water...

luunti *Verb.* to beat viscous shea-butter in a particular way. **Ba nag kpaamu a nueri, ba yaa luunti bu kama.** After they had beaten the shea-butter

in the naka-way, they did it in the luuntika-way. **luuntika v.n.** beating shea-butter in a particular way.

M – m

m *Pronoun.* n assimilated to the succeeding bilabial consonant, cf. n pers. and poss. pron. **m poli** I think. **m ma** my mother.

ma₁ [l] *definite:* mawa. *plural:* maba, def. pl. mama. *Noun.* mother; n ma (my mother) may be used for addressing any woman of appropriate age; as a term of reference it only denotes one's own physical mother; this woman is usu. addressed by her proper name, though families coming from Southern Ghana have sometimes adopted the custom of addressing their mother as n ma; a mother's brother is usually neither addressed by n ma nor often referred to as such, though in a dialogue it is quite common to say: Maa wi fu ka n ma (I call you my mother). **Ate wa yaa yueni wa mawa ain wa jinla vaa kuli kama.** Then she told her mother that today she would follow (them) home. **(Prov.) Ma ka ma.** A mother is a mother (also pun on maa abbr. of maari to help) . **n bi-kpagni mawa** (said by a man:) my eldest child's mother. **Cf. also ma-bage n. (with ma-nyuka), ma-baang n., ma-biamoa n., ma-biik n., ma-bilik n., ma-biri n., ma-biring n., ma-dok n, ma-kpieng n. and Ama n.**

ma₂ *Verb.* to eat hastily, to gulp down (only used for humans). **Biika a ma mumanga.** The child is gulping down the rice.

maa *compare:* mi. *Pronoun.* I (present tense: maa <mi a; other forms: man <mi an, I not).

maadalung [l l m] *compare:* dalung, daling. *definite:* maadalungku. *Noun.* socializing (with people). **Akaakpab nyin taam ka yaba maadalingku nying.** Akaapab has gone to the market because of socializing with people.

maa-joaroa [l l l] *definite:* maa-joaroawa. *plural:* maa-joaroaba . *Noun.*
1 • fugitive, refugee (syn. or incorrectly: mag-joaroa, cf. magi 4.), euph. for yomo, slave; a woman's child by another husband is sometimes given this name (elders do not like it). **N suoku choroawa ka maa-joaroawa.** My sister's husband is a refugee.
2 • person whose compound is on the land of a different owner.

maaki *loan word:* Engl. to mark. *Verb.* to mark, to draw a line with charcoal (e.g. as a pattern), to draw a line with one's heel on the ground (planning a house). **Masonwa a maaki a yeni gilim.** The mason drew (a line) around the house. *synonyms:* **daani**₁.

maalam [h m] *definite:* maalamwa [h m h].
loan word: Arabic. *plural:* maalamba [h m m] or maalama [h m m]. *Noun.*
 maalam, Muslim diviner and magician (tells future, gives charms for protection); (in a broader sense: any Muslim). **Chiikade maalama a nye ka Azumi.** This month the maalam fast.

maali₁ *Verb.* **1 •** to kill a small animal (e.g. an insect) by rubbing one's foot over it, to crush (restr.), to destroy (restr.), to be crushed (restr., cf. kaali₂ v.) **Wa maali ngiaka.** He killed the ant by crushing it under his foot.
2 • to silence (sb.) **Wa chum ta ka wari chiena ain wa ta jam maali ni miena.** Tomorrow he will bring something to silence you all. **Wa noai maali.** (Lit.: His mouth is crushed or silenced) He is speechless.

maali₂ *Verb.* to serve one right, to deserve (sth. negative, e.g. a failure, misfortune etc.) **Fi ligranga le be la, ku maali fu la.** That you lost the money serves you right. **Mi maali wa.** What I did to him, served him right.

maa-maaroa [m m m] *definite:* maa-maaroawa.
plural: maa-maaroaba. *Noun.* lit. helper; participant of a sacrifice who has no specific function. **Bogluku kaabika ma-maaroaba ale jam.** (Some) helpers came to (attend) the sacrifice. *syn.* maa-womdoa, n.a., pl. maa-womdoaba (lit. 'also-listeners') – Cf. also womdoa n.

maana [l l] *definite:* maananga. *Noun pl.*
 sorrows, worries, pitiful things, passions. **Kpingkade dan tog ka maana a sag fu, fi nin-nyiam ale nyin.** When this orphan tells you his sorrows, your tears will come. **yii-maana** sorrowful songs, songs of sorrow.

maari *variante:* maa, maai. *Verb.* **1 •** to help, to support, to assist, to aid, to prop, to back up, to rescue (restr.) **Fi bag a maari mu?** Can you help me? **maari chaab** to help each other.
2 • to take part (in), to participate, to join. **Wa ale ling a de saamu, alege ate n-bala maara (<maari a) de,** He eats the T.Z. (millet gruel) first, before the others take part in eating.
3 • to share with, to give (part) to.
4 • to form (restr.), to constitute (restr.) **Kanwasa ale Tuelinsa ate ba maar chaab a wi ain Kandem.** Kanwasa and Tuelinsa form together what is called Kandem. **maa va** (lit. to help and follow) to accompany, to come in the company of, to join, to follow, to come with. **Ayiwariik maar va wa nyin ka Mampur teng a jam.** Ayiwariik accompanied him, when he came from the Mamprusi land. **diem maar** ever (neg.: never). **Min diem maar nya wa.** I have never seen him before. **maa chaab** (transl.) common. **Ti maa chaab biik ale nna.** This is our common child (said e. g. by the parents).

5 • (transl.) also, too. **Wa maa gog kama.** He danced, too. (idiom.) **Ti de!** – **Ku a maai.** Let us eat (invitation to a guest). - No, thank you (lit.: it helps). **maarika** or **maaka** **v.n.** help, assistance, support, aid; participation... **Cf. also:** **maa-joaroa n., maa-mangroa n.** (cf. mangi v.), **nur-biik-maaroa n.** (cf. nur-biik n.)



maasa-cheng [h h

h] *definite:* maasa-chengka. *plural:* maasa-chengsa. **Noun.** circular earthenware pan for frying millet cakes (maasa) or bean cakes (kamsa). **Ama boro a me maasa-cheng ain wa te mu.** Ama is making (forming) a maasa-cheng for me (lit. so that she gives me).

maasi **Verb.** **1 •** to test sb., to put sb. to a test. **Mi le maasi fu nya ase fi seb logri damka ya.** I will test you and see if you can drive a car. **2 •** to watch, to observe (secretly, without being seen), to monitor. **Kpaaroawa a maasi yig naapierika.** The farmer watched the shepherd-boy and caught him.



maasiri [h h m] *compare:* maasa-cheng n.. *definite:* maasini. *loan word:* Hausa. *plural:* maasa. *variante:* maasidi. **Noun.** fried millet cake. **Maa da n maasanga ka kubook kubook.** I sell my millet cakes at one pesewa each.



maauk [ma:uk; m] *compare:* syn. raba, wariba. *definite:* maauku. *plural:* maata. **Noun.** **1 •** rubber band, elastic (band). **Cheng yaba ga da maauk ta jam, ate n tური n pietuk.** Go to the market and buy an elastic band (and bring it) so that I (can) put it in my pants. **ma-bobung** rubber strip for tying things (e.g. on the saddle of a bicycle).



2 • catapult (not traditional). **Pa Akanmob maauku a tong nuimu.** Take Akanmob's catapult and shoot the bird. **3 •** plastic object (e.g. basin, bowl, bucket).

ma-baang [l l] *compare:* syn. ma-bilik.

definite: ma-baangka.

plural: ma-baangsa. **Noun.** junior wife of one's father, stepmother (restr.) **N**

ma-baangka ale soa koomude.

This plot belongs to my "junior mother" (my father's junior wife).

synonyms: **ma-bilik.**



ma-bage [l l l] *definite:* ma-bagni.

plural: ma-baga. **Noun.** female ancestral shrine consisting of a puuk-pot filled with clay from her former compound (or guuk). **Chum ti le tuesi Atiimlie ma-bagni ta jam.** Tomorrow we will fetch Atiimlie's ma-bage (from her parental compound). **ma nyuka** ritual of drinking diluted clay from the ma-bage (witch-ordeal).

ma-biamoa [l l l] *definite:* ma-biamoawa.

plural: ma-biamoaba. **Noun.** physical or real mother, one's own mother, the mother who bore one (cf. also ko-biamoa). **Mi ma-biamoa yue jam le Akutalie.** My real mother's name was Akutalie.

ma-biik [l lm] *definite:* ma-biika [l l m].

plural: ma-bisa [l m l]. **Noun.** (lit. mother's child) maternal relative; (in a narrow sense:) child of the same mother or of a woman from that mother's house living in the same compound as the first woman (cf. also ma-biri n.), in contrast to ko-bisa, ma bisa refers to the closer relatives, ko-bisa to the more distant ones.

Naab-oa, nya, ka nangsaba

nyam, naa ma-biik ale Aboning.

Cow, look, you have hooves, so you are a (close) relative of Mr. Donkey.

ma-bi-ngobing [l m l l], pl.

ma-bi-ngobingsa [l m l l l] child of one's own mother (and father), full brother or sister (cf. also ngobi v.)

Yenide ka n ma-bi-ngobing

yeri. This house is my full brother's (sister's) house.

ma-bilik [l l m] *definite:* ma-bilika [l l l mh].

plural: ma-bilisa [l l m l]. **Noun.** junior wife of one's father, stepmother (restr.) **Achumka pok-nongku ka n ma-bilik.** Achumka's pok-nong (married friend) is my father's junior wife. *synonyms:* **ma-baang.**

ma-biri [m m h] *compare:* ko-biri n. and

ko-biik n.. *definite:* ma-bini [m m h] or ma-birini [m m m h]. **Noun.**

1 • maternal kinship 1. relationship through one's father as well as through one's mother (e.g. children of two sisters married to the same husband; ghost of one dead sibling cannot harm the other). **Mi ale Akansiaba ka**

ma-biri ngobingsa. I and

Akansiaba are full brothers.

ma-biri-ngobing [m m h l l]

kinship between full brothers and sisters (cf. ma-biik-ngobing).

synonyms: **ma-biring.**

2 • matrilineal kinship (e.g. mother's sister's children).

3 • (blood?) relationship, relation, kinship. (Prov.) **Doa ma-biri a gaam soa ma-biri.** Friendship (lit. relation among friends) is better than brotherhood (lit. relation among brothers). **doa ma-biri [m m m h]** friendship. **soa ma-biri [m m m h]** brotherhood.

ma-biring [l l l] *compare:* ma-biri.

definite: ma-birini. *variante:* ma-birini [l l l]. *Noun.* spec. kinship. **Apong ale Adabomsa kan de ma-biring.**

Apong and Adabomsa are not ma-biring-relatives (lit. do not eat ma-biring-relationship).

synonyms: **ma-biri.**

ma-dok [l l] *definite:* ma-doku.

plural: ma-diina. *Noun.* small hollow (trough) at each side of the bie-duok (Owari) game. **Mi de bie pi a nyo ma-doku po.** I had (lit. ate) ten counters (seeds) in my pool.

maga [l l] *variante:* maga-maga [l l l l].

Adverb. **1 •** a little, a bit, slightly, something. (Prov.) **Maga dek-a a zung chong ku karo.** A little is better than nothing. (Prov.) **Nur kan nyo maga noai po alaa fiili fiiluk.**

A man cannot put something in his mouth and whistle (at the same time).

2 • slowly, softly, gently, little by little.

Dila ale soa ate Abunoruk a cheng nna maga-maga ase naab la. That is why the Chameleon walks slowly like a chief. (Prov.)

Maga-maga la yig waaung jiuk.

Patience (lit. slowly-slowly) will catch a monkey's tail.

3 • soon, in (for) a short time, after a little while. **Mi limsi ba**

mag-dek-a. I waited for them for a short time.

4 • (a) few, some. **Yaali bisa mag-dek ate ba jam kpa n talimu te mu.** Fetch a few children to come and weed my farm for me. **ku nye maga** (lit. it makes a little) soon, in a short time, after a little while. **Ku dan nye maga, wa le jam.** He will come soon. **Ku nye maga.** See you soon. See you later (said when leaving a person one expects to see again soon).

magi₁ [m m] *compare:* magi v., mangi v..

definite: magni. *plural:* maga.

Adjective. double (restr.), joined (restr.), crossed (restr.) **Za-maga ale bo mi doku noai.** There is a double millet cob (joined at one end) in front of my room (a kind of charm).

nandum-maga double toes (one toe split up into two; natural deformity).

zu-maga double head (deformity).

Cf. also pon-magi (scissors),

siuk-magi (crossroad),

bang-magi (double bangle)

magi₂ *compare:* syn. mangi v.. *Verb.* to lean against sth. **Ga magi tiimu ate n pa fu foto.** Go and lean against the tree so that I can take your photo.

synonyms: **mangi.**

magi₃ *compare:* magi v.. *Verb.* to measure and buy, to buy (after measuring e.g. with a calabash, often only a small quantity). **N magi kpaamangade ka Sandem yaba.** I bought this malt at Sandema market. **mag za** to measure and buy (a little) millet.

magi₄ *compare:* maga adv.. *Verb.* to be slow, to be sluggish. **Asuom a magi va ka Abunoruk ngaang.** The Hare had slowly followed the Chameleon.

magi_s *compare: mang v..* **Verb.** to hide, to stand behind sth. (in order to hide), (transl. :) secretly, stealthily. **Wa mag (or mang) siaka a wom ba biika.** He hid behind the wall and listened to their talk. **magi a wom** to listen secretly, to eavesdrop (on). **mag pa** (lit. to hide and take) to take by surprise, to take suddenly. **Man kpesi ate Awenbiik magi pa mu lonsi.** I did not pay attention and suddenly Awenbiik took me (by the legs) and threw me down. **mag-joaroa [l l] n.** (joaroa: n.a. of jo to enter), fugitive, refugee. **Cf. also maa-joaroa n.**

magim **Verb.** **1 •** to attach (to), to adhere (to), to stick (to), to cleave (to), to glue or paste (to), to cling to, to be attached to, to be glued to. **Pa gbangsanga a magim chaab.** Take the papers and glue them to each other. **Choroa magim wa pok.** A husband is attached to his wife. **Anfooni a mag siaka.** (The picture of) Anfooni sticks to the wall.

2 • to be related (to sb.) **Wa mag mu.** He is related to me.

magla [l l] *compare: magriga adv..* **Adverb.** a short time, a little (temporal), some time, in a little while. **Ku dan nye magla, fi jam.** You may come in a little while.



maglim [m m] *definite: maglimu.* **Noun.** dew, dampness (mod. :) hoarfrost, snow. (Prov.) **Fi dan pa tintueta se yeri, maglim la lonsi di.** If you build a house with saliva, the (morning-) dew will destroy it. **maglim biri** dew drop. **Maglim a kpaanti.** Dew is falling.

magri **Verb.** to be little. **Nye nganta magri te mu.** Give me a little (something small).

magriga **Adverb.** a short time. **Wa kali ka magriga.** He stayed a short time.

magsa [l l] *compare: magsi v..* **definite: magsanga.** **Noun pl. 1 •** (full) measure, standard, level, height, contentment, norm. **Wa nye paari wa magsa.** He did it to his contentment (lit. he did and reached his level). **Ate wa biika wanyi yueni ain wa nya ka nuru, wa ka magsa choa...** And one child said that she should see a man who was like nothing of his kind. **2 •** behaviour (cf. syn. nyeka, v.n. of nye v. and nyeeli n.), manners, deeds. **Wa magsanga (or nyeka) ale kan nala la ale soa ate wa poowa zeri wa.** As his behaviour was not good, his wife left (lit. refused) him.

magsi *compare:* magi 2 v., magsa n. pl.. *Verb.*

- 1 •** to be proper, fitting, becoming, suitable, appropriate, adequate, proportionate, equivalent, convenient, due, agreeable, right (restr.); to deserve, to suit, to agree, to correspond. (Prov.) **Ba chali zue kama, ku kan magsi ba diini ale zue.** They are afraid of a thief, it is not appropriate (right, proper...) for them to play with a thief. **Ba magsi chaab.** They are equal (they correspond to each other; they agree with each other). **Wa magsi namsika.** He deserves punishment.
- 2 •** to be enough, to be sufficient, to suffice. **Ku magsi ya.** It is enough. **Bisa maga magsi kama.** A few children are enough. **bia-magsika** family planning, birth-control. **de magsi** (syn. de chagi) to eat enough, to be satisfied, to be full.
- 3 •** to try, to test, to compare, to measure, to weigh (only things, cf. ngooni: to weigh persons or things). **Magsi nya se ka pagra ya.** Test (try) and see if it is strong. **Ba miena magsi, magsi, magsi, magsi – kpie.** They all tried again and again - in vain. **nisa magsika v.n.** measuring a distance with middle finger and thumb, span (of a hand). **nang magsika** ‘foot-measuring’, (nang laarika: steps) . **kingkari (miik) magsika** measuring with a millet stalk (a rope), esp. used for comparing two objects.
- 4 •** to contest, to compete, to take part in a competition. **Ba bora magsi chala.** They are competing in a race.

5 • to describe, to illustrate, to demonstrate, to show, to take or use as an example, to tell (restr.) **Fi bag a magsi nurwa ale ka dii la?** Can you describe what the man was like? **Ti pa ka yueni magsi.** Let us take this name as an example. **Ti magsi wa-magsima.** Let me tell a story (lit. we tell a story; introduction of a storyteller).

6 • (transl. :) well, appropriately, comfortably. **Kal magsi.** Sit well (comfortably). . **Gomsi magsi.** Prepare well. **Ban nye magsi ya.** They did not behave well (appropriately).

7 • (restr.) to be allowed. (Mk 12.14) **Ku magsi ayen ti tuni ti lampoowa a te nakpiongku Siiza?** Is it allowed to pay taxes to the Emperor?

magsini [l l l] *compare:* magsi v..

definite: magsini [l l m]. *plural:* magsima [l l l]. *Adjective.* illustrative, exemplary, informative, measured, becoming, instructive (restr.) **Avelimbadek ta sunsuel-magsima ale nya nala (or masa).** Avelimbadek tells (or knows, lit. has) nice stories. **sunsueli magsini [h h h l l l] n.** (syn. wa-magsini n.) illustrative, informative story (not fantastic, does not contain any songs, more based on facts to remember), proverb. **Cf. also wa-magsini n.**

ma-kpieng [l lm] *definite:* ma-kpiengka [l l m]. *plural:* ma-kpiengsa [l lm l]. *Noun.* mother's or father's mother, grandmother (restr.; cf. Ama: for some inhabitants of a compound the patrilineal grandmother; ma-kpieng is only term of reference, she is addressed by her proper name). **N ma-kpiengka bogluku ale la doa fi gala nying la.** To your left is my grandmother's shrine.



mali-gaaung [l l l] *definite:* mali-gaaungku [l l l m]. *plural:* mali-gaanta [l l l l]. *Noun.* sp. bird, Abyssinian or Senegal Roller?, Chestnut Winged Starling? mali-gaaung is similar to malik, but has a shorter tail. **N suoku diem ko mali-gaaung.** Yesterday my elder brother killed an Abyssinian Roller. *Coracias abyssinica* / *Onychognathus fulgidus*.



malik [l l] *definite:* malika. *plural:* malisa. *Noun.* sp. bird (black colour, eats nim-tree seeds and follows cattle), Black Magpie? **Malika a kali feli-tiimu zuk.** A malik-bird is sitting in the nim-tree. *Ptilostomus afer*.

malim₁ [h h] *definite:* malimu. *Noun.* dysentery, diarrhoea with mucus (slime); traditionally treated with roots of mung-moanung. **N yoawa a zaani ka malim, ate ba ta wa cheng faaroama yeni.** My younger brother has diarrhoea (with mucus), and they have sent him to the Fathers' House (i. e. catholic mission centre).

malim₂ [m m] *compare:* maling v.. *definite:* malimu. *Noun.* familiarity, acquaintance. (Prov.) **Daam dem ale yueni: "Malim gaam nalim".** Old people say: "Acquaintance is better than beauty".

maling *variante:* malim or maring. *Verb.* **1 •** to get or be used to, to get or be accustomed to, used to. **Wa mawa maling a ta kanjanta.** His mother used to be proud. **Wa nye dila malim.** He is accustomed to doing that. **2 •** to be familiar with, to be well acquainted with, to be intimate with. **Mi malim fu.** I am familiar with you (e.g. I confide secrets in you). **malim chaab** to be familiar (intimate) with each other.

ma-ma [m m] *Adverb.* always, continuously, for a long time. **Wa jam ka daam ka ma-ma.** He came for quite a long time.



mampali [m m m] *definite:* mampani.

plural: mampala. **Noun.** 1 • mound (e.g. for yams or sweet potatoes), bed (long row or circular shaped, e.g. for groundnuts, round beans etc.), rising ground, heap, embankment. **N bori ka suma fi ngaang mampalanga.** I have sown round beans on the bed behind you. **mobi mampala** to throw up heaps, to heap up mounds.



2 • road, main road, highway (cf. siuk smaller road, path). **Yueni bisanga ain ba kaa diini mampani zuk-a.** Tell the children not to play on the (main) road.

mampili *compare:* mipili n.. **Noun.** (Sa.:) thatched roof .

man *compare:* mi. **Personal pron.** I not (not I) (<mi an) pers. pron., neg. form .



manchesik [h l m] *definite:* manchesika [h l l m]. *loan wird:* Engl. matches. *plural:* manchesisa [h l l l]. **Noun.** match, matches, box of matches. **Tom biika te ka ga da manchesik ta jam.** Send the child to buy and bring matches.

mang [l] *definite:* mangka. *plural:* mangsa.

Adjective. 1 • genuine, proper, real, official, traditional (restr.) **Ti kaa wi chaab yue mangsanga.** We do not call each other by our real (traditional) names. **yue mangsa** real, official names (Buli names given in the segrika ritual) .

2 • good, generous, kind, decent, friendly . **Ba miena bu ka nalima, a chim nur mangsa.** They were all chiefs, and they were good men.

3 • intensive, thorough (restr., meaning: good). **Yueroawa a yaa ka teb mang.** A sick person needs intensive care.

man-gali *compare:* gala n. (left). **Adverb.**

1 • in a different way. **Wa se wa yeni ka man-gali.** He built his house in a different way.

2 • anti-clockwise (syn. ngaang nying and gala nying), opposite (to) .

Good-Family yi-goani zaa ka man-gali nying ale Sandema Old Primary Sukuulwa.

Good-Family rest-house is opposite Sandema Old Primary School.

mangalug [m l m] *variante:* mangaluga [m l m m].

Noun. sp. shrub; leaves are cooked, formed into balls and eaten without any other ingredients. **Mi mawa dig ka mangaluga.** My mother cooked mangaluga.



manggook [mango:k; h

l] *definite*: manggooku [h l m]. *loan word*: Engl. mango. *plural*: manggoota [h l l]. *Noun*. mango, mango-tree, mango-fruit. **Manggooku bena ngata ale nna.** The mango tree is three years old (lit. it is three years of the mango-tree). *Mangifera indica*.

mangi *Verb*. **1 •** to lean against. **Mang siaka.** Lean against the wall. **Piuk a ga chogsi ku mang siak.** The hyena went up and caught him (the ghost) leaning against a wall.

synonyms: **magi**₂.

2 • to support oneself on, to rely on, to depend on, to associate or consort with (restr.) **Wa tuima miena po wa mang mu.** In all his work he relied on me. **Wa kan yaa biika mangka.** He does not want to have anything to do with the child (does not want to consort with...).

3 • to be near (to), to come or get close (to). **Ku mang ka mi talimu.** It is near to my farm.

4 • (cf. magim v.) to attach (to), to adhere (to), to stick (to), to cling (to), to fix (to), to mend, to stitch, to paste, to glue, to patch. **Ate wa pa mang wa ngaang-chiaka nying.** And he fixed (the feathers) to the back part of his waist. **kpari mang** (cf. kpari, to lock) to cling (to), to press sb. hard (not giving him any peace). **Fi nyiem laa te bisanga ligra la ale soa ate ba kpari mang nna.** As you are in the habit of giving the children money, they cling to you (and do not give you your peace).

5 • to hide (cf. magi₄ v.) **Wa mang (or mag) siaka a wom ba biika.** He hid behind the wall and listened to their talk. **Wa mangi tiimu za.** He is standing at the tree hiding.

maa-mangroa [m m m] n. (maari to help, mang to hide) fugitive, refugee, cf. syn. maa-joaroa .

6 • to be fanatical, to be bigotted (about sth.) . **Wa mangi wa teng.** He is fatical about his town. .

7 • to be related . **Gbedem naab mang mu.** The chief of Gbedema is related to me. **8. to be (restr.). Bangka mang siaka nying.** The lizard is on the wall. **yiti mang** to escape, cf. yiti v. **Cf. also: za-mangi n.**



man-giri [m m m] definite: man-gini.

plural: man-gie. *Noun*. crab. **Koku sing beni po ain ku yig man-gie ate piina yig.** The ghost went down to the river to catch crabs, and hyenas caught (him). *synonyms*: **balan-giri**.



mangkain [maŋkãĩ; l l] *definite:* mangkani.

loan word: Twi. *plural:* mangkana .

variante: mangkaning. **Noun.** cocoyam, “new” cocoyam, taro, “old cocoyam.

Mangkana a neesi Twi ka nyue.

Cocoyams resemble yams.

Xanthosoma mafaffa / Colocasia esculenta.

mangkarik₁ [m m m] *definite:* mangkarika.

plural: mangkarisa. **Noun.** type of early guinea corn, sorghum, looks like za-monta; several colours and varieties; ripe seeds fall off the ears, hard to grind; esp. grown among Southern Balsa. **N biag n biika ka**

mangkarik wen. I gave birth to my child in the mangkarik-season (i. e. when mangkarik is harvested).

mangkarik moaning [m l l l]

var. of mangkarik; mangkarik

pieluk [m m m m l] variety of mangkarik; mangkarik gilini [m m m m l m], variety of mangkarik, exclusively grown as a medicine plant against giddiness

mangkarik₂ [m m m] *definite:* mangkarika.

plural: mangkarisa.

variante: mangkerik. **Noun.**

grasshopper sp. (brown, eats only grass and no grains, 6 cm, very common, spines at the lower legs). **Bisanga a**

yig ka mangkarik a se ngob. The children caught a mangkarik-grasshopper, roasted and ate it.

mangkpaluk *compare:* ngmangkpaluk n..

definite: mangkpaluku.

plural: mangkpalita. **Noun.** shoulder.

synonyms: **kpingkpaluk,**

ngmangkpaluk.

manguri [l m m] *compare:* syn. zong-bilik

n.. *definite:* manguni. *plural:* mangue.

variante: do-manguri. **Noun.** small house for e.g. goats or chicken.

Kpiaka a lobi do-manguni po.

The chicken has laid eggs in the manguri.

mani **Verb.** to stir, to prepare, to cook (esp.

saab). **Naawa yueni ate ba ko**

posuk a mani saab te ba ate ba

de. The chief told them to kill a sheep

and prepare T.Z. (millet gruel) for

them to eat. **Man te mu.** Stir for me

(said as an answer if a woman stirring

saab says to a guest ‘Jam maa mani

saab te mu’. “Come and help me

stirring saab" in the meaning "Allow

me to go on working in your

presence"). **mani komi** to beat a spec.

rhythm (three-four time: 'x x x, 'x x

x...), **kom manika** [h m m m] v.n.

three-four time. **Nipooma a mani**

komi. The women are beating a

three-four time (e.g. when beating the

floor with a nueri-bat).



mankirik [m m m] *definite:* mankirika.

plural: mankarisa. *variante:* mankarik.

Noun. brown grasshopper. **Mankarik**

ta ka piema ka nangsanga. The

mankarik-grasshopper has thorns at his

legs. **Cf. nanyiina boning**

(grasshopper, a little smaller

than mankirik)



mankuruk [l m l] *definite:* mankuruku.
plural: mankuta . *variante:* mokuruk.
Noun. skirt. **N suoku da mankuruk yaba.** My brother bought a shirt on the market.

mari *definite:* mani. *plural:* maa. *Adjective.* young. **Naa-bi-mani kari-kobni a we.** The shin-bone of the young calf has broken. **ja-mari [l l m], pl. ngan-maa [l m]** young animal or human being. **nur mari [h h h]** a young man.

maring *Verb.* **1 •** to like, to love, to be fond of, to admire, to be interested in, to be pleased with, to enjoy, to be glad, to have fun with. **Ba maring ba-dek.** They like each other. They enjoyed themselves. **Wa maring ka wadek.** (Lit.: He likes himself). He wastes his time on unnecessary activities. **N maring gokta.** I like dancing (or: dances). **Nipoowa sui maring wa biika.** The woman loves her child (or: is pleased with her child). **nina maringka [h h m m m]** (lit. enjoyment of the eyes) entertainment. *synonyms:* **yaali.**
2 • (transl.): gladly, willingly. (Prov.) **Ba kan maring a de tue saab-oo.** Bean-T.Z. is not eaten gladly. - maringka v.n. appreciation (e.g. of a craft product).

masa *Verb.* to be sweet, palatable, tasty, delicious, good, nice, well; to taste good; to be interesting. **Ate ku yaa masa nna yeg-yega ase yesa ale boro la.** Then it tasted very good as if salt was in it. **Wa yilanga masa.** His songs are sweet. **Wa nying masa.** (Lit.:) His body is sweet. He is lazy (i.e. he fears hardship and likes luxury). **Wa nyingka po an masa.** He is not well (is ill). **Nna-po-de yaba masa kama.** By now the market is interesting. **Noai po an masa.** (Lit.:) It is not sweet in the mouth. I have no appetite.



masalaachi *loan word:* Hausa.
plural: masalaachiba. mosque. **Wa cheng ka masalaachi ain wa puusi.** He is going to the mosque to pray. . **Masalaachiba baye ale bo Sandem.** There are two mosques in Sandema.

masik *compare:* masa v.. *definite:* masika.
plural: masisa. *Adjective.* sweet, palatable, tasty, delicious, good, nice. **Wa zuk ale kan nala la, wa kan nya ja-masik-a.** As he is not lucky (lit. as his head is not good), he does not get anything nice (sweet). **zu-masik [h h h]** (cf. zuk head) good luck. **ja-masik [l l m], pl. ngan-masisa [l l h m]** good thing.

masim [h h] *compare:* masa v., masak adj..
definite: masimu. *plural:* masita. *Noun.*
1 • sweetness, goodness, pleasant taste, luxury. (Prov.) **Nandum yeng kan ming bogta masim.** One finger cannot know the sweetness of bogta-soup.

2 • fertility (of soil). **Fi dan bori za dela, nga le nyini diila tengka ta masim.** If you sow millet here, it will germinate (lit. come out), because the soil is fertile (lit. has fertility).

mati *Verb.* to be or make flat, to flatten, to level. **Bilim–bilim bora mati siuku.** The steam-roller is levelling the road. **N logi mati ya.** I am hungry (lit. my stomach is flat). **mati noai** to give a countenance of contempt without uttering a word, to despise. (Mk 15,94) **[Ba] mati ba noa ale a le wa.** They despised and insulted him.

matik *compare:* metik adj. thin.
definite: matika. *plural:* matisa.
Adjective. flat, flattened, levelled (almost exclusively used for persons, animals and parts of their bodies), empty. **Te biika ngan–diinta, ka ta ka po–matik.** Give the child some food, for it has an empty stomach. **po–matik [h h h], pl. po–matisa [h h h m]** empty stomach. **ja–matik [l l m], pl. ngan–matisa [l l m l]** flat (thin) creature (insult!)

me ₁ [[m]] *compare:* maari v.. *Adverb.* also, too. **Mi me jam [h m l].** I am coming too. **Di ka Akumlie yeri me.** This is Akumlie's house, too. **Vara miena mi dan yiti, n biaka me a yiti kama.** Every day I get up, so does my dog.



me ₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to mould or fashion (e.g. in clay), to make pottery, to press (into a mass), to build (only used for bad work, otherwise se v.), to model, to form figures in wax (to be cast in brass). **Apong poowa me liik a te n mawa.** Apong's wife moulded a pot for my mother. **mieroa or meeroa (SB?) [m m], n.a., pl. mieroba** potter (traditionally a woman). **Naawen me wa nalim nyiini.** God has made (lit. formed) him well.
2 • to make a rope (cf. melim v., to twist fibres on one's leg). **A me miik [h m h].** Go and make a rope.

me ₃ *Verb.* to surround (often in crowds of people, swarms of bees etc.). **Nurba a me zuewa a nagi.** People surrounded the thief and beat him. **me...gena** to embrace (cf. gena adv., tightly...) **Liewa me wa nongku gena.** The girl embraced her lover.

me ₄ *Verb.* to crunch, to crush noisily with one's teeth when eating. **Ni kan me chaab.** Do not crunch (said to small children).

me ₅ *Verb.* to stick to, to cling to, to be (restr.) **Bangka me tiimu.** The lizard is on the tree (lit. ...is clinging to...).

meeroa *compare:* me₂ v. (mieroa).
variante: mieroa. *Noun.* potter.
synonyms: **yak–mierik, samoan–mierik.**

me-la [l l] *Adverb.* (cf. me 3 to surround; fat surrounds body), fat, corpulent, stout. **Mi nye (nna) me-la [h h (l m) l l].** I am fat. (Prov.) **Bai ale tin nye me-laa alege yuag, yaa naa nya ka bai ale zula.** Those who are fat still fall ill (lit. break), not to mention those who are thin (lit. those who dangle).

meli [meli] *Verb.* to climb. **Abunoruk yaa a deri a meli Agbengli...jiuku.** Then the Chameleon quickly climbed on the Lion's tail. **Wa bora meli tiib.** He is climbing a tree. **Wa meli zi.** He climbed up and jumped down. *synonyms:* **jueli.**

melim [melim] *compare:* meling v. (cf. me 2 to mould and me 3 to surround. *Verb.* **1 •** to coil, to wind around (e.g. used for creeper), to reel, to twist, to twine, to twirl (e.g. a thread), to wriggle or writhe (e.g. worm), to wrap oneself round. **Waab ale boro a melim tiimu.** A snake is coiling up the tree. **Nisomoawa a melim ka boomsa.** The old man is making (lit. twining) ropes. – Cf. vili v. **melim...ngiri** (lit. to coil neck) to embarrass, to be in distress or difficulty. **Wari le melim mi ngiri.** The affair embarrasses me (the affair is coiling round my neck). **2 •** to be difficult or problematic, to be in distress or difficulty. (Prov.) **Ku daa a melim la kperi, ba tuilim koluk-nyono a guuma.** If there is a problem that cannot be solved (lit. 'and fails'), they turn the owner of (big) testicles (i.e. sb., who suffers from elephantiasis of the testicles) and bury him (meaning: they use another method).

meling ['mɛliŋ; m m] *compare:* melim v.. *definite:* melingka, melini [m m h]. *plural:* melingsa, melima. *variante:* melini. *Adjective.* **1 •** winding, meandering, wriggling, twisted. **Mi kan yaali su-meling.** I do not like a winding road. **beli meling [l l m m]** a meandering river. **waab meling [h m m]** a wriggling snake. **2 •** difficult, complicated, hard, embarrassing, perplexing, mysterious, strange. **Wanide ka wa-meling.** This affair is complicated. **tuim meling** hard (difficult) work.

memiok [m m] *compare:* syn. pain / pari n.. *definite:* memioku. *plural:* memaata. *Noun.* (small) space between two things, gap. **Bi-fiika a va tiisanga mimioku po.** The small child passed through the gap between (two) trees.

meta *compare:* metik adj., mati v.. *Verb.* to be thin. **Miika meta.** The rope is thin. *synonyms:* **jeta.**

meti [meti] *Verb.* to remove the skin or shell of a fruit or nut (e.g. a groundnut). **Meti sumanga ate n nyo kpaam du a te fu.** Remove the skin of the round beans so that I can put some oil on it for you. **Wa meti wa yoani.** He let his penis come out (of the foreskin).

metik *compare:* meti v., matik adj.. *definite:* metika. *plural:* metisa. *Adjective.* thin. **Nurwa ka ja-metik.** The man is thin. **nur metik [h h h]** a thin man. **ja-metik [l l m], pl. ngan-metisa** a thin thing.

mi₁ *Pronoun.* I, my [as a pers. pron., subj. case: high tone] pers. and poss. pron. (obj. mu; present tense: maa <mi a; other forms: man <mi an, I not; min <mi an or mi ain; midek [h h] myself). **Mi nya fu [h h m].** I see you. I saw you. **Maa saalim, tulisi.** Please (I beg you), answer. **Min beg wa.** I didn't ask him. (Prov.) **Man nya waaung jueka ale nya ku singka.** I did not see the monkey climb up, how can I see it climb down? **Mi gbangka ale nna [h h h m h l m].** This is my book. **Mi nya ndek [h h l m].** I see myself. I am proud. **Man beg wa-a?** Did I not ask him?

mi₂ *compare:* miik (string). *Verb.* to make strings or ropes by twisting fibres (cf. pani miik, to plait a rope). **Wa mi miik.** He makes a rope.

mi-baring [m m l] *definite:* mi-baringni. *plural:* mi-barinsa. *Noun.* a specific type of knot and loop, which can be pulled tight; used, for example, for traps or for a cow's leg. **Mi pa ka mi-baring a bari yik mi suemu.** I used a rope-trap to (trap and) catch my rabbit.

midek *compare:* mi 1 pron. and -dek pron.. *Reflexive Pronoun.* myself.

mieli [h m] *definite:* mieni. *plural:* miela. *variante:* ngmieli. *Noun.* **1 •** small hoe of specific shape; worn out hoe or hoe blade. **Nurba gela pa miela a che za.** Some people use a mieli for harvesting millet. (cf. dial. syn. kunkui n. and kunku-liak n.)



2 • tool for softening leather (a mieli-blade fixed to a straight handle). **Ba pa mieli a tag gbangka.** They take a mieli to soften leather.

miena [mje:na, h h] *variante:* meena [me:na; h h]. *Adjective.* **1 •** all, every, both, (the) whole. **Ba miena yaa din deri nyin.** Then suddenly they all came out. (Prov.) **Biik miena kan jog wensie.** (Lit.:) Every talk is not without some truth. (There is a grain of truth in every talk). **Daa wensienga miena le la.** That is not the whole truth. **wari (wie) miena or jaab miena.** everything. **Mi nya nganta miena [h h m m h h].** I see everything. **Waa yaali ain wa seb jaab (wie) miena.** He wants to know everything. **Ku miena le la.** That is all. It is finished. *Miscanthus giganteus.*

2 • only. **Wa biik miena le la.** (Lit.: He is all his child). This is his only child. He has no other children.

mieni *compare:* ngmieni, ngmien. *Noun.* elephant grass.

miensa *Noun pl.* upper parts of millet stalks.

mieri [m m m] *definite:* mieni or miani.

plural: mie or miera. *variante:* miedi (Wi.) or miadi (Sa.). *Noun.* termites, "white ants" (are collected by Bulsa as chicken feed in the dry season; in Sa. also called wurung n.), (sing. miedi has pl. meaning) . **Wa lag miedi goai a te wa kpesanga.** He collected termites in the bush and gave them to his fowls. **lag miedi** (lit. to open termites, i.e. a termite hill) to collect termites (together with clay of the hill). **Wa bo miedi po.** He has gone to collect termites (lit.: he is in the termites). **mie–daasa pl.** male termites (not eaten by chickens). **mie–niima pl.** female termites (eaten by fowls). **miedi cheng** clay vessel for collecting termites. **mie–pielik, pl. mie–piela** lit. white mieri-ant; destroys wooden poles and thatched roofs in the compound; not eaten by chicken. **mieri laka tam** time of opening (the termite hill and collecting) termites (around 6 o'clock).

migla *Verb.* to be (too) small, to be (too) thin, to be (too) narrow. **Paani migla.** The gap is too narrow.



miiga [h m] *definite:* miiganga. *Noun pl.* pair of tongs, pliers (tool of the Bulsa blacksmith; may be used ritually at a blacksmith's funeral). **Choa–biika a ta miiga ngaye.** The blacksmith has two pairs of tongs. **mi–nang, pl. mi–nangsa** one of the two pivotal parts of pliers . **nisom–miiga** tongs decorated with leather strips, used only for ritual purposes.

miigi *variante: abbr. mii. Verb. 1 • to be or turn sour (e.g. cooked rice, flour-water, milk, pito etc.), to curdle (milk).*

Naa-biisimu mii kama. *The milk has turned sour (has curdled).*

2 • to be or become (get) weak, exhausted, tired. Wa nyingka miigi ya. His body has become weak (e.g. after an illness).

3 • to have stiff or numb limbs (temporarily, e.g. after sitting on a leg etc.), to become or go numb or stiff, to have sore muscles. N nang miigi. (Lit.: My leg is sour). My leg has become numb (e.g. after lying on it).

Wa noai ale miigi. Lit.: His mouth became numb. He died. .



miik. [h] *compare: mi 2 v.. definite: miika. plural: miisa. Noun. 1 • rope, string, cable, cord. (Prov.) Gami kan dari miik-a.* A leper cannot pull a rope. **garu-miik** [l l lm], pl. **garu-miisa** [l l m l] n. (cf. garuk smock, dress) thread (for sewing). **kuta-miik** [m m h], pl. **kuta-miisa** [m m h m] n. wire (mod., cf. kutuk, iron). **kpilima miik** [l l l lm] imaginary string with which ancestors may strangle their descendants. **nuensa miik** shoe lace. **mi-daring** [h l l] n., pl. **mi-darisa** (cf. dari to pull) strong rope (e.g. for drawing water from a well or trace of a donkey or horse). **mi-chogsum** longer string of a double stringed musical bow. **mi-diak** shorter string of a double stringed musical bow. **miisa foruk** [h h l l] n., pl. **miisa forta** [h h l l] shepherds' string bag - **mi-miirua** rope-maker. **miisa vaata** n.pl. "string apron", cf. viok n. **tabi-miik** roll of tobacco. **mi-gering** straps made of rope (e.g. of a war-helmet). **miik daring** trace (of a donkey).

2 • stripe, (mod.:) military stripe (V-shaped, showing rank). **Wa ta miisa siye.** He is a full corporal (lit. he has two stripes). **gari mi-pielik [l m l] n., pl. gari mi-pielisa** white stripe of a Bursa smock, (or) white thread. **Ba pa gari mi-pielik a baali mi garuku.** They took a white thread to mend my smock.

3 • wrinkle (e.g. in the face) . **Balsa naawa ale bo Kumasi la yaa kpang kama; wa nindiakka mi ka miisa.** The Bursa chief of Kumasi is now old; his face is wrinkled up.



miik₂ [h] *definite:* miika. *loan word:* Engl. minute. *plural:* miita. *Noun.* minute. **Ku nag ka bang buye a gaam miita tinu.** It is five minutes past two (lit. it strikes the clock...).

miiri *Verb.* to cane, to whip, to thrash, to scourge, to give a thrashing, to flog, to beat, to strike (always with a stick or similar instrument). **Asuom a nye kpieri, ate ba miiri wa.** The Hare tried in vain, and they beat him.

miisa *compare:* miigi v.. *Verb.* to be sour (cf. toa to be bitter), to taste bad, sour, acid. (Prov.) **Waaung dan jogi jaab, ku a yuen wa poom miisa kama.** If a monkey hasn't got something, he will say it is too sour. **Ba maasanga a miisa.** Their millet-cakes do not taste.

miisa bobika *Verb Noun.* lit. tying of a string; putting a coloured waist-string around the waist of a pregnant woman (religious ritual). **Nipok puuka nyonowa bob ka miisa.** The pregnant woman was 'tied' with a (waist-) string.

miising [l l] *compare:* miisa 2 v., miigi v.; ka-class: miing [l], def. miingka, pl. miingsa or miima; mu-class: miisim, def. miisimu, pl. miisima; di-class: miisini [l l l], def. miisini [l l m], pl. miisa.

definite: miisingka. *plural:* miisinta.

Adjective. sour, acid, curdled, fermented (restr., only if spoilt).

Pa mu-miingsanga a te biaka. Give the sour rice to the dog. (Prov.)

Nin-miisa ale te nur a nya jaab. Through hard work (lit. eyes) you will achieve (lit. see) something. **Mi mani saamu ale ka nya-miisim.** I prepared T. Z. with "sour water".

nyiam miisim, nyiam miising pr nya-miising [h l l] "sour water", water which contains certain organisms of fermentation after standing in the open air for one day, used for preparing T.Z. (millet gruel). **nin-miisa [h l l] n. pl.** (cf. nina eyes) strict person.



miisung [l l] *definite:* miisungku.

plural: miisungta. *Noun.* sp. grass, buffel-grass or African foxtail grass; syn. *Pennisetum ciliare*, fodder for pigs and horses, decoction is used as a medicine, esp. for small children. **Ba dig ka miisung nyiam.** They prepared miisung-water (miisung-medicine). *Cenchrus ciliaris* / *Pennisetum ciliare*.



mimeluk [mimeluk; mimeluk, h h

h] *compare:* mimsi (to drizzle). *definite:* mimeluku. *plural:* mimelta. *variante:* memeluk, mimsi v.. *Noun.* earth worm, big worm (size up to one foot or more; forms small mounds of clay when emerging from the ground, which resemble small rain drops; is used as a fishing bait by Balsa. **Mi dan nya mimeluk, n nying alaa mimsi.** When I see an earth-worm, it makes my flesh creep.

miminung [m m m] *definite:* miminungku. *plural:* miminuta. *Noun.* (in a) long line or file, (in a) procession; usu. in: tom miminung to be or walk in a long line.

Chi-ngmarisanga tom

miminung. There are stars in infinite numbers (lit. in long lines).



mimiri [m m m] *definite:* mimini or memeni.

plural: mimie or memie.

variante: mimeri, memiri. *Noun.* sp. tree or shrub with edible fruit (bark is used for ngam), wild olive or mountain plum? also name of the fruit.

Naapierisanga a boro a pisi

mimie. The shepherds are picking mimie-fruit. **mimeri-teng-nang** root of the tree: used as medicine against stomach ache (poi-tiim). *Ximenia americana*.

mimsi, *compare:* mimeluk n.. *Verb.* to drizzle, to rain slightly in fine drops.

Ngmaruku ale diem a mimsi la, mi le nyini a gbesi ngmaana. As it is only drizzling, I will go and pluck some ochro. **Ku [or ngmoruk] a mimsi.** It is drizzling.

mimsi, *Verb.* to shiver (e.g. with cold or fear), to tremble, to give (sb.) the creeps, to make one's flesh creep. **Ngoota ta wa, ate wa nying a mimsi.** He is shivering with cold (lit. cold has him, and his body shivers). **Mi dan nya mimeluk, n nying alaa mimsi.** Seeing a mimeluk-worm makes my flesh creep.

min *compare:* mi pers. pron.. *Pronoun.* I, me, < mi an or mi ain.

mingi *variante:* ming. **Verb. 1** • to recognize, to understand, to realize, to identify (e.g. code objects of a diviner). **Kowa yaa deri ming ain bisanga nyeka ale toa.** Then the father suddenly realized (recognized) that the children's character was wicked.

2 • to learn, to know (restr.) **Ni dan kan seb-a, ni jinla ale ming.** If you do not know, you will learn today. **Buli mingka toa.** Learning Buli is difficult. **Wa ming yam.** He has learnt sense. He has become sensible.

mini **Verb. 1** • to refuse (sb. sth.; cf. zeri v.), to deny (only as a syn. of refuse, not in the sense of "to say that something is not true"), to withhold. (Prov.) **Nisa kan tara ala mini noai ya.** The hand does not have (something) and withholds (it) from the mouth.

synonyms: **zeri.**

2 • to leave out or aside, (transl. :) without, except, but. **Ba chari mini wa.** They shared (it) out without giving him anything (lit. leaving him out). **Ba cheng mini fu.** They left except for you. **bo mini** (cf. bo1 to judge) to condemn (at court), to refuse sb. justice. **Naawa bo mini Afelbiik ale bo te Ajuik.** The chief condemned Afelbiik and pronounced a verdict in favour of Ajuik.

mipili *compare:* pili (to cover, to make a roof). *definite:* mi(m)pilni. *plural:* mi(m)pila (mimpila used in sing. meaning). *variante:* mimpili or (Sa.) mampili [m m m] [m l l]. **Noun.** sloping roof; thatched house/hut (e.g. with a saddle or conical roof) used for sleeping (kitchen with a straw-roof: dakiri). **Yiagi kpiinanga ale kal mipilanga zuk la.** Drive away the guinea fowls that are sitting on the (sloping) roof. **Nipok bo mipili po.** The woman is in the thatched house.

miri *variante:* in context also mirr (cf. mirr adv.). **Verb. 1** • to be or become tight (e.g. a dress), to be narrow, to be congested or full, to press (restr.) **N bangka a miri, dari chaanti te mu.** My bangle is (too) tight, widen it for me. **Garuku a miri kama.** The smock is (too) tight. **2** • to hinder, to keep from, to prevent from, to compel. **Wari ale miri mu, ate mi an jam ya.** Something hindered me, and I did not come. **miri va** to force one's way (through a crowd or through a small gap). **Wa miri va nurma po a nyini.** He forced his way through the people and went out.

miri-miri [l l l l] *compare:* miri v. (to be congested). **Adverb.** in large numbers, in crowds. **Ba nyin miri-miri [l l l l l].** They came in large numbers. **Sienga a nyini nna miri-miri jam jo yeni.** The bees came in large swarms into the house.

mirr [m] **Adverb.** (very) fast, quickly, in the twinkle of an eye. **Wa chali mirr [m m m m].** He raced very fast. **Wa nye nna mirr taam nyin.** He left very quickly (lit.: he did like "mirr" and went out).

misi *Verb.* to sprinkle (e.g. by dipping leaves or a broom into a liquid and sprinkling it over sth.) **N misi nya-yogsik a nyo biika nying, ate ka sengti.** I sprinkled cold water over the child, and he was startled. **misi ngam** to "paint" with (e.g.) dawa-dawa extract (liquid is sprinkled onto clay walls). **misi dabiaka** to sprinkle a liquid on the floor of the inner courtyard. **miisika v.n.** "sprinkling", a specific ritual after sb. has been struck by lightning. **misi...basi** to forget. **Fi misi mu basi.** You have forgotten me.

mmm [m] *Particle.* yes (esp. when agreeing with a statement, while eee means agreeing to do sth.), syn. or long form nguu. "Fi le jam-oa?" – "Mmm". *synonyms:* **ngoo, woo.**

moa₁ [mɔa] *definite:* moawa. *plural:* moaba. *Noun.* older or senior brother or sister (irrespective of sex of speaker, cf. yoa n., toa n., siok n.) **Nuru ale wa moa-patieroa kan gaam chaa nangsa.** A person and his next elder brother or sister do not agree with each other (lit. do not cross each other's legs). **moa-patieroa [h | l | l], pl. moa-patieroaba** the next elder brother or sister. **moa-kpaga [h m m], pl. moa-kpaga** eldest (most senior) brother or sister.

moa₂ [mɔa] *variante:* moo [mo:]. *interr. part.* interrogative particle (cf. yaa, part.), always sentence-finally; more emphatic than -a. **Faa yaa ka nagta moa?** Is it really a beating that you want? (This question may be asked after the speaker has asked before: **Faa yaa ka nagta-a?** Do you want a beating?)

moagi *Verb.* **1 •** (only of sun:) to be up, to have risen (high), to be high in the sky, to shine brightly, to be hot, to burn. **Wen moagi.** The sun is high in the sky (11-12 o'clock). It is hot. (Prov.) **Sui-dung nyono ale bag kpa a moag kantueng.** A patient person (lit. owner of patience) can farm until the sun is hot. **2 •** to be naughty, silly, foolish, to make unnecessary noise, to disturb (intrans.), to be furious. **Bisanga a moagi nichama nying, ate nisomwa a yig ba.** The children were playing too noisily in front of the strangers, and the old man drove them away. **moag bolim** to fetch fire. **Fi dan ga garing ba wai nang, ba deri moag bolim ju fu.** If you (accidentally) stumble over somebody's leg, they at once fetch fire and scorch you.

moak [m] *definite:* moaka. *plural:* moasa. *Adjective.* **1 •** numerous, many, a lot of (often used with nur). **Nuru moak jinla jam tigni.** A lot of people came to the celebration today. **2 •** various kinds of, all kinds of. **Wa ta nga-moasa.** He has all kinds of things.



Moak [l] *compare:* Mook n.. *definite:* Moaka. *plural:* Moasa. *Noun.* **1 •** Mossi-man, member of the Mossi-tribe (Burkina Faso). (Prov.) **Moak daa yaa ka yeri kulik, kaa biisi ka ka teng biik.** If a Mossi wants to go home, he will speak the language of his country.

2 • slave, Mossi-slave (restr., also used as an insult). **Fi ka moak.** You are a (Mossi-) slave. **Cf. also: Moasa zu-juok n.**

moali₁ [h h] *definite:* moani. *plural:* moala. *Noun.* easiness, easy way of life, cheapness, cheap things, cheap way, ease. **Faa yaa moali.** You like ease. **Faa de moali.** You enjoy (lit. eat) ease. **Mi ta moali.** I feel easy (lit. have ease). **Wa de moani chag.** He has enjoyed too much ease. **Moali ka ngoota.** Cheapness is cold (cheating will be punished).

moali₂ *definite:* moani. *plural:* moala. *variante:* moain. *Adjective.* easy, cheap, approachable, soft (restr.) **Wa yaali ngan-moala.** He likes easy things. **daa moali** not to be easy. **nuru moali [h h h h]** an approachable man, a man who can be approached easily. **wa-moali [h h h], pl. wa-moala [h h m]** easy affair. **ja-moali [l m l], pl. ngan-moala [l m l]** easy thing.

moali₃ *Verb.* to be or feel easy or at ease, to take life easy, to be easy to handle or deal with. **Mi moali.** I like the easy way of life. I am easy (to get on with). **Asuom yueni ain di ka moali.** The Hare said that it was easy. **Fi choroawa ka moali.** Your husband is easy (to get on with). **Fi yaalimude ka moali.** Your way of hunting is easy.

moana *compare:* muni v. (to dye). *Verb.* (especially for human complexion and skin) to be red, to become red, (restr.) to have a fair (light) complexion (restr.), to be multicoloured. **Ku moana [l m m].** It is red. **Ateni moana gaam wa sueku.** Ateni has a nicer (lit. redder) complexion than her relative.

moaning [moaniŋ; l l] *compare:* muning, munung adj.. *definite:* moaningka, pl. moansa, moanung, def. moanungku, . *plural:* moansa, moanta, monta or moana . *variante:* moain only in waa-moain and za-moain. *Adjective.* red, brown, yellow, orange, khaki, "coloured" (skin). **N bi-kpagni ka ja-moanung.** My eldest child has a light complexion. **bi-moaning [h l l], pl. bi-moansa** coloured child (i.e. child with a complexion slightly lighter than average). **pa-moaning or pa-moanung [h l l]** brown sheep. **kpa-moaning [l l l]** brown hen. **kpa-moanung [h l l]** red oil, palm oil. **taung moanung [l l l]** red sand (moaning not possible). **ja-moaning or ja-moanung [l l l]** red thing. for persons only moaning can be used (nipok moaning, bi-moaning, nur moaning), for uncountable things only moanung can be used (da-moanung, taung moanung etc.), other nouns may have either moaning or moanung

moanum [l l] *definite:* moanumu. *variante:* moanim. *Noun.* redness, red colour. **N garuku moanumu a nala.** The red colour of my dress is nice.

moari *Verb.* to swell, to be swollen, to get or have a boil. **Da yeng yaa boro, ate wa dunung a yaa moari.** One day her knee was swollen. One day she had a boil on her knee.

Moasa *Noun pl.* Mossi (people/tribe living in Burkina Faso).

Moasa tiak *definite:* Moasa tiaka.

plural: Moasa taasa. *Noun.* type of rectangular mat made of complete grasses (kpasik: split grasses).



Moasa zu-juok [l l m l] *definite:* Moasa zu-juoku [l l m l m]. *plural:* Moasa zu-joaata [l l m l l]. *variante:* Moasa zu-yuok. *Noun.* Mossi hat, leather hat (straw hat covered with leather). **Ba pa posuk gbang a baali Moasa zu-juok.** They use sheepskin to make a Mossi hat.

moata *compare:* moati v. trans.. *Verb intrans.*
1 • to be near (cf. kpangi v.), to approach, to come nearer. **Borika a moata kama.** The time for sowing is near. **Wa moata kum.** She is near death. She is about to die. **Abang bisanga an moata yeriya.** Abang's children are not near the compound.
2 • to be related to. **Naawa ale mi moata.** The chief and I are related. **Cf.:** **Mi moati naawa.** I am related to the chief.

moati *Verb trans.* **1 •** to be near, (transl. :) almost, nearly. **Wa moati Sandem.** He is near Sandema. **Tengka le moati sobrika la, ba yueni ain...** When it was almost getting dark, they told them...
2 • to approach, to come or go near to. **Wa cheng... a ga moati yeni ale chiika pienti ka wa-a.** He went and approached the house, and the moon was shining bright.
3 • to be related to. **Mi moati naawa.** I am related to the chief. (Cf. Naawa ale mi moata. The chief and I are related.) **kal moatika** (lit. nearness of sitting) neighbourliness. (Prov.) **Kal moatika gaam ko-birini.** Neighbourliness is better than (patrilineal) relationship. (idiom.) **Mi kan yaa wa moatika.** I do not wish to have anything to do with him. I do not like to be near him.

mobi₁ [mɔbi] *Verb.* to turn or branch off, to turn (e.g. right). **Baa cheng, baa cheng a ga paa siuk a mob, ate Asuom a yaali ain wa mob kuli.** They went and went and reached the path branching off (to the Hare's house), and the Hare wanted to turn off and go home. **Wa mob juga a cheng maga pilim mob gala.** He turned right (e.g. with his car), drove on a little and turned left again.

mobi₂ *compare:* gbegri, gbegsi, pangsi, we v..
Verb. **1 •** to break, to break into pieces, to break open, to crack. (Prov.) **Bang yueni ain ka dan lo teng, ka zuk kan mobi.** A lizard said that if it fell down, its head would not crack.

2 • to cut, to cut open, to incise, to lance, to split. (Prov.) **Ba kan mobi wuri bimbaansa sung-a.**

They do not cut open a monitor-lizard in the midst of children. **mobi wie** to cut (incise) decorative marks (into the skin). **mob(i)ka** fission, splitting; incision.

3 • to flood, to overflow, to burst (banks) . **Aguuk nyini Chana chiena jam a paari, ate nyiam mob beli.** Aguk came home from Chana and (found that) the river had overflowed its banks (lit. that water had flooded the river). **yam...mobi** to be fed up with. **Ba yam yaa mobi ale wa.** They were fed up with him.

mobing [mɔbiŋ; | l] *compare:* mobi 2 v..

definite: mobini. *plural:* moba.

Adjective. **1 •** fragile, breakable, weak (restr.) **Kaa choa taasini,**

ngan-moba ale bo di po. Do not shake the bowl, there are fragile things in it. **cheng mobing [h | l]** a fragile cheng-vessel. **ja-mobing [l | l]** a fragile object.

2 • broken, cracked. **Pa chin mobini a te fi kowa, ate wa baali.** Take the broken calabash and give it to your father to be mended.

mogi₁ [mɔgi; h h] *compare:* beli n..

definite: mogni, pl. moga.

plural: monga. *Noun.* **1 •** reservoir behind a dam, large river (cf. beli n., general term). **Awiesa an bag**

mogni a basi. The people of Wiesi cannot leave the river. **jueli mogi (1.)** to go to a river, (2.) to climb out of a river after crossing it .



2 • dam, dike. **Bisanga a za mogni zuk a diini.** The children were playing on the dike. **basi mogi** to make a dike (to prevent the river from bursting its banks).

mogi₂ *compare:* mogsi v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to suck sth. that is in the mouth, e.g. a sweet (cf. mogsi to suck sth. that is partly outside the mouth; ngoosi to suck e.g. during breastfeeding). **Wa yaa mog tiuuku a cheng.** He sucked the baobab-fruit and went along.

2 • to feed from mouth to mouth (as it is done with puppies: a liquid food is taken into the feeder's mouth and forced into the puppy's mouth). **Wa yaa pa ba-biinsanga ale beg liewa ain naab-biisimu bo ka be, ate wa pa mog baasanga.** He took the puppies and asked the girl where there was milk to feed the dogs.

mogi-boning [h h l]

m] *definite:* mogi-boningka [h h l l m].

plural: mogi-bon(i)sa [h h l (m) l]. *Noun.*

unidentified wild animal. **Bisanga a nya mogi-boningka a yiri chali.**

The children saw the mogi-boning and ran away.

mogsi *compare:* mogi v.. *Verb.* to suck sth.

that is partly outside the mouth (e.g. a lollipop; cf. mogi to suck sth. that is inside the mouth), to suck out (e.g. an orange). **Wai dan mogsi mogsi**

gaanga a chiiri lonsi, wa pai mogsi. Whenever somebody sucked and spat out gaab-fruit, he took them and sucked them. **noai mogsika** kiss, kissing (lit. sucking of mouth).

mogzuk–kingkering [h h l l]

[l] *definite*: mogzuk–kingkeringka.
plural: mogzuk–kingkerisa. *Noun*.
 antelope-like mythical (non-existent)
 animal of Gbedema. **Ti karichiwa
 diem a daani
 mogzuk–kingkering sag ti.**
 Yesterday our teacher drew (and
 showed) us a mogzuk–kingkering.

moog [l] *Adverb*. far off, far away.

Kunkoak bo ka moog. Kunkoak is
 far away.



mook [l] *definite*: m(u)ooku, moongku.
plural: mootaa. *variante*: moong, muook.
Noun. fig (smaller than Mediterranean
 fig), ripe fruit of kingkang-tree (fruit:
 yellow-pink colour; cf. kingkami hard,
 half-ripe fruit; also the kingkang-tree is
 sometimes, probably not quite
 correctly, called mook). (Prov.)
**Bimbaansa jue goai a de mootaa,
 ate ba puusa dom, ate
 ngan–kpaksa puusa chogsi mari
 dom.** The children went into the bush
 and ate mook-fruit, and their stomachs
 ached, and the old people's stomachs
 ached, too (lit. felt the same pain). **Ba
 cheng mootaa po.** (Lit.: They went
 into the figs) They went out to pluck
 figs. Cf. also **bia–moong n.**

Mook [mo:k; l] *compare*: Moak n..
definite: Mooku. *Noun*. 1 • land or
 country of the Mossi (Burkina Faso);
 modern usage for "land of the Mossi":
 Moasanga teng. **N suoku a kali
 Mook bena nyaye.** My brother has
 lived in the Mossi country for two
 years.

2 • (mook) far away land or country
 (only Gur-people? cannot be applied to
 the Ashanti), (transl. :) far away. **Fi
 daa yaali a cheng mook, mi le
 yig fu.** Even if you want to go to a far
 away land, I will catch you. **Wa bo ka
 mook.** He lived far away (as far as the
 Mossi-land).

mooli *variante*: mooling. *Verb*. 1 • to
 proclaim, to declare, to announce (in
 public, e.g. at a meeting, not from
 compound to compound, cf. wi v., wiik
 n.; in contrast to jalisi, mooli has no
 negative associations), to make
 known, to spread news. **Ba diem a
 mooli ain ba le bob Kanjag
 naamu chum.** Yesterday they
 announced that tomorrow they would
 install the (new) Kanjaga-chief.
moolika v.n. loud singing of farm
 workers. **Yi–yiirima mooli yiili ate
 di jueli.** The musicians sang a song
 louder.

2 • to publish (e.g. in a newspaper), to
 broadcast (by radio).

Mooli [mo:li; l m] *variante*: Moori. *Noun*.
 language of the Mossi. **Mi kan biisi
 Mooli.** I cannot speak Mooli.

moolim *compare*: muin l n. (gleam). *Verb*. to
 glare, to flash, to shine excessively, to
 apply too much of a shiny substance.
 (Prov.) **Jambali tieng fi dan sa
 kpaam, ku a moolim; fi dan kan
 sa kpaam ku a we.** If you apply oil
 to the beard of a jambali (?), it will
 shine too much, if you do not put oil on
 it, it will crack. **Maa moolim n
 nying.** I applied too much of a shiny
 substance to my body.

moongi [mō:ŋi; mōāŋi] *variante:* moong, mooni. *Verb.* to soak, to be soaked (in water), to moisten, to wet, to be wet (cf. yogi to be or make wet and cool and lusi v.; while moongi refers to water, lusi can be used with any liquid). **Siaka moong ya.** The wall is soaked (with water). **moongi tue a zaani** to soak beans (and let them stand). **moongi nyiam** to soak in water. **moongi tutok** (lit. to soak throat) to drink only a little (cf. tugi).

moon [l l] *definite:* mooni [l m]. *plural:* mooma [l l]. *Adjective.* complete, whole. **Pa liemu mooni a te Akusung, abe fi te Abuluk kooduk kauku.** Give Akusung the whole orange and Abuluk half the banana.

10

mpi [l m] *compare:* pi num.. *Numerals.* ten (old way of counting) - 1 (yeni), 2 (nyaaga), 3 (ntoaga)...10 (mpi).

mu [mu] *variante:* mi. *Pronoun.* me (obj. of mi, subj.) **Fi le va mu cheng yabanga?** Will you go to the market with me? **Faa yaa mu [l lm l]?** Do you love me? **Fi nya mu [l l m].** You can see me.

mugiri *Verb.* to try hard, to do one's best (with suffering). **Mi mugiri kama a paai n ligranga.** I tried hard and got my money.

muin, [mūi; h] *definite:* muni. *Noun.* gleam, soft light, glimmer. **Ti nya muin tiisanga sungsung.** We saw a gleam among the trees.



muin₂ [h] *definite:* muini. *plural:* muna.

Noun. sp. grasshopper (big type, harmful to crops; eaten by Balsa).

Muna ale jo zaanga. Grasshoppers entered (or attacked) the millet field.

Caelifera sp. *synonyms:* **nanchong.**

muin₃ [m] *definite:* muini or muni.

plural: muna. *Noun.* red or black stalk of a sleeping-mat (tiak), dyed elephant grass (cf. ngmieng 1 n.) **Pa munanga**

a dani kantuengka ning ate ko.

Take the red stalks and dry them in the sun.

For distinguishing red and

black stalks: mum-moana red

stalks. **mum-sobla** black stalks.

muin. *definite:* muini or muni. *plural:* muna.

Adjective. ripe (for eating, esp. fruit).

(Prov.) **Fi ma-biik dan bo gaab**

zuk, faa de ka ga-muna. If your

brother is on the gaab-tree, you will eat

ripe gaab-fruit. **chain muin [h m]**

ripe shea nut. **ja-muin [l l]** something

ripe.

muli *Verb.* to hurt or damage slightly, to

crack, to split, to be hurt, damaged,

cracked, split (A.A.: muli is usually

used for people and animals; for other

things, e.g. a wall, poti or kpiiri are

more appropriate). **Fi dan te ate**

biika nye muli, mi le nag fu. If

you hurt the child, I will beat you.

Siaka muli kama. The wall is

slightly damaged (e.g. eroded by rain).

Fi dan muli liika... If you crack the

pot... **mulika v.n.** fission, splitting,

cracking.

mum *variante:* mumu. *Verb.* to be proud or arrogant, to show off. **Man ngmaa mumu.** I am no longer proud. **Liewa kowa yueni liewa ain wa kaa mum ale dueriba.** The girl's father told her (the daughter) not to be proud towards the suitors.



mumi, [l m] *definite:* mumuni [l l m] or muini [l m]. *plural:* muma [l l], mue [mue:; lm]. *singular:* muin [mũĩ; lm]. *Noun.* rice seed or plant; *sing.* mumi denotes one grain of rice, otherwise pl. is used). **Nipooma a dam zu-nyiam, a man saab a dig muma a te Asuom.** The women mixed millet water, prepared T.Z. and cooked rice for the Hare. **mum-paung [l l], pl. mum-pangta [l l l] unskinned rice. mum-biri [l l m], pl. mum-bie [l lm] skinned rice. mum-kok, pl. mum-kobta** bristly type of rice (not eaten by birds). **mum-moaning [l l l], pl. mum-moanta [l l l]** red rice, unpolished rice. **mum-pieluk [l l l], pl. mum-piela [l l l]** white rice, polished or milled rice; also name of a variety. **mum-pigni, pl. mum-pigma** riceball (common dish among the Balsa). **mum-digni [l l l]** (sing. rare), **pl. mum-digma [l l l]** cooked rice. **mum-bena** uncooked rice – **mum-buura [l m m]** only pl., rice (seeds) for sowing. **mum-wiama n.pl. (sing. mum-wieni rare)** boiled rice. **mum-yarik, pl. mum-yarisa** rice that has not been sown (cf. kpawari n.) ; grows near rivers; other varieties or rice: mum-gelik, mum-wong ('long rice'). *Oryza glaberrima.*

mumi₂ *variante*: abbr. *mum*. *Verb.* to close, to shut (e.g. eyes, mouth etc.) **(Prov.)**
Noai nyono ale seb wa noani mumika. The owner of a mouth knows how to close it. **Naawen mum kpaara nina yooo.** God (may) close the farmer's eyes (said by shepherds). **mum noai** (lit. to close mouth) to be quiet or silent, to silence sb., to reduce sb. to silence. **Boan te fi mum noai-a?** Why are you so quiet? **Fi daa le fi suoku, mi le jam mum fi noani.** If you keep on insulting your sister, I will come and silence you (e.g. by beating you).



mumulik [h | l] *definite*: mumulika [h | l | m].
plural: mumulisa [h | l | l]. *Noun.*
1 • fire-fly, small phosphorescent beetle, glow-worm. **(Prov.) A chali mumulik bolim, a ga jo sakpak bolim po.** Fearing the fire of the glow worm (you) enter the witch's fire.
Lampyridae: Lampyris sp. or Lyciola sp.



2 • sp. tree, Coral Flowers (*Erythrina senegalensis*), Parrot Tree, Red Fence Tree, Coral Tree (red blossoms, red seeds, small thorns, blossoms in January; decoction made of the bark is used as a medicine (biisim tiim) to stimulate the milk-production of breast-feeding mothers) . **Mumulik ka biisim tiim.** Mumulik is “milk medicine” (i.e. stimulates the milk production). *Erythrina senegalensis*.

mumuma [l | l] *compare*: mum 2 v..
definite: mumumanga. *variante*: muma [l | l]. *Noun pl.* pride, haughtiness, arrogance, conceit. **Wa ta mumuma la.** He is proud (lit. he has pride). **Ta fi mumumanga cheng.** Away with your pride (lit.: have your pride and go)!

muna-muna [m m m m] *Adverb.* in(to) pieces, asunder. **Chengka lo teng mob nna muna-muna.** The cheng-pot fell to the ground and broke into pieces (lit. broke like this: muna-muna).
synonyms: **buna-buna.**



mung, [h] *definite*: mungka. *plural*: mungsa.
variante: muing. *Noun*. **1** • thorn.

Mung ale lu n nang. A thorn has pierced my foot.

2 • thorn tree (*Acacia* sp.; “red type of zaan-piak”). **Mi ze Akasem ale nye**

dii a jue mungka la. I do not know how Akasem could climb the thorn tree.

mung-kan-goatik [h h h h] or kan-goatik n., pl.

mung-kan-goatisa sp. thorn-tree with thorns like hooks (cf. *goatik* hook) and very small leaves (hard wood for carving). **mung soblik** sp.

thorn tree (*Acacia seyal*). **mung**

pieluk sp. thorn tree (*Acacia albida*).

mung moanung sp. thorn tree (*Acacia* sp.)



3 • small plant with thorns (; also called *yaba-pu-mung*). **Mung a lu mu.** (Lit.: A mung-plant has pierced me; very free transl. :) A thorn of a mung-plant has pierced (the skin of) my foot. *Amaranthus spinosa*.

mung₂ [h] *definite*: mungka. *plural*: mungsa.

Noun. type of beetle (unidentified, existent in 3 different colours: red, black with two yellow spots on each wing, black with white spots; lives in dead wood and in roofs; black type bites painfully).

mungkuruk [l m m] *definite*: mungkuruku.

plural: mungkuta. *Noun*. skirt, slip, petticoat; (D.L.): a short skirt worn by women; depending on the style it can be visible or worn under the clothes; not traditional. **N chum ale da mungkuruk a te n liewa.**

Tomorrow I will buy a skirt for my daughter.

muni *compare*: moaning, muning adj.. *Verb*.

1 • to make, paint, dye, colour (in) red, to become red; to redden, to flush, to rust (restr.) **Ga muni**

kpingkpamiisanga ate ti pa yog zuyueku. Go and dye the straw strings so that we can use them for weaving the hat.

2 • to be (red-) hot, to be (too) red; to be coloured, to be multicoloured (*muni* in this meaning is limited to specific usage; used for person it may have a pejorative meaning, “too red”, “too coloured”). **Kpaaroawa nina ale**

muni ale wa kpani. The farmer is serious about his farming (lit. the farmer's eyes are red...). **Wa nina muni.** (Lit. his eyes are red). He is serious. He is busy. **Kutuku muni**

gbang-gbang. The iron is very (red-)hot. **Ziimu muni [h h l l].** The blood is red. **Biika muni ka yega.** The boy is too coloured.

munisi *compare*: muna-muna adj.. *Verb*. to

break to pieces, to cut up, to cut into pieces. **Munisi lamu a chari ba.** Cut the meat into pieces and share it among them.



munung₁ [m m] *compare:* moaning and munung adj.. *definite:* munungku or muningka. *plural:* munta or muna. *variante:* muning. **Noun.** **1** • red (blue-violet) dye (e.g. for dying waist-strings or some stalks of the sleeping-mat), redness. **Cheng naawa yeni ga da munung ta jam, ate n muni fi chiaka miika.** Go to the chief's house and buy munung-dye and bring it so that I can dye your waist-string.
2 • red part or thing. **Ba laa cheng la, biika yaa nya kpinkpami bitak-fiik munungku...** When they were flying (lit. going), the boy looked at the red part of the kpingpami-bird's anus...
3 • type of guinea corn with red leaves, only used for dying (sticks, cloth, fibres). **Wa yaali ka munung vaata ayen wa nye munung.** He fetched munung-leaves to make red dye.
4 • red dye in powder-form (is offered on Balsa market; imported from Southern Ghana); (Mel) red or any colour in powder form . **Nipoowa pa ka munung a muni wa busika.** The woman used red dye to colour her basket.



munung₂ [l m] *definite:* munungku. *plural:* munisa. **Noun.** red beetle (eats millet grains when they are still soft), type of weevil? **Munisa ale de mi zaanga.** Munisa-beetles ate my millet.
munung₃ [l l] *definite:* munungku or muningka. *plural:* munta or munsu. *variante:* muning. **Adjective.** glaring red (like blood; not used for the human skin except in insults). **Nipoowa pa wa garu-munungku a vi tiini zuk.** The woman took her (glaring) red dress and put it over the ladder (to dry).
muri₁ [m m] *compare:* muuri v. (to be abundant). **Adverb.** (only in connection with sueri to fill:) up to the edge, up to the brim, brimful. **Nyiamu a sue nna muri.** The water is up to the brim (e.g. in pot, river...).
muri₂ *compare:* syn. yirisi v.. **Verb.** to misbehave, to be naughty. **Biika a muri ka yega.** The child is very naughty.
mu-saaring [m l l] *definite:* mu-saaringka. *plural:* mu-saaringsa. *variante:* mu-seering. **Noun.** brown sticks at the bottom of a busik-basket. **Nipooba pa mu-saarinsa a yog busika tengka.** The women used mu-saaring-sticks for the bottom of the basket.

musi *compare:* nya–musiri n.. *Verb.* to dive, to swim under water. **Naapierisanga a musi mogni nyiamu a yaa guma.** The shepherds dived into the water of the lake and fetched the fruit of water-lilies.

musiri [h h m] *definite:* musini.
plural: musa. *Noun.* medicine made from the bark of the mahogany-tree (kok), used against various diseases (e.g. stomach troubles, swollen foot etc.) in the form of powder or in small red cakes. **Ba da musiri yabanga po kama.** They sell musiri in the market.

mutik [h h] *Adjective.* little, small; only in: **noai mutik [h h h], def. noai mutika** (no pl.), small mouth (an insult). **Awaaung deri yiri va wa a le ayen wa noa mutik ase bunoruk nyinsa soka dok voong.** Mr monkey suddenly got up, followed him and said that his mouth was small like the (water-) outlet of a chameleon's bathroom. **ja–mutik** container with a small mouth. **Tiimu kan jo ja–mutikade po.** The medicine can be put into the small-mouthed container (lit. cannot enter..., its mouth is too small). **leng mutik** a small-mouthed gallon. **Lengka ta ká noai mutik.** The gallon has a small mouth.

muub [m] *compare:* mung (thorn).
definite: muumu. *plural:* muusa or muubsa. *Noun.* (basic meaning: sth. that is pointed by nature, sth. prickly) blade of grass, stalk of grass, straw, grass. **Asuom zaani teng a pa muub chub Akpakuri bitag–fiik.** The Hare stood below, took a grass-blade and pricked it into the Tortoise's anus. **Wa ta muusa** (lit. he has grass stalks) or "wa muusa piisi" (lit. his grass stalks are numerous). He will have a long life.

muulik [h h] *definite:* muulika, moolika.
plural: muulisa, moolisa.
variante: moolik. *Noun.* (usually vertical) crack, crevice, cleft, fissure (e.g. in wall, pot, calabash). **Yaa tanta ta jam, ate Apunglie sa siaka muulika.** Fetch some sand so that Apunglie can repair the crack in the wall. **muuli–lika v.n.** repairing (lit. closing) the crack of a ceramic vessel.

muuri₁ *Verb.* to take away, to lessen, to reduce, to make poor (cf. yieri v.), to impoverish. **N ka ligra, alege te fi poowa ngman jam muuri mu.** I have no money, but your wife came again and made me poor (by taking money away).

muuri₂ *compare:* muri₁ adv.. *Verb.* to be abundant or plentiful. **Ba che zaa muuri teng.** They harvested millet and it was abundant (teng: on the ground).

- n₁** [l or m] *Pronoun*. **1 •** I (only subject case, before b and m sometimes assimilated to m, pers. and poss. pron.; it is not abbr. of mi! different tone!) . **N dig jentanga ta jam.** I prepare a soup and bring (it). **N wom biika [l m l l].** I hear the speech. **N nya fu [l m l].** I see you. **Cf.: Mi nya fu [h h l].** I (see) saw you.
2 • my. **Naa yaa ni maar mu kama, n bisa?** Do you want to help me, my children? **Fi wom n biika [h h l l m].** You heard my speech.
- n₂** not, abbr. of neg. part. an or kan (cf. also man I not, wan he not etc.) **Awiesa n bag mogni a basi.** (The people of Wiesi cannot bridge the river.
- na₁** *compare:* pusi v.. *Verb*. **1 •** to shoot (only fire-weapon), to burst, to explode, to get a puncture. **Yaaloa a na suomu ale kambonduok.** The hunter shot a hare with a gun. **Kambonduoku na.** The gun shot. **Nampangka a na.** It (lit. thunder) is thundering. **Abuntori ngman fuusi gaam di, a yaa deri na pusi kpi.** Mrs. Toad bloated herself up too much and suddenly (she) exploded and died. . **Logni an ga ning-a, ate di nangka kanyi na.** The car had not gone far, when one tyre (lit. leg) got a puncture. **naka** shot, gun salute (e.g. at funerals by means of the da-goong); naka buye: two shots. **Cf. tongi** to shoot with a bow or catapult.
2 • to crack, to split, to break (restr., cf. mobi v., we v.) **N dan kan yuen ale kpi, n boosuk ale na.** If I do not confess and die, my grave pot will crack.

- na₂** *compare:* niak n.. *Verb*. to shout (at), to scream (at), to yell (at). **Ka boa ate fi a na mu di?** Why are you shouting at me like that?
- na₃** *Verb*. to emerge (from), to rise up out of (water). **Ku an beni ya ate pi-nyung kpieng yaa jam na nyiamu zuk.** It did not take long, before a big crocodile rose up out of the water.
- naa₁** *compare:* ni pron. and nama pron.. *Pronoun*. you (pl.), your (pl.), subject of pers. pron; poss. pron. (< ni a), **Naa (or nama) jam ain ni nye ka boa?** What have you (pl.) come for? **Naa yue ale boa? [l m l m l]** What are your names?
- naa₂** *Particle*. part. for a generally recognized statement (cf. var. laa < ale a). **Nurba naa (or laa) a cheng.** (Everybody knows that) humans walk (upright).

naab, [l] *compare:* naam n.. *definite:* naawa.
plural: nalima, def. nalimanga. *Noun.*
 chief, king (as a title often connected
 with the name of the town, e.g.
 Sandemnaab, Chief of Sandema). **Ka
 dilapo–dilapo ate naab a jam
 boro a ta wa pooba.** Long, long
 ago there lived a chief with his wives
 (lit. and had his wives). **nalima
 kpagi [l l l m m]** (lit. the head of
 chiefs) paramount chief
 (Sandemnaab). **naa–yeri [l l m]**
 chief's house, chief's palace.
na(a)–biik [l l m], pl. **na(a)–bisa** a
 chief's child, prince. **Cf. also:**
nabiing n.,
naa–kan–kpi–n–kan–kpi n.,
nakogla n.pl., **nakpegi** n.,
namuning n., **natasiri** n.,
Naawen n., **nayerini** n.,
naayogsum n.



naab₂ [h] *definite:* naamu. *plural:* niiga, def.
 pl. niinga. *Noun.* cow, bull, bullock, ox;
 niiga: cattle (sing.: bu-class, pl.
 nga-class). (Prov.) **Naab kan pe ale
 goai ya.** A cow will not swear by the
 bush (because she finds her grass
 there). **naa–biam [h l]**, pl.
naa–biama or **naa–biema**
[na:bie:ma; h l l] n. cow which is
 not yet infertile (i.e. which can still
 give birth to a calf; cf. biam birth).
naa–biik [h h], pl. **naa–bisa** calf
 (male or female). **naa–bi–gbang**
 hide of a calf, used for tangkalung
 (leather apron). **naa–bi–lam [h h
 m]**, pl. **naa–bi–lanta [h h m m]**
 veal. **naa–bi–mari [h h h h]**, pl.
 (rare) **naa–bi–mara** very young calf
 (e.g. one week after birth).
naa–biisim [h l l], pl. (rare)
naa–biisinta cow's milk.
naa–biisim–kpaam [h l l m], pl.
naa–biisim–kpaata [h l l m l]
 butter (made from cow's milk).
naa–gbang [h h] (untanned) cow
 hide. **naa–lam [h m]**, pl.
naa–lanta [h m m] beef. **naa–nubi**
[h h h], pl. **naa–niima** (female) cow
 (cf. also lalik bull). **naa–sari [h h h]**
 n., pl. **naa–sa [h h]** young cow that
 has not yet calved, heifer. **naa–varik**
[h h h] n., pl. **naa–varisa** castrated
 bull, bullock. **Cf. also:** **naa–kuui** n.,
naapierik n., **naa–vuuk** n.



naabanyuiri [na:banɥiri; l m l

l] *definite*: naabanyuini [l m l m].

plural: naabanyuira [l m l l]. *Noun*. sweet potato (not very common among the Balsa, grown on very small plots).

Jinla junoai taa ngob ka

naabanyuira. This evening we shall eat sweet potatoes. *Ipomoea batatas*.



naab-nuim [h m] *definite*: naab-nuimu.

plural: naab-nuinsa. *Noun*. ox-pecker.

Naab-nuim kali naamu chiak.

The ox-pecker sits on the back of the cow.

naa-buli [m m m] *plural*: naa-bula. *Noun*.

young early millet (approximately one month after sowing). **Naamu a**

ngobi naa-bulinga miena. The cow has eaten all the early millet.

naa-buuri [h m m] *definite*: naa-buuni.

plural: naa-buura. *Noun*. early millet kept as seed (cf. za-buuri millet grains mixed with other grains or seeds).

Donla kom yigi nurba yega

yega, ate ba nye ba naa-buura a

de. This year there is a great famine (lit. hunger has caught people very much), and people are eating their seeds (of early millet).

naa-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi [l l m l l

m] *compare*: teng-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi.

Noun. (lit. transl.: the chief does not die, I do not die) name of a very common (unidentified) plant.

naa-kuui [h h] *compare*: naab (cow), kuui

(place). *definite*: naa-kuuni.

plural: naa-kue, def. pl. naa-kuunga.

Noun. **1** • resting place for cows and shepherds (e.g. a meadow with or without a small hut; not very far from the settlement). **Cheng naawa yeri naa-kuuni a juisi naa-biisim ta jam ate n mog ba-bisanga.** Go to the naa-kuui of the chief's house, ask for some milk and bring it so that I can feed the puppies.

2 • community (e.g. a section, a group of households or even a whole village in relation to the whole district).

Tama naa-kuuni wa-zogni ale ti maachaab a nya te biik miena cheng sukuur. Our community planned (lit. the plan of our community was) to come together to see to it that every child goes to school.

naam [m] *compare*: naab 1 (chief).

definite: naamu. *plural*: naanta. *Noun*.

chieftaincy, rule, reign. **Ku ale nye dii ate ba bob Abil naamu la...**

When it happened that they made Abil chief... (lit. tied Abil to chieftaincy).

de naam (lit. to eat chieftaincy) to be chief, to be installed as a chief, to reign, to enjoy life, to live a luxurious life (like a chief). **(Prov.) Fi dan de**

naam, fi pa niniga sugri. If you

live a luxurious life, you will live in poverty (in the end; lit.: if you eat chieftaincy, you take and wash

yourself in poverty). **naam deka** [m m m] rule, reign, dominion.

naam-gbain [m h] *definite*: naam-gbani.
plural: naam-gbana . *Noun*. chief's skin (most important symbol of chieftaincy), "throne" (corresponds to stool in Southern Ghana). **Atiim kal naam-gbani zuk ka bena pisiye.** Atiim has been sitting on the throne (skin) for twenty years.

naamgbeem [m l] *definite*: naam-gbeeni .
plural: naamgbeema.
variante: namgbeem . *Noun*. marriage song to announce a new marriage, sung on top of a flat roof . **Naam-gbeeni ala siag yeri dii ale faari nipoowa la po.** A marriage-song is sung in the house of marriage (lit. in the house where the woman marries).

naan-gbien [l m] *definite*: naan-gbieni.
plural: naan-gbiena.
variante: naan-gbien yiila n.. *Noun*. wedding song (sung, without any musical instruments on top of a flat roof after the bride has been taken to the bridegroom's compound; after the naan-gbien they sing *dabiak-yiila*, courtyard songs). **nan-gbieni moolika** announcement (by songs) that a new wife has been married. **Ba yi ka naan-gbieni a Adok poowa zuk.** They sang the naan-gbieng for Adok's (new) wife.
naan-gbieni-moolika announcement that a new bride has been brought to one's house.



naaning [m m] *definite*: naaningka.

Numerals. eight, eighth. **Tengka yogsa chiisa naaningka po?** Is the weather (lit. the land) cold in August (lit. in the eighth month)?



naansi *compare*: banaansi, nganaansi, sinaansi, tinaansi. *Numerals*. (root) four.

naapierik [h m m] *definite*: naapierika.
variante: naapierisa or naapiesa. *Noun*. shepherd (cattle, sheep, goats, donkeys etc. are tended by groups of boys, in modern times also mixed with girls, rarer by Fulani shepherds), cow-herd, goat-herd. **Anuruwai ale pagra gaam naapierisanga miena la, wa ale ba kpagi.** As Anuruwai is stronger than all the other shepherds, he is their leader. **naapierik ale wa dungsa** 'a shepherd and his animals': name of a constellation (group of stars).

naapie-vuuk [h | h] *compare:* naa-vuuk n..

definite: naapie-vuuku.

plural: naapie-vuuta. **Noun.** cattle track. **Naapierisanga korisi**

niinga taa cheng naapie-vuuku.

The shepherds drove the cows together to the cattle-track.



naari [h m] *definite:* naani. *plural:* naara.

Noun. early millet (Apt.: *Pennisetum glaucum*; cf. zari general term for millet, za-monta guinea corn). **Ba biaga Abegwom ka chiikai ale pa sang naara chiika la.**

Abegwom was born in August (lit... in the month that follows the month of early millet, i.e. that follows July).

naara yuluk [h h h h] variety of early millet (esp. Chuch.) **naara**

muning [h h m h] **naara chiik** [h h h] month of early millet (harvest),

July. *Pennisetum typhoideum*.

naa-sari [h h m] *definite:* naa-sani.

plural: naa-sa [h h]. **Noun.** young cow that has not yet calved, heifer. (Prov.)

Tiirim ka naa-sari, butuem ka lalik. A gift is a young cow (it pays off), avarice is a bull.

naa-vuuk [h h] *definite:* naa-vuuku.

plural: naa-vuuta. **Noun.** 1 • cattle track (cf. naapie-vuuk n.), resting place for cattle and shepherds (at the end of the cattle track). **Naapierisanga ale niinga tigi za naa-vuuku.** The shepherds and the cattle gathered at the naa-vuuk.

2 • spec. haircut (obligatory in certain ritual situations, e.g. after a child's death). **Wa biika kpi, ate ba mobi naa-vuuk ate wa.** Her child died, and they cut a naa-vuuk for her.

Naawen [l | m] *definite:* Naaweni [l | m].

variante: Naawon. **Noun.** God (trad.

and Chr.) (Prov.) **Chali ate Naawen**

mar fu. Run and God will help you (help yourself...).

Naawen ale teng le maari fu. May God and the Earth help you. (Prov. and phrase in

sacrifices:) **Ku miena bo ka**

Naawen jigi. Everything is in God's

hand (lit. with God). **Naawen**

biisiteeroa [l | m | l | l], pl.

Naawen biisiteeroaba (Chr.)

prophet (lit. God's spokesman or interpreter).

naayogsum [l | m; m m

m] *compare:* kalieng n..

definite: naayogsumu [l | l | m].

plural: naayogsunta [l | l | l]. **Noun.**

1 • umbrella, parasol (e.g. chief's

umbrella or European type). **Ti naawa**

naayogsumu muni. Our chief's

umbrella is red. . **Ti naawa**

naayogsumu muni. Our chief's

umbrella is red. *synonyms:* **kalieng.**

2 • sp. mushroom (edible) .

Naapierisanga a bora a yaa

naayogsunta. The shepherds are collecting mushrooms. .

3 • Physic Nut (tree sp.).

Kpaarowa a vug ka naayogsum

tiisa. The farmer planted

naayogsum-trees. . *Jatropha curcas.*

4 • Castor Oil Plant, Ricinus (grown in front of some compounds as a medicine plant for treating constipation, bleeding from the gums; also used for tanning leather).

Naayogsum ale la za tamponi zuk. There is a Ricinus-tree on (near) the rubbish-heap. *Ricinus communis*.

5 • sp. mushroom (edible) .

Naapierisanga a bora a yaa naayogsunta. The shepherds are collecting mushrooms.

6 • Physic Nut (tree sp., Jatropha curcas). **Kpaaroawa a vug ka naayogsum tiisa.** The farmer planted nayogsum-trees. *Jatropha curcas*.

7 • Castor Oil Plant (grown in front of some compounds as a medicine plant (for treating constipation, bleeding from the gums; also used for tanning leather) . **Naayogsum ale la za tamponi zuk.** There is a Ricinus-tree on (near) the rubbish-heap. *Ricinus communis*.

nabaaning [m m h] *definite:* nabaaningka. *plural:* nabaanisa. *Noun.* sp. bush plant (roots are eaten raw by shepherds, also a medicine for malaria).

Naapierisanga a bora tu ka nabaanisa. The shepherds are digging nabaaning (-roots).



nabelisebik [l l l m m] *compare:* sebiik n..

definite: nabelisebka.

plural: nabelisebsa .

variante: nabelisiuk. *Noun.* (antelope:) Hartebeest sp. (? West African Hartebeest, Western Hartebeest). **Mi nya nabelisebik goani po.** I saw a hartebeest in the bush. *Alcelaphus buselaphus* or *Bubalis major?*.

nabiinalie [m m h h] *definite:* nabiinaliewa.

plural: nabiinalieba. *Noun.* green

grasshopper with black spots on talus (length 3.5 cm). **Nabiinaliewa a yiri ya.** The nabiinalie-grasshopper has flown (jumped) away.

nabiing [l l] *definite:* nabiini. *Noun.*

1 • majesty, royal dignity, royal qualities, chief's or king's authority.

Wa ta naamu, alege ka nabiini.

He has chieftaincy, but lacks royal qualities.

2 • slow, majestic, dance-like walk of the chief . **Naawa cheng ka nabiini (chelim).** The chief went in (at) a majestic pace.



nabiing-soruk [l l l m] *Noun.* spec. chain of beads (with red, white and blue stripes, 'Rosetta bead', probably imported; one single bead: soruk-biri).
N suoku ale nyini Kumaasi chien la, wa da nabiing-soruk ta jam te mu. When my sister came back from Kumasi, she had bought a chain of (nabiing) beads for me.

na-biini [l m l] *compare:* nabiing n..
definite: na-biini. *plural:* naabiima.
Noun. slow walking of the chief.
Sandemnaab a cheng na-biini.
 The Sandemnaab walks slowly (in a majestic way).



nabiuk *definite:* nabiuku. *plural:* nabiuta.
Noun. tree of the deep bush (bark used for ngam). **Ba poa nabiuk a nye ka ngam.** They peel (the bark of) nabiuk to make ngam (a concoction for hardening walls). *Lannea acida?*

nafieluk *compare:* zu-kpaglik n..
definite: nafieluku [l l m l] .
plural: nafielita . *variante:* dafieluk.
Noun. stool, chair.
synonyms: **dafieluk.**

nafook [l m] *definite:* nafooku.
plural: nafoata. *Noun.* riding boot.
Naawa su ka nafoata. The chief is wearing riding boots.



nagela [m m m] *definite:* nagelanga. *Noun*
pl. name of a slow dance, danced by men and women in one line (e.g. at a tigi, but not at funerals; sometimes the dancer holds a stick in both hands and jumps over it). **Anamogsi bisanga a daam a gog ka nagela bo tigni po.** Recently Anamogsi's children danced the nagela-dance at the tigi-festival.



nagerik [l l m] *compare:* nakarik n. and nuensiri n..
definite: nagerika.
plural: nagerisa. *Noun.* (cross-) sandal.
Mi nagerika kaasi kama. My sandal is spoilt.

nagi *Verb.* 1 • to beat, to strike, to conquer, to raid, to knock, to hit, to shoot, (restr.) to press, to destroy (usu. nag kaasi). **Ate biika deri zag wa doani a nag nangzuni zuku a ko.** The child quickly took his cudgel and hit the caterpillar on the head and killed it. **Nurwa yaa chiena a nag gungong.** The man came and was beating an armpit-drum. **Baabatu a nag Bachonsa, Doning ale Kanjag.** Babatu raided Bachonsa, Doninga and Kanjaga. (Prov.) **Bumbobroa a nag ka yie.** A traitor destroys houses. **nag wuli** to beat a (drum) quicker.

2 • to ring. **Logni bora nagi.** The bell is ringing.

3 • to thunder. **Ngmoruku a nag** (rare, more common: **wen a kum**). It is thundering (lit. rain is thundering). .



4 • (more) phrasal verbs: . **nag basi** to abort. **nagi...de** (lit. to beat and eat) to win. **Nuruma a nagi kpalingka a de.** The men won the battle. - **nag gokta** to start a dance. **nag guura** (cf. **guuri** mallet) to knock down with a mallet (e.g. a wall of a house). **nag gbang** (cf. **gbang2** game of chance) to gamble (also roulette), to draw lots, to bet. **nag kambonduok (or duok)** to fire a gun, fig.: to hit the nail on the head, to speak the truth. **nag kaasi** to destroy, to smash, to shatter, to batter. **nag koluk (more common: je koluk)** to castrate (lit. to beat testicle). **nag kpaam** to whip (with one's hands) and knead the viscous shea-butter until it becomes white and solid. **nag...lonsi** to shoot down. **Wa nag wa a lonsi.** He shot him down. **nag mampala** to make mounds (or beds) for yams or sweet potatoes. **nag nampaga** (cf. **nampagi** argument) to have an argument, to argue, to quarrel, to dispute or discuss sth. in a polemic way. **nag nang** (cf. **nang** leg) to be lucky. **nag nichaala** to clap hands for a nichaala dance. **nag nisa** to clap hands, to applaud. **nag parik jo** (lit.) to enter through the wall (i.e. not through the main entrance), syn. **va nan-gaang jo**, cf. **nan-gaang n.** **nag (tanta) piela** to make clay bricks.



nagortom [nagɔrtɔm; | |

m] *definite:* nagortomu [| | m h]. *loan*

wird: Twi? nyankopon-ton .

plural: nagortima [| | m m]. *Noun.*

rainbow. **Ngmoruku ale ni nue la, nagortom a daani.** When the rain stopped, there was a rainbow. **Nagortom daani (cf. daani to form).** A rainbow has formed (or developed).

nagroa [m m] *compare:* nagi v..

definite: nagroawa. *plural:* nagroaba.

Noun. drummer, (rarer:) beater.

Yi-yiilama po nagroa wanyi ale wie-pierisa ngaye ale boro. In the music-band there were one drummer and two whistlers.

nagta [m m] *compare:* nagi v..

definite: nagtanga. *Noun pl.* beating,

drumming. **Maa wom nagtanga.** I hear the drumming.

nakarik [| | m] *definite:* nakarika [| | m h].

plural: nakarisa [| | m |].

variante: nankarik. *Noun.* sandal (originally only traditional form, made from cowskin, today very rare); leather shin-guards (introduced by Muslims from Nigeria; today very rare) cf. nuensiri: including any type of shoes).

N diem da nakarisa yaba.

Yesterday I bought sandals on the market.



nakogla [nakɔyla; | m

m] *definite:* nakoglanga.

singular: nakogli. *Noun pl.* **1 • big ornamental foot rings made of bronze.**

Ajam Yeri choa-biika ale kuri Akusung nakoglanga a te wa.

The blacksmith of Ajam Yeri made Akusung's foot ring (for him). .

2 • high heeled sandals, heel of a sandal. **Alie su ka nakogla**

suensa. Alie is wearing high-heeled shoes (sandals).



nakpaasiri [| | m |] *definite:* nakpaasini.

plural: nakpaasa. *Noun.* sp. snake (African Beauty Snake, inf.: harmless, eaten by Balsa). **Nakpaasini yig**

nanchong. The nakpaasiri-snake caught a grasshopper. *Psammophis sibilans?*

nakpegi [| m m] *definite:* nakpegni [| m h].

plural: nakpega [| m m]. *Noun.*

temporary glory, empty show. **Wa de nakpegi.** He is making an empty show.

nakpiak [h m] *definite:* nakpiaka.

plural: nakpaasa. *Noun.* exterior, external part or side (e.g. of a building or a town), surrounding area, outskirts, (restr. :) private place (where you can talk undisturbed), (transl. :) apart (from), aside, beside, outside, near.

Yeni nakpiak ale nna. This is the exterior of the house. **Ba jam kal ka Gambaga pungku nakpiak.** They came and settled at the outskirts of Gambaga Hill. **Ba bori wogta kaduka nakpiak.** They planted wokta at one side of the field.

ngmeringi nakpiak to turn aside, to withdraw. **nakpiak zanga n.pl.** outer row of poles carrying the roof of a kusung-shelter (cf. sungsung zanga n.pl., central poles).

nala *compare:* naling adj., nalim n.. *Verb.*

1 • to be good, fine, alright or okay, to be in order. **Ku nala.** It is alright (good). **(Prov.) Nyueri dan gaam noai taam ku n nala.** It is not good if a nose outdoes a mouth (rivalry within a group is bad). **Ku an nala ba sungsung.** They have a conflict (lit.: it is not good among them).

2 • to be beautiful, nice, pretty. **Ka nipok ale jam boro a nala ga gaam taam.** There was a woman who was beautiful, surpassing (all the others).



nalik [h h] *definite:* nalika. *plural:* naliksa. *variante:* noa-lik. *Noun.* lid, cover (e.g. of a pot or bowl), funnel for a hollow clay-form that is filled with liquid brass by a blacksmith. **N taasinide nalika a be kama.** The lid of this bowl of mine is missing. **kuta-nalik** metal lid.

nalim [m m] *compare:* nala v., naling adj.. *definite:* nalimu. *plural:* nalinta. *Noun.* goodness, kindness, beauty, glory, good and pleasant life. **(Prov.) Nalim a va ka nalim.** Goodness follows goodness. **Cf. also: nalim-nyini adv.**

nalim-nyini [m m m h] *compare:* nalim (goodness), nyini (only). *Adverb.* very well, very much, intensively, thoroughly, very properly. **Wa zamsi nalim-nyini.** He learnt intensively (very well). **Zaanga a nyini nalim-nyini.** The millet thrrove very well.

naling [l l] *compare:* nala v., nalim n..
definite: nalingka. *plural:* nalinsa or nalisa, (ku-class:) nalung, def. nalungku, pl. nalinta. *Adjective.* good, kind, fine, nice, beautiful. **Ate wa pa wusum naling...a te wa biika.** And he took a good (beautiful) horse and gave it to his son. (Prov.) **Nye-naling** (< nyeka naling) **bo ka yeri po.** A good deed is in the house (education must start in the home). **nur naling** [h l l] a good man. **ba-naling** [l l l] a good dog. **samoan-naling** [l l l l] a good cooking-pot. **ja-naling or ja-nalung** [l l l] a good thing. **teng nalung** [l l l] a good earth, good town, (Chr.) heaven.

nama *Pronoun.* pers. and poss. pron. (cf. ni and naa pron.), you (pl.), your (pl.; referring to a part of a larger group; cf. ni pron.) you there (pers. pron., only subj.) **Nama bo ka vie po-a** [l m l m m l]? Do you live in holes? **Nama jam de!** You (there) come here (part of a group is addressed)! **Ni jam de!** Come here (the whole of a group is addressed)! **nama gbangsanga** [l l m m h] your books.



namarik [l l m] *definite:* namarika [l l l m].
plural: namarisa [l l m l]. *Noun.* arm-quiver (worn on the left arm). **Nurwai ale pa wa pok-bilni kal boningka zuk la, su namarik ale piema ale wa tom.** The man who had taken his junior wife and put her on a donkey, was wearing an arm-quiver, arrows and his bow. **lok-namarik** long conical quiver made of untanned cow-hide.



nambatok [h h h] *definite:* nambatoka.
plural: nambatoksa . *Noun.* sock. **Felika a te Abejam nambatoksa.** The white man gave Abejam a pair of socks.

nambeung [m m] *definite*: nambeungku.

plural: na(m)benta or na(m)binta.

variante: na(a)mbiung, nanbaan. *Noun*.

cow dung, cow pat. **Nipoowa taari siaka ale nambenta.** The woman is plastering the wall with cow dung. **Yug nambeungku te mu.** Throw one (ball of) cow dung to me (for firing or plastering).

namboluk [m m m] *definite*: namboluku or

namboluwa. *plural*: nambolta or

nambolba. *variante*: samboluk. *Noun*.

sb. who fails in his most important functions, failure (person), extravagant fellow, flirt, a man who behaves like a woman (not sexually), useless person, MP: vagabond, tramp. **(Prov.) Fi dan tong wen kpieri, fi daa namboluwa.** If you shoot at God (heaven) and fail, you are not a failure (bad shot).

namogli [l m m] *definite*: namogni [l m h].

plural: namogla [l m m]. *Noun*. fruit of

the kan-gbegi-tree. **(Song) Namogla**

sum daam te mi, ate mi sum

daam a te namogla? Did the

namogla fruit milk pito for me, and did I milk pito for the namogla fruit?

(Singing this song the children press the fruit on the hard ground to make it soft, then they can extract the juice.

The juice is also called 'children's pito', bisa daam).

nampagi [h m m] *compare*: pagsi (to deny).

definite: nampagini. *plural*: nampaga,

def. pl. nampanga. *Noun*. argument, dispute, protest, polemics, quarrel.

Nurbai alaa cheng university a yaali nampaga nagka la. People who go to university like arguing. **nag**

nampaga to have an argument, to argue, to quarrel, to dispute or discuss sth. in a polemic way. **nampag-kosa**

[h m m m] n. (lit. dry argument)

argument when sth. is already clear.

nampang *Noun*. thunder.

synonyms: **nanpang**.

namsi *compare*: namu (to suffer). *Verb trans*.

1 • to make (sb.) suffer, to annoy, to trouble, to worry, to disturb. **Kaa**

namsi mu. Do not (always) trouble

(disturb) me. **(Prov.) Sunsuelima a**

namsi naab kama. Stories annoy (disturb) a chief.

2 • to punish. **namsika v.n.**

punishment. **Wa magsi namsika.**

He deserves punishment.

namsuk [l m] *compare*: namsi v..

definite: namsuku [l l m]. *plural*: namsita

[l m l]. *Noun*. hardship, trouble, worry,

annoyance, suffering, disturbance,

anxiety. **Mi de namsuk.** I

experienced hardship (lit. I ate

hardship). **Kan ta fi namsuku a**

paa mu. Do not approach (lit. reach)

me with your troubles. **tui-namsuk**

[m l m] hard (troublesome) work;

work as a punishment.

namu *compare:* namsi, v.trans.. *variante:* nam.
Verb intrans. to suffer (hardship), to stand, to endure (e.g. hardship, rain etc.), to experience (only negative things). ...**ale [wa] yueni ain nur miena yaa a nam-oa de yogla.**
 And he said that from then on everybody should suffer in order to eat (i.e. to obtain food).



namuning [l l m] *compare:* namun-pierik.
plural: namunsa. *Noun.* side-blown horn (made from the horns of the kob-antelope; used to signal the presence of a chief; blown from the roofs at the funeral of an old man, e.g. interrupting speeches; used for signals by hunting parties, blown in groups of seven and more to accompany dances, blown like a trumpet), bugle, side-blown trumpet. **Atoaling a ta namuning ale ze ka pieka.**
 Atoaling has a horn but does not know how to play it. **namun-diak, pl. namun-daasa [l l m m]** lit. male horn (tuned higher than namun-nubi). **namun-nubi, pl. namun-nuba** lit. female horn (tuned a little deeper than namun-diak). **namun-chien [tʃie:n], pl. namun-chiensa; or (syn.) namun-saarik, namun-saaring, pl. namun-saarisa** horn tuned higher than namun-nubi, deeper than namun-diak, middle-sized horn.

namun-pierik [l l m m] *compare:* syn.:
 namun-pieroa [l l m m], pl. namun-pieroaba.
definite: namun-pierika [l l m m h].
plural: namun-pierisa [l l m m l]. *Noun.* horn-player, trumpeter, bugler (only for namuning). **N toawa choroawa ka namun-pierik.** My sister's husband is a horn-player.

nan *Conjunction.* if (you) . **nan (<ni dan), cf. ni pron. and dan,if if you.**

nanbaan *compare:* nambeung n. (more common). *variante:* nambaan, see nambeung. *Noun.* cow dung, natural fertilizer.



nanchong [l l] *definite:* nanchongku or nankongku. *plural:* nanchongta or nankongta. *variante:* nankong. *Noun.* grasshopper (children eat them). (Prov.) **Wa-kperik ale kperi nanchong, ate ku nina kan siag a kamsi.** A problem has befallen the grasshopper, and its eyes cannot wink. **nanchong-kirik or (abbr.) kirik [h h], def. kirika, pl. kirisa** brown grasshopper sp. (similar to mangkarik, eats only plants, not grains). **Cf. also na-nyiina boning n. *Caelifera sp.*** *synonyms:* **muin**₂.

nandom [l l] *compare:* syn., Sa. dial.

pob-soblik, SB ngiak n.; NB nankering
sobluk n.. *definite:* nandomu.

plural: nandomta. **Noun.** small black
ant (with or without wings).

Nandomta a ji zaa. The black
ants have carried the millet away.

Nandomude a ta kobta. This
black ant has wings (look like hair,
kobta). **nandom-kok, pl.**

nandom-kokta black ant with
wings. *synonyms:* **pob-soblik.**



nandub [nandub; h l] *definite:* nandumu [h

l m]. *plural:* nandubsa [h l l].

variante: nandum [h l]. **Noun.** finger,
toe. (Prov.) **Nandub yeng kan**

ming bogta masim. One finger
cannot know the fine taste of
bogta-soup (many persons can judge
better than one). **nandub fiik [h l**

mh] little finger or little toe. **nandub**
diok [h l m], pl. nandub daasa [h
l m m] thumb, big toe. **sungung**
nandub [m m h l] middle finger.



nandum-kok [l m

l] *definite:* nandum-koku [l m l m].

plural: nandum-kokta [l m l l].

variante: nandom-kok. **Noun.** big
poisonous spider (unidentified, lives in
holes under the earth, cf. also
dandum-kok n.) **Nandum-kok a**

dom biika. A

nandum-kok-spider bit the
child.;



nandum-puuk [l m

h] *definite:* nandum-puuka [l m h h].

plural: nandum-puusa. **Noun.** sp.
mantis, praying mantis.

Nandum-puuk a kala wuuku

nying. A mantis is sitting on a stalk
(of grass).

nang [h] *definite:* angka. *plural:* nangsa.

Noun. 1 • leg, hind-leg of an animal (if
contrasted with bogi, front leg of an
animal), upper part of leg, thigh (if
contrasted with karik, lower part of
leg). **Wa laa nag la,**

kikiruk-nang-yeng a yaa jam.

When he was drumming, a
one-legged-kikiruk came.

2 • foot. (Prov.) **Fi dan nag nang a**
lo, nya fi angka zuk, kan nya fi
luetanga jigi ya. If you knock your
foot (against a stone) and fall, look at
your (injured) foot, do not look at your
fall.

3 • branch, root of a tree (tiib nang, cf. ti-nang n. medicine).

Chagsi-muning ale kal chamu nangka zuk. A chagsi-muning bird is sitting on the branch of the shea tree. **tiib nang paalik [l l m m]** or **nang fiik [m m]** twig (of a tree).

4 • (foot)print, mark. **Wusumu nangsanga a diem doa dula jigni kama ale jinla.** The footprints of the horse have been impressed on that spot until this very day. **gbaluk nangsa [l l m l]** spear marks.

5 • wheel, tyre (e.g. of a car or bicycle). **Wa logni an ga ning-a, ate di nangka kanyi na.** His car had not gone far, when it had a puncture (lit. when one tyre/leg exploded).

6 • phrasal verbs and idioms. **fobi nangsa** (lit.) to beat legs (nangsa fobka or nang fobka v.n., nang foba n.pl.: a ritual at a funeral: an animal is killed by beating without shedding blood and is thrown on the ash-heap; it is eaten only by people who own a special medicine). **nag nang** to knock or hit (one's) leg; to be lucky. **va nangsa** (lit. to follow legs) to be devout, to be obedient. **nang ka dii [m h m]** (syn. **dang ka dii**) in every case, at all events. **Nang ka dii, wa pa lammu da [m h m l m m h l]**. In any case he should buy meat.

7 • compounds. **bog-nang** fibre-strand of a rope or a plait. **Wa mi miik ale bog nangsa sita.** He plaited a rope with three fibre-strands. **nang-jiin [h h]**, pl. **nang jiina** Achilles tendon. **nang-kuruk [h h h]**, pl. **nang-kurita** heel. **nang-lonsika [h m m m]** v.n. (lit. dropping of leg) elephantiasis (cf. syn. **nantimi** n.) **nang-pagra** or **nam-pagra** (lit. strong leg) stiff leg, swollen leg. **nang-pein [h h]**, pl. **nang-piema [h h m]** (lit. arrow of leg) spur (e.g. of a cock or horseman). **nang-saba-nyam [h h h m]** n.pl. quadrupeds (cows, sheep, pigs etc.) Cf. also: **beli-nang** n., **nansari** n., **nantari** n., **nantimi** n., **nantuok** n., **nang-biak** n., **nang-chelinsa** n.pl., **nang-kanpoi** n., **nang-karik** n. (cf. **karik** n.), **nang-song** n., **nang-waab** n., **nang-yeng** adj.

nan-gaang [h l] *definite:* nan-gaangka [h l m]. *plural:* nan-gaansa [h l l].

variante: nang-gaang. *Noun.* space behind (i.e. east of) the compound, field behind or to one side (north or south) of the compound (usually belonging to a woman; cf. doning and talim: in the possession of a man), transl.: outside, behind. **Ku a kisi**

kama, ba kan zain yeri po a pa nyiam a kpiiri a basi

nan-gaang-a. It is taboo to stand (lit. they do not stand) inside the compound and throw water outside (to the nan-gaang). **nan-gaang nying** backwards; at the back of the compound, behind the compound. **va**

nan-gaang jo to enter (the compound) from the nan-gaang-side; to enter (the compound) from behind (cf.. nag parik jo to destroy the wall and enter: only used for a particular ritual: when the dead body of a childless woman has to enter the compound, a hole (nan-gaang voain) is made in the surrounding wall for the body to pass through; it is taboo for such a corpse to be brought in through the main gate). **nan-gaang gbong** platform (of a dok) at the rear wall.

nan-gaang voain rear entrance of a compound. **nan-gaang yeri** compound behind one's own compound. **Wa bo ka nan-gaang yeni.** He is in the compound behind this compound.

synonyms: **nang-gaang.**

nang-biak [h m] *definite:* nang-biaka.

plural: nang-baasa. *variante:* nam-biak. *Noun.* (lit. bad leg) misfortune, bad luck, disaster (cf. opp. nang-song n.) **nag nang-biak** (biak adj., bad) to be unlucky, to have bad luck . **Wa nag**

nang-biak. He was unlucky.

synonyms: **zu-biok, wun-nyok.**



nan-gbieng [nangbie:ŋ; h

m] *definite:* nan-gbiengka or man-gbiengka [h m h].

plural: nan-gbiensa or man-gbiensa [h m m]. *variante:* man-gbieng [h m]. *Noun.*

three-striped mouse. **Ti ga pie**

nan-gbiensa. Let us hunt for

nan-gbieng mice. *Hybomys trivirgatus.*

nang-chelinsa [h m m

m] *definite:* nang-chelinsanga. *Noun*

pl. reason for coming. **Nurwa ale**

togi wa wani ale naawa a ga

nueri la, wa yueni ain: "Nya ka mi me nang-chelinsa ale nna."

After the man had narrated (the details of) his case to the chief, he said: "Look, this is the reason for coming."

nang-dibsa [m l l] *variante:* nang-dibsa.

Noun pl. front straps of a sandal.

nang-gaang *Noun.* space behind the

compound. *synonyms:* **nan-gaang.**

nanggbang [nangbaŋ; l

lm] *definite*: nanggbangka [l l m].
plural: nanggbangsa [l lm l]. *Noun*.
 pigeon (which is caught and kept in cages), dove. **Angang baruku a yig nanggbang**. Angang's trap caught a pigeon. **nanggbang muning** [l lm l m], pl. **nanggbang munisa** [l lm l m l] laughing dove (? *Stigmatopelia Senegalensis*). **nanggbang tapilierik** [l lm l m l m] or **nanggbang tapielik**, pl. **nanggbang tapilierisa** [l lm l m l m l] red-billed wood dove (*Turtur afer?*; common in the bushland). **kpa-nanggbang** [l l lm], pl. **kpa-nanggbangsa** [l l lm l] (cf. kpiak hen) hen with colouring like a pigeon. **nanggbang tamuning** sp. pigeon (lives near settlements, its meat may only be eaten by old men and orphans). **Nanggbang-tapielik ta lam gaam nanggbang tamuning kama**. The nanggbang-tapielik has better meat than the nanggbang-tamuning. **nanggbang-takurik** [l l l m; m m m m] n. smallest type of pigeon, common in bushland.

nanggbang-kawuruk [l l m m

m] *compare*: syn. kawuruk.
definite: nanggbang-kawuruk.
plural: nanggbang-kawur(u)ta. *Noun*.
1 • species of pigeon, dove. **Atiita a wuug ka nanggbang-kawuruta**. Atiita rears (sp.) pigeons (cf. kawuruk).
2 • sp. tree (charred wood is used for treating bone fractures).

nanggbang-zuri [l l m

m] *definite*: nganggbang-zuni.
plural: nanggbang-zue. *Noun*. small plant sp. (weed on groundnut-farms, leaves are used for curing solimbieta). **Atinanglie a teb bisanga suite ale ka nanggbang-zuri**. Atinanglie is curing the children's navels with nanggbang-zuri.

**nanggook** [nango:k; l

l] *definite*: nanggoku.
plural: nanggokta. *variante*: nanggok [nangɔk]. *Noun*. morning star (Venus); name of an amulet depicting the star. **Nuruwa tui ka nanggok a su wa ngini**. The man put the star-amulet around his neck. .

nangi *Verb*. to be happy, to be excited with happiness, to rejoice, to look forward to (with excitement). (Prov.) **Fi daa cheng yeri yog, kaa nangi**. When you go to a house at night, do not be happy. **Wa nangi yaba chelim**. He looked forward to going to the market.



nang-kanpoi [h | l m] *compare:* nang (foot). *definite:* nang-kanponi [h | l m]. *variante:* nang-kanpona [h | m l]. *Noun.* calf (of leg). **N diem cheng teng nyini Wiaga a jam Gbedem, ate n nang-kanpoi a dom.** Yesterday I walked from Wiaga to Gbedema, and (today) my calves ache.

nangkering [l | l] *compare:* pob-soblik n., kingkering n.. *definite:* nangkeringka. *plural:* nangkeringasa. *Noun.* food ant (bites). **Aguuk ta wuuk ale bolim sing wa buni po baani nangkeringanga.** Aguuk went into his barn with grass and fire and burnt the ants. **nangkering moaning** [l | l | l], *pl.* **nangkering moansa** brown food ant. **nangkering sobluk** [l | l | l m], *pl.* **nangkering sobluta** [l | l | l | l] black ant (NB; in SB syn. *ngiak* more common).



nangkongi [l | l | l] *definite:* nangkongni. *plural:* nangkonga. *variante:* nankong. *Noun.* millipede or centipede (approx. 10 cm, eats groundnut-leaves; living near the settlements; includes many varieties of red worms that feed on the leaves of groundnuts, beans and Bambara beans). **Fi dan ko nangkongi, ku a fe ate fi chiim di nangsa.** If you kill a nangkongi-millipede, you must count its legs. **nangkong-baliuuk** [nanʔɔŋbalɪu:k; l | l m m] n., *def.* **nangkong-baliuuku** [l | l m m h], *pl.* **nangkong-baliuuta** [l | l m h m] big sp. of centipede or millipede? (*inf. Wi.:*) term also used for small red worm (eats groundnut-leaves). (From a song:) **Nangkong-baliuuku, ba nag ku a chala.** The nangkong-baliuuk, they beat it and it runs. **nangkong-bazuik** [l | l | l m] n. (*cf.* *zuagi* to be big), *pl.* **nangkong-bazuita** very big type of millipede (20-30 cm; living in the bushland; in charred and ground form used as medicine). **Amoak tab ka nangkong-bazuik zuk wa talimu po.** Amoak stepped on a (big type of) millipede on his farm.



nangkpieng [l l m] *compare:* kpieng (big).
definite: nangkpiengka [l l m].
plural: nangkpiengsa [l l m l]. *Noun.*
 cattle yard, stockyard (entered through
 nansiung). **Vani yaa venti ate ba
 yaa yiti a ta bisanga a nyini
 nangkpiengka po ain ba lugi ba
 niinga.** At daybreak they got up and
 took the children into the cattle yard to
 choose their cows. **nangkpieng
 tana** (cf. tain stone) stones in a
 cattleyard that make it possible for
 people to cross a muddy yard without
 getting dirty.

nangkuruk [m m m] *definite:* nang-kuruku
plural: nang-kuta. *Noun.* heel strap of
 a sandal. **Nuensini nangkuruku a
 de ya.** The heel strap of the sandal is
 off (lit. “has been eaten”).



na-ngmali-ngmiak [m m m
 mh] *compare:* ngmiagi (to squeeze
 out). *definite:* na ngmali-ngmiaka [m m m
 m h]. *plural:* na-ngmali-ngmaasa [m m m
 m m]. *Noun.* lily-trotter, jacana.
**Nang-meli-ngmiak a yaa
 nyiam.** A lily-trotter likes
 water-places. *Actophilornis africanus.*



na-ngmaribazuing [nanmaribazu:ŋ; l
 m m l
 l] *definite:* na-ngmaribazu(i)ngka.
plural: na-ngmaribazu(i)ngsa.
variante: na-ngmaribazung
 [nanmaribazuŋ; l m m l l], abbr.
 ngmaribazu(i)ng [m m l l] or ngmaazu(i)ng
 [m l]. *Noun.* pepper. **N mawa bori ka
 na-ngmaribazuing wa koomu
 zuk.** My mother has planted pepper
 on her plot. **ngmazung diak** (lit.
 male pepper) hot pepper. **ngmazung
 nubi** (lit. female pepper), mild pepper,
 sweet pepper. *Capsicum frutescens.*
synonyms: **ngmaribazung.**

nang-peri [h h] *definite:* nang-perika.
plural: nang-perisa or nang-pie. *Noun.*
 particular type of boil on one’s legs or
 under one’s foot (esp. in rainy season,
 caused by worms? also ulcers?)
Awaab ta ka nang-peri tuem.
 Awaab has a boil on his leg (lit. ...a
 boil-disease).

nang-song [h l] *definite:* nang-songku.
plural: nang-songta. *Noun.* good luck,
 good fortune, lucky chance, stroke of
 luck. **Dan ka nang-song, ku de
 ning, bu dan ka nang-biak, ku
 wari ngaang.** If it is good luck, it
 may take the lead, if it is bad luck, it
 should stay behind (said if sb.
 stumbles). *synonyms:* **zu-masik.**



nang-tabing [m m]

m] *definite:* nang-tabingka.
plural: nang-tabingsa. *Noun.* pedal of a bicycle. **nang-tabing kutuk** crank of a pedal. **kutuk wusumu nangtabing** pedal of the bicycle.



nang-waab [h h] *definite:* nang-waamu.

plural: nang-wiima. *Noun.* type of anklet. **Pa nang-waamu su nangka.** Put the nang-waab anklet on your foot.

nang-yeng *definite:* nang-yengka.

plural: nang-yengsa. *Adjective.* one-legged, of different length (restr.) **Adiipo poowa ta ka biisi nang-yeng.** Adiipo's wife has breasts of different length (lit. a one-legged breast). **biisi nang-yeng [m m h]** female breast that is much longer than the other (lit. one-legged breast). **nur nang-yeng [h h h]** a one-legged man. **ja-nang-yeng [l l h]** a one-legged creature.

nangzuri [nanzuri, nanzuri; l l

m] *definite:* nangzuni [l l h].
plural: nangzue [nanzue; l lm].
variante: nanzuri. *Noun.* caterpillar (on the fields they destroy rice, maize and millet; in some Balsa dial. nangzuri is general term for worm-like animals) worm (but not used for small parasitic worms in the human body, cf. nyiina n.pl.), millipede, centipede, larva (e.g. of fly), grub, maggot; in Wiaga only used for caterpillars. **Nangzue dan jam de zaanga, ngaa kasi kama.** If caterpillars come to eat the millet, it will surely spoil.



nanjung [l lm] *definite:* nanjungka [l l m].

plural: nanjungsa or nanjuinsa [l m l].
variante: nanjong. *Noun.* 1 • ordinary large fly. (Prov.) **Nanjung ale kaa wom la, ale va ka kpio a sing vorub.** A stubborn fly (lit. a fly that does not listen) will go down into the grave with a dead person.
nanjung-ba-nguuni [l m l l l] n. (cf. nguuni to hum), pl.
nanjung-ba-nguuna [l m l l l] green coloured fly (harmless, frequently seen in toilets).
 2 • foresight or front sight of a rifle.
Yaaloawa a ngooni goa-dungka ale duoku nanjungka. The hunter aimed at the bush-animal over the foresight (of his rifle).

nankarik *Noun.* sandal, see nakarik.



nanpang [nanpāĩ; l l] *definite:* nanpangka or nanpani. *plural:* nanpangsa or nanpana. *variante:* nampang, nanpain.
Noun. thunder (with flash). **Ngmoruk diem a ni, ate nanpana a kum, ate n biika a chali yogsum.**
 Yesterday it rained and thundered (lit. rain rained and thunder cried), and my child was afraid. **fob nanpang** to hit the surface of water with one's hands or feet, to splash about. **Bisanga a bora a fob nanpang mogni po.**
 The children are splashing about in the river. *synonyms:* **nampang.**

nansari [h m h] *definite:* nansani [h m h].
plural: nansaba [h m m]. *Noun.* hoof (e.g. of horse, cow, goat, sheep, antelope). **Baruku a geb walika nansani.** The trap cut the hoof of the walik-antelope.



nansiung [nansiun; l

lm] *definite:* nansiungku [l l m].

plural: nansuinta [nansui:nta; l lm l].

Noun. entrance, gate, front door (of compound). **Nidoa-bini yaa yig wa toawa nisa, ate ba jueli kala naawa yeni nansiung gong zuk.**
 Then the boy grabbed his sister's hand, and they climbed into a kapok tree in front (at the entrance) of the compound. **yeni nansiung [h h l lm]** at the entrance of the house, in front of the house. **dok nansiung** entrance or door of a room (syn. dok noai). **lig nansiung** (lit.) to close a gate, to give the prescribed gifts (e.g. a sheep) to the family of the bride (paid by the bridegroom or, if alive, by his father). **Mi le faa n poowa la, bena ngata ale taam alege n jam lig nansiung ale posuk.** Three years after marrying my wife I closed the gate with a sheep (lit. when I married my wife, three years passed and I came and closed the gate...)



nantari [h h h] *definite:* nantani.

plural: nanta. **Noun.** sole of foot or shoe. **Biika a tabi koalin zuk, ate di gebi ka nantari.** The child stepped on a (broken) bottle and cut the sole (of its foot).

synonyms: **nantuok.**



nantimi [h h h] *compare:* syn. nang lonsika.

definite: nantimini. *plural:* nantima.

Noun. (disease:) Elephantiasis tropica filariosis. **Ako buuni a ta ka nantima.** In Ako's family they have elephantiasis (regarded as hereditary).

nantuok [nantuɔk; h h] *definite:* nantuoku.

plural: nantoaata [nantɔa:ta] or nantueta [h h m]. **Noun.** **1** • sole of foot or shoe.

Biika a tabi koalin zuk, ate di gebi ka nantuok. The child stepped on a (broken) bottle, and it cut the sole (of his foot). *synonyms:* **nantari.**

2 • footprint, trace of foot, footstep .

Biikade a va ka ka kowa nantuok. The child is following his father's footprints.

3 • sandal. **Akum, pa n nantuoku duok po ta jam te mu.** Akum, take my sandal from the room and bring it to me.

4 • brass foot-ring [m m]. **Nurwa a su ka nantuok wa nangta nying.**

The man put a nantuok-ring on his leg. **Naaperisanga a tabi kpaarowa koomu po, ate ba nantuotanga doa.** the shepherds walked in the farmer's field and left their footprints (lying). **Yaalowa a va ka**

goa-naamu nantuoku a nya bu ka. The hunter traced the footprint of the bush-cow, found it and killed it.



na-nyiina boning [l m m l

m] *definite:* na-nyiina boningka.

plural: na-nyiina bonsa. **Noun.** large species of grasshopper; appr. 14 cm; lower part green; with some red spots.

Na-nyiina-bonsa kan kaasi za.

The nanyiinabonsa (grasshoppers) do not harm millet. **Cf. mankarik**

(grasshopper, a little bigger

than na-nyiinabonging Acrida ungarica?



nanzuk [h h] *definite:* nanzuku [h h h].

plural: nanzukta [h h m], nanzuima [h m m]. *variante:* nanzung. **Noun.** room for grinding millet, grinding room (with grinding table). **Nipooba bo nanzuk a num zom.** Women were in the grinding-room grinding flour.

nari **Verb.** to wash (e.g. one's hands or dishes; cf. sugri or suuri to wash one's body, clothes etc., pugi or puuri nina to wash one's face, so to have a bath), to clean (with water). **Nari fi nisanga abe fi de ngan–diinta.** Wash your hands before you eat food.

naruk [h h] *compare:* nari (to wash). *definite:* narika. *plural:* narisa. *variante:* narik. **Noun.** sponge (especially for clay pots; consisting e.g. of fibres). **Nipokbini a nari wa chengsinga al ka naruk.** The young woman cleaned her cheng-vessels with a sponge.

nasaarik [l m m] *definite:* nasaarika. *loan word:* Hausa, from Nazarene?. *plural:* nasaarisa. **Noun.** European product, European manufacture, industrial product. **Mi ta ka nasaarik garuk.** I have a shirt of European manufacture.



natasiri [l l l l] *definite:* natasini.

plural: natasa. **Noun.** type of open bronze or brass bangle, also worn around feet; anklet (no longer produced today). **Naawa nipoowa a su ka natasiri.** The chief's wife is wearing a natasiri bangle.

natuak [l m] *plural:* nataasa. **Noun.** type of open bronze or brass bangle, also worn around feet; anklet. **Nuruwa a su ka natuak wa nangka nying.** The man is wearing a natuak-bangle round his leg.



nawari [h m m] *definite:* nawani.

plural: nawa. **Noun.** 1 • banister or parapet of a platform-roof. 2 • top of a wall, top of a gable. **nawari laarik** ridge beam of a roof. (Prov.) **Nur daa yaali ngmoruk, ku a ni ka wa nawari zuk.** If a man wants rain, it will rain on the edge of his wall (i.e. where he does not want it).

nayerimoa [m m m m] *compare:* nayerini.

definite: nayerimoawa. *plural:* nayerimoaba. **Noun.** proud person. **Nayerimoa kan yaali ni–woboa vaka.** A proud person does not like following a poor man.

nayerini [l l l] *compare:* yerini adj..
definite: nayerini [l l l m]. *Noun.* pride, haughtiness, conceit. **Mi ta nayerini.** I am proud (lit. I have pride). **Kan daa kum nying, ti miena ta tog nayerini.** If it were not for death we would all speak with pride.
synonyms: **kanjaung.**

nbala₁ *variante:* banbala, abbr. nba. *Plural pron.* pron.pl. (only ba-class, sing. nwala) the others. **Yaba dai nbala a cheng yaba, nbala a kali yeri.** On market day some go to the market, the others stay at home. **nbala...nbala** some...(the) others. **Mi nya nbala [h h l l m].** I saw the others.

nbala₂ *variante:* mbala or banbala, bambala. *Adjective.* (ba-class, sing. nwala, wanwala) other, remaining. **Nipo-banbala [h m m m h] a nyini ka Atiim yeri.** The other women came from Atiim's house. **nur-(ba)nbala [h l l m]** the other men. **ko-(ba)nbala [l l l m]** the other fathers.

nbula₁ *variante:* mbula or bunbula, bumbula. *Pronoun.* (bu-class) the other (one), the rest, the remaining part. **Mi nya nbula [h h l l m].** I saw the rest. **Niiga ngaye ale kpi, alege naa-nbula biag naa-bisa siye.** Two cows died, but the remaining one gave birth to two calves.

nbula₂ *variante:* mbula or bunbula, bumbula. *Adjective.* (bu-class) other, remaining. **naa-(bu)nbula [h m m h]** the other cow. **ja-(bu)nbula [l l l m]** the other thing.

ndila₁ *variante:* dindila. *Pronoun.* (di-class, pl. cf. nngala, ngangala) the other (one), the rest, the remaining part. **Te mu kenide, abe fi ga pa dindila [m m h].** Give me this squirrel and you take the other. **Mi nya (di)ndila [h h l l m].** I saw the rest.

ndila₂ *variante:* dindila. *Adjective.* (di-class; pl.: cf. nngala, ngangala) other, remaining. **wa-(di)ndila [h l l m]** the other word. **kui-(di)ndila [l l l m]** the other hoe.

ne₁ *variante:* le. *Particle.* future tense, transl. "will", "shall", (var. of le, abbr. of ale; same grammatical function as ale), meanings: cf. ale. **N ne zaani dela [l m m h h]** I will stop here. **Ku ne (or le) nye diila Gbedem nyin ka France teng Wasga.** So it happened that (people of) Gbedema left a place in the French territory called Wasga.
synonyms: **ale**₂.

ne₂ *Verb.* to swallow up, to devour. **Ate nangzuni yaa deri pa wa ne.** And suddenly the caterpillar took her and swallowed her up. **ne kora** to swallow with noise (kora onom.: sound of swallowing), to gulp (with noise). **ne nyiam kpi** (lit. to swallow water and die) to drown.

neak [m] *definite:* neaka. *plural:* naasa. *variante:* niak. *Noun.* **1 •** skylight in the dayiik-room. **Pa chani a vugi neak dayiik gbongku zuk.** Take the chari-vessel and cover the neak-skylight on the dayiik roof. **2 •** exit of a rat's subterranean tunnel. **Konni a va neaka vorumu a nyini.** The kori-rat passed through the neak and went out.



neeb [ne:b; m] *definite:* neemu.
plural: neesa or neeta. *Noun.* fishing net (larger type, used by two or more people; also (rarely) called nur-boari-neeb, net of many people; cf. ngmiak n. **Wa yog wa neeb.** He wove his net. **neeb-nyeeroa [m m m] or neeb-yogroa [m m m]** net maker, net-weaver. **ne-barim, def. ne-barimu pl. ne-barinsa** cross-net (syn. awuli > lw. wuliya). **Ali ta ka ne-barim a yig juma.** Ali uses a cross-net to catch fish.

neeri *Verb.* to bend, to curve, to branch (off).
Kaadem siuk a neeri vaka a galing. The Kadema road bends to the left side.

neesi *variante:* niesi. *Verb.* to seem, to be likely, to sound as if, (transl.:.): apparently, seemingly. **Ku neesi ka Asam ale ta yoaba la.** Apparently Asam had younger brothers (It seems as if...).

ne-gaaring [l l l] *definite:* ne-gaarimu.
plural: ne-gaar(i)ma. *singular:* syn. nyaaring n.. *Noun.* net for storing or transporting food and other things.
Nurwa bora pani ne-gaaring. The man is plaiting a ne-gaaring net.

nem [nɛm; m] *variante:* neng [nɛŋ; m].
Adverb. **1** • deformed, crooked (esp. used for human spine). **Wa nya ka nna nem.** He looks deformed.
2 • full (of stomach), blown up or swollen (stomach), big (stomach).
Kan ngman tugli biika, fan nya ka le nye nem la? Do not feed the child again, can't you see that she is full up (that her stomach is big)? **nye nem** to be full up, to have had enough (to eat), to have a blown-up stomach.

nerik [nerik; l m] *compare:* noruk n., ja-chelim, 'movable' boil, cf. chelim.
definite: nerika or nirika [l l m].
plural: nerisa or nirisa [l m l].
variante: nirik. *Noun.* boil (with pus), swelling (of skin), furuncle, abscess, hard ball (e.g. under armpit. **Pusi n buluku nerika a te mu.** Pierce the boil in my armpit for me.

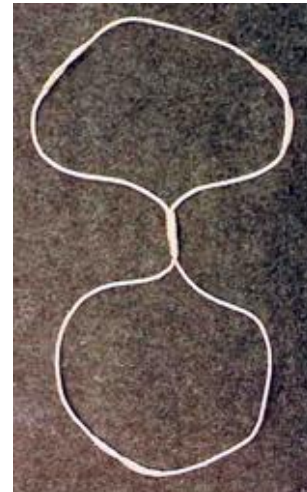


neuk [neuk; m] *definite:* neuku. neuku.
Numerals. nine, ninth. **Ba ka nurba neuk.** They were nine men. **Ba lagi wendok paalika ka chiisa neuku po.** They opened the new church in September (lit. in the ninth month). **chiik neuku [h m h]** the ninth month, September.

nga *Pronoun.* they, them, their, pers. and poss. pron. pl. (nga class, mostly things). **Niiga yega-yega le nna, chiimu nga.** There (lit. these) are many cows, count them. **Bulsa yienga ka yie gilima, nga nansuintanga bo yi-ning.** The Bulsa have round compounds, their entrances face west. **Mi nya nga [h h l].** I see them. **Nga bo dela [m m m h].** They are there. **Nyuengade nala, nga ka dina?** These yams are good, how much are they?

ngaamu [m m] *variante:* abbr. ngaam [m].
Adverb. in time, early enough (i.e. before something that is expected actually happens). **Wa ngaam yiri chali.** He ran away in time (i.e. before trouble came). **Mi ngaam yiti [h m m m].** I got up early enough. **Wa ngaam yiti [m m m m].** He got up early enough.

ngaang [l] *definite:* ngaangka.
plural: ngaangsa. *Noun.* **1 •** back (of body or object), buttocks, backside (restr.) cover (e.g. gbangka ngangka, cover of a book). **(Prov.) Ngaang tuag be ale ge goruk-oo.** Where does the back go without (lit. and leaves) the hunchback?
2 • descendant, grandson, granddaughter, grandchild. **Naawa ngaang ale ti karichima kpagi.** The chief's grandson is our headmaster. **ngaang biik [l lm] n., pl. ngaang-bisa [l m l]** (lit. grandson's or granddaughter's child) great-grandchild, great-grandson, great-granddaughter, descendant.



3 • transl.: behind, after (sometimes untranslated). **Wa za ka tiimu ngaang.** He is standing behind the tree. **Va ba ngaang.** Follow them (va to follow). Go after them. **ngaang wie [l lm]** words or deeds of the past; past (time). **Wanide ka ngaang wie.** This affair is past (belongs to the past). **ngaang gambari** (cf. **gambari** adj., **bari** v., to cross), **pl. ngaang gamba** strings plaited by shepherds, worn crosswise on the back.

4 • surface (restr.) samoaning

ngaang outer surface of a samoaning vessel. Cf. also: **ngaanga** interj., **ngaang-chiak** n., **ngaang-choa** n., **ngaang-denoa** n., **ngaang-viroa** n., **ngaa-nying** adv., **nya ngaang zum** (cf. **zum**)

ngaanga [m m] *Interjection.* Hallo! Hey! (lit. behind, back, in the meaning "Is there anybody behind?" interj. only used for calling sb. when approaching a compound as a stranger or neighbour). **Ni ngaanga!** Hey, you (pl.)!

ngaa-ngaai [l m] *variante:* nga-ngaai.
Adverb. **1 •** anyhow, anyway, somehow, in some way. **Ba nye nga-ngai a kuli yeri.** They did (it) somehow (e.g. not very correctly or incompletely) and went home. .
2 • some, any (indef. pron.?) .
Sandem yienga nga-ngai za ka Wiag teng po. Some Sandema houses are standing on the land of Wiaga. **niiga ngangaa** some cows (of a group). **Niiga ngaa-ngaai an jo ya.** None (not any) of the cows have come in.

ngaang-chiak [l m] *definite:* ngaang-chiaka [l m h]. *plural:* ngaang-chaasa [l m m]. *Noun.* back part of the waist (above the waist), the small of the back. **Ate wa pa mang wa ngaang-chiaka nying.** And he took and fixed (the feathers) to the back part of his waist.

ngaang-choa [l m] *definite:* ngaang-choawa [l m h]. *plural:* ngaang-chaab [l m]. *Noun.* co-wife, woman married to one's own husband (polygamic system). **Nipoowa ale wa ngaang-choawa a de nyuri.** The woman and her co-wife were jealous of each other.

ngaang-denoa [l m m] *compare:* ngaang (back, descendant), denoa (inhabitant, member). *definite:* ngaang-denoawa [l m m h]. *plural:* ngaang-dem(a) [l m (m)]. *Noun.* person who is dependent on another person (e.g. inhabitant of a compound on yeri-nyono), also used for the follower of an important person, who joins a related person, when this person goes to a funeral of in-laws; descendant of a person (cf. ngaang-viroa n.) **Naawa ale wa ngaang-dema chien ka junoi.** The chief and his followers will come this evening. **ngaang-dema** backward people, "bush-people". **Dagbama ka ngaang-dem.** The Mamprusi are backward people.

ngaang-nying [l m] *compare:* ngaang (back); nying (body). *variante:* ngaa-nying. *Adverb.* **1 •** later on, finally, (too) late. (Prov.) **Baa siag ja-kpak noai ka ngaang-nying.** They agree to an old man's statement when it is too late. **Mi jam ngaang-nying [h h l m].** I finally arrived.
2 • at the back of, behind. **Anala yeni bo ka Atuga yeni ngaang-nying.** Anala's compound is at the back of Atuga's compound.
3 • anti-clockwise. **Biika chali gilim ngaang nying.** The child turned round anti-clockwise. - syn. gala-nying.

ngaang-viiroa [l m]

m] *definite:* ngaang-viirawa.

plural: ngaang-viiraba or ngaang-viiriba, def. pl. ngaang-viirima.

Noun. follower (e.g. of a chief), companion of an important person (e.g. if he goes to court), helper, assistant, (pl. :) council. **Wa yaa yiaq wa ngaang-viirima ain ba nyini a gisi yig nipoowa ale nurwa a ta jam.** Then he sent out his followers telling them to go out and look for the woman and the man to capture them and bring them (back).

**ngaari** [m m] *compare:* ngaarib n..

definite: ngaani. *plural:* ngaara. **Noun.** edible fruit of the ngaarib-tree, called "blackberry" by English speaking Balsa; berries frequently eaten by shepherds. **Ngaarimude ta ngaara yega-yega.** This blackberry-shrub has many blackberries. **nga-bie** seeds of "blackberries".

**ngaarib** [m m] *compare:* ngaari n..

definite: ngaarimu. *plural:* ngaarisa.

Noun. tree with edible fruit, called "blackberry"- or "ebony" tree in Balsa English. **Ngaarimude ta ngaara yega-yega.** This blackberry-shrub has many blackberries. **ngaarib viok** leaf of the ngarib-tree (used for treating piisim, the bad smell of dead bodies). *Vitex cienkowskii* or *Vitex doniana*.

**ngaarung** [l l] *definite:* ngaarungku.

plural: ngaarinta. **Noun.** raft, boat, canoe, ship. **Daam dema**

ngaarintanga ka niesi jinla ngaarintanga. The old boats did not look like modern boats (lit. the rafts of people of former times did not look like the boats of today).

**ngaasi** *compare:* ngari v., ngasi v.. **Verb. 1 • to**

yawn. **Fi daa ngaasi, lig fi noani.** If you yawn, cover your mouth (with your hand).

2 • to make a special sound with one's mouth in order to drive birds away from crops. **Bisanga ngaasi nuinsa zaanga po.** The children drove birds away from the millet (by producing spec. sounds).

ngabi *compare:* nuri-ngabing n.. *Verb.* to grind to coarse flour (first stage in the process of grinding; cf. vu to grind to fine flour: second stage in the process using different grindstones). **Ngoa kpaamangade a ngabi jinla.** Take this malt and grind it today. **Mi ngabi zaa.** I am grinding millet. **Kpaama Ngabika** (lit.: grinding malt) name of the first day of the Juka-funeral.



ngabik [l m] *definite:* ngabika [l l m].
plural: ngabisa [l m l]. *Noun.* type of wickerwork fish trap (used esp. for siuk-fish); also called ngma-barim, [h m l] (cf. ngmiak, net and baruk n., trap). **tug ngabik** to set a fish trap. **Jum-yigroawa a yig juma yega-yega ngabika po.** The fisherman caught a lot of fish in the fish trap.

nga-chob [h l] *compare:* ngiak1 (ancestor, origin.). *definite:* nga-chobwa [h l m].
plural: nga-choba. *Noun.* father-in-law; father-in-law's brother; in-law. **Bani mu ate ti cheng n nga-chob yeri kuub.** Accompany me to a funeral of my in-laws' house.

ngaglim [m m] *definite:* ngaglimu. *Noun.* outburst of noise, shouting (in excitement), drums. **(Mk 5,38) Ba ale ga paari nya ale ku a nye ngaglim Jairus yenni po.** They (went, reached and) saw that there was an outburst of noise in the house of Jairus.

ngala [l l] *variante:* ngngala [l l l]. *Demonstr.* *Pron.* this one.

ngam [m] *definite:* ngamu. *Noun.*
1 • concoction of various barks or fruit of trees (e.g. dawa-dawa pods; ngam-liquid is sprinkled with sie-brush on the outer walls of mud buildings to make them more resistant to rain). **N mawa bora misi ngam.** My mother is sprinkling ngam. **misi ngam** to sprinkle ngam on walls; to "paint" walls with ngam.
ngam-binta [m m m] residue of ngam-liquid.
2 • pod or husk of dawa-dawa fruit. **Ate wa yaa pa wa mawa, dueni busik kpieng po, a yaa vaari ngam lig.** Then she took his mother, put her into a big basket and swept together the dawa-dawa pods and closed (the basket).

ngam-sam [m m] *definite:* ngam-samu.
plural: ngam-santa.
variante: ngan-sam. *Noun.* pod or husk of dawa-dawa that has been used for ngam-decoction, (Inf. Wi. :) bark of any tree that has been used for making ngam; any remains of ngam production. **Siiri duoku abe fi ge ngam-samu.** Open the dawa-dawa fruit and leave the husks.

ngana *Interr. Adj.* which? what? (nga-class; cf. bana, sina, tina etc.), sing. cf. dina 2, interr. adj. **Mum ngana ale mi muma.** Which (of these bowls of) rice is mine? **Nii-ngana [h m m]?** which cows? **kua-ngana [m m m]?** Which hoes?

nganaansi [l l l] *definite*: nganaansiwa, def. pl. nganaansima. *Numerals*. four, the fourth. **Wa ta ka niiga nganaansi.** He has four cows. **Fi daa cheng Sandem, yeri-dii ale a saa nganaansi gala, mi yeri ale la.** If you are going to Sandema, the fourth house on the left is my house.

nga-nangta *compare*: nagi (to beat). *Noun pl.* 1 • musical instruments of a band, music band (term refers more to the instruments than the persons). **Anamogsi nga-nangtanga a bora nag.** Anamogsi's music band is playing. **Ba nag nga-nangta a cheng ka kuub ale tigi.** They play musical instruments when they go to a funeral and a (secular) festival. 2 • measles (syn. kanchuinsa). **Nga-nangtanga bo Anala doku kama.** There are measles in Anala's house.



ngan-basima mieroa [l l l l m m] *definite*: ngan-basima mieroawa. *plural*: ngan-basima mieroaba. *Noun*. potter (usu. woman). **Naawa po-kpagni ka ngan-basima miero**a. The chief's senior wife is a potter. *synonyms*: **samoan-mierik, yak-mierik.**

ngan-bisa [l m l] *compare*: syn. kikerik. *definite*: ngan-bisanga [l m l m]. *Noun pl.* personal guardian spirit as part of one's personality. **Nur miena ta wa ngan-bisa.** All persons have their guardian spirits.

ngan-boari *Noun*. gathering (of people), meeting. **Jinla ka ngan-boring dai.** Today is a day for (social) gathering. **Mi a cheng ka ngan-boani po madalung.** I am going to the social gathering.

ngan-borinta *variante*: ngan-borima. *Noun pl.* seeds (for sowing, e.g. groundnuts, millet, wiiga). **Akum ta ngan-borinta (borima) kama.** Akum has prepared seeds for sowing.

ngan-chiinta [l l l] *compare*: nganta (things), chiini (to count). *definite*: ngan-chiintanga. *Noun pl.* countable objects, counters (mod., e.g. in a game or in mathematics lessons in the form of beer-bottle tops, seeds, pebbles etc.) **Karachi a yueni bisanga ain ba yaali ngan-chiinta ta jam.** The teacher told the children (pupils) to fetch (some) counters.



ngan-chogsinta *Noun pl.* stone supporters for ceramic vessels with a rounded basis. **Samoansa ngan-chogsintanga ka yieri.** The supporters of the pots cannot be removed.

ngan–diinta [l l l] *singular:* ja–diim.

variante: ngandiinta. **Noun pl.** food, nourishment, nutriment. (Prov.)

Ngan–diinta ka naab. Food is chief (i.e. the most important thing). **saliuk**

ngan–diinta [l l m l l l] breakfast (lit. food of the morning).

ngan–mongta [l l]

[l] *variante:* ngan–monta. **Noun pl.** spec. disease (swollen jaws and/or stomach (not infectious); mal-nourishment, disease caused by malnutrition (pale complexion, bloated body), malnutrition. **Ngan–monta le ta biikade.** This child is mal-nourished (lit. mal-nourishment has the child). **Ka ngamongta ale ta Alie biika.** Alie's child is suffering from malnutrition.

ngan–nangta [m m]

[l] *definite:* ngan–nangtanga. **Noun pl.** musical instruments. **Goe ale gunggona ka ngan–nganta.** Calabash drums and armpit-drums are musical instruments.

nganu [l l] *definite:* nganuwa, def. pl.

nganuma. **Numerals.** five. **Mi ta jena nganu** [h h h h m m]. I have five eggs.

nga–nub [ŋanub] *compare:* ngiak l

(ancestor, origin), nubi (female).

definite: nga–nubni [ŋanubni].

plural: nga–niima or nga–nuba. **Noun.**

mother-in-law (cf. nga–chob, father-in-law). (Prov.) **Ba kan de**

chaama ale nga–nub–a. They do not eat shea nuts with a mother-in-law. **nga–nipok** [h h m] mother-in law of

a woman. **nga–nidoa** [h h m]

father-in-law of a woman.



ngari **Verb.** 1 • to fetch, to take, to bring. **Fi soa nyiam ngarika.** You will be responsible for fetching (drawing) water. **ngari nyiam** to draw or fetch water (e.g. from a well). **Ayieta ngari tanta ba ngiak guuku.** Ayieta fetched (took) some soil from their first ancestor's abandoned settlement. **ngari tanta** to fetch soil (in a ritualistic way; e.g. if the body of a dead person is not available for their funeral they may take soil from a spec. footpath and bury it in form of a mud-figure with other things instead of the dead person) . **ngarika v.n.** ritual of "fetching" a funeral from another compound (i.e. to join the funeral celebration of two persons) or to fetch soil of a person whose body is not available (see ngari tanta) .

2 • to break off, to pick (e.g. a fruit), to cut off (cf. also ngasi v.), to pluck. **Ga ngari tiimu vaatanga ta jam.** Go and pluck leaves from the tree and bring them. **ngari wuuta** to cut grass or weeds (e.g. with a cutlass or a sickle).

3 • to excise, to be excised (by clitoridectomy, cf. gebi to circumcise), to cut off (the clitoris) . **Ngariroawa a ngari bada-bini**. The exciser cut off the clitoris. **ngariroa [m m m] or ngaroa [m m], pl. ngariroaba [m m m m] or ngaroaba [m m m]** exciser. **ngari jadok** (lit.) to fetch a jadok, to perform the ritual of making a new jadok shrine (is done for example if a person has killed a jadok-animal or has seen chameleons copulating). **Anue nya bunorta a jue chaab a ngari jadok**. Anue saw some chameleons copulating and made a jadok shrine. **jadok ngarika, v.n.** performance of making a new jadok shrine and initiating a diviner; syn. Wiaga: jadok gobika v.n.

ngasi *compare: ngari v. and we v..* **Verb.** to tear, break or pluck off (cf. ngari v. and we v.), to tear open (e.g. body of a small animal with one's hands). **Ngasi kpiaka nangka**. Tear off the (dead) chicken's leg. **ngasi tiib nangsa** to break branches off a tree.

ngata [l l] *definite: ngatawa.*
variante: ngatama. **Numerals.** three, third (ba-class). **Ba yaa kpaling chaab da ngata**. Then they fought each other for three days. **jena ngata** three eggs. **Sandema yaba a jo ka dai ngata ngata dai**. Sandema market day is every third day.



ngauk [h] *definite: ngauku. plural: ngabta.*
Noun. crocodile (smaller type, cf. pi-nyung, bigger type). **Nyiam sue belini ale ngabta ale pi-nyungta**. The water was full of small and big crocodiles (lit. water filled the river with... crocodiles).

ngaye [l l] *definite: ngayewa, def. pl. ngayema.*
Numerals. two, second (nga-class). **Gaab ale za yienga ngayewa sunsung**. There is a gaab-tree between the two houses.

ngayuebi [ɲajuebi, ɲajue:bi; l l]
[l] *definite: ngayuebiwa, def. pl. ngayuebima.* **Numerals.** six, sixth (nga-class). **Bakoa ngayuebingai ale taam la, mi daam bo ka Sandem**. Six weeks ago I was in Sandema. **Simbisa yaba a jo ka dai ngayuebi ngayuebi dai**. Every sixth day is Fumbisi market day.

ngayuepoi [ɲajuepoi; ɲajue:pɔi; l l]
[lm] *definite: ngayuepoiwa, def. pl. ngayuepoima.* **Numerals.** seven, seventh (nga-class). **Wiima ngayuepoi ale kal tiimu zuk**. Seven monkeys were sitting on the tree.

ngesi [ɲesi] *variante: ngisi.* **Verb.** to descend through one's mother's line (matrilineally). **N ngesi naawa yeni, n kowa ngesi Sandem**. My mother comes from the chief's house, my father's mother comes from Sandema (lit. I descend through my mother..., my father descends through his mother...).

ngesing [ŋɛsɪŋ, l l] *compare:* ngesi v., ngesoa n.. *definite:* ngesingka. *plural:* ngesa or ngesingsa. *variante:* ngising. **Noun.** (classificatory) sister's child, nephew or niece; also mother's father's son or daughter (an ancestor's sister's children [ngesa] receive the neck [ngiri] of an animal that is sacrificed to the ancestor). **Nurdoawa le za tiimu teng la, ka n ngesing.** The man who is standing under the tree is my nephew. **ngesi-kpieng** lit. 'great nephew', MoBr, MoMoFa, MoMoBr; ngesing kpieng, e.g. MoMoFa .

ngesoa [ŋɛsoa; h m] *compare:* ngesi v., ngesing n.. *definite:* ngesoawa [h l m]. *plural:* ngesoaba [h l l] or ngesiba [h l l]. *variante:* ngisoa. **Noun.** spec. maternal relative, (maternal) "uncle" (esp. used for male relatives, but cf. ko-ngesoa) e.g.: mother's father's child, mother's brother. **N ngesoawa ale soa yenide.** This is my (maternal) uncle's house. **ko-ngesoa** father's mother's parent (male or female). **ma-ngesoa** mother's mother's parent (male or female). **ngesoa pok [h h m]** mother's brother's wife (term of address: ma). **ngesoa yeri [h h h h]** mother's (parental) compound.

ngiagi [ŋi:agi] *compare:* ngiak 3 adj.. **Verb.** to be too diluted with water, to be (too) liquid or watery. **N jentanga ngiagi kama.** My soup has become (too) watery.

ngiak, [h] *definite:* ngiaka. *plural:* ngaasa. **Noun.** **1** • ancestor whose final funeral (juka) has been performed and who often is the founder of a larger lineage segment or a larger settlement (e.g. Asam is ngiak of Sandema; Akaljiik is ngiak of Sandema-Kalijiisa; generally ancestors are called kpilima). **Tama ngiaka jam kal ka guukude zuk.** Our (first) ancestor settled on this guuk (place of an abandoned settlement). **ngiak guuk** (lit. abandoned settlement of first ancestor) place of origin. **ngiak tuima** (lit. the work of the ancestors) the ancestors' way of life (customs, beliefs, deeds etc.) **2** • origin, tradition (for 'tradition' korum is more common), olden times . **N ze nurmade ngiak-a.** I do not know the origin of these people. **ngiak yam** traditional knowledge. **ngiak dema** people of olden times. **3** • important earthshrine (tanggbain), Tongo-shrine (of the Tallensi) . **Cf. also nga-nub (mother-in-law)**

ngiak, [m] *definite:* ngiaka. *plural:* ngaasa. **Noun.** black ant (biting). **Ngaasa ale jo sigini.** Black ants invaded the sugar. **synonyms:** **pob-soblik.**

ngiak, *compare:* ngiagi v.. *definite:* ngiaka. *plural:* ngaasa. **Adjective.** liquid, dissolved, diluted, melted, wet. **Nye kpa-ngiaka, a sa n ngaang te mu.** Take melted shea-butter and apply it to my back (for me). **ja-ngiak [l lm], def. ja-ngiaka [l l m], pl. ngan-ngaasa [l m l]** liquid matter. **kpa-ngiak [h h], pl. kpa-ngaasa [h h m]** melted shea-butter. **tan-ngaasa n.pl.** clay too wet for building houses. **Cf. also: kaan-ngiak n. and kpa-ngiak n.**

ngiri [m m] *definite:* ngini. *plural:* ngie [ŋie:; m]. **Noun.** **1 •** neck (of human body, animal or pot). **Fi ngiri gela.** Your neck is short. (Prov.) **Ba dan ta fi naa-biik a cheng teng, ngiri a goalim kama.** If they take your calf to some place, your neck will be bent (from sadness). **ngiri ngaang [l l l]** (usu. no pl.) nape of the neck. **liik ngiri [l m m]** neck of a liik-vessel. **ngiri gbain** neck strap of a horse or donkey. **ngiri kobta** hackles (e.g. of a cock). **ngiri bang** necklace, necklet. **2 •** front fork (including steering tube) of a bicycle. **Biika kutu-wusumu ngini we ate wa pa bu zaani.** The front fork of the child's bicycle broke and he parked it (the bicycle). . Cf. also **kui-ngiri** (hoe with socket-hafting).

ngm The [ŋm]-sound is often spelled mw in Wiaga and other Balsa villages.

ngma *compare:* ngmani 1 v.. **Verb.** **1 •** to blame, to criticize, to rebuke, to regret, to envy. **N kan ngma fu.** I do not blame you. **ngmaka v.n.** blame (n.), rebuke, reprimand, reproof. **Fi dan faari nipokwai ate fi kan de, koma a ngma fu kama.** If you marry a woman whom you should not marry (lit. do not eat), the ancestors rebuke you. **2 •** to complain (directly or by way of others). **Nuruma a ngma ba toawa wa le ka te ba nyiem la nying.** People complained because his sister did not give them water.

3 • to summon, to prefer a charge (against sb.), to report. **Nuruwa a ngma wa dachiaka naa-yeri wa poowa nying.** The man summoned his enemy to the chief's court (lit. compound) because of his wife. Cf. **syn. pooti v.**

ngmaam **Verb.** to eat (only for certain mammals, e.g. donkeys, horse, dogs, goats, sheep, cows) to chew (a little). **Bongongka ngmaam za-bienga miena.** The donkey ate all the millet seeds. Cf. **ngobi (to chew, generic term) and chaam v.**

ngmaari *compare:* ngmaribazung n.. **Verb.** to burn (e.g. one's mouth after eating pepper, not used for fire), to smart (e.g. skin), to hurt (restr.), to sting. **Nyuisa ale jo n nina po, ate ngaa ngmaari.** Smoke entered my eyes and they hurt (burn). **Ku a ngmari kama.** *It is hot (peppered).*

ngmagli, *compare:* ngmogluk adj., ngmagri v.. *variante:* ngmagi. **Verb.** to dent, to be dented, to be crooked, to bend (e.g. by 180°), to flatten. **Kan ngmagli kolongkongka.** Do not dent the tin. Cf. **ngmogluk /ngmagluk adj.**

ngmagli₂ **Verb.** to withstand something, to endure. **Kom ale ta mu ta kpaaroawa alege wa ngmagli kpa wa langka nueri.** I was hungry, but the farmer withstood and finished weeding his plot.

ngmagri *compare:* ngmagring adj., ngmagli v..
variante: ngmegri. **Verb.** to twist sb. with causing pain (cf. ngmielim to twist slightly, cf. also bilisi v. and zueri v.), to wrench, to dislocate after twisting (e.g. arm), to be twisted, wrenched or dislocated, to sprain, to be sprained. **Wa ngmagri n nisanga.** He twisted my hand. **Wa nisanga ngmagri kama.** His hands are twisted (dislocated). **ngmagrika v.n.** sprain n.



ngmagring *compare:* ngmagri v..
definite: ngmagringka.
plural: ngmagringsa. **Adjective.** sprained, with a sprain, dislocated. **Nang ngmagringsa an pagra.** The sprained legs are not strong. **nang ngmagring [h m m]** sprained leg. **ja-ngmagring [l l l]** a sprained thing.

ngmai [l] *variante:* abbr. ngma. **Adverb.** at a higher level, high, (high) up, on (or to) the surface. **Nyuisanga a yiti ngmai.** The smoke rose up high. (Prov.) **Ku poa ka teng, ku kan poa ngma-ya.** What spoils in the earth does not spoil on the surface. **Mi jue ngmai [h h l].** I climbed up.



ngmain [ŋmāi] *definite:* ngmaini.
plural: ngmaana. **Noun.** fruit of ochro- (okra-, okro-) plant, ochro-vegetable. **Gbesi ngmani a ta jo dig.** Pluck the ochro fruit and go in and cook it. **Mi dan de ngmaana jenta, n sui laa saalim.** If I eat ochro-soup, I feel sick. **ngmain viok [h h], pl.** **ngmain vaata [h h m]** leaf of ochro plant (still on plant). **ngman-viak [h h], def.** **ngman-viaka, pl.** **ngman-vaasa** leaf of ochro plant: used for preparing soup; ochro soup. **ngmain-duok [h l], pl.** **ngmain-daata [h l l]** stem or stalk of ochro plant; ochro plant. **Ti bisanga a chim ka ngmanta-doata [l l h h l m h h h h l].** Our children grow as tall as ochro-stalks. **Two varieties of ochro exist in the Bursa area:** 1. **dok-ngmain:** grown near houses, small fruit matures early, surface of fruit smooth. 2. **goai-ngmain** (bush-ochro, but also grown on fields) taller growth, harvest with late millet, fruit hairy. **Cf. also ngmanviak-soblik n.**
Hibiscus/Abelmoschus esculentus.

ngmam *compare:* ngmansı v.. *Adverb.*
steady, steadfast, still, immovable,
firmly (restr.) **Nurwa a zaan**
ngmam a yig wadek. The man
stood firm and took care of himself
(i.e. nobody could change his mind).
zaan ngmam to stand still (e.g. in
order to think). **Mi nye (na) ngman**
[h h (l m) m]. I am steadfast.

ngman *compare:* ngmani 2 v..
variante: ngmaa. *Adverb.* **1 •** again,
once again, once more; back. **Wa**
ngman tom ain Siniensa-naab
basi ate nurba jam. He again sent
word to the chief of Siniensi that he
should order men to come. **Wan bag**
ngmaa tuesi wa garuku fi jiga.
She cannot get her dress back from
you. **Mi ngman jam [h h l].** I came
again. **Wa ngman jam [m m l].** He
came again.
2 • (in negative sentences:) any longer,
any more. **Ba nyiem kpang ka nna**
yeg-yega, kan ngmaa ze badek
biik a gari. They used to grow so
very old that they no longer recognized
their own child. **Kom ngman ka ba.**
They are no longer hungry.

ngmangkpaluk [l l]

[l] *definite:* ngmangkpaluku.
plural: ngmangkpalta or ngmangkpata.
Noun. shoulder. (Prov.)
Ngmangkpaluk dan kan karo,
liak kan vi. If there is no shoulder,
you cannot hang an axe over it. **Tug**
biika fi ngmangkpaluku. Put the
child on your shoulder.
synonyms: **kpinkpaluk,**
mangkpaluk.

ngmani₁ *compare:* ngma v.. *variante:* abbr.
ngmain. *Verb.* to care for, to be troubled
about, to be afraid of (restr.), to mind.
(Prov.) **Tu-poali kan ngmani di**
chenika, da ngmani ka
nying-yogsa. The small (lit. new)
baobab-fruit is not troubled about its
growing, it is troubled about its health
(if it is big and healthy, it will be
picked) . **Maa ngma ka n biika**
nying. It is only my child that I care
about.

ngmani₂ *compare:* ngman adv..
variante: abbr. ngmain. *Verb.* **1 •** to
return, to come again, to come or go
back (also away from the speaker, cf.
pilim jam: always in the direction of
the speaker). (Prov.) **Fi ale seb**
nyiam fi ale zaan siuk ngman.
You know water (e.g. of a river) when
you go halfway and come back (e.g.
when trying to cross a flooded river).
2 • to die (restr., only used for small
babies who may be reborn again; kpi v.
is taboo for these children). (Prov.)
Biliok dan ngmain alege wa ma a
boro zung chong wa mawa le
kpi. If a baby dies but his mother lives
it is better than the mother' death (lit.
the mother dies). **Biika ngmani ya.**
The child has died (lit. has returned to
the beyond; cf. biika pilim jam the
child has returned to his mother, i. e.
has been reborn again). **ngmani**
ngaang to get away from. **Ngmani**
wa ngaang. Get away from her.

ngmani₃ *compare:* SB dial., e.g. used in Fumb.; in other dial. ngme v.; cf. also ngmieni v. and ngmanjek n.. *variante:* abbr. ngmain. *Verb.* to pinch (e.g. in order to draw a person's attention or to hurt sb.), to tweak. **Zu-kpaglika a ngmani mu.** The chair pinches me. **Ka boa ate faa ngmani mu?** Why do you pinch me?

ngmanjek [l l] *compare:* ngmani 3. *definite:* ngmanjeka [l l m]. *plural:* ngmanjeksa. *Noun.* tick (insect). **Ngmanjek kpi naapierika.** The tick bit the shepherd. *synonyms:* **banjek.**

ngmansi *compare:* ngman adv., ngmani 2 v.. *variante:* ngmasi, ngmesi or ngoansi. *Verb.* to continue, to keep (on), to go on. **Bisanga ngmans**i a biisi. The children keep on talking. **N ngmans**i gisi ku nalim nyiini. I continued looking for it carefully.

ngmantiik [l l] *compare:* ngmani 1 v.. *definite:* ngmantiika. *Noun.* pity, compassion, sympathy (e.g. with mourners). **Nurwa ta ngmantiik.** The man pities (other people). The man is to be pitied (by other people).



ngman-viak-soblik [h h h

h] *compare:* syn. feli-ngman-viak (felik, white man).

definite: ngman-viak-soblika.

plural: ngman-viak-soblisa. *Noun.*

Horse-Radish Tree (leaves are used for soup, seeds for the bie-game).

Nipoowa dig ka

ngman-viak-soblik jenta. The woman cooked a Horse-Radish soup. *Moringa oleifera.*

ngmanyak [ŋmapak; m

h] *definite:* ngmanyaka [m m h].

plural: ngmanyaksa [m h m]. *Noun.* sp. grass (decoct used as a medicine for small children). **Taa cheng ti ga**

yaali ngmanyak. We are going to fetch ngmanyak-grass.

ngmari *Verb.* to take sth. (e.g. a handful) from a bigger quantity, to divide (restr.), to "cut" (usu.) food with a small knife or with a hand (cf. *gebi* to cut with a knife; *che* to cut with an axe or hoe), to break a small piece from a bigger one (e.g. bread); to pick up (e.g. clay from a heap to form clay-balls for building a wall). (Prov.) **Nipok kan ngmari sa-tuilik a nyo wa biik nisa po.** A woman will not take ("cut") hot T.Z. and put it in her child's hand. **Koku yaa a se doku, wa mawa a ngmari tampinga a te wa.** Then the ghost built a room, his mother (took the clay and) formed clay-balls and gave them to him. **ngmari lamu** to take (cut off) meat from a bigger piece. **ngmari saamu** to take a handful of T.Z. (from a pot). **ngmari yak** to take (e.g. a handful) of clay from a bigger quantity in order to form mud-balls (for building a house or using them in the *wen-piirika* ritual). **Maa maari mu ate n ngmari tanpiga a se yeni.** Help me to form mud balls to build a house. **Mi kowa a ngmari wa daduka po a te mu.** My father divided his field for me (i.e. gave me a plot of land). **wen-ngma(ri)ka v.n.** ritual in which a divine power comes down from heaven (sun) to be henceforth worshipped in a shrine (in most *Bulsa* villages called *wen-piirika v.n.*) **juik-ngmarika (juik mongoose) v. n.** ritual of establishing a juik-shrine (in most *Bulsa* villages called *juik-ferika v.n.*)



ngmaribazung [m m l]

[l] *compare:* ngmaari v..

definite: (na-)ngmaribazungka or ngmaazungka.

plural: (na-)ngmaribazungsa or ngmaazungsa. *variante:* ngmaazung [m l].

Noun. pepper. **Ngmaribazung a ngmaari biika noai.** Pepper is burning the child's mouth.

ngmaazung nubi [m l l m] (cf. *nubi* female) mild or sweet pepper .

ngmaazung duok [m l m] (cf. *duok* male) hot pepper. *Capsicum frutescens* .

synonyms: **na-ngmaribazuing.**

ngmarisi *compare:* ngmirisi (to decorate).

Verb. to write, to draw, to decorate (e.g. skin with decorative marks), to tattoo, to incise (ornamental patterns).

N ngmarisi n poowa ka bunyi. I have written to my wife only once.

ngmarisi wie to incise ornamental patterns (into flesh, calabash, pot, wall etc.)

ngmarisi dueni to write down, to draw a line with charcoal (e.g. on a skin before cutting it). **ngmarisika**

beka (syn. batumka) typing or writing mistake.

ngmarisim, [m m m] *definite:* ngmarisimu.

Noun. writing, signing, "trade-mark" (decoration on a pot), decoration, ornamentation. **N ming Adaamlie**

liika ka ka ngmarisimu nying. I recognized Adaamlie's water-pot by its decoration.

ngmarisim₂ [l | l] *Adjective.* writing..., signing... (in compounds); for writing.
Biika a nye ate wa ja-ngmarisimu be. The child lost his writing instrument (e.g. pen, pencil, chalk etc.)

ngmasi *Verb.* to do sth. more intensively, to become more intensive, transl.: more, even more. **Liewa yaa ngmasi a kum.** Then the daughter wept even more. *synonyms:* **ngoansi.**

ngmazuk [l m] *Adverb.* high, higher, high up, up. **Sandemnaab yueni yiti ngmazuk.** The Sandemnaab's name has risen higher (i.e. the Sandemnaab has become very famous).

ngme *compare:* ngmani 3 and ngmieni 2. *Verb.*
1 • to pinch (e.g. to draw a person's attention or to hurt sb.), to tweak. **Wa ngme mi nisanga.** He pinched my hand.
2 • to hint, to give a hint, to tell unofficially. **Naawa yomoawa ale ngme sag wa.** The chief's slave gave him a hint (e.g. on how to behave).
3 • to switch on (a light, cf. also: lagi to open). **Apung ngme wa kana-ngmiengka.** Apung switched on his torch. **ngme nya** (cf. nya to see) to consider, to think (sth.) over, to ponder over, to turn or revolve in one's mind, to give (sth.) one's consideration. **Naawa a weeni wa ngan-viioama ain bo ngme wani nya.** The chief told his followers to ponder over the matter. **ngme yie** to remove (restr.), e.g. small stones from wet clay; .
4 • ngmeka miik, .

ngmeeli *Verb.* to count, to make calculations, to reason about a problem. **Ngme se ligranga ka dina.** Count the money. Make calculations about the money.



ngmeeung [ŋme:uŋ;
 m] *definite:* ngmeeungku.
plural: ngmeeunta. *Noun.* bamboo, bamboo-stalk. **Bisanga gori ka tima ale ngmeeunta.** The children made bows from bamboo-stalks. **Pa ngmeeungku laarika ate ti ngari duetanga.** Take the bamboo stick that we can harvest the dawa-dawa fruit. . *Dendrocalamus.*

ngmegsi *Verb.* **1 •** to force oneself into, to make sb. move together. **Nurwa a ngmegsi jo logni po.** The man forced himself into the car.
2 • to be very economic, to economize. **Ngmegsi at ligni a tali.** Economize that the money will reach (lit. will be left over).



ngmeluk [l l] *definite:* ngmeluku.

plural: ngmelita. *variante:* ngmelung or ngmeelung. *Noun.* iron ring that holds the socket of an axe or hoe-blade, fixed to the wooden handle. **Su ngmeluku kuni nying.** Fix the iron ring to the hoe.



ngme-ngarung [m l l] *compare:* ngari (to pluck). *definite:* ngme-ngarungku.

plural: ngme-ngarinta. *Noun.* long bamboo stick with a hook for plucking fruit from a tree, plucking stick. **Biika ta ngme-ngarung a gbesi mangooku.** The child took a plucking stick to pluck the mango. *synonyms:* **ja-ngarung.**

ngmeringi [ŋmeriŋi] *variante:* ngmering.

Verb. to make way, to clear or leave a space, to get away, to give way.

Ngmeringi ate nurma taamu.

Make way for the people to pass.

Ngmeringi! Get away! (rude

mannered, insult). **Ngmering ale fi**

ventanga. Get away with your lies.

Stop lying. **ngmeringi nakpiak** to

turn aside, to withdraw. **Nipoowa a**

na biika ate wa ngmering

nakpiak. The woman shouted at the

child to withdraw.

ngmiagi *compare:* syn. ngmieni 2. *Verb.* to

squeeze (e.g. fruit, wet cloth, hand), to

wring out. **Mi ngmiag garuku.** I

wrung (the water) out (of) the cloth.

ngmiaka v.n. working phase in the

preparation of shea butter (kpaam).

synonyms: **ngmieni.**



ngmiak [h] *definite:* ngmiaka.

plural: ngmaasa. *Noun.* 1 • small fishing-net (also called nisa-ngmiak, hand-net).

2 • cast net, also called ngma-yugum [h m l], (cf. yugi to throw; net adopted from Southern Ghana?) **Nidoawa**

boro a yogi ka ngmiak. The man is

making a net. **Jum yigroawa yug ka**

wa ngmiak a yig jum kpiem. The

fisherman threw his cast net and

caught a big fish.

ngmielim *Verb trans.* to twist (e.g. arm, hand, one string, but not two fibres for making strings, cf. bilisi v.) **Wa ngmielim n nisanga.** He twisted my hands. **Cf.: Wa nisanga ngmagri kama.** His hands are twisted. **miik ngmielim** twisted rope (syn. Yarisa miik).



ngmieng₁ [m] *compare:* ngmeeung n.. *definite:* ngmieni [m h]. *plural:* ngmiena. *variante:* ngmieni [m m]. *Noun.* elephant grass (used for making sleeping mats). **Fi dan cheng yaba da ngmiena ta jam, ate n pani tiak.** If you go to the market, buy (and bring me) ngmiena-stalks, so that I can weave a mat. **ngmien-kila** bundled elephant grass. *Pennisetum purpureum.*

ngmieng₂ *definite:* ngmieni or ngmiengka. *plural:* ngmiensa [m l], miensa. *Noun.* thin upper part of millet stalk (za-monta; used e.g. for making arrows; syn. kingka-pirib n.) **Ba pa ngmiensa a yok ka busisa.** They use the thin ends of millet stalks to weave baskets. *synonyms:* **kingkapirib, kingkabiik.**



ngmieng₃ [h] *definite:* ngmiengka. *plural:* ngmiengsa. *Noun.* pocket lamp, (electric) torch. **Nipoowa pa ka kana-ngmieng a ngme yoku nya cheng kuumu yeni.** The women used a torch-light to find the way to the funeral house at night. *synonyms:* **kana-ngmieng.**

ngmieni *compare:* kana-ngmieng n. and ngme v.. *variante:* abbr. ngmieng. *Verb.* to squeeze (out), to wring (out), to mould clay or wax, to twist (restr., e.g. red hot iron to form a twisted bangle). **ngmieni no(g)ti** to turn or tighten a nut (e.g. with a spanner). **Wa ngmieng wa garuku.** He wrung out his cloth. *synonyms:* **ngmiagi.**

ngmikikiki [m m m m] *Adverb.* cool, cold, silent, quiet (often used for dead persons; cf. sikikiki which tends more towards the meaning of silent, while ngmikikiki tends more towards the meaning of cool; cf. also dikikiki adv.) **Kpiowa nyingka a yogi nna ngmikikiki.** The dead person's body is very cold.

ngmi-ngmaasa [l l l] *compare:* ngma (to blame). *definite:* ngmi-ngmaasanga. *Noun pl.* envy, jealousy. **Abang po-bini ta ngmi-ngmaasa.** Abang's junior wife is jealous. *synonyms:* **nyuri**₁.

ngmining [l m] *definite*: ngminingka [l l m].

plural: ngminsa [l l]. **Noun.** sp. grass (used for sie-brooms, sing. ngmining refers also to the whole area where this grass grows). **Taamu ngminingka po, taam yig kpiaka.** Go to the ngmining grass area and catch the chicken.

ngmin-ngmarik [m m

m] *compare*: ngmin-ngmirik adj.,

ngmin-ngmiri adv..

definite: ngmin-ngmarika.

plural: ngmin-ngmarisa. **Adjective.**

variegated (used only for a voice with high and low variations and for some musical instruments, e.g. paampuung), nasal. **Wa biisi ka loelik**

ngmin-ngmarik. He speaks in a variegated voice.

ngmin-ngmiri [m m

m] *compare*: ngmin-ngmirik adj.,

ngmirisi v.. **Adverb.** decorated, variegated, many-coloured, spotted.

Naawa po-bini derisi nna

ngmin-ngmiri. The chief's junior wife dressed using many colours.

ngmin-ngmirik [l m

m] *compare*: ngmirisi v..

definite: ngmin-ngmirika [l l l m].

plural: ngmin-ngmirisa. **Adjective.**

1 • variegated, many-coloured, multicoloured, black and white, spotted, mottled (ngmin-ngmirik is regarded as a colour, often used for animals' skins and birds' plumage).

Apong ale tong nan-gbang

ngmin-ngmirika. Apong shot the mottled dove.

2 • decorated (with colours, incisions, drawings etc.) . **Ba pa naawa**

daamu a nyo ka liik

ngmin-ngmirika po. They put the chief's pito in the decorated (liik-)vessel.



ngmirisi *compare*: ngmin-ngmirik adj.,

ngmarisi v.. **Verb.** to decorate (e.g. face with ornamental scars; walls or pots with incisions and decorative patterns, calabashes with pyrographic ornaments etc.; in contrast to gobi no additional material, e.g. leather, is added), to be decorative; to be multi-coloured or many-coloured.

Nipoowa ngmirisi siaka. The

woman is decorating the wall. **Maa**

yaa kpalong, ku le ngmirisi la

nying. I like a butterfly, because it is

multi-coloured. **ngmirisika v.n.**

design, ornamental pattern; bolim ngmirisika pyrographic decoration (e.g. of a calabash or wood).

ngmirisidoa pyrographer, person

who decorates (e.g. calabashes). **chin**

ngmirisini a decorated calabash. **Cf.**

dindaaning (ornamental design)

ngmogluk [m m] *compare*: ngmiagi v..

definite: ngmogluku. *plural*: ngmogluta.

variante: ngmagluk. **Adjective.** crooked (often in connection with mouth),

distorted, wry, squeezed. **Noai**

ngmogluk, mum fi ngmogluku.

Crooked mouth, shut your crooked mouth (insult! usage without a noun

only in such a context). **Lig fi**

ngmogluku. Be quiet. Shut up. Hold

your jaw. **Ka jaab ale ta**

ja-ngmoglukude? Is something

wrong with this crooked thing?

ngmoong [l] *Adverb.* far away, far off.

Kunkoak kale ka nna ngmoong.

Kunkoak is far away.

ngmoruk [l l] *definite:* ngmoruku or

ngmaruku. *plural:* ngmo(r)ta or ngma(r)ta. *variante:* ngmaruk. *Noun.*

rain, restr.: thunder, lightning.

(Curse:) Ngmoruk nag wai ale

pari n ligranga la. May the thunder hit the person who stole my money.

Ngmoruku a ni. It is raining. It is

drizzling. **Ngmoruk a daani.** Rain is

coming (threatening). **Ngmoruku**

yiti. Rain-clouds formed. It was about

to rain. **Ngmaruku a nag.** It is

thundering. **Ngmaruku a nyagsi.** It

is lightning. **ngmoruk nyiam** [l l

lm] shower of rain (short and heavy).

ngmoruk biik ritual specialist for

‘death by thunder’. **ngmoruk wen** [l l

lm] rainy season. **naara ngmoruk**

[h h m m] rain in small showers (is

good for the growth of early millet).



ngmoruk-ma [l l l] *compare:* ngmoruk

(rain), ma (mother).

definite: ngmoruk-mawa.

plural: ngmoruk-maba. *Noun.* (lit. mother of rain), praying mantis.

Naapierisanga a yig

ngmoruk-maba sue naa-biisim

kongsa. The shepherds caught

mantises and filled milking-tins (with them).



ngmoruk-nyagsum [l l l]

[l] *compare:* ngmoruk (rain), nyagsum (lightning). *definite:* ngmoruk-nyagsumu.

Noun. flash of lightning.

Ngmoruk-nyagsum na, ate

biika cha. It was lightning (lit. a flash was lightning) and the child fainted.



ngmoruk-tain [l l m] *compare:* ngmoruk

(rain), tain (stone). *definite:* ngmoruk-tani

[l l m h]. *plural:* ngmoruk-tana [l l m m].

Noun. hail, hailstone, mod.: ice, snow.

Bisanga a pisi ngmoruk-tana a

mogsi. The children picked up the

hailstones and sucked (them).

synonyms: **nya-keling.**

ngmoruk-yaaroa [l l m

m] *compare:* ngmoruk (rain), cf. yaali

(to fetch). *definite:* ngmoruk-yaaroawa.

plural: ngmoruk-yaaroaba. *Noun.*

rain-maker (ritual office). **N kowa**

doawa ka ngmoruk-yaaroa. My

father's friend is a rain-maker.

ngoā *Verb.* to take, receive, get, accept, (only used as imperative). **Ngoā.** Take it (polite term, e.g. used by the giver of a present; a third person would use the more direct verb *tuesi*; ngoā is also used when, for example, a libation is poured over a shrine). **Abiako boroo? Yiti ngoā fi nyiamu.** Abiako, are you present? Wake up and take your (millet-)water (said at the beginning of a sacrifice). **Ni ngoā.** You (pl.) should take it. (Prov.) **Toa fi ngoā.** Give and take. .



ngoadi [m m] *compare:* ngu v., nguum adj.. *definite:* ngoani. *plural:* ngoā. *variante:* ngoari. *Noun.* colander (perforated earthen vessel used for smoking fish, meat, and herbs), grill-pot, steaming-pot. **Pa jumanga a se ngoani po.** Take the fish and smoke it in the colander. **kutuk ngoari** (lit. iron colander) n., wire grating for grilling and smoking.

ngoansi *compare:* ngmansi v.. *Verb.* to do sth. well or better, to do sth. carefully (or more carefully), to be more intensive; transl.: more. **Goansi ji liika, ate ka kan lo.** Carry the water-jug more carefully so that it does not fall. *synonyms:* **ngmasi.**

ngoaringi *variante:* ngoaring, v. trans./intrans.. *Verb trans.* to break (into many pieces), to damage (without the possibility of repair), to be damaged, to crash. **Samoaningka ngoaring (ngoaringi not possible) ya.** The cooking pot broke into many pieces. **Mi ngoaringi (or ngoaring) samoaningka.** I broke the cooking-pot.

ngoati *Verb.* to make soft and flexible (e.g.) by kneading in one's hands (e.g. wax). **Mi ngoati si-bintanga.** I kneaded the wax until it was soft.

ngobi [ŋɔbi] *Verb.* 1 • to chew, to eat (when food is already in the mouth; ngobi can only be used for hard food that requires chewing, e.g. meat, beans, groundnuts etc., not for T.Z. or millet flour...) **Apiuk yaa nya bu-duku a deri a yaali ain wa ngobi.** When Mr. Hyena saw the billy-goat, he wanted to eat him at once. **ngob nyina** to gnash (one's) teeth. (Prov.) **Fi vaanchoa dan nye wari, kan la abe faa ngob nyina, ain wa tin nye kaasi nna, ale fi chum ale nye wari gaam dila.** If your friend does something wrong, do not laugh and gnash your teeth and say that he did this wrong, for tomorrow you may do something worse. **ngobi ale chaab** (lit. to chew each other) to be so closely related that after the death of one person his/her ghost cannot kill the other person by touching him/her (this relation exists for example between the children of one mother, though they may have different fathers of the same lineage, cf. also *ziim*: *zi-yeung* and *ngobing* adj.) **Ba ngobi ale chaab.** (Free transl. :) They are children of the same mother.

2 • to kill by witchcraft, to kill (restr.)
Kan ngob mu. Don't kill me (said for example in a quarrel). Leave me alone. **Sakpaksa a ngob yeni bisanga miena a nueri.** The witches killed all the children of the house.

ngobing [l l] *compare:* ngobi v..

definite: ngobinka. *plural:* ngobingsa.

Adjective. being related to another person by a patrilineal and matrilineal line; being a child of the same mother; full (restr.), real (restr.) **Naawa pok-bini ka mi soa-ngobing.**

The chief's junior wife is my full sister (same mother). **toa ngobing [h l l]** younger brother/sister of the same mother. **soa ngobing [l l l]** elder brother/sister of the same mother. **ma-bi-ngobing:** cf. **ma-biik n.;** **ma-biri-ngobing:** see **ma-biri n.**

ngoms *Verb.* **1 •** to scratch (oneself or through another person) several times (cf. **boati** to scratch only once, cf. also **kpaari v.**) **Ngoms n ngaang te mu.** Scratch my back for me (e.g. because it is itching).

2 • to pluck (a chicken or a bird), to pull out feathers, to prepare a chicken for cooking (including plucking, cleaning, taking out the intestines etc.)
. Yueni n choroawa ate wa ko kpong ate fi ngomsi. Tell my husband to kill a guinea fowl that you can prepare it. **ngomsi loeluk** to clear one's throat (e.g. in order to make sb. aware of one's presence), to cough slightly. **Ka wana ale ngomsi loeluk ase naawa la.** Who is clearing his throat like the chief? (I presumed I heard the chief coughing). **kuum ngomsika [m m m m] n.** (cf. **kuub** funeral, **ngomsika v.n.** of **ngomsi v.**) last phase in the performance of a funeral ceremony (syn. **juka v.n.** of **ju** to burn). **Naawa kuumu ngomsika dani ate ba biag n yoawa.** On the day of the (late) chief's **kuum ngomsika** my younger brother was born.

ngoo [m / lm] *variante:* **nguu.** *Particle.* **yes** (syn. **woo** or **mmm**). **Buli zamsika pagra-a? – Ngoo, ku pagra.** Is learning Buli difficult? - Yes, it is (difficult). *synonyms:* **mmm.**

ngook [h] *compare:* **yogsuk adj.**
definite: **ngooku.** *plural:* **ngoota.** *Noun.* cold, coldness. **Moali ka ngoota.** Cheapness is coldness (cheap things may be expensive if they are bad quality). **Ngoota ale ta mu.** I feel cold (lit. coldness has me). **Ngoota boro.** It is cold (lit. coldness exists). **Ngootanga basi yaa?** Do you still feel cold (lit.: has coldness left you)? **ngoota wen [h h h]** cold season, harmattan season (December to February). **ngoota chiik [h h h]** January (lit. moon of coldness).



ngoong [l] *definite:* ngoonku.

plural: ngooma. **Noun.** mouse (only a restr. number of species, e.g. *Rattus morio*). **Te mu fi dogliewa ate wa yigi n doku ngooma.** Give me your cat so that it catches the mice in my room.

ngooni [ŋo:ni] **Verb. 1** • to weigh (things or people, cf. magsi: only things). **Ba ngooni yueroaba asibitiwa po.** They weighed the sick people in the hospital.

2 • to measure (restr.), to check (restr.) **Dogtawa ta ka ja-magsim a ngooni yog-nyiensanga nyingsanga a nya.** The doctor used a thermometer (lit. measure-thing) to check (measure) the patients' (lit. sick bodies') temperature.

ngoonti **Verb intrans.** to rot, to go rotten (esp. meat, always connected with smell), to suppurate, to fester, to spoil (restr.), to putrefy. **Lamu (jongka) ngoonti kama.** The meat (dawa-dawa) went rotten.

ngoosi **Verb.** to suck (e.g. mother's breasts), to suckle (cf. te biisim to breastfeed, mogsi to suck e.g. a sweet, that is completely in the mouth). **Biika bora ngoosi.** The baby is sucking (his mother's breast). (Prov.) **Nur ka ma alaa ngoosi ko-a.** (Lit.: A man has no mother and he sucks father) If somebody has a mother, he does not suck his father's breast.

ngu *compare:* ngoari n.. **Verb. 1** • to smoke (meat, fish etc.), to cure, to grill. **Ngu jumu ngoani po.** Smoke the fish in the colander.

2 • to warm oneself by the fire (when feeling cold) . **Chiem bolim ate ti ngu.** Make a fire so that we can warm ourselves. **Cf. nyiini 3 v.** to grill over an open fire.

ngurinti **Verb trans.** to eat noisily, to munch, to crack (e.g. bones, groundnuts etc.) **Mi ngurinti sungkpaam.** I eat groundnuts.

ngurum **Verb. 1** • to make a groaning sound (e.g. for attracting attention; corresponds approximately to English 'clear one's throat'). **Ba ale bor'a biisi nuruwa wie, ate wa jam paari la, ba yaa ngurum.** When they were talking about the man's affairs and he came (lit. came and reached) they made some sound (ngurum) and were quiet.

2 • to hide something (e.g. part of a present that should be shared). **Ba kan ngurumu a gu sakkpaga.** Lit.: They do not hide to bury a witch. They do not bury a witch secretly (i.e. without telling the teng nyono).

ngusi₁ [m m] **Adverb.** in large numbers, in crowds, in swarms or flocks. **Sienga a nyini nna ngusi.** The bees came out in swarms.

ngusi₂ *compare:* nguuni v.. **Verb.** to press and groan (restr. e.g. when giving birth or when defecating). **Nipoowa le bora bia(g) la, wa ngusi buta, te biika nyin.** When the woman was giving birth, she pressed three times, and the child came out.

nguu [m or lm] *variante:* ngoo. **Particle.** yes.

nguum [l] *compare:* ngu v., nguungi v., ngoadi n.. *definite:* nguumu.
plural: nguuma. *Adjective.* smoked, grilled. **Da jum nguum ta jam.** Buy (and bring) smoked fish. **lam nguum [l l]** smoked meat. **jum nguum [h l]** smoked fish.

nguungi *compare:* syn. ngu v., nguum adj..
variante: nguung. *Verb. 1* • to smoke (meat, fish etc.), to cure, to grill. **Nguungi jumu ngoani po.** Smoke the fish in the colander.
2 • to warm oneself by the fire (when feeling cold). **Mi nguungi bolim (here nguung not possible).** I warm myself by the fire.

nguuni *variante:* nguunti. *Verb. 1* • to groan, to grumble (also to oneself without speaking clearly), to whimper (e.g. small children), to growl (dog before barking), to be discontented (restr.), to complain (grumblingly). **Ba vari biika chaamanga ate ka kal a nguuni.** They took away the child's shea nuts, and he (the child) is sitting there grumbling.
2 • to hum, to buzz, to drone. **Siri a nguuni.** A bee is humming.

ngwuli [l m l] *variante:* a wuli [l m l]. *Adverb.* quickly, fast, early (i.e. without hesitating or without losing time), punctually, in time. **Kpagni jam ngwuli.** The elder came quickly. (Prov.) **Ngwuli-ngwuli ale yig jaab.** If you are quick you will get something (lit. quickly, quickly will catch a thing). **Mi cheng ngwuli [h h l m l].** I walk quickly. Cf. also **nye ngwuli** (cf. **nye 13.**) to be quick

ni₁ *Pronoun.* pers. and poss. pron. pl. (cf. nama part of a larger group and naa pron.) you, your (pl.) **Ni jam [l m]!** (You) come (i.e. all of you). **Nama jam!** Come (pointing at a part of a larger group). **Ni dan kuli, ni ta ni forta kuli.** If you are going home, take your bags home (too). **Mi nya ni [h h l].** I saw you.



ni₂ *Verb. 1* • to rain, to pour down, to fall (rain). **Ngmoruk a ni.** It is raining (lit. rain is raining). **Ku a ni.** It is raining. **Siuku kaasi ya, ngmorukui diem ale ni la nying.** The road is bad because of the rain that fell yesterday.
2 • to be porous . **Liika a ni.** The water-jug is porous (may be desired for cooling the contents).

niagi *variante:* neagi, neak. *Verb. 1* • to suit, to be suitable, to please, to do good, to make nice or well, to be nice, to help, to save (restr.) **Garukude nia(g) fu la.** This dress suits you well. **Fi niag biika.** You helped the child.



2 • to bless, to make flourish, to flourish, to prosper, to develop (restr.)

Naawen niag Ghana. God bless Ghana (inscription on a stone in the centre of Wiaga). **Ghana niag.**

Ghana flourishes. **niag chaab** to be or become reconciled, to come to a compromise or an agreement, to unite after a quarrel, to be on good terms (again), to be better off than before, to arrange with sb., to help each other. **Ba niag chaab.** They became reconciled (came to a compromise...). **Ni ta niaka ale chaab jigi.** Be at peace with one another. **Ku a niag.** It is a blessing (meaning: "No, I don't want anything"; said after sb. has been invited to take part in a meal by saying "Jam te ti de"). **niaka v.n.** peace, reconciliation, compromise, agreement, arrangement (restr.)

niak₁ [l] *definite:* niaka. *plural:* naasa [l l]. *Noun.* shout, shouting, blame, reprimand. **Ka boan ale soa ate faa yaali niak di?** Why do you like shouting like that? **Mi na niak.** I shouted (lit. I shouted a shout).



niak₂ [m] *definite:* niaka. *plural:* naasa. *Noun.* sp. tree, (rosewood tree bark is boiled and used for painting clay walls), bark of that tree. **Wa yaali niak goani po.** He fetched niak-bark from the bush. *Pterocarpus erinaceus.*

niak₃ [m] *compare:* niagi (to save) . *definite:* niaka. *plural:* naasa. *Noun.*
1 • exit (e.g.) of a mouse-hole. **Kerini va ka di voarumu niaka a nyini.** The squirrel came out of the hole.
2 • hole in the outer wall of the cattle yard (entrance for ancestors; 'valve' for bad things). **Bisanga a churi nya nansiungu po.** The children peeped through the niak-hole.

niari [m l] *definite:* niarini or niani [m m]. *plural:* niara [m l] or niaga. *variante:* niadi, nieri, niagi. *Noun.* anvil. **Choa-biik niarini a we.** The blacksmith's anvil broke.

niaung₁ [l] *compare:* niagi v.. *definite:* niaungku. *Noun.* help, kindness, favour. **Ba ta niaung ale chaab.** They help (lit. have help for) each other. They do each other favours. **Nur kan yaa niaung.** Man does not like help (i.e. he is ungrateful).

niaung₂ [l] *compare:* niagi v.. *definite:* niaungku. *plural:* niaungta. *Adjective.* **1 •** fortunate, lucky, blessed (e.g. by God). **N biika ka bi-niaung.** My child is blessed (lit. is a blessed child).
2 • helpful, charitable. **Nuru niaungku a te nur wobsanga boroboruk.** A charitable man gave bread to the poor men.

nichaali *definite:* nichaani. *plural:* nichaala [m m l]. *Noun.* type of dance; accompanied by clapping hands (nisa); similar to gokta, but a little slower and without drums. **Bisinga a boro á gog ka nichaala.** The children are dancing nichaala. **nag nichaala** to clap hands for a nichaala dance.

nichaanoa [h h m] *definite*: nichaanoawa [h h h]. *plural*: nichaanoaba, def. pl. nichaanoama or nichaama or nicham [h h]. *Noun*. stranger, foreigner, immigrant, visitor (e.g. attending a ritual without belonging to the lineage of the celebrating house), guest; designation (name) for a new-born baby before the pobsika ritual. (Prov.) **Ba kan ta dachaani ale nichaanoa tirim-oa**. They do not refuse a (strange) visitor's gift (lit. they do not have enmity with...). **Wa ka nichaanoa, wa bo ka Sandem nichaama yeni po**. He is a stranger, he lives in the Sandema resthouse. **nichaama yeri** [h h h h h] resthouse, guest-house.

ni-chalik [h l m] *compare*: nisiri (hand). *definite*: ni-chalika [h l m h]. *plural*: ni-chalisa [h l m m]. *Noun*. slap in the face; box on the ears, (MP:) handful (more common: ni-guli n.) **Wa te mu ni-chalik**. He gave me a slap in the face (more common: fob tapayiak).

nidoa [h m] *definite*: nidoawa [h m h]. *plural*: nidoaba [h m m]. *variante*: nurdoa. *Noun*. man (only male), male animal, male person. **Wa n poom nya ale nidoaba kal yeri, ate lieba cheng a yaali ba**. She had never seen men sitting at home and girls going to woo them.

nidoa-biik [h m h] *definite*: nidoa-biika. *plural*: nidoa-bisa. *Noun*. typical boy, young scamp, young rascal. **N biika ka nidoa-biik**. My child is a young scamp.

nidoa-bili [h l l m] *definite*: nidoa-bini [h l l h]. *plural*: nidoa-bilsa [h l m l]. *variante*: nurdoa-bili. *Noun*. young boy (up to the age of approx. 16 years; e.g. shepherd boy), boy who is not yet working as a farmer, (mod. :) used for all male pupils of any age; mothers also use the term for older sons. **Ba wanyiwa ka nipok-bili, nwala nidoa-bili**. One of them (of the twins) was a girl, the other a boy.

nidoa-yaalik [h l m m] *definite*: nidoa-yaalika. *plural*: nidoa-yaalisa. *Noun*. woman who likes flirting with men (not pejorative, used in a jovial way), flirt. **Akobisa poowa ka nidoa-yaalik**. Akobisa's wife is a nidoa-yaalik (likes flirting with men).

nidueni [m m m] *definite*: nidueni [m m h]. *Noun*. manliness, bravery, courage. **Nuruwa a sag ka nidueni**. The man has shown courage.

niensidi [nje:nsidi; m m] *compare*: niesi v.. *definite*: niensini. *Noun*. resemblance, similarity, likeness. **John ka wa kowa niensidi**. John resembles his father (lit. has resemblance...).



nienti [nje:nti] *Verb*. to stretch oneself (e.g. when relaxing). **N nying ale miigi, dila ale soa ate maa nienti**. My body has become numb, that is why I am stretching myself.



nientik [nje:ntik; m m] *compare:* nienti v..

definite: nientika. *plural:* nientisa.

Noun. 1 • small iron amulet with two spirals (e.g. worn at the waiststrings of small children to ward off worm diseases, usu. accompanied by another amulet worn around the neck). **Yaa nientik ate n su biika.** Fetch a nientik-amulet so that I can apply it to the child's waiststring (lit. to the child).



2 • specific body string worn by prematurely born babies. **Biika a su ka nientik.** The child is wearing a nientik-string.

nieroa [m m] *definite:* nieroawa.

plural: nieroaba. **Noun.** helper, benefactor. **Naawa ka nieroa, wa yig ka nurma ale ta chaab la a niag.** The chief is a benefactor; he takes (seizes) people who are fighting and reconciles them.

niesi *variante:* niese. **Verb.** to resemble, to be similar (only in appearance, not in action, cf. nyesi to resemble in action or appearance), to look like, to look alike. **Yibsanga a niesi chaab.** The twins resemble each other. **Cf.:** **Yibsanga a nyesi chaab la.** The twins behave in a similar way.



ni-felin [h h h] *compare:* ni-felini.

plural: ni-felima. **Noun.** finger-ring.

Choa-biika a kuri bang ale ka ni-felin a te mu. The blacksmith made a bangle and a (lit. its) finger-ring for me. **ni-felin bang-gatuk pl. ni-felin bang-gatisa** finger-ring made of three twisted wires (usually iron, copper, zinc).

nigi **Verb.** to obey, to listen to (restr.), to mind (restr.), to pay attention to (restr.) **Wa kan nig wa.** He does not listen to him (does not pay attention to him). **Wa nig wa nyam-a.** He obeys his parents. **Ba biis wa wie alege wa kan nigi.** They speak about his (bad) deeds, but he does not mind. **kan nigi** to be rude, impolite, disobedient. **Biikade kan nigi nurba.** This child is rude to people.

nigiri [h h h] *compare:* nisiri (arm).
definite: nigini. *plural:* nigie. **Noun.**
 forearm, muscles of forearm.
**Naperisanga a ngme ba
 nigiana a poti.** The shepherds
 pinched their forearms and took (some
 skin) off (thus producing scars).

nigoruk [nigoruk; h h
 h] *definite:* nigoruku. *plural:* nigorta.
Noun. crook or bend of the arm
 (between forearm and upper arm).
Nerik ale moari n nigoruku. A
 boil is swelling in the crook of my arm.

niguri [h l m] *compare:* nigiri n..
definite: niguni. *plural:* nigua. **Noun.**
 clenched fist to demonstrate strength,
 strength. **Awenbisa gum niguri
 ain wa le mi nag choa-diak.**
 Awenbisa clenched his fist (and
 stiffened his arm to show) that he was
 going to box me. **gum niguri** to
 clench one's fist (at sb.) **sag niguri** to
 show strength.



niiga kpari duok *definite:* niiga kpari
 duoku. *plural:* niiga kpari daata. **Noun.**
 yoke (for bullock ploughing). **Atiim a
 ji niiga kpari duoku a ta cheng
 goai.** Atiim carried the yoke to the
 bush. Cf. also **da-viung n.,
 da-fering n., da-chogsung n.**

niiga-geruk [h h m
 m] *definite:* niiga-geruku.
plural: niiga-gerita. **Noun.** cattle kraal
 (outside compound). **Na-boari ale
 bo (niiga-) geruku po.** Many cows
 are in the kraal.



niiga-kui [h h m] *definite:* niiga-kuni.
plural: niiga-kue. **Noun.** plough.
**Yeni-nyonowa a yigi ka lalisa
 siye a boro a kpa ale wa
 niiga-kui.** The landlord has caught
 two bullocks, he is farming with his
 plough.

niigi *variante:* niiri. **Verb.** to be fed up with
 (e.g. a certain food or a boring visitor),
 to be tired, sick, weary of (sth. or sb.)
**Agaasa alaa jam n yeni
 da-miena la, n niig wa kama.** As
 Agaasa comes to my house every day,
 I am sick of him. **Mi ngobi tuenga a
 niigi kama.** I am fed up with eating
 beans.



nikanika [l l 'm l] *definite:* nikanikawa [l l m l
 m]. *loan word:* Hausa, onom..
plural: ninkanikaba [l l m l l]. **Noun.**
 grinding machine (usu. powered by a
 diesel engine), grinding mill. **N kowa
 ale dueni garta la, wa da ka
 nikanika.** When my father retired, he
 bought a grinding mill. **nikanika
 fiiring** mill for separating and
 removing the spelt of seeds, threshing
 machine.

ni-koruk [h l l] *definite:* ni-koruku.

plural: ni-korta. **Noun.** empty hand, empty-handed, with empty hands. **N jam le ni-korta.** I came empty-handed.



niling **Noun.** sp. fish, electric fish.



nimbiik [h h] *definite:* nimbiika, nambiika, numbiika. *plural:* nimbisa, nambisa, numbisa. *variante:* nambiik or numbiik. **Noun.** 1 • upper (smaller) grindstone (cf. nuri or niri lower grindstone), also used for cracking shea nuts. **Kpaasi nambiika, ka saala kama.**

Roughen the small grindstone, it is smooth. **nimbiik ngabing** [h h l l], **pl. nimbiik-ngabingsa** rough (coarse) grindstone for the first grinding (crushing). **nimbiik vuung** [h h l], **pl. nimbiik vuungta** finer grindstone for second grinding. *synonyms:* **nimbiing.**

2 • button. **Kpiti biika garuku nimbisanga.** Button up the (buttons of the) child's dress.

nimbiing [h h] *definite:* nimbiingka, nambiingka. *plural:* nimbiinsa, nambiinsa. *variante:* nambiing, nambiik. **Noun.** upper (smaller) grindstone. *synonyms:* **nimbiik.**

nimbiri [h h h] *compare:* num, eye.

definite: nimbini, numbini, nambini.

plural: nimbie, numbie, nambie [h h].

variante: numbiri or nambiri. **Noun.**

eyeball, eye (in a more physical sense than num alone). (Prov.) **Ba kan**

gberi buloruk ala nya ku nimbie.

They do not have sexual intercourse with an ugly person while looking into his (her) eyes. **Wa nimbie baasa.**

(Lit.:) His eyes are soft. He cares for others. He is kind. **Wa nimbie**

pagra. (Lit.:) His eyes are strong. He is wicked. He has no feelings. **Nya n**

nimbie. Look at my eyes. Give me

some money (e.g. for some work I have done). **Faa lo n nimbiri po.**

You get on my nerves (lit. you fall on my eyeball). **nimbiri kosuk** [h h h l

m] (cf. kosuk cough) artificial

coughing, clearing one's throat (e.g. to attract attention).



nina-glaase [h h m l] *compare:* nina

nyaasinta. *definite:* nina-glaasewa.

plural: nina-glaaseba. **Noun.** glasses, spectacles, sun-glasses. **Mi da mi**

nina-glaasema ka Sandem

yaba. I bought my spectacles on Sandema market.

synonyms: **nina-nyaasinta.**



ninami [m m m] *definite*: ninamini, nenamini. *plural*: ninama, nenama. *variante*: nenami. *Noun*. yellow fruit of ninang-tree. **Ajampan a pisi ninama a sueri bunloku.** Ajampan picked ninama fruit and filled the skin-bag. *sclerocarya birrea*.



ninang₁ [l l] *definite*: ningangka, nenangka. *plural*: ninangsa, nenangsa. *variante*: nenang. *Noun*. sp. (small) tree (MP: *Sclerocarya birrea*), its yellow fruit are eaten by children, its seeds (ninan-bie) are used as soup ingredients. **Waa-kpiuk ale doa ninangka teng.** A dead snake is lying under the ninang-tree. *Sclerocarya birrea*.



ninang₂ [h m] *definite*: ninangka. *plural*: ninangsa. *Noun*. sp. gazelle, Red-fronted Gazelle? **Yaaloawa ko ninang.** The hunter killed a Red-fronted Gazelle. *Gazella rufifrons*.



nina-nyaasinta [h h l m]

[l] *singular*: nina-nyaasung [h h l m].

Noun pl. glasses, spectacles, sun-glasses. **Naawa su ka**

nina-nyaasinta (nina-glaase).

The chief is wearing glasses.

synonyms: **nina-glaase**.



ninarik [m m h] *definite*: ninarika, narika.

plural: ninarisa, narisa. *variante*: narik [h h]. *Noun*. ordinary spider (also used as general name; including bird spider). **Ninarik ale se ka "yeri".** A spider has made its cobweb (lit. house). **Ninarika a yog tuk doku po.** The spider has made a cobweb (lit. nest) in the room (yog tuk lit. to weave a nest, usu. said of birds).

ninaung [h h] *compare*: nam (to suffer).

definite: ninaungku or ninamu.

plural: ninamta. *variante*: ninam. *Noun*. hardship, suffering. (Prov.) **Nur ale**

cheng paai ninam, ninam kan

cheng a paai nur-oa. Man is the

reason for all suffering; (lit.: man goes and reaches suffering) suffering does not go and reach man. **Fi ninaung**

jiam. Congratulation! (lit.: thank for

your suffering; said after sb. has finished a job or, in modern times,

passed an examination). **de ninaung** to suffer (lit. to eat suffering).

nin-diak [h h] *definite*: nin-diaka.

plural: nin-daasa. **Noun**. face. **Nye kpaam a sa biika nin-diaka**. Take some oil and apply it to the child's face.

ning₁ [h] *definite*: ningka. *plural*: ningsa.

Noun. **1** • front, front part, in front. **Fi nina dan bo ning, fi zuk kan nag siak-a**. If your eyes are in front, your head will not knock against a wall.

2 • concern, opinion, business (restr.), interest (restr.) **Daa ta ning le la**. This is not our concern. This is not our opinion. **Mi ning boro**. I do mind.

ning karo not to mind, not to care. **Mi ningsa karo**. I do not mind. I am not interested. (Mk 4,38) **Ti nyono, fi ning ka ale ti ne wari nyiamu po?**

Our Lord, did you not care for us when we were in the water? **ning wari** [h h h], pl. **ning wie** [h h] important affair. **Mi ka ning-a**. I have no time.

3 • (free) time, opportunity. **Nya mu chum, ase fi nin ta ning**. See me tomorrow if you have time.

4 • (euph.) private part, sexual organ (of woman only), vagina. **Lig fi ningka**. Cover your sexual organs.

5 • (transl.) in front of, before. **Yeni ning tiib ale za**. In front of the house is (stands) a tree. **de ning** (lit. to eat the front) to be the first, to go in front, to protect (restr.) **Wa chali de ning**. He ran and was first. He was the winner of the race. **Naawen de fi ning ate fi pilim jam**. May God protect you (go before you) so that you return home (safely). **ning dieroa** [h m m] n. (cf. **de to eat**), pl. **ning dieroaba** [h m m m] (sb. who goes or is in front) leader, chairman, speaker, representative, delegate; in contrast to **kpagi** (an office), **ning dieroa** is used more in an informal, local and temporary sense, e.g. the first in a row, the (momentary) leader of a dance etc. **Cf. also: ning-nying n., ning-nyono n.**

ning₂ [h] *variante*: nining [h h] or ning-ninga [h h m]. **Adverb**. far, farther, further (on), forward, on. **Wa cheng ka nna ning-ninga**. He went (very) far. **Ba le jue la, ban cheng ning-a a nya nisom kpak yeri**. After climbing out (of the river) they had not gone far, when they saw an old man's house. **Fi le nue skuulwade la, fi ngman cheng ning-a?** When you had finished this school, did you continue (i.e. your education) ? **Wa bo ka ning**. He is far away. **Cheng ning**. Go forward. **ning, ning, ning...** on and on and on...

ning nying [h m] *definite*: ningka-nying.

Noun. **1** • space in front of sb. (farther than the eye can see), (transl.) in front of. **Wa cheng ka ning-nying [m m h m]**. He went to a place (in front of him). **Logri le za fi ning nying**. A lorry is standing in front of you.

2 • clockwise (syn. juga nying). **Gogo a cheng ka ning nying**. A watch goes clockwise.



nin-gbanta [h m m] *compare*: syn.

nin-vaata. *Noun pl.* eyelashes (skin between hairy part of the eyelashes and eyebrows. *synonyms*: **nin-vaata**.)

nin-gbiesi [h l l] *variante*: ning-gbiesi.

Noun. eyebrow pencil (used for eyebrows, eyelashes and eyelids). **N toawa a dueni ka nin-gbiesi**. My sister uses an eyebrow pencil.



ningkung [h m] *definite*: ningkungka [h m

h]. *plural*: ningkungsa [h m m]. *Noun.*

elbow. **Faa chub mu ale fi**

ningkungka. You hit me with your elbow.

ning-nyono [h m m] *compare*: ning

(front), nyono (owner).

definite: ning-nyonowa.

plural: ning-nyam. *Noun.* (lit. owner of the front) supreme leader, commander, chairman, the first (cf. ning diroa n.)

niniga [niniya; h h m or

niniga] *definite*: nininga [h h h]. *Noun*

pl. **1** • pity, sorrow, worry, sympathy (e.g. with mourners), fear (restr.)

Niniga! (interj.) What a pity. It's a pity. **Wa ta niniga**. He is to be pitied.

He deserves sympathy. **Niniga a yig wa**. He had pity (pity caught him).

Niniga paa mu. Sorrow (pity)

gripped me. **Wa niniga ta mu**. I have sympathy with him (lit. his pity has me).

2 • poverty, want, need, lack, shortage.

Ligra niniga ta wa. He is short of money (lit. want of money has him).

(Prov.) **Ba kan la naam-oa, ba la ka niniga**. They do not laugh at chieftaincy (or luxury), they laugh at poverty.



ninigini [h m m m] *definite*: nini(n)gni [h m

h]. *plural*: nini(n)gma [h m m].

variante: ninigni, (Fumb.) ninigi [h m m] or (Wi.) nining [h m]. *Noun.* electric fish.

Mi goatika a yig ka ninigni, alege man baga a yeri goatika nyinga. My (fishing-) hook caught an electric fish, but I could not take it off (the hook). *Malapterurus electricus*.



ninimi [h l m] *definite*: ninimimi.

plural: ninima. *variante*: miini. *Noun.*

sp. dark insect, appr. 2cm, eats maize flour, weevil? **Chulambeninga**

zomu ta ka ninimi. The corn flour has ninimi insects. Sing. in Pl. meaning?

nin-kaasima [h l l l] *compare:* nina (eyes), cf. kaasi (to spoil).
definite: nin-kaasimanga. *Noun pl.* (lit. spoiled eyes) displeasure, anger, sadness in one's outward appearance, sad or unhappy look. **Nipoowade a ta nin-kaasima.** This woman has a sad look (or is unhappy). **Ba sunum a nye ate wa sui-kaasi.** Their stubborn hearts made him sad (lit. ... his sadness).

nin-kinkesa [h l l l] *Noun pl.* **1** • fraud, deceit, deception, swindle, cheating.
synonyms: **kinkesi.**
2 • bullying, tyrannizing, harassment.
Kaa nye nin-kinkesa ale fi yoawa. Do not bully your younger sister (brother). **ta nin-kinkesa or nye nin-kinkesa** to bully.

nin-kosa [h l l] *Noun pl.* bravery, valour, gallantry, boldness, courage. **Biika ta nin-kosa. (or) Biika a nye nin-kosa.** The child is brave (has bravery).

nin-muna [h l m] *definite:* ni(n)-munanga [h l l m]. *variante:* ni-muna. *Noun pl.* (lit. redness of eyes) anger, seriousness, rage, fury, importance, witchcraft? (Apt.: People with red eyes are believed to possess the power to destroy newly-made objects, (or kill) newly born babies and sick persons when they set their eyes on them). **Wa nya bisanga ale ni-muna.** He looked at the children with anger.
ni-muna jaab [h l m m] (lit. thing of red eyes) important or essential thing . **ni-muna dai** [h l m m] important day.

nin-nyaama [h m m] *singular:* nin-nyaani.
Noun pl. harmless witchcraft, supernatural abilities (e.g. second sight). **Nipoowa ta ká**

nin-nyaama, wa daa ngobroa. The woman has witchcraft, (but) she is not an 'eater of souls' (harmful witch).

nin-nyiam [h h] *definite:* ni(n)-nyiamu.
plural: ni(n)-nyaata. *variante:* ni-nyiam.
Noun. tear(s). (Prov.) **Vaanchoa kan kum vaanchoa a yaali nin-nyiam a kpieri.** One friend does not mourn over another without tears (lit. and fails to get tears).

nin-pagra [h m m] *definite:* nin-pagranga.
Noun pl. wickedness, boldness, audacity, bravery, daring. **Atong kowa a ta nin-pagra ale wa.** Atong's father is wicked to him. **ta nin-pagra** to be wicked, bold, daring, brave. **nin-pagra nyono** [h m m m m] (lit. owner of boldness...) bold, daring, brave man; wicked man.

nin-pagroa [h m m] *compare:* nin-pagra n.. *definite:* nin-pagroawa.
plural: nin-pagroaba. *Noun.* bold, daring, brave man; wicked man.
Abaalami choroawa ka nin-pagroa nyono. Abaalami's husband is a bold (daring) man.

nin-piela [h l l] *definite:* nin-pielanga. *Noun pl.* (lit. white or clear eyes) soberness, innocence (only concerning witchcraft), purity. **Saliukude wa bugi ka daam, alege yog-yogla wa ta ka nin-piela.** This morning he was drunk (with pito), but now he is sober (lit. has soberness). **nin-piela nyono** [h l l m m] person who is not a witch.



nin-vaata [m h l] *Noun pl.* eye-lashes, num-vaata refers to one eye (nina, eyes; vaata, leaves). **Nin-vaata kan nyini kobta.** (Lit.: Eye-lashes do not grow hair) Eye-lashes have no hair. *synonyms:* **nin-gbanta.**

ni-nyieng [h l] *definite:* ni-nyiengka [h l m]. *plural:* ni-nyiengsa [h l l]. *Noun.* finger-nail, toe-nail, claw, paw. ...ate wa (Agoabiak) sag wa yam ale wa ni-nyiengsanga. And he (the Leopard) would teach him reason with his claws. **Dueri biika ni-nyiengsa a te wa.** Cut the child's finger-nails for him. **ni-nyiengsa nyono** (lit. owner of paws) animal with paws, feline, e.g. cat, lion, leopard etc.

nipok [nipok; nipoɔ; nɪpɔk; h m] *definite:* nipoowa [nipo:wa; h m h] or nipokwa [nipoɔwa; h m h]. *plural:* nipooba. *Noun.* woman, lady, (rarely:) wife. **Ka nipok ale biag wa bisa siye.** There was a woman who bore two children. **Ka nidoa yaa nipok?** Is it a man or a woman? **Fi suoku ta nipok-a?** Has your brother a wife? **compounds arranged in the order of the woman's age and status:** **nipo(k)-bili** [h l l m], *def.* **nipok-bil(i)ni** [h l l (l) m], *pl.* **nipok-bil(i)sa** [h l l (m) l] *girl* (younger than kaliak or nipok-liak). **nipok-liak** [h l lm] *n.* (cf. kaliak *n.*), *def.* **nipok-liaka** [h l l m], *pl.* **nipok-laasa** [h l m l] *girl, young woman who has not yet had children* (cf. liak *adj.*) **nipok-fiak** [h l lm] *n.*, *def.* **nipok-fiaka** [h l l m], *pl.* **nipok-faasa** [h l m l] *newly married woman.* **nipok-nubi** [h l l m] *n.*, *def.* **nipok-nubni** [h l l m], *pl.* **nipok-niima** [h l l l] *young woman (in her twenties, married or otherwise).* **nipok-pagma** [h m m m] *n.*, *def.* **nipok-pagmawa** (cf. pagi, to be mature), *woman around her 40s (some informants say she can still have children, some deny this).* **nipok-bieroa** [h m m m] *n.* (cf. biagi to give birth), *def.* **nipok-bieroawa**, *pl.* **nipok-bieroaba** *married woman that can still bear children.* **nipok-nisom** [h l m l] *n.* (cf. nisom, old person), *def.* **nipok-nisomwa** [h l m l m], *pl.* **nipok-nisomba** [h l m l l], *syn.*

nipok-(ni)somkpak old woman, elderly lady (beyond her menopause).

nipok-kpagi, pl. nipok-kpagsa oldest woman of a compound.

nipok-kpagi, def.

nipok-kpagni, pl. nipok-kpagsa senior wife of a husband (name independent from age).

nipok-yaalik [h l m]

m] compare: nidoa-yaalik n..

definite: nipok-yaalika.

plural: nipok-yaalisa. *Noun.* (male)

flirt, chaser of women. **Wa ka**

nipok-yaalik. He is a flirt.

nipuuk [m m] *definite:* nipuuku.

plural: nipuuta. *Noun.* thanks, thanksgiving (often connected with clapping hands). **Ma te (or nye)**

nipuuk I give thanks.



niri [h h] *compare:* nimbiik, nimbiing (upper small grindstone). *definite:* nini or nuni. *plural:* nie, nue [nye:; h]. *variante:* nuri. *Noun.* lower (bigger) grindstone in the grinding-room, large stone basis for the upper grindstone. (Prov.) **Nipok dan kan bo niri zuk-oa, nini kan kumu.** If a woman is not at the grindstone with all her energy, the grindstone will not "cry" (i.e. will not be heard). **niri ngabing** [h h l l], pl. **niri ngabingsa** [h h l l l] rough (coarse) grindstone for first grinding. **niri vuung** [h h l], pl. **niri vuungta** [h h l l l] finer grindstone for second grinding. *synonyms:* **vuung.**

nisiri [h h m] *definite:* nisini. *plural:* nisa, def. pl. nisama or nisima. *variante:* abbr. nisi [h h]. *Noun.* hand, arm (nisa pl. can also refer to one hand only). (Prov.)

Nipok kan ngmari sa-tueli a nyo wa biik nisa po. A woman does not take (cut) hot millet gruel and put it on her child's hand. **Nari fi nisanga.**

Wash your hands. **nisima baye** lit. 'two arms', dark Buli: twins.



nisomoa [h l l] *compare:* syn. nur-somoa n.. *definite:* nisom(oa)wa [h l (l) m].

plural: nisom(oa)ba [h l (l) l] or nisom(a) [h l (l)]. *variante:* abbr. nisom [h l]. *Noun.* old person (man or woman), aged man or woman (nisomoa has a relative meaning; in groups of musicians the older ones may be called nisomba, although still quite young, the younger ones bimbaansa). (Prov.)

Bimbaansa a weeni ain nisom ka beta, nisom me a weeni ain bimbaansa ka yesingsa. Young people say that old people are fools, old people (also) say that young people are mad (people). **nisom kpak** [h l m], pl. **nisom kpaksa** very old person. **nipok nisom** [h l m l] pl. **nipok-nisomba** [h l m l l] old woman.

nisomtiri [h | l | l] *definite:* nisomtini. *Noun.*
old age. **Nurwade ta ka nisomtiri.**
This man behaves like an old man (lit. like old age). *synonyms:* **kpangta.**



ni-tali [h m h] *compare:* nisiri (hand).
definite: ni-talini. *plural:* ni-tala. *Noun.*
palm of hand. **nisa ngaang** back of hand.

ni-talim [h m m] *definite:* ni-talimu.
plural: ni-talinta. *Noun.* **1 •** wealth, property, riches. **Karichima kpagni ta ni-talim.** The headteacher is rich. **ndek nitalim** my personal property. **koba (or kpilima) ni-talim** ancestral property.
2 • offer, gift, present, donation, contribution (of any kind and quantity). **Mi ni-talim le nna.** This is my gift (contribution).

ni-woboa *compare:* nur-woboa [h h m].
definite: ni-woboawa. *plural:* ni-woba [h h m]. *Noun.* poor or weak person, also used for a pregnant woman. **(Prov.) Ni-woboa suite daa tiye.** A poor man has no choice (lit. has not two ways).

ni-yaala [h | l | ; m m l] *definite:* ni-yaalanga.
Noun pl. "empty-handedness", poverty, without any property, (transl.) empty-handed, with nothing of one's own. **Nichaanoawa jam le ka ni-yaala.** The stranger came empty-handed. **Wa kali ka ni-yaala.** He is sitting (i.e. living) with nothing of his own (without any property).

nkala, *variante:* kankala. *Pronoun.* the other (one), the rest, the remaining part, (ka-class, pl. cf. nsila, sinsila). **Mi nya (ka)nkala [h h | l m].** I saw the rest.

nkala, *variante:* kankala. *Adjective.* (ka-class, pl. cf. nsila, sinsila), other, remaining. **Fi mawa biik nkala a cheng ka skuul.** Your mother's other child is going to school. **Biaka nyigsi ba-kankala.** The dog threatened the other dog. **bii-kankala [h | l m]** the other child. **bii-kankala [l | l m]** the other talk.



nkoya [l | l m] *definite:* nko(ya)wa [l | l m h].
plural: nkoba. *variante:* ankoya. *Noun.* long-tailed nightjar (its cry at midnight is regarded as a bad omen; bones are worn as a charm on babies' waiststrings). **Nkoya dan kum ka nuru naa kpi.** If a nightjar screams a man is dying. *Scotornis climacurus.*

nkula, *variante:* kunkula. *Pronoun.* the other (one), the rest, the remaining part, (ku-class, pl. cf. ntila, tintila). **Mi nya (ku)nkula [h h | l m].** I saw the rest.

nkula₂ *variante*: kunkula. *Adjective*. (ku-class, pl. cf. ntila, tintila), other, remaining. **Te mu kau-kunkula**. Give me the other half. **kau-kunkula** [h | l | m] the other half. **ko-kunkula** [l | l | m] the other ghost.

nna [l | m] *Adverb*. **1 •** so, thus, like this, in this (such a) way, in this (such a) fashion. **Maa yaa ain n nye ka nna la**. I like to do it this way. **Ti le kali nna...** As we are sitting like this... (figure of speech used in introducing an example). **Wa nye ka nna**. He did (it) like this.

2 • often used before an adverb, but may be omitted (remains untranslated). **Wa naamu a jam biigi ka nna yega-yega**. His cow became very fat (lit. his cow became fat like this: very much).

3 • is this, this is. **le nna, ne nna, ni nna...** this is... **Boan le (or ne) nna?** What is this? (What is like this?) **N kowa le nna**. This is my father. **Ka wan nna?** Who is this (pointing at sb.)? **Cf. Ka wan-aa?** Who is this?

4 • as if, like. **nna se** as if, like. **Biika a nye nna ase ka ka mawa la**. The child behaves like her mother (as if she were her mother).

5 • by now. **nna-po-de** by now. **Nna-po-de yaba masa kama**. By now the market is interesting (lit. sweet).

nnaa [na:; isolated: l | m] *Numerals*. four, old way of counting; cannot be used as an attribute (cf. banaansi, nganaansi etc.)

nnaan [nna:n; isolated: l | m] *Numerals*. eight, old way of counting; cannot be used as an attribute (cf. naaning num.)

nnaasi [nna:si; l | l | l] *Numerals*. four, old way of counting; cannot be used as an attribute (cf. banaansi, nganaansi etc.),

nneuk [nnεuk; isolated: l | l] *Numerals*. nine, old way of counting; cannot be used as an attribute (cf. neuk num.)

nngala₁ [nɲala; l | l | m] *variante*: nngala or ngangala₁ [ɲaɲala; l | l | m]. *Pronoun*. the other (one), the rest, the remaining part (nga-class, sing. cf. ndila, dindila). **Mi nya nngala (mi nya ngangala)** [h | h | l | m]. I saw the rest. **Mi ale pa nyakude ale nyakude abe m basi nngala**. I will take this and that and leave the others. **li(g)-ngala** [h | m | m] the rest of the money.

nngala₂ *variante*: ngangala. *Adjective*. other, remaining (nga-class, sing. cf. ndila, dindila) . **yie-nngala or yie-ngangala** [h | m | m | h] the other houses. **kue nngala or kue ngangala** [l | l | l | m] the other hoes.

nnu [nnu; isolated: l | m] *Numerals*. five, old way of counting; cannot be used as an attribute (cf. banu, nganu etc.)

noa-bogi [h | m | m] *definite*: noa-bogni or na-bogni. *plural*: noa-boga or na-boga. *variante*: na-bogi. *Noun*. toothlessness (used for men or animals; often an insult). **Wa ta noa-bogi**. He is toothless (lit. he has toothlessness). (Prov.) **Biliok kan la noa-bogi nyono**. A baby does not laugh at a toothless person (lit. owner of toothlessness).

noai [nɔai; h] *definite*: noani. *plural*: noa [nɔa; h]. *Noun*. **1** • mouth (human or animal), beak, bill, muzzle (cf. nang gbain n.) **Lig noani**. Shut your mouth. Shut up. Be quiet. (Prov.) **Fi noai po jaab ale fi jaab**. The thing in your mouth is your own thing (it cannot be taken away from you). **noa(i) gaung** [h h], pl. **noa-gaungta** snout, muzzle. **noa ngaye** lit. two mouths, two different opinions. **noai po wie** lit. things in mouth, discussion. **Nurma le kala la ta ba dek noai po wie**. When the men were sitting (e.g. in the kusung) they had their own discussion (nobody else should hear it). **pa noai** lit. to take (away) a mouth, to undo a sinful word (e.g. an oath). **noai paka** cleansing ritual.

2 • (fig.) mouth (e.g. of a container), brim, rim, edge (e.g. of a container), bank (of river or lake), entrance, door, notch of a flute. **Liikade noai yalima**. The mouth of this water-pot is wide. **dok noai** entrance of a room, door of a room.

3 • advice, talk, order, command, statement . (Prov.) **Ba siag ja-kpak noai ka ngaang nying**. They accept an old man's advice when it is too late. **Ni le zeri n noa**. You have refused (to follow) my orders (advice). **te noai** to give advice.

4 • tip, point (e.g. of a spear, a knife etc.), left end of a line of farm-workers (right side: noai kpiuk n., see kpio, kpiuk). **Ba noanga bo wen**. Their tips pointed upwards.

5 • number. **Mi ze ba noa**. I do not know their numbers.

6 • promise, oath. **...wa pa yieri wa noani la**. He took (it) and fulfilled his promise. **dueni noai** to swear an oath.

7 • (transl.:) in front of, at, by. **Nipok gai jo zaani nansiung noai a yi**. The woman entered, stood at the entrance and sang. **Wa kali siuku noai**. He was sitting by the road.

8 • time(s), -fold (noai used for forming multiplying adverbs; numeral always in bu-class). **noai bunyi** [h l m] once (also: ku noai yeng). **noai buye** [h l l] twice, two times. **ku noai yega** many times. **Ni kali ku-noai pi, ku-noai pi**. Sit down in tens. **noai chorik**, pl. **noa chorisa** pointed mouth, bill (of a bird).

noai chorisik [m l l l] *definite*: noai chorisika. *plural*: noai chorisa. *Noun*. pointed tip of a knife. **Geuku (gebika) ta noai chorisik**. The knife has a pointed tip.

noai yeng [h h] *definite*: noai yengka. *plural*: noai yengsa . *Noun*. agreement, arrangement, treaty, co-operation, unity, collaboration, alliance. **Mamprusanga ale Baabatu a chiib nye noai yeng, ain ba kaasi tengka**. The Mamprusi and Baabatu made a treaty to spoil the country. **nye noai yeng** to make (conclude, enter into, sign) an agreement (treaty), to co-operate, to collaborate, to form an alliance, to ally, to team up (with). **noai yeng kaka** disagreement.

noai yiili [h h m] *definite*: noai-yiini [h h h]. *Noun*. recitation, repetitive speaking, stock phrase, repetitive criticism (neg.) **Kan pa chim fi noai-yiili**. Do not make it your stock phrase.



noai-bang [h m] *definite:* noai-bangka.
plural: noai-bangsa. *Noun.* snaffle, bit (of a horse). **Naawa wusum ta noai-bang.** The chief's horse has a snaffle. **noai-bang-miik** bridle, rein (of a horse).

noai-boka [h m m] *Verb Noun.* ordeal after a person's death to find out who was responsible for the death; usu. done with the dead person's sleeping-mat; verbal form: bo (ka) noai to undergo the noai boka . **Yeni nyonowa cheng ain wa bo ka noai.** The house-owner went to perform the noai-boka.



noai-kpitini [h m l h] *definite:* noai-kpitini
plural: noai-kpitima. *Noun.* 'V' cut-out of a shirt or a claw hammer (to draw nails from timber). **Ba pa hama noai-kpitungku a kpiti ka piema.** They use the cut-out of a (claw) hammer to draw nails.

noai-masim [h h h] *definite:* noai-masimu.
plural: noai-masita. *Noun.* fastidiousness (about food), daintiness about food. **Nipoowade noai-masimu nying, ate lam kan duagi ba doku.** Because of this woman's fastidiousness, they cannot keep meat in their room.
noai-masim nyono [h h h m m] fastidious person.

noai-viok [h h] *definite:* noai-vioku.
plural: noai-vaata. *Noun.* lip. **Fi ta noai-vioku a nye ka boa?** What do you do with your lip?

noai-wari₁ [m l l] *definite:* noai-wani.
plural: noai-wie. *variante:* noa-wari.
Noun. opinion, view, judgement (restr.) **Fi noai-wari ale boa?** What is your opinion? What have you got to say?

noai-wari₂ [h h h] *definite:* noa-wani.
plural: noa-wie. *variante:* noa-wari.
Noun. edge of a hoe-blade. **Ba taasi kuni noa-waanga.** They smoothed the edge of the hoe.

noan-gbain [h h] *definite:* noan-gbani.
plural: noan-gbana.
variante: noa-gbain, nan-gbain. *Noun.* mouth (inner and outer parts, but not used fig.), lip. (Prov.) **Buntoari ain di kan jueli tiib-oa, alege di noan-gbain ja-diim kan jogi jiga ya.** The toad said it would not climb a tree, but its mouth would not fail to have some food somewhere.
noan-gbain viok [h h h] n., pl. **noan-gbain vaata** (cf. viok leaf) lip, notch of a flute. **noan-gbain koruk** [h h l l] empty mouth.
noan-gbain kobta [h h m m] n.pl. (lit. hairs of mouth), moustache.

nong₁ [m] *definite:* nongku. *plural:* nongta.

Noun. lover, beloved, concubine, friend of opposite sex (cf. doa n., usu. friend of the same sex; vaanchoa, companion, age-mate, companion, with or without close friendship). (Prov.) **Ba kan chali pok nyono dachaani, ba chali ka nong dachaani.** They are not afraid of the husband's enmity, they are afraid of the lover's enmity. **Te ti chim nongta.**

Let us become lovers. **n nong** my friend (form of address for a woman by a man or for a man by a woman if the name is not known). **de nong** to make friends (with a partner of the opposite sex), to be a lover to sb. (syn. de nongta). **Maa yaali ain n de nong ale fu.** I want to be your lover. Cf. also **nong-biik n., nongta n.pl., pok nong n.**



nong₂ [l] *definite:* nongku, nungku. *plural:* nongta, nungta. *variante:* nung. *Noun.* sp. antelope (Cardinall: reedbuck; other informants: big antelope). **Yaaloawa a nag ka nong.** The hunter shot a nong-antelope. *Redunca redunca.*



nong-beruk [l m m] *compare:* beruk, fool. *plural:* nong-berinta. *Noun.* water-buck. *Kobus ellipsiprymnus* or *Kobus defassa.*

nong-biik [m h] *definite:* nong-biika [m h h]. *plural:* nong-bisa [m h m]. *Noun.* child of a lover (from the lover's legitimate husband or wife, not out of the love affair; also term of address; mod. usage also:) illegitimate child (premarital or extramarital), bastard. (Prov.) **Fi daa gbie ale**

nong-biik, kaa meti ka fi yoar. If you joke (too much) with your lover's child, he will remove your penis.

nongta [l l] *definite:* nongtanga. *Noun pl.* love, friendship (opposite sex), cicisbeism. **Ayaba poowa ale n kowa a de ka nongta.** Ayaba's wife and my father are friends (lovers). **de nongta** (lit. to eat friendship) to make friends (with); to be friends.



noruk [nɔruk; m m] *definite:* noruku. *plural:* norta. *Noun.* wound, (open) sore, ulcer. **N ta noruk n titoku po.** I have a sore in my throat. **noruk pumi** [m m m m], pl. **noruk puma** (cf. pumi whole) abscess (worse than noruk).

nor-woruk [l l m] *definite*: nor-woruku [l l m]. *plural*: nor-worta, nor-worrta [nɔrwɔrrta; l l l]. *variante*: na-woruk.

Noun. chronic ulcer. **Dig nyiam ate n dung Amaboro nor-woruku.**

Boil water so that I can treat (lit. press) Amaboro's chronic ulcer.

npoi [npɔi; l m] *Numerals*. seven, old way of counting, cannot be used as an attribute (cf. bayuepoi, ngayuepoi etc.)

npoiya [npɔija] *Numerals*. seven, old way of counting (cf. bayuepoi, ngayuepoi etc.)

nsila₁ *variante*: sinsila. *Pronoun*. the other (one), the rest, the remaining part (si-class, sing. cf. nkala, kankala). **Mi nya (si)nsila [h h l l m]**. I see the rest.

nsila₂ *Adjective*. other, remaining (si-class, sing. cf. nkala, kankala). **mii-(si)nsila [h m m h]** the other ropes. **kpa-(si)nsila [l l l m]** the other fowls. **Chingmarika kanyi ale pienti gaam nsila**. One star was brighter than the others.

nta [nta; l l] *Numerals*. three, old way of counting, cannot be used as attribute (cf. bata, ngata etc.)

ntila₁ *variante*: tintila. *Pronoun*. the rest, the remaining part, the other (one), (ti-class, sing. cf. nkula, kunkula), **Mi nya ntila [h h l l m]**. I see the rest.

ntila₂ *Adjective*. other, remaining (ti-class, sing. cf. nkula, kunkula). **kok-(ti)ntila [l l l m]** the other ghosts. **vu-(ti)ntila [m l l m]** the other paths.

ntoga [ntɔga; ntɔ:ga; m m m] *Numerals*. three, old way of counting (cf. bata, ngata etc.)

-nu *Variant*: **-nu**. *Numerals*. (root), five (cf. banu, nganu etc.)

nubi [nɔbi] *definite*: nubni. *plural*: niima, (rarer:) nuba or nub(i)sa. *Adjective*. female, she- (cf. also sari and opp. duok, diak). **N suoku diem yigi naa-nubi da**. Yesterday my brother sold a (female) cow. **po-nubi [l l m]** young woman (newly-married). **naa-nubi [h h h]**, pl. **naa-niima [h m m]** (female) cow. Cf. also: **loelik (loeli-nubi) n.**, **namuning (namun-nubi)** and other musical instruments; **nganub n.**

nuem₁ [nɔe:m, nɔ:em] *variante*: nium [nɔ:um]. *Verb*. to shout, to cry, to make noise, to quarrel. **Bisanga bora nuem**. The children are making noise.



nuem₂ *compare*: soati v.. *variante*: noam.

Verb. to weld (iron). **Ajala nuem kuta tiye ain wa kuri kui**. Ajala welded two irons (together) to make (lit. to pound) a hoe.



nueng *compare*: nuoong. *Noun*. scorpion. *synonyms*: **nuoong**.

nueng samboluk [nɤ:ŋsambɔluk; l m ll m] *definite*: nueng (nuoong)*samboluku* [l m l l m]. *plural*: nueng (nuoong) sambolita [l m l l l].*variante*: nuoong samboluk [l m l l m].**Noun.** small non-poisonous animal (remote resemblance to a scorpion (nuoong) or a centipede; its bites do not hurt very much and are harmless).**Nueng samboluk kan dom a ju.**

The nueng samboluk's bites do not hurt (lit. does not bite and burn).

**nuensiri** [nɤ:nsiri l mm] *compare*: nakarik n..*definite*: nuensini [l l m]. *plural*: nuensa or nuesa [nɤ:sa; l l]. *variante*: nuesiri,abbr. nuensi or nuesi [l m]. **Noun.** sandal, shoe, footwear. (Prov.) Ba kan so**nuensa a jue tiib-aa.** They do not put on shoes to climb a tree.**nuensi-kogli** [l l m m] (sing.rare), pl. **nuensi-kogla** [l l m m] (mod.) shoes with high heels.**moatika** (motor car) **nuensa** [h h l l l] sandals made from car tyres.**nuensi (na)foota** riding boots (syn. *nafoota* n.pl.)**nueri**, [nɤ:ri, nɤri; h m] *definite*: nueni, nueruku. *plural*: nue [nɤ:; h].*variante*: nuedi, nueruk [h m]. **Noun.**

plastering stick, wooden bat for beating the ground of the courtyard after plastering it (only used by

women). **Ate ba mawa yaa ga yig****ba nuedi a yaa nag dabiaka alaa****yi ain...** And their mother took

(caught) a bat (for plastering) and beat the floor and sang...

nueri₂ [nye:ri] *Verb.* **1 •** to finish, to end, to conclude, to terminate, to close (restr.) **N nue tuimanga.** I have finished the work. **Da-dina ate fi nue skuul?** On which day will you finish school? When will you have your examination? (cf. yiti skuul to finish lessons for the day). **le...nueri la or dan-nue(ri)** after. **Ba le ngob tuenga nueri la, ba yaa yueni ba mawa ain ba yaa ka zu-nyiam.** When they had finished eating the beans, they told their mother that they wanted millet-water (or: After eating...). **Ni dan kali nue, ni puusi chaab.** After sitting down you should greet each other.

2 • (transl.) already. **Jaamu me paai nue ya.** The creature had already arrived there (lit. had finished arriving). **kpi...nue** (cf. kpi to die) to die out, to become extinct. **Bai ale jam bo dula la, a kpi nueri.** Those who were there, died out. **cheng nueri** (cf. cheng to go) to go out of sight, to disappear, to go away (completely). **Nichaanoama cheng nueri.** (All) the strangers have gone (e.g. even the last group of strangers has disappeared).



nuim₁ [nyɪ:m; l] *definite:* nuimu [l m].
plural: nui(n)sa [nyɪ:(n)sa; l l]. *Noun.*

1 • bird (general name but not including fowls, pigeons, egrets; more general name: ngan-yirima, sing. ja-yirim, flying animals, which includes insects etc.) **Nuinsanga yiti.** The birds flew. **Nuim bo yeni zuk.** A bird is sitting on the house. **nuinsa baruk** birds' trap.

2 • convulsions, fits caused by the nkoiya-bird. **Mi ngeesiwa pa ka waa-pi-ngesik a nye nuimu ala nag bisanga la tiimu.** My uncle uses waa-pi-ngesik to prepare medicine for convulsions which attack children.

3 • Akan mark, small facial mark cut as a remedy against convulsions. **Ba mob biika nuim.** They cut the child's nuim-mark. Cf. also nyagi, tribal mark.

nuim₂ *Verb.* to make noise. **Ba bora nuim.** They are making noise.

nuisi [nyɪ:si] *variante:* nnuisi. *Numerals.* five, old way of counting (cf. banu, nganu etc.)

num₁ [num; h] *definite*: numu. *plural*: nina.
Noun. **1 •** eye; nina: eyes, face (cf. nimbiri "eyeball or eye" in a more material sense). (Prov.) **Nina kan kisi nyaasim.** Eyes do not hate seeing. **Vari yaa venti la, naawa yaa limsi ain wa poowa ta nyiam a jam te wa, ate wa puuri wa nina.** At daybreak the chief waited for his wife to bring him water so that he could wash his face.
2 • step of a step ladder (cf. tiili n. and laari n.)
3 • stone of a wen-bogluk. **Baanoawa pa Ajuik wenni numu a ferit taungku po te wa.** The diviner took Ajuik's wen-stone and fixed (it) in the clay for him (for Ajuik).
4 • mesh of a net, e.g. of zaaning. **Jum yigroawa niemu ninanga pasi.** The meshes of the fisherman's net are torn. **nina** feet of a vessel. **Puuka ta ka nina ngata.** The puuk-vessel has three feet.
5 • phrasal verbs and idioms. **jo nuru num** (lit. to enter a person's eyes) to come under the protection (or supervision) of sb. **Ateng numu!** (lit. Ateng's eye) I will ask Ateng for help. **N ka nina.** (Lit.: I have no eyes) I have not time. **Wa nina luenti ya.** (Lit.: His eyes are clear) He has come to his senses (again). **Wa nina nya teng.** (Lit.: His eyes see earth) He is sober (careful, conscientious). **Wa nina pienti ya.** (Lit.: His eyes are clear) He is satisfied. He is alright.

6 • compounds with eye. **garupein num** eye of a needle. **nina-teng [h h m]** no pl. (lit. place of eyes) foreground. **nin-legsa [h h m]** deep eyes. **ni(n)-moansa [h l l]** red eyes, anger...(cf. nin-muna n.pl.) **nin-miisa [h l m]** (lit. sour eyes) hard work, hard-heartedness. **nin-mita-gebika** or **nin-pagra-gebika** (lit. cutting of strong eyes) ritual of cutting a fowl into two parts (after a case of death). **num goluk** eye socket. **nya-num [h h]**, pl. **nya-nina** spring (of water). Cf. also: nimbiri n., nin-diak n., nin-gbiesi n., nin-kaasima n.pl., nin-kinkesa n.pl., nin-kobta (see kok), nin-kosa n.pl., nin-muna n.pl., ni(n)-nyiam n., nin-pagra n.pl., nin-pagroa n., nin-piela n.pl., num-buli n., num-gbong n., num-kanchuing n., num-kungkok n., zuesiri (num-zuesa) n.

num₂ *compare*: nimbiik and nimbiing n.. *variante*: na num. *Verb*. to grind, to rub (e.g. a skin in the process of tanning it). (Prov.). **Wen a na num kpiak zom.** God grinds flour for the hen. **Pa fi nisanga num chaab.** Rub your hands. **num za (=num zom)** to grind millet (or flour). **numka v.n.** cleaning sth. after casting it in brass.

num-buli [h h h] *Noun*. pupil (of eye), cataract (disease of the eye, characterized by opacity of the lens). **Nisomoawa ta ka num-buli.** The old man has a cataract.

num-gbong [h h] *compare:* num (eye), gbong (platform-roof).
definite: num-gbongku.
plural: num-gbirima. **Noun.** eyelid. **Siri ale dom n num-gbong.** A bee stung my eyelid.

num-kanchuing [numkantʃui:n; h m l] *compare:* syn. kanchuing n..
definite: num-kanchuingka [h m l m].
plural: num-kanchuingna [h m l l].
variante: num-kantuing. **Noun.** stye, inflamed swelling on the edge of the eyelid. **Te ate Awenboro nye fi num-kanchuing a basi te fu.** Let Awenboro heal (lit. make leave) your stye.

num-kungkok [h l m] *definite:* num-kungkoku or num-koku [h (l) m h].
plural: num-kungkobta [h l m m] or num-kobta [h m m]. *variante:* num-kok [h m]. **Noun.** eyebrow, referring to both eyes: nin-kobta hair of eyelash (cf. ninvaata n.pl.) **Maa poli ain biika a yuagi kama, diila ka num-kobtanga a voasi kama.** I think the child is sick, because (hairs of) his eyelashes (and eyebrows) are falling out. **num kunkona kobta** eyebrows.

numsik *compare:* nyueri n. (smaller stone).
definite: numtika. *plural:* numtika.
variante: nyumsik. **Noun.** bigger stone for smoothing or polishing walls (cf. nyueri smaller stone). **Nipoowa a bolisi siaka ale numsik.** The woman polished the wall with a numsik-stone.

num-toari [m l l] *definite:* num-toani.
plural: num-toa. **Noun.** medicine used for drawing black crosses on certain parts of the compound after the birth of a child; medicine against 'the evil eye' (num biok). **Wa pa num-toari tiim a daani doku ning.** He took the evil-eye-medicine to draw (crosses) on the front of the room.

nu-noa [h h] *definite:* nu-noani.
singular: nu-noai. **Noun pl.** medicine that makes many people talk about you (your good and bad deeds) . **Nurma a de ká nu-noa dila nying ate ba biisi wa wie alege wa kan nigi.** The man ate nu-noa medicine, therefore they (people) speak about his deeds, but he does not care.



nuoong [nyo:ŋ; l] *definite:* nuoongku, nuengku. *plural:* nuenta [nye:nta; l l].
variante: nueng [nye:ŋ]. **Noun.** scorpion. **(Song) Nuoong dom Ayaakumsa.** A scorpion has bitten Mr. "Likesweeping" (now nobody believes him). **nuoong domka** sting of a scorpion. **bogluk nuoong (domka)** sting of a scorpion caused by a shrine. **biisim nuoong (domka)** first sting of a scorpion (does not pain very much). **Cf. also: biliok-nuoong n., nueng sambuluk n. synonyms: nueng.**

nur [nur; h] *compare:* nichaanoa n., nidoa n., nipok n., nisomoa n., ni-woboa n., nur-biik n., nur-boari n., nur-kaasung n., nur-koorik n., nur-kpiong n., etc..
definite: nurwa [h h]. *plural:* nurba [h m].
variante: nuru [h m] or nuro [nurɔ; h m].
Noun. 1 • person, human being, man (cf. nidoa male person), pl. nurba people. **Dipowa nurma a jam soa ka badek.** In those days people were not governed (or: people were free; lit. owned themselves). **(Prov.) Nurba baye kan yaa yam-oa kpieri.** Two persons cannot miss success (lit. do not search for wisdom and fail).
nur fiik [h h] small or short person.
nur mang [h l] good person.
Naawen nur luerima (Chr.) God's chosen people.
2 • someone, somebody, anyone, anybody, one. **(Prov.) Nur dan kpi, yeri a kaasi kama.** If somebody dies, the house will surely decline.
nuru-nuru n. everyone.

nur-biik [h h] *definite:* nur-biika.
plural: nur-bisa. **Noun.** human being, human (n.), mankind (restr.) **(Prov.) Nur-biik noai toa kama.** The human mouth is bitter (your mouth may hurt other people). **nur-biik maaroa [h h m m]** (cf. maari to help) saviour of mankind (Chr.)

nur-boari [h h h] *compare:* boari (many).
definite: nur-boani. *plural:* nur-boa.
Noun. (lit. many people) crowd, other people. **(Prov.) Fi dan namu a pai fi naab a zung chong nur-boari naab kama.** Suffering to get your (own) cow is better than sharing a cow with other people (e.g. after inheritance).

nur-kaasung [h l l] *compare:* nur (person), kaasung (spoilt).
definite: nur-kaasungku.
plural: nur-kaasungta. **Noun.** bad (rude, impolite, wicked) person, scoundrel.
Wa le ka nur-kaasung la nying, ate mi kan yaa wa moatika. As he is a scoundrel, I do not want to have anything to do with him (lit. do not wish for his proximity).

nur-koorik [h m m] *definite:* nur-koorika.
plural: nur-koorisa. **Noun.** murderer, killer. **Wa kowa jam ka nur-koorik.** His father was a murderer.

nur-kpiong [h h] *definite:* nur-kpiongku.
plural: nur-kpienta. **Noun.** important person (e.g. in the administration), VIP. **N suoku choroawa ka nur-kpiong.** My sister's husband is an important person (has a high position).

nur-soblik [h h h] *definite:* nur-soblika.
plural: nur-sobsa or nur-sobta [h h m].
variante: nur-sobluk. **Noun.** black (dark-coloured) person, (dark) African (for Africans the term nur-sobluk is preferred). **Faarama ale bo faara yeri la, ka nur-sobsa felisa.** The Fathers at the mission are 'White Africans'. **nur soblik felik** lit. 'white man's African', derogatory term for Bulsa who are not properly trained in their own culture and who seem not to care about cultural traditions.

nwala, *variante:* wanwala. **Pronoun.** (wa-class, pl. cf. nbala, banbala) the other (one), the rest, the remaining part. **Ba wanyiwa ka nipokbili, nwala nidoabili.** One of them was a girl, the other a boy. **Mi nya nwala [h h l m].** I see the other.

nwala. *variante*: wanwala. *Adjective*. other, remaining (wa-class, pl. cf. nbala, banbala) . **nur (wa)nwala [h | l m]** the other man. **ko (wa)nwala [m | l m]** the other father.

nya *Verb*. **1 •** to see, to behold, to look (at), to watch, to observe, to notice. **Wanyiwa yaa nya nangzuri**. Then one (of them) saw a caterpillar. **(Prov.) Nya fi ningka daamu te bu kum**. Watch the fermentation of the pito in front of you (mind your own business). **Faa nya**. You (can) see. You are a witch (you can see souls; cf. nyaaroa n.). **Wa nina kan nya**. His eyes cannot see. He is blind. **Nya ka! (or) Nya ku!** Look at it. Here it is.
2 • to find, to discover, to come across . **Tama cheng ka dena, a ga nya zaa pai**. We went there, found millet and took it. **Mi nya zaa ka be a da?** Where can I buy millet? (lit. where can I find millet and buy)?
3 • to imagine, to fancy, to visualize, to picture, to envisage. **Mum fi nina a nya pung**. Close your eyes and (try to) imagine a rock.
4 • to realize, to understand. **Mi togi sag wa ain wa nya wa ka yam**. I taught him to understand that he had no sense (that he was not very clever).
5 • to be sure of, to be positive about. **(Prov.) Suom dan kan nya budek, bu kan nyini danburing-a**. If a rabbit is not sure of itself, it will not appear in an open place.

6 • to get, to receive, to obtain; to have, to possess. **(Prov.) Nur daa yaa jaab, wa namu a nya**. If somebody wants something, he must suffer to get (have) it. **nya nying-yogsa** (lit. to get health) to recover from a disease, to get well again, to convalesce. **nya yam** to have wisdom (sense, intellect), to be wise. **nya or nya...zuk** to look after, to care for, to take care of, to be careful, to rule or govern (restr.) **(Prov.) Wen ala nya kpingsa**. God cares for orphans. **Nya fi zuk!** Be careful! **Ba baga a nya chaab zuk**. They could care for each other. **nya teng zuk** to rule (govern) a country. **nya...chim** to stare at. **Nurma miena a nya choruku chim**. All people stared at the choruk. **nya...-dek** to be free (from control) or independent. **Biika a nya ka wadek zuk**. The child is independent. **nya gerung** to make a profit, to make money. **Ba nya gerung ba stoorku po**. They made a profit (money) in their shop. **nye...nya** to try, to test, to tempt. **Ba nye bisanga nya ase ba baga cheng koliji ya**. They tested the children (to see) if they could go to college. **nye-nyaka [l | l]** temptation. **gisi nya** to look for, to seek out, to search for (with the certainty of finding). **Cheng a gisi nya se fi le nya kpiina ya**. Go and look for the guinea fowls until you find them (lit. go and seek and see if you find the guinea fowls).

nyaaga [na:ga] *Numerals*. two, old way of counting (cf. baye, ngaye etc.) .

nyaala [l l] *compare:* nya v..
definite: nyaalanga. *Noun pl.*
 appearance, feature(s). **Nipok-bini
 nyaalanga a niesa ka nidoa.** The
 girl's features resemble (those of) a
 man.

nyaam [l] *compare:* nya v..
definite: nyaamu.
plural: nyaanta. *Adjective.* **1 • visible.**
Kokta daa ngan-nyaanta. Ghosts
 are not visible.
2 • to be looked (stared) at. **Mi daa
 ja-nyaam-oa.** I am not something to
 be stared at.

nyaanti *Verb.* **1 • to be clear, to be clean**
 (often fig.) **Wa nina nyaanti.** His
 eyes are clear. He is rational
 (intelligent). **N poi nyaanti.** (Lit.:
 My stomach is clear) I have an
 appetite. I am hungry.
2 • to recover, to regain one's strength.
Wa nyingka a nyaanti. His body is
 recovering (e.g. from a disease). **Wa
 daamu nyaanti.** (Lit.: His alcohol is
 recovering) He is getting sober again
 (after having been drunk). **vari
 nyaanti** day is breaking (after
 sunrise). **Vani le nyaanti la,
 nipoowa jam.** The woman came at
 daybreak. **vari bora nyaanti** it is
 dawning, day is breaking (before
 sunrise).

nyaantiri [l l l] *compare:* nyaanti v..
definite: nyaantini [l l m]. *Noun.*
 clearness, brightness. **N yiri
 vari-nyaantiri.** I left at dawn (lit.
 clearness of day). **vari-nyaantiri [l l
 l l l]** dawn, daybreak. **vari-nyaantiri
 chingmarik** morning-star.



nyaaring [m m] *definite:* nyaaringka.
plural: nyaaringsa. *Noun.* bag
 (net-form) woven from fibre strings,
 used for storing food (e.g. shea nuts,
 fruit etc.) **Ama bora yog nyaaring.**
 Ama is weaving a nyaaring-bag.

nyaarooa [m m] *definite:* nyaarooawa.
plural: nyaarooaba. *Noun.* **1 •** (lit. seer,
 sb. who sees) witch, wizard (sb. who
 can see souls, i.e. chiisa; nyaarooa is
 used euphemistically to avoid the
 stronger word sakpak, witch, wizard).
**Maa poli ain n ngaang-choawa
 ka nyaarooa.** I think my co-wife is a
 witch.
2 • watchman, guardian, supervisor.
**Sandem skuulwa nyaarooa ale
 Ayaata.** The watchman of Sandema
 school is Ayaata. **wusum nyaarooa [l
 l m m]** stable boy.

nyaasim [l l] *definite:* nyaasimu.
plural: nyaasa. *Noun.* (outward)
 appearance, look (n.), eyesight, seeing.
Wa nyaasa an nala. His outward
 appearance is not nice. **Ate wa
 nyaasim tagri ba nina po.** And his
 appearance changed before their eyes.
(Prov.) Nina kan kisi nyaasim.
 Eyes do not hate seeing.



nyaasung [l l] *definite:* nyaasungku.

plural: nyaasinta. **Noun.** glass, lens, window-pane, mirror, looking glass.

Atampoi mobi wa mawa

nyaasungku. Atampoi broke his mother's mirror. **nina-nyaasung**

spectacles (syn. nina-glaase). **loori**

nyaasung windscreen (of a car), cf. also syn. galisi (lw.)



nya-biik [h h] *definite:* nya-biika.

plural: nya-bisa. **Noun.** tadpole.

Nya-bisa ale bo liika po, nari ka.

There are tadpoles in the water-pot, clean it.

nyache **Verb.** to regret. **Biika a nyache ale**

chinni mobi. The child regretted having broken the calabash.

nyagi [h h] *definite:* nyagni. *plural:* nyaga,

def. pl. nyanga. **Noun.** tribal mark (also of other tribes; but cf. wie n.pl., ornamental marks). **Ba mobi n**

yoawa nyagi. They cut my younger brother a tribal mark.

nyagla [m m] *compare:* nyagli v.. **Adverb.**

badly, in a bad way, in a bad state or condition. **Ba nye ka**

nyagla-nyagla. They are behaving badly.

nyagli **Verb.** to go bad, to go off (restr., only used for some types of solid food that may become slimy: e.g. rice, millet-gruel etc., not used, for example, for rotten meat), to be incomplete, to be done incompletely; transl. not well, badly, incompletely.

Saab a nyagli. The millet gruel has gone bad (got slimy). **Wa nina nyagli.** His eyes are bleary.

Kpaarooma a nyagli koomu

kama. The farmers did not weed well (weeded incompletely).

nyagri *variante:* nyagi. **Verb.** to take sth. (e.g. a pot) off the fire (and put it on the ground). **Nyagri bimbini**

daaningka zuk. Take the pot off the stove.

nyagsi **Verb.** to flash (with lightning), to shine, to glitter, to sparkle, to reflect (light). **Ku a nyagsi.** It is lightning. (Prov.) Ngmoruk ale nyagsi, ate ba nya fi bitag-fiik. In the lightning (lit. cloud flashes with lightning) they can see your anus (your secrets will be revealed). *synonyms:* **woling.**

nyagsuk [l l] *compare:* nyagsi v..

definite: nyagsuku. **Noun.** gloss, reflection. **Fi dan nari liika ale**

chiuk ka nyagsuku a nyini kama.

If you wash a (clay-) pot with soap, its gloss will disappear.



nya-keling [m m m] *definite:* nya-kelini [m m m]. *plural:* nya-kelima [m m m l]. *variante:* nya-kelini [m m m l]. *Noun.* hail, hailstone, ice. **Bisanga a pisi ka nya-kelima.** The children are picking up the hailstones (they like to lick them).

synonyms: **ngmoruk-tain.**

nyaku *plural:* nyanga. *Noun.* thing, work, story, lesson. **Ti a nye nyakude kama.** We will do this thing (work). **Nyakude a sag kama ayen...** This story teaches you that... (*idiom.*) **nyakude nying** because of this (of what we see). **nyakude ale nyakude** this and that.

nya-liik [h m] *definite:* nya-liika [h m h]. *plural:* nya-liiksa [h m m]. *Noun.* amphibious black insect (usually lives in the water, good swimmer; children let a nya-liik prick their arm-pits, so they will become good swimmers too). **Maa pung nyiam, alege nya-liik a pung a gaam mu.** I can swim, but a nya-liik can swim better than I.

nyaling *compare:* nyalingi, v. intrans.. *Verb trans.* to melt, to liquefy. **Nipoowa a nyaling kpaamu.** The woman is melting shea-butter (nyalingi not possible). **siiuk nyalingka** (cf. siita n.pl., sing. siiuk) melting of wax (process in brass-casting).

nyalingi *compare:* nyaling, v. trans.. *Verb intrans.* to melt, to liquefy, to become liquid. **Kpaamu a nyalingi.** The shea-butter is melting (nyaling not possible).

nya-miik [h h] *compare:* nyiam (water), miik (rope). *Noun.* **1** • water current, (more precisely:) line of greatest speed in the water current. **Beni nya-miika a pagra jinla.** Today the water current is strong.



2 • insect living on the water (looks like a spider, runs on the water, cf. nya-liik syn.?), probably water-strider (*Gerridae* sp.) . **Biika a basi ate ka nya-miik a dom wa ayen wa baga a pung nyiam nalim nyiini.** The boy let the nya-miik bite him so that he could swim very well in the water. . *Gerridae* sp..

nya-miisung [m l]

l] *definite:* nya-miisungku.

plural: nya-miisinta.

variante: nya-miising, nyi-miisim. *Noun.* lit. sour water, fermented millet water as used for millet gruel (for reasons of fermentation the unfermented millet water must be stirred with hands). **Ba pa nyi-miising a man ká saab.** They use nya-miising to prepare millet gruel. .

nya-musiri [h l l l] *definite:* nya-musini or nya-musika [h l l m]. *plural:* nya-musa [h l l] or nya-musisa [h l l l]. *variante:* nya-mus(ir)ik [h l (l) l]. *Noun.* sp. water bird, type of kingfisher? heron? Inf. D.L.: looks like kpaamchirik (kingfisher), but lives only on fish, while kpaamchirik also eats grasshoppers). **Nya-musiri a musu nyiamu po a yig jum-biik.** The kingfisher (?) dived into the water and caught a small fish.



nya-num [h h] *compare:* nyiam (water), num (eye). *Noun.* spring (of water), source (of water). **Bisanga kali nya-num teng a diini.** The children are sitting by the spring playing.

nya-nyuila [ɲaɲu:la; h h] *variante:* nyu-nyuira, nyu-nyuila [ɲaɲuila; h h h]. *Noun pl.* thirst. **Kom ale nya-nyuila ta Asandem.** Asandem is hungry and thirsty (lit. hunger and thirst have Asandem).



nya-pali [h h h] *definite:* nya-pani. *plural:* nya-pala. *Noun.* running water, current, drift. **Nya-pani pai nboolwa a ta taam.** The current took my ball and carried it away.

nya-tuok [h m] *compare:* nyiam (water), tuok (bitter, bad). *definite:* nya-tuoku [h m h]. *plural:* nya-tueta [h m m]. *Noun.* cholera (B.E.?) (common disease involving diarrhoea and vomiting). **Biika bora piilim chelim, ate nya-tuok nag ka kali.** The child was setting out for a walk when it had an attack of diarrhoea and had to sit down again.

nye *Verb.* **1 •** to do, to commit, to perform, to act, to deal with, to make (restr., cf. basi v.) **Nye ase fi ze la.** Act as if you do not know (i.e. pretend you are innocent). **Ba miena nye dila.** They all did so. **nye wa-biok** to commit a crime, (Chr.) to commit a sin. **nye kuub** to perform the funeral ceremonies. **nyeka v.n.** doing, deed, action, behaviour, conduct, character, manners, nature of a person (restr.) **Ba nyeka ale toa ase baasa la.** Their behaviour is as bad as that of dogs.
2 • to happen. **Ka boan ale nye Abil logni?** What has happened to Abil's car?
3 • to eat (restr.), to take (restr., only used for solid food,) **Nye lam te mu.** Take meat and give it to me.

4 • to punish. **Nya, Naawen ale nye mu.** Look, God has punished me. **nye...basi** (lit. to punish and leave) to curse, to abandon. **Naawen ale nye mu basi.** God has cursed me. **nye-boka** living conditions. **Ghana tengka po nye-boka a tagri yeg-yega.** In Ghana living conditions have changed very much. **nye...kalik** to perform the greeting ceremonies. **Ti nye wa kalik-a.** We greeted him (in the traditional way). **nye (kukeri)** to make an effort, to try (hard), to do well, to take trouble. **Faa nye ain fi nye dila.** You take pains to do this. **nye kaasi** to do wrong. **Wa nye kaasi.** He has done wrong. **nye kpieri** to fail completely, to despair, (euph.) to die. **...bala miena n bag a nag Sandema, ate ba nye a kpieri.** They were all unable to beat Sandema, they (tried and) failed. **nye-kpieka [m m m] v.n.** total failure, (euph.) death. **Nye-kpieka pa wa.** Death took him. He died. **nye magsi** to behave. **Ban nye magsi ya.** They did not behave well. **nye nna** to do or be like this (can be used for all adverbs/ideophones; often nye nna remains untranslated). **Wa nye nna mirr taam nyin.** He left very quickly. **nye noai yeng** to come to an agreement, to co-operate (cf. noai yeng). **nye ngwuli (a wuli)** to be quick, to make haste, to hurry up. **nye-nyaka [l l l] v.n.** temptation (trad. and Chr.) **Ni puusi Naawen ain ni kan jo nye-nyaka po.** Pray to God that you do not fall into temptation. **nye...sag** to display. **Wa nye wa yam sag.** He displayed his

wisdom. **nye..tia (=te..tia)** to welcome. **Mi nye wa tia.** I welcomed him. **nye se cf. nyeese.**

nyeeli [[je:li; m m]] *compare:* nyeka v.n. and nyiook, cf. also magsa n. pl.. *definite:* nyeeni. *plural:* nyeela, nyeala. *Noun.* behaviour, conduct, manners, character, deeds. **Fi nyeela an nala.** Your behaviour is not good. **jindem nyeela** modern (Western) way of life, modern fashion (e.g. women wearing trousers).

nyeeroa [m m] *compare:* tom-nyeeroa n.. *definite:* nyeeroawa. *plural:* nyeeroaba. *Noun.* maker (often used in compounds for specialist occupations; e.g.: tom-nyeeroa bow-maker). **Atinang kowa ka tom-nyeeroa.** Atinangs's father is a bow-maker.

nyeese [je:se] *compare:* niesi v.. *variante:* nyeesi [je:si]. *Verb.* to do or be like, to pretend, to act as if, to behave in the same way (as), to behave like, to resemble (appearance or action; cf. niesi to resemble in appearance; cf. also boligi v.), to look like. **Ba nyeese ka chaab la.** They resemble each other (esp. in action). They behave in the same way. **Kofi a nye ase Ayoma-la.** Kofi does (works) like Ayoma. **Wa niesi wa kowa, alaa nyeese wa mawa la.** He resembles his father (in looks) and behaves like his mother.

-nyi *num.* (root) one (cf. wanyi, dinyi, bunyi etc.)

nyiam [ɲiam; h] *definite*: nyiamu.

plural: nyaata. *variante*: nyiem [ɲie:m; ɲjem; ɲje:m...]. **Noun**. water (in most compounds only the root nya- is used, nyiam is the general name, but most often used for drinking water or water for the household), water mixed with flour (e.g. zu-nyiam [h h] millet water, maasa-nyiam [h h h] liquid mix for making millet-cakes). **Fi dan cheng ba yeni, ba te fu nyiam ate fi nyu**. If you go to their house, they give you (millet-) water to drink. **Fi soa nyiam ngarika**. You will be responsible for fetching water. **nya-biok [h m] n.** (cf. **biok bad**), **pl. nya-baata** bad water (not fit for drinking; also used for rivers in which many people have drowned, cf. **ti-biok n.**) **nya-chalim [h l l] n.** (cf. **chalim running**), **pl. nya-chalinta** running (rushing) water. **nya dangtik [h h h] n.** (cf. **dangtik dirty**), **pl. nya-dangtisa** dirty water. **nya-kpiong [h h] n., pl. nya-kpienta** (lit. big or large water) sea, ocean. **nya-nyuim [ɲaɲuim; h l] n.** (cf. **nyu to drink**), **pl. nya-nyuinta** drinking water. **nyiam-liik [h l] n.** (rare, since **liik** is usu. used for water), **pl. nyiam-liisa** water-pot, **liik-pot** used for water (cf. **nya-liik** insect). **nyiam pielik [h l l], pl. nyiam-pielita** white, milky water (usu. standing water; is used as drinking water; also called **nya-masik**, sweet water, because it is preferably used for brewing pito). **pi nyiam** to form blisters (e.g. after walking).

nyiam jaab [h m] definite: nyiam jaamu.

plural: nyiam nganta. **Noun**. container for water.

nyiam tieroa [h h m] compare: syn.

bogluk tieroa. *plural*: niam tieroaba.

Noun. lit. ‘water-giver’, person who pours the libations and kills the animals at sacrifices, sacrificer (often a young boy). **Atiim ka boguku nyiam tieroa**. Atiim is a sacrificer.

nyiam tuemka [h m m] compare: tueni, tuem v.. **Verb Noun**. poisoned water.

nyiam-po-jaab [h h

m] definite: nyiam-po-jaamu [h h m h].

plural: nyiam-po-nganta [h h m m].

Noun. aquatic creature; creature living in water (e.g. fish, frog, crocodile; ducks or other birds living on or near the water). **Belni po nyiam-nganta a piisi**. In the river there are a lot of (aquatic) creatures.

nyiem. **Adverb**. usually, habitually, often, many times, (transl. :) used to, to be used to, to be accustomed to, would. **Bisanga dan nyini sukuuri a jam, ba nyiem a diini kama**. When the children come out of school, they usually play. **Wa nyiem a jam [l m l m]**. He used to come. **Mi nyiem a jam [h h l m]**. I used to come. **nyiem ale...la** (cf. **ale...la** when) whenever. **Nga nyiem ale pai nue la, nga nyiem sing ka belini po**. Whenever they had taken (e.g. millet water), they used to go down the river.

nyiem₂ *Verb.* to roam, to wander, to travel, to make a journey, to go on a journey, to go (restr.) **Wa nyiem yaa nyiem.** He used to roam about. **Naawa yaa nyiem diinanga miena a nya ba miena a nya ba miena doa, alege zuima ka.** The chief went through all the rooms and found them (his people) lying there, but without their heads. **nyiem-zamsika [m m m m] v.n.** (lit. travelling and learning), (mod.) study trip, (scientific) expedition.

nyiemwa *compare:* nyiem 1 adv.. *Adverb.* in those days, formerly. **Nyiemwa bisa kan cheng sukuuri [h h h h l m l m l].** In those days children did not go to school.

nyiendoa [m m] *variante:* nyiemdoa. *Noun.* traveller, wanderer. (Prov.) **Nyiendoa kiri laka bo ka wa yeri siuk.** (Very free transl. :) You can know a traveller only if you know his family (lit.: the opening of the traveller's origin is on the footpath to his compound).

nyierim [h h] *compare:* nyiem 2 (to travel). *definite:* nyierimu. *plural:* nyierinta. *Noun.* walk, journey, travel, excursion, trip, (sightseeing) tour, outing. **Maa cheng ka nyierim.** I go on a journey. **nyaasim nyierim** to make an excursion (trip, journey).

nyigsi *Verb.* to threaten, to frighten, to startle, to scare, to make a grimace (to frighten sb.) **Teng dan sobri mi le nyigsi Angauk.** When it is dark, I will frighten Angauk. *synonyms:* **nyiini**₂.

nyiik [h] *definite:* nyiika. *plural:* nyiisa. *Noun.* premature birth, prematurely born baby, very tiny baby (even if not born prematurely), child who behaves like a baby. **Biika ka nyiik.** The child is a prematurely born baby. *synonyms:* **poali**₂.

nyiili₁ [h m] *definite:* nyiini. *plural:* nyiila. *Noun.* horn (of animals; cf. bagi n., ceremonial horn). (Prov.) **Boning ale kaa nyini nyiila la, ka pa kadek a chim ka biik.** As a donkey has no horn, he believes (lit. takes) himself to be a child (i.e. believes that horns will grow when he grows up). **Fi sebla nyiila a chub mu.** The horns of your intelligence pierce me (ironical saying).

nyiili₂ *definite:* nyiini. *plural:* nyiila. *Adjective.* horned. **Awaab le wa yoawa ain zu-nyiili.** Awaab insulted his brother (because of his) oblong head. **zu-nyiili [h h m]** lit. horned head, oblong (deformed) head (often used as an insult). **ja-nyiili [l m l], pl. ngan-nyiila [l m l]** horned animal (e.g. cow, antelope, goat etc.)

nyiili jaab *Noun.* generic name for all animals that have horns (cows, antelopes, goats...), horned animals. *synonyms:* **ja-nyiili.**

nyiina [l l] *definite:* nyiinanga [l l m]. *singular:* nyiini. *Noun pl.* worms (in human or animal body), worm-disease, also used for guinea worm. **Nyiina ale ta Abogi, ate wa logni piiri.** Abogi had worms and his stomach protruded.

nyiini₁ [m h] *Adverb*. **1** • (always preceded by a noun, adjective or pronoun) only, alone, nothing but (placed behind the noun to which it refers). (Prov.)

Tuin–tomdoa kan tomu tuima ka wadek nyiini nyinga. A worker does not work for himself alone. **N ta garu yeng nyini a jam.** I brought only one dress (nyiini not possible). **Atuga ale jam la, wan paari Yuisa dela, wa paari ka Balsa nyiini.** When Atuga came here, he did not meet Kasena people, he met only Balsa. **dila nyiini** nothing but that. **nisom yeng nyiini** only one old person.

2 • enough, quite, very (often in: *nalim nyiini* adv.) **Mi kan wom ku nalim nyiini.** I do not understand it well enough. **Paai nalim nyiini.** (Lit.: Reach well enough) Safe journey. Farewell.

3 • (used as a postposition) except, apart from, but (=except). **Wana ale bag a vong wa–baata ka Naawen nyiini?** Who can forgive sins but God alone?

nyiini₂ *Verb*. to threaten, to frighten, to startle, to scare, to make a grimace (in order to frighten sb.) **Kanziang a dan kal fi num, fi pa ka gebik a nyiini ka.** If there is a wart near your eye, you use a knife to threaten it (and it will disappear). *synonyms*: **nyigsi**.

nyiini₃ *Verb trans*. to smoke (e.g. meat, fish etc., not cigarette cf. *nyu* v.), to grill (on the open fire, e.g. on a grate that is put on a coalpot; not in *ngoadi*, cf. *nguungi/ngoongi* and *ngu* v.; *ngu* and *nguungi* imply less fire and more smoke than *nyiini*, cf. also *se* v., to smoke for a longer time), to heat, to put on the fire for a short time, to char. **Ba nyiini lamu bolim zuk.** They smoked meat over the fire. **nyiinika v.n.** ritual cleaning from dirt (*daung*) through smoke (e.g. of things used during a burial).

nyiiri *compare*: *nyiisi* v.. *Verb*. to bite (with incisors; not used for the biting of animals as a form of aggression), to gnaw (e.g. animal: bark of a tree), to bite off (cf. *ngobi* v., *dom* v.) **Wa nyiiri lamu.** He bit off (a piece of) meat.

nyiisi *compare*: *nyiiri* v.. *Verb*. to bite off in small pieces (e.g. grains from a millet cob; verb is esp. used for the way small children, mice, cats etc. eat), to eat bit by bit (food is not cut before eating but taken from a larger whole), to gnaw, to nibble (at). **Ngoongku nyiisi zaanga.** The mouse nibbled at the millet.

nyima [m m] *compare*: *nyimsi* v., *nyiisi* v.. *variante*: *nyima–nyima*. *Adverb*. in(to) little pieces, (into) tiny bits, piecemeal, in grains, in the form of dust or powder, piece by piece. **Liika a mob nyima–nyima.** The (water-)pot broke into (many) little pieces. **Mi nyimsi liika nyima–nyima.** I broke the pot into many little pieces.

nyimsi *compare*: *nyiisi* v., *nyima–nyima* adv.. *Verb*. to cut or break into pieces (usu. with hands). **Nyimsi boroboroku te biika.** Break the bread into pieces and give it to the child.

nyin [h] *definite:* nyini. *plural:* nyina. *Noun.* tooth. (Prov.) **Fi vaanchoa dan nye wari, kan la abe faa ngob nyina, ain wa tin nye kaasi nna, ale fi chum ale nye wari gaam dila.** If your friend does something wrong, do not laugh and gnash your teeth and say that he made this mistake, for tomorrow you may do something worse. **ngob nyina** to gnash (one's) teeth, to be surprised. **nyina nyono [h h m m]** (lit. owner of teeth) animal that bites (e.g. dog, lion, hyena, genet; syn. nyina jaab). **yauk nyin [h h], pl. yauk nyina** tusk of an elephant, ivory, ivory bangle. **nyin-domsik** toothache. **Nyin-domsik ta mu.** I have toothache. **nyin-moarini n., pl. nyin-moarima** small boils at one's gums (medicine: sarik). **Biika ta nyin-moarima wa nyininga po.** The child has small boils at her gum (among her teeth). **nyin-poosa** rotten teeth. **nyin-chieni, pl. nyin-chiema [h m m] n.** incisor (of humans and animals).

nyin-bang [h m] *definite:* nyin-bangka [h m h]. *plural:* nyin-bangsa. *Noun.* bracelet, bangle (for wrist or ankle; made of metal). **Mi kowa a da ka nyin-bang paalik.** My father bought a new bangle for me.

nying [m] *definite:* nyingka. *plural:* nyingsa. *Noun.* **1 •** body, (transl.:-self, (restr.:-) health. (Prov.) **Kum doa ale yuaroa nying.** A sick body is a friend of death. **Maa cheng ayen n so n nying.** I am going to wash myself (my body). **Te bu beg nying po.** Let us ask about our health (lit. body; initiating phrase of ritual greeting). **Yueni fi nyingka po.** Tell about your health (lit. about in your body). **Fi nyingka po?** How are you? (stereotype greeting; lit. how is it in your body?)

2 • side (restr.) **gala nying** left side; anti-clockwise, south (the compound is facing west). **juga nying** right side; clockwise, north. **ning-nying** (lit. front side) or **ye-nying** (side of the compound) west. **ngaang nying** (lit. the back side [of the compound]) east (syn. kori).

3 • (transl.) on, upon, on the surface of, at, (usu. not horizontally on top of sth., but vertically on the side of sth.) **Bangka mang siaka nying.** The lizard is on the wall (sticking to the wall). **noai nying [h m]** forward, before, in front of (opp. ngaan nying). **Wa lo noai nying.** He fell forward (lit. on his mouth, cf.: wa lo ngaan nying; he fell backwards). **ngaan nying [l m]** backward(s), behind, back of, after (opp. noai nying). **Biika kali ka n ngaan nying.** The child is sitting behind me. **Atong jam naawa ngaan nying.** Atong came after the chief.

4 • (transl.) because of, due to, for the sake of, for. **N vaanchaab naa le mu ba nganta nying.** My companions are abusing me because of their things. (Prov.) **Baa chali biaka ka nyono nying.** They fear the dog because of its owner. **dila nying [h h m]** because of that, so, therefore. **dila nying le soa ate or dila nying ate** that is why, therefore. **Ka dila nying ate ti yaa kpaling chaab.** That is why we fought one another. **le...la nying** because, as, since (conj.) **Mi laa yuag la nying, man jam ya.** As (since) I was ill, I did not come. **boan nying** (sentence-initially succeeded by ate or te; sentence-finally usu. boan nying-a) why? for what reason? **Boan nying te fi jam?** Why have you come? **N vong boan nying-a?** Why should I forgive? **yog nying** (lit. to cool body) to try hard, to make an effort. **Yog nying cheng sukuuriwa a nueri.** Make an effort to finish school. *synonyms:* **zuk₂.**

5 • nying-compounds: **nying–doma [m l m] n.pl.** body sickness (restr.), e.g. state of a cripple, leper, paralysed person, suffering from fits etc. **nying–gbang [l l m] n., pl.** **nying–gbangsa [l m l]** skin (syn. gbang; nying is often necessary, because gbang has many more meanings). **nying kaasika** lit. ‘spoilt body’, e.g. body of a leper. **nying–kobta [l m m] n.pl.** (cf. kok hair) body-hair (not hair on head). **nying–soka–dok [m m m l] n.** (cf. so to bathe, dok room), pl. **nying–soka–diina [m m m l l]** bathroom (trad. and mod.) Cf. also: **nying–biiri n., nying–tuila n.pl., nying–woruk n., nying–wula n.pl., nying–yogsa n.pl.**

nying–biidi [m h m] *definite:* nying–biini. *plural:* nying–biida. *Noun.* interest, being serious or energetic about an activity, determination. **Wa ta nying–biidi ale meka.** She is serious (energetic) with her pottery work. **Nye nying–biidi tom tuini te fu nya nyuenta.** Stick to (your) work until you get (lit. see) profit. **Amoak ta nyin–biidi ale wa kpani tuiminga paa.** Amoak has/shows (a lot of) determination in his farming-work.

nying-biiri [l l l] *definite*: nying-biini [l l m].
plural: nying-biira [l l l]. *Noun*. patience, carelessness, easiness, leisure, idling (taking things easy in a particular situation, while others do not). **Fi dan kan ta tuini, kan ta fi nying-biiranga pa mu.** If you have nothing to do, do not bring your idling to me (i.e. do not disturb me in my work). **nying-biira kpari** to do farm-work that is not very necessary. **nying-biira tuem [l l l m]** sickness caused by idling or doing unnecessary things.

nying-tuila [l m l] *compare*: nying (body), tuila (heat). *definite*: nying-tuilanga [l l m]. *Noun pl. 1* • sickness, illness, disease, indisposition, fever. (Prov.) **Nying-tuila kan cheng nying-tuila yeri ya.** Sickness does not go into a house of sickness. **Nying-tuila ta mu.** I am ill (lit. sickness has me). *synonyms*: **yuam. 2** • (nying-tuili sg.) specific arrow with barbs in two directions.

nying-woruk [l l m] *definite*: nying-woruku [l l l m].
plural: nying-worta [l l l].
variante: nying-waruk. *Noun*. laziness, idleness, sluggishness. **Wa ka nying-woruk, wa tomu ka yega-yega.** He is not lazy (lit. he has not laziness), he works very much. **nying-woruk nyono [l l l m m]** lazy person, lazybones, sluggard, idler, loafer (lit. owner of laziness).

nying-wula [l m l] *definite*: nying-wulanga [l m l m]. *Noun pl.* suffering, hardship, trouble (esp. physical), affliction. **Adisapo ta wa nying-wulanga jam jo mu.** Adisapo came to me (e.g. to my house) with his suffering.

nying-yogsa [l l m] *definite*: nying-yogsanga. *Noun pl.* (lit. cool body) health, good health (e.g. being able to work, not being deformed...), salubrity. (Prov.) **Nying-yogsa [l l m] alaa se yeni.** Health builds the house (or the lineage). **Fi pooma nying ka po? – Ba ta nying-yogsa [l l m], in greeting also: [l m l].** How are your wives? They are in good health. **Yeri ka se-a? – Nying-yogsa [l l m].** How is the house? - Everything is alright (lit. health!). **Nying-yogsa! [l m l]** (said after sneezing) Bless you! **nya nying-yogsa** lit. to see health; to recover.

nyini *Verb. 1* • to come from, to come out of. **Ate nurma miena nyin tengsa tog-toga.** And all people came from different countries. **nyin pielim** to get outside (of house or room). **nyin logni po** to get out of a car. **2** • to go out or away, to leave. **Da yeng yaa boro, baa yiri a nyin cheng ain ba yaali vaata.** One day they got up and went out to fetch leaves. **Nyin du!** Go away! . **3** • to come into being, to arise, to come forth, to emerge, to develop, to begin (restr.), to appear. **Dilapo kpaling kpiengka an diem nyini ya.** At that time the great war had not yet begun. **Diemwa chiika nyini.** Yesterday the moon appeared (i.e. a new moon started to develop). **Wenkarik paalik yaa nyini.** A new dry season began.

4 • to sprout, to germinate, to thrive, to grow (restr.) **Zaanga a nyini nalam nyiini.** The millet germinated quite well. (Saying:) **Mi le sagi fu jaabui ale soa ate nipok kan nyini tieng la.** I will teach you why a woman does not grow a beard (a threat!).

5 • to appear as, to become. **Biika ale kpi la, wa nyini ka kok.** When the child had died, it appeared as a ghost.

6 • to be clean (restr.) **Wa garuku nyin ya.** His smock is clean (dirt has gone out). **koalim nyini** (lit. to pack and leave) to leave for good, to emigrate. **Wa ale wa choroawa a kpaling chaab, ate wa koalim nyini.** She and her husband quarrelled and she left for good.

7 • (transl.) from, out. **Ti chelim nyin Sandem a cheng Kumaasi nala.** Our journey from Sandema to Kumaasi was good. **Ate nipoowa a vaari wa yaata a ta nyin tampoi.** And the woman swept her rubbish and took it out to the rubbish heap. **ta nyin** to take out. **chali nyin** to run out .

8 • (transl.) since. **Ti bo dela a nyin ti biam dani.** We have been living here since we were born (lit. since our birthdays). **tong nyini** (lit. to shoot and come out) to gush. **Ziim tong a nyini.** Blood is gushing.



nyí-nyími [h h h] *definite:* nyí-nyímini.

plural: nyí-nyíma. **Noun.**

hippopotamus, hippo. **Nyí-nyíma ngmang ka Buluk-a.** There are no more hippos in the Balsa-area. *Hippopotamus amphibius L.*

nyiook [ɲio:k; l; ɲiouk; l] *definite:* nyiooku

[l m]. **Noun.** behaviour, conduct, manners, character, deeds (cf. syn. nyeka v.n. and nyeeli n., both more common). **Naawa nyiooku a nala.** The chief's conduct is good.

nyipik [h h] *definite:* nyipika. *plural:* nyipisa or nyipiksa. **Noun.** thorax, chest, ribs.

Logni pa nurma lonsi, ate ba gela nyipiksa we. The lorry took the people and toppled over, and some (of the people) broke their ribs. **nyipik kobi** [h h m m], pl. **nyipik koba** rib.

nyo *compare:* nyoro v. intrans.. **Verb trans.**

1 • to pour (into =po), to put (into). **Teng dan sobi, nipoowa pa koku a nyo kpesa-bui po.** When night fell, the woman took the ghost and put him into a hen-house.

2 • to add (to =po), (transl. :) in addition to. **Baabatu a jam yig satengsa miena nurba a nyo wa po, ain ba jam a nag Buluk.** Baabatu came to capture people from all the (foreign) villages and added them to his (own people) so that he could come and beat the Balsa (lit. Balsa country). **daata nyoka** putting on more fuel (when firing pots).

nyogli *compare: nyomsi v.. Verb.* to disturb the speech of others, to make a noise (while others are speaking), to speak at the same time as others. **Ba nyogli te ti kan wom naawa biika.** They made noise so that we could not hear the chief's speech.

nyogsi *Verb.* **1 •** to touch (sth. or sb.) slightly. **Wa nyogsi mu ale kinkari.** He touched me slightly with a millet-stalk.

2 • to set fire to sth. by touching it slightly with a naked flame so that the fuel starts burning very intensively (used for dry grass, petrol, kerosine etc.), to kindle, to burn (restr.)

Moagi bolim a nyogsi wuuku.
Fetch a fire to kindle the grass.

nyomsi *compare: nyogli v.. Verb intrans.*

1 • to disturb (e.g. during a conversation or other activity by questions, remarks etc.), to be bothersome, troublesome or annoying.

Wa nyomsi ale wa biika. He disturbs with his talk.

2 • to grumble, to complain (in an indistinct way). **Mi kan yaali fi nyomsika.** I do not like your grumbling.

nyono [ɲonɔ; m m] *definite: nyonowa.*

plural: nyam. Noun. **1 •** owner, possessor, holder, bearer, custodian, proprietor, sb. responsible for sth., lord (also Chr.), master (also mod.); in compound nouns also: leader, head, representative... (cf. yeri-nyono).

(Prov.) Wari dan kaasi, di kperi di nyono. If something is spoilt, its owner is perplexed. **dok-nyono** sb. responsible for a household (female or male), head of a household. **kui nyono** owner of a hoe (sooroa and taaroa not possible).

synonyms: taaroa.

2 • parent (father or mother). **(Prov.) Nur kan chali wa nyono nyeka tuem-oa.** One does not fear one's parent's harshness. **(Curse:) Mi pa wari miena nyon ka nyamma nisa po.** I put everything into the hands of those who are responsible (mentioning ancestors or tanggbana would be too dangerous). **ning nyono [h m m]** supreme leader, commander, chairman. **Na Ndanai le jam chim Dagbama tomu ning-nyonowa.** Na Ndanai became the supreme leader of the Dagomba army.

3 • nyono is used to form new conceptual categories according to one specific common quality (often used to classify animals). **nyina nyono [h h m m]** lit. owner of teeth (used for dog, lion, leopard, hyena etc.) Cf. aslo nyiam-jaab aquatic animal, ja-nyiili (or nyiila-jaab) horned animal (formation with jaab more common).

4 • in combination with an abstract noun nyono is used for derivations of the following type: **venta nyono [h h m m]** liar (venta lies). **yogsum nyono [l l m m]** coward (yogsum fear). **nying-woruk nyono [l l l m m]** lazybones, sluggard. Cf. also: **teng-nyono n., yeri-nyono n., tiim-nyono n., biik-nyono n.**

nyoro [ɲoro] *Verb intrans.* **1 •** to pour in, to put in, (transl. :) inside, in, (<nyo du; nyo v. trans., to pour, du cf. dula; cf. also intrans. verbs in -ro: e.g. boro, karo, which like nyoro are sentence-final). **Ni ta da-tuilika jam kpiiri a nyoro.** Bring the hot pito and pour it in. **Mi kan yaa n pa nyoro.** I do not like pouring it in.

2 • to add, (transl.:) in addition, more (cf. gum duu). **Fi dan geb lantanga, fi kan pa kaam nyoro.** If you cut meat, you should not add kaam (potash). **Te mu baye nyoro.** Give me two more.

nyu [ɲu] *Verb.* **1 •** to drink (can also be used for soups if they are eaten with a spoon). **Fi dan cheng ba yeni, ba te fu nyiam ate fi nyu.** If you go to their house, they give you water to drink. **nyuiroa [ɲuɪrɔa] n.** (usu. in compounds, otherwise rare) drinker (cf. da-nyuiroa n.)

2 • to smoke (mod., e.g. a cigarette or a pipe; cf. ngu v., to smoke e.g. fish or meat). **Nurwa a nyu ka tacheng.** The man is smoking a pipe.

3 • to absorb (to take up a liquid). **Mumanga ate n digi la, a nyu nyiam.** The rice that I cooked, absorbed a lot of water.

nyubi₁ [ɲubi; h h] *compare:* nyubi v.; vaari n. (second stage). *definite:* nyubini. *plural:* nyuba. *Noun.* first stage of erecting the wall of a building from wet clay balls (after finishing nyubi the clay must dry for at least half a day; nyubi cannot be used in any other context).

nyubi₂ *Verb.* to build the first stage of a wall (with wet clay balls). **Ba bora nyubi doku nyubini.** They are building the first stage of (walls of) the room.

nyue₁ [ɲue; m] *compare:* nyueri (nose). *definite:* nyuenga. *Noun pl.* nasal mucus, snot. **Wa...fie nyuenga a fatim tiuku.** He blew out his nasal mucus and smeared it on a baobab fruit. **N yig fi nyue!** I catch your nasal mucus (said to sb. who has sneezed).



nyue₂ *singular:* nyuri. *Noun pl.* yams, cf.

n-yue [ɲue; | l] *Numerals.* old way of counting, cannot be used as an attribute; cf. bayuebi, ngayuebi etc.) six.

n-yuebi [ɲuebi] *Numerals.* old way of counting, cf. bayuebi, ngayuebi etc.) six.

nyue-gotuk [ɲue: gotuk m m

m] *compare:* nyue-maga (small intestine). *definite:* nyue-gotuku or nyue-gotika. *plural:* nyue-gotita or nyue-gotisa, def. nyue-gotinga. *variante:* nyue-gotik. *Noun pl.* (lit. 'intestines in the form of a sickle) spec. bowels, colon? appendix? (...where stones may accumulate). **Ba pa**

nyue-gotinga a te

yeni-nyonowa. They gave the colon to the house-owner (e.g. after a sacrifice).

nyue-maga [h m h] *definite:* nyuok magini. *singular:* nyuok magi. *Noun pl.* small intestines (guts). **Ba ale kaabi**

dungka bogluku la, ba yaa pa dungka nyue-maganga a te

bisinga. When they had sacrificed the animal to the shrine, they gave the intestines to the children.

nyuen [m] *compare:* nyueri (stone, a little smaller than nyuen). *definite:* nyueni. *plural:* nyuena. *Noun.* **1 •** small stone for smoothing walls.

2 • potter's stone for polishing pots.

nyuenta [ɲɛ:nta; l l] *definite*: nyuentanga.
Noun pl. profit, gain. **N nya nyuenta n diaka zuk.** I made (lit. saw) some profit on my sales. **Di ka nyuenta.** It is not profitable.

nyueri₁ [ɲɛ:ri; ɲɛ:ri; m m] *definite*: nyueni. *plural*: nyue [ɲɛ(:); m]. *variante*: nyuiri [ɲɛ:ri; ɲɛ:ri; m m]. *Noun*. **1 • nose. (Prov.) Nyueri dan gaam noai taa ku an nala.** It is not good if a nose is better than a mouth. **nyueri bang** nose ring (of cattle), cattle leader.
2 • long life (long breathing). Wa ta nyueri. He has a long life (can breathe through his nose for a long time). **Cf. also: nyu-fesa n.pl., nyu-vorub n., nyuvuri n.**

nyueri₂ [ɲɛ:ri; ɲɛ:ri; m m] *compare*: numsik (bigger stone), nyuen. *definite*: nyueni. *plural*: nyue. *Noun*. small stone for smoothing and polishing the wet roughcast of walls (often one half of a round pebble) and of pots. **Ba pa nyueni a boligi gugoruku.** They took the nyueri to polish the corner (of a room).

nyueta *singular*: nyuok. *Noun pl.* bowels, cf.

nyu-fesa [l m m] *definite*: nyu-fesanga.
Noun pl. running nose (lit. and fig. as an insult; also used for a person who has a running nose). **Ta fi nyu-fesanga cheng ning.** Go away with your running nose (insult!).

nyuik [ɲɛ:k; h] *compare*: nyu (to smoke). *definite*: nyuika. *plural*: nyuisa. *Noun*. smoke, steam. **Nyuisa ale jo n nina po, ate ngaa ngmaari.** Smoke has gone into my eyes and they hurt (burn).

nyuiri [l l] *Noun*. jealousy, envy, dislike.
Anala pooma kasiyam a de ka nyuiri ale chaab. Anala's wives always display jealousy among one another. **de nyuiri** to show jealousy.
synonyms: **nyuri**.

nyuirik [ɲɛ:rik; m m] *definite*: nyuirika.
plural: nyuirisa. *Noun*. drinker, smoker (only used in compounds, cf. also syn. nyuiroa n.a. of nyu v.) **Yiagi da-nyuirika ate ka nyini.** Throw out the drunkard (lit. drive away the drunkard that he goes out).
da-nyuirik [h m m] drunkard, (notorious) drinker of alcohol.
sigaar-nyuirik [l m m m] cigar-smoker.

nyuisi [ɲɛ:si] *Numerals*. five, old way of counting (cf. bana, buna, ngana etc.)

nyum₁ [ɲum; m] *compare*: nyum v., nyungi v.. *definite*: nyumu. *plural*: nyunta [ɲunta] or [ɲunta]. *Noun*. smell (usu. unpleasant), stench (nyum masak: odour, scent). **Maa wom nyum.** I can smell (I have a good nose). **Maa wom jeung nalung nyum.** I smell the odour of good soup (without nalung: bad smell).

nyum₂ [ɲum] *compare*: nyungi v. intrans..
Verb trans. to smell (v.trans., cf. syn. wom v.), to sense a person's presence. **Maa nyum biika.** I smell the child. I sense the child's presence. **cf. biika a nyung** the child stinks. **Maa nyum lamu.** I can smell the meat.



nyung [h] *definite:* nyungku. *plural:* nyungta.

Noun. dust. **Siuku ta nyung.** The road is dusty (lit. has dust).

nyungi [ɲuŋi] *compare:* nyum. *Verb*

intrans. to smell, to stink, to have a (usu. unpleasant) smell. **Biika a**

nyung. The child smells (stinks). **Ku a nyung.** It stinks. (Prov.) **Ku dan poag, ku le nyung.** If it is rotten, it will smell (secrets will be revealed).

nyungsi *compare:* nyum and nyungi v..

variante: nyumsi. *Verb.* to sniff at, to smell. **Akanang ale nyumsi**

vorumu po la, wa yaa wom

tuerik nyum. When Akanang sniffed at the hole, he smelled the stench of a musk shrew (tuerik).

nyungtik [ɲuŋtik; l m] *definite:* nyungtika [l m]. *plural:* nyungtisa [l m l] .

variante: nyungtuk [l m], def. nyungtuku, pl. nyungtisa. *Adjective.* stinking,

scented, smelly. **Yueni**

ja-nyungtuku ain wa ga so wa nyingka. Tell the stinking person to go and have her bath.

nyuok [ɲyok or ɲyɔk; m] *definite:* nyuoku.

plural: nyueta [ɲye:ta; m m], sing. rare.

Noun. 1 • gut, bowels, intestine. **Fi fe mu ale ndek poi po nyueta-a?**

(Lit.:) Do you force me with my own intestines? (i.e. you cannot force me in my private affairs, for I alone must bear the consequences).

bita-(buta)-fi-nyuok small intestine (nearer to anus, bita-fiik).

bisanga ngobi bita-fi-nyoku (After a the sacrifice of an animal:) The children ate the small intestines. – Cf. syn. nyue-maga.

2 • inner tube of a bicycle or car.

Angang baasikuuni nyuoku

kaasi kama. Angang's bicycle tube has got a puncture. **nyueta** spaghetti.

Cf. also: bita(g)-fiik,

bita-fi-nyuok, n.

nyuri₁ [ɲyri; m m] *definite:* nyuni. *Noun.*

jealousy (usu. among women or children), rivalry, envy. **Ba de nyuri**

le chaab. They are jealous of each

other. **de nyuri** to be or get jealous

(envious). *synonyms:* **nyuiri,**

ngmi-ngmaasa.



nyuri₂ [ɲyri; h h] *definite:* nyuni.

plural: nyue [ɲye:; h]. *Noun.* yam.

Nyuengade ka dina? How much

are these yams? **nyu-piesima [h m**

m m] thin slices of yams (raw or

roasted), yam-chips. **nyue-saab [m**

l] fufu (boiled and pounded yam; cf.

syn. sakori n.) *Dioscorea sp.*

nyu-vorub [ɲuvɔrub; l l

m] *compare:* nyueri (nose), vorub (hole). *definite:* nyu-vorumu [l l l m]. *plural:* nyu-vie [l l m]. **Noun.** nostril. **N nyu-vorub ale si.** My nostril is blocked.

nyuvuri [ɲuvuri; l l m] *compare:* nyueri (nose, long life), cf. vum (life). *definite:* nyuvuni [l l m]. *plural:* nyuvie [l l m]. **Noun.** life. **(Prov.) Nyuvuri wong a la pai nganta.** A long life will come to riches. **Wa ta nyuvuri biok.** He leads a bad life (physical sense). **ta nyuvuri** (lit. to have life) to be alive. **nyuvuri tiim** medicine with power to give life. **nyuvuri ka-kpeglimka** (Chr.) eternal life.

P – p

pa *variante:* pari, pai. **Verb.** to take (also fig.), to seize, to grasp; often untranslated. **Ama a pa somaoning kpiong.** Ama took a big pot. *synonyms:* **pari.**

paa [m] *loan word:* Twi. **Adverb.** really, indeed, (always sentence-finally). **Biika a velim paa.** The child really tells lies (i.e. more than you can imagine). **Mi de paa [h h m].** I am really eating.

paali *compare:* pimpaali n.. **Verb.** to exaggerate (with words), to talk in an exaggerating way. **(Prov.) Ba kan paali nyeka ale noai nyiini.** They do not exaggerate an action only with their mouths. **Nurwa paali ain wa posuku zuag gaam naa-biik.** The man exaggerated (when he said) that his sheep was bigger than a calf.

paalik *definite:* paalika. *plural:* paalisa or paala. **Adjective.** new, fresh, recent, young (restr.) **Li-paalika a za ka gbanglong-gini po.** The new pot is standing in the open-air kitchen. **wa-paalik [h h h], pl. wa-paala** new thing (word, affair), news. **ja-paalik [l l m], pl. ngan-paala [l l m]** new thing or animal. **nur paalisa [h h h m]** new people. **teng paalisa [m m h m]** or **teng paala [m h m]** new towns. **naa-paala [h h m]** new cows (new to the house), young cows. **bogluk paala [l l m l]** or **bogluk paalisa [l l l m l]** new shrines. **yi-paala [m m l]** new settlement.

paalim [h h] *definite:* paalimu. **Noun.** novelty, newness, new stage, new phase. **(Prov.) Ku paalim po, ku fali-fali, ku kpaksa po, ku joli-joli.** When it is new (lit. in its novelty): smoothly, smoothly, when it is old (in its old age): roughly, roughly (i.e. difficulties come only with the passage of time, e.g. in marriage).

paam *compare:* piok adj.. *Verb.* to get covered with dirt, to be or become dirty, to be (or become) white (grey) or foggy. **Ku paam jinla yega-yega.** (Lit. today it is very white). Today it is very foggy. **Biika paam ka yega.** The child is very dirty.



paa-moaning [m m h] *Noun.* sp. fish, jewelfish? (*Hemichromis bimaculatus?* or/and *Hemichromis fasciatus?*) **Naapierisanga a boro a kpaling chaab paa-moaning nying.** The shepherds are fighting each other because of a paa-moaning fish. *Hemichromis bimaculatus?* or/and *Hemichromis fasciatus?*



paampuung [h m] *definite:* paampuungku [h m h]. *plural:* paampuungsa. *Noun.* flute, transverse clarinet made from a guinea corn stalk with green peels of unripe kampoak-fruit as resonators, blown only by boys after the guinea corn harvest. **Naapie-kpagni a keripaaampuungsa te felika.** The leader of the shepherds made clarinets for the white man.



paan *Noun.* mole-cricket, see. *synonyms:* **paang.**

paana-paana [m m m m] *Adverb.* at random, aimlessly, without a decision. **Toalingka za a nya nna paana-paana.** The Tallensi (-man) is standing there looking aimless. **cheng paana-paana** to walk without knowing exactly where to or what for.



paang, [pā:r; lm] *definite:* paangka [l m]. *plural:* paan(g)sa [l l]. *variante:* paan [pā:]. *Noun.* mole cricket. **Paang a tong tanta a nyo Ayuerik nina po.** The mole cricket threw sand into Ayuerik's eyes. **paang-kalerik, paan(g)-kalirik** [l m m m], *def.* **paang-kalerika, pl. paang-kalerisa** type of paang-cricket (slightly different appearance, also found in houses, strong 'singer', mole cricket?) **Paang-kalerisa diem kaasi n goom.** Yesterday the crickets disturbed my sleep. **Paan-kalirika a tong tanta a nyo Ayuerik nina po.** The mole-cricket threw sand into Ayuerik's eyes. *Gryllotalpa africana.* *synonyms:* **paan.**



paang₂ [m] *compare:* paaring n.. *definite:* paangka. *plural:* paangsa. *Noun.* sp. fish (probably syn. paaring n.) **Mi goatika a yika paang.** My (fishing-) hook caught a paang-fish. *Tilapia galilaea.* *synonyms:* **paaring.**

paang-jein [pā:ŋdzēi; l

lm] *compare:* paang (cricket), jein (egg).

definite: paang-jeini [l l m].

plural: paang-jena [l m l].

variante: paan-jein. **Noun.** variety of early millet (black and white grains on one kob look like the eggs of a paang-cricket). **Mi le we zangai la, paang-jena ale zuag nga po.**

When I cut the millet, there was a lot of paang-jein-millet amongst it.

Paang-jein-saab a nala.

Paang-jein millet gruel is delicious.

paanung [hl m] *definite:* paanungku [hl m h].

loan wird: Twi. **Noun.** bread. **Maa**

yaali ain n da paanung. I want to

buy bread. *synonyms:* **boroboro.**

**paan-wu(u)ri** [h h] *definite:* paan-wuuni.

plural: paang-wie (sing. rare).

singular: paan-wuri. **Noun pl.** small plant, Tiger nuts? (bulbs are eaten raw). **Bisanga bora ngobi**

paam-wie. The children are eating paam-wie. *Cyprus procumbeus?*

paari *variante:* abbr. paai or paa. **Verb.** **1 •** to reach (a place, sb., sth., an age etc.), to arrive at, to come to. **Baabatu ale Samori jam piilim ka Nakong alege jam paari Sandem.** Babatu and Samori started (fighting) at Nakong, but then they came to (reached) Sandema. **Ni te ti kali kusungku po, ate kantuengka kan paari ti.** Let us sit down in the kusung so that the heat of the sun does not reach (affect) us.

2 • to pass, to come to pass, to lapse (time). **Ba le paa chiisa sita la, ba yiti ain ba paa Sandem.** When three months had passed, they tried to enter Sandema.

3 • to enter (restr., example: cf. 2.)

4 • to meet, to discover, to encounter.

Atuga ale jam la, wan paari Yuilisa de nna, wa paari ka Balsa nyiini. When Atuga came here, he did not meet any Kasena, he only met Balsa.

5 • to be enough, to be sufficient; transl.: enough, sufficient, properly, well. **Mi ligra kan paari.** I have not got enough money. **Ku paa ya.** It is enough. **Dila kan paari.** That is not enough. **Mi kan nya a paari.** I cannot see well (properly).

6 • to get (through effort), to acquire (e.g. wealth). **N choroawa cheng Kumaasi ga tom paari nganta.** My husband went to Kumasi, worked and acquired riches.

7 • to have or produce an effect on sb. **Ganduokku chubitanga ale paari wa ate wan baga a yiri.** The tall (and strong) man's blows had an effect on him (lit. "reached him") and he cannot get up.

8 • transl.: nearly, almost, about, by.
Ba ko ba paari tusa nganu. They killed them, nearly five thousand of them.

9 • to take (restr.) **Ku paa ka bena.** It took years. **Paai nalim nyiini.** (Lit. reach well) Safe journey! Farewell!

10 • transl.: up to, until, for. .
Nalimanga miena a jam kpang kama alege kpi, a piilim Abil a ta jam paar Ayieta. All the chiefs grew very old before they died, from Abil up to Ayieta. **Ate naamu zaan duloa a paai ka da ngaye.** And the cow was standing there for two days. **paari da dii choa** up to so many days. **paa(i) ning** to reach far, (mod.) to obtain a (higher) degree. **N biika a cheng skuul a paa ning a boro a sag kolij.** My son went to school, attained a higher degree and is teaching at a college.



paaring [l l] *definite:* paaringka.

plural: paaringsa. *variante:* paarik.

Noun. sp. fish (probably syn. paang n., the Latin name *Tilapia* is also used by some educated Balsa).

Naapierisanga a yig paaring kpieng mogni po. The shepherds caught a big *Tilapia*-fish in the lake.

paaring fiik [l l mh] *Tilapia* var.

paaring pieluk [l l l l] *Tilapia*

nilotica?, *Tilapia zillii?* **paaring**

sobluk [l l l m] *Tilapia aurea?*

Tilapia galilaea. *synonyms:* **paang**₂.

paasi *Verb.* **1** • to deceive, to cheat. **Kan**

paasi mu. Do not deceive me.

(Prov.) **Ba paasi biik kama a su foruk.** They deceive a child and put it in a bag. **paasika v.n.** fraud,

deception, deceit, swindle, cheating .

2 • to persuade sb. to do sth. bad or foolish; to influence or induce sb. for the worse. **Wa paasi wa ate wa**

nyini skuulwa. He persuaded him to leave school.

3 • to flatter, to tempt, to achieve by flattery. **Paasi wa te wa jam.** Tempt him to come. **paasiroa** (Chr.)

tempter. **paasi...ta kuli** (lit. to flatter and take home) to elope with. **Wa**

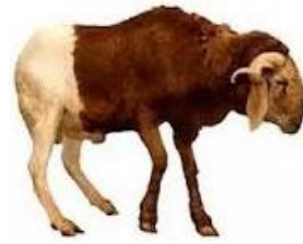
paasi liewa ta kuli. He eloped with the girl.

paasim [l l] *definite*: paasini, pl. paasima, paasung, def. paasungku.
plural: paasungta or paasinta, paasini [l l], def. paasini [l l m], pl. paasa.
Adjective. deceitful, deceptive, tempting, guileful, false. **Ba sag ti karung po, ain ti kaa nye wa-paasima.** They told us in the (religious) lessons not to do deceitful things (not to tempt anybody).

paasuk [h h] *definite*: paasuku.
plural: paasuta. *Noun*. dust, dirt. **Logni taam ate paasuk a nyo ti nying.** The lorry passed and dirt settled on our bodies.



pa-biik [h h] *compare*: posuk (sheep), biik (child). *definite*: pa-biika.
plural: pa-bisa. *Noun*. lamb. **Ka wan le soa pa-biikade?** Whose lamb is this? **Naawen pa-biik** (Chr.) Lamb of God.



pa-diak [h m] *definite*: pa-diaka [h m h].
plural: pa-daasa [h m m]. *Noun*. male sheep, ram. **Fi yig pa-diakai ale zuag la.** Catch the fat ram (lit. the ram that is fat). **pa-diak-tulung, padiak-tolim, pl. pa-diak-tulinta** sp. grass (Apt.: *Aristida kerstingi*). **Ba pa padiak-tolim a gulisi sungkpa-vaata.** They use pa-diak-tolim leaves to bundle groundnut plants.
pa-diak-nanggaani or kpa-diak-nanggaani sp. fat maggot (dug out, chicken-feed).

pagi. *Verb*. to praise, to exalt (with words). **Ti ale kpa kpani nue la, n kowa pag mu.** After we had farmed, my father praised me.

pagi. *Verb intrans*. to be ripe or mature (fruit or persons), to ripen, to mature, to grow ripe, to grow up, to be grown up, to become an adult, to develop fully. **Chaamanga donla a pagi nalim nyiini.** This year the shea nuts have ripened very well.

paglak, [h h] *definite*: paglaka.
plural: paglaksa. *Noun*. small plant with violet blossoms; tuber of this fruit (syn. pungsomi n., tubers are eaten by shepherds). **Mi ngob paglak.** I ate a paglak tuber. *synonyms*: **pungsomi**.

paglak₂ [h h] *definite*: paglaka.
plural: paglaksa. *variante*: pagluk.
Adjective. flat, flat-bottomed. **Pa kpalabik paglaka ta jam.** Bring the flat bowl. **ja-paglak** flat (clay) cake (stage of pottery). **bang pagluk** 'flat' bangle. **Cf. pein-(ka)paglak n.**

paglauk [l l] *compare*: paglak (flat).
definite: paglauku. *plural*: paglagta.
Noun. blade. **geuk (gebik) paglauk** blade of a knife. **Geuku paglauka an soa dii-ya.** The blade of the knife is 'insufficient' (has been reduced by usage).

pagra [pagra; payra] *Verb*. **1 •** to be strong, powerful, important, mighty. **Sandem jaa nye badek wie, ase kpaling la, ate nurba miena a seb ain ba pagra.** The people of Sandema managed their own affairs like fighting; thus all people knew that they were strong (powerful).
2 • to be expensive or dear. **Ku nala alege ku pagra.** It is good but expensive.
3 • to be hard, difficult, complicated, serious. **Mi kan yaali nganta bai ale pagra la.** I do not like things which are complicated. **Tuemu pagra [m h l l].** The illness is serious. **Wa nina pagra.** (Lit.: His eyes are strong) He is wicked.

pagri *variante*: pagi. *Verb*. **1 •** to separate, to divide, to divorce, to differentiate, to split. **Pagri niinga a te bisanga ate ba kasi.** Separate the cows for the children so that they can herd (them).

2 • to take different directions, to pursue a different course. **Be te ti pagri (tog-toga).** Then let us take different directions.

pagrik [m m] *compare*: pagra v..
definite: pagrika. *plural*: pagrisa or pagra. *variante*: pagruk. *Adjective*. strong, powerful, mighty, important; expensive or dear; hard, difficult, complicated, serious. **Naab pagrika ale kpi diemwa la.** It is the strong cow that died yesterday. **Wa ka nin-pagra.** (Lit.: He does not have strong eyes) He is not wicked. **nin-pagra** strong eyes, wickedness. **naa-pagrisa** strong cows (strong chiefs). **boglu-pagrisa** strong shrines.

pagrim [m m] *definite*: pagrimu. *Noun*. power, strength, energy, force. **Ba pagrimu ale gaam Yuisanga la.** Their strength surpassed that of the Kasena. **Nye ale pagrim.** Do it with energy (force). **Wa ta pagrim gaam mi.** He is stronger than I.

pagroa [m m] *definite*: pagroawa.
plural: pagroaba. *Noun*. strong, powerful, rich, important person. **Asam me chim pagroa.** Asam became a powerful person, too.

pagsi *compare*: nampagi n.. *Verb*. **1 •** to deny, to contradict. **Biika a pa ligranga ale pagsi.** The child took the money and denied (having taken it). **Wa pagsi wa noai.** He denied it. (Prov.) **Kpingkpaali laa pagsi di nyono noai.** The snuffbox contradicts its owner's statement (lit. mouth).- (only the snuffbox knows that the statement about the consumption of tobacco is not true).

2 • to prove that one is innocent, to undergo an ordeal.

pain [pāĩ; m] *definite:* paani. *plural:* paana. *variante:* paari. *Noun.* gap, passage. **Naawa liewa ta nyin–pain.** The chief's daughter has a gap between her teeth (incisors). **Buuku a ligi paani.** The goat obstructed the passage (e.g. in a wall).



pak [h] *definite:* paka. *plural:* paksa. *Noun.* sp. thin grass; waist-string made of this grass (worn by girls and women, cha-miik more common). **Nipooma cheng ka pak po.** The women have gone to fetch pak-grass (lit. have gone into the pak-grass). *Gramineae sp.*



pali₁ [l m] *definite:* palini. *plural:* pala. *Noun.* traditionally woven strip of cloth (also garuk pali, strip of cloth). **Vayiaka a pa garu–pali a liengi kpiewa.** The grave-digger took a strip of cloth and tied it around the dead body.

pali₂ *compare:* mampali n.. *definite:* pani. *plural:* pala. *Adjective.* half, piece of, part of. **Nidoawa a da garu–pali a te wa poowa.** The man bought a piece of cloth for his wife. **ta–pali** [l l m], pl. **ta–pala** [l l m] part of a mat (separated). **ja–pali** [l l m], pl. **ngan–pala** [l l m] half a thing. **siuk pali** [h h h], pl. **siuk–pala** [h h m] half the way, part of the road.

pali₃ *Verb.* to have sexual intercourse, to copulate, to pair, to mate (only used for small animals, cf. jueli v., gberi v.; pali used for human beings: insulting), **Bangsanga bora pali chaab.** The lizards are copulating.

paluk₁ [m m] *definite:* paluku. *plural:* palta [m l]. *Adjective.* eroded. **teng paluk** eroded land.

paluk₂ [m m] *definite:* paluku. *plural:* palta [m l]. *Noun.* eroded place, eroded piece of land. **Paluk le nna.** This is an eroded piece of land.



pam [h] *definite:* pamu. *plural:* pamsa. *Noun.* small mammal, Bush Genet. (Prov.) **Ba kan pa pam a yug pam–oa.** They do not take a genet to throw at a genet. *Genetta tigrina.*



pamauk [l m] *definite*: pamauku.

plural: pamokta or pamaukta. *Noun*. traditional tweezers, pincers. **Wa voori mung ale pamauk.** He extracted a thorn with tweezers.

pamdierik [h m m] *compare*: pami (debt) and de (to give). *definite*: pamndierika. *plural*: pamdierisa. *Noun*. debtor; sb. who buys on credit. **Pamdierik kan chali chivie.** A debtor does not fear shame.

pami [h h] *definite*: pamini. *plural*: pama. *Noun*. debt, (on) credit, borrowed money. **Fi choroawa diem da n daam pami.** Yesterday your husband bought my pito on credit. **de pami** (lit. to eat debt) to be encumbered with debts. **tuni wa pami** to pay one's debt, to revenge. **giri pami** to avenge oneself, to have one's revenge, to take revenge.

pang [m] *definite*: pangni. *plural*: panga [m m], def. pl. panga [m h]. *variante*: pangji [m m]. *Noun*. liver. **Dungka lamu miena kan digi, ka panga ate baa dig.** Not all the meat of the animal will be cooked; it is the liver that they will cook.

pangsi *Verb trans.* to break, to crack. **Pangsi jigsanga ate ti kuri kpaam.** Crack the shea nuts that we can prepare shea oil (cf. liika mobi, the pot broke).

pani *Verb.* to plait (e.g. straw, hair), to weave. **Pani miik a bobi buenga.** Plait a rope and tie up the goats. **panika v.n.** plaiting pattern, e.g. cast in brass.



pa-nubi [h h h] *definite*: pa-nubni [h h h].

plural: pa-niima [h m m]. *Noun*. ewe, female sheep. **N pa-nubi diem kpi goani po.** Yesterday my ewe died in the bush.

panung *compare*: pani v.. *definite*: panungku.

plural: panta. *Adjective*. plaited, woven. **Ti yeni yiewa ale soa wu-panungku.** The plaited grass belongs to the blind man of our house. **wu-panung** [l l l], pl. **wu-panta** [l l l] woven grass mat used for roofing a house (cf. wuuk grass). **mi-panung** [h m m], pl. **mi-panta** [h m m] plaited rope (cf. miik, rope).



papa, [l l] *definite*: papawa. *loan wörd*: Twi. *plural*: papaba. *Noun*. towel. **Naawa ngaang-viroawa le la vi papa moaningka la**. The chief's adviser is the one with the red towel (on his shoulders).

papa₂ *loan wörd*: Twi. *Adverb*. good, well (rarely used by Balsa who have not been in the South). **Maa nye papa ale fu**. I am doing something good for you.

pari *variante*: abbr. pai or pa. *Verb*. to take (also fig.), to seize, to grasp; often untranslated (rarely used alone in an imperative, often in connection with ga to go). **Ama a pa samoaning kpiong**. Ama took a big pot. **Pa fidek sug**. Hide yourself (lit. take yourself and hide). **Apiuk pa a vi**. Mr. Hyena followed (lit. took and followed). **Wa pa wa popola miena nya biika zuk**. He devoted his whole mind to the child (lit. took all his thoughts and looked after the child). **Pa mu foto**. Take a photo of me. **lueluk paka** voice recording. **pa nyoro** to put inside. **pa magsi** (to take and measure) to compare. **pa te** (to take and give) to follow by birth (only used for the next younger sibling; cf. pateeroa n.) **pa sang** (to take and hang) to follow, to be the following one, to be next (after), to be the second. **Awusiuk ale pa sang Angang**. Awusiuk was next after Angang. **pa kisuk** to observe a taboo. *synonyms*: **pa**.

parik [m m] *compare:* kingkangi n., paganik n., siak n.. *definite:* parika.
plural: parisa. **Noun.** wall; (traditionally:) wall between two compartments (diina) of a compound (yeri) or any other outer wall of a compound (not: wall that carries a roof. **Ba se parika nue.** They finished building the parik-wall. **parika kaabka** sacrifice of T.Z. and beans to the outer wall of the compound (done on the gbanta-day of a funeral). **pari-gelik** wall that can be stepped over (e.g. between the quarters of two brothers who are on good terms with each other). **pari-jetik** thin wall (e.g. built by bricks in a stretching bond). **pari-woblik** thick wall (e.g. built by bricks in a heading bond; rare for walls).

parisi **Verb.** to have cracks or fissures.

Mieroawa chengsanga parisi.

The potter's bowls have cracks.

pa-sari [h h h] *compare:* pa-nubi n..
definite: pa-sani. *plural:* pa-saa. **Noun.** ewe, female sheep. **Yig pa-sani a ta jam.** Catch the ewe and bring it here.

pasi **Verb.** 1 • to tear (off), to cut (off), to remove, to break (off, e.g. a branch of a tree); to be torn. **Wa pasi ka n bisa nangsae.** He cuts off my children's legs. **Nipoowa ale boro a biagi wa puuka la ate wa pasi.** When the woman was giving birth, her vagina (lit. she) was torn.

2 • to connect, to join. **Waa tu vorub a ta ga pasi naawa vorumu.** He dug a hole and connected it with the chief's hole. **pasi lo** to fall down, to fall into. **Wa deri pasi lo goluku po.** He suddenly fell into the hole.

pasung [m l] *compare:* pasi v.. **Adjective.** broken, torn. **beli-pasung [m m m l]** lit. 'broken water', sea, ocean, lake whose other shore cannot be seen.

patayuga [l l l l; m m h

m] *definite:* patanugawa. *loan*

wird: Twi. *plural:* patanugaba. **Noun.**

grinding bowl (used with a biconical grinder or short tandung). **Azuma**

boro a num ka jenta wa

patayugawa po. Azuma is grinding ingredients for soup in her grinding bowl.

pateeroa [pate:ɾɔa; l m m / (rarer)

patie:ɾɔa; l m

m] *definite:* pateeroawa.

plural: pateeroaba. **Noun.** (lit. sb. who takes and gives) immediately

preceding child of the same mother

irrespective of sex. **N pateeroawa**

yue le Abil. My pateeroa's name is

Abil. Fi le pa te wai la yue le boa?

What is your pateeroa's name? Lit.:

...of the one whom you take from and give to?)

pati **Verb.** to spread. **Nipok pai ja-duim**

pati. A woman took a mat and spread

it (on the floor). . **nag pati** to beat

(clay) into a flat cake (stage of pottery).

pauk [m] *definite:* pauku or paku.

plural: pakta. *variante:* pak. **Noun.** bark (of a tree), scab (of a wound), shell (of fruit, tortoise, mussel etc.), hard skin (e.g. of a crocodile. **Naamu a boro a**

ngob chamu paktanga. The cow is eating the bark of the shea tree.

sungkpa-pauk shell of a

groundnut . **Kpakuri a ta pauk**

pagrik. A tortoise has a strong shell.

jum pakta scales of a fish.

paung [l] *Adjective*. unthreshed, unpounded, unhusked, unskinned (restr.)

Za-pangta bo buni po. The unthreshed millet is in the granary.

za-paung [h l], pl. **za-pangta** [h l l] unthreshed millet. **sungpkaam**

pangta groundnuts with shells.

mun-pangta unpounded, unthreshed or unskinned rice.

pe₁ *Verb*. **1 •** to carry (restr., only with bodily contact on shoulder or hip, not used for carrying on the head, cf. *ji v.*, or in the hand, cf. *zuli v.*) **Nidoa a pe biika ta gaam mogni.** The man carried the child across the river.

2 • to bear fruit (restr., only used for maize, because the sidelong fruit resembles a small child carried on the hip, cf. *be v.* and *jo v.*) . **Cholimbeni**

pe cholimbenanga. The maize is bearing fruit (lit... is bearing maize).

3 • to adjust (or fix) under the arm or on the hip. **Ba pa gunggong a pe Abuntoari buluk.** They took an hourglass-drum and adjusted it under Mr Toad's armpit.

pe₂ *Verb*. to weave, to plait (e.g. a mat). **Wa pe taasa.** He wove mats.

pe₃ *Verb*. to swear an oath (by sb. or sth.), to make a vow (cf. also *dueni noai* to promise and *ka* to curse in connection with e.g. ancestors), (restr.): to promise. **Wa pe ngmoruk (wen).** He swore by thunder (by heaven). **Peka n nala.** Swearing oaths is not good. **pirinti peka** to revoke an oath. **peka v.n.** swearing, oath, vow.



pein [pēĩ; h] *definite:* peni. *plural:* piema or pie. *Noun.* arrow, arrow-head, nail, screw, thorn (restr.) **Ti tong chaab ale piema.** We shot at each other with arrows. **Chum saliuk te ti tong pein.** Tomorrow morning we will have a shooting competition (lit. we shoot arrows). **Nag penni a ferri.** Drive in the nail. **pein ferika** nailing. **pein-goatik [h m m]** or **jum-pein [h h]** fish-hook, fishing hook. **pein yaani [h m m]** or **yaam pein** poisoned arrow. **pein chang [h h]** unpoisoned arrow (cf. chang useless). **pein kamuulik** arrow with a removable arrow-head which is difficult to remove out of the flesh; such arrows were used especially by blacksmiths in wartime. **pein (ka)paglak, pl. pein (ka)paglaksa** arrow-head without barbs and a flattened middle part (may be used for children's bows; also an early stage in the production of arrows). **pein salini, pl. pein salima** arrow-head without barbs (used e.g. by small children). **Biika a tong yengka al ka pein salini.** The child shoot a partridge with an unbarbed arrow. **pein yoluk, pl. arrow-head** consisting of two parts (the pointed part is difficult to remove from the flesh, syn. pein-kamuulik). **garu-pein [m m h]** needle (for sewing). **Mancharik ta ka piema ka nangsanga nying.** The mancharik-grasshopper has thorns on its legs. **pein-jiak** pickaxe. **Awiag a tu vorumu le pein-jiak.** Awiag digs the hole with a pickaxe. Cf. also **pii-pein n. pein-tuila** arrow head, whose barbs point into different directions.



pein-tiik [l m] *Noun.* 'war-medicine' consisting of a ceramic vessel with many arrow heads in a liquid watery medicine. **Piema ale bo pein-tiika po.** . There are arrow-heads in the pein-tiik (vessel).

pein-tongroa [h m m] *definite:* pein-tongroawa. *plural:* pein-tongriba. *Noun.* bowman, archer. **Kpaling-kpalingdoama po pein-tongriba bata ale boro.** Among the fighters are three bowmen.

pein-vuring [l l m] *definite:* pein-vuringka. *plural:* pein-vurinta. *Noun.* drill, carpenter's drill. **Caapentawa a pa pein vurinta a vuru vorub.** The carpenter used drills to bore a hole.

pel [pel] *Adverb.* full, overflowing. **Nyiamu sueri liika (nna) pel.** The vessel is full of water.

pelim [h m] *Adverb.* lightning; sound of thunder. **Ngmoruku a ni a nag nangpangsa ale a nyagsi nna pelim.** Rain fell and thunder and flash sounded like pelim (Lit.: Rain fell and beat thunder...)

pelinti [pelinti] *variante:* pelim. *Verb.* to move very hot food inside one's mouth in order to avoid too close a contact. **Biika ngari ngan-tuila a nyo wa noani po ya a pelinti.** The child put hot food in his mouth and is (now) moving it around inside.

pengti [pen̄ti] *Verb.* to flutter (e.g. of birds before dying), to beat wings. **Wan togri kpiaka nalim nyiini, ate ka doa a pengti.** He did not cut the hen's head well, and it is lying there fluttering (about).



peri. [peri; m m] *definite:* peni. *plural:* pie [pje:, pe:, m]. *Noun.* big type of pumpkin (Cucurbita sp.), gourd, cucurbit, squash, name of the plant and fruit (plant: similar to calabash plant, but its leaves are harder and rougher, and blossom is yellow; grown near the house in millet fields). **Jinla ti ale de peri.** Today we will eat (boiled) pumpkin.

peri₂ *Verb.* to detain (e.g. a visitor), to retain, to hold back by force, to bar (a door). **Peri liewa ate ti faari wa.** Detain the girl so that we can marry her (i.e. kidnap her for marriage). **Peri nansiungku ate dungsanga kan nyini.** Bar the front gate so that the animals cannot leave (the cattle-yard). **peri zain** (lit. to retain and stand) to defend. **Wa peri zainka ale soa ate baa chali wa.** As he defends himself they are afraid of him. **peri zainka** defence. **peri nin-kungsa** (cf. nin-kungsa, elbows) to defend one's rights (to show strength).

pesi-pesi *Adverb.* covering wide areas.

Nyiamu a doa pesi-pesi. (Lit.: The water is lying on wide areas) The water has flooded wide areas.

petidi *Verb.* to be tasteless, to be dry (only used for food).

petuk [petuk; p̄etuk; l m] *definite:* petuku [l l m]. *plural:* peta [l m]. *Noun.* vagina (of animals, rarer of women; not as vulgar as badiak n.), udder (of a cow).

Bu-biika zuku a diem bo buuku petuku po. (Birth of a kid:) The head of the kid is still in the vagina of the nanny-goat.



pi₁ [m] *Numerals.* ten. **Niiga pi ale bo nangkpiengka po.** There are ten cows in the cattle-yard. **pi-le-wanyi** [m l l m], *num.* (wa-class) eleven. **pi-le-banu** [m l l l] *num.* (ba-class) fifteen.

pi₂ *Verb.* 1 • to cover, to put an unripe fruit under a cover so that it ripens quicker; to put grains under a cover so that they germinate, to put sth under a cover for fermentation (restr.) to close one's hand (with something in it that no other person should grasp, cf. lam-piinta n.pl.), to hold sth. in one's closed hand. **Ngoa zaangade a pi jinla ate nga chim kpaama jinla.** Take this millet and put it under a cover today (for germination) so that it becomes malt (germinated millet) today.

2 • to initiate sb. as a grave-digger by locking him up (“covering” him) in a grave with a dead person for some time, to ordain a gravedigger. **Tama yeni nidoa bisanga miena a pi kama.** All the boys of our house have been initiated as grave-diggers. **Nuruwa a pi ka vayaam.** The man was ordained as a gravedigger (lit. ...covered the gravediggers’ medicine).

piagi *Verb.* to strip off grains (e.g. from roasted millet cobs). **Piag zaanga a te biika.** Strip off millet for the child.

piak [l m] *definite:* piaka [l m]. *plural:* paasa [l l]. *Noun.* **1 •** onchocerchosis, “oncho” (associated with fever). **Piak ale yig n liewa.** My daughter has oncho (lit.: oncho has caught my daughter). **2 •** plant whose pounded roots are mixed with other ingredients as a remedy for the piak-disease. **Nuruwa a nyu ka piak tiim.** The man drank the piak-medicine. .

pi-dari [l m m] *compare:* piuk (hyena), dari (male). *definite:* pi-dani [l m h]. *plural:* pi-daasa [l m m]. *Noun.* male hyena (syn. pi-duok n.) **Yaalima a diem ko pi-dari.** Yesterday the hunters killed a male hyena.

pie *Verb.* to hunt for small animals (e.g. with a stick, an axe, or by digging them out, not used for hunting with a gun); (different information:) to have a dragnet hunt. **Ti ga pie ngooma.** Let us hunt for mice.

piela *Verb.* to be white or whitish, to be neat or clean, to be a bit white. **Kim jinla jo garuk ate ku piela.** Today Kim is wearing a dress, which is somehow whitish (or neat). **Wa le sugri garuku la ku piela.** After he has washed the cloth, it is a bit whitish. **Cf. pienti** to be or become white.



pieli [h h] *definite:* pieni. *plural:* piela.

Noun. brick (trad.: dry but unfired), (mud-) block for building, (mod. :) fired brick (also European type).

Dokude ka piela dok. This room is made of bricks (lit. this room is a room of bricks). **piela-duok [h h l]** or **pie-duok [h l]** (cf. duok wood) frame for making clay bricks; “mould-box”.



pielim [l m] *definite:* pielimu [l l m].

plural: pielita [l l m]. *Noun.* **1 •** bare open space outside the compound (esp. the space in front of the compound). (Prov.) **Ba kan nye nyeka pielim po.** They do not perform actions on the open space (in front of the compound).

2 • transl: outside, out. **Wa nyin pielim.** She came out. **Kan te de nyin pielim.** Do not allow this to come out (i.e. do not tell anybody about it outside the compound; regard it as a secret). **pielim wie [l l lm]** external affairs, affairs outside the compound (outside the extended family). **Kan ta fi pielim wie pagra jam paa mu.** Do not come to me with your difficult (external) affairs. **pielim yam** knowledge derived from Western or formal institutions (e.g. schools).

pieloa₁ [l l] *compare:* pieluk (white).

definite: pielowa. *plural:* pieliba. *Noun.* plain, innocent, sincere, candid, frank person (used for sb. who is not suspected of being a witch or wizard). **Mi ka pieloa.** I am a plain, innocent person. I am not a witch.

pieloa₂ [l l] *compare:* pieluk (white).

Adjective. plain, innocent, sincere, candid, frank, clean-hearted (used for sb. who is not suspected of being a witch or wizard). **Mi ka nipok pieloa.** I am a plain, candid woman. I am not a witch.

pieluk₁ [m m] *definite:* pieluku. *Noun.* hunt for small animals; only used in: dag pieluk or wi pieluk to call people for a hunt. **Naawa diem wie pieluk.** Yesterday the chief called (people) for a hunt (i.e. there is a hunt today).

pieluk₂ [l l] *plural:* pie(li)ta, pielisa, piela .

Adjective. 1 • white, light, bright, pale, milky, clear (opp. sobluk). **Nipoowa ale biag la, wa choroawa da garu-pieluk te wa.** After the woman had given birth, her husband bought a white cloth for her. **garu-pieluk [l m l l], pl. garu pielisa** white cloth. **ba-pieluk [l l l], pl. ba-piela** (cf. biak dog) white dog. **zu-pieli [h l l]** white hair. **chingmai-pieluk [l l l l], pl. chingmai pieta** white cloud. **nya-pieluk [h l l]** milky water.

2 • (restr.:) sincere, kind, candid, innocent (cf. syn. pieloa 2 adj.) . **Nurwa a ta sui pieluk.** The man is kind (lit. has a clear or white heart). **sui pieluk [l l l]** kindness.

piem [pje:m; pi:e:m] *Verb.* to lend, to loan.

Piem mu ligra, yaba dai abe n tuni fu. Lend me money, I shall pay you back on market day. **ligra-pienka [l l m m]** money lending. **pien-teka [m l l]** or **piemka [l l]** v.n. lending.



piema vooka-jaab *Noun.* tongs.

synonyms: **ja-voorum.**

pienti *Verb. 1 •* to be (or get, become) bright, light, white, clear; to shine.

Chi-ngmarisanga a pienti a nala. The stars are bright and nice. The stars are shining nicely.

2 • to reveal (e.g. a secret), to show (sb. or sth.) up, to unmask (sb.), to lay open (e.g. a bad quality of a person), to disgrace, to expose (sb.), to surprise sb. doing an evil deed, to prove a person's guilt. (Prov.) **Nipok pientika toa.**

Proving a woman guilty is difficult (e.g. if she has lied). **Wa pienti wa doawa.** He exposed his friend.

(Idiom.) **N sui pienti.** I am glad (or happy; lit. my heart is clear). **Wa po pienti.** He is contented (lit. his stomach is clear).

pieri₁ *Verb.* to blow (e.g. a whistle, a flute, a horn), to play a wind-instrument, to whistle (not with mouth, cf. fiili v.), to sound. **Baa pie yuisa.** They played flutes. (Prov.) **Fi daa diini ale fi nong biik, wa pie fu ka yuik.** If you play with your lover's child, he (the child) will "blow the whistle on you" (i.e. will not respect you).

pieroa [m m] n. a. blower of a musical instrument, e.g. whistle, flute, horn. **namun-pieroa [l l m m]** horn-blower (cf. also **namun-pierik n.**)

pieri₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to clean or clear a place. **Pieri togni te yuenga a nyini.** Clean the ant-hill so that the ants can come out. **Fi pieri pielim a kpiiri sungkpaam a dueni du.** You clean a spot (e.g. by cutting grass) to pour groundnuts on it.

2 • to strip (off), to rub. (Prov.) **Fi dan yig waab a pieri fi nya bu nanga.** If you catch a snake and rub (it) you will see its legs (Meaning: If you are told not to do things and you do them you will see the results).

pieri₃ *compare:* pie 2 v., naapierik n.. *Verb.* to gather scattered things (e.g. game, cows etc.), to look for hunttable animals, to hunt for (esp. dragnet hunt?) **Nurma a cheng ain ba pie goa-dungsa.** The men are going to hunt for bush-animals.

pierik₁ [h h] *Noun.* iron instrument (often a blunt chisel) of blacksmith, small hammer, for smoothing edges, e.g. of hoes or axes, by hammering them or rubbing them in a red-hot state with pierik. **Pa pierika gomsu gebka magsi.** Take the chisel and smooth the knife.



pierik₂ [m m] *Noun.* blower or player of a musical instrument (e.g. whistle, flute, trumpet, horn etc.; cf. syn. pieroa n. a. of pieri₁ v.), flutist, whistler (of an instrument), bugler, trumpeter (not used alone, cf. pieri₁ v.) **N toawa choroawa ka namun-pierik.** My sister's husband is a trumpeter.



piesi [pje:si; pe:si] *Verb.* to carve (wood), to peel (fruit, potatoes, bark of tree etc.) **Kpaarowa a boro a piesi wa sauksu.** The farmer is carving (sharpening) his planting stick. **piesi basi** to plane off. **piesiroa [m m m], pl. piesiroaba** carver (specialist).

piesi₂ *Verb.* to touch lightly, to tip (sb. or sth. and remove the hand from the object touched; cf. tiri to touch and keep contact), to tap. **Biika piesi mu ain yesing chiena.** The child touched me (lightly to indicate) that a madman was coming. **piesi gaaung (yueni)** to gossip (lit. to touch the side of the body lightly). **Wa piesi gaaung (yueni) wa ngaang-choawa wie.** She gossiped about her co-wife.

piesi₃ *Verb.* to wipe water, var. (dial.?) of fiesi. *synonyms:* **fiesi.**

piesing [l l] *compare:* piesi v..
definite: piesini. *plural:* piesima.
Adjective. sliced, in (thin) slices, peeled. **Maa yaali Tamale ka nyu-piesimanga nying.** I like Tamale for its sliced yams.
nyu-piesima [h l l l] n. pl. (cf. nyuri yam) sliced yams, thin slices of yams (eaten in a roasted form), chips.
naabanyui piesima [l m l l l] peeled sweet potatoes.



piesiri [h h h] *definite:* piesini. *plural:* piesa [h m]. *variante:* piesi. *Noun.* "Frafra" potato, "Hausa" potato, coleus-potato (MP: *Coleus dysentericus* and *Coleus rotundifolius*). **Bisanga a cheng goai ain ba tu piesa.** The children have gone to the bush (-farm) to dig up Frafra potatoes. *Coleus dysentericus / Coleus rotundifolius.*

pieta-pieta [m m m m] *compare:* pieluk adj..
Adverb. (very) white. **Muanga dan vasi be, nga nya pieta-pieta.** If the rice (-water) has boiled enough, it (the rice) looks very white.



pietuk [h h] *definite:* pietuku [h h h]. *loan wurd:* Twi pieto. *plural:* pietita [h h h].
Noun. (pair of) drawers or pants, underwear. **Biika a su pietuk.** The child is wearing pants.

pigi₁ *variante:* pig . *Verb.* to form balls (e.g. mud balls for building a house). **Nipoowa a pig muma a da.** The woman forms rice-balls for sale.

pigi₂ *Verb.* to resist (a desire), to abstain (e.g. from a wish), to be patient, to be silent (i.e. not speak one's mind). **N diem pig kom yoku a goa.** Last night I resisted hunger and slept (without having eaten). **pig kom** to resist hunger, to fast.

pigi₃ *compare:* nyipik n.. *variante:* piigi or piiri. *Verb.* **1 •** to be strong, to be brave, valiant, courageous, (esp. in pigi nigiri and pigi nying). **Pigi nying a lo mogni jue.** Be brave and cross the river. **Mi pii ka nying.** I have strength. I apply strength.
2 • to keep quiet in spite of anger, to swallow anger . **Nurwa pig kama a bas ate wa biika a cheng skuuri.** The man swallowed his anger and allowed his child to go to school.

piili [m m] *definite:* piini. *plural:* piila.
Noun. gizzard of a bird (e.g. of a hen or guinea fowl; in some Balsa lineages first born children are not allowed to eat it). **Se kpiaka piini a te bisanga.** Roast the gizzard of the hen for the children. Cf. foari (crop) n.

piilim *Verb.* to begin, to start, to commence.
N piilim n tuimanga. I begin my work. (Prov.) **Chelim a kperi ka bu piilimka.** Travelling is difficult at the beginning. **piilimka dani** the first day (the day of the beginning). **piilim...a ta jam paar** from... to (until, up to). **Nalimanga miena a jam k pang kama alege kpi, a piilim Abil a ta jam paar Ayieta.**

All the chiefs grew very old before they died, from Abil up to Ayieta.

piin [pĩ; h] *compare:* piining (lean). *definite:* piini. *plural:* pina. *Noun.* long thin worm(s) in the intestines of men and animals (quite frequent in guinea fowls), tape-worm, taenia (?) **N biika diem zaan pina.** Yesterday my child had tape-worms in his faeces (lit. shit worms).

piina [l l] *compare:* pina (worms that make the stomach swell). *Adverb.* big, swollen (only used for stomach or belly). **Biika a nya ale wa logi nna piina.** The child's stomach is swollen (lit. the child looks with his stomach like piina).

piining *definite:* piiningka. *plural:* piinisa. *Adjective.* lean, thin, meagre, tiny. **Biika ka bi-piining.** The child is lean. **ja-piining [l l m]** a lean animal. **bi-piining [h m h]** a lean child.

piinti *Verb.* to be a problem (for sb.), to worry, (MP:) to displease.
Ngaang-choawa biik piinti mu la. My co-wife's child is a real problem for me (e.g. he disturbs me, or I pity him because of a disease). Cf. **kampientiri** (distress), **kanpiung** (misfortune)



pii-pein [pi:p,pēĩ; m h] *compare:* piuk (hyena), pein (arrow). *definite:* pii-peni [m h h]. *plural:* pii-piema [m h m]. *Noun.* Spear Grass (a perennial bunch-grass). **Mi mawa a lig wa voongka ale ka pi-piema.** My mother closed her drainage-outlet with pi-piema (so that snakes cannot enter the compound). *Heteropogon contortus.*

piiri, *Verb.* to perform a particular ritual (always in connection with wen, a supernatural power). **Wa boro a piiri wen.** He is performing the wen-ceremony. **wen-piirika** ritual in which a divine power comes down from heaven (sun) to be henceforth worshipped in a shrine (in some parts of the Balsa area this ceremony is called wen-seka). **nyiam piirika** libation of water. **Apt: piiri is related to pigi** (to form clay balls, as it is done in the **wen-piirika** ritual)

piiri₂ *Verb.* to revoke a swearing, curse or oath. **Nipoowa a piiri ngmoruku.** The woman undid the swearing by thunder (lit.: undid thunder).
synonyms: **lugsi**₁.

piiri₃ *variante:* pii. *Verb.* **1 •** to straighten and soften a twisted leather band between two sticks. **Ba piiri gbangka.** They straighten the leather.
2 • to push, to pull, e.g. ropes when making a drum, to tighten the lacings of a drum. **Gunggong nagrika a piiri wa gunggongku.** The gunggong-drummer tightens (the lacing) of his drum. **piiri nigiri** to tense one's muscles (of the arm) to show strength; to have or apply strength. **Nuruwa ale piiri wa nigini a nyigsi biika la at wa yiti chali.** When the man tensed his muscles and frightened the child, it ran away. **Mi pii ka nying.** I have strength. (Lk 5,18) **Ba yaa pii nying ayen ba ta wa jo a dueni Yeezu zuk.** They tried to lay him [the cripple] in front of Jesus.



piisi₁ *Verb.* to plaster a floor (e.g. of dabiak) by beating it with a bat (nueri n.), to beat the floor with a bat, to make a mosaic (on the floor). **Ba mawa boro a piisi wa dabiak.** Their mother was plastering her sleeping yard. Cf. **zing-piisini n.**, (gravel for plastering).

piisi₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to be numerous, to be many, to have many (much), transl.: many, a lot of. **Asam biag bisa piisi.** Asam begot many children. **Wa bena piisi-ya.** He is very old (lit. his years are many).
2 • to increase (in number), to multiply. **Ti yaa piisi kama.** We have now increased (in number).

piisim [l l] *definite:* piisimu. *Noun.* smell of a dead body or of decaying flesh (piisim is supposed to be in the clothes of a dead person even if you cannot smell it), smell of a toilet. **Kuumu yeni piisim ale zuag.** At the funeral house there is a strong smell of decaying flesh (lit. 'the smell...is too much').

pilei [pile:i] *variante:* pilei cha.
Interjection. Caught! I know your secret! (nearly syn. with n pienti fu; said to a person who has been caught red-handed, or if for example a witch has been recognized as such or sth. hidden has been discovered). **N nye wa pilei.** I revealed his secret (lit. I made him pilei). **In children's game: Pilei! N nya fu.** Caught! I have seen you.

pileri [h l m] *definite:* pileni [h l m].
plural: pilee [h lm] . *variante:* bileri [h l m]. *Noun.* shea nut which is not quite ripe (syn. bagiak n.) **Fi daa de pilenga, fi poi laa dom.** If you eat unripe shea nuts, your stomach will ache. *synonyms:* **bagiak.**



pi-le-wanyi *Numerals.* (wa-class), eleven.
pi-le-baye num. (ba-class), twelve
 etc. cf. **pi num.** and **wanyi, baye**
 etc.



pili *compare:* dok-piling n., ta-pili n.. *Verb.*
1 • to cover. (Prov.) **Kom tiak a kan pili.** The mat of hunger does not cover (if you are hungry you cannot sleep).
pili ngoota to cover oneself against cold. **pilika v.n.** putting a layer of grass on pottery vessels before firing them.
2 • to thatch, to roof, to put a roof on the house (straw-roof or metal roof).
Diemwa n choroawa a pili n dakini. Yesterday my husband put a roof on my kitchen.

pilim. *Verb.* **1 •** (often in connection with ngman 2) to return, to come back (to the speaker). **Akanung a yaa jam basi Kong ale ngman pilim jam Sandem a yaa kali Kandem.** Then Akanung left Kong and returned to Sandema, then he settled in Kadema.
2 • (Transl. :) again, back. **Cheng be fi pilim jam.** Go and come back.
Pilim yuen. Say it again. Once more, please. (free:) I beg your pardon. **pilim do** to ride again.

pilim₂ *Verb.* to mix, to blend, to be mixed, to be blended, to be together. **Wa nye daam le nyiam a pilim chaab.** She made pito mixed with water.
pilim chaab to mix up, to put together, to count together.

pilung [l l] *compare:* dok-piling n., ta-pila n..
definite: pilungku or pilingka.
plural: pilinta or pilima.
variante: piling. *Adjective.* covered, for covering, roofed (with a sloping roof).
Taa yeni ka ye-piling. Our house has a roof (lit...is a covered house).
dok pilung [l l l] roofed hut. **yeri pilung [h h l l]** roofed house. Cf. **mipili n.**

pimpaali [l l l] *compare:* pimpiok n., paali v..
definite: pimpaani. *plural:* pimpaala.
variante: pimpaari. *Noun.*
1 • exaggeration, overstatement, overacting. **Nipoowade a yaa pimpaala.** This woman likes exaggerating.
2 • enthusiastic praise, boasting, self-praise. (Prov.) **Pimpaala ka jaab a de.** Boasting has nothing to eat (talking about hard work is not profitable).

pimpaanoa [l l] *compare:* pimpaali n., paali v..
definite: pimpaanoawa.
plural: pimpaanoaba.
variante: pimpaaroa or pimpaadoa.
Noun. person who likes exaggerating, exaggerator. **N doawa ka pimpaanoa.** My friend likes exaggerating.

pimpaasin [l l l] *definite:* pimpaasini.
plural: pimpaasima. *Noun.* deceit, deception, fraud, cheating, falsity.
Biika ta pimpaasima. The child is deceitful (lit. has deceit).

pimpaasiroa *Noun.* deceiver, liar, hypocrite. (Lk 6,42) – **Nipoowa ká pimpaasiroa.** The woman is a deceiver. *synonyms:* **velimvendoa.**

pimpanung [m m] *m]* *definite:* pimpanungku. *plural:* pimpanta. *Noun.* big plaited rope (e.g. for tethering animals, bundling up firewood etc., syn. boom n. and Bulsa miik n.; stronger than Yarisa miik but used similarly). **Pa pimpanungku a ta ga bob naamu ta jam.** Take the rope (and) go (bind) and fetch the cow. **kazagsa pimpanung** rope made of kenaf fibres. *synonyms:* **boom.**

pimpauk [l l] *compare:* piimpaali n.. *plural:* pimpakta. *singular:* pimpauku. *Noun.* praise, thank, glory, honour. **Ba te Naawen pimpauk.** They praised God. (Chr. :) **Pimpauk miena ka Naawen ale bo wenzuk la ale soa.** Glory be to God in the highest.

pimpelung [l l l] *definite:* pimpelungku or pimpeluku. *plural:* pimpelinta. *variante:* pimpelong. *Noun.* spleen, lien (body organ). **Ni kan yiuik pimpelungku a basi.** Do not throw away the spleen (e.g. of an animal). *synonyms:* **pipiikoluk.**

pimpitung [l l l] *compare:* pung, pl. pina n. and kungkutung n.. *definite:* pimpitungku. *plural:* pimpitungta. *Noun.* banquette on the lower part of a wall (often the walls of the living-quarters; used, for example, for sitting, for shrines, for placing pots etc.; syn. kungkung n.) **Vaa biaka bintanga pimpitungku zuk basi.** Sweep the dog's faeces from the ledge.

pingi *Verb.* only in: nina... pingi (cf. nina eyes), to be or get confused or mentally disturbed. **Ba ale cheng goani la, n poowa nina ale pingi ate wa cheng be.** When they went into the bush, my wife was confused and she got lost.



pi-nyung [m m] *definite:* pi-nyungku. *plural:* pi-nyungta. *Noun.* big type of crocodile (species of its own?) **Biika noani a niesi pi-nyung.** The child's mouth resembles (that of) a crocodile (insult!). **Chichambisanga ale kpa nueri la, ba nag ka pi-nyung.** When the sons-in-law (i.e. the son-in-law and his brothers and friends) had finished weeding, they built a (big) crocodile (in clay).



piok, [l] *definite:* pioku or piaka. *plural:* paata. *variante:* piak. *Noun.* big dark biting fly (inflicts severe stings on men and animals, bigger than ordinary fly), tsetse-fly? (Glossina sp.) **Piok a dom n nambiri, ate di fuusi.** A piok-insect stung my eye and it is swollen.

piok, *definite:* pioku. *plural:* paata or paasa. *Adjective.* 1 • grey, whitish (e.g. hair), yellow, (light) brown, khaki, pale, light. **Wa ta ka nin-paata.** He has grey eyes (i.e. he is nearly blind). **ja-piok** [l lm], def. ja-pioku [l l m] pl. ngan-paasa [l m l] a grey thing. **naab piok** [h h], pl. **naab paata** [h h m] a (light) brown cow.

2 • dirty, dusty. (Prov.) **Bitakoli piok ka jaab–oa de.** A dusty buttock has nothing to eat (laziness brings poverty).

pipiikoluk [h h m m] *compare:* koluk (testicle). *definite:* pipiikoluku. *plural:* pipiikolta. *Noun.* spleen, lien (body organ). **Naapierika a nyini tiimu zuk lo, ate dachek a chub wa pipiikoluku.** The shepherd fell from the tree, and a stick pierced his spleen. *synonyms:* **pimpelung.**

piri *variante:* piiri. *Verb.* **1 •** to swell (e.g. body, stomach; not: hand or river), to bloat, to get swollen. **Wa diem ngobi tu–bena a piri.** Yesterday he ate raw beans and (his stomach) swelled. **2 •** to overfeed, to get (be) overfed, to have a bloated stomach. **N diem a tugli n biika a zuag ate ka piri.** Yesterday I gave (tugli) my child so much to eat that he got overfed. **pirika v.n. or piruk** constipation. **3 •** to swell with anger, to get angry or annoyed. **Nurwa le liewa, ate wa piri a kuli yeri.** The man insulted the girl, and she got angry and went home. **Cf. also: kanpirika–sari n. (frog)**

piriba! *Interjection.* listen! (used for sb. who is not listening), pooh! (expressing disdain or contempt, listener is no longer interested in further information). **Piriba! Faa velim.** Pooh, you are lying.

pirinti *variante:* piinti. *Verb.* **1 •** to undo, to retract, to withdraw, to revoke (an oath, a vow, a promise). (Prov.) **Ba pirinti biik peka ale wa nyam kal kama.** They revoke a child's oath when the parents are present (lit. sitting). **pirinti kikaasa** to revoke an oath.

2 • to make disorderly movements, to roll about (e.g. over the ground). **Kan duag Ama ga–duoku zuk a pirinti.** Do not lie on Ama's bed rolling about.

pisi *Verb.* to pick (up), to collect from the ground, to find, to peck (food). **Nipooma a pisi ligra.** The women found some money. **Ba pisi tana.** They picked up stones. **pisi tuenga** to pick beans. (Prov.) **Yomoa a dan pisi kauk, wa de ka be–a?** If a slave finds one half, where can he eat it? (Which part can he get? If a slave finds sth. he must give half of it to his master).

pisinaaning [m m m l] *variante:* pisinaanung. *Numerals.* eighty.

pisinaansi [m m l l] *Numerals.* forty.

pisineuk [m m l] *Numerals.* ninety.

pisinu [m m l] *Numerals.* fifty.

pisita [m m l] *Numerals.* thirty.

pisiye [m m l] *Numerals.* twenty.

pisiyuebi [m m l l] *Numerals.* sixty.

pisiyuepoi [m m l lm] *Numerals.* seventy.



pitong *compare:* putong n.. *Noun.* lynx.



piuk [piuk; m] *definite*: piuku.
plural: piina. *Noun*. (spotted) hyena, wrongly called ‘wolf’. (Prov.)
Ja-yogsuk yesung ala chim piuk. The shadow of a coward becomes a hyena (i.e. he is easily scared).

piuk-lie [m h] *compare*: piuk (hyena), lie (daughter). *definite*: piuk-liewa.
plural: piuk-lieba. *Noun*. (lit. daughter of a hyena) witch, (syn. sakpak n.) (Prov.) **Fi dan ta piuk-lie, fi kan ngaa tosi wuuka.** If you have (married) a witch, you cannot stop breeding (e.g. chickens; the hyenas will eat them).



piuk-sunsumi [m l l]
 l] *definite*: piuk-sunsumni.
plural: piuk-sunsuma.
variante: pi-sunsumi. *Noun*. sp. tree, non-edible fruit of this tree. **Mi ze dii ale soa ate bisanga yaa piuk-sunsumanga la.** I do not know why the children fetched piuk-sunsuma fruit.

po [m] *compare*: poi n.. *Postpos.* **1 •** (local meaning:) in, into, on, among. **Wa lo ka bulika po.** He fell into the well. **Wa doa ja-duomu po.** He sleeps on the mat. **Wa bo ka tengka po.** He is in town. **tama po** among us.

2 • (temporal meaning:) in, at, (at) about, during. **Wa le jam bang naaning po.** He will come at (about) eight o'clock. **goom po** during (in) sleep.

3 • of (restr.) . **Wa yaa tom wa bisanga po wanyi.** Then he sent one of his children.

poa *variante*: pua. *Verb.* to remove (e.g. skin, bark of a tree), to peel (with a knife or axe). **Nipooma poa chichebika a nye ngam.** The women removed the bark of the chichebik-tree to make ngam. **dabiak poaka** removing the upper layer of the floor of the inner courtyard . **Cf. piesi v. and poti v. (to remove or peel with fingers)**

poagi *compare*: poosidi 1 adj.. *Verb.* to spoil (persons, food, things etc.), to be spoiled, to rot, to go (or be) rotten, to go bad. (Prov.) **Ku dan poag, ku le nyung.** When it is rotten, it will smell (secrets will be revealed).



poak, [l] *definite*: poaku or pooku.
plural: poata. *variante*: pook. *Noun*. dewlap (of a cow or bull). **Lalik kpaanka poaku zua la.** The dewlap of the ploughing bullock is big.

poak₂ [h] *Noun*. sp. tree (fruit not edible).

poali, [l m] *definite*: poa(l)ni [l h].
plural: poala [l m]. *Noun*. **1 •** leather belt with medicine (syn. cha-poali n., esp. worn by children; illustr., see chiak 1).



2 • leather bangle with medicine; leather bangle stuffed with the cotton of the kapok-tree, used to protect the archer's wrist against the rebounding bowstring (syn. nisa-poali n.)

Baanoawa su poali wa biika

ngirini a te ka. The diviner put a (leather) talisman around his child's neck (and gave it to him).

3 • small calabash (e.g. for storing tobacco). **N mawa bang wa poani ale tabanga a zain.** My mother forgot her calabash with tobacco (standing).

poali₂ [l m] *definite:* poa(l)ni [l h].

plural: poala. *Adjective.* (too) small, (too) tiny (for his or her age), unripe, immature, premature, young. **Naawa pok baangka biag bi-poali.** The chief's junior wife gave birth to a tiny baby. **bi-poali [h l m]** too tiny baby. **tu-poali [l l m]** small fruit of baobab. **cham poali** young shea-nut tree.

synonyms: **nyiik.**

poang [m m] *compare:* poa v..

definite: poani, poanku. *plural:* poansa or poanta. *Adjective.* scaled, peeled.

doa poang, def. doa poanku, pl. doa poanta peeled wood. **Biika a vaari doa poatanga a ta jam.**

The child collected and brought peeled wood.

poasim [pɔasim, pɔsim] *Verb.* **1 •** to be

scarce, insufficient, small, to be not enough, to be too short, to run short (e.g. when sharing sth.) (**Prov.**)

Ngan-diinta a poasim kama,

biik kan poasimu. Food runs short, talking does not run short.

2 • (trans.) to run short of (sth.), to lack, to want. **N poasim ligra**

yabanga po jinla. Today I was short of money in the market.

3 • (trans.) to abstain from, to refrain from, to leave out, to stay back from.

Nipoowade kan poasim gokta

chelim. This woman is always dancing (lit. does not abstain from dancing). **Wa kan poasim**

jui-juiya. He does not leave anything out.

4 • to be (too) short or small (e.g. in stature). **Akayam ale Akumlie**

poasima. Akayam and Akumlie are small (in stature). . **Miika poasi.** The

rope is too short. **poasimka or**

poasinka v.n. dearth, scarcity, shortage, want, abstinence.

poasingi *compare:* poasim v.. *Verb.* to be insufficient, not to be enough.

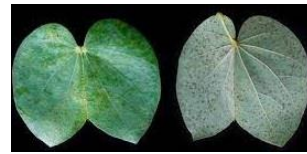
Nyiamu a poasing kama.

poati *Verb.* to do sth. intensively or seriously, to be serious. **Ba diintanga poati.** Lit.: Their play is intensive. They played intensively. **Ba kpalingka poati.** Their fight was serious. **poati nyung** (nyung, dust) to cause or create a sensation; to make a stir. **Wa poati ka nyung a cheng nurwa po a ga le wa.** He caused a sensation (made a stir; lit. dust), went to the man and insulted him.

pobi *compare:* pobli n.. *variante:* pobri. *Verb.* to wrap, to tie, e.g. a child on one's back, to put a child on one's hip (traditional way of carrying children), to close (restr.) **Yaa pob–vaata ta jam ate n pob pobla.** Bring the pobli-leaves so that I can wrap up the bean-cakes. **Nurwa pa ka gie a pobi ginggaungku.** The man took leather to close the drum (with a membrane).



pobli [l lm] *definite:* pobni [l m] or poblini [l l m]. *plural:* pobla [l l]. *Noun.* bean-flour cake, bean-cake, "couscous". **N jinla ngob pobla.** Today I ate beanflour cakes.



pobli–viok [l l lm] *compare:* pobli (beancake), viok (leaf). *definite:* pob(li)–vioku [l (l) l m]. *plural:* pob(li)–vaata [l (l) lm l]. *variante:* pob–viok. *Noun.* heart-shaped leaf of the busum-buoong tree (*Piliostigma thonningii*) used to wrap bean-cakes. **Yaa pob–vaata ta jam ate n pob pobla.** Bring the pobli leaves so that I can wrap the bean-cakes.



pobluk [l l] *definite:* pobluku. *plural:* pobluta. *Noun.* sp. tree of the bushland. *Piliostigma thonningii*. *synonyms:* **busum–buoong**.

pobri *Verb.* to mature (restr., said of very young children or animals), to grow up to a certain stage in infancy; to be mature enough for certain rituals or actions. **Biluoku ale nya chiisa sita la, wa pobri magsi pielim nyinika.** When the new born baby is three months old, he/she is mature enough to be sent outside. **Chiisanga pobri kama.** The chicks have matured (i.e. they can be left out alone). **pobrika v.n.** being in the age of about 3-6 months.



pobsi *variante:* pomsī. *Verb.* to blow (with mouth, e.g. blow dust from a table), to blow ashes (a spec. ritual performed for example some days after the birth of a child or before a wen-piirika).

Atiimlie chien ain wa pobsi wa suoku. Atiimlie is coming to perform the pobsika with her sister (lit. to blow her sister). **pobsika v. n.** ritual of blowing ashes.

pob-soblik [l l m] *definite:* pob-soblīka [l l m m]. *plural:* pob-soblīsa [l l m l]. *Noun.* black ant (bites painfully; transports grains; syn. nandom n. and ngiak n.)
Pob-soblik a diem dom n nambiri. Yesterday a black ant bit my eye. *synonyms:* **ngiak**, **nandom**.

po-chin [h m] *compare:* poi (belly), chin (calabash). *definite:* po-chini [h l m]. *plural:* po-china [h l m]. *Noun.* peculiarly shaped belly ("like a calabash"; flat stomach protruding near the navel; found esp. in women who have given birth). **Nipoowade ale biag la, wa ta ka po-chin.** After giving birth this woman has a po-chin (protruding belly).



pogi [l m] *compare:* kampoak n..
definite: pogni [l m]. *plural:* poga [l m].
Noun. sp. tree (concoction of the bark is used as ngam for hardening clay walls; leaves are edible), bark of this tree. **Ni dan cheng goai, ni yaa pogi ta jam.** If you go to the bush, bring some pogi (bark).
pogi-muning, pl. pogi-munisa *Terminalia macroptera?* an old and big pogi-tree is called **kpok:** see **kpok n.** *Terminalia avicennioides.*



pogli *variante:* poglim. *Verb.* to have or get blisters, to get blistered. **Bisanga a num zom, ate si nisanga pogli.** The children ground millet, and their hands got blisters. **Ku poglim.** It gets blistered. Cf. **nyiam** (pi nyiam to form blisters)



pogluk [pɔɣluk; m h] *definite:* pogluku.
plural: pogluta. **Noun.** Sodom Apple, Swallow Wort (shrub, green inflated follicles are used as balls by Balsa children). **Bimbaansanga a diini ale ka pogluku yoananga.** The children played with the pogluk-fruit (follicles). *Calotropis procera.*

poi [h] *compare:* puuk n., po postpos..
definite: poni. *plural:* pue [pue:; h].
Noun. stomach, belly (humans and animals). (Prov.) **Waaung ale yueni ain ku poi po jaab ale ku jaab.** The monkey said that (only) what is in his stomach is his own. **N poi ale dom.** My belly is aching. **poi tiim** medicine for the stomach (e.g. waaung-soluk or kan-nyuising). **poi po or po po [h m]** (lit. in the stomach) in the mind, in one's heart; transl.: (from) inside. (Prov.) **Biliok ma kan la paari wa po po.** A baby's mother does not laugh from her heart (lit. laugh and it reaches inside her stomach). Cf. also: **poi-domsik n., poi-nyatika v. n., poi-yigroa n., poi-yogsik n., po-nirik n., po-pientik n.** *synonyms:* **puuk**₁.

poi-domsik [h l m] *compare:* poi (stomach), domsik (pain).
definite: poi-domsika [h l l m].
plural: poi-domsa [h l m].
variante: po-domsik . **Noun.** stomach-ache, abdominal pain, belly-ache, gripes. **N dan de sa-yogsik ase ka n nya poi-domsik.** If I eat cold T.Z., I get (lit. see) abdominal pains.

poin [poin l] *definite:* poni. *plural:* pona.
variante: poain. **Adjective.** unripe, immature (usu. fruit, if used for persons: rude expr.) **Chani ka chan-poin.** The shea nut it unripe.

poi-naab [l m] *definite:* poi-naamu.
plural: poi-niiga. **Noun.** lit. 'stomach cow' (it is supposed to eat very much); stilt bird living near waters (eats frogs and seeds of grasses, bigger than cattle egret), flamingo? stork? **Yaaloawa ko ka poi-naab.** The hunter has killed a poi-naab.

poi-nyatika [h m m m] **Verb Noun.** ritual performed on a woman who is pregnant for the first time (syn. puuk-nyatika v.n. and logi-nyatika v.n.) **Diemwa n nya poi-nyatika.** Yesterday I saw a poi-nyatika-ritual.



poi-yigroa [h m m] *definite:* poi-yigroawa [h m m h]. *plural:* poi-yigroaba [h m m m]. **Noun.** midwife. **Cheng a ga wi poi-yigroawa a ta jam, ale n poowa puuka a daani wa kama.** Go and call for the midwife, for my wife's pregnancy is worrying her.
synonyms: **puu-yigroa.**

poi-yogsik [h | l] *definite*: poi-yogsika.

Noun. **1** • diarrhoea (usually with mucus), dysentery. **Biika a zaan ka poi-yogsik.** The child had (lit. shit) diarrhoea.

2 • abdominal discomfort (often connected with loss of appetite and vomiting; remedy: kaam n.)

Poi-yogsik ta mu (or: n poi yog).

I have abdominal discomfort.

pok [pɔk; rarer pok; m / po:k; m] *compare*: nipok n.. *definite*: poowa. *plural*: pooba. *Noun.* wife, spouse. **N pok ale naawa liewa.** My wife is the chief's daughter. (Prov.) **Nur kan de tiim ale wa poowa.** A man does not take medicine with his wife (i.e. does not tell her secrets). . Cf. also: **pok-bili n., pok-lari n., pok-liak n., pok-nyono n., pok-nong n., po(k)-kpagi n., pok-soblik n.**

pok-bili [l | m] *definite*: pok-bi(li)ni [l | (l) m].

plural: pok-bilisa [l | l m].

variante: po-bili. *Noun.* junior wife. **N po-bini a tom ka faroama yeni.** My junior wife works at the mission house. **po(k)-bili biik** child of a junior wife.

pokdoksa *definite*: pokdosanga. *Noun.* plant (decoction used as a medicine for women in child-bed).

pok-kpagi [l m m] *definite*: po(k)-kpagni [l m h]. *plural*: po(k)-kpage [l m m].

variante: po-kpagi. *Noun.* senior wife (the wife who was married first, not the oldest woman; cf. pok-bili junior wife). **N po-kpagi ka biik-a.** My senior wife has no child.

pok-lari [l m h] *compare*: pok-liak n..

definite: po(k)-lani. *plural*: po(k)-laasa. *variante*: po-lari. *Noun.* a woman's first delivery of a child. **Wa po-lari biam ale la.** This is her first delivery.

pok-lari-biik the first born child of a woman.

pok-liak [l | m] *definite*: po(k)-liaka [l | l m].

plural: po(k)-laasa [l | m l].

variante: po-liak. *Noun.* married woman who has not yet given birth in her present marriage, (often:) newly married woman, new wife. **Naawa po-liaka yue ale Adaaminyini.** The chief's new wife's name is Adaaminyini.

pok-nong [l m] *definite*: pok-nongku [l m h].

plural: pok-nongta [l m m]. *Noun.*

man-friend or lover of a married woman, friend of the family (institutionalized by custom). (Prov.) **N dan poom kan gaam nur-a, n gaam n pok-nong.** Even if I am not better than somebody, I am better than my wife's friend.

pok-nyono [l m m] *definite*: pok-nyonowa

[l m m h]. *plural*: pooba-nyam [l m m].

Noun. (lit. owner of wife) married man, husband (more common: choroa n.) (Prov.) **Ba kan chali**

pok-nyono dachaani, ba chali ka nong dachaani. They do not fear the husband's enmity, they fear the lover's enmity. *synonyms*: **choroa.**

pokoantiri [l | l | l] *compare*: pokogi n..

definite: pokoantini. *Noun.* widowhood, status of a widow. **N mawa a de wa pokoantiri.** My mother is a widow (lit. eats her widowhood).

pokogi [pokɔgi; pokɔyi; l l

m] *definite*: poko(n)gni or pukongni or pokongku. *plural*: po-konga, po-koa or pokongta. *variante*: pokong, pukong(i) [l l (m)]. *Noun*. **1** • widow (usu. woman who has lost her husband recently, i.e. her husband's funeral has not yet been performed and she cannot choose another husband). **Nipoowade ka pokongi**. This woman is a widow.



2 • position or state of a widow, widowhood (syn. pokoantiri). **Nipoowa a bobi ka pokongta**. The woman is in the state of widowhood. . **pokongta** widowhood rites. **Ba daan la kum pokongini chorowa kuumu la, wa poowa daan bob ka pokongta**. During the funeral performance of the widow's husband, his wife performed the widowhood rites. . **pokongta miisa** plaited strings which widows wear around their necks, hands and ankles (Wi.) at the funerals of their dead husbands and after. **Nipoowa bobi ka pokongta miisa**. The woman binds (applies) the widowhood strings. **pokongta bobika** lit. 'tying widowhood', syn. miisa bobika (tying strings around the widow's neck and waist).

pokong [h h] *definite*: pokongku or pukongku. *plural*: pokongta or pukongta or (diff. inf.) pokona. *variante*: pukong. *Noun*. sp. tree with edible red fruit; fruit of this tree. **Pukongta piisi goani po**. There are many pukong-trees in the bush. **Ti ga gbesi pokongta**. We go and pick pokong-fruit. **pokong nang** (nang, root) common medicine for stomach pain (sold on the market, often mixed with musiri-medicine) .

poli [poli] *compare*: popoli n.. *Verb*. **1** • to think, to believe, to consider, to suppose, to assume, to be of the opinion. **Tama koma pok ale jam ta puuk, ate ba yaa poli ain nipoowa ale biag ka bi-naling**. Our ancestors' wife was pregnant, and they thought (supposed) that the woman would give birth to a good (or: beautiful) child. **Maa poli ain fi wen alaa yaa seka**. I believe that your wen wants a shrine (lit. wants building). **Wa yaa poli wa popola ayen...** Then she thought by herself that... **polika v.n.** thought, supposition, opinion, assumption, device; prayer before a sacrifice (syn. porungka?)
2 • to remember. **N choroawa ale nag mu dii la, n diem a poli**. I can still remember how my husband beat me.
3 • to imagine, to fancy, to visualize, to picture. **Fi bag a poli wanide?** Can you imagine this (thing)? **poli basika** (cf. basi to leave) fantasy, fancy, imagination .
4 • to hope. **Maa poli ain wa le jam**. I hope he will come.

5 • to worry. **Ama a poli ka wa ale wa nya ngandiinta ate wa bisinga la.** Ama is worried about how to get food for her children.

polika (during a sacrifice: saying one's intention for or the cause of the sacrifice).

polik [pɔlik; h h] *definite:* polika.

plural: polisa . *Noun.* stem of kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus, Buli: kazak n.) after fibre has been removed.

Nisomowa a puli bogtanga, alege a yug polika a basi. The old man pulled off the fibre and threw away the stem.

polik₂ [pɔlik; l m] *definite:* polika [l l m]. *loan word:* Engl.. *plural:* polsa [l m]. *Noun.*

policeman, (pl.): police. **Polsanga a ga kpimsi kपालिङ्का yabanga.**

The police (went and) stopped the fight on the market.

poli-poli₁ [m m m m] *definite:* poli-poni.

plural: poli-pola. *Noun.* type of lamp with an open flame, made from an empty tin (cf. zeung trad. clay lamp).

Mi pa kongkong a nye poli-poli.

I made a poli-poli lamp from a tin.

poli-poli₂ [m m m m] *compare:* polisi v..

Adverb. very sharp. **N gebka a de poli-poli.** My knife is (lit. eats) very sharp. **Ku a nye poli-poli [l m m m m m m].** It is very sharp.

polisi [polisi] *variante:* polesi. *Verb.* **1 •** to be pointed, to be sharp. **Sauku noani polisi a nala.** The end (lit. mouth) of the planting stick is well pointed (lit. pointed and nice).

2 • to sharpen, to make pointed. **N le polisi n gebika kantuengkade.** This afternoon I will sharpen my knife.

3 • to be inquisitive. **Nipoowa a ween wa biika ain wa polisi ka yega.** The woman told her son not to be too inquisitive.

pol-pol [m m] *Idph.* sharp, biting, trenchant, talkative. **Wa noai a de nna polpol a biisi nna yegayega.** His mouth is sharp and talks too much. He is very talkative. **Gebika a de nna pol-pol.** The knife is sharp.

pom *Verb.* to knock (against), to collide, to knock together. **Ba zuimanga pom chaab.** Their heads knocked against each other.



pompiik [m l] *definite:* pompiika. *loan word:* Engl. pump. *plural:* pompiisa. *Noun.* pump (of a bicycle; at a borehole etc.) **Pompiik nyiam a te ká nyingyogsa.** Water from a pump (a borehole) is healthy (gives health). **Nurwa pa pompiik a pompi wa bicycle.** The man took a pump to pump his bicycle.

pona [m m] *Noun pl.* "sweet" yam (milder than the ordinary yam). **Ama diem dig pona te ti.** Yesterday Ama cooked pona for us.

pong [h] *definite:* pongku [h h]. *loan word:* Engl. pound. *plural:* ponta. *Noun.* pound (old unit of money; today still used for two cedis). **ponta pi ale sula pisiye** 10 pounds 20 shillings. **N da wusum ponta naaning.** I bought the horse for eight pounds.



pongi [pɔŋj; l l] *definite:* pongku. *plural:* pongta. *variante:* pong. *Noun.* albino. **pongi yeng [l l lm]** one albino. **Mi diem nya ka pong yeng (or pong wanyi).** Yesterday I saw one albino in the market. *synonyms:* **zaatu, jaatu.**

poni [poni] *compare:* poning n.. *Verb.* to shave (head or beard), to cut off hair completely. **Wa poni wa zuku.** He shaved his head. **(zuk) pondoaba [m m] n.a., pl. pondoaba** "shaver" (person), hairdresser, barber. (Prov.) **Fi dan la zuk, fi la ka ku pondoaba.** If you laugh at a head, you laugh at the person who shaved it.



poning [l m] *compare:* poni v.. *definite:* poninka [l l m]. *plural:* ponsa [l m] or ponisa [l l m]. *Noun.* small sharp knife used e.g. for shaving (cf. gebik big knife), razor, (mod. :) scissors (cf. also pon-magi n.) (Prov.) **Fi dan poni nur zuk ale poning, wa chum a poni fi zuk ale ka takabi.** When you shave a man's head with a knife (razor), the next day he will shave your head with a potsherd.

po-nirik [h m h] *definite:* po-nirika. *plural:* po-nirisa. *Noun.* very severe stomach pain (cf. poi-domsik less harmful stomach pain), stomach ulcer? stomach infection? **Po-nirik ale ta wa.** He has a stomach ulcer (?).



pon-magi [l m m] *definite:* pon-magni [l m h]. *plural:* pon-maga [l m m]. *Noun.* scissors. **Pa pon-magni, ate n che (poni) pokogni zuku.** Bring the scissors that I can shave the widow's head. **pon-maga ngaye** two pairs of scissors.

ponta [pɔnta; m m] *definite:* pontanga. *Noun pl.* weevil (vermin which eat grain). **N nan-gaang langka pontale piisi.** In my field behind the house there are a lot of weevils.



poin [po:in; m] *definite:* pooini [m h]. *plural:* pooma [m m]. *Noun.* pimple. **Wa ninanga ta ka pooma.** There are pimples on his face. **poom-bisa [l m l]** small blisters on the skin (appear after sweating).

poom [l] *Adverb.* 1 • recently, a short time ago, in the immediate past; (often untranslated or translated by the tense; in contrast to daam, two or more days ago, poom often refers to an event of the same day). **Bisanga poom a diini nangkpiengka po.** The children were playing in the cattle-yard.

2 • always, usually, (transl. :) whenever, to be used to. **Wa poom a kpalim ka dii.** That is how he always fights. .

3 • already. **Wa poom be ya.** He is already lost.

4 • even. **Fi daam poom le wa kama.** Some days ago you even insulted him.

5 • more than ever, all the more. **Wa poom din basi, ate wa nye dila ain wa faari wa.** More than ever he ordered him to do this and to marry her. **dan poom** even if, though, although. **N dan poom kaa yaa wa, maa zuli wa.** Although I do not like him, I respect him.

poom–biik [l l m] *compare:* pooin (pimple), biik (child). *definite:* poom–biika [l l m]. *plural:* poom–bisa [l m]. **Noun.** small pimple or blister that may appear after sweating. **Wulim dan boro, poom–bisa ala nyini mu.** When I sweat (lit. when there is sweat), I come out in small pimples (lit. small pimples come out).

poori **Verb.** to divide, to separate, to detach, to sever, to segregate. **Ate ba bai me poori kal Kanjag.** And some of them separated (from the others) and settled at Kanjaga.

poosidi₁ *compare:* poagi v., poosim n.. *definite:* poosini, poosik, def. poosika, poosuk, def. poosuku. *plural:* poosisa, poosa, poosu(k)ta. **Adjective.** **1** • spoilt, pampered, favourite. **Naawa a da wusum pieluk a te wa bi–poosini.** The chief has bought a white horse for his favourite child. **bi–poosidi** [h h h h] favourite or spoilt child. **ja–poosidi** [l l m l], **pl. ngan–poosa** [l m l] spoilt creature.

2 • rotten (e.g. things on the tampoi), decayed, fertile (e.g. for soil mixed with manure or rotten plants). **Pa ngan–poosanga a nyo talim po.**

Put the rotten things (e.g. of the rubbish heap) onto the field.

Dagbana tengka ka teng

poosuk. The Dagomba area is fertile (lit. ...is a fertile land). **ginggelung**

poosuk (lit.) rotten tongue (disease).



poosidi₂ *Variant:* **poosidi**₁; **poosidi**₁.

[po:sidi; h h h] *definite:* poosini.

plural: poosa. **Noun.** small bush plant is put on sores to accelerate the healing process). **Pa poosini ta cheng ga nyo biika noruku po te ka.** Bring the poosidi-herb and put it on the child's sore (for him). *Tridax procumbens, Compositae.*

poosika jigi *definite:* poosika jigni. *loan word:* Engl.. **Noun.** post-office (Engl. 'postofis' more common).



poosim [h h] *compare:* poagi v., poosuk n.. *definite:* poosimu. *plural:* poosinta. **Noun.** **1** • manure (including green manure), dung, rotten thing(s). **Vaari poosim nangkpiengka po ta ga basi talimu zuk.** Collect manure from the cattle-yard and put it on the field.

2 • dirt (also fig.), bad character, nastiness. **Biika ta poosim.** The child has a bad character. The child is nasty.

poosuk [m m] *definite:* poosuku / poosumu. *plural:* poosa. *variante:* poosum. *Noun.* fertilizer, manure (general term). **Poosuk ka bibaam.** Manure is a fertilizer. **Wuuta, nambenta buo-bina ka poosum.** Grasses, cow-dung and a goat's droppings are fertilizers. **Cf. nanbaam (dung from animals); bibaam (includes chemical fertilizer)**

pooti *compare:* popoota n.. *loan wurd:* Engl. to report. *Verb.* to report, to complain (officially), to summon, to put forward an accusation. **Ba gela a jam pooti te naawa.** Some of them came to report to the chief.

pootim [l l] *Adjective.* disputed, contested, (object) of a quarrel. **Naabui ale za sung kala ale naa-pootimu.** The cow that is standing in the middle is the object of a quarrel (is the contested cow). **lig-pootim [l l l]** contested money; also: money for the summons.

po-pientik [popje:ntik; h l m] *compare:* poi (stomach), pientik (clear). *definite:* po-pientika [h l l m]. *plural:* po-pientisa [h l l m]. *Noun.* **1 •** happiness, joy, enjoyment, contentedness. **Wa ta po-pientik (or: wa poi po pienti).** He is happy. **2 •** kindness. **Ta po-pientik ale bisa.** Be kind to children (lit. have kindness towards children).

popo-kaaning [m m m m] *definite:* popo-kaaningka / popo-kaanungku. *plural:* popo-kaanisa / popo kaanuta. *variante:* popo-kaanung. *Noun.* courage, braveness. **Nuruma a nagi kpalingka a de, ale ka popo-kaaning (or popo-pagrim).** The men won the battle (lit. beat the fighting) by means of their braveness (lit. which is braveness). *synonyms:* **popo-pagrim.**

popoli [popoli; h h h] *definite:* popolni. *plural:* popola. *variante:* pupoli. *Noun.* **1 •** thought, idea, mind, opinion. **(Prov.) Popola daa nyeka.** Thoughts are not deeds (lit. doing). **Boa ale bo fi popolanga po?** What is in your mind? **ta popola jam** (lit. to bring ideas) to comment. **2 •** feeling, emotion. **N ta fi popola.** I feel with you (lit. I have your feelings). I sympathize with you. **dek popola** (one's own ideas) decision. **(Prov.) Niwoboa ka wadek popola.** A poor man has no decision (no thoughts of his own).

popoota [m m m] *compare:* pooti v.. *definite:* popootanga. *loan wurd:* Engl. report. *Noun pl.* report (often with anger), complaint, protest. **Karichiwa ale miiri biika ate ka chala, ka kowa pooti popoota te naawa.** As the teacher beat the child and it fainted, its father lodged a complaint with the chief. **pooti popoota** (lit. to report a report) to lodge a complaint, to make a protest (against sb.)

popo-pagrim [m m m m] *definite:* popo-pagrimu. *Noun.* courage, bravery. *synonyms:* **popo-kaaning.**

poresi [poresi] *compare:* polisi v..

variante: porisi. **Verb.** **1** • to predict or foretell (an event after looking at the client; cf. bog gbanta to divine, to soothsay by means of code objects), to prophesy, to be eager for knowledge.

Nurwade ale poresi a sag mu ain mi le faari nipok. This man

predicted that I would marry a woman (soon). **poreseroa [m m m m] n.**

(rare, more common:

sampoporik n.), pl. poreseroaba prophet.

2 • to be inquisitive (cf. polisi v.) .

poringi₁ [poriŋi] *variante:* poaring. **Verb.**

1 • to mix flour with water (e.g. for cooking kaponta), to stir ingredients and water for preparing a soup or millet porridge. **Poringi**

kapontanga a te Asibi mani

saamu. Stir the kaponta and let Asibi prepare T.Z.

2 • to clean one's ear by means of a feather (against itching). **Biika pa kunkok a poring wa tui.** The child took a feather to clean its ear.

3 • (Chiok dial.) to melt scrap iron in order to receive solid iron.

Choa-kuridoawa boro a poringi

ka kuta. The blacksmith is melting iron.

poringi₂ **Verb.** to say a prayer and utter one's intention before pouring the first libation (often flour mixed with water).

Yeni nyonowa a poringi wa

noaini po alege kpil nyiamu

bogluku zuk. The house owner said a prayer (in his mouth, i.e. in a low voice) before he poured water on the shrine. **poringka v.n.** sacrificial

prayer. **kpa-poring** fowl destined to be sacrificed.

porung [h h] *definite:* porungku.

plural: porunta. **Noun.** soup without vegetables (e.g. groundnut soup, bean soup, chikpigla, kampuulung). (Prov.)

Bitakoli piok nyono kan nya

nipok nisomoa porung a de. A

lazy person (lit. owner of dirty buttocks) does not get an old woman's soup and eat it. **sungkpaam porung**

groundnut soup. **buuri porung**

(neri-) pumpkin soup.

porungdoa [m m m] *compare:* poringi v..

definite: porun(g)doawa, porindoawa.

plural: porun(g)doaba, porindoaba.

variante: porundoa, porindoa. **Noun.**

officiant, who invokes the spirits and speaks the prayers at a sacrifice (he can only be called kpagi, if he does not act for a deceased relative) - syn. bogluk porindoa lit. shrine sacrificer.

Ayuekanbe ka Apok yeri bogluk

porungdoa. Ayuekanbe is the

house-officiant of Apok Yeri.



posuk₁ [pɔsuk; h h] *definite:* posuku.

plural: piisa. **Noun.** sheep.

Naapierisanga a kasi piisa. The shepherds are looking after the sheep.

Fi ka posuk. You are a sheep

(insult). You are stupid.

posuk-nimbiri or

posuk-numbiri (cf. nimbiri eye),

pl. **posuk-nimbilisa** or

posuk-nimbie Naga White

(variation of white guinea corn; not traditional; sowing and harvesting time like zamonta) . **Cf. also:**

pa-biik n., pa-diak n., pa-nubi

n., pa-sari n.

posuk₂ [l m] *definite*: posuku [l l m].
plural: posuta [l m l]. *Noun*. separate room (dok) for sleeping (inf. Wi.); in some places (e.g. Sa.) also used for a flat-roofed kitchen or (inf. Gbed.) for any flat-roofed room. **Biika doa ka posuku po**. The child is lying in the posuk-room. **posuk–yiak** (Wi.) room between two posuk-rooms (all flat-roofed).

poti [poti] *Verb*. **1 •** to peel, to remove (usu. with fingers, cf. poa ...with a knife or axe). **Poti tiimu pauku a temu**. Peel the bark of the tree for me.
2 • to shell, to crack, to crush (e.g. groundnuts). **Ni poti sungkpaamu, ate ti bori**. Shell the groundnuts so that we can plant them. **poti bie** to remove shells from seeds (or seeds from shells).
3 • to damage (e.g. a wall). **Biika pai tani a yugi siaka poti**. The child took a stone, threw it against the wall and damaged it. **Cf. muli v. more common for persons and animals, poti for lifeless things**
4 • pinch off some skin with one's fingernails (e.g. done by shepherd boys to produce scars). **Naperisanga a ngme ba nigiana a poti**. The shepherds pinched their forearms and took (some skin) off.

potim [potim] *Verb*. to do intentionally, on purpose, deliberately, wilfully. **Biika potim fob chiimu**. The child has deliberately killed the chicken. **Mi potim nye**. I did it on purpose. **potim nying** (cf. nying body) to agitate, to molest, to disturb, to trouble. **Wa potim mi nying**. He disturbs me.

pu–diak [h m] *compare*: puuk (stomach), diak (male, small). *definite*: pu–diaka.
plural: pu–daasa. *Noun*. lit. small stomach; omasum (second stomach of ruminants). **Bisanga ale ngobi posuku pu–diaka**. The children are eating the omasum of the goat.
pu–nubi (lit. female stomach) or **pu–kpieng** first (big) stomach of a ruminant.

pugi *compare*: puuri, pugri v.. *Verb*. to roll (e.g. in ashes or dust), mod.: to powder (the face or body), to make up, to paint (one's face). **Biaka a doa a pugi buntuem**. The dog was rolling in the ashes. (Prov.) **Buntuem le yogi ate baasa a pugi**. When the ashes are cold, the dogs roll in them. **Biaka a pug buntuem ka nyingka miena**. The dog has powdered all his body with ashes (by rolling in them). **pugi nina** to make up one's face, to paint one's face, to apply powder to one's face.



puli *Verb*. to skin (animal, fruit), to flay, remove the skin (of an animal), to pull (e.g. skin or fibres from a stalk). **Ba boro a puli boglutanga naamu**. They are skinning a sacrificed cow (lit. the cow of the shrines). **Nisomoawa a puli bogtanga alege a yug polika a basi**. The old man pulled off the fibre and threw away the stalk. **Fi puli buuk ate ku kpeglim**. This is your last cheap opportunity (lit. you skin a goat and finish).

pulinti *Verb.* to make (prepare) a liquid mixture (e.g. mix water with sand, cement, flour etc.), to dilute a mixture.

Wa pulinti jentanga ale nyiam.

She diluted the soup with water.

pum [h] *definite:* pu(u)mu. *variante:* puum.

Noun. pollen (fine yellow-brown powder e.g. on early millet before grains develop). **Zaanga a su pumu**

kama. The millet is already covered with pollen.

pum-baanoa [h m

m] *definite:* pum-baanoa.

plural: pum-baanoaba. *Noun.*

ash-coloured very small beetle (size of an ant; helps to pollinate millet).

Pum-baanoa kali zani nying. A

pum-baanoa is sitting on the millet.

pumi *definite:* pumni. *plural:* puma.

Adjective. whole, complete (in one piece; cannot be used for liquids); unopened (restr.), e.g. tin, calabash, paper bag. **Biika a pa chin pumi a**

lonsi beni po. The child put the whole calabash into the river.

wa-pumi [h h h], pl. **wa-puma** [h

h m] whole affair. **ja-pumi** [l m h],

def. **ja-pumni** [l m h], pl.

ngan-puma [l m l] whole thing.

chin pumi calabash before it has been bisected into bowls.

pumpotima [l l l l] *Noun pl.* sth. without a

reason, arbitrariness; (transl. :) for no reason, without foundation,

groundless, unfounded. **Wa nye ka**

pumpotima. He is doing it without a

cause. **Biika a kum ka pumpotima**

kumsa. The child is weeping for no

reason (e.g. in order to attract attention or just to get on people's nerves).

pumpuulung [m m m] *compare:* puuli (to promise), puuling adj..

definite: pumpuulungku.

plural: pumpuulima. *Noun.* promise.

Wa an tuni wa pumpuulimanga.

He did not keep (lit. pay) his promise.

punaab [h h] *compare:* pung (rock) naab

(cow). *definite:* punaamu.

plural: puniiga. *Noun.* sp. bird (similar to badunung, but bigger, syn. goai pung ?) . **Faa nye wuli-wuli se**

punaab-la. You are nervous lika a

punaab-bird (before laying eggs

punaab flies around nervously).



pung₁ [puŋ; l] *definite*: pungku or piungku [l m]. *plural*: pina [l ml]. *variante*: piung [piuŋ; puŋ; l]. *Noun*. rock, rocky hill, scarp, mountain. **Ba jam kal ka Gambiak pungku nakpiak.** They settled near (lit. on the outskirts of) Gambaga Scarp. (Prov.) **Pina kan gaam chaab-a.** One rock is not higher than the other (lit. rocks do not surpass their companions). **pung jalung** [m m m], pl. **pung jalinta** flat-topped mountain (e.g mountain of Kanjaga). **pung tain** [l m] n., pl. **pung tana** boulder, big stone. **pung pieluk** light-coloured granite. **pung soblik** dark coloured granite. **pung tuik** or **pung-kuring** “rock mortar” i.e. a hole in a rock for pounding grains. **tukuring pung** rock with pre-historical holes used as mortars.

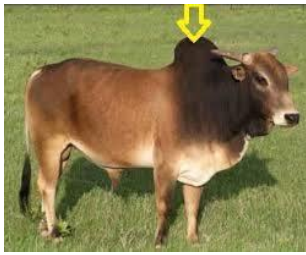


pung₂ [puŋ; l] *definite*: pungku or piungku [l m]. *plural*: pina [l ml]. *variante*: nisa pung. *Noun*. stone bangle made of marble. **Nipoowa su ka (nisa)**

pung. The woman is wearing a stone bangle. *synonyms*: **kampiung**.

pungi *Verb*. to swim. **Bisanga pungi nyiamu.** The children are swimming in the water. *synonyms*: **de**₂.

pungsumi [l m m] *definite*: pungsumni [l m h]. *plural*: pungsuma [l m m]. *Noun*. small bushland plant with violet flowers (shepherds like to eat the tubers). **Mi diem ngob pungsumi.** Yesterday I ate a pungsumi-tuber. *synonyms*: **paglak**.



puok [m l] *definite*: puoka, puooku.
plural: puuta, poaata or poata.
variante: puook, pook. *Noun*. hunch of a zebu (hunched cow), rarely also of humans. **Naamu ta ka puook**. The cow has a hunch. **Cf. goruk (hunch of a human)**

puong [m] *Adverb*. sound of something falling down. **Ako a lo nna puong**. Ako fell down like puong. **Cf. also syn. kpong, adv.**

purisi *variante*: pursi, purrisi. *Verb. 1* • to revoke (an oath). **Wa pursi wa kaka**. He revoked his oath. **pursika v. n.** ritual of revoking an oath (e.g. by spitting water).
2 • to spit or spray water or medicine (e.g. on a wound); to spit water in four directions to revoke an oath. **purrisi basi** to spit out. **Mi purrisi ngan–missinsanga a basi kama**. I spit the sour thing out of my mouth. **purrrrsi; onom.** to to spit, to defecate. **Purisi nyiamu basi**. Spit out the water.



pusa [h m] *Noun pl.* fruit of tamarind tree (pusik). **Ba pa ka pusa nyiam a mani saamude**. They took pusa-juice for preparing this millet porridge (as an ingredient). **pusa nyiam** extracts of pusa-fruit and water (after soaking the fruit in water), tamarind-fruit-juice.

pusi *variante*: abbr. pu. *Verb. 1* • to burst, to break open (e.g. a boil, belly, etc.), to break out, to open (bud). **Ate dunungku yaa pusi, ate biik a nyin du jam lo**. And then the knee burst open, and a child came out and fell down. **Nangzuni a pusi a nyini n noruku po**. The worm broke out of my sore.

2 • to penetrate, to pierce. **Pusi buluku nerika a te mu**. Pierce the boil in my armpit for me.
3 • to appear, to rise. **Wen pusi (pusi jueli) ya**. The sun has risen. **wen pusika v.n.** sunrise. **pusi (or pu) puuta** to come into blossom, to start blossoming, to begin to bloom, blossom or flower (seen under the aspect of its becoming a fruit later on), to have flower buds. **Tuikade a bora pu puuta**. This baobab is (freshly) in blossom.



pusik [h h] *definite:* pusika. *plural:* pusisa.
Noun. tamarind tree. **Pusika yoana chiisa la.** The fruit of the tamarind tree are sour. **Cf. also:** pusa n.pl. (fruit) *Tamarindus indica*.



putong [putɔŋ; l m] *definite:* putongku [l m h]. *plural:* putongta [l m l], pitima.
variante: puchong. *Noun.* caracal, African lynx. **Mi ta putong ale ka biik sunsueli.** I know (lit. have) a story about a putong and its cub. *Caracal caracal*.

puuk₁ [h] *definite:* puuka. *plural:* puusa.
Noun. stomach (of animals or humans), belly, tummy (syn. poi n.) (Prov.) **Naawen a te puuk nganta ka yeg–yega, alege ka zaab.** God gives many things to the stomach, but it is never contented. **Pa buuku puuka a te bisanga.** Take the stomach of the goat and give it to the children. **Mi ta puuk [h h h].** I have a (big) belly (from eating). **Cf.:** **Mi ta puuk [h h m].** I have a (big) belly (from pregnancy). I am pregnant. **Abage a de ka puuk nyono.** Abage is a food consumer (A. can eat a lot of food). **samoaning puu po** on the inner surface of a samoaning-vessel . **Cf. also:** **pu–diak n.** *synonyms:* **poi**.



puuk₂ [m] *definite:* puuka. *plural:* puusa .
Noun. conception, pregnancy. **Nipoowa a ta ka puuk.** The woman is pregnant (lit. has pregnancy). (Prov.) **Da–yeng chala a kan nag puuk a basi.** Running for one day does not cause a miscarriage. . **puuk basi** (lit. pregnancy leaves) to have an abortion, to have a miscarriage. **puusa zue–yika v.n.** (cf. zueri, to ripen early and yigi, to catch) teenage pregnancy. (Primer) **Puusa zue–yika a бага a ko kama.** Teenage pregnancy can kill (the pregnant girl).

- puuk**₃ [h] *definite*: puuku. *plural*: puuta.
Noun. clay vessel with small lid and many knobs on its outside, clay pot for ma-bage shrine. **Pa puuku a ta jo zain ngiaka doku po.** Take the puuk-pot and put it in the ancestral room.
- puuk**₄ [h] *definite*: puuku. *plural*: puuta.
Noun. flower, blossom (seen under the aspect of its becoming a fruit later on). **Tuik a yuani nueri a ngman boro a pusi puuta.** The baobab tree no longer has any fruit, and it is in blossom again.
- puuk**₅ [m] *definite*: puuku. *plural*: puuta.
Noun. foam, lather. **Biaka a boro a lag chiu-puuku.** The dog is licking the lather (lit. foam of soap). **nin-puuta [h m m]** dirt of eyes. **tintuem puuta [h h m m]** foam of saliva. **da-puuk [h m]** foam of pito / beer. **puuta pl.** white pulp (pith) on the interior sides of a calabash (the interior 'pulp-ball': chin-poari n.) **Nipoowa a bora kogsi chini puutanga.** The woman is scraping off the pulp of the calabash (e.g. with a spoon or shell).
- puukari** [l l m] *compare*: puuk 1 n..
definite: puukani [l l m]. *plural*: pukie [l lm]. *Adjective*. having recently given birth (until about half a year after birth). **Nipok puukari kan nyu nya-yogsik-a.** A woman who has recently given birth does not drink cold water.

- puulim**₁ [l l] *definite*: (pum)puulimu.
plural: (pum)puulima.
variante: pumpuulim. *Noun*. promise. **pun (< puulim v.) puulima** to make promises. **dueni pumpuulima** to make promises. **noai puulima** promises, e.g. to an earth-shrine to sacrifice an animal. **Asuem daa dueni ka pumpuulima ale wa bisanga.** Asuem made promises to his children.
- puulim**₂ *variante*: puulum. *Verb*. **1 •** to challenge, to boast (e.g. before a fight), to scrape the ground before fighting (animals, cattle), to induce (to fight). (Prov.) **Ba kan puulim jiaq pielim po alege jieroa karo.** They do not challenge (each other) to a wrestling-match in an open space, if there is no wrestler. **puulim chaab** to have a contest (e.g. wrestling or to see whose "juju" [tiim] is strongest), to challenge each other to a contest. **Kan ngman puulim da di dai.** Do not challenge me again (one day).
2 • to promise, to make a vow. **Ba puulim tanggbani ale naab.** They promised the tanggbain a cow (lit. with a cow).
- puungti** *variante*: pungti. *Verb*. **1 •** to rough-cast or coat (e.g. a wall), to plaster. **Pa naa-bintanga a ta ga puungti siaka.** Take the cow-dung and go and plaster the wall.
2 • to splash, to sprinkle, to spray. **Bisanga a pung nyiamu a puungti ate daungtanga a jue.** The children were swimming in the water splashing, and mud came up (from the bottom).

3 • to apply powder or dust, to powder (face or body), (mod:) to make up (syn. pugi v.) **Kan nye tanta a pungti sa-paalika.** Do not apply sand to the new wall.

4 • to roll in dust or ashes (said of animals; syn. pugi) . **Biaka a doa a puungti buntuem.** The dog was (lying and) rolling in the ashes.



puupu [l l] *definite:* puupuwa.

plural: puupuba, puupusa.

variante: puupuk. *Noun.*

motor-assisted bicycle, moped, mobilette. **Felika a do pupu.** The white man is riding on a moped.

puuri₁ *variante:* pugri. *Verb.* to wash, to wipe (only used for face). **Wan diem puuri wa ninanga a nue ya.** He has not finished washing his face.

puuri₂ *Verb.* to abound, to be abundant, to overflow. **Nyiamu puuri a nyin.** The water is overflowing. **sui puuri** (cf. sui n., heart, mind, temper) to be angry, annoyed, sad, scornful. **Wa le kan jam la nying, n sui a puuri.** As he has not come, I am angry (sad). **Wa sui a puuri ale mu [l m h m m l l m].** He is angry at me.

puuri₃ *Verb.* to do a special kind of weeding, to weed (restr.; cf. also kpa 5 v. and chaaung v.), to do the first weeding after the first visible germination of the millet (i.e. a few weeks after sowing). **Ti chum ale ga puuri naawa sagi talimu.** Tomorrow we will go and weed the chief's bush-farm.

puurik [h h] *Noun.* first weeding (the most important weeding,). **Ba bori muma ka puurik wen.** They sow rice in the time (season) of the first weeding. **puurik kui [m m h]** type of hoe (socket hafting) with a small, worn-out blade. **puuri-wen** season of first weeding. Cf. also **wu-tulik** (second weeding)



puuruk [h h] *compare:* kampuuring n..

definite: puuruka. *plural:* puurisa.

Adjective. bald, hairless (nearly only used with zuk head). **N kowa ta ka zu-puuruk.** My father has a bald head.

puusi *compare:* puusik n.. *Verb.* **1 •** to greet, to perform the greeting ceremonies, to salute. **Wa cheng a ga puusi felika.** He went to greet the white man. **puusika** (lit. greeting), proposal (during the courtship rites). **puusi te** (te < ate for, to) to pray for or to. **Fi dan yiti ale nying-yogsa, puusi te fi koma.** If you get up healthy, pray to your ancestors. **puusi te Wen** to pray to God.

2 • to thank, to give thanks. **Maa puusi fu.** I thank you.

puusik [m h] *compare:* puusi v..

definite: puusika [m m h]. *plural:* puusa [m m]. *Noun.* greetings, salutation, prayer, thanks. **Te ti nye fi puusa.** Let us perform the greeting (-ceremonies) together (lit. let us do your greetings). .

puu-yigroa [l m m] *Noun.* midwife see
syn. poi-yigroa n.

synonyms: **poi-yigroa.**

R - r



roba [rɔba; m l] *loan wird:* Engl. rubber.
variante: raba, waroba. *Noun.* all types
of plastic (nylon, PVC..., but not used
for Engl. rubber), plastic vessel. **Mi**
suoku a nyaling ka roba. My
brother can mend (lit. melt) plastic
vessels. **Cf.** maauk n., rubber

S - s

sa *compare: taari v.. variante: intensive form sa-sa. Verb.* to smear, to apply to (e.g. cowdung to a wall, but cannot be used for zingi, gravel), to rub in(to), to repair (restr.) **Liewa nye bogta sa kingkangni.** The daughter (made and) smeared bogta (slimy soup) on the wall (to the dabiak). **sa-sa dabiaka** to repair (the floor of) the dabiak-court. **daluk saka v.n.** painting the body with red clay ritually – Cf. fatim v. and taari v. **sa noai** (lit. to smear the mouth?; or: derived from saari, as in saari noai? or: derived from saling) to eat a small amount of food early in the morning (before sunrise) without being satisfied, to have a snack early in the morning. **Ngmari bisanga saamu sa fi noai.** Cut some of the children's T.Z. and eat it (lit. and smear your mouth with it). . See saling³.

saa [l] *variante: siaa [sia:; l]. Adverb.* gently, softly, noiselessly (saa should preferably be used for things., esp. if they are poured; siaa should preferably be used for persons). **Nipoowa kpiri zaanga nna saa.** The woman poured the millet gently. **Duerowa jam a jo nna siaa.** The suitor came and entered noiselessly.



saab [m] *definite: saamu [m h]. plural: sira [m m]. Noun.* T.Z. (from Hausa tuon zaafi, lit. "hot food"), thick millet porridge, millet gruel (cf. kaponta, a more liquid form of millet porridge; by adding more flour to it it may become saab). **Mi diem mani saab.** Yesterday I prepared T.Z. Cf. also: **sa-benta n. pl., sa-gaang n., sa-giribanyuok n., sa-jiing n., samoaning n., sapiri n.**



saafiik [h m] *definite: saafiika [h m h]. plural: saafiisa [h m m]. variante: chafiik [h m]. Noun.* key. **Mi ale kpari doku a ta saafiika a cheng.** I lock the room and take the key away. **saafi-koluk [h l m m], n.** (cf. koluk testicle), pl. **saafi-kolita [h l m m m] padlock.**

saala *variante: saalima. Verb.* to be smooth, soft, slimy, slippery. **N noani po saala, diila n de ka ngman-viak jenta.** The inside of my mouth is slimy, because I have eaten ochro-leaf-soup. **Saamu saala.** The T.Z. is soft.

saali *definite:* saani. *plural:* saala. *Adjective.*

1 • soft, kind, sweet, comfortable. **Wa kan biisi bi-saalik.** He does not speak kind (sweet) words. **saab saalik** soft T.Z.

2 • generous. **Fi dan ta ni-saalik, fi jaab paarika toa kama.** If you have a generous hand, it is hard (for you) to become rich (lit. to reach a thing).

3 • slimy. **Mi de diem jen-saala.** Yesterday I ate a slimy soup.

4 • loose (restr.) . **Kan ta fi noai saalika a jam ti yeri-a.** Do not bring your loose mouth (that cannot keep secrets) to our house (insult!).

5 • smooth, levelled. **Tengkade ka teng saalik.** This is levelled land.

6 • fine-grained, fine. **Ba pa tan-saaluk a maa taari siaka.** They took fine-grained sand to plaster the wall. **ja-saalik [l m m], pl. ngan-saalisa [l m m m]** soft thing. **ni-saalik [h h h], pl. ni-saalisa [h h h m]** soft hand.

saalik [m l] *compare:* saala v., saalim 1 n., salisi v., saaluk n.. *definite:* saalika. *plural:* saalisa, saalita. *Adjective.* plain, soft. **bang saaluk [l l l]** a plain bangle without being twisted or having any decoration.

saalim₁ [l l] *compare:* saalik adj.. *definite:* saalimu. *Noun.* **1 •** softness (generally applied to people, used in the sense of weakness or kindness). **Mi ka saalim.** I have no softness. I am not soft (better: man saala). **saalim nyono** soft, weak or kind man (lit. owner of softness).

2 • sliminess, slipperiness, smoothness . **Jum goalika saalimu kan sugri a nyini.** The sliminess of the mud-fish is difficult to wash off.

saalim₂ [l l] *definite:* saalimu. *Noun.* vomit. **Biaka chiiri saalim.** The dog vomited (lit. spewed vomit). *synonyms:* **saaluk**₁.

saalim₃ *Verb.* to beg, to ask, to plead, to implore, to beseech, to beg for forgiveness. **Maa saalim fu ain fi te mu nyiam.** I beg (ask) you to give me water. Please give me water. **Asuom, maa saalim kama.** Mr. Hare, I implore you. **Wa le nag nipoowa a nue la, wa ngman saalim wa.** After beating the woman he begged her again for forgiveness.

saalo [sa:lo] *Verb.* to fall to the ground. **Nurwa nyini tiimu zuk a saalo teng.** The man climbed a tree (lit. got out on a tree) and fell to the ground.

saalooa [sa:lɔa; m m] *definite:* saaloowa. *plural:* saaloaba or saaliba. *Noun.* huma being(s), mankind. **Saalooa, saalooa nya nur be?** Where will a human being find a man (i.e. a relative)? . **Wa nyeka niag saalooa.** His deed was good for mankind.

saaluk₁ [m m] *definite:* saaluku. *plural:* saalita. *Noun.* vomit. **Mi nya biaka saaluku a boro ain n chiiri.** I saw the dog's vomit and felt like vomiting. *synonyms:* **saalim**₂.

saaluk₂ [l l] *compare:* saalik adj.. *definite:* saaluku. *plural:* saalita. *Noun.* **1 •** softness, smoothness, fineness. **Wa nyingka ta saaluk.** His body is soft (has softness). **2 •** sliminess, slipperiness. **Jaamu ta saaluk.** The thing is slimy (slippery).

saam *Verb.* **1** • to mix, to blend. **Saam naabiisim ale tiuk a te mu.** Mix milk with baobab-fruit for me.
2 • to dissolve (in water). **Saam yaka nyiamu po.** Dissolve clay in water.

saang *compare:* saam v.. *variante:* saaug.
Verb. always preceded by another verb and followed by *teng*), to be more than full, to be more than enough (often untranslated or transl. by "more"). **Wa kpiiri nyiamu saang teng.** He poured the water onto the ground (without intention, because the container was too full). **kpa saang teng** to do more weeding than necessary. **mani saab saang teng** to prepare more T.Z. than may be eaten (the floor is covered with bowls full of T.Z.)



saapok [sa:pək; m m] *definite:* saapoku.
Noun. fibres for washing and massaging the body, "local sponge" (made from the fibrous fruit of a creeper, probably *Luffa aegyptiaca*, Cucurbiaceae, after the pulp has been removed; cf. syn. soosok n.). **Mi a dan so alege an pa saapok a tirigi n nyingka be-ya, n nyingka a zag kama.** If I bath without rubbing a saapok-fibres on my body, my body itches.
synonyms: **soosok.**

saari *variante:* abbr. saa. *Verb.* **1** • to make up, to complete, to finish. **N biisi a zaan geli, ate fi biisi a saari.** I say half and you complete the rest (e.g. of the sentence). **N saari ligra noai.** I complete the sum of money (i.e. I make up what is lacking).
2 • to buy up everything you can find, to buy a great deal. **Naawa saari yabanga mumanga a te bisanga.** The chief bought up all the rice on the market and gave it to the children.
3 • to polish (a wall; to complete a wall by polishing). **Nipooma a saari siaka.** The women are polishing the wall.

saaria [sa:'ri:a; m h m] *definite:* saariawa [m h m h]. *loan word:* Arab. via Hausa.
plural: saariaba [m h m m]. *Noun.* judgement (cf. buusa n. pl.), trial (with judgement). **Naawa ale de saariawa la, nurwade ka buusa.** When the chief heard the case, this man was found guilty. **Teni dai ale n saaria dai Navarong.** Monday is the day of my trial (with judgement) in Navrongo. **de saaria** (lit. to eat judgement) to judge a case, to hear a case. *synonyms:* **buusa.**

saaring [l l] *compare:* wi-saaring.
definite: saaringka. *plural:* saaringsa.
Adjective. middle-sized (only for wind-instruments?) wi-saaring [m l l] n. (Sa: yu-chogsung) middle sized flute (bigger than wi-diak and smaller than wi-nubi) . **Biika pieri wi-saaringka.** The child is blowing a wi-saaring-flute.
synonyms: **wi-saaring.**

saari-noai *Noun.* breakfast. **Nuruwa a nyu ka kooko a saari noai.** The man drank kooko for breakfast.



saaruk [l m] *compare:* sa 2 (to rub).
definite: saaruku [l l m]. *plural:* saara [l m]. *Noun.* smooth pebble or stone for plastering or polishing (e.g. a wall or a clay pot). **N biika ta n saaruku jo fi doku?** Did my child bring my saaruk-pebble to your room?

saasi₁ *Verb.* 1 • to sharpen, to whet (e.g. a knife or an axe by striking it on a stone), to polish an iron by means of a stone (done by the blacksmith). **Saasi gebka a jam ko n kpiak a te mu.** Sharpen the knife and come and kill my chicken for me.
 2 • to remove sharp edges from a forged iron by means of a pebble . **Chiok kurdoawa a saasi liaka noani.** The blacksmith removed the sharp edges of the axe.

saasi₂ *Verb.* to search (for something).
Karichiwa saasi biikka foruku nya sukuu gbanghsanga. The teacher searched for the child's bag and found the school-books.

saasing [l l] *variante:* saasung. *Adjective.* sharp, sharp-edged. **geb-saasing [m l l]** a sharp knife. **Mi kowa cheng yaba ga da geb-saasing.** My father went to the market and bought a sharp knife. **Cf. also tan-saasing n.**

sabaabo [m h m] *loan word:* Arabic.
variante: sabarikala, sabarikacha [m h m m]. *Interjection.* oh! alas! **Biik yuen "sabaabo" ate mi jaa paai ale ka waab.** The child said "sabaabo" and when I reached (his place I saw that) it (there) was a snake.



sabesebik *definite:* sabesebika.

plural: sabesebsa. *Noun.* antelope sp., Senegal Hartbeest(e)? (var. of *Alcelaphus buselaphus*; cf. *sebik n.*)
Mi nya goai dungsa yeg-yega, alege mi an diem nya sabesebik. I have seen many wild animals, but I have never seen a sabesebik-antelope. *var. of* *Alcelaphus buselaphus*.



sa-benta [l l l] *compare:* saab (T.Z.), benta or binta (shit). *definite:* sing. sa-beungku [l l m]. *singular:* sa-beung [l l]. *Noun pl.* burnt T.Z. on the bottom of the pot, burnt deposit of T.Z. **Fi dan ka yaa sa-bentanga, te biaka.** If you do not like the burnt T.Z., give it to the dog.



sabi₁ [h h] *definite:* sab(i)ni. *plural:* saba [h m]. *Noun.* small leather bag for medicine, tobacco or other small things (carried round the neck, on the waist string or on one's clothes), leather amulet, talisman; in modern times also small tin (carried in one's pocket or inside a larger bag). **N ka foruk, basi ate n pari taba a nyo n sabini po.** I have no bag, let me take some tobacco and put it into my sabi. **saba-garuk [m m m m]** smock with many leather amulets. **saba-juik [m m ml] n.** (juik, tail) fly whisk with magical objects in its leather handle.

sabi₂ [h h] *definite:* sab(i)ni. *plural:* saba. *Noun.* hoof or foot (of horse, cow, pig, sheep etc, cf. also syn. nang-sabi n.) **Biika pa doani nag naamu sabanga.** The child hit the cow's hoof with a stick. Cf. also **nang-saba-nyam (cf. nang) n.** quadrupeds.

sabilo [l m l] *definite:* sabilowa [l m l m]. *loan word:* Hausa?. *plural:* sabiloba [l m l l]. *variante:* sabilo. *Noun.* servant. **Naawa ta sabilo.** The chief has a servant. **Naawen sabilo (Chr.; inf. Sa.)** angel.

saboak [saboak; m l l] *definite:* saboaku [m l m]. *plural:* saboata [m l l]. *variante:* sabook [sabo:k; m l]. *Noun.* large, fat and/or tall person or animal, giant. **Wai kan yaali kpaling ale saboaku, ale ku ka tirika.** Nobody likes fighting with the saboak, because he (the saboak) cannot be touched (i.e. nobody can defeat him).

sa-boaning [m m m] *compare:* boani v. . *definite:* sa-boani. *plural:* sa-boana, def. sa-boaninga. *Noun.* small pieces of millet-porridge (T.Z.) **Sa boaninga a vi chaab.** The pieces of millet porridge were piling up in his stomach (he was full?). (Prov.) **Ba kan chari saab ale sa-boana.** They do not share millet-porridge in small pieces (the millet is shared in bowls, not when a small piece is in the hand).

sabung [l l] *definite:* sabungku. *plural:* sabunta. *variante:* sabing. *Adjective.* dry (without liquid), shale (e.g. medicine, ashes). **kpa-bi-sabing or kpa-buk-sabing [h h m m]** dry sheabutter residue, i.e. without oil on it (opp. kpa-bi-ngiak sheabutter residue with much oil) . **ka-sabung, dry kaam .**

sa-gaang [l l] *definite:* sa-gaangka. *plural:* sa-gaangsa. *Noun.* 1 • T.Z. (millet gruel) without sauce, plain T.Z., T.Z. on its own. **Wa ale kan ka jentanga la, wa mani sa-gaang a de.** As she had no sauce, she prepared T.Z. on its own and ate it.

2 • T.Z. prepared by men at particular sacrifices (often combined with the sacrifice of a dog) in front of the compound. **Nuruma ale digi juika biaka nueri la, ba yaa pa jen-yiema a jiig sa-gaang.** After the men had cooked the juik-dog (dog of the Mungo-ritual), they used the remaining light soup to prepare plain T.Z.



sag-dok-biak [l l m] *compare:* sagi (bush), dok-biak (cat).
definite: sag-dok-biaka [l l m h].
plural: sag-dok-baasa [l l m m]. **Noun.** wild cat, bush cat. **N jinla nya sag-dok-biak, ale ka boro a yigi waab.** Today I saw a wild cat catching a snake. *Felis lybica?*
synonyms: **sagi-dogle.**



sag-duok [l l] *compare:* sagi (bush), duok (pig). *definite:* sag-duoku.
plural: sag-die [l l] or sag-duata [l l l].
Noun. wild pig, wild boar, Wart Hog. **Yaalima a nang diila ba jinla a ko ka sag-duok.** The hunters are happy, because they killed a wild pig today. *Phacochoerus aethiopicus or Phacochoerus africanus afer.*
synonyms: **deri,**

sagi₁ [m m] *definite:* sagni. *plural:* saga.
Noun. 1 • bush, bushland, forest, wood, savannah (whilst sagi is used for the bush of the bushfarms, goai is the bush for collecting firewood and for hunting wild animals, but there is no agreement among the informants). **Mi ale nyini goai a chiena a jam paari sagni po, ale kpiina a bo n talim po ate n ko.** When I was coming from the goai-bush and reached the sagi-bush, guinea fowls were on my bushfarm and I killed them.

2 • foreign country, far away land.
sagi yue [m m h] foreign name (e.g. Moslem name, Hausa or Twi name). **Wa sagi yue ale Kofi.** His foreign (Twi) name is Kofi. **sagi kuub** death in a strange country.

sagi₂ [h h] *definite:* sagini [h h h].
plural: saga. **Noun.** bunch (e.g. of plantains); a long chain of baobab fruit tied together. **Bisanga a ngari tuitanga a tui sagi a dari ta kuli yeri.** The children plucked baobab fruit, fixed them in a long chain and pulled them home.

sagi₃ **Verb. 1 •** to teach, to train, to demonstrate. **Maa yaali ain n mawa sag mu ka saab manika.** I want my mother to teach me how to prepare T.Z. **nyesakka** demonstration.
dag...sag to show. **Dag fi zuk sag mu.** Show me your head.
2 • to prove (to be proved), to reveal, to bring to light (to be brought to light). **Ku a sag ain wa zu.** It has been brought to light that he stole. **Fi laa biisi dii la a sagi ain fi ka beruk.** The way you speak proves that you are a fool.

3 • to mean (restr.) Jaamude a sa ka boa? What does this thing mean? ween (yuen) sagi or nye sagi to inform. Naawa a ween sag kambongnalimanga ain ba chum tu chaab. The chief informed the subchiefs to meet on the following day.



sagi-doglie [wild cat, bush

cat] *definite:* sagi-dogliewa [l l l m].

plural: sagi-doglieba [l l l m l]. *Noun.*

wild cat, bush cat. **Yaaloama a diem**

ko sagi-doglie. Yesterday the hunters killed a bush cat. *Felis lybica?*

synonyms: **sag-dok-biak.**

sa-giribanyuok [sagiribanyuok; l l l m

m] *definite:* sa-giribanyuoku [l l l m h].

plural: sa-giribanyuata [l l l m m m].

Noun. very hard T.Z. with salt, pepper and dawa-dawa (jong). **Wa alaa**

chaari la, wa jiigi

sa-giribanyuok a de ain wa

chaaruku a gebi. As she has diarrhoea, she prepared sa-giribanyuok and ate it so that her diarrhoea might stop (lit. cut). *synonyms:* **sa-jiing.**

sagroa [m m] *compare:* sagi (to teach).

definite: sagroawa. *plural:* sagroaba.

Noun. teacher (not a permanent title or term for a profession, but used for sb. who is in the process of teaching; cf. karichi n.), instructor. **N jinla cheng kpari zamsika n sagroawa nala.**

Today I went to learn weeding, my "teacher" was good.

sagsi *Verb.* to be (put, have) between (sagsi conveys the idea of separating two things by one's own position), transl. between (usu. sagsi...sunsung). **N diem sagsi ka n soatanga sunsung.** Yesterday I slept between my brothers. **N sagsi n doku tiilanga sunsung.** (Free transl. :) There are ladders on both sides of my room (lit. I have my room between ladders).



sain [sāi; m] *definite:* saani [m h].

plural: saama [m m], def. pl. saama [m h].

Noun. porcupine. **Fi a dan yigi sain fi biik-fiik po, fi kperi.** If you catch a porcupine during your childhood, you are an extraordinary person. **saani kok [l l m]** spine of a porcupine.

Hystrix cristata or Hystrix atherurus.

saini *loan wird:* Engl. sign. *variante:* sani.

Verb. to sign, to endorse. **Ba yaa zaan Sandem tengka po a sani bon.** Then they stood on the land (or: in the town) of Sandema and signed a treaty.

sa-jiing [l l] *definite:* sa-jiingka.

plural: sa-jiinsa . *Noun.* very hard T.Z. with salt, pepper and dawa-dawa (jong), **Wa alaa chaari la, wa jiigi sa-jiing a de ain wa chaaruku a gebi.** As she has diarrhoea, she prepared sa-jiing and ate it so that her diarrhoea might stop.

synonyms: **sa-giribanyuok.**

sakori [m m m] *definite*: sakoni. *loan*
wird: Hausa. *plural*: sakoa. *Noun*. fufu
 (boiled and pounded cassava or yam;
 cf. more common syn. nyue-saab).

Bisanga miena bora de sakori.

All the children were eating fufu.

sakpagni [m m m] *compare*: sakpak n..
definite: sakpagni [m m h]. *Noun*.
 witchcraft (syn. sakpangtiri n.; opp.
 expressed by adj. pielo and v. piela).
Wa ta sakpagni. He has witchcraft,
 he is a wizard (syn. wa nya, he can see
 [witches]). **Cf. Wa piela.** He has no
 witchcraft (he is white or clean). **tom**
sakpagni to perform (practise,
 exercise, be engaged in) witchcraft.
Wai ale tom sakpagni la,
tanggbani yeri wa la basi. The
 tanggbain curses the one who practises
 witchcraft. *synonyms*: **sakpangtiri**.

sakpak [m m] *definite*: sakpaka.
plural: sakpaksa. *Noun*. witch, wizard,
 magician (restr.) **Sakpaksa a yig**
chiisa. Witches catch souls. **sakpak**
pieluk, pl. sakpak piela lit. white
 witch/wizard, i.e. good and harmless
 witch/wizard (but she/he can “see”
 other witches and will become a ghost
 after death). *synonyms*: **yiiik**.

sakpangtiri [l l l l] *definite*: sakpangtini.
Noun. witchcraft. **Fi liewa a nye ka**
sakpangtiri nyeka. Your daughter
 practices (lit. does) witchcraft.
synonyms: **sakpagni**.

sali *Verb*. lean against. **Tiilanga a sala ka**
saasanga. The ladders are leaning
 against the walls. **N ta n nininga gai**
sali kungkoari. I take my worries
 and go to lean against a doorstep.

saligi *compare*: syn. salisi. *Verb*. to polish.

salika v.n. ritual of placing the
 death-mat in the dabiak after burial.
synonyms: **salisi**.

salik [l m] *definite*: salika. *plural*: salisa.
Noun. a very powerful, European made
 type of gunpowder (price in the market
 is three times higher than
 tampoi-gunpowder). **Ba pa ka salik**
nyo kambon-duoku po. They
 have filled the gun with
 salik-gunpowder. **Salik ligra pagra**
kam gaam tampoi. Salik is more
 expensive than tampoi-gunpowder.

salin [m m] *definite*: salini. *plural*: salima.
Noun. bottle (some Balsa say that salin
 is only used for a bottle with contents,
 others call it a synonym of koalini n.) **N**
ta daam salini po. I have pito in the
 bottle. *synonyms*: **koalini**.

saling₁ *Verb*. to collect the last bit (cf. viesi
 v.), to scrape out the remains or
 left-overs. **Pulinti jentanga, ate ni**
saling saamu. Dilute the soup so
 that it is enough for the T.Z. (lit. so that
 you can scrape out the rest of T.Z.).

saling₂ *Verb*. **1 •** to be too soft (e.g. T.Z.), to
 be smooth, to fail (restr.)
Za-kpagsanga saamu saling
kama. The T.Z. of the old millet is too
 soft.
2 • not to catch or grip, not to gear
 together, to be too slack (e.g. chain of a
 bicycle), to be too small. **Doku**
saafika saling kama. The key of
 the room does not grip.
3 • to be slimy. **Tuenga saling**
kama. The (cooked) beans are slimy
 (from being left over night).

saling₃ *Verb.* to clean, to sweep. **saling noai** to eat a small amount of food early in the morning before sunrise without being satisfied; to have a snack early in the morning. **Ngmari bisanga saamu a saling fi noai.** Cut a little from the children's millet porridge and eat it (lit. clean your mouth with it).

salini₁ [m m m] *compare:* silim v., *Noun.* softness, smoothness, slipperiness. **salini nyono** (lit. owner of softness) soft or weak person. **Mi ka salini.** I have no softness. I am not a soft person (more common: man saala).

salini₂ *definite:* salini. *Adjective.* soft, smooth. **koalin salini** a smooth bottle.

salisi *compare:* saala v., saalik adj., saalim1 n., saaluk n.. *Verb.* to polish, to make smooth, to smooth (used e.g. in pottery for the final polishing with a smooth pebble; cf. bolisi to smooth a pot with a calabash or hand). **Salisi fi noani a jam.** Come and get ready for speaking (or quarrelling; lit. polish your mouth and come). **Maa yaali ja-basima salisika a gaamu meka.** I like polishing pots better than moulding them. *synonyms:* **saligi.**

saliuk [salɥuk; m mh] *definite:* saliuku [m m h]. *plural:* saliuta [salɥu:ta; m m m]. *Noun.* morning (from sunrise until noon). **Saliuk miena maa yiti ngwuli.** Every morning I get up early. **Sal(i)u-aa?** [salɥ:a;; m h m] – **Saliuk nalung.** Good morning (lit. morning? i.e. how is the morning?) – Good morning (lit. a good morning). **chum saliuk** tomorrow morning. **saliuk yeg-yega** very early, too early (in the morning). **Monday bu saliuk** the morning after Monday. **saliuk yok** dawn, early morning. **saliu-ngan-diinta [l l m l l l]** breakfast (lit. food of the morning).

salung₁ [l l] *definite:* salungku. *plural:* salungta or salenta. *Noun.* small plant growing in the bush, (edible) tuber of this plant. **Naapierisa a naa tu salungta a ngob.** Shepherds dig salung-tubers and eat them.

salung₂ [m m] *definite:* salingka. *plural:* salinsa. *variante:* saling, salini [l m m]. *Adjective.* 'for leaning', leaning, inclined, oblique. **zu-kpaglik salung (or saling) [h m m m h]** lit. chair for leaning, armchair, chair with back-rests. **kungkung saling** a leaning (inclined) pillar.

sam *compare:* sinsam n.. *Verb.* to urinate, to pass urine, to piss. **N sam sinsam a fatim ndek.** I passed urine and soiled myself.

samboli [h h h] *definite*: sambolini or samboluku. *plural*: sambolita or sambolsa. *variante*: samboluk. **Noun**. insect with many legs ("like a caterpillar"). (Prov.) **Fi da tong wen kpieri, fi daa samboli-oa**. If you shoot at heaven (or God) and fail, you are not a samboli-insect (i.e. your failure is excusable). . **nuoong samboluk** centipede.



sambuli [m m m] *compare*: Cf. also: sampiribaliuk n., sampoali n., san-gbeli n.. *definite*: sambulni. *plural*: sambula. **Noun**. pompon with red dawa-dawa (Parkia biglobosa) flowers (hanging down on stalks about 30 cm long). **N sambuli lo nyiam po, ate n kali ate n sui a dum**. My sambuli has fallen into the water, and I am sitting (here) and am sad. **sambula chiik [l l m]** April .



samoaning [samɔaniŋ; m m m] *definite*: samoaningka. *plural*: samoansa. *variante*: samoning. **Noun**. 1 • globular clay pot for preparing and cooking food (e.g. T.Z., rice etc.), cooking-pot, clay vessel (also used in a general sense). **N ta n samoaning a cheng beli a ga loansi mobi**. I took my samoaning to the river and it fell and broke. **samoan-bili(k), pl.** **samoan-bilisa** small cooking pot. **samoaning dingsa or samoaning digisa** (cf. ding adj.) cooking pots (not only samoansa).



2 • samoansa, piled up ceramic vessels (usu. in a woman's room) .



samoan-mierik [h h m m] *compare*: syn.: samoan-mieroa n.a (syn), me (to mould). *definite*: samoan-mierika. *plural*: samoan-mierisa. **Noun**. potter (traditionally a woman); *synonyms*: **yak-mierik, ngan-basima mieroa, meeroa**.



sampain [m m] *definite*: sampani.

plural: sampana. *Noun*.

talking-drum(s); (used only for messages, not for music; sing. sampain is also used for one pair). **Ba wi**

nurba ale sampani ain ba cheng

naa-yeri. They called the people by the talking-drums (ordering them) to go to the chief's house. **sampana**

doari drumstick of talking-drums

(illustr.; more bent and thinner than drumstick of ginggaung and gunggong).

sampan kpieni bigger type of talking-drum. **sampan fiik**

smaller type of talking drum.



sampiribaliuk [sampɔribalɔk; sampɔribalɔk; m m m m

m] *definite*: sampiribaliuku.

plural: sampiribaliisa.

variante: samporibaliuk . *Noun*. flower of the dawa-dawa tree. **Duemu ta ka sampiribaliisa nyiini**. The dawa-dawa tree has only flowers (i.e. no fruit).



sampoak [sampoak; l

lm] *definite*: sampoaka [l l m]. *loan*

wird: Hausa; word used throughout

Ghana. *plural*: sampoaksa [l l m]. *Noun*.

three pesewas. **N ta ka kuboota**

tiye, tali ka kubook, ate ku nye

sampoak. I have two pesewas, one

pesewa is lacking to make up three

pesewas. **sampoaksa sita [l l m l l]**

or sampoak sita [l m l l] nine

pesewas.



sampoali [m m m] *compare:* sambuli n..
definite: sampoani. *plural:* sampoala.
Noun. green pod of dawa-dawa tree.
Duemude a diem ta ka sampoala nyiini bu zuk. This dawa-dawa tree has only got green pods on it.

sampok [m l] *definite:* sampoowa.
plural: sampooba. *Noun.*
 daughter-in-law of a woman (her son's wife). **N te n sampowa sampok-yue.** I give my daughter-in-law a bride-name (woman speaking). **sampok-yue [m l m] n.** (cf. yuei name) name given to a newly-married woman (e.g.) by her mother-in-law.



sampo-laarik [h m h
 h] *definite:* sampo-laarika.
plural: sampo-laarisa. *Noun.*
 duck-board made for mats (e.g. for a visitor or, in the dalong, for mats that will be used at the next funeral). **Tiaka yig ka sampo-laarika zuk (or nying).** The sleeping-mat is lying on the duck-board.

sampoporik [l m m m] *compare:* poresi v..
definite: sampoporika.
plural: sampoporisa.
variante: sampuporik. *Noun.*
 witch-doctor (sb. who can tell who is a witch or a wizard), prophet (prophesies by visions or intuition; unlike the baano-diviner, the sampoporik has no official consultations and does not use any external aids, (restr.) sorcerer. **Mi a ze nurwade, alege ate wa wi n yue; mi a poli ain wa ka sampoporik.** I do not know this man, but he knows my name; I think he is a sampoporik.



sampowuuk [l m
 m] *definite:* sampowuuku.
plural: sampowuuta. *Noun.* straw-cover or straw-roof of a grainstore (bui). **Sampowuukude ale kaa daling latika ka ba ale ka peli gbongku magsi la nying.** This straw cover (straw roof) is always falling off, because it has not been laid properly.

Sandenoa [h m m] *compare:* Sandema (main town of the Balsa), denoa (inhabitant). *definite:* Sandenoawa.
plural: Sandem [h m], def. pl. Sandema [h m h]. *Noun.* inhabitant of Sandema, native of Sandema, Sandema-man. **Ku a nyeesi Avaare me ale bo ka tengka po, ka Sandenoa.** It seems that Avaare who lived also on the land, was an inhabitant of Sandema.

san-gbeli [sangbeli; h l

m] *compare:* sampoali n., sampiribaliuk n., sambuli n.. *definite:* san-gbelini [h l l m]. *plural:* san-gbela [h m m].

variante: san-gbelini [h l m l]. *Noun.* the bare remains of the sambuli (see above) after the flowers and pods have disappeared and it has become very hard (round form). **Naapierik kpagni ta ka san-gbeli a nag naapierisanga zuimanga.** The leader of the shepherds has a san-gbeli and is beating the heads of the (other) shepherds (with it).

sangi *variante:* sang. *Verb.* **1 •** to hang (sth.

on, over), to fix (sth.), to put over. **Biika a ta zuimanga ga sang parik nying.** The child took the skulls (heads) and hung them on the walls (of the compound).

2 • to get stuck, to stick. **Biika jum-peni a sag wuuku nying.** The child's fish-hook got stuck in the grass. **sang...ngaang** to follow, to go after, to persecute, to pursue. **Nidoawa sang wa poowa ngaang.** The man followed his wife.

sankpain [sankpāi; m

m] *definite:* sankpaini. *plural:* sankpana. *Noun.* scabies, rashes (of men and animals; sometimes also used for measles, cf. kanchuingsa n. pl.) **Yueni yaam jo ate sankpana a yig bisa ale ngan-kpagsa.** The rainy season will come (lit. enter) soon, and children and adults will have scabies.

sanlaari [h m m] *definite:* sanlaani.

plural: sanlaarisa. *Noun.* small iron amulet worn by babies (prevents them from going stiff; syn. or dial. nientik ?) **Yaa sanlaari, ate n su biika.** Fetch a sanlaari-amulet that I can apply it to the child.

sanliak [h h] *definite:* sanliaka.

plural: sanlaasa. *Noun.* flying insect (looks like a small dragon fly, found near water places). **Sanliak ale jo n turi.** A sanliak has got into (lit. entered) my ear.

santi *Verb.* to level, to destroy (restr.), to rub away (restr.), to erode (sth. which projects or sth. uneven). **Ngmoruk a santi ngmanpalanga.** The rain has levelled the clay mounds.

san-yigmoa [h m

m] *definite:* san-yigm(o)awa or sin-yigmawa. *plural:* san-yigma or sin-yigma. *variante:* san-yigma or sin-yigma. *Noun.* intermediary or mediator in marriage affairs (from the bridegroom's or bride's lineage with kinship ties to the other partner's lineage). **N san-yigmawa cheng ngachob yeni a ga kaasi mi ale n poowa yalika.** My san-yigma went to my in-law's house and messed up my (intended) marriage (to my woman-friend). **sanyig-nubi** lit. 'female' mediator; (male) mediator from the bridegroom's lineage; arranges the first contacts and mediation between the two lineages; also called the "main mediator". **sanyig-diak** [h m h] lit. 'male' mediator; mediator from the bride's lineage (mediates in marriage conflicts; also called the "assistant mediator").



sapiri [m m m] *definite:* sapini. *plural:* sapie [sapje:]. *Noun.* stirring paddle, stirring stick (made of a wooden branch of a tree that does not grow in the Balsa area (cf. kpondong paddle for shea-butter). **Daam dem ain fi dan pa sapiri mani saab a nue, alege pa nagi nidoa, wa yoani a kpi kama.** Our ancestors (people of olden times) said that if somebody used a sapiri for preparing T.Z. and then used it for beating a man, he (that man) would become impotent (lit. his penis would die).

saraka [m m l] *loan word:* Hausa. *Noun.* instruction of a maalam (Moslem soothsayer) to his client and its performance. **Maa yaali ain n nye maasa a pa nye saraka.** I want to make cakes and to do my saraka. .

saratata [l l l l] *Adverb.* describes the sound and behaviour of running animals (leaving a trail of dust in the air).

Biaka a nye nna saratata, a ga yig kpiaka. The dog rushed (lit. did like this: saratata) and caught the hen. *synonyms:* **sasa.**



sari₁ [l m] *definite:* sani. *plural:* sa. *Noun.* big edible frog (good jumper, bigger than buntoari). **Nurba gela a ngob sari.** Some people eat sari-frog. Cf. also **kanpiringka-sari n.**

sari₂ [l m] *definite:* sani [l m]. *plural:* saa [m]. *Adjective.* female, (transl. :) she- (elephant etc.) **Ba-sari wuuka toa kama, ka dan biag, ka bisanga mog ka zuk.** Keeping a bitch is difficult, because if she gives birth, her puppies must be fed. **bu-sari or buuk sari [l l m]** female goat. Cf. also **buuk (bu-sari) n., naab (naa-sari) n., kpiak (kpa-sari) n., pa-sari n.**



sarik [h h] *definite:* sarika. *plural:* sarisa.
Noun. powdered tobacco (ground tobacco with kaam and shea-butter added; is eaten as a stimulant). **Kan chesi sarik tintueta a basi siaka nying-a.** Do not spit tobacco saliva against the wall. **sari-kpingkpain** [h h m m] small container (tin or small calabash) for powdered tobacco, snuffbox. **sarik tuik** [h h m] small mortar for pounding sarik.

sarika [h h m] *definite:* sarikawa [h h m h].
plural: sarikaba [h h m m].
variante: Hausa. *Noun.* prison, jail.
Wai a dan jo sarika a nyin, wa zuk nyiem kan tom naling nyini. If someone comes out of prison, his head does not usually work well (e.g. he is not afraid of committing another crime). **sarika deno** [h h m m m] n. prisoner.

sarisi *Verb.* **1 •** to encourage or induce (e.g. a dog) to catch sth. **Sarisi biaka a basi suomu nying.** Induce the dog to catch the hare.
2 • to address a shrine (restr.), to induce a shrine to catch sb. **Yeri nyonowa sarisi tengka a basi sakpaksanga nying.** The house-owner addressed the earth-shrine because of the witches (the spirit should catch the witches). **sarisika** particular ritual, e.g. at a tanggbain to induce it to catch an evil being (e.g. a choruk).

3 • to shout from (a flat roof of) one compound to another compound conveying a message. **Yisobsa boro a sarisi kama.** Yisobsa is conveying a message (to all compounds). **Yeni nyonowa a sarisi tengka ate wa kobiika.** The landlord shouted (conveyed) a message about the Teng to his relative.

4 • to chase away by shouting. **Ba sarisi chichirisanga bas ka goai.** They chased the chichichirisa-spirits into the bush (by shouting at them).

sasa [l l] *variante:* sasasa [l l l]. *Adverb.* describes the sound and behaviour of running animals. **Biaka va suomu nna sasasa.** The dog was hot on the heels of the hare (or followed quickly; lit. followed like this: sasasa; free transl.:...chased the hare).
synonyms: **saratata.**



sa-soblik [h h h] *compare:* siak (wall), soblik (black). *definite:* sa-sobliska.
plural: sa-soblisa or sa-sobla. *Noun.* blackboard (at school; homophone: sa-soblik, dark T.Z., e.g. T.Z. containing harmful substances). **Jam a ngmarisi sa-sobliska zuk.** Come and write on the blackboard.

sa-tali [l m m] *definite:* sa-talini or sa-tani.
plural: sa-tala. *Noun.* leftovers of millet porridge (from the evening of the preceding day, warmed up next morning for consumption). **Nipoowa a toalingi sa-tani a te bisanga.** The woman heated (warmed up) the leftovers of millet porridge for the children. .

sateng [l m] *definite*: satengka [l m h].
plural: satengsa [l m m]. *Noun*. foreign land, country, town, village; any place other than one's own locality. **Wa yaa a gai satengka choa.** Then he went to another village (i. e. a village other than his own). **Mi sebi satengsa yega.** I know many (foreign) countries. **sateng kpieng [l l mh]** big town, city (not one's own).

sati *Verb*. to slip, to slither, to skid, to stumble. **Ate kpakurni nye legi-legi ate goai-dungsanga miena a deri sati lo.** And the Tortoise shivered and all the bush-animals suddenly slipped and fell down. **biisi a sati** to make a mistake in speaking, to be a slip of the tongue. **Biisi satika a gaam nang sisatuk.** A slip of the tongue is worse (lit. more) than a slip of the leg (i.e. stumbling).



sauk₁ [m] *definite*: sauku. *plural*: saukta or saubta. *Noun*. dibble, dibber, dibbing-stick, planting-stick (used for making holes for planting seeds; also used for threshing). **Mi ta sauk dila-la n kan pari nisa a siebi a bori.** I have got a planting-stick, so I will not use my hands for making holes and for sowing.

sauk₂ [l] *definite*: sauku. *plural*: saukta.
Adjective. **1 • infertile.** **teng sauk [l m; l l]** infertile soil or land. **nipok sauk** infertile woman . **Anaab yeni tengka ka teng sauk (or teng sabsik).** The land of Anaab's compound is infertile. **Cf. nipok kirik** infertile (barren) woman. **naab kirik** infertile cow.

2 • tasteless, having no flavour, (medicine) having lost its potency referring to anything that has lost its value after going through a process of boiling or soaking. **Tinangsanga ate wa dig a pi la yaa yaa ka nya-sauk.** The medicine which he has boiled and covered (for fermentation) is now tasteless water (without potency).

se₁ *Interrogative Pronoun.* (only sentence-finally), how? what? **Te mu zaa. – Ate fi nye se (or: ate fi nye boa)?** Give me some millet. - What for? (lit. so that you do what?) **Fi cheng ka se?** How are you going? **N suoku, fi nye ka se nna?** My brother, what did you do (in this way)?

se₂ *variante: si. Conjunction.* **1 •** as if, as when, (cf. ase adv.; niese v.; nyeeese < nye se). **Ku a nye se (better: nyese) ku le piilim la ba nyin ka Kunkoak.** It was (lit. made) as if they were leaving Kunkoak. They seemed to be leaving Kunkoak. **2 •** that. **Wan poli se nuru bo tengka po.** She never thought that there was any man in the world. **3 •** rather, (transl. :) instead. **Ba kan ling a yi Yuili, ku a kisi kama, se ka ba ling yi Bulini.** They do not sing in Kasem to start with, it is forbidden, instead they start singing in Buli. **soa se, soa si** (term of comparison) as, like, such as, as much as. **Wa nala soa se fi la.** He is as good as you. **Mi kan de a soa se fi la.** I do not eat as much as you. **Cf. Mi kan de ase fi la.** I do not eat like you. **Lamisi soa se mi la.** Lamisi is as tall as me.

se₃ *Verb.* **1 •** to build, to construct (e.g. a house, dok, kusung; of wood, stone or clay). **Maa n se ka yeri.** I will build a compound.

2 • to settle, to take up one's abode. **Dipo dipo taa koma nyin**

Nalerigu a jam se. Long, long ago our forefathers came from Nalerigu to settle (here).

se₄ *Verb.* **1 •** to roast on an open fire (cf. ngu to roast in a colander), to grill, to bake. **Se lam a te mu.** Roast some meat for me. **Wa bo a se paanung.** She is baking bread.

2 • to heat an iron in the blacksmith's forge. **Choa-kuridoa a se kutuk.** The blacksmith heated an iron.

sebi *variante: abbr. seb. Verb.* to know (things or facts; cf. mingi to know people), to believe. **Nurba miena a seb ain ba pagra.** All of the people knew that they were strong. **N seb ain kokta boro.** I believe that ghosts exist. **Biik karo seb wari miena Buli po.** No child knows everything in Buli. **seb...noai po** to have an idea, to recognize, to be aware of. **Mi seb wa jam ka noai po.** I am aware of his coming. **Seba!** Be careful! Attention! **Ba seba.** They should be careful. **seb wari or seb wie** to know by heart. **Biika seb sunsuelini wie.** The child knows the story by heart. **seb... zuku** to know by heart. **Fi seba Alfabetiwa nalim nyiini fi zuku po.** You know the alphabet very well by heart. *antonym: ze.*



sebiik [m m] *compare:* sabelsebik n..
definite: sebi(i)ka, seouku. *plural:* sebsa or sebta. *variante:* sebik, seuk [sɛuk; m] or seo [sɛo; sɛu; m] . **Noun.** Bubal (or Western) Hartebeest(e). **Mi jinla cheng goai a ga ko sebiik.** Today I went to the bush to kill a hartebeest (antelope). *Alcelaphus buselaphus or Bubalis major.*

sebuk [sebv̩k; sebv̩k; m m] *compare:* sebi v..
definite: sebuku. **Noun.** knowledge, intelligence, idea. **Ta fi sebuk kpiongku kal fi doku.** Stay in your room with your excessively great intelligence (irony!).

segi₁ [segi; m m] *definite:* segni. *plural:* sega. **Noun.** hiccup (hiccough). **Segi ta mu.** I have a hiccup (lit. a hiccup has me). **biak segi** spec. disease (with fingers becoming stiff).

segi₂ [segi; h h] *definite:* segni. *plural:* sega. **Noun.** guardian spirit (e.g. an ancestor who demands a child on segrika day). **Yeni juika ale biika segi.** The (sacred) mongoose of the house became the child's guardian spirit.



segri [segri, seyri] **Verb.** to dedicate a child to a spirit who is henceforth the guardian spirit (segi) of the child (giving a name is included in a segrika). **segri...yue** to give a name, to name (on segrika day). **Ba segri mu ka Agbira.** They dedicated me to Agbira (the founder of Gbedema). **Ba dan segi biika yue a nueri, mi ale kuli n ko yeni.** After they have given the child a name, I will go to my father's house. (Cf. also te yue to give a name; more common than segri yue). **(biik) segrika, v.n.** ritual of acquiring a guardian spirit; naming ceremony, dedication of a child to a shrine, e.g. koba-segrika (to an ancestral shrine), tiim-segrika (to a medicine shrine) etc.



sengli [senli; l m; m m] *compare:* singlok
 n.. *definite:* sengni or senglini.
plural: sengla. *Noun.* traditional iron
 hammer without a handle. **Choa-biik
 a ta ka sengli a kuri wa kuenga.**
 A smith has a hammer to forge his
 hoes. **seng-taasiri [l m m m] n.,
 def. seng-taasini, pl.**

seng-taasa a type of sengli used for
 smoothening and bending axes and
 hoes, used for axial (vertical)
 pounding. *synonyms:* **singlok.**

seni [seni] *variante:* sein [sēi]. *Verb.* to
 praise, to sing the praise of (often
 flattering), to flatter. **Ba dan seni
 nipooba, ba ata ka kanjanta.** If
 they praise women, they become
 conceited.

sensii [sensii:] *variante:* sinsii. *Adverb.*
 somewhere, anywhere, at a certain
 place (cf. jui-jui adv. and tengsii adv.)
**Ba ngiak guuku ale sensii ate
 Ayieta School boro la.** Their
 original place of settlement was
 somewhere near Ayieta School.

si₁ [l] *Pronoun.* pers. and poss. pron. pl.
 (si-class; mostly things), they, them,
 their. **Nya baasanga, saa (<si a)
 kpaling chaab.** Look at the dogs,
 they are fighting. **Si dina [l l l]?
 How many?** (referring to a noun of the
 si-class). **Baasa si dina ate fi ta
 jam?** How many dogs have you
 brought? Cf. also *sidek refl. pron.,
 siye, sita, sinaansi... num.*

si₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to fill up, to fill in (e.g. a hole),
 to bury. **Ba si vorub.** They filled in a
 hole.
2 • to block, to be blocked, (with
 loeluk:) to be hoarse. **N diem kum a
 te n loeluk a si.** Yesterday I wept
 and became hoarse (lit. blocked my
 throat). **Wa si siuk ain bisanga
 kan cheng skuuri.** He blocked the
 road so that the children could not go
 to school. **Siuku si.** The road is
 blocked.

siagi, *Verb.* **1 •** to agree, to consent, to
 answer in the affirmative. **Man siagi
 ain ku ka wensie.** I do not agree that
 this is the truth.
2 • to obey. **N siag ate fu, fi le ka n
 ko la nying.** I obey you, because you
 are my father.
3 • to allow. **Nurwa kan siag ate
 baa biisi ale wa pooma.** The man
 did not allow them to talk with his
 wives.
4 • to like. **N siag te ti naawa.** I like
 our chief.

5 • to confess. **Wa siag ain wa ale zu lamu.** He confessed that he had stolen the meat. **siag...noai** to believe (also Chr.) **Maa siag Yesu Krista noai.** I believe in Jesus Christ. **siaka v.n.** belief, creed, faith. **siag goom (pl. siag goota)** to exchange formal greetings.

siagi₂ *Verb.* to sing. **N jinla siag yiila wen doku po.** Today I sang a hymn in church. **yiila siaka** the singing of songs.

siak [h] *definite:* siaka. *plural:* saasa. *Noun.* wall (of a building with a roof; not the walls around the compound or the walls separating the sections of a compound; cf. kingkangi n., parik n. and se to build); properly speaking siak is only the surface of the wall, but is generally used in the meaning 'wall'; sidewall of a mining shaft. **Biika a tong bangka ale kali siaka nying la a ko.** The child shot at the lizard sitting on the wall and killed it.

sidek [m h] *Reflexive Pronoun.* themselves. **Bisanga a te sidek tuem.** The children have injured themselves.



sie [h] *definite:* sienga, sing.: siri [h h], def. sini. *singular:* siri [h h]. *Noun pl.* **1 •** traditional brush, broom (sing. denotes one single stalk or stick). **Pa sie a ta jam vaari fi kowa doku a te wa.** Take the broom and sweep your father's room for him. **nanzuk sie [h h h]** (cf. nanzuk grinding room) small brush for sweeping flour in the grinding room. **kusung sie [m m h]** broom (consisting of coarse twigs) for kusung (shelter in front of compound) and pielim (space in front of compound).



2 • sp. grass. **Gaa yaa sie ta jam.** Go and collect sie-grass and bring it (here). *Sporobolus pyramidalis.*

siebi *compare:* sierik adj. (pointed). *variante:* sieri. *Verb.* to make holes, e.g. for sowing with the sauk-dibber (used for sowing millet, beans, groundnuts, ochro, neri etc.) **Mi siebi ate nipooma bori buura.** I make holes and the women sow neri. *synonyms:* **sieri**₂.



sie-gang [h h] *compare:* siri (bee).
definite: sie-gangka. *plural:* sie-gangsa.
Noun. honeycomb. **Mi a boraa mogsi sie-gang, ate siri dom n noai.** I was sucking a honeycomb, and a bee stung my mouth.

sieng [m] *compare:* siiri v. (to pull off).
definite: siengka or sieka.
plural: siengsa or sieta. *variante:* siek.
Noun. thread of a pod. **Kan yug duetanga siengsanga basi.** Do not throw away the threads of the dawa-dawa pods (they are used, for example, for mending calabashes). **dueb sieng** thread of dawa-dawa pod.

siera [m m] *loan wurd:* Hausa, no other forms. *Noun.* evidence (in court), proof. **Fi ka siera wie miena po.** You have no evidence in all your words.

sieri₁ *variante:* siiri. *Verb.* to hold sb. responsible, to put the blame on sb. **Fi dan nye a te tabuluku a kaasi, n pa a sieri ka fi.** If you spoil the table I will put the blame on you. **kum a sieri** to cry in such a way as to cause a bad conscience or a feeling of guilt with sb. else. **Koma a yaa kum a sieri Apibiik kowa.** The fathers (of the dead boy) cried and complained to Apibiik's father.

sieri₂ *variante:* abbr. sie. *Verb.* to make holes for sowing. *synonyms:* **siebi.**

sierik [l l] *compare:* siebi, sieri 2 v..
definite: sierika. *plural:* sieri(n)sa.
Adjective. 1 • pointed. **Wa ko wa ale geb-sierika.** He killed him with a pointed knife. **geb-sierik [l l m]** a pointed knife (often with a curved handle; blade can be hidden within a walking stick), dagger. **pein sierik [h h h]** a pointed arrow. **Wa ko wa ale geb-sierika.** He killed him with a dagger.

2 • straight. **mu-siering** a straight stalk. **Yogroa pa mu-sierinsa a nye busika tengka.** The basket-weaver took a straight stalk to make the basis of the busik-basket.

siering [l l] *compare:* sierik adj. and siebi, sieri 2 v..
definite: sierinka.
plural: sieringsa. *Adjective.* straight, pointed. **Yogroa pa muu-sieringsa a nye busika tengka.** The basket-maker took straight stalks to make the bottom of the basket. **muu-siering** a straight stalk. **geb-siering [m l l]** a straight knife, a pointed knife.

sieroa₁ [sje:ɾɔa; m m] *compare:* siera n..
definite: sieroawa. *loan wurd:* Hausa.
plural: sieroaba. *Noun.* witness (in court), bail, sb. to give evidence. **Fi dan kan ta sieroa, fi bii-miena ka venta.** If you have no witness (nobody to give evidence), then all your talking is a lie (lit. lies). **Cf. also: baan-sieroa n.**

sieroa₂ [sje:ɾɔ(a); sje:ɾɔa; se:ɾɔa; m m] *definite:* sieroawa. *plural:* sieroaba.
Noun. mason, (house-) builder. **Maa yaali ain n chiim ka sieroa, ate n nya ligra.** I want to become a mason so that I grow rich (lit. that I see money).

sieroa [l l] *definite*: sierioawa.

plural: sierioaba. **Noun.** male person who repeats the phrases of the speaker (biisiroa), 'interpreter', 'linguist'.

Atiim ka sieroa. Atiim is an 'interpreter' (repeats the speaker's words).

sieti [h m] *definite*: sietiwa [h m h]. *loan word*: Engl. shirt. *plural*: sietiba [h m m].

Noun. shirt. **N jinla da sieti yaba.** Today I bought a shirt on the market.

sie-tuk [h h] *compare*: sie (bees); tuk (nest). *definite*: sie-tuku. *plural*: sie-tukta.

Noun. beehive, calabash, clay-vessel or wooden box used as beehive either on the ground or fixed to a strong branch within a tree.

synonyms: **sie-wuruk.**

sie-wuruk [h m m] *definite*: sie-wuruku.

plural: sie-wurta. **Noun.** beehive, calabash, clay-vessel or wooden box used as beehive either on the ground or fixed to a strong branch within a tree.

Nuruwa a lu sie-wuruku tiimu zuk. The man collected the sie-wuruk [honey] on a tree (the honey may be collected by piercing [lu] the container). *synonyms*: **sie-tuk.**



sigain [h m] *definite*: sigani. *plural*: sigana [h m m]. **Noun.** ivory armlet, ivory bangle (syn. *yauk-nyin n.*), flat metal armlet (form of an ivory armlet). **N suoku a su sigain.** My sister is wearing an ivory bangle. *synonyms*: **yauk-nyin.**



sigiri [h m m] *definite*: sigini [h m h]. *loan word*: Engl. sugar. *plural*: sigie [h m].

Noun. sugar, sugar cane. **Nipoowade maasanga masa dila wa nye ka sigiri a nyoro.** This woman's millet-cakes are sweet (tasty), because she puts sugar in them.



sigirik [h h h] *definite*: sigirika.

plural: sigirisa. *variante*: sigiri. **Noun.** sp. thorn tree, wattle gum-tree, Egyptian Spinosa or Egyptian Thorn (*Acacia nilotica*, *Acacia nilotica* var. *adansonii*; the husks are used for tanning skins or dyeing hot ceramic vessels, the seeds are used for producing a black dye, height: approximately 2 m). **Mieroawa pa ka sigiri a sobri jam-basimanga.** The potter used sigirik and dyed her pots. **Sigirik zaa ti yeni ngaang.** There is a thorn-tree behind our house. *Acacia nilotica / adansonii.*



siik [m] *definite: siika. plural: siisa. Noun. sp. tree.* **Mi a chali talimu ndek nyini chelim ka siisanga ale gilim talimu la nying, yogsum a dan bo bu zuk, mi an bagi a seba.** I am afraid of going to the bushfarm alone, because it is surrounded by siisa-trees, and if shadow lies on it (the farm), I cannot see (lit. know, i.e. ghosts, wild animals etc.). *Anogeissus leiocarpus.*

siili *compare: siini 2 v. and tiili n.. variante: tiili. Verb.* to pile up, to stack, to pack one thing on top of another (e.g. pots, books, stones, wood for a pottery kiln etc.) **Ba yaali daatanga a jam siini.** They collected the firewood, came and stacked it up. **Fi dan nari chengsanga nueri, fi siini nga gbanglongku po.** If you have finished washing the pots, pile them up in the kitchen.

siini *Verb. 1 •* to court or entice a woman, to help sb. to court a woman (in order to marry her). **Ba siini liewa a te ka Azong.** They (e.g. Azong's friends) courted the girl for Azong. *2 •* to pile up, to stack up (e.g. wood on unfired ceramic vessels before firing them). **Nipooma siini daata.** The women piled up wood.



3 • to give in appreciation of, to give as a present (without being asked for it), to reward with a present, B.E. to crown or to pat (i.e. press a coin or a banknote on a dancer's or musician's forehead).

Ba dan bora kum n kowa kumu, mi le siin n nongku ale kui. When they perform my father's funeral ceremony, I will give my lover a hoe. **Ba siini gogrowa ale ka Cedi yeng.** They "crowned" (patted) the dancer with one Cedi. **Ni pooma a dan bora piisi fi mawa dabiaka, siini ba ale buuk.** If your womenfolk plaster your mother's courtyard, reward them with a goat. **siinika v.n.** ritual of giving presents (e.g. at a funeral) – Cf. siili v.

siinti *Verb. 1 •* to clean (e.g. rice, millet-grains, powdered clay etc.) of small stones by shaking the container or pouring water into it and picking out the stones (syn. yiinti v.) **Siinti muenga a nyo nyiam tuilika po.** Clean the rice and put it into boiling water.

2 • to raise sth. up, to make sth. stand upright or straight, to straighten sth. **Vioku a galing tiib, ate wa boro a siinti.** The wind made a tree crooked, and he is straightening it.

siiri *Verb. 1 •* to split, to cleave, to open (restr.) **Siiri kingkani a soa se chaab la, a te bisanga.** Split the millet-stalk (lengthwise) and give it to the children. .

2 • to remove, to draw off, to pull off (e.g. skin, label, bark of a tree etc.), to trim. **Siiri nyingka gbangka ale kali n noruku zuk la a te mu.**

Remove the scab that is (lit. sits) on my sore (for me). **Sii duoku fingka.**

Remove the string from the dawa-dawa husk. Trim the dawa-dawa husk. **Cf. kingkari (kingka-siiring or kingka-siing split millet stalk) n.**



siisa *singular: siuk. Noun pl. thickets.*



siita [h m] *definite: siiuku . singular: siuk [si:uk; h]. Noun pl. 1 •* honey, def. siiuku (sing. used e.g. for a figure formed in wax; for the shapeless material only siita is possible). **Mi yaali siita a gaam felisa sigie.** I like honey better than the white man's sugar.

2 • wax. **Ba nyaling siiuk.** They melted wax. **sii-miisa** wax-threads (for brass-casting); unequivocal term for 'wax': see si-parima n.pl.



siuk *compare: nyaling v. (siiuk-nyalingka). plural: siita. Noun. honey.*

siki [h h] *compare: sina 2 v.. variante: (more emphatic) sikikiki [h h h h]. Adverb.*

1 • quiet(ly), calm(ly), silent(ly), still (cf. also chorototo... adv., ngmikikiki... adv. and yiritititi... adv.)

Wa mawa a doa siki. His mother was lying still. **Ma cheng siki.** I walk quietly. **Ba dan le fu, nye siki.** If they insult you, keep quiet. (Prov.)

Siki le bag saaloo. Silence is stronger than mankind. **Mi nye sikikiki.** I am very quiet.

2 • cold, cool. **Saliukude ku nye siki.** This morning it is cold.

sila [h h] *Pronoun.* (si-class; cf. bala, tila etc.), those. **Sila ale soa ate ku toa.** Because of those it is difficult (referring e.g. to bisa, children; dungsa, animals etc.).



siliik [m h] *compare:* liuuk (passage).
definite: siliika, siek-lieka [m m h].
plural: silisa, silaasa, siek-liesa [m m m].
variante: silik, siek-liek ['m h]. *Noun.*
 round hole in the wall of a house (dok) for letting in air and for looking out; "window"; hole in the platform-roof for letting the smoke escape and allow light to come in; hole of a blacksmith's hearth. **Ba ale keru siliika a zuagi la, nyuisa kan gbati ba gbanglongku po.** As they have made a big hole (in the kitchen), the smoke does not disturb (lit. suffocate) them in the kitchen. *Cf. voain, a round hole (e.g. in the grinding room, nanzuk) only for peeping out. While siliik / siek-liek and even more so niak have also spiritual associations, e.g. that ancestors may enter through it.*

silim₁ [m m] *definite:* silimu. *plural:* silinta.
Noun. scarcity, deficiency, want, lack, shortage. **Nyiamu silimu a maa paari nama yienga?** Has the water shortage not reached your houses (meaning: why do you waste water?)? **Nyiamu ta silim.** Water is scarce (lit. has scarcity). There is a shortage of water.

silim₂ *Verb.* to be scarce, rare, deficient; to want for, to be short of, to lack, to be difficult to come by, to be in short supply. **N ligranga a silim kama, dila ale soa ate n chien ain n kpa.** I am short of money, so I come to work on the land.

silim-nyiang [m m m] *compare:* silim (scarcity), cf. yog-nyiang n..
definite: silim-nyiangka.
plural: silim-nyiangsa. *Noun.* poor, weak, suffering person. **Wa kowa ka silim-nying alege ate wadek a nag sunum.** His father is a poor man, but he himself is very proud.

sim [m] *definite:* simu. *plural:* sinta.
Noun. liquid resin from the trunk of a tree, latex; used for making glue (cf. cham-basinung, hard resin). **Duemu simu a tiri n garuku, ate ku kan ngmang suri a nyini.** The (liquid) resin of the dawa-dawa tree has stained (lit. touched) my dress, and I cannot wash it out. *synonyms:* **sunuk.**



simiiti [l m l] *definite:* simiitwa. *loan*
wird: Engl. cement. *plural:* simentwa.
variante: simiit, siment [l l]. *Noun.*
 cement. **Tama yeni se ale ka siment.** Our house is built of cement. **Pai simiit a lig golanga.** Use cement to fill the potholes.

sin they don't, < si an (si they, an not), cf. si pron. and a neg. part.

sina₁ *variante:* abbr. sin. *Interrogative*
Pronoun. which (of them)? (rarer:)
 who? whom? (si-class, pl.; rare; cf. bana 3). **Ta ba-nsila jam. – Sina [m m]?** Bring those dogs. - Which ones?

sina₂ *Interrogative Adjective.* which? what?
 what kind(s) of? (si-class, pl.; sing.: cf. kana; cf. also bana 2, ngana, tina etc.), .
Ka dung-sina ate fi bag a da yabanga po? What kinds of animals can you buy on the market?

sina₃ *compare:* siki adv.. *Verb.* to keep or be quiet, mute, silent, not to answer a question or greeting. **Fi dan poom nya nur ale wa nye wa-baata, fi sina kama.** If you saw (lit. used to see) a man do something bad, you kept quiet. **Ka boa ate fi sina?** Why are you so quiet? **Alege ba sin siki.** But they did not answer.

sinaansi [l l l] *definite:* sinaansiwa.
plural: sinaansima. *Numerals.* four, fourth, (si-class, cf. banaansi, nganaansi etc.) **Baasa sinaansi-sii ale bo yeni po la, a biag.** The four dogs, which are in our house, have had puppies.

sing *Verb.* to go down, climb down, to get down, to descend, to set (of sun). **Nipoowa yaa sing beli ain wa ngari nyiam.** The woman went down to a river to fetch water. . **Ba sing beni po.** They went into the river. **Wen sing.** The sun has set. **Wa sing ka kpiilung.** Lit.: He descended to the land of the dead. He died. **sing teng** to decrease. **sing...jig** to approach, to go near. **Wa cheng sing nurwa jig.** He approached the man.



singlok [l m] *compare:* sengli n. .
definite: singloku. *plural:* singlisa.
Noun. traditional iron hammer without a handle. **Choa-biik a ta ka singlok a kuri wa kuenga.** A smith has a hammer to forge his hoes.
synonyms: **sengli.**

singti *Verb.* to sigh. **Ba le yueni wa suoku kumu la, wa singti ale piilim kumsa.** When they told him about his brother's death, he sighed and started weeping.



sinleng *definite:* sinlengka or sinlengni [h m h].
plural: sinlengsa [h m l].
variante: sanleng [h m], sinlengleng [h m m] . *Noun.* big double bell (sg. sinleng is one bell), musical instrument, often used in conjunction with drums, e.g for war-dances or funeral music (cf. syn. daling-kengkeng n.) **N toawa a nag sinleng wen-doku po.** My brother plays the sinleng in church. **sinleng nubi** lit. 'female bell', the bigger of the two bells. **sinleng diak** lit. 'male bell', the smaller of the two bells.

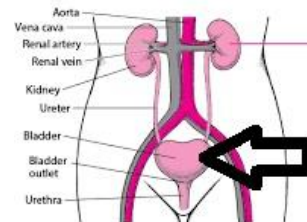
sinsagi [m m m] *compare:* sagi (to teach).
definite: sinsagni. *plural:* sinsaga, def. pl. sinsanga. **Noun.** instruction, commandment, teaching, advice. **Wa te sinsanga tuka-doku po.** He taught at the meeting-house. **Wa kan va sinsaga.** He does not follow instructions.



sinsali [h h h] *definite:* sinsani.
plural: sinsala or sinsa.
variante: sinsalik [h h h]. **Noun.** small fish, "spiny fish". **Mi yig sinsali Abeliwan po.** I caught a sinsali-fish in the Abeliwan river. **sinsali fiik** [h h h h], pl. **sinsali fiisa** [h h h h m] small fish (*Epiplatys sexfasciatus* and *Epiplatys fasciolatus?*), BE "sardine". *Alestes sp.*

sinsam [l m] *compare:* sam v..
definite: sinsamu [l m h]. *plural:* sinsanta [l m l]. **Noun.** urine. **Mi nyu daam a zuag ate sinsam a ta mu yega-yega.** I have drunk a lot of pito, and I must urinate urgently (lit. urine has me very much). **Abe wa basi ate wa sam sinsam a nyo zu-nyiam po.** And she allowed him to urinate into the millet-water. **sam sinsam** to urinate (lit. to urinate urine). Cf. also: **sinsam-bulik n.**, **sinsam-liuuk n.** and **sinsankun n.**

sinsam-bulik [h h h h] *compare:* sinsam (urine). *definite:* sinsam-bulika.
plural: sinsam-bulisa.
variante: sinsam-buli. **Noun. spec.** disease with sanguinolent (bloody) urine, including bilharzia and schistosome (?) **Sinsam buli ale ta biika.** The child has bilharzia.



sinsam-liuuk [m m h] *compare:* sinsam (urine), liuuk (passage).
definite: sinsam-liuuku.
plural: sinsam-liuuta. **Noun.** bladder. **N sinsam-liuuk a sueri, ku a fe ate n sam sinsam.** My bladder is full, I must urinate.



sinsan-guli₁ [l m m]

m] *plural:* sinsan-gula. *Noun.*

wickerwork rattle (bottom made of a piece of calabash; a little smaller than san-yaali and only played by women who shake one rattle each; played mainly at funerals for dancing and singing; the women are called san-gula-nyam, i.e. owners of sinsan-guli-rattles). **Maa yaali**

kuuna chelim ka

sinsan-gulanga naka nying. I like going to funerals because of the playing of sinsan-gula. **sinsan-gula** songs sung by women at a funeral (in conjunction with the rattles).

Nipooma a yi ka sinsan-gula.

The women are singing sinsan-gula songs.

sinsan-guli₂ [m h m]

m] *definite:* sinsan-guni.

plural: sinsan-gula. *variante:* san-guli.

Noun. plunge basket (is put on a fish by the fisherman who is standing in the water; cf. dial. syn. sozi n.)

Jum-yigroawa a boraa yog

sinsan-guli. The fisherman is plaiting a plunge basket.

sinsankun [l m m] *compare:* sinsam (urine).

definite: sinsankuni (sing . rare).

plural: pl. sinsankuna. *Noun.* a special "medicine" for babies, consisting of parts of a plant on a string (medicine against convulsions, blood in urine etc.) **Biika a su sinsankuna wa**

chiaka. The child is wearing sinsankuna around his waist.

sinsein [sinsēĩ; m m] *compare:* seni v..

definite: sinseni. *plural:* sinsena.

variante: sinseni [m m m]. *Noun.* praise.

Maa seni fi sinsena. I praise you (e.g. by calling you by a name of honour).

sinu [l l] *definite:* sinuwa. *plural:* sinuma.

Numerals. five (si-class, cf. banu, nganu etc.) **Mi ta kpesa sinu.** I have five hens.



sin-yaali [m m m] *plural:* sin-yaala,

san-yaala, sin-yaara or san-yaara.

variante: san-yaali, sin-yaari or

san-yaari. *Noun.* **1** • wickerwork rattle

(bottom made of a piece of calabash, played in pairs). **Mi bagi sin-yaali**

ale goe a nag. I can play the sin-yaali rattle and (can beat) the calabash-drums.



2 • spherical calabash rattle. **Wa seb sin-yaani naka.** He knows how to shake a (spherical) calabash-rattle.

3 • type of dance, similar rhythm as *duelinka*, but accompanied by *sin-yaala-* rattles, not by drums.

si-parima [m l l l] *compare:* *siita* (honey, wax). *singular:* *si-parini*. *Noun pl.* honeycomb(s), (matured bee) wax. **Siitangade ta ka siparima.** This honey is full of wax. **Biika ngmari si-parimanga.** The child is tearing (down) the honeycombs. **Cf. bomi (resin, wax)**



siri₁ [h h] *definite:* *sir(i)ni*, *sini*. *plural:* *sie*. *Noun.* bee. **Te mu sie wuruk.** Give me a pot for a bee-hive. **Siri a dom mu ate n pa chiim ka nuong.** A bee stung me, and I took it for a scorpion (-bite).

siri₂ *loan word:* Hausa. *Verb.* to be ready or prepared, to get oneself ready. **Nye siri ate n ta fu kuli fi ko yeni.** Get yourself ready, and I will send you to your father's house.

sisagta [m m ml] *Noun pl.* influenza, cold (in the head), catarrh, coryza. **Sisagta ta mu.** I have got a cold (lit. cold has me). **sisag-nyiam** lit. influenza water, liquid medicine for influenza.

sisatik [l l l] *compare:* *sati* v.. *definite:* *sisatika*. *plural:* *sisatisa*, *sisata*. *variante:* *satik* [l l] or *sutung* [l l]. *Noun.* 1 • slipperiness, slippery place. **Ngmoruk dan ni sisatika a kaasi ka nurba chelim.** When it is raining the slipperiness makes walking difficult.

2 • slip, mistake, clanger. **noai**

sisatik (cf. *noai*, mouth) or *nanggbain* *sisatik* (cf. *nanggbain*, mouth, lip) slip of the tongue, lapsus, faux-pas, mistake (in speaking). **Nanggbain sisatik gaam nang sisatik.** A slip of the tongue is worse (lit. more) than a slip of the leg (i.e. a fall).

sisebla [m m m] *compare:* *sebi* v..

definite: *sisebli*. *singular:* *sisebli* [m m m]. *variante:* *sebla* [m m]. *Noun pl.* knowledge, intelligence (often used ironically). **Sisebla ka pagrim.** Knowledge is power. **Ta fi sisebla a cheng ning.** Go away with your knowledge.



siseri [siseri; h h h] *definite:* *siseni* [h m h]. *plural:* *sisie* [h m]. *variante:* *soari*. *Noun.* small bush mammal (hunted and eaten by *Bulsa*), grass-cutter or cutting-grass. **Man diem ngobi siseri lam a nya ya.** I have never yet tasted the meat of a *siseri*. *Thryonomys swinderianus*.



sisibi [l | l] *definite:* sisini. *plural:* sisiba.
variante: sisebik. *Noun.* fruit of a tree which grows wild (of chichibayoluk? or of the sisebik-tree, *Lannea acida*?); also used for the tree. **Bisanga bora gbesi sisiba.** The children are picking sisibi-fruit. Cf. **chichebik n.** *Lannea microcarpa*.
synonyms: **chichibayoluk.**

si-sii *Indefinite Pronoun.* some (si-class, cf. ba-bai indef. pron.) **Nya baasa yega-yega. – Mi le soa si-sii.** Look, there are lots of dogs. - Some (of them) belong to me.

sisoari [h | m] *definite:* sisoani [h | mh].
plural: sisoa [h m]. *Noun.* land left fallow for a long time; virgin (bush-) land. **Bali mi le se yeri sisoani zuk.** Next year I will build a house on the sisoari-land.

sita [l | l] *definite:* sitawa. *plural:* sitama.
Numerals. three (si-class, cf. bata, ngata etc.) **Baasa sita a bora dom chaab.** Three dogs were biting each other.

sitaana [si'ta:na; m h

m] *definite:* sitaananga [m h m h] n.pl..
loan word: Hausa; Chr. and Moslem.
singular: sitaani, def. sitaani [m h h].

Noun. **1 •** bad, wicked or destructive person or spirit; (Chr.) Satan.

Baanoawa sitaana nying ka nur baata jigi. The diviner's bad spirits come from bad people (clients?).

Sitaana a paasi nurubiik ate wa tom ka tui-baata nyini. Satan (the devil) always tempts man to commit bad deeds. **sitaana nur [m m h h]**

n. scoundrel, wrong-doer, rascal, villain, rogue, (human) devil.

Nurwade ka sitaana (nur). This man is a scoundrel.

2 • component of the human personality, good or bad.

siti *Verb.* **1 •** to provoke, to incite (e.g. to

fighting), to induce. **Siti nipooma a basi chaab nying, ate ba kpaling chaab.** Incite the women against each other so that they fight (each other).

2 • to rouse or start sb. or sth. (e.g. game) from a hiding place, to rout out, to put to flight (animals, warriors etc.) . **Yaaloawa siti suomu.** The hunter roused the hare.

siuk₁ [squk; sɥu:k; h] *definite*: siuku.
plural: suite [sɥita; h m]. *Noun*. **1** • path, footpath, trail, way, road, street (cf. mampali main road). **Kum daam yi bu yiila va ka siuk a taam.** Death used to sing his songs whilst going along the road. **Wa za siuk.** He keeps on the road (e.g. does not reach the land of the dead). **an nye va siuk.** (lit. not to follow the way) to act or play against the rules, to play a foul (e.g. in football). **An nye va ku siuk.** Do not play a foul. **siu-kaasung [h m m] n., def. siu-kaasungku, pl. siu-kaasinta** (lit. spoilt way) evil ways, wrong ways (morally), crime. **Biik a daa zu, wa va ka siu-kaasung.** If a child steals, it is on the wrong path. *synonyms*: **vuurik**. **2** • journey, travel, tour. **Ko a cheng siuk.** Father is going on a journey. **3** • permission, right. **Wa te ba siuk ain ba de ngan-diinta.** He gave them permission to eat (food). **Maa juisi siuk ain n kuli.** I beg for permission to go home (said by a visitor before leaving his hosts). **ta siuk** lit. to have permission; to be allowed or permitted, to permit, to allow.

siuk₂ [squk; sɥu:k; m] *definite*: siuku.
plural: suite. *Noun*. **1** • navel, umbilical cord. **N siuk a dom ate ba mob.** My navel hurt and they cut it (cut radial incisions). **siuk mobka** navel scarification, incision of ornamental (and medical) marks. **2** • stalk of a calabash (if a calabash is cut to form a globular container with a lid, the stalk is used as the handle of the lid). **Basi bierika siuku zuk.** Leave the stalk on the (bierik-)calabash.

siuk₃ [m] *definite*: siuku. *plural*: suisa [sɥi:sa] or siisa. *Noun*. **thicket, copse.** **Vaari guuku bo ka dela jigni siuku po, ate tuika a za la.** The original settlement of Vaari was at this place here in the thicket where the baobab-tree is standing.

siuk. [l] *definite*: siuku. *plural*: siukta or siita [si:ta; l l]. *Noun*. sp. fish, catfish? lungfish? mudfish? Protopterus annectens, Polypterus senegalus? sheat-fish, electric fish or wels (Clarias)? **Mi jinla yig siuk mogni po.** Today I caught a siuk-fish in the swamp.

siuk-magi [h m m] *definite*: siu-magni.
plural: siu-maga [h m m] or siu-magsa [h m m]. *variante*: siu-magi. *Noun*. **cross-roads, junction, crossing.** **N yeni za ka siu-magsa teng.** My house is near cross-roads.
synonyms: **siu-pak**.

siuna [squna; m m] *singular*: siuk (rare).
Noun pl. paths, roads (can be used only in certain phrases) . **Siuna bo chaab po.** (Lit.: The roads are in each other) There is a cross-road.



siu-pak [h h] *compare:* pagri v..

definite: siu-paka. *plural:* siu-paksa.

variante: su-pak n.. **Noun.** cross-roads, junction, crossing. **N yeni za ka**

siu-paksa (siu-magsa) teng. My

house is near cross-roads. **N mawa**

bagni za ka siu-paksa. My

mother's horn (talismán) is at the

cross-roads (for a ritual). **Wa kpi**

su-paksa. Lit.: He died at the

crossroads (i.e. outside his kinship, e.g. in Southern Ghana).

synonyms: **siuk-magi.**

siye [l l] *definite:* siyewa or (pl. form) siyema.

Numerals. two (si-class, cf. baye, ngaye etc.) **Pa chengsa siye ta**

jam. Bring two cheng-pots.

siyuebi [l l l] *definite:* siyuebiwa or (pl. form)

siyuebima. **Numerals.** six (si-class. cf.

bayuebi, ngayuebi etc.) **Ti kpilima**

doku po bangsa siyuebi a boro.

In our ancestors' room there are six bangles.

siyuepoi [l l lm] *definite:* siyuepoiwa or (pl.

form) siyuepoiwa. **Numerals.** seven (si-class, cf. bayuepoi, ngayuepoi etc.)

N jinla da kpesa siyuepoi yaba.

Today I bought seven fowls on the market.

sliit [h] *definite:* sliitwa. *loan word:* Engl.

'slit'. *plural:* sliitiba. *variante:* sliiti [h m].

Noun. skirt with a slit (traditional for southern Ghana). **Mi a yaali ayen ba**

baali ka sliit te mu. I want a

slit-skirt to be sewn for me. **Nipoowa**

a su ka siliiti. The woman is wearing

a skirt with a slit.

SO [so] *compare:* nari v. and suri v.. **Verb.** to bathe, to have a bath, to wash the whole body. **Wa ale jo la, ba ngari**

nyiam a te wa ate wa so. When he had come in they fetched water for him, and he had a bath. **Ga so fi**

nyinka. Go and have a bath (wash your body). **so vaam** to clean one's

body ritually (in a bath) after having touched a corpse or as a protection

against ghosts. **Ba ale gu kpiewa**

nue la, ba ga so vaam. After

having buried the dead they went and had a (ritual) bath.

soa **Verb.** 1 • to own, to possess, to claim

ownership of, to hold, to be in

possession of. **Dipowa nurma a**

jam soa ka badek. In those days

people were not governed (lit.

possessed themselves). **Ba soa**

badek. They are free (lit. they possess

themselves). **Wa soa mu.** He is my

master (lit. he possesses me). **Daa mi**

le soa. It does not belong to me (lit. it

is not me who possesses).

2 • to rule, to be in charge of, to have power over, to reign or govern over, to hold sway over, to control . **Asam ale**

soa tengka miena. Asam ruled the

whole land. **Wan soa wadek.** He

cannot control himself. **Fi le soa mu?**

Are you in charge of me? Am I under

your control?

3 • to be responsible for. **Fi soa**

nyiam ngarika. You will be

responsible for fetching water. **Mi le**

soa gbanglongku, fi le soa

talimu. I am responsible for the

kitchen, you are responsible for the

bush-farm (said by women to men).

4 • to be (followed by an adverb in Buli), to be like . **Liika soa fii-fiik-a.** The (water-)pot is small. **Nurma soa nna yega-yega.** There are many people (lit. the people are many). **Ku an soa dii-ya.** It is too small. It is not sufficient. **soa se or soa si** (cf. ase and also nyeese v., tomse v.) transl.: as, like, such as, as much as, as...as. **Wa nala soa se fi la.** He is as good as you. **Mi kan de a soa (a)se fi la.** I do not eat as much as you. **Cf. Mi kan de ase fi la.** I do not eat like you. **Lamisi soa se mi la.** Lamisi is as tall as I. **Ku soa ka se?** How large is it? **dila (nying) ale soa (ate)** that is why, that is the reason why, because of that, therefore. **Agbedembilik me yaa biag Ajaadem; dila ale soa ate baa wi Jaadem la.** *Agbedembilik also begot Ajaadem; that is the reason why they call (this place) Jaadem..*



soalimpiak [h h h] *definite:* soalimpiaka. *plural:* soalimpaasa. *variante:* salimpiak, solimpiak. **Noun.** black geocarpa bean or Hausa groundnut (not very common among the Bulsa; sing. is used to denote the beans in the form of food). **Jinla n ngobi soalimpiak.** Today I ate geocarpa beans. . **Soalimpiak dika toa, alege ka ngobka masa.** Cooking geocarpa beans is difficult, but eating them is pleasant. *Kerstingiella geocarpa.*



soari [m m] *definite:* soani. *plural:* soa. **Noun.** mouse, rat (name of several species of mice and rats e.g. Graphiurus hueti, Graphiurus spurelli, Taterillus gracilis, Tateri kempi, Arvicanthis niloticus rufinus...) **Soa a sueri doku po.** The room is full of mice. .

soati [sɔti] *compare:* sobi v.. *variante:* soti [sɔti], sooti. **Verb. 1 •** to form, fashion or shape (restr., e.g. clay figures, metal-bangles etc.), to flex, to curve (e.g. wire). **Nurwa a soati wa bangsanga.** The man is shaping (e.g. opening) his bangle. **2 •** to cast in brass (cire perdu). **3 •** to weld (iron). **Kuridoa a soati kutuku.** The blacksmith welded the iron. **4 •** to melt (only used for iron ore, zingi; see nyaling for melting wax, butter etc. and poaring for melting iron). **su-kuring** melting scrap iron (e.g. worn-off hoes). **Cf. nuem v. (Wi. dial.)** **5 •** to renew, to reform. **Mi pilim sooti mi assibtiwa gbangka kama.** I have renewed my health insurance card.

sobi *variante:* sob(i)ri. *Verb.* **1** • to get dark (in the evening), to be dark, (in a few cases, only one of the two forms may be used). **Teng ale sobi la, nipok yaa mani saab ate ba de.** When it (lit. earth) was getting dark, a woman prepared T.Z. and they ate.
2 • to blacken; to make, paint or dye black. **Sobiri siaka te mu.** Paint the wall black for me. **Boan te fi pa sobi fi ninanga?** What did you use to blacken your eyes? (sobri not possible). **Cf. ju, to smoke (blacken) pottery**

sobik [h h] *definite:* sobka. *plural:* sobsa. *Noun.* dyed smock, e.g. in brown as a camouflage of a hunter. **Yaaloawa jo sobik.** The hunter wears a sobik-smock. – syn. wambalik. *synonyms:* **wombali, wambalik.**

sobla *Verb.* to be black, dark, non-transparent (cf. sobi to become black, to dye black). **Wa sob garuku ate ku sobla la.** He dyed his dress black so that it is black (now).

soblik [sɔblik] *compare:* sobi v..
definite: soblika; sobluk, def. sobluku.
plural: soblisa, sobsa, sobluta, sobta or sobla. *Adjective.* **1** • dark, black, blue, green. **Nipoowa ka nipo-soblik.** The woman is black (African). **nur sobluk [h h h], pl. nur sobsa or nur sobta [h h m]** dark person, African. **chin moain sobluk [m l l m], pl. chin-moain-sobla [m l m m]** dark-(brown) calabash.
tii(b)-sobluk [m m h], pl. tii(b)-sobsa [m h m] green tree.
nuesi sobta [m m h m] black sandals. **garu sobla or garu sobta [m m h m]** dark clothes. **nin-sobla [h h m], nin-soblisa or (less common) nin-sobta** dark eyes.
kiki-sobta [m m h m] dark monsters (kikita).
2 • the exact colours are described by comparisons: **sobluk se wuuk** green (like grass). **sobluk a se weni la** blue (like the sky). **soblik lik-lik** very dark.
3 • dishonest, deceitful, false. **Jaamude ka ja-sobluk.** This thing (person, spirit, animal) is deceitful.
ja-sobluk [l l m], pl. ngan-sobta [l m l] deceitful person.

soblum [l l] *definite:* sobuku. *plural:* soblita. *variante:* sobluk. *Noun.* blackness, darkness. **Aboro niinga a viilim ale ka naab soblita.** Many of Aboro's cattle are black. **teng soblum** (lit. darkness of the land) the time when it is getting dark.

sogi₁ [h h] *definite: sogni. plural: sogi.*
Noun. plunge basket (cf. also sinsan-guli l n. and ngmiak n.; a plunge basket is called yalung if it is used in an upside down position for storing smoked fish, guinea fowls, dawa-dawa etc.) **Mi ta sogi a ga bangi a basi beni.** I forgot my plunge basket by the river (lit. I had a plunge basket and went and forgot and left it by the river).

sogi₂ [l m] *definite: sogni. plural: sogi.*
Noun. sp. grass for plaiting straw-hats (grass found only in the bush).

sogi₃ *variante: sog(i)ri [sɔgiri].* *Verb.* to remove a pot or a calabash from a stack (pile) of pots or calabashes, to remove a lid from a pot. **Jo sog bimbili fiika ta jam te mu.** Go (lit. enter) and remove the small pot (from the stack of pots) and bring it to me.



sogti *definite: sogtiwa [h m h]. loan*
wird: Engl. sock. plural: sogtiba [h m m].
Noun. a pair of socks. **Felika diem a te mu sogti.** Yesterday the white man gave me a pair of socks.

solimbiok *definite: solimbioku.*
plural: solimbaata or solimbieta. Noun.
 spots (on the body). **Nipok-bilni nin-diaka ta ka solimbieta.** The girl's face has some (light) spots.



soluk [soluk; h h] *definite: soluku.*
plural: soluta. Noun. filter (general term, including European types). **Pa kaam soluku ta jam.** Bring the kaam-filter. **kaam soluk [h h h]** kaam-filter (cf. kaam n., ashes) consisting of two pots (the upper one, katuak-cheng, is filled with ashes of millet-straw, the lower one, kaam-cheng, collects the filtered water that drips through a small hole in the bottom of the upper pot). **kaam-soluk** denotes also the ashes of the lower pot if they have lost taste after long filtering.

solung [solun; m m] *definite: solini.*
plural: solima. variante: soling [m m].
Noun. sp. bushland plant (usu. no flowers, roots are eaten, sometimes sold on the market). **Nya-nyuila ale ta mu, ti ga tu solima.** I am thirsty, let us dig up solima (roots).

somoa, [sɔmɔa; m m] *definite*: som(a)wa.
plural: soma. **Noun**. **1** • friend, neighbour, comrade (sb. "who has done something important to help you and who you can always rely on"). **Mi somoa ale n choroawa mawa.** My husband's mother is my somoa-friend. **Yomoa ka somoa.** A slave has no (reliable) friend. **2** • fellowship, comradeship, neighbourly kindness. **Nkrumah a yaali ain Africa dema miena ta som ale chaab.** Nkrumah wants the people of Africa to have neighbourly kindness towards one another.

somoa₂ [sɔmɔa] *variante*: som. **Adjective**.
 old (used only for humans and only in certain contexts), aged, elderly. **(Prov.) Bimbaansa a weeni ain nur soma ka beta, nur soma me a weeni ain bimbaansa ka yesingsa.** Young people say that old people are fools, old people (also) say that young people are mad (people). **nur-som** or **nisom [h m]**, pl. **nur-soma** old man, aged man, elderly man. **nipok-som [h m m]** or **nipok nisom [h m h m]** old woman.



song, [l] *compare*: syn. yong.
definite: songku. *plural*: songta. **Noun**. purple-coloured weed (esp. in millet fields). **Kpaarooma voori songku ka miena.** The farmers have removed all the song-weeds. *synonyms*: **yong**₁.

song₂ [l] *definite*: songku. *plural*: songta.
Noun. (epileptic) fit (also as a result of nipok tiim), trance. **Nipoowa ta song. (or) Song ale yig nipoowa.** The woman had a fit. **song loka** falling into a trance (e.g. by music, dancing etc.) **song tiim** antidote against nipok tiim.

song₃ [l] *definite*: songku. *plural*: songta.
Adjective. good, true, real, calm, peaceful (used only in a restricted number of contexts). **N dan yali, maa yaa ka nuru song.** If I marry, I (would) like a good (calm, peaceful) man (=husband). **Wa ta zu(k)-song.** He is lucky (fortunate). **zu(k)-song [h l]** good luck, good fortune. **nang song [h l]** good luck, good fortune.

song₄ **Verb**. to grow or be hysterical, to fall into ecstasy, to be under a spell, to be in a state of delirium (often in a state of high fever; disease may be caused by ancestors). **Biika nyingka toling ate wa song a biisi nurba a bas.** The child had fever, grew hysterical and talked nonsense to people.

sooroa [so:ɔa; m m] *compare*: soa (to own). *definite*: sooroawa.
plural: sooroaba. *variante*: sora [sɔra; m m]. **Noun**. owner, possessor, master, lord; (Chr.): Lord, God, creator. **Ka fi ale talimude sooroa-a?** Are you the owner of this farm? **Sooroa Naawen** creator God. Cf. taaroa and nyono (similar meaning)
synonyms: **taaroa**.



soosok [so:sɔk; l m] *definite*: soosoku.
plural: soosota [l l m]. *variante*: sosok [sɔsɔk]. *Noun*. "local sponge" (made of the pounded branches of the kpingkparuk palmtree; more used for massaging the body than for cleaning; cf. also saapok n.) **Pa soosotanga ta jam ate ti so.** Bring the "sponge" for us to bathe. *synonyms*: **saapok**.

soruk [sɔruk; h h] *definite*: soruku.
plural: so(r)ta. *Noun*. chain of beads or pearls. **Tuiri soruk te mu, ate n su mi chiaka.** String a chain of beads for me so that I can put it round my waist. **soruk-biri [h h h h] n., pl.** **soruk-bie** (sing.: one single) bead (of a chain), Rosetta bead (the only traditional bead of the Balsa?) **Sorukude ka soru-bie pisiye.** This chain has twenty beads.

su [su] *Verb*. **1 •** to put in (through), to thread. **Biika le pa jiuku a su lok po.** The boy took the tail and put it in a quiver. **Wa su wa nisa bolim po.** He is putting his hands into the fire (i.e. he is in danger). **Nye katorik ate ti su buuku ngiri.** Make a noose so that we can put it round the goat's neck (lit. put the goat's neck in).

2 • to wear, to put on. **Wa su ka kuri wong.** He has put on (a pair of) trousers. **su nuesa** to wear sandals. **su bang** to wear a bangle.

3 • to decant, to pour sth. into another vessel (usu. from a large container into a smaller one, e.g. pito from a chari into a gong), to store, to fill up (from a big pot). **Daamu a dan yog, su gona nganaansi a te kpaaroama.** When the pito is cool, fill up four (globular) calabashes and give them to the farmers.

4 • to be covered with. **Zaanga a su pumu kama.** The millet is covered with pollen.

suelim [sɥe:lim] *variante*: abbr. suen. *Verb*. to tell (a story), to narrate. **Yok te le suelim sunsuelima.** Tonight we will tell stories.



suena [sɥe:na; m m] *definite*: sueni.
singular: suen. *Noun pl.* small musical instrument made of iron with small iron rings fastened to it; metallophone rattle (jingle) used together with the armpit-drum; held in the same hand as the drum-stick; musicians also wear them on their ankles; sing. suen denotes only one iron ring; sometimes for more than one instrument the "new" pl. suenisa is used. **Mi pisi suena yeni ngaang.** I found a suena-rattle behind the house.

suengkparuk [sʉŋkparuk; m m
m] *definite*: suengkparuku.
plural: suengkpa(ri)ta.
variante: suongkparuk. **Noun.** small
mammal, type of mongoose? **(Song:)**
**Suengkparuk a pisi jigsa ale kan
pai kpaam a bari nying.** The
suengkparuk collects shea nuts but
does not use the oil to smear on its
body.

sueri [sʉe:ri] *variante*: abbr. sue [sʉe:].
Verb. **1 •** to fill (up), to make full.
**(From a prayer:) ...ate nidoama
me faari nipooba a sue yeni.**
...and let the men marry women to fill
up the compound.
2 • to be full, plentiful, plenty,
abundant; to abound. **Niiga sueri,
piisa sueri, bue sueri, nganta
miena sue yeni po.** There were
plenty of cows, plenty of sheep, plenty
of goats, everything abounded in the
house.

sueti **Verb.** to separate husks from grain,
grains from sand or: different kinds of
grains by shaking the container (e.g. a
calabash). **N mawa a yuen n soati
muenga buuranga po.** My mother
told me to separate the rice from the
neri-seeds.

sugi [sugi] **Verb.** to hide (oneself or sth.), to
conceal. **Nipoowa yaa ta kok a
jam a laa sug wa choroawa.** Then
the woman brought a ghost and hid
him from her husband. **Fi sug fi dek.**
You are hiding (yourself). **Sugi
jongka gbanglongku po.** Hide the
dawa-dawa (spices) in the kitchen. **pa
sug** (lit. to take and hide) to bury (the
dead). **Vayaasanga ni jo pa
nipoowa a sug.** The undertakers go
in (e.g. into the compound) and bury
the woman.

sugri₁ [sugri] *loan word*: Hausa. **Noun.**
pardon, forgiveness, remission (e.g. of
sins), patience. **Ta sugri ale mu.**
Have patience with me. Forgive me.
Wa nye sugri ale mu. He forgave
me (had pardon with me).

sugri₂ **Verb.** to skin (an animal). **Bisinga a
sugri posuku gbangka.** The
children skinned a sheep (lit. the
sheep's skin).

sui [sui; m] *definite*: suini. *plural*: sue [sue;;
m]. **Noun.** **1 •** mood, mind, temper,
heart (fig.; cf. sunum n.) **Ate ba
mawa yaa yueni ain ba la yi
yiilanga la, ban diem yi wa sui
po yiila.** Then their mother told them
that they had not yet sung a song
(agreeable) to her heart (i.e. that she
liked very much).
synonyms: **suniiima.**
2 • sorrow, anger, annoyance, sadness.
**Be ka dila ale soa ate fi dan ga
siuk ning nya buntori doa, ka
sui ale ta di.** It is because of this: if
you go on a path and you see a toad
sitting (lit. lying) there, it grows sad
(lit. sorrow holds it).
3 • code-object of a diviner consisting
of a ball of grass found in a cow's
stomach with the meaning sui or
su-puurum (see below). **Nurwa nya
sui naamu puuka po.** The man
found a "sui" in the cow's stomach.
su-daungtik [l l m] n. (cf.
daungtik dirty), pl.
su-daungtisa [l l m m] lit. dirty
mind; depressed mood,
(psychological) dejection, melancholy,
low spirits, despondency, bad mood. **N
ta su-daungtik dila le soa ate n
kal sik.** I am in a bad mood, that is
why I am sitting quietly.

4 • idioms with *sui*. **Mi sui pienti.** I am happy (lit. my mind is bright; cf. also *su-pientik n.*) **Ka boan nying ate fi sui kaasi?** Why are you sad? (Lit.: Why is your mood spoiled? Cf. also *su-kaasung n.*) **Wa sui puuri ya.** He is angry (annoyed). **Wa sui lo ya.** He has calmed down (cf. *lo* to fall). **Yig fi sui.** Keep calm. Be patient (cf. *yigi* to catch). **Wa wani yig ba sui.** They were pleased with his words (lit. his word caught their hearts). **Ba sue a yogsa ale chaab.** They are at peace with each other (lit. their hearts are cold... cf. also *su-yogsik n.*) **Mi nye ate wa sui yogi.** I consoled him (lit. made his heart cool). **Wa sui a yiti.** He is furious (angry, annoyed; lit his mind is rising). **Diemwa n sui a dom (or: n sui yigi) ale n choroawa.** Yesterday I was sulky with my husband. **Nipoowa sui maring wa biika.** The woman is happy about her child (lit. the woman's mind likes the child). **sui nur** close relative who is also one's intimate friend. **sui suga** (cf. *sugi*, to hide) secrets. **Mi a weeni mi sui suga wie a sag ka mi sui nuruwa.** I tell my secrets to my close friend (relative). Cf. also: *su-kaasung n.*, *sukiri n.*, *su-nalung n.*, *su-pientik n.*, *su-puurum n.*, *su-saalim n.*, *su-yogsik n.*, *su-pagrik n.*

suigi [sʊgi, sʊyʲi] *variante: suiri. Verb.* to dip food into soup (common dish), to eat soup by dipping food into it. **N suigi jentanga a nue.** I have finished eating the soup.

suisi [sʊisi] *Verb.* to make a hissing sound [sss] with one's mouth (sign of pain or sweetness, cf. *tuisi v.*, to make a hissing sound of refusal, slightly different from *suisi*). **Wa de ngmaazung yega-yega a kal a suisi.** He ate a lot of pepper and (now) he is sitting there going "ssss".

su-kaasung [l l l] *compare: sui* (mind), *kaasung* (spoil). *definite: su-kaasungku. plural: su-kaasungta. Noun.* sorrow, sadness, discouragement. **Dila la wa yaa kuli ale su-kaasung.** Then he went home in sorrow.

sukiri [l l m] *compare: sui* (mind), *kiri* (reason, root). *definite: sukirni* [l l m]. *plural: sukie* [l l m]. *variante: sikiri. Noun.* heart (of body, cf. *kpa-ziim* heartbeating). *synonyms: sukiribaliik.*

sukiribaliik [l l m l l m] *definite: sukiribaliika or sikiribaliika* [l l m l l m]. *plural: sukiribaliisa or sikiribaliisa* [l l m l l l]. *variante: sikiribaliik* [l l m l l m]. *Noun.* heart (of body). **Ba le cheng yaalimu la, ba tong pein ate di yig wa sukiribaliika te wa kpi.** When they went hunting, they shot an arrow, and it hit his heart, and he died. *synonyms: sukiri.*



sukuuri [suku:ri; m h m] *definite*: sukuuni [m m h] or skuuni [m h]. *loan wurd*: Engl. school. *plural*: sukuuba [m h m] or skuuba [mh m]. *variante*: skuuri [mh m]. *Noun*. school. **Kpaaroawa a zeri ain wa biika cheng sukuuri.** The farmer refused to sent his child to school.



suli [suli; h h] *definite*: sulini or suni. *loan wurd*: Engl. shilling. *plural*: sula. *Noun*. shilling, ten pesewas (amount or coin). **Zaanga chin ka sula ngaye.** A calabash of millet is twenty pesewas.

sum, [sum] *Adverb*. really, truly, indeed, in fact, actually (long form: suma sentence-finally). **Ate nurma a sum bob biika a lonsi bolimu po.** And the men really bound the boy and threw him into the fire. **Mi sum boro [h h m h].** I am really here. **Ku sum boro [m m m h].** It is really here. **Ku sum ka wensie.** or: **Ka wensie suma.** It is really true. **Nurwa a cheng suma.** The man is really going.



sum₂ *Verb*. to milk. **Asuom a sum naa-biisimu.** Asuom milked the cow (lit. milked the cow-milk). **naa-biisim sumka** milking.

sum₃ *Verb*. to snore (only in: sum sunsuma). **N doawa diem a sum sunsuma ate man bag goa-ya.** Yesterday my friend snored so that I could not sleep.



sumi [sumi; m m] *definite*: sumni. *plural*: suma. *Noun*. Round Bean, "Bambara groundnut" (Bulsa grow particularly the varieties: sum-pieli [m m m], "White Round Bean" and sum-moanung [m m m] "Red Round Bean"). **Jinla mi le dig suma.** Today I will cook Round Beans. **sum-buuk n.** type of Round Bean (white with black spots). **sum-buuli, def. sum-buuni, pl. sum-buura [l l m]** young Round Bean. **sum-buuri** Round Beans for sowing. **sum-pieluk or sum-pieli [m m m]** white type of Round Bean. **sum-moanung [m m m]** red type of Round Bean (the traditional type). *Voandzeia subterranea.*

su-nalung [l l l] *compare*: sui (mind), nalung (good). *definite*: su-nalungku, su-nalingni. *variante*: su-naling. *Noun*. **1** • patience, cool temper, calmness, kindness. **Wa ta su-naling.** He is patient (kind).

2 • faith, confidence (some informants refer *siu-nalung* to *siuk path*). **Fi tuimanga a te mu su-nalung.** Your work gives me confidence.

sung [sɯŋ] *Verb.* to be on top of, to put on top of. **Pa bierika a sung liika noai.** Put the cup over the mouth of the water-jug.



sungkpaam [sɯŋkpa:m; l

l m] *definite:* sungkpaamu [l l m].
plural: sungkpaata [l l m].
variante: singkpaam. *Noun.* groundnut, peanut. **Maa yaa sungkpaam jenta.** I like groundnut-soup.
sungkpa-pauk [l m l] shell of a groundnut. **sungkpaata chiik [l l m m]** (lit. moon of groundnuts; mod.:) October. **sing.** with **pl.** meaning: **Baling sungkpaamu a ta cheng tiimu teng.** Collect the groundnuts and take them under the tree.
sungkpa-duok [l l m l] n., pl.
sungkpa-doaata trad. var. of groundnut: three nuts in one shell; can be harvested only by means of a hoe.
sungkpa-sumi [l l m l l] n., pl.
sungkpa-suma trad. var. of groundnut; leaves resemble Bambara Bean (cf. *sumi* n.); harvested by uprooting the plant. **sungkpa-Buloa** lit. Balsa groundnut (trad. type of groundnut: only two seeds in one shell, harvested by hoe). *Arachis hypogaea*.



sungkpa-lang [sɯŋkpa:lan; m h

m] *definite:* sungkpa-langka [m h m h].
plural: sungkpa-langsa [m h m m].
Noun. groundnut (peanut) farm, groundnut plot or field. **N ta sungkpa-lang yeni ngaang.** I have a field of groundnuts behind the compound.

sungsung [sɯŋsɯŋ; m

m] *definite:* sunsungka.
plural: sunsungsa. *variante:* sunsung.
Noun. **1 •** centre, middle. **...ba din ga moata nya-kpiong sunsung po.** ... they approached the middle of a big (stretch of) water (river). **Vari dan vienti mi le sing ka tengka sunsung a da n chiuk.** At daybreak I will go down to the (town) centre to buy my soap. **sungsung zangi** middle post of a round kusung or house (rare among the Balsa). **goai sunsung** deep bush.
2 • (transl. prep.) in the middle (centre) of, amidst, between, among. **Tanggain a za yabanga sunsung.** There is a *tanggain* in the centre of the market. **Gaab ale za yienga ngayema sunsung.** There is a *gaab*-tree between the two houses.

suniima [l m m] *definite:* def. pl.

suniimanga. *Noun.* heart. (Mk. 4,17) **Naawen wienga a kan jo ba suniimanga po...** The word of God did not enter their hearts.
synonyms: **sui.**

sunsueli [sunsɥe:li or sɥnsɥe:li; h h
h] *compare:* suelim v..
definite: sunsuelini or sunsueni.
plural: sunsuelima or sunsuela. *Noun.*
story, narration, tale, fable (usually
with songs). **Sunsuelini kpeglinka
ale nna...** The moral of the story is...
Suelim sunsueli a sag ti. Tell us a
story.

sunsumi. [sunsumi; m m
m] *definite:* sunsumni.
plural: sunsuma. *Noun.* snoring, sound
of snoring. **Kan ta sunsuma duag
mi teng.** Do not lie near me and snore
(lit. do not have snoring...). **Wa dua
goa alaa sum sunsuma.** He is
sleeping and snoring.



sunsumi₂ [m m m] *definite:* sunsumi.
plural: sunsuma. *Noun.* edible fruit (of
Gardenia erubescens?) **Mi ngobi
sunsuma Gbedem yabanga po.** I
ate some sunsuma-fruit at Gbedema
market. . **Cf. also piuk–sunsumi n.**

sunuk [sunuk; h
h] *compare:* cham–basinung n..
definite: sunuku. *plural:* sunuuta. *Noun.*
resin, latex. **Chamu sunuku a tiri n
garuku, ate ku kan suuri a nyini.**
The resin of the shea tree has stained
my dress, and I cannot wash it out.
synonyms: **sim.**

sunum [l lm] *definite:* sunumu [l l m].
plural: suniima. *Noun.* breast, chest
(anat.) **N sunum a dom mu.** I have
a pain in my chest. . **N sunum la
fungti.** I am out of breath. **sunum
domsuk [l m l l]** chest pain; (fig.:)
pity. **Wa ta sunum pagrik.** He is
pitiless. He is callous. He does not
show his feelings. Lit.: He has a strong
breast. **nag sunum** to be proud, to be
disrespectful or irreverent. **Biika
kowa ale naawa la nying ate waa
nag sunum.** As the child's father is
the chief, he (the child) is
disrespectful.

suok [sɥɔk; m] *definite:* suoku.
plural: soata. *variante:* siok. *Noun.*
elder brother or sister (only used
among siblings or cousins [also MoBr
child] of the same sex, cf. toa n., yoa
n., moa n.) **N ta soata tiye ale
yoaba bata.** (Boy speaking:) I have
two elder brothers and three younger
brothers. (Girl speaking:) I have two
elder sisters and three younger sisters.
Wa suok me yaa bo Kanjag. His
elder brother was in Kanjaga too. **n
suok pok** (lit. my brother's/sister's
wife) my sister-in-law. **suok ma biik**
brother of the same mother, full
brother. **Cf. also: ngobing
(soa–ngobing n.)**



suom [sʊɔm, sʊɛm; sʊe:m;
h] *definite:* suomu. *plural:* suensa
[sʊe:nsa; h m]. *variante:* suem. *Noun.*
hare, wrongly called "rabbit" by some
informants. **Naapierisanga a vi a
yig suom.** The shepherds chased and
caught a hare. **Ka Asuom ale jam
cheng tanggbain a dueni noai.**
Mr. Hare went to a tanggbain and
swore an oath (Asuom is the hero of
many Balsa stories). *Lepus zechi.*



suom-kpaama [h m m] *compare:* suom
(hare); kpaama (malt).
singular: suem-kpaani.
variante: suem-kpaama. *Noun pl.* small
plant of the bush with many
lilac-coloured small fruit which are
eaten by shepherd boys and hunters.
**Nakperisanga boro a de
suem-kpaama.** The shepherds are
eating suom-kpaama.

su-pagrik [l m m] *compare:* sui (mood),
pagrik (strong). *definite:* su-pagrika.
plural: su-pagrisa. *Noun.* courage,
pluck, daring, valour, bravery (cf.
zu-pagrik n.; while zu-pagrik denotes
more a boldness of temperament,
su-pagrik implies more effort, cf. also
nin-pagra n. pl.) **Wai le yig
waa-kpiemu ta jam la, ta
su-pagrik.** The one who caught and
brought home the python, is brave.

su-pientik [l l l] *compare:* sui (mood),
pientik (bright). *definite:* su-pientika.
plural: su-pientisa. *Noun.* happiness,
joy, contentment. **Dila nying ba
siag dila a bo ale chaab
su-pientik nyini.** Therefore they
agreed and were together only in
happiness. **N ta (or: nya)
su-pientik.** I am happy (have
happiness).

su-puurum [m m m] *compare:* sui (mood),
cf. puuri (to overflow).
definite: su-puurumu or su-puurimu.
plural: su-puurita. *variante:* su-puurim.
Noun. anger, annoyance, sorrow,
sadness. **Ate wa nya ba ale
su-puurum.** And he looked at them
in anger.

su-saalim [l l l] *compare:* sui (mood), saalim
2 (vomit). *Noun.* nausea. **Mi dan de
ngmaana jenta, su-saalim a ta
mu.** If I eat ochro soup, I feel sick (lit.
nausea has me). *synonyms:* **chichiita.**

susugi₁ [susugi; h h h] *definite:* su(n)sugni.
plural: su(n)suga. *variante:* sunsugi.
Noun. secret. **Bumbobroa an бага
a sugi susugi.** A traitor cannot keep
(lit. hide) a secret. **susugi doa** secret
friend. *synonyms:* **wa-susugi.**

susugi₂ *definite:* su(n)sugni. *plural:* su(n)suga.
variante: sunsugi. *Adjective.* secret,
confidential, hidden. **Fi wom
wa-susugi ale bo naawa yeni la?**
Have you heard about the secret affair
in the chief's house (e.g. kabong, theft
etc.)? **ja-susugi [l l l l], pl.
ngan-susuga [l l l l]** something
secret. **wa-susugi [h h h h], pl.
wa-susuga [h h h m]** a secret
affair.

suuri *variante:* sugri [suyri]. **Verb. 1 •** to wash, to clean (e.g. parts of the body, clothes, calabash etc.), to rinse (mouth), to purify, to “wash” gold-sand (by separating sand and gold-grains by means of water). **N suuri ndek.** I washed (myself). **Suuri fi nisanga abe fi ga goa.** Wash your hands before you go to sleep. **suuri nyina** to clean one's teeth (with a chewing-stick), to brush one's teeth. **suuri noai** (lit. to wash or rinse one's mouth) to have breakfast. **Mi ale yiti saliuku la, man suuri noai ya, alege a te waa yaali kpaling ale mu.** I got up in the morning, I did

not have breakfast, and he wanted to quarrel with me. **suuri foto** to develop a film, to print (paper) photos. **N ta ga suuri foto.** I (go and) develop the film.

2 • to insult. **Nipoowa a sugri nuruwa chesi–chesi.** The woman insulted the man seriously (lit. completely, by e.g. mentioning all parts of his body). **Cf. also ziim (ziim sugrika)**

su–yogsik [l l m] *definite:* su–yogsika [l l l m]. **Noun.** cool mind, peace (of mind). **Ba ta su–yogsa ale chaab.** They have peace amongst one another.

T – t

ta. *Numerals.* (without prefix) three (old way of counting). **N dan chiim, “ka, leeung, ta” ale fi jam ya.** When I count “one, two, three,” you (must) come.

ta₂ *Verb trans. 1 •* to have, to contain, to hold, to possess, to be in possession of, to own (opp. ka not to have). **Asam a jam ta toa.** Asam had a sister. **Tama kowa pok a ta puuk.** Our father's wife is pregnant (lit. has a belly). **Mi le ta nna.** (or) **Mi le ta la.** I possess this. **Ka boan ale ta fidek?** What is wrong with you? (lit. what have you yourself?) **Kom ale ta mu.** I am hungry (lit. hunger has me). **2 •** to cause, to bring about, to be the reason for. **Daungta ta ka tuom.** Dirt causes disease.

3 • to trouble, to worry, to be angry, to be cross, to be the matter. **Kikiruk a begi wa ain ka boan jaab ale ta wa.** A kikiruk (spirit) asked him, what troubled him (what was the matter with him, or: why he was angry; lit. what he had). **ta chaab** (lit. to have one another) to quarrel, to argue. **Ate ba yaa ta chaa', ta chaa', ta chaa'.** And they quarrelled and quarrelled and quarrelled (with each other). **ta cheng** or (syn.) **ta ga** (lit. to have and go), to send (away), to take (away), to give (away, restr.) **Wa yig wa bu-duk a ta cheng sagi sungung.** He caught his billy goat and took it into the middle of the bush. **Wa ta biaka ta ga te wa.** He gave the dog to him. **ta doa** to lie down, to be lying down. **N poi a dom ate n ta doa dok.** My stomach hurts and I am lying down in the room. **ta jam** (lit. to have and come) to bring, to fetch. **Akumlie ta ti kowa nuensanga jam.** Akumlie fetches our father's sandals. **ta kpabi** (kpabi, to hasten) to bring quickly. **ta taam** (lit. to have and pass) to take (away), to carry away. **Ta mu taam ni kusungku.** Take me to your kusung (shelter). **Nyiamu a ta garuku taam.** The water has carried away my dress. **ta... nyin(i)** to take out; transl. from. **Ta koalimanga nyini.** Take the luggage out. (Lk,6) **Wa ya lueri a ta nyini ba meena po nurba pi ale baye.** Then he chose twelve men from among all of them.

ta₃ *compare:* tabri v.. *Verb.* to grope, to grope one's way, to fumble. **Yiewa a ta a jo wa doku po.** The blind man groped his way and entered his room.

-ta three, cf. bata, ngata, sita etc. (old way of counting). **N dan chiim, "ka, leeung, ta" ale fi jam ya.** When I count "one, two, three," you (must) come.

taa *compare:* ti and tama. *Pronoun.* (< ti a) pers. pron., we.

taabuk [m m] *compare:* jantirik.
definite: taabuka. *plural:* taabuksa.
Noun. prostitute (living in parental compound or in her own house).
Taabuka a kali ka wadek yeri. The prostitute lives in her own house.

taain [tã:ĩn; h] *definite:* taani. *plural:* taana.
Noun. sorrow, trouble, pity, worry.
Nipoowade jam ain wa yaan tog wa taananga a sag ti. This woman has come again to tell us her troubles.
Mi ta taana [h h h l]. I have troubles. **Mi ta taana [h h h h].** I have had troubles.

taam *compare:* gaam v.. *Verb.* to pass (through, on..), to go along. **Asuom taam a jo tanggbani po.** Mr. Hare passed and entered the tanggbain (sacred grove). **Achagsimoaning ale taam, Achagsimoaning ale taam.** Achagsimoaning went on and on. Achagsimoaning continued walking (lit. A. passed, A. passed). **gaam taam** to do or be sth. to an extreme extent, (transl. :) extremely, extraordinarily, exceedingly, too. **Ku baasa gaam taam (or. ku baasa nag taam)?** Is it too soft? **Naab ale ta wa lie, ate wa nala ga gaam taam.** A chief had a (lit. his) daughter, and she was extremely beautiful. **Wa zu a (ga) gaam taam.** He steals like a professional (thief). **taam de, taam de** to and fro. **Ba mawa ale jo boraa num zomu-la, wa biisanga yaa yug taam de, taam de.** When their mother had gone in and was grinding the millet, her breasts were swinging to and fro. **dan taam or ...ale taam la** (transl.) after. **Da-ngata dan taam...** After three days... (lit. when three days had passed...) **Da-ngayuebi ale taam la...** After six days (when six days had passed). **wai (bai, ngai...) ale taam la** (transl. :) ago, before. **Bakoa ngaye ngai ale taam la, mi bo ka Sandem.** Two weeks ago I was at Sandema. **taam tu** (lit. to pass and meet) all round, everywhere. **Wa gisi taam tu.** He searched all round (everywhere). **taam nyini** to pass through (e.g. thread through hole in a calabash when mending it).

taana [m m] *Noun pl.* bitterness, annoyance, frustration, anger. **Anong biisi ka taana biik.** Anong talked in bitterness (lit. talked the speech of bitterness). **taana biik [m m l]** bitter utterance, bitter talk. **taana yiila** emotional (bitter) songs. **taana nyeka** acting in bitterness.



taari *Verb.* to smear, to plaster, to apply rough-cast (while sa is more often used for oil, ointment etc.; taari is usually used for plastering a wall). **Wa le nye bogta taari kingkangi.** She will make bogta (slimy soup) and smear the wall near the entrance with it. **Nipooma bora taari yeni.** The women are plastering the house (only walls and shrines, not used for floor, cf. piisi v.). **taarika or taaka v.n., e.g. bogluk taaka** plastering a shrine.

taarim [m m, h m] *definite:* taarimu. *plural:* taari v.. *Noun.* plastering, plaster, rough-cast. **Nipooma taarimu nala.** The women's plastering is nice.

taaroa [l l] *definite:* taaroawa. *plural:* taaroaba. *Noun.* possessor, owner, rich person. *synonyms:* **nyono, sooroa.**

taaruk [l m] *definite:* taaruku [l m h]. *plural:* taaruta [l l m]. *Noun.* 1 • group, cluster, collection, clump(s), number of things. **Bisanga taaruk a kal doku po.** A group of children is sitting in the room.



2 • sp. tree (Its straight branches are used for making walking sticks or spear shafts) . **Yaa taaruk a dig tugli biika ate wa nying ka baasa.** Fetch a taaruk (root) and boil it and give it to the child so that he recovers (lit. that his body becomes soft). **Cf. dibi** branch of the taaruk-tree. *Mitragyna inermis*.



taaseri [h h h] *definite: taasini. loan wurd: Hausa, taasàa, metal pan or bowl). plural: taasa. variante: taasiri or taasidi, taasi [h h]. Noun.* bowl, dish, basin (metal, enamel, but not plastic). **Pa taasini ale muenga ate ni de.** Take the bowl with rice and (you, pl.) eat.

taasi *variante: teesi. Verb.* to pound, to hammer (only used for the sengli-hammer in a vertical position; horizontal position: nag), to smooth (only used for iron, e.g. the edges of a hoe) with a hammer (sengli in a vertical position). **Ba taasi kuni noa-waanga.** They smoothed the edge of the hoe.

tabi₁ [l l] *definite: tabni. loan wurd: Engl. tobacco. plural: taba. Noun.* tobacco (usu. in plaited or cut form, also in powdered form, but without kaam, cf. sarik n.) **Da tabi ta jam ate ti kowa.** Buy some tobacco and bring it to our father. **tab-jong** (cf. jong ball of dawa-dawa spices) ball of tobacco. **tab-miik** ring of tobacco. **tabi-pagrik** [l l m m], pl. **tabi-pagrisa** lit. strong tobacco, hashish, wee. *Nicotina tabacum*.

tabi₂ *Verb.* to trample on, to step on, to stamp on, to pedal (bicycle). **Ate naamu deri tabi mienga.** And suddenly the cow trampled on the ants. **nang-foba tabika** specific ritual of a funeral, in which the eldest son of the deceased and others put their foot on the dead nang-foba animals. **nang tabing** pedal of a bicycle. **tab-mati** (mati, to flatten) to step on sth. to make it flat.

tabi-duok [l l l] *definite: tabi-duoku. plural: tabi-daata. variante: tabi tobacco-duok. Noun.* shrub of the bush; its charred wood (duok) is used for the production of gunpowder; branch of tobacco plant. **Nuruwa pa ka tabi-duok a nye kanbong-tiim.** The man used tabi-duok to make gunpowder.

tabri *Verb.* to handle or hold sth. gently or loosely, to put one's hand on sth. (gently), to touch. **Biika ale tabri chini diila, di dan lo, daa mobi kama.** (Look,) how loosely the child is holding the calabash, if it falls, it will break. **Wa tabri wa noai.** He puts his hand to his mouth (sign of admiration or astonishment).

tachek [h h] *compare:* taduk n..
definite: tacheka [h h h].
plural: tacheksa. *variante:* dachek.
Noun. walking-stick (straight or with a curved handle (cf. taduk n.) **Pa nisomoawa tacheka a te wa.** (Take and) give the old man his walking-stick. . **kutuk tachek** hollow walking-stick with an iron dagger inside. *synonyms:* **taduk.**



tacheng [h m] *definite:* tachengka [m h h].
plural: tachengsa [m h m]. *Noun.*
 tobacco-pipe. **Wa yaali ka bolim ain wa toti wa tacheng.** He wanted a light for his pipe (lit. ...fire that he lights his pipe). **Nurwa a nyu ka tacheng.** The man is smoking his pipe.

tachening [tatʃeniŋ; h m m] *definite:* tachenika.
plural: tachensa. *Noun.* a type of flute or whistle (often played together with gunggong and gori; syn. tagalik?) **N toawa ale wai alaa pieri tachenika la.** My brother is the one who is playing the tachening-flute. **pieri tachening** to play (the) tachening-flute, to whistle (on the tachening).

ta-chiak miik [l l m] *variante:* ta-chia miik. *Noun.* lit. string of a spoilt sleeping mat, string for making sleeping-mats; string with knots which function as a memory aid for keeping (e.g. one's own age). **Ba pai ta-chia-miik a gbeni ka bena.** They use a ta-chiak miik for checking (counting, lit. making knots) years.

ta-chuok *compare:* tiak n..
variante: ta-chiak. *Noun.* torn or spoilt mat. *synonyms:* **chiak₂.**

taduk [taduk; h m] *definite:* taduka [h m h].
plural: taduksa [h m m]. *Noun.*
 walking-stick (straight or with curved handle, more common term than syn. tachek n.) **Maa cheng goai ain n che taduk a ta jam te n kowa.** I am going to the bush to cut a (walking-) stick for my father. **taduk-chagsiri n.** (cf. chagsi or chagsiri crotch) long walking-stick. **taduk-doari n.** walking-stick with a curved handle (shorter than taduk-chagsiri). *synonyms:* **tachek.**



tagaaruk [l l m] *definite:* tagaaruku [l l m h].
plural: tagaata or tagarta [l m l]. *Noun.*
 pied crow. **Tagaaruku a nya se ku su ka garuk la.** The pied crow looks as if it has a dress on. *Corvus albus.*



tagalik [h m h] *compare:* yui-tagalik and yui-diak. *plural:* tagalisa. *Noun.* small flute, whistle. **Maa yaali tagalik pieka a gaam tachening.** I like playing the tagalik (-flute) better than playing the tachening (-flute).

tagi *Verb.* 1 • to rub, to squeeze, to massage (the human body to stimulate blood circulation). **N kpa jia, tagi n nyingka a te mu.** I am tired from weeding, massage (rub) my body for me.

2 • to form or shape by massaging. **Ba tag biika zuk.** They shape the child's head by massaging it (done after birth).

3 • to make flexible and soft (e.g. a skin, leather or the interior fibres of a kazagsa-stalk), to soften (leather) by rubbing it, to tan (by rubbing ashes into the leather), to tan (restr.) . **Tagi**

buuku gbangka a te mu, ate n nye tangkalung. Soften the goat-skin for me so that I can make a tangkalung-apron (skin-apron).

4 • to rub cloth (when washing it), to scour. **Tagi garuku ate ku nyini nalim nyiini.** Rub the dress so that it becomes clean.

tagli *Verb.* to flood, to overflow, to inundate. **Ngmoruku ni ate nyiam a tagli kusungku.** Rain fell and water flooded the kusung-shelter. **dani...tagli** to spread. **Dani zaanga tagli gbongku miena.** Spread the millet all over the (platform-) roof (for drying).

tagri *Verb.* 1 • to change, to alter, to exchange, to replace.

Ayamkpeenaab a ga paa goani po a tagri gatanga. Ayamkpeenaab reached the bush and changed his clothes. **Fi tagri wa popola.** You have changed his mind. **Ba tagri logni nangka.** They changed a wheel on the car. **tagri ligra** to change money. **tagri chaab** to exchange, to swap or to change one thing for another. **tagri nuru zuk** (lit. to change a man's head) to replace a person.

2 • to take possession of (restr., e.g. of spirits or evil powers), to disturb (sb.) mentally. **Tiib tagri wa.** A tree has made him mentally disturbed. **Tiimu le tagri biika la, ka biisi a butim kama.** Since the tree (-spirit) has taken possession of the child, he speaks in a confused way.

3 • to translate. **Wa tagri Buni biika a te Felni.** He translated the Buli talk into English. **tagrika v.n.** change. **pa-tagrika [m l l l]** exchange trade. **loeluk tagrika** (lit. change of voice) echo. **Nurba ale kan ka yeni po la, fi daa biisi faa tagrika loeluk.** As there are no people in the house there is an echo when you speak.

tagrung [m m] *definite*: tagrungku.
plural: tagrunta. *Noun*. change, alteration, deviation. **Tagrung a chim ka lakori**. An alteration (of a ritual or custom) becomes lakori (i.e. becomes part of the altered ritual). **Tagrunta a ya jam Buluk tengka po**. There are changes in Balsa-land.



taguri [taguri; h l m] *definite*: taguni [h l h].
loan word: Hausa tagùwaa. *plural*: tagoa [h l]. *Noun*. 1 • white, heavy and long traditional smock, gown. **N ko kpiengka a ta taguri**. My grandfather has a long smock. **tagu-woong** long taguri smock. 2 • small triangle cloth (golung) substituting the long, white smock, in some Balsa areas: dress for a man in the grave. **Ba gomsì kpiewa ale ka taguri**. They dressed the dead person in a taguri.

tain [tāĩ; m] *compare*: buntain, tintain, pung-tain, taung, pung. *definite*: tani. *plural*: tana. *Noun*. stone, pebble. **Wa pa daaningka tani dinyi a yuk basi pielim**. He has thrown one stone from the fireplace (three stones) to the pielim (free space in front of the house). **tan-moanung** red laterite stone of the Balsa area. **tan-pieluk**, **tan-piela** white (grey) granite stone of the Balsa area, quartz mineral. Cf. also: **tan-buuluk n.**, **tan-buulum n.**, **tan-busung n.**, **tan-chesik n.**, **tan-saasing n.**, **tankomi n.**, **tan-kuribziuk n.**, **tan-zagsuk n.** *synonyms*: tintain.



takabi [h h h] *definite*: takabini.
plural: takaba. *variante*: takabalieng. *Noun*. 1 • sherd, potsherd, piece (fragment) of a broken clay vessel (may be used as a lid or a feeding dish for dogs). **Pa takabini ate n nyo sabenta du a te biaka**. Take the potsherd, and I will pour sabenta (burnt T.Z.) into it for the dog. **takaba n.pl.** mosaic (e.g. made of ceramic sherds in the inner courtyards or in the dalong). 2 • (vulgar and insulting) mouth (restr.) **Lik fi takabini**. Shut up. Shut your mouth.



takaribachuok [takaribatʃʊk; h h h l m]

definite: takaribachuoku [h h h l m h]. *plural:* takaribachoata [h h h l m m].

Noun. leaves of a sp. plant (*Cleome viscosa* or *Cl. gynandra*), used for preparing a soup or sauce (e.g. for T.Z., syn. *pung-jin-nyiam* n.) **Maa yaali ngmaana jenta a gaam takaribachuok jenta.** I like ochro soup better than takaribachuok-soup. *Cleome viscosa.*



takaribalieng [h h h l m]

definite: takaribaliengka [h h h l m h]. *plural:* takaribaliensa [h h h l m m].

Noun. 1 • swallow (*Hirundo* spp.), (Palm-) swift? (*Cypsiurus parvus*); a bigger, red-blue-black type (no special name) lives near rivers. **Mi jinla nya takaribalieng goani po.** Today I saw a swallow in the bush.



2 • sp. dragon-fly . **Takaribalieng yiti va nyiamu zuk.** The dragon-fly flew over the water.

takaribayauk [m m h l m]

definite: takaribayauku [m m h l m h]. *plural:* takaribayaukta or takaribayoata [m m h l m l]. *Noun.* bird of the bushland, similar to Bush Fowl (cf. *yeng* and *via-kpiak* n.); “size of a duck with a long neck like a turkey”.

Naawa yeni bisanga a ko

takaribayauk jinla. The children of the chief's house have killed a takaribayauk (-bird) today.



takoruk [h h h] *compare:* syn. takparuk.

definite: takoruku. *plural:* takoata [takɔata; h h m]. *variante:* tokoruk.

Noun. 1 • window.

synonyms: **takparuk.**

2 •



takparuk [h h h] *compare:* siliik n. and voain n..

definite: takparuku [h h h h]. *loan word:* Twi. *plural:* takparita [h h h m] or takpata. *Noun.* window (e.g. small square window in square buildings; not small round hole, e.g. of the grinding room; cf. *voain* n.) **Fi daa jo goom fi lig takparuku (takoruku).** If you go to bed, shut the window. **Lag takparuku.** Open the window. *synonyms:* **takoruk.**

takung [m m] *definite*: dakungka.

plural: takungsa. *Noun*. board (in a vertical position) or big branch or log to close the main entrance of a compound (board made by local carvers, e.g. by cutting a hollow tree).

Yeni pa ka takungsa a lig ba

nansiungku. People of the compound (lit. the compound) used takungsa to close their gate. **Cf.**

tapagi (board usually made by a carpenter)

tali *Verb*. **1** • to leave (over) sth., to be left (over), to remain, to stay, to reserve.

Mi zuku daam laa dom la, mi daam tuesi ka nganta nye ale

tali, be ngoa. When I had a headache recently I got medicine (lit. things) and there was some left over; take it. **Ban tali ligra**. There is no

money left. **Nur kan tali**. No man can stay (all must die).

2 • to put aside, to set aside. **Tali saamu a te chum fi pai toling te biika**. Put aside the T.Z. for tomorrow so that you can warm it up for the child.

3 • (transl. :) except, apart from. **Ba miena jam ale tali wa**. Everyone came except him. **pisinu ale tali** at least fifty; more than fifty, (lit. fifty and something that remains). **Dungka fi dan ta chengi yaba maa yaa ka cediba ale tali**. If you send the animal to market (for sale), I want at least fifty cedis for it.

talim₁ [m m] *definite*: talimu. *plural*: talta, tata, or talinta. *Noun*. farm, field (not very near the compound; cf. nan-gaang n.), bush-farm. **Tama koma a kpa ba talita**. Our fathers (ancestors) farmed on their bush-farms. **goai talim** bush-farm (far away from compound). **yeri talim** compound farm (near compound).

talim₂ *definite*: talini. *plural*: tala. *variante*: tali. *Adjective*. remaining, the rest of. **Pa ngan-talanga te fi yoawa**. Take the rest (the remaining things) and give it (them) to your younger brother. **ja-talim [l l l]**, **pl. ngan-tala [l l l]** (lit. remaining thing), rest, remainder. **nya-talim [h m m]** the rest of water.

tam [h] *definite*: tamu. *loan word*: Engl. time. *plural*: tanta [h m]. *Noun*. time. **Fi tamu a nag ka dina? (or: tamu ka dina?)** What time is it? **Ti paai Fumbisi ale tam**. We reached Fumbisi in time. **ale tam** in time, early enough, punctually. **tam(i)sika** (from Engl. times) multiplication. **Tam diipo ate Naab Azenaab ja kala la, ale ba biag Azuma**. Long ago, when Chief Azenaab was reigning (lit. was sitting), Azuma was born. **tam diipo ate** when.

tama *variante:* abbr. taa. *Pronoun.* we, us, our (pers. pron.; cf. ti: more inclusive, i.e. we all [the whole group and addressee are included] while tama often refers to a part of the entity). **Tama ale soa yeni de [m h m h m h h h].** This house belongs to us (lit. we are for this house). **Fi nya tama-a?** Have you seen us? **Nurwai ale yig tama (or ti) bisanga a da la yue le Baabatu.** The man who caught our children and sold them was called Babatu. *Cf.:* **Baabatu le yig ti (tama not possible) bisanga a da.** Babatu caught and sold our children. **Te tama cheng.** Let us go (only some of the people addressed are included). *Cf.:* **Te ti cheng.** Let us go (all of the people addressed are included). **tama jaab [m h m]** our thing. **tama biik [m m h]** our child.

tamba [l l] *definite:* tambani. *loan word:* Twi tam, dress. *plural:* tambaba. *Noun.* string or cloth belt in a seam of women's waist cloth. **Nipoowa bob wa garuku ale tamba a gilim wa chiaka.** The woman tied her waist-cloth and (with) the tamba around her waist.



tamboli [m m m] *definite:* tamboni. *plural:* tambola. *variante:* tambuli. *Noun.* smallpox, chicken-pox. **Tambola ale yig n biika.** My child has smallpox (lit. smallpox have caught my child).

tampelem [m m m] *compare:* tampoi n., tintuem n.. *definite:* tamp(e)lemu. *variante:* tamplem, cf. syn. tuntuem, tintuem n.. *Noun pl.* ashes (rare). *synonyms:* **tuntuem.**

tampigi [l l l] *compare:* taung (sand) and pigi (to form balls). *definite:* tampigni. *plural:* tampiga, def. pl. tampinga. *Noun.* wet ball of clay (smaller than voori; for building a house, a shrine etc.) **Wa mawa a ngmari tampinga a te wa.** His mother prepared (lit. cut) the balls of clay and gave them to him. *synonyms:* **voori.**

tampoi [l lm] *definite:* tamponi [l l m]. *plural:* tampoa [l l]. *Noun.* ash heap, rubbish heap, rubbish mound (in front of the compound). **Nipoowa a vaari wa yaata a ta nyin tampoi ain wa kpil basi.** The woman swept her rubbish and took it out to the rubbish heap (to throw it away). **Nipoowa ale biag la, ba gu koalimanga ka tampoi.** After the woman had given birth, they buried the placenta in the rubbish heap.

tampulain-dai *plural: tampulain-da. Noun.*
a non-market day.

tampuliong [tampɔ̃lɔ̃:ŋ, l l

l] *compare: syn. goai kawuruk n..*
variante: tampuliung, tampulueng,
tampulieng. *Noun.* big bush pigeon of
ash-green colour. **Yaaloawa ko ka**
tampuliong. The hunter killed a
tampuliong-pigeon.

tan-busung [m l

l] *definite: (tin)tan-busu(ng)ku.*
plural: (tin)tan-busu(n)ta.
variante: tan-busum [m l l] or
(tin)tan-busuk [l m l l]. *Noun.* sand (loose
and dry; used for making cement
bricks, sand mixed with cement;
coarser than tan-buulum), soil, earth.

Bisanga boraa diini

tan-busungkua po. The children
are playing in the sand.

tan-busung-buulum finer type of
tan-busung-sand.

tan-buuluk [m m h] *compare: taung*
(sand), buuluk (powdered).

definite: tan-buuluku. plural: tan-buula.
Noun. sand, very small stones.

Tan-buula ale bo zomu po.

There are small stones in the flour.

tan-buulum [m m h] *compare: taung*
(sand), buulum (powdered).

definite: tan-buulumu. Noun. 1 • dust,
dirt, very fine-grained sand (finer than
tan-busung n.) **Tan-buulum a lo n**
nina po. Dust got (lit. fell) into my
eyes.



2 • a special kind of fine white clay
(chalk?) that is eaten (sucked) by many
Ghanaian people. **Kambongka**
poowa ale ta puuk la, wa
kasiyam a mog ka tan-buulum.
Because the wife of the Ashanti is
pregnant, she is always sucking
tan-buulum.

tan-chesik [l m m] *compare: tan-saasing*

n.. definite: tan-chesika.

plural: tan-chesi(n)sa .

variante: tan-chesing, def.

tan-chesingka. *Noun.* hard stone in front
of the compound used for striking fire
by means of an iron (chesik); stone is
also used for sharpening tools (in this
function it is called tan-saasing).

Chesi bolimu tan-chesingka

zuk. Strike fire on the tan-chesing

(-stone). *synonyms: tan-saasing.*



tandung [l m] *definite*: tandungka [l m h].
plural: tandungsa [l l m]. *Noun*. long pestle (for mortar tuik; cf. buluk3 small pestle), pounding-stick. **Pa tandungku ta jam ate ti kuri zaanga.** Bring the pestle so that we can pound the millet. **Asuom yaa pa tandung a nag wa mawa.** The the Hare took a pestle and beat his mother.

tang *variante*: tagim. *Verb*. **1** • to spoil, to corrupt, to disturb, to confuse, to disrupt, to interfere (in a negative way), to mishandle, to influence for the worse. **Nurwa a bug daam a jam tang goktanga.** The man was drunk (with pito), and he disturbed (disrupted) the dances.

2 • to contaminate, to infect. **Fi biika ale pa kanchuingsanga a tang n biika.** Your child had measles and infected my child. *synonyms*: **chogsi**.
3 • to revert a curse to the swearer.
4 • to take (e.g.) a stolen thing without knowing that it was stolen; to participate in an offence.



tan-galik [l m m] *definite*: tan-galika.

Noun. wireless, radio, mobile phone, cell phone. **Nagi tangalik a wi biika.** Call (lit. beat, press) the child by mobile phone.

tanggbain [tāngbāi; m

mh] *compare:* teng (earth), gbain (skin). *definite:* tanggbani [m m h].
plural: tanggbana [m m l]. **Noun.** earth-shrine; spirit of the earth-shrine; sacred place of the earth-divinity, inhabited by an earth-spirit, who receives regular sacrifices from the (human) owner of the tanggbain; it may be a sacred grove, tree, rock, hill, river, lake etc. (tanggbain-spirits that are not bound to any particular sacred place are regarded as harmful, since they do not receive sacrifices). **Ka Asuom ale jam cheng tanggbain a dueni noai.** The Hare once went to a tanggbain and swore (an oath).

tangguuri [m m m] *definite:* tangguuni.

plural: tanggua or tanguura.
variante: tangguung. **Noun.** dry piece of clay taken from an old wall. **Vayiak a mob tangguura a vi biika boosuku zuk.** The gravedigger broke pieces from an old wall and put them on the child's grave (For the grave of an adult a chari-vessel is used).

tangjingi [l m m] *definite:* tangjingni.
plural: tangjinga. **Noun.** masquerade (e.g. by bunches of grass). **Tangjinga ta laata.** Masquerades make one laugh.**tangkalung** [l l l] *definite:* tangkalungku.

plural: tangkalunta or tangkalinta. **Noun.** leather apron (often goat-skin; worn only by men). **Pa n tangkalungku ta taam talim te mu.** Bring my leather-apron to the bush-farm for me. **buuk-tangkalung [m l l l]** goat-skin.

tanglang₁ *definite:* tanglangka.

plural: tanglangsa. **Adjective.** flat, shallow. **Fi biika ta ka zu-tanglang.** Your child has a flat head (insult!). **taasi tanglang [h h h h]** flat bowl. **ja-tanglang [l l m], pl. ngan-tanglangsa [l l m l]** something flat.

tanglang₂ [m m] **Adverb.** aimless(ly), idling, listless(ly), inactive(ly). **Fi nyiem nyiem a jam za nna tanglang.** You walk about, come back and stand there aimlessly (insult!).

tanjangi₁ [h h h] *definite*: tanjangni.

plural: tanjanga. *Noun*. **1** • important, big, huge, strong, tall, powerful, mighty person (often superlative meaning: the most important, biggest...person; praise-name for a deceased man at his funeral).

Nurwade ka tanjangi yenide po.

This man is the tanjangi (most important, strongest...person) in our compound. **Anala biika ka**

tanjangi sojima po. Anala's son is an important person in the army (lit. among the soldiers).

2 • type of belt decorated with cowries.

Ba pa lig-pieta gobi tanjangi.

They use cowries to decorate a tanjangi-belt.

3 • masquerade. **see tangjingi**

tanjangi₂ *definite*: tanjangni. *plural*: tanjanga .

Adjective. (very) tall (often superlative meaning: the most important...), important, big, strong. **Nur tanjangi**

kan chali nur-a. A big man is not afraid of anybody. **nur tanjangi [h h h h h], pl. nur tanjanga [h h h m]**

important man. **ja-tanjangi [l l m m], pl. ngan tanjanga [l l m l]**

important (human) being.

ginggaung-tanjangi biggest of the three drums played in an ensemble, particularly if there are two ginggaung-nubi drums.

Ginggaung-nubinde yue de choa ale ginggaung tanjangi.

The other name of this big drum is (ginggaung-) tanjangi. **pung**

tanjangi a very big rock.

tankomi [l m m] *definite*: tankomni [l m h].

plural: tankoma. *variante*: tangkomi.

Noun. groin, lymphatic knots (at the groins? tankomi is situated between the sexual organs and the stomach, the ja-chelim is usually situated in the tankomi). **Mi ta noruk ate n**

tankomi a dom. I have an ulcer and my tankomi aches.

tan-kuribaziuk [m m m h

h] *definite*: tan-kuribaziuku.

plural: tan-kuribazaata. *Noun*. big laterite stone (e.g. for building houses or the foundation of granaries and other rooms). **Ba pa**

tan-kuribazaata a dueni ka

diina kie po. They take laterite stones for (lit. to put down) the foundation of a room. .

tan-lonsini [m m m m] *compare*: tain

(stone), lonsi (to break).

definite: tan-lonsini [m m m h].

plural: tan-lonsima. *Noun*. **1** • stone in front of a blacksmith's workshop used e.g. for cutting (and breaking) a piece of iron with the help of chisels and hammers. **Paa kuni dueni**

tan-lonsini zuk. Take the hoe and put it on the "cutting stone".

2 • short wooden log with two concave surfaces used by blacksmiths for forming hoe-blades (term usually not known to non-blacksmiths).

tanpain [tanpāi; l m] *definite:* tanpani [l m h]. *plural:* tanpana [l m m]. *Noun.* musical instrument: big horn-trumpet (blown transversely, without finger-holes; used to signal the presence of a chief; sounded from the rooftops at the funeral of an old man, e.g. interrupting speeches; used for signals of a hunting party; slightly different from namuning n.), bugle, transverse trumpet. **Tanpananga a kum ka naawa yeni, diila ba boro a kum ka naawa kumu.** The horns sound (lit. cry) in the chief's house, because they are performing the chief's funeral celebration. **pieri tanpain** to play or sound the tainpain-horn.

tan-saaluk [l l l] *compare:* taung (sand), saaluk (fine, soft, slimy). *definite:* tan-saaluku. *Noun.* fine and soft sand (used for plastering); fertile soil, particles of tan-saaluk are bigger than tan-buulum and zing taarung; "if you throw tan-buulum into the air, it is carried away by the wind; tan-saaluk: most of it drops down"). **Ba pa ka tan-saaluk a maa taari siaka.** They used tan-saaluk in order to plaster the wall. *synonyms:* **booli.**

tan-saasing [l l l] *compare:* tain (stone), saasing (for sharpening): cf. saasi v.. *definite:* tan-saasingka. *plural:* tan-saasingka. *Noun.* hard and flat stone at the front of the compound used for sharpening axes, knives etc., whetstone; also used as a fire-stone (in this function it is called tan-chesik). **Saasi liaka tan-saasingka zuk.** Sharpen the axe on the whetstone. *synonyms:* **tan-chesik.**

tan-zagsuk [l l l] *definite:* tan-zagsuku. *Noun.* mixture of hard stones and sand; hard soil. **Ba vaari ka tan-zagsuk a sueri goalinga siuku po.** They take tan-zagsuk to fill the potholes in the road.



tapagi [h m m] *definite:* tapagni [h m h]. *plural:* tapaga [h m m]. *Noun.* 1 • board, flat piece of wood, rounded piece of wood made by splitting a hollow trunk of a tree, wooden lintel above the window or doorway of a room. **Ngmarisi fi tapagni zuk ale choki.** Write on your board with chalk. **suurika tapagi** washing board of the gold miners (to separate gold grains from sand and stones by means of water).

2 • bark of tree. Nipoowa a digi dueb tapaga a misi wa dabiaka. The woman boiled the bark of a dawa-dawa tree to sprinkle (the decoction) on her courtyard (to harden the plaster). **tapaga geuk [m m m m]** lit. board-knife, saw. Cf. **takung n.**

taparibayang [m m h m

m] *definite:* taparibayangka.

plural: taparibayangsa. **jaws. Wa fobi ka mi taparibayang.** He slabbed my jaws.

tapayiak [l m l] *definite:* tapayiak [l m l m].

plural: tapayaasa [l m l l].

variante: tapayang [l m l] or tapiak.

Noun. (the whole) jaw, cheek (cf. **chikperi**, middle part of jaw). **Wa mob wie wa tapayiak zuk.** He cut marks on his cheek. **fob tapayiak** to slap somebody's face, to box somebody's ears. **tapayiak kobi** jaw bone.

ta-pein [l m] *compare:* syn. **vuring** and **vurub**. *definite:* ta-peni [l l m].

plural: ta-piema [l m l]. **Noun.** long iron needle. **Wa ta ta-pein a baali tiak.** (Lit. :) She had a needle and sewed a sleeping-mat.

taperik [l m m] *compare:* **peri v.**

definite: taperika. *plural:* taperisa.

Noun. heavy stick or log. **nansiung taperik** horizontal stick for closing the main entrance of the compound (from one hole of one **zamon-guni** to the other). **Niinga tusi taperika lonsi.** The cows pushed the taperik (of the entrance) down.

tapila [m m] **Adverb.** in wrestling: two persons falling on the ground lying separately. **Naaperisanga a je lo tapila.** The shepherds wrestled and fell separately.

ta-pili [l m m] *compare:* **tiak** (mat), cf. **pili** (to cover). *definite:* ta-pini [l m h] or ta-pilini.

plural: ta-pila. **Noun. 1 • rolled up sleeping-mat, rolled-up end of a partially unrolled sleeping-mat. Biikai ale duag ta-pini diemwa la ale sam sinsamu.** The child that slept at the ta-pili (-end of the sleeping-mat) yesterday has urinated (on the mat).

2 • (rolled up) sleeping mat at funeral rituals representing the dead person.

Chum ate baa ju kuumu

ta-pilanga. Tomorrow they will burn the funeral mats.



tapuliok [ta(m)piliok, tampulok,

tampiliuk, tampily:k; l m

l] *compare:* syn. **yui-poliok**.

definite: ta(m)pulioku.

plural: ta(m)puliot, tampulueta [tampulye:ta] or tapuliosa.

variante: **tampuliuk.** **Noun.** sp. type of wooden flute. **Ba pieri tampuliok**

ale dundung ale sinleng. They play (blow) the **tampuliok** together with the **dundung-drum** and the **double bell**.

tara *compare:* **ta:** more common; **tara**, often

sentence-finally. **Verb intrans.** to have, to hold, to possess, to be in possession of, to own (opp. **kara** not to have).

Tara abe n jam. Hold it until I come.

(idiom.) Be tara! (lit. hold it); said after sb. has sneezed; freely transl.:

Bless you! Ti de. – Mi me tara. Let us eath together. - I also have (no, thank you). **Other meanings of**

tara: cf. **ta v.** (abbr. of **tara**)

antonym: **kara.**

tati₁ [l l] *Adverb.* unsteadily, loosely, without support. **Wa za nna tati.** He was standing there unsteadily (could be pushed down easily).

tati₂ *Verb.* only in tati nang: to stand astride, to stand with one's legs apart. **Nurwa a tati nang ain wa tong kikiriku.** The man was standing there with his legs apart (ready) to shoot the fairy.

taung [tāũŋ; m] *definite:* taungku.
plural: tanta sing. rare. *Noun.* sand, soil, clay (restr.), also used for a white soil or chalk that is eaten by pregnant women in many areas of Ghana. **Ayieta ngari tanta ngiak guuku zuk.** Ayieta fetched soil from their (former) abandoned settlement. **taung bilung [l l l], pl. taung bilima [l l l]** clay-coil of the potter.

tan-moaning laterite soil, red clay used e.g. by a blacksmith for welding iron. **tan-pieluk** fertile (lit. white) soil. **tan-sobluk** dark soil (fertile). **Sunkpaam ale suma a jo ka tan-pieluk po.** Groundnuts and Bambara beans do well in fertile ground. **tan-piuk** clay from Southern Ghana, sold at Balsa markets and sometimes eaten with some salt. **tan-taarung** (cf. taari, to plaster), pl. tan-taarinta soil for plastering walls. Cf. **tan-buuluk n., tan-buulum n., tan-busung n., tan-saaluk n., tan-zagsuk n.**

te. *Verb.* **1 •** to give, to present, to dedicate, to grant. **Wa yaali ngan-diinta a ta jam te wa bisanga.** She fetched some food and gave it to her children. **te yue** to give a name, to name. **te sunsueli** to tell (lit. to give) a story. **te jiam** to give thank(s), to thank. **te wadanga** to give orders, to command.

2 • to distribute, to give out, to hand out. **Te gbangsanga, Akumlie.**

Distribute the books, Akumlie.

3 • to dedicate (a child to a shrine, a book to a person). **Segrika dani ba pa biika te ka Pung Muning tanggbani.** On segrika-day they dedicated the child to the Pung Muning earth-shrine. **Nuruwa ngmarisi gbangka te ka wa**

veni-nyonowa. The man wrote a book and dedicated it to his house-owner.

4 • (a)te (transl. :) for. **Pa ngan-talanga te fi yoawa.** Take the rest for your younger brother (or: and give it to your younger brother). **teeroa [m m], pl. teeroaba n. a.** giver; cf. also biisiteeroa n.

te₂ *Particle.* **1 •** (transl.) to let, denoting a request often including the speaking person (cf. ate₁, but te₂ cannot be replaced by ate in this function). **Te ti cheng.** Let us go. **Te wa jam.** Let him come. **Te (ate) n nye.** Let me do it.

2 • (transl.) should make (sb. do sth.) **...wa te ate ba gum chaab.** ...he should make them join in doing things together.

te₃ *Pronoun.* that, so that, pron., rel. pron. and prep., cf. ate and a te.
synonyms: **ate.**

tebi *Verb.* **1 •** to heal, to take care of (a patient), to treat (by giving medicine). **Maa cheng tiim-dok ain n tebi ndek.** I am going to the hospital for treatment (lit. to heal myself). **2 •** to mend, to repair. **Yueni dan taam, mi le tebi dabiaka.** When the rainy season is over, I will repair the inner courtyard.

tebroa [tebrɔa; m m] *compare:* tebi (to heal). *definite:* tebroawa.
plural: tebroaba. *variante:* tebidoa [m m m]. *Noun.* healer, (native) doctor (cf. also tiim-nyono n.; for the academic doctor the Engl. lw. doctor [dɔyta; dɔ:ta] is used). **Saliukude tebroa jam tebi ti yog-nyengka.** This morning a (native) doctor came and treated our patient.

teglük [teglük; m h] *definite:* teglika.
plural: teglisa. *variante:* tiglik.
Adjective. small, little (not used for persons). **N talimu ka talim teglik.** My farm is small. **talim teglik [l l m h]** a small farm.

teng₁ [tenj; m] *definite:* tengka.
plural: tengsa. *Noun.* **1 •** earth, piece of land, plot, place, space, ground, floor. ...**alege Asuom za teng a nya ate saa jueli.** But the Hare stayed on the ground and watched them climbing up. **N choroawa kali ka tengsii ate logni za la.** My husband is sitting at the place where the lorry is. **dok teng** floor of a room. **teng-kaasika** land (soil) degradation.
2 • (the whole) earth, world. **Nama a yaali ain ni yaali daatanga tengka miena nue kama?** Do you want to fetch the firewood of the (whole) world until it is all gone? **teng zuk** on earth. **teng dan sobri** at dusk (lit. when the earth gets dark).
3 • Earth (a god or shrine, cf. also tanggbain n.) **Teng ale Naawen le maa fu.** May Earth and Heaven help you (e.g. said before leaving a house).

4 • country, land, area. **Ate nurma miena nyin tengsa tog-toga.** And all men came from different countries (areas). **teng nalung [l l l]** (Chr.) Heaven (lit. good country). **teng moanung [l l l]** land of wild and bad creatures, (Chr.) Hell (lit. red country).

5 • town, village, settlement. **Wa poli ain wa dan pa liewa a te Kaadem-naab, ba le yueni ain le ka wa teng-naab la nying ate wa lug.** He thought that if he gave his daughter to the chief of Kadema, they would say that he favoured him because he was his town-chief. **teng kpang [l lm]** backward village ("bush-people"). **teng kpieng or teng kpiong [l lm], pl. teng kpiengsa [l m l]** large town, city. Cf. also: **teng-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi n., teng-nyono n., tanggbain n.**

teng₂ [m] *definite:* tengka. *plural:* tengsa.
Noun. **1 •** origin, cause, reason. **Fi dan beg Amagsi, te wa tog taana teng.** If you ask Amagsi, he will reveal the cause of (his) sorrow.
synonyms: **kiri.**

2 • meaning, sense, significance. **Ku teng le boa?** What is its meaning?

teng₃ *Noun.* **1 •** by, near (by), at, beside, next to (used as a postposition or adverb). **Wa bo doku teng.** He is near (at, beside) the hut.

2 • under, below. **Ba kali tiib teng.** They are sitting under a tree.

3 • to, towards. **Wa cheng Asibi teng.** He went to Asibi.

4 • past. **Wa jam va fi teng.** He passed you (lit. he came and went past you).

5 • down, on the ground. **Wa le pa biika kal teng.** She took the child and placed it on the ground. **Kal teng.** Sit down.

teng-jaab [l l] *definite:* teng-jaamu.

plural: teng-nganta. *Noun.* name for poisonous animals (mostly snakes) living under the ground. **Ka teng-jaab ale paari Asuem biika wanyi wa.** It was a poisonous snake that has bitten (reached) one of Asuem's child.



teng-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi [m l m l

m] *Noun.* name of a common small plant (transl.: earth does not die, I do not die; i. e. I will exist as long as the earth). **Bisanga a boro a yaali teng-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi, ain ba ta ga diini.** The children were looking for teng-kan-kpi-n-kan-kpi plants to play with (they play at "cooking them" without however, eating them afterwards). *Aneilema beniniense* ?

teng-kuk [l m] *definite:* teng-kuuni [l m h].

plural: teng-kue. *variante:* teng-kuuk or teng-kuui. *Noun.* shrine which represents all the land of a compound in a ritual way, earth-shrine; transl. land, earth. **Teng-kuuni me ngoa nyu.** (Said before a libation:) The land should also receive and drink.



teng-nang [l m] *compare:* ti-nang, which is only used for root-medicine.

definite: teng-nangka.

plural: teng-nangsa. *Noun.* root of a tree (under the surface of the ground).

Tiimu ta ka teng-nang. The tree has a root. **Tiib teng-nang a bo ka gu ka teng.** The root of a tree is (buried) under the ground.

teng-nyono [m m m] *Noun.* **1 •** (religious context:) land-owner, earth-priest,

sacrificer of a tanggbain. **Ti tengka nyonowa yue la Asandem.** Our land-owner's name is Asandem.

2 • (no religious context:) owners of the country, natives. **teng nyam or tengsa nyam n. pl.** country, natives (as opposed to foreigners). **N doaba, teng nyam-a, ni dag yabanga sag mu.** My friends, owners of the land (town), show me where the market is.

teng-piri-naab [m m m

h] *definite:* teng-piri-naamu.

plural: teng-piri-niiga.

variante: teng-pi-naab. *Noun.* (lit. the land has stored the cow) stray cow whose owner cannot be found (it is usually sacrificed to a shrine). **Ateng kaabi ka teng-piri-naab bogluk.** Ateng sacrificed the stray cow to a shrine.

teng-soblim paalim [l l m m

m] *definite*: teng-soblim paalimu.
plural: teng-sob paalita. *variante*: teng-sob paalim. *Noun*. lit. new darkness; beginning of the evening darkness, early hours of the night (appr. between 7 and 8 p.m.) **Ba piilim kuumu kumsa ka teng-sob paalimu**. They started the funeral performance at the beginning of the evening. **Junoai bang buyuepoi ale bang naaning a chim ka teng-sob paalim**. Between 7 and 8 p.m. is the tang-sob-paalim time. .

ti₁ *Pronoun*. we, us, our, pers. and poss. pron. (cf. tama and taa). **Kpilung teng ka teng kpieng yaba te ti miena jo**. The land of the dead is a big market where we all go. **Abil ka ti ko-kpieng**. Abil is our grandfather. **ti ko or taa ko** our father (tama not possible). **Nurwai ale yig ti (or tama) bisanga...** The man who caught our children... **Babatu le yig ti bisanga a da**. Babatu caught our children and sold them (tama not possible). **Cf. also tidek** refl. pron. (ourselves).

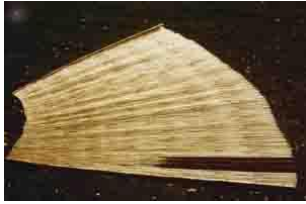
ti₂ *Pronoun*. they, them, their, pers. and poss. pron. (ti-class, mostly things). **Lokta tiye ale nna. Faa nya ti [l lm l]?** These are two quivers. Can you see them? **Lokta tiye ale nna. Ti nala [l m m]**. These are two quivers. They are nice. **ti dina?** how many? (referring to a noun of the ti-class). **Cf. also tidek**

ti₃ *Verb*. **1 •** to fix sth. vertically in the ground (e.g. a post, a stake etc.), to stand or put sth. up vertically, to lean. **N kowa ti tiini tiimu kiri**. My father leaned a ladder against the tree.

2 • to erect, to build, to construct (only of wood, cf. se to build of clay, stone or wood). **N chum ale ti kusungku**. Tomorrow I will build a kusung (shelter). **Ba ti zanga wen**. They erected the poles (pointing skywards).

tia [tja; l] *Interjection*. welcome! (often in reply to ngaanga!) **Tia, n ma**. Welcome, my mother. **Wa te Afelik tia ate Afelik siag**. He welcomes Afelik and Afelik returns his welcome (lit. "agrees"; i.e. he says "n jam"). **te tia or nya tia** to welcome, to give a welcome.

tiagi *Verb*. to dip the tip of one's finger into sth. (e.g. oil, soup etc. in order to taste it), to take a little (oil, soup, etc.) on one's fingers. **Tiagi jentanga a lam nya ase ti masa ya**. Take a little soup and taste if it is good (sweet). **tiag lonsi** to let sth. drip down from one's fingers. **Biika tiag kpaama a lonsi ate wa kowa fob wa**. The child let oil drip down and his father beat him.



tiak [m] *definite:* tiaka. *plural:* taasa.
Noun. mat, sleeping-mat (made of ngmieng-stalks). **Pa tiaka ta jam ate ti duagi.** Bring the mat so that we can lie down. **ta-chuok** [tatʃʊk; l m] n., *def.* ta-chuoku [l l m h], *pl.* ta-choata [tatʃa:ta; l m m] old (rotten, worn-out) mat, fragment of a mat. **ta-kalim** [l l l], *pl.* **ta-kalinta** [l l l] a mat for sitting. **tiak-yika** ritual of “hanging the (death-) mat” (putting it on some rafters under the ceiling) 3 or 4 days after the burial of the corpse. *Cf. also:* **ga-tiak** n., **ta-pili** n. and **ta-pein** n.

ti-biak [l m] *compare:* tiim (medicine), biak (bad). *definite:* ti-biaka. *plural:* ti-baasa.
Noun. harmful medicine (“black magic”), harmful juju. **Biika tabi ti-baasa zuk ate ka nang moari.** The child stepped on some harmful medicine and his leg swelled.

tibiik [l l m] *definite:* tibiika. *plural:* tibiisa [l m l]. *Noun.* medicine shrine (may be an independent shrine or part of an ancestral shrine; e.g. the earthen vessel with water and roots which is used in the segrika-ritual). **Tiim bo tibiika po.** Medicine is in the (medicine) vessel.

ti-biok [l m] *Noun.* bad or evil tree (a ghost, spirit, lion, snake etc. is in or under a tree and prevents people from going to that tree or the spirit of the tree is bad by itself). **Tiibui ale za mogni teng la, ka ti-biok.** The tree that stands beside the water is an evil tree.

tidek₁ *Reflexive Pronoun.* ourselves (cf. ti we, our, us). **Ti le bora pieri goani la, ti muli tidek** [h l m l l m]. When we went hunting in the bush, we hurt ourselves. **Ti nya tidek** [l l m l l m]. We see ourselves. We are free.

tidek₂ *Reflexive Pronoun.* (ti-class) themselves (mostly things). **Biloaata a te tidek tuem.** The babies have hurt themselves.

tieng [h] *definite:* tiengka. *plural:* tiensa.
Noun. beard. **Wa poning wa tiengka.** He shaved his beard. **Asibi ta tieng.** Asibi has a beard.

tieng-kuruk [h h h] *definite:* tieng-kuruku. *plural:* tieng-kurta [h h m]. *Noun.* chin. **Nerik ale moari n tieng-kuruku.** I have a boil on my chin (lit. a boil is swelling...).

tien-nang [h h] *definite:* tien-nangka. *plural:* tien-nangsa. *Noun.* very common weed, creeper (fed to horses). **Tien-nangsa ale bo kaduko po.** There are tien-nang-weeds on the field.

tienti *compare:* tieri v.. *Verb.* to stretch, to lengthen, to straighten (out). (Prov.) **Ba kan tienti kpaarung kosik-a.** They do not straighten a dry handle (of a hoe or axe). *synonyms:* **tieri₁**.

tieri₁ *compare:* tiesi v.. *Verb.* to stretch out, to raise, to align, to straighten (out), to spread out. **Tieri fi nisini.** Stretch out your hand. **Daamwa ba kan tieri nisa a fob ngiak yeri biik-a.** Formerly they did not raise (stretch out) a hand to beat a child of a ngiak-compound (i.e. a compound visited by the Tallensi). *synonyms:* **tienti**.

- tieri**₂ [tje:ri] *variante:* teeri [te:ri]. *Verb.*
1 • to remember, to think of, to reflect.
N tieri wa wie. I remember his deeds. **Tieri mi ale le fu diila.** Remember how I insulted you.
wa-kpagsa tierika v.n. lit. remembering old things, recapitulation (of e.g. stating again the main points of learning at school). *synonyms:* **tiesi**₂.
2 • to remind (sb.) **Tieri mu ate n cheng tengka po junoanide.** Remind me of going to town this evening. **tieri (tiesi)...popo** to think sth. over, to meditate (on sth.), to reflect (on sth.) **Wa tieri wa popo.** He is meditating on something. He is going to make a decision. He is thinking sth. over. – Cf. **titiesiri n.**
- tiesi**₁ [tje:si] *compare:* tieri (to straighten). *variante:* teesi [te:si]. *Verb.* to level, to smoothen, to equalize, to align (e.g. the stalks of a thatched roof). **Nipoowa a pa ka nueri a tiesi wa dabiaka.** The woman used her wooden bat to level her inner courtyard.
- tiesi**₂ *Verb.* to remember, cf. *synonyms:* **tieri**₂.
- tigi** [m m] *definite:* tigni. *plural:* tiga. *Noun.*
1 • group of people (e.g. of workers on a field), band (e.g. musical band), congregation, company, gathering (of people). **Ti jinla ta tigi ti tuimanga jigni.** Today we had a group (of workers) at our place of work. **Krista tigi or Naawen tigi.** (Christian) Church, Christianity. **zueba tig [h h m]** (lit. group of thieves) criminal gang.

2 • festival of secular character (with a large crowd of people, e.g. a memorial ceremony or a visit by a member of the Ghanaian government). **Chum tigi ale bo Sandem.** Tomorrow there will be a festival at Sandema.

- tigsi** *Verb.* **1 •** to congregate, to gather, to be together, to assemble (intrans.) **Ate Sandema ale nurba miena a yaa tigi.** The Sandema people and all people (i.e. from other places) gathered.
2 • to call together, to assemble (trans.) **Tigsi fi soatanga miena, ate ni kuli yeri.** Call together all your (elder) brothers so that you can go home.

- tiib** [I] *compare:* tiim (medicine). *definite:* tiimu. *plural:* tiisa. *Noun.* tree (general term). **Cham tiib ale za n yeni teng.** There is a shea tree near my house (a shea tree stands...). Cf. also: **ti-biok n., ti-kpesik n., ti-nang n.**

- tiik** [I] *definite:* tiika. *plural:* tiisa. *Adjective.*
1 • uncastrated. **Naapie-kpagni a do ka lalik tiik.** The leader of the shepherds is riding on an uncastrated bull. **lalik tiik [I I I]** bull. **kpa-da tiik [I I I]** uncastrated cock.
2 • matured (restr., having reached perfectness), (restr.) fat, (restr.) big, "real" (restr.), (transl. :) indeed. **Nidoawade pagra, wa ka nidoa tiik.** This man is strong, he is a man indeed (... is a real man). **nipok tiik [h m I]** a real (matured) woman. **lali-tiik** a fat bull. **padiak tiik** a big (fat) ram (tiik not possible with biak, jaab...)



tiili [h h] *definite: tiini. plural: tiila. Noun.*
 step ladder (made from a forked branch or log), ladder; stairs; Iso used for the clay connection between two ancestral shrines. **Mi sati nying tiini zuk lo.** I slipped from the ladder and fell down. **tiili nying [h h h] pl. tiili nyina [h h h m]** step (lit. tooth) of a step ladder. **bui-nying-tiili** step ladder on the exterior wall of a granary. **bui-po-tiili** small step ladder inside a granary.

tiim [l] *compare: tiib (tree). definite: tiimu. plural: tiita. Noun. 1 • medicine (trad. and mod.), drug, chemical medicine, charm, "juju" (e.g. a magic bangle or amulet that receives sacrifices). N ta n banka a cheng ain n de tiim.* I have my bangle and go to get (lit. to eat) medicine (i.e. an ordinary bangle becomes a charm by the medicine-man applying a certain magic power to it). **tiim-bogluk [l l m], pl. tiim bogluta** medicine shrine (may be e.g. a clay vessel with water and some roots or herbs; receives sacrifices with the other shrines of the compound). **tiim-nalung** lit. good medicine, medicine for protective, curative and healing purposes. **tiim biok** lit. bad medicine, medicine for evil purposes, e.g. making another person ill. **tiim lanta [l m m] n.pl.** lit. medicine meat, meat that is sacrificed to a juik-shrine (not used for any other shrine). **Ba digi ka tiim lanta ti toga.** They cooked the tiim-lanta separately.
2 • particular tiim-shrine which receives sacrifices. **kpari tiim** medicine shrine for successful agriculture. **nipok-tiim [h m l]** consisting of two earthen vessels filled with liquid medicine; a nipok-tiim prevents the married women of the house from leaving their husbands; **nganta tiim** or **jigsim tiim** shrine which protects one's valuables and riches. **yaalim tiim** hunting shrine; **zunalung tiim** shrine for good luck. Cf. also: **kambon-tiim n.** (gunpowder), **tibiik n., tiim-dok n., tiim-nyono n., ti-biak n., togi-tiim n.**

tiim-dok [l l] *compare:* syn. tebka dok.
definite: tiim-doku. *plural:* tiim-diina.
Noun. hospital, clinic. **Maa cheng tiim-dok ain n tebi ndek.** I am going to the hospital for treatment (lit. to treat myself).

tiim-nyono [m m m] *Noun.* (lit. owner of medicine) medicine man, herbalist, native doctor (also used for traditional healers of sprains and fractures of bones). **N choroawa ka tiim-nyono.** My husband is a medicine man.

tiirim [m m] *definite:* tiirimu. *plural:* tiirinta.
Noun. gift, present, "dash", sth. free of charge, donation. **N te wa garuk tiirim.** I am giving him a smock as a present (free of charge).



tik [h] *definite:* tikiwa. *loan word:* Engl. teak. *plural:* tikiba. *variante:* tiki [h m]. *Noun.* Teak tree (used for building but not for carving). **Chibsanga siyewa ka tik.** The two beams (of the room) are made of teak. *Tectona grandis.*

ti-kpesik [m m h] *definite:* ti-kpesika [m m h h]. *plural:* ti-kpesa [m m h] or ti-kpesisa [m m m h]. *Noun.* **1** • any tree from which medicine can be taken (medicine for diagnosis or for healing). **Yaa ti-kpesik a nye te biika ate ka chaaruku gebi.** Look for a ti-kpesik, prepare (something) and give it to the child to stop its diarrhoea. **2** • medicine of a tree. **Baanoawa a ta ti-kpesik a jam ain ti kpesi biika zuk.** The diviner brought the (tree-) medicine to check what was wrong with the boy.

tila [h h] *Pronoun.* those (ti-class, cf. bala, sila etc.) **Tila [h h] ale soa ate ku toa.** Because of those it is difficult (referring e.g. to bogluta, shrines).



tilerik [m m m] *definite:* tilerika.
plural: tilerisa. *Noun.* flute with three finger-holes made from millet stalks; played by boys and men without the accompaniment of other instruments or songs. **Biik a pieri tilerik.** The boy is blowing the tilerik-flute.

tin₁ < ti an (ti we, an not) we not (cf. ti1 and an).

tin₂ < ti an (ti they, an not) they not (cf. ti 2 and an).

tin₃ < (a)te ain (ate conj. and ain, form of yueni v.), cf. also lin conj.

tin₄ < (a)te n (ate conj. and n pers. pron. I), cf. also lin conj.

tin₅ *Adverb.* just, simply, only (often untranslated). **Fidek tin jam [h h m l].** Just come (without any special reason). **Kan chali yogsum, tin siagi.** Do not be afraid, just obey (agree).

tina₁ *Indefinite Pronoun.* which ones? (rarer:) who? whom? (abbr. tin 6; ti-class, cf. bana, sina etc.) which (of them)? . **Ta kuntun-ntila jam. - Tina [l l]?** Bring those blankets. - Which ones?

tina₂ *Interr. Adj.* which? (ti-class, cf. bana2, sina2 etc.) **Biik a kaab ka boglu-tina?** Which shrines does the child sacrifice to? **boglu-tina [l l l l]** which shrines? **vu-u-tina [h l l]** which paths?

tinaansi [l l l] *definite*: tinaansiwa.

plural: tinaansima. *Numerals*. four (ti-class, cf. banaansi, nganaansi etc.)

N yeni nansiung bogluta

tinaansi ale za. In front of my house there are four shrines.

ti-nang [l l m] *compare*: tiib (tree), nang (foot). *definite*: ti-nangka [l l m].

plural: ti-nangsa [l l m]. *Noun*. root or branch (of a tree that is used for medicine), medicine (of a tree). **Maa**

cheng goai n yaali ti-nang ta

jam so n yog-nyeng. I go to the bush to fetch ti-nang (medicine) and treat (lit. bath) my patient.

ti-nangsa-jiuk [l l l h] n. (jiuk

tail), def. ti-nangsa-jiuku, pl.

ti-nangsa-jiuta tail (fly-whisk)

with enclosed magical medicine; tail with a magical function (also used by healers). **Nurwa ta ka**

tinangsa-jiuk. The man is in possession of a magical fly-whisk.

tinangsa nyiam (lit. medicine water) concoction -- Syn. saba-jiuk.

ti-niensiri [h m m m] *compare*: tiim (medicine), niensiri (resemblance).

definite: ti-niensini. *plural*: ti-niensia.

Noun. big plant whose roots are used for birth-medicine (biam-tiim). **Ba pa ti-niensiri ate nipok biaroa.** They use ti-niensiri medicine for a woman in labour.

tintain [l m] *definite*: tintani [l m h].

plural: tintana [l m m]. *Noun*. stone, pebble. **Biika kpiti tintani ale doa bogluku zuk la.** The child removed the stone that was on the shrine (i.e. the most important part of the shrine).

tintain bilini a small stone.

synonyms: **buntain, tain.**



tintankori [l l m m] *definite*: tintankoni.

plural: tintankoa. *variante*: tankori [l m m]. *Noun*. hard round stone (used for grinding medicine, for roughening bigger grinding-stones and as wen-stones of ancestral shrines), pebble (e.g. used for polishing a wall), biggest stone of a hearth. **Pa**

tintankoni nuni zuk ta jam. Take the (smaller) round stone from the (big) grindstone and bring it (here).

Boglukude ta tintankoa tita. This shrine has three (wen-) stones.

synonyms: **buntankori.**

tintaung [l m] *compare*: taung (sand).

definite: tintaungku [l m h].

plural: tintaungta or tintanta [l m m].

Noun. (lump of) clay, soil, earth (not in powdered form, cf. taung n., tan-buuluk n. and tan-buulum n.) **Biik**

ale pa tintaung yug mu. The child has thrown a lump of clay at me.

tintuek [tintuek; h h] *definite*: tintueku or tintuoku. *plural*: tintueta.

variante: tintuok. *Noun*. saliva, spittle.

Fi dan chesi tintueta a nyo nuru nying, waa nya ka koosuk. If you constantly spit (saliva) at a person, he will get ringworm. **chesi tintueta** to spit (saliva). Cf. also: tintue-puuk n., tintueta-wen n., tintue-yom n.

tintue-puuk [h h m] *compare:* tintuek (spittle), puuk (foam).
definite: tintue-puuku [h h m h].
plural: tintue-puuta [h h m m]. *Noun.*
 (foam of) saliva, spittle. **Duisi biika tintue-puuku (or: tintue-puutanga) a basi.** Wipe the saliva from the child's mouth.



tintueta-wen [h h h h] *compare:* tintuek (saliva), wen (god, divine power etc.).
definite: tintueta-weni [h h h h h].
plural: tintueta-wena. *Noun.* abbr. of tintueta-wen-bogluk; personal wen of a living or dead person whose shrine has not yet been transferred to the front of the house; personal wen-shrine (When a male/female person receives his/her first wen-bogluk, he or she has to spit three/four times into the wet clay from which the shrine will be built; cf. wen-piirika n.), . **N doawa kpi alege ka tintueta-wen.** My friend died without having a tintueta-wen.

tintue-yom [h h m] *compare:* tintuek (saliva). *definite:* tintue-yomu [h h m h].
plural: tintue-yueta [h h m m]. *Noun.*
 early morning saliva (before cleaning one's mouth or eating sth.) **Tintue yom a bag a ko koosuk.** Early morning saliva can cure ringworm.



tinturi [tinturi; l l m] *definite:* tintuni [l l h].
plural: tintue [l l m]. *Noun.* aardvark, other information: (unidentified) small malodourous animal (cf. tueruk musk shrew). **Faa nyum ase tinturi la.** You smell (stink) like a tinturi. (Prov.) **Tintue ale zue ala de chaab.** If there are many tinturi-animals they eat one another. *Orycteropus afer.*
synonyms: **kpajari.**

tinu [l l] *definite:* tinuwa or (pl.) tinuma.
Numerals. five, fifth (ti-class, cf. banu, nganu, sinu etc.) **Mi ta talinta tinu Gbedembilisa.** I have five bushfarms in Gbedembilisa.

ti-nyum [m l, h m, l m] *definite:* ti-nyumu.
Noun. tree whose roots are used for medicine, e.g. after a foot birth (tulimbaziik) or after the birth of a kikiruk ("fairy"). **Ba pa ti-nyum a teb tulimbaziisa.** They use ti-nyum medicine after (lit. to heal) a foot-birth.

tiri *Verb.* to touch, to feel (with hand, cf. tabi to touch with leg); to take, to seize. **Liewa kan tiri zum jaab-oa.** The daughter does not touch (take, seize) anything stolen. **tirika v.n.** (syn. jika) touching the sacred stone before a sacrifice by the sacrificer.

tirigi *compare:* tiri (to touch). *Verb.* to rub, to massage. **Mi a dan so alege an pa saapok a tirigi n nyingka be-ya, n nyingka a zag kama.** If I bath without rubbing my body well with a saapok (fibre), my body feels itchy.

tita [l l] *Numerals*. three (ti-class, cf. bata, ngata, sita etc.) **Ti kpilima doku po puuta tita ale za du.** In our ancestors' room there are three puuk-pots (shrines).



titibi [h l m] *definite*: titibini [h l l m]. *plural*: titiba [h l m]. *Noun*. sp. small tree or shrub. **Yaa titibi-vaata ta jam.** Fetch titibi leaves. **titibi moanung [h l m l l], pl. titibi moanta** *Combretum nigricans?* **titib-nang-magli [h l m l l] n.** (cf. nang foot, root, branch, cf. siuk-magi crossing; the branches of this tree are interwoven), *def.* titib-nang-magni [h l m l m], *pl.* titib-nang-magla [h l m l l] *Combretum* sp. *Combretum glutinosum* or *Combretum ghaselense*.

titibi gami [m l l m m] *definite*: titibi gamini. *plural*: titibi gama. *Noun*. lit. “crooked titibi”, the only tree-sized titibi plant in the Bursa area (up to 6 feet high); roots are used as a medicine for dysentery. **Biika nyin ka titibi gami zuk lo.** The child fell from a titibi gami tree.

titiesiri [m m m m] *compare*: tiesi v.. *definite*: titiesini. *plural*: titiesa [titje:sa]. *Noun*. remembrance, memory, recollection. **Wa ka titiesa.** (Lit.: he has no memory) He is forgetful.

ti-tii *Indefinite Pronoun*. (ti-class, cf. ba-bai, si-sii etc.), some, some things. **Nya lokta yega-yega. Mi le soa ti-tii [l m].** Look, there are a lot of quivers. Some belong to me.

titiook *Noun*. throat, cf. *synonyms*: **tutok**.



tiuuk. [tʃu:k; ml] *compare*: tuik (baobab tree). *definite*: tiuuku [l m]. *plural*: tuita [tʃi:ta; tʃita; tʃ:ta]. *Noun*. ripe fruit of baobab-tree. **Asuom yaa mog tiuuku.** Mr. Hare sucked a baobab-fruit. **tu-zom [l l], def. tu-zomu, no pl.** powderized baobab fruit (after pounding the pulp in a mortar), *syn.* tu-buulim [l l m], *def.* tu-buulumu no pl. *Cf. also* **tu-zagsuk n.** (cf. zagsuk) – **Biika mog tu-zom.** The child is eating (sucking) tu-zom.

tiuuk. [tʃu:k] *compare*: turi 2 (bean). *definite*: tiuuku. *plural*: tuita. *Noun*. green bean-leaf (used as “spinach” or as an ingredient for the soup). **Jinla ti a de ka tuita jenta.** Today we ate beanleaf-soup. (Compounds of tiuuk: see tu-)

tiuuk-goatik [l m h] *definite*: tiuuk-goatika. *plural*: tiuuk-goatisa. *Noun*. metal grinding bowl (made by Choabisa blacksmiths). **Ba pa ti-goatuk a numu ka jenta.** They use a metal grinding bowl to grind (the ingredients of) soup. *synonyms*: **chin-goatik, chin-numing.**

tiye [l l] *definite*: tiyewa. *plural*: tiyema. *Numerals*. two, second (ti-class, cf. baye, ngaye etc.) **Doku ta ka toaata tiye.** The room has two doors.

tiyuebi [l l l] *definite*: tiyuebiwa or (pl.) tiyuebima. *Numerals*. six, sixth (ti-class, cf. bayuebi, ngayuebi etc.) **Mi goadaasi nya kikita tiyuebi.** I dreamt I saw six kikita (spirits).

tiyuepoi [l l lm] *definite*: tiyuepoiwa or (pl.) tiyuepoima. *Numerals*. seven, seventh (ti-class, cf. bayuepoi, ngayuepoi etc.) **Mi nya choata tiyuepoi n goadaasima po.** I saw seven choata (monsters) in my dreams.

toa₁ [tɔa, h] *definite*: toawa. *plural*: toaba. *Noun*. classificatory sister (if speaker is male); classificatory brother (if speaker is female; cf. suok and yoa: siblings of the same sex as the speaker). **Asam ta toa; wa toawa yiti a ga kali Kong.** Asam had a sister; his sister (got up and) went to Kong. **toa baang [h l]** junior brother or sister (more common: yoa n.) **toa kpagi [h m m]** elder brother or sister (cf. also moa and suok n.) **n toa pok** my sister-in-law.

toa₂ [tɔa] *Verb*. (only used as imp. or in indirect commands), hand over! bring! give! leave it (to sb.). **Toa ligranga miena ale bo fi loka po la.** Hand over all the money that is in your pocket. **Wa nyiem dan wom wari ain wa biisi, Anoai ain wa toa ate wa biisi.** When he (Mr. Ear) used to hear something and wanted to talk, Mr. Mouth said he should leave it to him, he would talk.

toa₃ [tɔa] *Verb*. **1 •** to be bitter (cf. miisa to be sour). **Fel-tiib a toa ase fi a lin ngob.** The nim-tree is bitter, if you eat (its leaves). **Ku toa.** It is bitter.

2 • to be difficult, hard, arduous, tough, severe (cf. also pagra v. and yuesa/wiesa v.) **Dila ale soa ate korumu toa.** That is why history is difficult. **Aweerik (Ayuerik) vaam soka toa kama.** Performing the cleaning-ritual after killing a leopard is very hard (work).

3 • to be bad, evil, wicked. **Bisanga nyeka ale toa.** The children's behaviour was wicked.

4 • to be brave, daring, bold. **Biika toa, wa kan chali kokta.** The child is brave, he is not (even) afraid of ghosts.

5 • to be expensive (restr., cf. pagra v.) **Diak toa.** It was expensive (lit.: The purchase was hard).

toalim [l h] *definite*: toalimu. *plural*: toalinta. *variante*: tolim or toaling [l h]. *Noun*.

1 • type of grass (used for medicine). **Ni yaali toalim dig te biika nyu ate wa nya nyingyogsa.** Look for toalim-grass, boil it for the child to drink and he will get well. **Cf.**

pa-diak-tolung/tolim hair on the front part of a ram's neck. **Posuku toalimu zueg ka yeg-yega.** There is extraordinarily much hair under the sheep's neck.

2 • tattoo, pattern of tattoo. **Biika nag ka toalim wa nisanga nying.** The boy has made a tattoo on his hand.

toaling [tɔalin, tɔlin] *Verb*. **1 •** transl. after, since (temp.) **Ngmoruku weni ale toaling taam la, mi kasiyam a yuag kama.** Since the rainy season (has passed), I have constantly been ill.

2 • because, as, since (causal). **Fi ale toaling le mu la, kan ngman jam n yeni.** As (since) you have insulted me, do not come to my house again. **dan toaling** as soon as, when. **Fi dan toaling kpi, fi ka bogluk.** As soon as you are dead, you become a bogluk (shrine).

Toaling [tɔaliŋ] *definite:* Toalingka.

plural: Toalensa or Toalingsa. *Noun.* Tallensi (ethnic group in Northern Ghana). **Toalensangade a bo ka Tong.** These Tallensi live at Tongo.

toaring [tɔariŋ] *variante:* toaring [tɔriŋ].

Verb. **1 •** to blame, to rebuke, to scold, to reprove, to reproach. **Fi dan we zaanga, n kowa ale jam toaring mu.** If you break the millet (stalks), my father will come and blame me.

2 • to be angry, furious, annoyed; to be rough (restr.) **Nurwa toaring kama diila bolimu ale de wa zaanga la.** The man was annoyed because the fire had burnt his millet. **Beni toaring ya.** The river is rough (making noise, high waves etc.).

3 • to warn (with anger or force), to threaten. **Naawa jam toaring ain ba dan yig zue a ta jam wa jig wa le yiag wa tengka po.** The chief warned (people) that if they caught a thief and brought him to him he would drive him out of town.

toati [tɔati] *variante:* toti [tɔti]. *Verb.* to light (a lamp, fire, pipe etc.), to be on (of light), to glow, to flare up, to burn (restr.) **Toati bolimu a toling saamu.** Light the fire and warm up the T.Z. **Wa yaali ka bolim ain wa toati wa tacheng.** He wanted a light for his pipe (lit... fire to light his pipe). **Logni bolimu toati.** The light of the car is on. **Bolim a toati maga maga, ate nyiamu kan yogi.** The fire is burning (glowing) only a little, so the water (in a pot) does not get cold.

toga₁ [tɔga; m m] *Adjective.* different (only used with a pronoun) . **nurba ba–togo** different people. **bisa ba–toga** different children. **Mi ka n–toga.** I am a different person.

toga₂ *variante:* abbr. tog. *Verb.* to be or look different. **Mi garuku ka ku tog ale n suoku garuku.** My dress is different from my sister's. **Mi ka n toga.** I am different (from anybody else). **Ku ka ku toga.** It is different.

toga–toga [m m m m] *variante:* tog–toga [m m m]. *Adverb.* **1 •** (quite) different, differing, various. **Tama ale Chana togni ka bunyi, ka biika ale tog–toga.** We and the people of Chana are really one, (only) our languages are different. **Ba nya toga–toga.** They look different. **Ate nurma miena nyin tengsa tog–toga.** And all the men came from different (various) countries. **2 •** one after the other, separately, one by one, apart. **Bisanga a jo doku tog–toga.** The children entered the room one by one. **gaari tog–toga** to remove one by one.

tobgogi [m l l] *Noun.* type of strong grass (used e.g. for making war-helmets), medicine against ulcers (naworuk); roots are cooked for treating stomach pains. **Ba pai tobgogi a tebi ka poi tuom.** They use tobgogi for treating stomach ache.



togfa [tɔgfa; tɔɣfa; l m] *definite:* togfawa [l m h]. *plural:* togfaba [l m m]. *Noun.* five-pesewa-coin (also called sixpence). **N yieri togfa togfa.** I reduce (the price by) five pesewas each (e.g. each calabash).

togi, [tɔgi; h h] *definite:* togni. *plural:* toga. *Noun.* **1 •** termite (destroy earthen walls of the compounds). **Togi a longsi ka yie.** Termites make our houses collapse (lit. ‘collapse our houses’). **2 •** termite-hill. **Pieri togni te yuenga a nyini.** Clean the termite-hill so that the termites come out (e.g. by removing the upper layers). **3 •** clay of a termite hill. **Nipoowa me samoankinga ale ka togi.** The woman modelled the pot with clay. **Chiok kurdoawa pa ka togi a me wa daankinga.** The blacksmith took termite-hill clay to make his stove.

togi₂ *compare:* wa-togi (type of story without songs). *Verb.* **1 •** to tell, to narrate (used for wa-togi story). **Jam te taa tog wa-togma.** Come, let us tell stories. **2 •** to talk. **Kan daa kum nying ti miena taa tog ka nayerini.** If it were not for death we would all talk proudly.

3 • to reveal, to show, to explain. **Fi dan beg Amagsi, te wa tog taana teng.** If you ask Amagsi, he will reveal the cause of his sorrow. **tog nangsa** to show the origin of sth. (lit. to show the legs). **tog sag** (lit. to tell and teach) to inform, to explain. **Mi le wi nisoma miena a tog sag ba.** I will call all the old men and inform them.

togi-tiib [m l] *variante:* tog-tiib. *Noun.* tree sp., *Datura* sp. and prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus*). **togi-tiim** plant extract from both types of tog-tiib, insecticide against termites (in the house), tog(i)-tiim also used for modern chemical insecticide against termites. **Ba pa togi tiib a ko ka togi.** They use togi-tiib to kill termites.

togli *Verb.* to go from place to place, to walk around the neighbourhood (whilst nyiem is used for formal and longer travels that may take a day or more, togli is used for wanderings around the community, visiting friends. It is mostly used to describe the walks of youths and children, and is not very polite to use it for older persons).

togni [tɔgni; m h] *variante:* abbr. tog [m]. *Adverb.* really, as for (sb.), as a matter of fact, actually. **Fi togni [m h] ka beruk kpiong.** Actually, you are a big fool. As for you, you are a big fool. **Tama ale Chana tog ka bunyi.** We and the people of Chana are really one.

togri [tɔgri, tɔɣri] *compare:* tutok (throat). *Verb.* to cut the throat, to slaughter or kill an animal (only by cutting its throat). **Ba dan togri biak mi kan yaa ku nyaasim-a.** When they kill a dog, I do not like to watch (lit. I do not like the sight of it).

togsi [tɔgsi] *Verb. 1* • to drip (e.g. water dripping from a leak in pot or through a filter; cannot be used for water dripping from a roof). **Nyiamu togsi nying liika po a nyo n nying.** The water is dripping down on me from the (liik) pot. **togs! togs!** (onom.) drip! drip!

2 • to filter (only for kaam-filter), to pass through a kaam-filter, to prepare kaam by filtering. **Togsi kaam te mu, ate n dig katuak.** Prepare kaam (bitter water) for me so that I can cook katuak-soup.

tok [l] *variante:* tok-tok... [tɔktɔk; l l]. *Adverb.* "sniff-sniff", often untranslated. **Ku a nyung nna tok-tok.** It smells (like this: tok-tok). **Jaab jinla ale din jam yienga da nyung, tok-tok-tok.** Today something has come to the houses that smells, sniff, sniff, sniff.

toling [tolin] *variante:* tolim. *Verb. 1* • to heat (up), to warm (up), to make sth. hot or warm, to be hot or warm. **Chum saliuk mi le toling saamu ate ti de.** Tomorrow morning I will warm up the T.Z. so that we can eat (it). *2* • to grow hot or warm, to have a fever, to have a temperature. **Biika zuku a laa dom la dila le soa ate wa nyingka toling.** As the child has a headache, his body has grown hot (he has a temperature). . **kpai toling (cf. kpai occiput) or nying toling (cf. nying body)** to suffer (e.g. by hard work), to work hard. (Prov.) **Fi kpai dan kan toling-ya, fi kan de kpaata nganta.** If you do not work hard (if the back of your head does not become hot), you cannot eat oily things (no gains without pains).



tolotolo [to'lotolo; l m l

m] *definite:* tolitoloku [l m l m h].

plural: tolitolota [l m l l l].

variante: tolitolo [to'litolo; m l m] . *Noun.* turkey (not traditional among the Balsa). **Maa yaali tolitoloto lam.** I like turkey meat.



tom₁ [tɔm; m] *definite:* tomu. *plural:* tima.

Noun. bow (weapon). **Nurma din pai tima ale piema.** The men just took bows and arrows. **tom-puok** device for curving branches that should be used as bows. **biliok tom** small bow for children (also a ritual object). **Cf. also tom-nyeroa n. and tom-puok n.**

tom₂ [m] *definite:* tomu. *Noun.* company, group, retinue, followers, army. **Ba yaa gilim Atuga ale wa tomu miena.** Then they surrounded Atuga and all his followers.

tom₃ *Verb. 1* • to work, to do a task (physical or intellectual), to practise, to labour, to toil (usu. tom tuima to work a work). **Maa yaali ain n tom tuima talimu zuk.** I want to work on the bush-farm. **Felika a tom tuima Balsa tengka zuk.** The white man is doing some work in the Balsa area. **tom sakpagni** to practise (be engaged in) witchcraft.

2 • to act, to behave. **Dilapo nur kperisa jam boro a tom ase Naawen dek la.** In those days there lived wonderful people acting like God himself.

3 • to carry out (sth. that has been ordered), to perform, to execute . **Nipoowa a tom wa choroawa ale ain wa nye diila.** The woman carried out what her husband had told her to do.

4 • to send. **English denoa a yaa zan Chana a tom nurba a yueni Sandem-naab ain wa nya wa ka wa-biok-oa.** An Englishman stayed at Chana and sent people to tell the Sandemnaab (that he should see) that he (the Englishman) was not bad. **tom wi** (lit. to send and call), to send for. **Sandem-naawa tom wi nalimanga.** The Sandemnaab sent for the (other) chiefs.

5 • to complete, to add (sth. in order to conclude sth.), to go on (and finish), to conclude, to finish, to end. **Biisi biika a tom mi deni zuk.** Speak and add (some words) to my speech (lit. part). **Yueni a tom du.** Go on speaking. Finish speaking.

6 • to join, to connect, to join two strands or grasses (for making ropes); to line up (usu. in idiom. expressions). **Kpesanga tom chaab a cheng.** The fowls are going along in single file. **tom chaab** to walk in single file and maintain the same walking distance to one's neighbour as he does to his neighbour. **tom...ngaang** to follow. **Tom wa ngaang.** Follow him. **tom miminung** to be or move along in a long line. **Chi-ngmarisanga tom miminung.** There are stars in infinite numbers (lit. in long lines).

7 • to commit, to do (restr.) . **Wai miena a tom wa-bieta.** All people commit (do) sins.

8 • to shoot (of branches). **Tiimu tom ka nang paala.** The tree shot new branches.

9 • to mean (restr.) . **Jaamude a tom ka boa?** What does this (thing) mean? Cf. also: **tomroa n., tomka v.n., tuin-tomdik n. and tomse v.**

tomi₁ [m m] *compare:* tomi (to join). *definite:* tomini. *plural:* toma.

Adjective. joining. **Viringi**

siu-tomini ning. Return to the road-junction (lit. the place of the meeting roads).

tomi₂ *variante:* tom. *Verb.* to join, to line up (usu. in idiom. expressions).

Kpesanga tom chaab a cheng. The fowls are going along in single file. **tom chaab** to walk in single file and maintain the same walking distance to one's neighbour as he does to his neighbour. **tom...ngaang** to follow. **Tom wa ngaang.** Follow him. **tom miminung** to be or move along in a long line.

Chi-ngmarisanga tom miminung. There are stars in infinite numbers (lit. in long lines).

tomka *Verb Noun.* **1 •** completion (only used for sth. that forms a complete entity). **Yeni se tomka ale toa, dila ale soa ate n choroawa kan yaa yeri kalika.** Completing a compound is difficult (or: hard work), therefore my husband does not want to stay (lit. to sit) at home (i.e. he does not want to help).

2 • protruding ends of a basket or other plaited object (e.g. yalung).

tom-nyeeroa [l m m] *compare:* nyeeroa
 n.a. (cf nye, to make).
definite: tom-nyeeroawa [l m m h].
plural: tom-nyeeroaba [l m m m]. *Noun.*
 bow-maker (not a full-time specialist).
Naawa kowa daam ka
tom-nyeeroa, alege naawa kan
nye tima. The chief's father was a
 bow-maker, but the (present) chief
 does not make bows.

tom-puok [h m] *compare:* tom (bow).
definite: tom-puoku.
plural: tom-poata. *Noun.* device for
 straightening sticks or for bending
 branches that should be used as bows
 (consists of a log with several holes).
Pa tomu a su tom-puoku po.
 Put the bow into the tom-puok.

tomroa [m m] *compare:* tom (to work).
definite: tomroawa. *plural:* tomroaba.
variante: tomdoa. *Noun.* worker,
 labourer, workman. **N kowa ta**
tomroaba pisiye wa sagi talimu
po. My father had twenty workers on
 his bush-farm.
synonyms: **tuin-tomdik.**



tomse [tomse] *compare:* tom v. ase (like, as).
variante: tomsi. *Verb.* to imitate or
 copy (another person), to disguise
 oneself (by dressing up in the clothes
 of another person). **Nipoowai ale**
tomse naawa wa kuumu zuk la,
a tomse wa la. The woman who
 imitated the chief at his funeral,
 imitated him (well). (Prov.) **Ba**
tomse ka chaab gokta, ba kan
tomsi chaab wie. They copy each
 others' dancing, they do not copy each
 others' words (or deeds).

tom-tieroa [m m l] *compare:* tom (to send).
definite: tom-tieroawa.
plural: tom-tieroaba. *Noun.*
1 • messenger. **Wa ka Naawen**
tom-tieroa. She is God's messenger.
2 • secondary earth-shrine (messenger
 of the big tanggbain). **Boglukude ka**
tomtieroa. This shrine is a
 messenger (a secondary shrine).



tong *compare:* tom (bow). **Verb. 1 •** to shoot (e.g. with a bow or with a catapult, not with a gun, cf. nagi v.) **N diem tong goai kpong.** Yesterday I shot a guinea fowl in the bush. **tong pein** to shoot an arrow; to have a shooting competition. **Chum saliuk te ti tong pein.** Tomorrow morning we will have a shooting competition. **goai tong** to go hunting in the bush with bow and arrows.
2 • to kick (not used for football, cf. nag boli). **Wa tong nipoowa ale nyiamu a lonsi.** He kicked the woman with the water (who was carrying water) and made her fall down. **tong nangsa** (lit. to shoot or kick feet) to struggle (of dying animals). **Ba togri kpiaka ate ka doa a tong nangsa.** They killed the hen and she was lying there struggling. **Wa tong ka nang.** He died. **tong bie** to play the bie-game (mancala game, cf. bie1), to distribute stones or seeds into the holes of the bie-game. **Mi kan tong bie a lo.** I never lose at the bie-game (lit. I do not play bie and fall down). **tong nyini** (lit. to shoot and come out) to gush out (usu. blood). **Ziim tong a nyini.** Blood is gushing out. **tong zi** to jump down. **Biika nyini gbongku zuk tong zi a we wa nang.** The child jumped down from the roof and broke his leg. **Cf. also: pein-tongroa n.**

too [tɔː; l] *variante:* to [tɔ; l]. **Interjection.** all right! yes! So it is! well! (often used at the end of a conversation; cf. also yao interj.) **Too, ni de ning, n chum ale jam.** All right, take the lead, tomorrow I will come.

toot [tɔːt, m] *definite:* tootwa.
variante: tooti. **Noun.** gin-glass (used for drinking akpeteshi and other alcoholic drinks and for measuring them). **Boori daam tooti te mu.** Pour pito into the tooti-glass and give it to me.



torisi *variante:* torsi, torosi. **Verb.** to tighten, to shift, to adjust. **Torisi ginggaungku.** Tighten the (leather strings of the) ginggaung-drum.

tosi [tɔsi] **Verb. 1 •** to discontinue, to interrupt, to stop; transl.: always. **Kpaaroawa kan tosi wa talimu chelim-a.** The farmer always goes to his farm (lit. does not discontinue). (Prov.) **Fi dan ta piuk-lie, fie kan ngaa tosi wuuka.** If you have (married) a witch (lit. daughter of a hyena), you cannot stop breeding (livestock; e.g. chickens, because hyenas will eat them).

2 • to delay, to detain. **Nurwa kan tosi ngan-diinta deka.** The man does not delay eating his food (is punctual with his meals).

tu, [tu] **Verb.** to dig. **Nurma a tu vorub, a tu sing teng vili-vili.** The men dug a hole, and they dug into the earth very deeply. **tu zinga** to dig gravel. **tu goluk** to dig a hole.

tu₂ *Verb.* to meet, to encounter, to assemble, to join. **Ayieta ale Azugse ga tu chaab Chana ngiak guuku zuk.** Ayieta and Azugse (went and) met on the original (abandoned) settlement of Chana. **biik tuka [l m m]** conference. **tuka dok [m m l]** meeting room, assembly room. **tuka v.n.** (Wi.) joint of a bilini-ring (in this meaning syn. gbini n. or dugi n.)

tu₃ *Verb.* to bear, to endure, to tolerate, to suffer, to stand. **Man baga tu wa nuemka.** I cannot bear his noise.

tuagi [tʉagi, tʉayi] *variante:* tuegi. *Verb.* to go to. **Fi tuag ka be? – N tuag ka Sandem.** Where are you going? I am going to Sandema. **Fi ale tuag jui-jui-la, maa va kama.** Wherever you go, I will follow (you).

tuak [tʉak; m] *compare:* toa v.. *definite:* tuaka. *plural:* toaasa [toa:sa]. *Adjective.* **1 •** bitter, unpleasant (in taste or feeling). **Jen-tuaka nala te nipoowai ale biag daamwa la.** The bitter soup is good for the woman who gave birth some days ago. **Cf. also: katuak n.**
2 • brave, valiant. **Agbong ka ja-tuak, goabiakka a dom wa nangka alege ate wa dueg teng nag ka ko.** Agbong is a brave man, the leopard bit his leg, yet he lay down and killed it.

tu-biik [tubi:k; l m] *compare:* tuem (disease), biik (child). *definite:* tu-biika [l l m]. *plural:* tu-bisa [l m l]. *Noun.* germ, bacillus, virus. **Mi le ta biika cheng n ko yeni la, wa ta nyiam tu-bisa jam chogsi yeni bisanga.** When I took the child to my father's house, it brought dysentery germs with it and infected the children of our house.



tu-bugi [tubugi; l l m] *compare:* tiuuk (baobab fruit). *definite:* tu-bugni [l l m]. *plural:* tu-buga [l l l]. *Noun.* nearly ripe, round fruit of the baobab tree, "monkey's bread" (boys like to use it as a ball for playing a kind of hockey). **Naapierisa a yug tu buga a diini.** The shepherds threw the tu-bugi (when they were) playing (hockey).



tu-buulum [tubu:lum; l l m] *compare:* tiuk (baobab), buulum (powdered). *definite:* tu-buulumu. *plural:* tu-buuli(n)ta. *Noun.* flour of pounded baobab fruit. **Nipoowa a bora kuri tu-buulum.** The woman is pounding the baobab-fruit (flour).

tue-dabi [h m l] *definite:* tue-dab(i)ni. *plural:* tue-daba. *Noun.* bean plant without fruit and leaves, bean stalk (always given as fodder to animals, e.g. horses and goats). **Ba pa tue-daba a te boanga.** They give beanstalks (as fodder) to goats.

tuem₁ [tʏem; m] *definite*: tuemu.
plural: tueta [tʏe:ta; m m].
variante: tuom [tʏɔm; m]. *Noun*.
1 • disease, sickness, illness.
Zuk-tuem ale ko n ko-kpiengka. My grandfather died of a headache (lit. headache killed my grandfather). **zuk-tuem [h m]** headache. **po-tuem [h m]** stomach ache (cf. poi stomach). **nipooba tuem [h m m m]** venereal disease (V.D.), syphilis, gonorrhoea. **duingsa tuem [l l m]** malaria (lit. mosquito disease). **kpesa tuem [m m m]** (lit. disease of fowls) disease that makes part of the human body shake; often connected with a slight mental disturbance. **nyiam tuem [h m]** dysentery, cholera (caused by drinking dirty water). *synonyms*: **yuam**.
2 • annoyance, anger, fury, harshness.
Nurwa a tuem chien ain wa nag biika, ate biika chali. The man was coming angrily to beat the child, and the child ran away. **Nipoowa a ta poi-tuem ale bisa.** The woman was cruel to the children (lit. had cruelty with the children). **poi-tuem [h m]** selfishness, avarice, stinginess, miserliness, meanness; cruelty (cf. butuem n.) **de tuem** (lit. to eat annoyance) to be angry, to be annoyed, to be in a bad temper.
3 • courage. **Mi ta tuem ale skuu-chelim.** I have the courage to go to school.

tuem₂ *compare*: tueni v.. *definite*: tuemu.
plural: tuenta. *Adjective*. poisoned.
nya-tuem poisoned water. **Kan ngmari nya-tuemu nyu, fi le ko fidek.** Do not drink the poisoned water, you will kill yourself.
synonyms: **yaani**.

tueni [tʏeni] *variante*: tuem [tʏe:m] or (Sa.) tuom [tʏɔm]. *Verb*. to poison, to contaminate, to overpower an enemy by chemicals (e.g. by throwing powdered pepper into his eyes).
Aboro pa ka felik tiim a tuem wa. Aboro used modern chemicals (medicine) to poison him. **Ba pa ka tiim a tuom yig wa.** They (e.g. the police) used chemicals (e.g. tear gas) to arrest him. **nyiam tuemka or nya-tuemka v.n.** poisoned water (poisoned by means of the branches and roots of kangbegluk, in modern times also chemicals in order to kill fish). **N doa, nya nya-tuemka ate jum-yigrisinga daam tuem la.** My friend, look at the poisoned water (pond, river) which the fishermen poisoned. **tueni gbang** to make (leather) soft (supple, pliable, flexible), to soften leather (e.g. by putting fowls' faeces, fruit extracts etc. on a skin), to tan. **Fi daa yaali ayen fi pobi ginggaung fi de ning a tuom ka gbangka.** If you want to cover a ginggaung-drum you must first tan the leather.



tueruk [tʏe:ruk; m m] *definite*: tueruku [m m h]. *plural*: tueta [m m].
variante: tuoruk, tuok. *Noun*. musk shrew (*Crocidura* sp.), (BE) "mole" (eaten by children; syn. or dial. tinturi n.?) **Ka boan alaa nyum doku po ase tueruk ale boro la?** What stinks (here) in the room as though a tueruk were around? *Crocidura* sp.

tuesi [tue:si] *Verb.* to receive, to accept (e.g. a sacrifice, opp. zueri), to get, to take (sth. from another person), to take over, to fetch. **Ate naawa tuesi yuerik gbanka.** And the chief received the skin of a leopard. **Ba yaa tuesi tengka.** Then they took over the land. **Tuesi ligranga ta jam.** Fetch the money and bring it. **N tuesi fu.** Let me help you (e.g. to carry sth., lit. let me take you). **Tengka tuesi nyiam.** The clay has dissolved (lit. the clay has received water). **tuesi...basi** to save (sb. from a danger). **Ka wa nongku ale tuesi wa a basi.** It was his girl-friend who saved him. **Kpiaka ale lo jambayaal la, tengka tuesi kama.** When (at a sacrifice) the fowl fell on its back, the earth-shrine had accepted (the sacrifice). **ja-tuesim [l l], pl. ngan-tuesima [l l l l]** sth. that is received.

tugi [tugi] *Verb.* **1 •** to aim at (e.g. with a gun or a bow). **Tug kpongku nying a nag.** Aim at the guinea fowl and shoot (it).
2 • to stretch out. **Tug fi nisini a ngoa ligra.** Stretch out your hand and receive money.
3 • to collect or receive sth. from above (e.g. water in a cup, money in a hand etc.), to catch. **Tugi ngmoruku nyiamu a te mu.** Collect the rain-water for me.
4 • to take or put on (over) one's shoulders (e.g. a cloth, a bag, a child etc.), to carry on one's shoulders. **Tugi biika ta sing nangkpieng.** Put the child on your shoulders and take him down in the cattle-yard. **tug duok** to sling a gun over one's shoulders.

5 • to end; to complete, to be the last one (to come or go), to finish a piece of work (restr.) **Wa tug ka dela jigini.**

He ended here. **Tugi zu-yuoku kafaasung magsi.** (Weaving:) Finish the brim of the straw-hat well.

6 • to drink only a little. **N tugi nyiem kama.** I have drunk a little water (cf. syn. moongi tutok). **tugi noai** to raise to one's mouth (cf. tugli v.) **Nipok kpakka a pa zu-nyiemu a te nuruwa ate wa a tugi wa noai.** The old woman took the millet water and gave it to the man that he might raise it to her mouth. **tug ngabik** to set a fish-trap.

Jum-yigroawa a tug wa ngabik. The fisherman set his fish-trap.

tugli [tugli] *Verb.* **1 •** to cram, to gorge (only liquids), to force-feed (the liquid is poured into the baby's mouth so that it must swallow it), to pour liquid food into a baby's mouth. **Biik kan yaa fel-tiib nyiam tuglika.** The child does not want to "drink" nim-tree-water.

2 • to drive away (e.g. by fire, smoke etc.) **Yog chiem bolim doku po a tugli duingsanga ate ti bag goa.** In the night make a fire in the room in order to drive away the mosquitoes so that we can sleep.

tug-tug [tugtug; l l] *Adverb.* rough, robust, sturdy, rugged. **Wa nye tug-tug.** He is sturdy.

tugurik [h h h] *definite:* tugurika.

plural: tugurisa. *variante:* tuguruk.

Noun. 1 • war, battle (with bloodshed), competition. **Tugurik yiti ya.** War has broken out. **Naawa yaa kaari tugurik kaarik, ate nurba chali jam.** The chief shouted a war-cry, and the men hurried to him. **tugurik gbain** shield. **tuguruk tom** bow used for war (not for hunting). **tuguruk gbain** [h h h h], pl. **tuguruk gbana** armour, a large and untanned cow-skin used as armour in war. **tugurik naab, pl. tugurik nalima** leader of a battle, commander. **tugurik tom** war-bow.

2 • confusion, problem, trouble, argument, quarrelling, disparity of views, difference of opinions. **N ta tugurik ale n suoku.** I have a problem with my brother (we are of different opinions). **Nurdoa dan lag wa pok kpaam-kabuook ka tuguruk.** If a man opens his wife's kpaam-kabuook (ceramic vessel) it means trouble.



tuik, [tʃi:k; m] *compare:* tiuuk (baobab fruit). *definite:* tuika. *plural:* tuisa. **Noun.** baobab tree. **Ate nur yaa va tuika teng a taam.** And a man passed by (under) the baobab tree. **tuik-bogta** (sing. tuik bog rare) baobab fibres (especially from its roots). Cf.: tu-bugi n., tu-buulum n., tu-koruk n., tu-kpigli n., tu-poak n., tu-poali n., tu-purubaliuk n. *Adansonia digitata.*



tuik₂ [tʃi:k; m] *definite:* tuika. *plural:* tuisa. **Noun.** mortar (small or big, only the small mortar in the compound can also be called tu-kuring n.; the big mortar, tuik, is only used in front of the compound). **Kuri jongka tuika po a te mu.** Pound the dawa-dawa in a mortar for me. **za-tuik** mortar for pounding millet. **kpaam-tuik** mortar for pounding sheanuts (always separate from kpaam-tuik). Cf. syn. tu-kuring n. *synonyms:* tu-kuring.

tuila [tʃi:la] **Verb.** to heat, to be hot, to be warm. **Wenbini tuila.** The sun is hot. **Jinla ku tuila yega-yega.** Today it is very hot. .

- tuili** [tʃi:li] *variante:* tuiri [tʃi:ri]. *Verb.*
1 • to put down (e.g. a load from one's head), to unload, to deposit a charge. **Wa mawa din ga tuili wa daata.** Then her mother (went and) put her firewood down (from her head).
2 • to help a person to put down a load from his/her head. **Agoba, tuili mu.** Agoba, help me to get down my load.
3 • to get out of a car, lorry etc., to get down, to dismount (from a horse), to alight, to drop sb. off. **Nipooma yueni Abil ain wa le bag tuila ba dela ya.** The women told Abil to drop them off here. **Tuili wusumu zuk.** Dismount from the horse.
- tuilik** [tʃi:lik] *definite:* tuilika. *plural:* tuilisa or tuila or tuilita. *Adjective.* **1 •** hot, (very) warm. **N kal ka zu-kpaglik tuilik zuk.** I am sitting on a hot chair. **ja-tuilik [l l m] pl. ngan-tuilisa [l l m l]** hot thing. **tue tuilik [h h h], pl. tue tuilisa [h h h m]** hot bean. **nang tuilisa [h h h m]** hot feet. **mu-tuila [m h m]** hot rice. **lam tuila [m h m]** hot meat. **jen-tuilita [m m h m] or jen-tuila [m h m]** hot soup.
2 • active, smart (restr.) **Wa yaali ka nuru tuilik.** He was looking for a smart man.
- tuilim.** [tʃi:lim; h h] *compare:* tuila v., tuilik adj., toling v.. *definite:* tuilimu. *plural:* tuilita [h h m] or tuila [m h]. *Noun.* heat (tuila that is only used in nying-tuila, is probably an independent n. pl.) **Fi kan chali tuilim.** You are not afraid of heat. **Tuilim boro.** It is hot (lit. heat exits). **nying tuila [m m h]** (lit. heat of the body) disease, illness, sickness. **Nying tuila ta mu.** I am ill (illness has me.)

- tuilim₂** *Verb.* to seek, to search, to look for (often together with nya, to see; rarer than its syn. gisi). **...ba tuilim nya ase ba le nya ka boan jaab a de.** They searched if they could find something to eat.
- tuima** [l l] *variante:* tuima-tuima [l l l]. *Adverb.* (very) quickly, in all directions. **Baa chal tuima-tuima, chal gaam nipooma.** They quickly ran (in confusion) in all directions.
- tuin** [tʃin; m] *compare:* tom 3 v.. *definite:* tuini. *plural:* tuima. *Noun.*
1 • work, job, duty, assignment (often in the phrase tom tuima, to do a job). **Ka nipok tuini ain wa dan yiti wa yaali ngan-diinta te wa dok-dema.** It is the duty of a woman to prepare food for her family after she gets up. **Wa ka tuini.** He has no work. He is unemployed. **tui-namsuk [l l m]** hard or troublesome work, toil, labour. **felik tuini [h h m m]** (lit. white man's work) office work, school work etc. **tuima dai** working day (Mondays to Fridays).
2 • function. **Nurwade tuini ale boa goktanga po?** What is this man's function in the dances?
3 • career. **Fi dan nueri skuuri, faa tom ka tuini boa?** What will be your career when you have finished school? **tuin-tuin** (lit. work-work) type of work, job. **Mi ka tuin-tuin ya.** I have no type of job (i.e. I am completely unemployed). (Or:) I am too weak (ill) to do anything. Cf. also: **tuin-tomdik n., tuin-tomroa n., walisi tuin v.**

tuung₁ [tʉiŋ; l] *definite*: tuungka.
plural: tuungsa. *Adjective*.
1 • confused, absent-minded, muddled, distracted. **Nuru tuungka ale la chiena.** The confused man is coming.
2 • useless, worthless. **Nipoowade ka nipok tuung.** This woman is useless.
3 • homeless, owner-less, abandoned, stray. **Biaka ka ba-tuung (or: Biaka tuung kama).** The dog is ownerless (stray).

tuung₂ [tʉiŋ] *Verb*. **1 •** to be confused, absent-minded, muddled, distracted; to grow (become) confused. **N kowa ale kpang la, wa yaa tuung kama.** Now that my father is old, he has become confused.
2 • to get or be lost, to be homeless, owner-less or abandoned, to go astray. **N diem cheng ka Bolik a cheng tuung.** Yesterday I went to Bolgatanga and got lost (lost my way).

tuin-tomdik [tʉintɔmdik; l m m] *definite*: tuin-tomdika.
plural: tuin-tomdisa. *Noun*. (hard working) labourer, worker, workman. **Mi ka tuin-tomdik, mi daa nying-woruk.** I am a worker, I am not a lazy person. **Wa ka tuin-tomdik.** He is industrious.
synonyms: **tomroa, tuin-tomroa.**

tuin-tomroa [l m m] *compare*: tomroa n. a. of tom v.. *definite*: tuin-tomroawa.
plural: tuin-tomroaba.
variante: tuin-tomdoa. *Noun*. (hard working) labourer, worker, workman. (Prov.) **Tuin-tomroa kan tomu tuima ka wadek nyini nying-a.** A worker does not work for himself alone. *synonyms*: **tuin-tomdik.**

tuiri₁ *compare*: tuung adj. and v.. *Verb*. to go astray, to lose one's way, to get lost. **Ba yaa tulisi ain ba cheng tuiri kama.** Then they replied that they had lost their way.

tuiri₂ *Verb*. to pass through (e.g. a thread; to string (e.g. pearls), to thread. **Tuiri soruk te mu, ate n su mi chiaka.** String a chain of beads for me so that I can put them round my waist. **Cheng yaba ga da maauk ta jam ate n tuiri n pietuk.** Go to the market and buy some elastic and bring it so that I can put it in my pants. **kurikoluk tuirika** passing (a cloth belt) through the seam of trousers.

tuiri₃ *Verb*. to fix a string (e.g. of a lute). **Kpanung nagroawa tuiri kpanungku miika.** The lute-player fixed a string of the lute.

tuirik [m m] *definite*: tuirika. *plural*: tuirisa. *Noun*. wire-string of a kpanung-lute. **Yig kpanungku tuirika nye magsi.** Adjust the wire-string of the lute.

tuisi *Verb*. to click one's tongue.
synonyms: **chuisi.**



tuita-waab [h h h] *compare:* tuita (bean-leaves), waab (snake).
definite: tuita-waamu.
plural: tuita-wiiga. **Noun.** green snake (lit. snake as green as bean-leaves), several species: emerald snake, boomslang (*Dispholidus typus*); possibly a name for all green snakes.
Mi kan chali tuita-waab. I do not fear a green snake. *Gastropyxis smaragdina.*



tuk [tuk] *definite:* tuku. *plural:* tukta. **Noun.**
1 • (bird's) nest. **Mi nya nuim tuk chamu zuk.** I saw a bird's nest in the shea nut tree.



- 2 •**
- 3 • siita-tuk** beehive (e.g. a big ceramic vessel or a big round calabash in a tree).



- 4 •** cobweb (of a spider; Wi. dial. gaaruk n.) . **Ninarika a yuok tuk doku po.** The spider has spun a cobweb in the room.

tuka [l l] *compare:* tu (to meet).
variante: tukka. **Verb Noun.** **1 •** joint, e.g. of a straw bangle or a bilini-ring. **Mi yog busika tukka ma.** I wove the basket and completed it (with all joints). **Cf. duga** joint of a stalk (grass, bamboo) .
2 • maximum diameter of a spherical pot; middle part of the pot.

tu-koruk [tukoruk; l l l] *compare:* tuik (baobab tree) and koruk (dry).
definite: tu-koruku. *plural:* tu-korta.
Noun. (dried) leaf of baobab tree (used as an ingredient for soup), sing. tu-koruk also used in pl. sense (leaves).
Tuikade ale kan ngmaa yoani la, ti ale bag a gbesi tu-koruk. This baobab does not bear fruit any more, so we can pick its leaves.

tu-kpain [tukpāi; l l] *compare:* turi (ear).
definite: tu-kpani. *plural:* tu-kpana.
Noun. ear-ring. **N da tu-kpana a te n poowa.** I bought some ear-rings for my wife.

tu-kpara [tukpara; l m m] *compare:* turi (ear) and kpari (locked).
definite: tu-kparanga.
singular: tu-kpāri. **Noun pl.**
1 • deafness. **Nurwai ale za bulika la, ta tu-kpara.** The man who is standing at the well, is deaf (lit. has deafness).
2 • stubbornness, troublesomeness, rudeness. **Bisii ale ta tu-kpara la, chum kan chim nur mangsa.** Children who are rude (troublesome), will not become good people (when they grow up). **tu-kpara nyono** a stubborn, troublesome person (or: a deaf person).

tu-kparuk [l m m] *definite*: tu-kparuku.

plural: tu-kpara. *Noun*. deaf person; person hard of hearing (sing. rare; pl. is used in a singular meaning). **Nurwai ale za bulika la, ka tu-kpara.** The man who is standing at the well is deaf (lit. is a deaf person). **Tu-kpara bag a maari yie.** A deaf person can help a blind one. **Wa pa kpiak a ta va dokku tukparuku kunyi a yug ka a basi pielim.** He took a fowl and threw it out of one of the windows.



tu-kpigli [tukpiyli; tɔkpiyli; l l

m] *definite*: tu-kpigni [l l m]. *plural*: tu-kpigla [l l m]. *Noun*. seed inside the pulp of a baobab fruit. **N diem moongi tu-kpigla ain ti dig jinla.** Yesterday I soaked tu-kpigla so that we can boil them today. **tu-kpigla zom** flour made of ground baobab seeds. **tu-kpigla pakta** (cf. pauk shell) shells of baobab seeds.

tu-kuring [tukuring; l l l] *compare*: tuik

(mortar), cf. kuri (to pound). *definite*: tu-kuringka. *plural*: tu-kuringsa. *Noun*. mortar (cf. syn. tuik n., the term tu-kuring "pounding mortar" is only used to avoid confusion with tuik baobab). **Ti yeni nansiung tu-kuring kpieng ale za.** There is a big mortar (standing) at the (front) gate of our compound. *synonyms*: **tuik**.



tukuruk [tukuruk; l l l] *definite*: tukuruku.

plural: tukuruta. *Noun*. speckled pigeon. **Tukuruk kal gbongku zuk.** A (speckled) pigeon is sitting on the roof. *Columba guinea*.

tuli [m m; l l] *definite*: tulini. *plural*: tulima.

Noun. half a 'piece' of cloth (one 'piece' = 6 'cloths'). **Ba nye blauz ale sliit ale gatiak ale tulini kama.** They make one blouse, one skirt (with slit) and one gatiak from one tulini (of cloth).



tulik [tulik, l m] *definite*: tulika [l l m].

plural: tulisa [l l m]. *variante*: tuilik [tɔilik]. *Noun*. carrying pad, head-pad, ring of grass or cloth to cushion head-loads. (Prov.) **Fi dan ji jibik kpieri, faa yuen ka tulika ale kan nala.** If you cannot carry a load (lit.: if you carry and fail), you say that the carrying pad is not good.

tulim [tulim] *variante:* tuli [tuli]. *Verb.* to turn (over), to turn upside down, to overturn, to reverse, to change, to turn sht. inside out (cf. also leti v.) **Biika a tulim garuku a jo.** The child has put the dress on inside out. **Ni tulim ni gbangsanga basi si puusa.** Turn your books over (with the covers on top; e.g. said at school). **tulim popola** to change one's mind. **tulim zuk** to turn somebody's head, to convince sb., to make a person fall in love. **Fi tulim n zuk.** You have made me fall in love with you. **tulim jam** to return. **Wa cheng Accra a tulim bena ngaye tam.** He went to Accra and returned after two years. **lok-tulimka dai** day of turning a quiver, a particular day of the juka-funeral (taking the deceased's quiver from his room to the front of the compound, sacrificing to it and burning it) . **Ba ta loku nyini a tulim ale ju.** They took the quiver outside, turned it and burnt it.

tulimbaziik₁ [h h h h] *compare:* tulim v.. *definite:* tulimbaziika. *plural:* tulimbaziisa or tulimbazuisa [tulimbazuisa]. *Adjective.* reversed, inverted, upside down, inside out. **Wa ta garuku tulimbaziik.** She is wearing (lit. has) her dress inside out (on the wrong side).

tulimbaziik₂ [h h h h] *definite:* tulimaziika. *plural:* tulimbaziisa, tulimbazuisa. *Noun.* foot delivery, child born by a foot-delivery. **Nipoowa biag ka tulimbazuisa** (pl. also for one child). The woman had a foot delivery (lit. gave birth to a foot delivery).

tulin-kaa [h h h] *definite:* tulin-kaawa. *loan word:* kaa: lw. Engl., car. *plural:* tulin-kaaba. *Noun.* car, passenger car, passenger coach. **Mi jo ka tulin-kaa a cheng Bolik.** I went to Bolgatanga in a passenger coach.

tulisi [tulisi] *Verb.* **1 •** to answer, to reply, to give an answer. **Ba yaa tulisi ain ba cheng tuiri kama.** Then they replied that they had lost their way. **2 •** to vomit (d.B.; esp. used for dogs). **Biak a nyini ngobi wuuk a jam tulisi saalim.** The dog went out and ate grass and came back and vomited slime.

tuni [tuni] *compare:* tutuin n.. *Verb.* **1 •** to pay (for), to give money (to). **Mi tuni naamu nying.** I paid for the cow. **tuni lampoo** to pay taxes. **Fi dan tuni ti yaa basi fu.** (At the market:) When you pay I will give you something extra. **Wa yaali wa bisanga kama, dila nying la wa le tuni ba.** He likes his children, therefore he gives them money. **2 •** to fulfil, to keep, to make good (a promise). **Wa an tuni wa puulimanga.** He did not keep his promises.



tuning₁ [tuniŋ; h h] *definite:* tuningka. *plural:* tuningsa. *Noun.* sp. fish, eel-like-mormyrid. **Mi an diem nya tuning-a.** I have never seen a tuning-fish. *Gymnarchus niloticus.*



tuning₂ [l m; l l] *definite:* tuningku.
plural: tuningta. *Noun.* calabash plant.
Tuningku a yoani ka chin. The calabash plant bears fruit.

tuntomdoa [tyntɔmdɔa; l m m] *compare:* tom (to send).
definite: tuntomdoawa.
plural: tuntomdoaba.
variante: tumtomdoa, tintomdoa. *Noun.* messenger. **Tintomdoawa ale wana?** Who is the messenger?

tuntomik [tuntɔmik; l m m] *definite:* tuntomika.
plural: tuntomsa. *variante:* tuntoming [l m m]. *Noun.* message. (Prov.)
Tuntomik a yog ka nangsa, ka kan yog sui-a. A message makes the legs cool but not the heart (if you send a message you can rest your legs but you have to worry about whether your order will be carried out or not).

tuntuem [tuntuem; m m] *definite:* tuntuemu.
plural: tuntueta. *Noun.* ashes. (Prov.)
Tuntuem ale yogi ate baasa a gogi bu zuk. The ashes are cold and the dogs are dancing on them (when the danger is over, the weak person feels carefree). **tuntuem pieluk** white ashes of a stove (sometimes eaten by old people).
synonyms: **tampelem.**

tuntuli [tuntuli; m m m] *compare:* tulim, (to turn upside down).
variante: tuntul(i)ni [m m (m) h] or tuntula [m m m]. *Adverb.* backwards, upside down. **Waa cheng tuntula.** He is walking backwards. **Tiaka a za tuntuli, dila a kisi kama.** It is taboo for the sleeping-mat to stand upside down.

tunturi [tunturi; m m h] *definite:* tturni.
plural: tuntue. *Noun.* locust (comes in great numbers). **Tuntuenga a de wa zaanga miena.** The locusts ate all his millet. (Prov.) **Tuntue ale zue ala de chaab.** Locust in great numbers (lit. which are many) eat one another (meaning: if exogamous clans become too big, exogamy is given up).

tunung [tunung] *compare:* chin (calabash bowl). *definite:* tunungku. *plural:* tunuta.
variante: tuning. *Noun.* calabash plant, leaf of calabash plant. **Tunung jenta maasa.** Tunung-soup is delicious.

tuok₁ [tɔk; h] *definite:* tuoku or tioku.
plural: toaata. *variante:* tiok [tiɔk; h].
Noun. 1 • door, entrance (of dok, not of yeri, cf. nansiung n.) **Pa kpasika ale tuoku noai.** Take the kpasik-mat to the entrance (of a dok, i.e. close the door). **Lig tuoku!** Shut the door. **Lag tuoku!** Open the door. **tuoku noai [h h h]** (lit. mouth of the door) entrance.



2 • mat of the door (cf. tiak sleeping-mat). **Pa tuoku ta jam lig doku noai.** Bring the mat and close the entrance of the room.

tuok₂ [m] *definite:* tuoku. *plural:* tueta.
Adjective. bitter, hard, bad. **Biika bora piilim chelim, ate nya-tuok nag ka kali.** The child was setting out for a walk, and the nya-tuok disease attacked it, and it had to sit down again. **nya-tuok [h m]** (lit. bitter water), dysentery (?) or a similar disease; diarrhoea (in connection with this disease).

tu-poak [tupɔak; | l] *compare:* tiuuk (baobab fruit) or tuik (baobab).
definite: tu-poaka. *plural:* tu-poasa.
Noun. empty shell of baobab fruit. **Ka tiri tu-poaka, kaa zag ka nying.** Do not touch the tu-poak, it makes your body itch.

tu-poali [tupɔali; | l m] *definite:* tu-poani [l m]. *plural:* tu-poala [l l l]. *Noun.* small unripe fruit of baobab tree. **Bisanga a bora kuri tu-poala ain ba ngobi.** The children were pounding unripe baobab fruits in order to eat them.



tu-purubaliuk [tupurubaliuk; | m m l m] *definite:* tu-purubaliuku [l m m l m h]. *plural:* tu-purubaliuta [l m m l m m]. *variante:* tampurubaliuk. *Noun.* baobab blossom. **Nipoowaa a gbesi tu-purubaliuk a te wa biika ate ka diini.** The woman plucked a baobab blossom and gave it to her child to play with.

turi, [turi; m m] *definite:* tuni. *plural:* tue.
Noun. **1 •** ear. **Dag mu fi tuenga.** Show me your ears. **Wa pa tue duen teng a chal.** He ran as quickly as a hare (lit. he put down his ears and ran). **Wan te wani tue.** He took no notice of the matter. **te tue** (lit. to give ears) to pay attention, to take notice (of), to take account (of). **tu-salung, pl. tu-salinta** (salung, slippery) meal prepared from bean-leaves, ochro and other ingredients. **tu-viok [m mh]** lobe (lit. leaf) of ear. **tu-lagrini [m h h h]** open ear (fig., used for sb. who is listening).

2 • small hole in the daguung tube for sparking its gunpowder, sparking hole. **Kanbong tiim ale bo daguungku tuini po.** There is gunpowder in the hole of the daguung. **Cf. also:** tu-kpain n. and tu-kpara n. pl.

turi₂ [turi; h h] *compare:* tiuuk 2 n..
definite: tuni. *plural:* tue [tʰeː; h]. *Noun.*
 bean (all kinds of beans except round
 bean, cf. sumi n.) **N dan yuen turi fi**
yuen sumi. If I say beans you say
 round beans (we never agree).
tu–salung slimy beans (e.g. cooked
 beans of the day before or soup made
 of bean-leaves and ochro).
tu–gbaribaluok n. (cf. gbaring to be
 weak) unripe and soft bean. **kpaam**
tue dish of beans with much oil; name
 of the third day of the kumsa-funeral,
 when beans with much oil are
 prepared.

turi₃ *compare:* turuk adj.. *variante:* turo.
Verb. to be (or grow) bushy, to be thick
 or dense, to be forested. **Te ba poni fi**
zuku a te fu, ku turi (turo) ka
yega–yega. Let them cut your hair, it
 is very thick.

turi₄ [l l] *variante:* turo. *Adverb.* bushy,
 dense, thick. **Zaanga chim ka nna**
turo (turi). The millet has grown very
 thick.

turuk [turuk; m m] *compare:* turi, turo v..
definite: turuku or turuka. *plural:* turuta
 or turusa. *Adjective.* bushy, dense, thick
 (referring to hair, forest, stalks, crops
 etc.) **N chum ale che n zu–turuku**
a basi. Tomorrow I will cut my thick
 hair.

tusi [tusi] *variante:* tusa. *Verb.* 1 • to face,
 to turn to. **Fi dan tusi kori, Wiag bo**
ka Sandem juga gengsa. Facing
 the east, Wiaga is on the right of
 Sandema.
 2 • to push, to press (e.g. in a crowd).
Fi dan tusi wa, wa le lo. If you
 push him, he will fall.

tusiri [tusiri] [m m m] *definite:* tusini.
plural: tusa. *variante:* tusidi [m m m] or
 tusi [m m]. *Numerals.* thousand. **Ba ko**
ka nurba paari tusa–nganu, a
yaa le basi kala vuusi. They killed
 about five thousand people before they
 stopped in order to rest.

tutok [tutok; l m] *definite:* tutoku or titoku
 [l m h]. *plural:* tutoaata or titoaata [l m l].
variante: titok [l m] n.. *Noun.* throat,
 front part of the neck (cf. ngiri neck),
 Adam's apple. **Ku la baani tutoku**
la, jaamu din chali a sing beli ain
wa nyu nyiam. When it had burnt
 its throat, the creature ran down to the
 river to drink some water. **tutok liik [l**
m l] gullet (e.g. of a hen).
synonyms: **titiok.**

tutok–liirik [l m l m] *definite:* tutok–liirika
 [l m l m h]. *plural:* tutok–liirisa [l m l m l].
Noun. larynx, vocal chord(s). **Wa**
tutok–liirik ala dom. His larynx is
 paining.



tutok–zelima [l l m m l] *compare:* tutok
 (throat); cf. zeling (to dangle).
definite: tutok–zelimanga. *Noun pl.*
 wattle, dewlap (e.g. of a cock).
Kpiaka tutok–zelima muni
kama. The fowl's dewlap is red.
synonyms: **zelini.**

tutuin [tutũĩ; h h] *definite:* tutuni.
plural: tutuna. *Noun.* payment, reward,
 wages, salary. **Tuni mu n**
tutunanga mi le kpa te fi la. Pay
 me my wages for farming for you.

tuutuk [l l] *definite:* tuutuku. *plural:* tutuuta
 [tutu:ta]. *Noun.* small namuning
 horn-trumpet. **Nuruwa a pieri ka**
tuutuk. The man is blowing a tuutuk.
tuutuk nubi the basic trumpet with a
 deeper tone. **tuutuk diak** the leading
 trumpet with a higher tone.

V – v

va *Verb.* 1 • to follow, to pursue; (restr. :) to
 go, to pass. **Ate nurwa din va biika,**
ate biika ga ta yeri buntori. Then
 the man followed the child, and the
 child went and took out a toad. **va**
nan-gaang to sneak or creep up
 from behind. ...**ase piuk womi a da**
magi va nan-gaang. ...when a
 hyena listened and watched him
 secretly and then sneaked up to him
 from behind. **va...ngaang** to follow
 (behind), to go after. **Apiuk yaa deri**
va Asuom ngaang a cheng. Then
 the Hyena went after the Hare.
va...jam to come (together with). **Va**
te mi a jam. Come (together) with
 me. **va chaab** (lit. to follow the
 companions) to accompany one
 another. **Chana-Gbiidem ale**
Gbedem va chaab nyin ka jig
yeng. Chana-Gbiidem and Gbedema
 came (together) from the same place.
Nuruba baye a yaa jam va chaab
a cheng yaba. Two men (came
 together and) went to the market.
 2 • to haunt. **Fi dan bob wa mang**
duoku nying a tusi wa lonsi, ku
kan va nuru. If you tie him to the log
 and push (him) to make him fall, he
 (the ghost) will not haunt anyone.



vaali [m m] *definite:* vaani. *plural:* vaala.
Noun. stalk(s) of millet, esp. when old;
 rubbish in the fields (e.g. sticks, dry
 millet stalks etc.) **Waab ale doa**
vaalanga po. A snake is lying under
 the millet stalks. **nag vaala, v.n.**
vaala-naka (cf. nagi to beat) to
 prepare the fields for sowing by
 removing and burning weeds, dry
 stalks, rubbish etc., to clear bushland,
 v.n.: preparation of the fields. **Mi le**
nag vaala yeni nan-gaangka ate
ti bori suma. I will prepare the land
 behind the house so that we can plant
 round beans. **vaala chiik** (lit. moon of
 millet stalks) n., March.

vaanchoa [l m] *compare:* va (to follow), choa (companion). *definite:* vaanchoawa [l m h]. *plural:* vaanchaab [l m]. *Noun.* companion, friend (often same sex), neighbour, fellow, (age-)mate, colleague, co-wife. **Ate wa vaanchoawa ain: "Ao-wo! Kan chubi."** And her companion said: "No! Do not prick." **Nipok le boro, wa yaa kan biagi, ate wa vaanchaab a la wa.** There lived a woman, she did not bear children, so her friends (co-wives) laughed at her. **Te ti chim vaanchaab.** Let us become friends..– Cf. doa n.

vaari₁ [m m] *definite:* vaarini. *plural:* vaara. *Noun.* second stage of building a wall from wet mud balls (2-3 layers; the first part, nyubi must have dried for at least half a day).

vaari₂ *compare:* vaari 1 n.. *Verb.* to build the second stage of a wall from wet mud balls. **Ba bor'a vaari doku.** They are doing the second stage of a room. *synonyms:* **voori**₃.



vaari₃ *Verb.* to sweep, to collect (e.g. rubbish). **Nipoowa a vaari wa yaata.** The woman swept her rubbish. **vaari yiti** to get up (from sitting) suddenly or quickly, to leap up, to jump up. **Wa vaari yiti jue gbong.** He got up quickly and climbed up to the flat roof.

vaasi *Verb.* **1 •** to boil, to bubble. **Asuom a ga pa samoaning ale nyiam a dig bolim po, ate nyiamu a vaasi, ate wa pa takabi a vug nyiamu.** The Hare took a big pot with water and boiled it, and when the water was bubbling, he took a potsherd lid and placed it on the water. **2 •** to talk too much, to talk nonsense, to babble. **Biika a vaasi.** The boy talks too much. **3 •** to joke, to be silly, to clown about. **Dii ate faa nye la ka vaasika, daa kpari ya.** You are joking, you are not farming. **Ta fi vaasika cheng du.** Stop being silly (lit. take your silliness away). **4 •** to anger or annoy sb. **Dii ate fi yueni la, vaasi n choroawa kama.** What you said is annoying my husband.



va-juelika [l l l l] *Verb Noun.* gap (entrance) in the clay parapet of a flat roof. **gbongu va-juelika jigni** entrance to the flat roof.

vak [m] *definite:* vaka. *plural:* vaksa. *Noun.* nest, nesting place for chickens inside or outside the house. **Nya ase kpiaka doa ka vaka po ya.** Look whether the hen is in her nest.



va-kiling [l l] *compare:* viok (wind), and kiling adv.. *definite:* va-kilingku.
plural: va-kilinta. *variante:* va-kiing [l l].
Noun. strong whirlwind (especially of the dry season). **Va-kiling ale lonsi wa viuku.** The whirlwind pushed his hut down. **Va-kiling ale a chiag yaata.** The whirlwind is moving the rubbish.

va-kpiong [l l m] *compare:* viok (wind), kpiong (big). *definite:* va-kpiongku [l l m].
plural: va-kpiongta or va-kpiengsa [l l m].
Noun. storm. **Va-kpiong ale chiena.** A storm is coming.
synonyms: **va-pagrik.**

valik [l m] [l m] *definite:* valika [l l m].
plural: valisa [l l m]. *Noun.* gluttony or greediness for meat. **Nipoowade ta noai valik.** This woman is greedy for meat (lit. has greediness for meat).

valima *Verb.* to be light (not heavy), to be weak. **Kpiaka valima.** The chicken is light. **Biika noai valima.** The child's mouth is weak (i.e. he readily reveals secrets).

valing *definite:* valingka. *plural:* valingsa or valima. *Adjective.* light, weak. **Kpiaka ka kpa-valing.** The chicken is light. **ja-valing** [l l l], pl. **ngan-valima** [l l l l] light thing. **kpa-valing** [l l l], pl. **kpa valingsa** [l l l l] light fowl. **nur valing** [h m m], pl. **nur-valingsa** [h m m m] light man.



valubi [m m m] *definite:* valubwa. *loan word:* English valve. *plural:* valubba.
variante: valub. *Noun.* valve (e.g. of bicycle tube). **Anaamtoa wusumu valubwa a kaasi kama.** Anaamtoa's bicycle valve is spoilt. **wusum valub(i) or kutuk-wusum valub(i)** bicycle valve.

va-pagrik [l l m] *compare:* viok (wind), pagrik (strong). *definite:* va-pagrika [l m m h]. *plural:* va-pagrisa [l m m m]. *Noun.* strong wind, storm. **Va-pagrik ale pa chini a ta ga basi tuika teng.** A storm blew my calabash to under a baobab tree (lit. took my calabash, brought and left it under a baobab).
synonyms: **va-kpiong.**

vara [m m] *compare:* vari n..
variante: vara-vara [m m m m]. *Adverb.* every day, always, often, many times, frequently. **Ba me yaa ta kpaling ale chaab vara-vara.** They also quarrelled with one another every day. **Wa jam n jigi vara-vara.** He often comes to my place.

vari₁ [m m] *definite*: vani. *variante*: vara or vaa . *Noun*. day. **Jinla vani yue le boa? – Asibi dai.** What day is it today? - Saturday. **vari venti** (lit. day begins or opens) or **vari nyaanti** (cf. nyaanti to clear, to clean) or **vari kal** (cf. kali to sit) day breaks, it is dawning. **Vani le nyaanti la, man goa chagi–a.** When the day was dawning, I had not slept long enough. **vani ale venti la** (transl. :) at daybreak. Cf. also: **vari–chingmarik n., vari–nyaantiri n., vari–vientiri n., va–yok n.** *synonyms*: **dai**.

vari₂ *Verb*. to seize, to take sth. by force, to confiscate, to rob. **Ba var ti kambon–daatanga.** They seized our guns. **vari teng** to conquer or capture a country or a town. **Baabatu a jam vari Bachonsa tengka.** Babatu came and conquered Bachonsa. **vari naam** to take over (the) power (of chieftaincy), to seize power (in a legal or illegal way), to usurp the power of chieftaincy. **Ka wana ale vari Gbedema naamu?** Who took over the chieftaincy of Gbedema? **vari basi** to save, to set free, to deliver, to rescue, to escape (cf. varibasiroa n.) **Wa va nan–gaang sing cheng yaaloawa yeni, a yueni wa ain wa, wa nye ka se a vari wa basi.** He followed (them) and went into the hunter's house and asked him what he should do to save himself. **Vari chiimu biaka jig basi.** Save the chicken from the dog. **varibasika** ritual of drinking earth in order to find out a witch . **vari lo** to drop, to fall off, to slip off. **N ligni vari lo fi taasini po.** My money dropped into your bowl. **varibasika** (Chr.) redemption.

varibasiroa [l l l l l] *compare*: n.a. of vari basi (to save). *definite*: varibasiroawa. *plural*: varibasiroaba. *Noun*. saviour (only used for Christ). **Yesu Krista ka ti varibasiroa.** Jesus Christ is our saviour.



vari-chingmarik [m m h h

h] *compare:* vari (day), chingmarik (star). *definite:* vari-chingmarika.

plural: vari-chingmarisa. **Noun.**

morning star (lit. day star). **Mi nya**

vari-chingmarika bang buyuebi

ale ka diem boro. I saw that the

morning star was still there at six

o'clock. **syn. vari nyaantiri**

chingmarik and vari vientiri

chingmarik



varik, [h h] *definite:* varika or valika.

plural: varisa or val(i)sa. *variante:* valik.

Noun. bull, bullock, ox. **Varik ale za**

yeni teng. A bull is standing by the

house.

varik, *definite:* varika, vani. *plural:* vaa, vara,

var(i)sa or varta. **Adjective.** 1 • castrated.

Naamu ka naa-varik. The bull is

castrated. **ja-varik** [l l m] **def.**

ja-varika [l l l m], **pl. ngan-vara**

[l l m] or **ngan-vaa** [l l m] a

castrated creature. **lali-varisa** [l l l m

l] castrated bulls.

2 • huge, strong. Nidoa vari ale za

yeni teng. A huge (strong) man is

standing by the house. **nur vari** [h h

h], **def. nur-varika** [h h h h], **pl.**

nur varsa [h h m] a strong man.

bog-varta [l m l] strong shrines

(bogluta).

vari-nyaantiri [m m m m

m] *compare:* vari (day), cf. nyaanti (to clear). *definite:* vari-nyaantini. **Noun.**

daybreak, dawn, early morning. **Ti**

diem gogi a paai vari-nyaantiri.

Yesterday we danced until daybreak.

synonyms: **vientiri, vari-vientiri.**

varivienti **Verb.** to dawn (in transl. often

`daybreak', cf. vari day; vienti is not

used alone). **Vari yaa vienti.** Then

the day dawned. It was daybreak. **Vani**

ale vienti la, nurma a yiri a nya

ale ka doku ale nagi. At daybreak

(when the day was dawning) the men

got up and saw that (the walls of) the

room had been torn down.

vari-vientiri [m m m m m] *compare:* vari

(day), cf. vari vienti v..

definite: vari-vientini. **Noun.** daybreak, dawn, early morning.

Naapierisanga yiaq niinga ta

jam ka vari-vientiri. The cowherds

drove the cows home at dawn.

synonyms: **vientiri, vari-nyaantiri.**



vayaam [l l] *compare:* vayiak n..

definite: vayaamu or vaamu.

plural: vayaasa or vaanta.

variante: (abbr.) vaam [l]. **Noun.** a special medicine to bathe with after touching a dead body; also used as a preventive measure, medicine against ghosts (kokta) and witches (sakpaksa); shrine of this medicine. **N chum ale so vayaam kuumu yeni.**

Tomorrow I will bathe with the vaam-medicine after touching the dead body at the funeral house.



vayiak [m m] *compare:* vayaam n..

definite: vayiaka. *plural:* vayaasa. **Noun.** gravedigger. **Ka vayiak a la tu boosuk.**

It is a gravedigger who digs a grave. **Ba pi vayiak.** They initiated a gravedigger. **vayiak kpak** chief undertaker, leader of the gravediggers.

va-yogsum [m m m] *compare:* viok (wind),

yogsum (coolness). *definite:* va-yogsumu.

plural: va-yogsunta. **Noun.** 1 • cool, fresh air or wind; breeze, freshness.

Va-yogsum ka tiimu teng-a. The air under the tree is not fresh (lit. freshness is not under the tree).

2 • freedom, peace, relief. **Kuli fi yeni abe fi basi mu ale n va-yogsum.**

Go to your house and leave me in peace (lit. with my peace). **nag**

va-yogsum or **va-yogsum ale**

fug to be or feel relieved, to feel free.

Nurwade ale kan karo la, maa

nag va-yogsum. As this man is not there, I feel relieved. **Va-yogsum**

ale fug ti. We are relieved.



va-yok [l l] *compare:* vari (day), cf. yok

(night), yogsik (cool). *definite:* va-yoku.

plural: va-yokta. **Noun.** dawn,

daybreak. **N dan yiri va-yok a paai**

ale fan yiri ya, mi le nag fu yiri. If

I wake up at dawn and you are not awake, I will wake you up.



va-zagsik [h l l] *definite:* va-zagsika [h l l

m]. *plural:* va-zagsa [h l l]. **Noun.** Kaffir

butter shrub, (cf. titibi n. and

kampelung n.) **N pa ndek duri**

va-zagsik, ate ku a zagi. I rubbed

myself against a Kaffir butter shrub

and now my skin (lit. it) is itching.

Combretum molle.

velim *compare:* veung n.. *variante:* veling

[velin]. **Verb.** to lie, to tell lies. **Tin ka**

fi a naa velim la yaa? Have you not

just told a lie? *synonyms:* **lerigi.**

velimvendik [h h m m] *compare:* velim (to lie), cf. venta (lies). *definite:* velimvendika. *plural:* velimvendisa. *variante:* velimventik, velinventik. *Noun.* liar. **Nurwade ka velimvendik.** This man is a liar. *synonyms:* **velimvendoa.**

velimvendoa [h h m m] *compare:* velim (to lie). *definite:* velimvendoawa. *plural:* velimvendoaba. *Noun.* liar. **Wa ka velimvendoa.** He is a liar (velimvendoa is usually not used if a person is addressed directly; cf. fi ka velimvendik you are a liar). *synonyms:* **pimpaasiroa, velimvendik.**

verenti [verenti] *Verb.* to speak quickly and indistinctly. **Wa verenti kama, man wom wa yeng-a.** He spoke so quickly that I did not understand anything.

veung [vɛuŋ; h] *compare:* velim v.. *definite:* veungku. *plural:* venta (sing. rare). *variante:* velung [vɛluŋ; h h]. *Noun.* lie, untrue statement. **Wa le yueni diila ka venta.** What he said were lies.

vi *Verb.* **1 •** to put on, to lay on, to put over, to be over, to hang (v. intrans., cf. yigi, v. trans.) **Vi fi nisanga fi zuk.** Put your hands on your head. **Wa ngmari saamu a vi bogluku zuk.** He "cut" the T.Z. and put it on the shrine. **Gatanga vi miika zuk.** The clothes were hanging on a line.

2 • to follow, to pursue, to chase, to go or run after, to persecute (cf. viroa follower). **Asuom taam a jo tanggbain po, Apiuk paa vi.** The Hare passed on and entered the tanggbain, while the Hyena followed him. **Jaab yaa yiti a vi biik alaa yi wa yiili.** Then the creature got up and chased the boy while singing his song. **Vi du!** (only in this context) Add! **vi chaab zuk** to put one (thing) on top of another, to pile up. **vi chaab** to overlap (e.g. said of the straw-mats of a roof). **Pa taasinga vi chaab zuk.** Take the bowls and pile them up. **yog vi** to put one strand over the other (in plaiting or weaving) - Cf. zagviung n. **viak** [h] *Noun.* **1 •** valley, low ground, low land, fertile land (in a valley) for grazing and farming. **Muma ate ba bori viaka po.** They have planted rice in the valley. **va-limsuk [h l l]** deep valley. **viak-punguung n., pl. viak-punguungta** sp. plant, its decoction is used against stomach pains.



2 • swampy ground, bog. **N chali a lo viaka sisatika po a zueri n dunung.** I ran and fell on the slippery ground of the bog and injured my knee.



via-kpiak [h m] *compare:* viak (valley), kpiak (fowl). *definite:* via-kpiaka. *plural:* via-kpesa. **Noun.** Bush Fowl, Double Spurred Francolin, Alanta Francolin; B.E. partridge (very similar to yeng n., which prefers living in the bush, while via-kpiak lives nearer to human settlements; some inf.: syn. yeng). **Via-kpiak lam masa.** The meat of the Bush Fowl is delicious. *Francolinus bicalcartus.* *synonyms:* **yeng**.



via-nanchong *definite:* via-nanchongku . *plural:* via(k)-nanchongta. *variante:* viak-nanchong. **Noun.** sp. of grasshopper (yellow-green colour, medium size: 5 cm; eats pepper and tomatoes). **Via-nanchongku a de tomentosku meena.** The via-nanchong has eaten the whole tomato plant (plant and fruit).

vibi **Verb.** to collapse, to come down, to sink, to cave in. **Bulika vibi.** The well collapsed. **Gbongku vib.** The roof caved in. *synonyms:* **vobi.**

vienti **Verb.** to open, to begin; only used in vari-vienti v. and vienti-vari n. **see vari-vientiri and vienti-vari**



vientiri **Noun.** daybreak.

synonyms: **vari-vientiri, vari-nyaantiri.**

vienti-vari [l l m m] *compare:* vienti v. and vari (day). *definite:* vienti-vani [l l m h]. *plural:* vienti-vaa [l l m], def. pl. vienti-vaanga [l l m h]. **Noun.** the following day, the next day, tomorrow. **N le nag fu jinla, vienti-vari a nag fu.** I will beat you today and tomorrow (again).

viesa *compare:* viesik adj.. **Verb. 1 •** to be dirty, stinking, disgusting, nauseating. **Biaka viesa.** The dog is dirty. **2 •** to be bad, treacherous, nasty, wicked. **Biika viesa la, mi kan yaa wa.** The child is bad, I do not like him.

viesi *compare:* saling v.. **Verb.** to collect the remains, to rake with one's hand, to scrape (together). **Wa viesi zomu miena ale nisa.** He scraped all the flour with his hand.

viesik [m m] *compare:* viesia v.. **Adjective.** **1 •** stinky, stinking, dirty (and smelling), disgusting, nauseating. **Dela ka teng viesik.** This place is dirty (and stinking). **2 •** bad, treacherous, nasty, wicked . **Nipoowade ka ja-viesik, diila waa zu.** This woman is bad, because she steals. **Cf. also:** ja-viesik n.

vigsi **Verb.** to importune, to pester, to bother (sb.) in respect of sth., to beg urgently and repeatedly. **Wa vigsi mu kama, ate n te wa ligringa.** He pestered me till I gave him the money.

viigi₁ *Verb.* to swing, to dangle. **Akpakuri din nyin du din viig-a, viig-a...** Then Mr. Tortoise left that place and was swinging to and fro. **Wa viigi wa nisanga a nag mu.** He swung his arm and hit me.



viigi₂ *variante:* viiri. *Verb.* to hatch, to incubate. **Kpiaka viigi ka jenanga miena.** The hen hatched all her eggs. **viika v.n.** period of incubation.

viilim *compare:* vi (to add); lig viili (profit). *Verb.* to exceed, to be too much (many) for (sb. or sth.), to be too hard or difficult for, to be too long for (sb., sth.) **Faa poli ain ba viilim fu?** Do you think they are too many for you? **Biika viilim mu kama.** The case (in court) is too difficult for me. **Wa tuima viilim wa.** He has too much work. **Wa nangsa viilim wadek.** His legs are too long for his body.

viing [l] *compare:* viigi, viiri v.. *definite:* viingka. *plural:* viingsa. *Adjective.* (almost only in kpa-viing hatching hen) hatching. **Kpa-viingka bora chub chiisanga.** The hatching hen is pecking at the chickens.

viini [l l] *definite:* viini [l m]. *plural:* viima [l l]. *Adjective.* for hanging (over). **Maa yaali doa-viini a gaam doa-tientik.** I like a stick that can be hung (over the shoulder) better than a straight one.

viiri *Verb.* to starve, to go hungry, to die of hunger or poverty. **Kan te bisanga viiri, ba le viiri.** Do not let the children go hungry, they will die of hunger.



vili₁ [m m] *definite:* vini or vilini. *plural:* vila. *Noun.* well (Fumbisi dialect, cf. bulik n.: Wi, Sa). **Vili ale bo ti yeni teng.** There is a well near our compound.

vili₂ [m m] *variante:* vili-vili [m m m m]. *Adverb.* deep. **Nurma a tu vorub, a tu vorub, a tu sing teng vili-vili.** The men dug and dug a hole very deep, down into the earth.

vili₃ *variante:* vilim. *Verb.* to coil, to spiral, to wind (up), to swing round, to wrap (up), to roll up, to turn up, to spool up (onto). **Wa yaa pa wa vili ale gaarta faasingka.** Then he wrapped him up in a big mat. **Waamu vili (vilim) tiimu.** The snake has coiled around the tree. **vili...gilim** to wind around. **Biika vili miika a gilim kpaasim.** The boy wound the rope around the peg. **vili duok nying** to roll (e.g. a rope) up onto a (piece of) wood.

vilsa *variante:* vilima. *Verb.* to be deep. **Vorumu vilsa.** The hole is deep. *synonyms:* **limsa.**

vingsi *variante:* vingti. **Verb. 1** • to shake, to rock, to move roughly. **Kaa vingsi (vingti) zu-kpaglika ate biika lo.** Do not shake the chair and let the child fall.
2 • to tremble, to shiver. **Ngoota ta wa, ate wa vingsi.** He was so cold that he shivered. **Yogsum ta wa, ate wa nying a vingsi.** He was so afraid that his body trembled.

viok₁ [viok; m] *definite:* vioku. *plural:* vaata. **Noun.** wind, breeze, air. **Viok kpióng ale yiti.** A great wind arose. **viok-gilung or viok-kilung or va-kiling n. [l l l], def.** **viok-gilungku, pl. viok-gilinta** whirlwind, tornado. **Viok-gilung a kaasi ti kusungku.** A whirlwind has destroyed our kusung. **Cf. also: va-kpióng n., va-pagrik n., va-yogsum n.**



viok₂ [viok; h] *definite:* vioku. *plural:* vaata [h m]. **Noun.** leaf. **Da-yeng yaa boro, baa yiri a nyin cheng ain ba yaali vaata.** One day they went out to fetch leaves. **jen-vaata [l m l] n.pl. (sing. jen-viok rare),** vegetables. **Ga gbesi jen-vaata a ta jam, ate ti dig junoai jenta.** Go and pick some vegetables so that we (can) prepare the evening soup. **vaata [h m]** traditional apron made of leaves, worn by women in front and behind. **Baa yiri a nyin cheng ain ba yaali vaata.** They went out to fetch leaves. **miisa vaata [h h h m] n.pl. (miik, string)** traditional apron made of fibre strings. **Nipok-nisomwa a yu miisa vaata yeni po.** The old woman wore a fibre-string apron in the house. **Cf. also: noai-viok n. (lip), va-zagsik n.**



viriba [h h h] *compare:* vuri (to pierce). **Noun pl.** sp. plant (*Stylochiton hypogaeus?* the leaves of this plant are in the shape of arrow-heads, roots used to be eaten in the past). **Mi kan yaali viriba.** I do not like (to eat) viriba. *Stylochiton hypogaeus?*

viring *variante:* virini. *Verb.* to turn (round), to revolve, to return. **Aweerik ngman viring nya Agbengli.** Mr. Leopard turned round again and looked at Mr. Lion. **Viring fidek a nya fi biika alaa nye diila.** Turn around and look at what your child is doing.

viroa [m m] *compare:* n.a. of vi (to follow). *definite:* viroawa. *plural:* viroaba. *Noun.* follower (lit. meaning). **Ka wan ale fi viroa?** Who is your follower? **ngaang viroa** adherent, follower, adviser. **Mi ka naawa ngaang viroa.** I am an adherent (i.e. I am in the favour) of the chief. I am an adviser to the chief. **naab ngaang viroa** the chief's linguist or interpreter. **Naawa ngaang viroa ale biisi ate naawa.** The chief's linguist spoke for the chief.



vising₁ [l l] *definite:* visingka. *plural:* visingsa. *Noun.* sp. grass (Wi.: saang). **Wa yia niiga basi visingka po.** He drove the cows into the vising-grass.

vising₂ *variante:* visung. *Noun.* sling. *synonyms:* **yoabrik.**



vising-vain [h l m] *compare:* visingl n.. *definite:* vising-vaani [l l m h]. *plural:* vising-vaana [h l m m]. *Noun.*

1 • small plant. **Ba cheng ain ba ngari ka vising-vain.** They went out to cut vising-vain. *Corchorus oblitarius?*

2 • sp. grass (approx. 1.50 m, light colour becomes brown after drying). **Nipoowa yaali ka vising-vain a yog wa busika.** The woman fetched vising-vain grass to weave her basket.



visung [m m] *definite:* visungku. *plural:* visungta. *variante:* vising. *Noun.* sling (for throwing stones). **Ba pa visung a yia ka nuinsa.** They use a sling for driving away birds (from the millet fields). **Naapierika a boro a yog visung.** The shepherd is weaving a sling.

viti *Verb.* to remove by force (e.g. a rock, a root etc.) **Pagroawa viti tiimu kini.** The strong man removed the root of the tree (uprooted the tree).



viuk, [viuk; m] *definite: viuku. plural: viita.*
Noun. shed, temporary hut (e.g. in bush farms), den, hide-out, market stall. **N kowa a boro a ti ka viuk wa talimu po.** My father is building a hut on his bush farm. **kusung viuk** closed kusung, meeting room for old men (cf. kusung dok n., also used for bicycles etc.) **Mi yeni nisoma a yaa kusung viuku po goom.** The old men of my compound like to sleep in the kusung viuk.



viuk₂ [h] *definite: viuku. plural: viukta.*
Noun. owl (without any adjective: smaller type), e.g. white-faced owl (*Ptilopsis leucotis*). **Viuk a kal kusungku zuk.** An owl is sitting on the kusung. **viuk pieluk or viuk kpiong** big white owl (similar to *Ptilopsis leucotis*, but is bigger and completely white). *Ptilopsis leucotis*.

voa₁, [vɔa] *compare: vum n. vuugi v.. Verb.*
 to be alive. **Wa deem voa?** Is he still alive?

voa₂ *Verb.* to stuff (restr.), to put more into one's mouth (without swallowing) than it can hold (done e.g. by a greedy person). **Nurwa a voa lamu.** The man is stuffing his mouth with meat.

voain [vɔãĩ; m] *compare: voong n., vorub n., vuring n., Cf. also siliik n. and niak n. .*
definite: voani [m h]. plural: voana [m m] or voa [m]. Noun. 1 • hole or small passage (e.g. in the wall of a house or in a shirt, also used for the holes in the yuik/wiik-flute or in the ceramic cover of a grave), window (restr.) **Voain karo ate chiisa a nyini.** There is no hole for the chickens to come out. **Bisanga a churi a nya doku voani po.** The children are peeping through the window. . **nan-gaang voain** entrance behind or at the northern or southern side of the compound.
2 • occasion. **Mi dan nya voain mi le cheng Sandem chum.** If I have an occasion I will go to Sandema tomorrow.

voalim [h h ?] *definite: voalimu.*
variante: voalum, volum. Noun.
1 • irritant substance (e.g. baobab fruit). **Fi nying ka tiri ka voalim.** Your body has touched some irritant substance.
2 • small awns or bristles of millet (za-volum), baobab fruit (tu-volum) or ochro (ngmain-volum) that irritate the skin (cf. voluk chaff). **Ngmaana volum a zag ka nying.** The ochro awns irritate the body.

voasi *Verb. 1 •* to stop, to end, to finish, to cease (only used for rain). **Ngmoruku a voasi, ate ti cheng yabanga.** The rain should stop so that we can go to the market.
2 • to remove or pluck out (feather, hair). **Voasi kungkok a te mu.** Pluck out a feather for me. **voasi kpiak** to pluck a chicken.

vobi *Verb.* to collapse, to break in, to fall down. **Amaami ale basi wa gbongku zuk la chima pasi ate ku vobi lo.** When Amaami roofed his flat roof, the beam broke and it (the roof) collapsed and fell down.
synonyms: **vibi.**

voluk [h h] *definite:* voluku. *plural:* volta or volita or voata. *Noun.* 1 • empty ear of threshed millet. **Biika ta zaa voluk.** The child has an ear of threshed millet. 2 • millet chaff (used, for example for smoking fired pots). **Nidoama dan fob zaanga a nue, ti le tigi voluku a ju.** After the men have threshed the millet, we gather the chaff and burn it.

vong [vɔŋ] *Verb.* 1 • to favour, to be gracious to. **N kowa a vong n toa baangka da-miena.** My father always favoured my younger brother. 2 • to forgive. **A vong fi vaanchaab.** Forgive your neighbour. **Nur biik ka vongka.** No human being is worthy of being forgiven (Christian context). **vongteka** (te, to give) forgiveness, pardon(ing). 3 • to pity, to be sorry for. **Fi dan kaa vong fidek, maa vong fu kama.** If you do not pity yourself, I pity you (insult!). **N vong boan nying-a?** Why should I be sorry?

vonung [m m] *definite:* vonungku. *Noun.* the day after tomorrow. **N le jam vonung.** I will come the day after tomorrow. **vonung ku choa** (lit. the companion of the day after tomorrow) after three, four or five days; after a few days. **Jinla ka Teni dai, mi le jam vonungku choa.** Today is Monday, I will come after a few days.

voodi [m m] *definite:* vooni [m h].
plural: voora [m m]. *Noun.* big clod of mortar (for constructing houses). **Ngmari voodi yeng toa.** Take one clod of mortar (lit. cut with your hand and receive one clod of mortar).



voong, [m] *definite:* voomu. *plural:* voomsa. *variante:* vuoom, voom, voong. *Noun.* red-flowered silk-cotton tree, “false kapok” (dried calices are used for soup seasoning). **Voom za mi yeni teng.** There is a red-flowered silk-cotton tree near my house. **voom ligsa** fruit of the red-flowered silk-cotton tree.
Bombax buonopozense.

voong₂ [l] *compare:* voain n..
definite: voongka. *plural:* voongsa. *Noun.* small outlet or hole in a wall for drainage purposes (more general term: voain n.), skylight in the flat roof of the dayiik. **Pa takabni a lig voongka, ate kpesanga kaa jo dabiaka po.** Take the potsherd and close the outlet so that the chickens do not come into the inner yard (dabiak). **voong tain (voong takabi)** potsherd or stone put in front of the voong-hole (the small groove in this stone/potsherd is called tain-goluk / takabi-goluk).
synonyms: **vuring.**



voori₁ [h m] *compare:* tampigi n..
definite: vooni. *plural:* voora. *Noun.*
 very big, wet clay-balls formed when starting to build a new wall (used for the nyubi stage). **Sieroawa pa ka voora piilimu nyubini.** The mason took voora-balls to start the nyubi stage. *synonyms:* **tampigi**.

voori₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to pull out, to draw out, to extract, to tear (out), to uproot. **Wa yaa ga dari peni voori.** He went and pulled the arrow out. **voori nyin** to pull or extract a tooth.
2 • to get lost. **Ate naamu nyilanga yaa voori.** And the cow lost her horns (lit. the cow's horn got lost). **Wa nyinanga dinyi ale voori.** He lost one tooth (one tooth got lost). Cf. **ja-voorum n.**

voori₃ *compare:* voori 1 n..
Verb. to form voora clay-balls. **Ba bora voori ka voora.** They are forming voora-balls. *synonyms:* **vaari**₂.



vorub [vɔrub; h h] *compare:* voain n., vuring n..
definite: vorumu or vorimu.

plural: vie. *variante:* vorum or vorib.

Noun. **1 •** (round and deep) hole, burrow, pit, mine, shaft (e.g. of a gold-mine). **...wa basi wa nurma ate ba tu vorub, a tu sing teng vili, vili.** He ordered his men to dig a hole, they dug it and it was very deep.

Waab vorub ale la. That is the burrow of a snake. **miik vorub** (lit. string hole) suspension-hole of a yuik-flute. *synonyms:* **vorum**.

2 • grave (only the hole, not the covering pot). (Prov.) **Nanjungkai ale kaa wom la, ale va ka kpie a sing vorub.** The fly that will not listen will go into a grave with a dead person. **vorub kpiak** chicken killed over a grave.

3 • (rare) square window (cf. takoruk).

vorum *Noun.* hole. *synonyms:* **vorub**.

vu [vu] *Verb.* to grind to a fine paste or flour, e.g. used for preparing T.Z. (vu is used for the second grinding on the nuri-vuung after the material has been ground once on a rougher stone, the nuri-ngabing). **Cheng a ga vu zomu a ta jam.** Go and grind the flour and bring it here.

vugi *Verb.* **1** • to put on (top, on one's head etc.), to place on, to put (be) in (usu. used for a container after putting it upside down). **Pa chini a vug liika noai.** Put the calabash on the water-jug. **Ni yaa sie wuruk te mu tin vug kingkang.** You should give me a beehive-pot to be put in a kingkang-tree.

2 • to cover (up), to close up. **Pa jaab a vug fi zuku.** Take something and cover your head. **Pa chini a vugi saamu.** Take the calabash and cover up the T.Z.

3 • to wear. **vugi zutok moaning** to wear a red cap.

4 • to plant. **N le ga vugi ngmaazung talimu po.** I will go and plant some pepper (seedlings) on the farm. **vug nyue** to plant yams. **vug tiib** to plant a tree.

vuri [vuri] *Verb.* **1** • to pierce (e.g. with a needle, awl or nail), to bore or drill a hole, to make a hole (e.g. by means of a red-hot awl), to be pierced. **Ka wan ale vuri gbangka?** Who made a hole in this book?

2 • to pass through. **Zuewa vuri nurma sungung be.** The thief passed through the crowd and escaped. **vie vurika** piercing holes.

3 • to hollow out. **Piesiroawa a pa ka bolima vuri loku.** The carver used fire to hollow out the quiver, to carve out wood to give it a hollow form. **vuri nyueri** (lit. to pierce a nose) to tame (e.g. cows by putting a rope through their nose or mouth and pulling them). **Ba vuri naamu nyueri, bu an ngman kpa.** They tamed the cow, she does not attack (anyone) any more. **vuri nyini** to come (out) suddenly. **Ka wan le vuri nyin doku po a nyini la?** Who has suddenly come out of the room? **nyioku vuri** to be punctured, to have a puncture. **Nuruwa wusum nyioku ale vuri.** The man's bicycle had a puncture (lit. ...the inner tube had been pierced).

vuring [m m] *compare:* vorub n., voain n., voong n.. *definite:* vuringka.
plural: vuringsa. *Noun.* **1** • outlet at the bottom of a wall for drainage purposes (e.g. in gbanglong, nying soka dok or dabiak). **Lag vuringka ate nyiamu nyin.** Open the outlet for the water to drain out. *synonyms:* **voong₂**.

2 • long iron needle. **Te mu vuring ate n vuri n chini.** Give me a needle so that I can pierce my calabash.
synonyms: **vuurub.**

vusung–vaani [h l m
m] *definite:* vusung–vaani [h l m h].
plural: vusung–vaama. *Noun.* brown thin stalk used (e.g.) for some parts of the busik-basket. **Ba pa ka vusung–vaani a yog busika.** They take vusung–vaani (stalks) to plait the busik-basket.



vusungvuung [h h

m] *definite*: vusungvuungku [h h m h].

plural: vusungvuunta [h h m m]. *Noun*.

1 • potter wasp, mason wasp.

Vusungvuung ale bo doku po.

There is a vusungvuung-wasp in the room. **vusungvuung-chaviini**

smaller type of potter wasp (bluish wings). **vusungvuung dok**

(breeding place) of the potter wasp (its clay is used for curing headache by smearing it on one's forehead).

Scetiphron pirifex.

2 • bull-roarer (string with a piece of wood or, in modern times, a sawblade).

Biika a yuling ka vusungvuung.

The child is swinging (rotating) a bull-roarer.



vusungvuung-polik [m l l l m; m l m l

m; l l l m m] *compare*: polik (policeman).

definite: vusungvuung-polika.

plural: vusungvuung-polisa. *Noun*. yellow-brown beetle.

Vusungvuung-polik ale se ku

do-siakka nying. The

vusungvuung-polik (beetle) has made its shelter on a wall. **Bisanga pa ka**

miik a bobi vusungvuung polik

ate ka yiti. The children took a string, tied the vusungvuung-polik-beetle to it and it flew. *Pachnoda sp.*

vuugi *compare*: vuusi (to breathe) and nyuvuri (life). *Verb*. **1 •** to live, to be alive, to survive. **Wa le vuugi.** He will live (he will survive).

2 • to bring forth, to give birth (restr., cf. ex.) **Fi poowa an diem vuug**

ya? Has your wife not given birth yet?

(Lit.: Has your wife survived? This question can only be asked if the woman is already pregnant, not when she has just married). **ngmar vuugi**

or moal vuugi to help in an important situation, to save one's life.

Kom a ta mu, ate wa ngmar

vuug mu a te mu zom. I was

hungry, and he helped me by giving me some flour.

vuuk, [h] *definite*: vuuku. *plural*: vuuta.

Noun. **1 •** path, footpath (established path), track (also track left by only one passage), procedure (zamsika vuuku, the procedure of the study, cf. also vuurik n.) **N va ka fi vuuku a jam.** I followed in your path.

synonyms: **vuurik**.

2 • ditch, draining channel, gutter.

Siuku nyiamu chali va vuuku a

sing. The water of the road was running down through a ditch.

3 • parting (of hair). **Wa mobi vuuk**

wa zuisa sungsung. She made a parting in the middle of her hair.

4 • foundation. **Doku ale se vuukui**

la an pagra. The foundations of the house are not strong. **biam vuuk** (cf. also liuuk n.) female reproductive organs.

Wa ka kirik diila wa biam

vuuku kaasi kama. She is sterile

because her reproductive system is defective. **Cf. also: naa-vuuk n.**

vuuk₂ *compare:* vuugi v., vuusi v., vum n..
definite: vuuku. *plural:* vuuta.
Adjective. living. (Prov.) **Daa
 nur-vuuk nyeka le la.** That is not
 the deed of a living person. **nur vuuk**
 [h h] living person. **ja-vuuk** [l l m],
 def. **ja-vuuku** [l l m], pl.
ngan-vuuta [l m l] a living thing.

vuum [m] *compare:* vuugi v., vuusi v., vuuk
 adj.. *definite:* vuumu. *plural:* vuunta.
Noun. life, living (opp. death). **Wa
 kan yaali wa vuum.** She does not
 want to live (she wants to die). **vuum**
tiim medicine with the power to give
 life.

vuung *Noun.* grindstone. *synonyms:* **niri.**

vuuri *Verb.* to drag, to pull (along the
 ground). **Kaa vuuri biika.** Do not
 drag the child.

vuurik [h h] *definite:* vuurika. *plural:* vuuta,
 vuusa or vuurisa. *Noun.* 1 • path,
 footpath. **N ligni be ka vuurikade**
po. My money got lost on this path.
synonyms: **siuk, vuuk.**



2 • decorative horizontal line on the
 outer wall of a dok, syn. goong or
 gong n. . **Ba daani ka vuurik siaka**
nying. They drew a vuurik-line on the
 wall.



vuurub [l m] *definite:* vurumu [l l m].

plural: vuurisa or vie [m].

variante: vuurib or vuruk. *Noun.* iron
 needle, straight or bent, e.g. for
 mending sacks (boorisa vuurub) or
 sowing mats (tiak vuurub). **Te mu**
vurub ate n vuri busika bitagni.
 Give me a needle so that I can make a
 hole in the bottom of the basket. **Cf.**
ja-pilim only used for the long
 needle. *synonyms:* **vuring.**

vuusi *compare:* vuugi v.. *Verb.* 1 • to breathe,
 to be alive, to live. **Nuruwade an**
diem kpi-a, wa diem a vuusi
kama. This man is not yet dead, he is
 still breathing (still alive). **Wa vuusi.**
 He breathed (his last). He died.
 2 • to rest, to repose, to settle.
Ba...basi kala a vuusi. They
 stopped and sat down to rest.
 3 • to be relieved (of worries).
Kpalingka a nueri, ate ti vuusi.
 The battle ended, and we were
 relieved.
 4 • to be free (to do whatever one
 likes). **Fi dan tom fi tuimanga**
nueri, fi vuusi ya. After you have
 done your work you are free.

vuusim [h h] *definite*: vuusimu or vuusumu.

plural: vuusinta or vuusunta.

variante: vuusum. **Noun.** 1 • breath.

Wa cha vuusim a doa, wan kpi

ya. He is lying there short of breath (he fainted), he is not dead. .

2 • rest. **Ba ka vuusum jigi ya.** They had no resting place (place of rest).

3 • valve, (rare, vuusum vorub, pl. vuusum vie). **kutu-wusumu**

nyueku vuusum vorumu the valve of a bicycle tube.



vuusim jigi **Noun.** upper hole of a blacksmith's stove.

Choa-kuridoawa daaningka ta ka vuusim jigi. The blacksmith's stove has an upper hole.

vuusum *compare*: vuusim. **Noun.** breath, rest.

W – w

wa [m] **Pronoun.** he, she, it, its, him, her, his, pers. and poss. pron. (wa-class; mostly persons; pl. cf. ba pron.), . **Mi nya wa [h h m].** I see (saw) him. . **Anuru a nye a wuli, wa [m] le cheng skuuri.** Anuru is in a hurry (lit. is doing quickly), he is going to go to school. **Saliuk Abang cheng wa talim.** In the morning Abang goes to his bush-farm. . **Cf. also wadek refl. pron.**

waa only in some set phrases: ain waa [m hm] say (said) that; used also at the beginning of a question or request. **N ye waa.** "I am going to speak." **Agbedem ain waa mi kuli.** Agbedem said that I should go home.

waab [h] **Noun.** snake (general term).

(Prov.) Nipok kan ko waab a geb zuk-oa. A woman does not kill a snake and cut off its head (women are not courageous). **waab-tiim** medicine for snakebite (e.g. zaaung moanung). **Cf. also kpaaroa waab, tuita-waab n., waa-kpiem n., waa-moain n., waa-piik n., waa-sobluk n.**

waabi [m m] **Adverb.** completely, all, everything. **Kpesanga a de zaanga waabi.** The fowls ate all the millet. **Mi de nna waabi [h h l m m m].** I have eaten everything.



waa-kpiem [h h] *compare:* waab (snake), kpiem or kpiong (big).
definite: waa-kpiemu or waa-kpiongku.
plural: waa-kpiema or wi-kpiema.
variante: waa-kpiong, waa-kpiung [h h].
Noun. python, (e.g.) African or Rock Python or Royal Python (Python regius). **N ale n kowa nya waa-kpiem ti talimu zuk.** My father and I saw a python on our farm.
Python sebae.

waali. *Verb.* **1** • to sow (by throwing a handful of seeds on the prepared ground; not used for sowing in a seedhole, cf. bori), to scatter, to broadcast (sowing, e.g. tobacco, aubergines. **Fi waali bienga?** Have you sown the seeds?
2 • to nurse seeds of plants, i.e. when these have been transplanted after germinating. **Ba a waali ngmaazung yiiba kama.** They nurse pepper seeds.

waali. *Verb.* to inflict pain, to distress sb. (out of malice), to displease, to offend, to disappoint, to punish, to chastise, to let (sb.) down. **Mi le waali fu.** I will punish you. **N doa mangka a waali mu la.** My best (lit. good) friend disappointed me.



waaluk [m m] [m m] *definite:* waaluku.

Noun. variety of early millet with white grains. **Zaanga ale bo busika po la, nga gela ka waaluk.** Half of the millet in the basket is waaluk.
waaluk muning (rarer) variety with red grains.



waa-moain [wa:mɔai; h

h] *compare:* waab (snake), moain var. of moanung (red). *definite:* waa-moaini.
plural: waa-moana [h m m] or waa-mona [wa:mɔna; h m m]. *Noun.* name for various species of snakes (usu. harmless), e.g. Brown Water Snake (Natrix anoscopus), West African House Snake (Boaedon lineatus and virgatus), Red-lined snake (Bothropthalmus lineatus).
Waa-moain domka ka tuem-oa. The bite of the waa-moain (red snake) is not harmful (poisonous).

waangi *variante: waangti. Verb. 1 • to* disperse, to scatter, to pour out, to spread (out; e.g. a rumour, seeds etc.)
Wa wienga yaa deri waang. The rumour about him (lit. his rumour) spread quickly. (Prov.) **Gong dan lo, ka bie a waang kama.** If the kapok-tree falls, its seeds are scattered about.

2 • to be dispersed, scattered. Ba miena a nyin kama a waang. All of them left and were dispersed.
Zaanga waangi. The millet was scattered.

3 • to pour out or over, to slop over (e.g. water from a bucket). **Waang nyiam.** Pour out the water.

waanti *Verb. to vanish, to disappear* gradually. **Ba te wa ká tiim ate wa chikpeni ja-moarimu a waanti.** They gave him medicine and the boil at his cheek disappeared.



waa-piik [h h] *compare: waab (snake).*

definite: waa-piika. plural: waa-piisa .
Noun. name for several poisonous snakes (vipers), e.g. Blanding's tree snake (*Boiga blandingii*), Night adder (*Causus rhombeatus*) and many (all?) vipers. **waa-pii-ngeso** [h h h h], **pl. waa-pii-ngesoaba** or **waa-pii-ngesa** [h h h m] (lit. mother's father of the viper), Burrowing Snake (*Calamelaps unicolor*)? (Prov.) **Ba kan tu waa-piik vorub ale kpaani gelik-ya.** They do not dig out (the hole of) a poisonous snake with a short (battle-) axe.



waa-pi-ngesing [m m l l; l m m m; m m

m m] *definite: waa-pi-ngesik, waa-pi-ngesing. plural: waa-pi-ngesingsa. variante: waa-pi-ngeso.* *Noun. lit.* 'uncle of the waa-piik-snake; poisonous type of snake (a little longer than waa-piik, different colours: black and green); e.g. (?) File snake (*Mehelya poensis*); other information (Mel.): big non-poisonous caterpillar.
Mi ngeesiwa pa ka waa-pi-ngesik a nye nuimu ala nag bisanga la tiimu. My uncle uses waa-pi-ngesik to prepare medicine for convulsions which attack children.

waari *Verb.* to be wild, untamed, undomesticated, to become wild...
Kpiinanga a waari. The guinea fowls have become wild.

waarik [m m] *Adjective.* wild, undomesticated, untamed.
Dungkade ka dung waarik. This animal is wild (not domesticated).

waasa [l m] *loan word:* Hausa. *Noun pl.* jokes. **Mi ta waasa.** I am joking (lit. I have jokes). *synonyms:* **gbieri**, **kpera**.

waasi *Verb.* to whisper. **Te ate n waasi wari a nyo fi tuenga po.** Let me whisper something into your ears.

waaso [wa:so; h lm] *variante:* waaso [wa:soi], yaaso or yaaso [h lm].
Interjection. help! woe! oh! (cry of alarm; also ritual cry after a person's death). **Waaso, ni maa mu.** Waaso, help me. **Biika kaari ain "Yaaso", ate ti cheng gaa paai, ate wa la.** The child cried "help", and when we came up to him, he laughed.
synonyms: **yaaso**, **chaaso!**

waa-sobluk [h h h] *compare:* waab (snake), sobluk (dark).
definite: waa-sobluku.
plural: waa-sobla. *Noun.* sp. snake.
Waa-sobluk a dom biika. A waa-sobluk bit the child.



waaung [wa:uŋ; l] *Noun.* monkey (several species of smaller long-tailed monkeys, e.g. Red Patas Monkey, *Erythrocebus patas*, not including bigger species such as baboon, cf. fiok n.), "red monkey". **Nurba baai kan ngob waaung lam.** Some people do not eat the meat of waaung-monkey (waaung is the tabooed animal of the Atuga-bisa, i.e. the greater part of the Balsa). **Fi ka waaung [h h l].** Your are a monkey (insult).



waaung-dueb [m m] *compare:* waaung (monkey), dueb (dawa-dawa tree).
definite: waaung-duemu.
plural: waaung-duesa. *Noun.* sp. tree (*Prosopis africana?* *Entada Sudanica?*) that resembles the dawa-dawa tree (dueb) and whose bark is also used for ngam; fruit of the tree. **Azangbiok poowa bora yaa waaung-dueta.** *Azangbiok's wife is fetching the fruit of the waaung-dueb tree. Prosopis africana / Entada Sudanica.*

waaung-kiadi [l m]

[l] *definite:* waaung-kiani or (Wi.) waaung-keeni [l l m].
plural: waaung-kiada or (Wi.) waaung-kee. *variante:* waaung-keeri [wa:uj kɛ:ri; l m l]. *Noun.* amulet consisting of a piece of skin from a monkey and/or a monitor-lizard (yuk). **N biik su waaung-kiadi.** My child is wearing a waaung-kiadi-amulet.



waaung-soluk [l m]

[m] *definite:* waaung-soluku.
plural: waaung-sola or waaung-soluta.
Noun. sp. tree (*Annona senegalensis*), also fruit of this tree, Wild Custard Apple (cf. also bia-moong or bia-muook, syn. for fruit of *Annona senegalensis?*) **Gbesi waaung-soluk kunyi te mu.** Pick one waaung-soluk fruit for me. **Cf. syn. (rare) kawali n.**

wa-biok [h m] *compare:* wari (thing, affair), biok (bad). *definite:* wa-bioku [h m h].
plural: wa-baata [h m m] or wa-bieta.
Noun. evil (physical and moral; opp. wa-nalung good deed), bad thing, bad affair, bad word, fault, (moral) mistake, sin (Chr.) **Nuru karo ain wa ka wa-biok-a.** There is nobody who can say he has no fault. **wa-biok kpiong** [h m m] big mistake, blunder. **wa-baata nyono** [h m m m m] sinner (Chr.) **tom (or nye) wa-bieta** to commit sins, to do evil things. **Nuru miena a tom wa-bieta.** All people commit sins.
synonyms: **wa-kaasung.**

wa-boari [h h h] *compare:* wari (thing, affair), boari (many). *definite:* wa-boani.
Noun. an affair (thing) consisting of many things or details; (also:) many affairs, many things. **N ta ka wa-boari ain n biisi ale fu.** I have many things (or a matter involving many things) to discuss with you.

wada [h m] *definite*: wadanga [h m h]. *loan word*: Engl. order. *Noun pl.* order, command, discipline (also used in meetings as a one-word-command to establish order or silence:) Order! Silence! Attention! **Fi me tin nye ku wada-a**. You should do it for the sake of order. **wada kaasiroa** [h m m m m] law-breaker, criminal, offender.

wa-daanung [h m m] *compare*: wari (thing, affair), daani (to disturb). *Noun*. trouble, worry, sth. that causes worries. **Mi kan yaali wa-daanung**. I do not like troubles.

wadek [h m] *Reflexive Pronoun*. himself, herself; he himself, she herself (wa-class; wa: he, she, him, her; dek self). **Waa yaa wadek** [m h] **nyiini**. He likes only himself. **Wadek** [m h] **ale soa ate wa kpesanga a kpi**. He himself is the cause of his hens' deaths.

wa-giak [h m] *compare*: wari (affair, word), giak (unimportant). *definite*: wa-giaka. *plural*: wa-gaasa. *Noun*. unimportant matter, useless talk. **Basi wa-giakade**. Drop this unimportant matter.

wai [m] *variante*: waai. *Pronoun*. somebody, anybody, someone, anyone, neg.: nobody, none. **Wai dan ta kuta wusum, wa ale tuni lampoo**. If somebody has a bicycle, he has to pay taxes. **Ba wai a ngman karo**. None of them was left. **Badek waai ze ngmaasa yoka**. None of them knew how to weave nets. **wai miena** [m h h] everybody, all.

-wai *variante*: waai. *pron. suffix* (wa-class) introducing a relative clause. **Miwai ale nichaanoawa la, an bag dag siuku a sagi fu**. As a stranger (I who am a stranger) I cannot show you the way. **Atiim kowa wai ale da niiga ngayewa yabanga po la, pilim kuli yeri**. Atiim's father, who has bought two cows in the market, is going home.

wai-dek *Pronoun*. emphatic form for -wai 2, the one who.

wa-kaasung [h m m] *compare*: wari (thing), kaasung (spoil). *definite*: wa-kaasungku. *plural*: wa-kaasima. *Noun*. evil, bad thing (cf. also ja-kaasung n.) **Wanide daa wa-kaasung**. This thing is not bad. *synonyms*: **wa-biok**.

wa-kinkagli [h m m m] *compare*: wari (affair), kinkagli (unusual). *definite*: wa-kinkagni. *plural*: wa-kinkagla. *Noun*. unusual thing, impossibility, problem, trouble, anxiety. **Jinla biaka nye ka wa-kinkagli**. What the dog is doing today is unusual (is a problem).

wa-kperik [h m m] *Noun*. strange, wonderful, extraordinary thing or affair (often including magic powers). **Ate wa jam nye wa-kperik**. And he came and did something strange. *synonyms*: **wa-kperikaliik**.

wa-kperikaliik [h l l l l m] *definite*: wa-kperikaliika. *plural*: wa-kperikaliisa. *Noun*. a strange, wonderful thing. **Wa-kperikaliika ti nye se?** What will we do with this wonderful thing? **Wa-kperikaliik!** What a wonderful thing! *synonyms*: **wa-kperik**.

wala [h h] *Pronoun.* he (emphatic), that (one); (wa-class, cf. bala, tila, sila etc.), **Wala [h h] ale soa gbangka.** He is the one the book belongs to. The book belongs to him.

wa-labrima [h m m m] *definite:* wa labrini. *singular:* wa-labrini. *Noun pl.* hidden or secret things, hidden affairs. **Nisoma a biisi ká wa-labrima.** The old men are talking about secret things.



walik [m m] *definite:* walika. *plural:* walisa. *Noun.* (antelope:) oribi. – (Prov.) **Walik zaa, ka biik zaa.** The antelope stands, her child stands (like father like son). *Ourebia ourebi* or *Ourebia nigricaudata*.

waling *compare:* walisi v.. *variante:* walim. *Verb.* to make an effort, to exert one's mind, to try to do sth. (usu. without success, but cf. waling nueri), to struggle (to do sth.), to force or elbow one's way, to force oneself to do sth., to try hard. **Nya mi ale walim bori zaa, ate kpesa a yaa ain si pa miena.** Look how I struggled to sow millet, and (now) chickens want to eat (lit. take) it all. **waling nueri** (lit. to try hard and finish), to manage (after hardship). **Mi dan waling nueri, maa kuli kama.** When I have managed it, I will go home.

walisi *Verb.* to make an effort, to try to do sth., to try hard, to struggle (to do sth.); (nearly same meaning as waling, but walisi stresses the idea that the effort is made step by step) . **Wa yaa walisi a ga jueli.** Then he made an effort to climb (the steps). **walisi tuin** to pay a debt. **walisi nya** to try and see (if it can be done).

walung [m m] *Noun.* attempt, trial (doing sth. step by step). **Anuru wusumu ka waling.** Anuru's bicycle is going to be spoilt.

wa-magsini [h m m m] *compare:* wari (word), magsini (exemplary). *definite:* wa-magsini [h m m h]. *plural:* wa-magsima [h m m m]. *variante:* wa-magsini. *Noun. 1* • story (usu. without songs with a problem or a question at the end), parable, riddle (cf. also wa-togni and sunsueli n.) **Ka wan ale ta wa-magsin? Who knows (lit. has) a riddle? Maa yaali wa-magsima a gaam sunsuelima.** I like wa-magsima (stories) better than sunsuelima (stories).

2 • proverb. **Wa-magsini ain: Ni-kosa kan ga noai ya.** A proverb says: An empty hand does not go to the mouth.



wambalik [h h h] *definite:* wambalika.

plural: wambalisa. *Noun.* dyed amulet smock (saba garuk) of any colour, but usually dark brown (the term wambalik can be used with or without garuk). **Nurwa jo wambalik (garuk).** The man has put on a wambalik. *synonyms:* **sobik.**

wana₁ [m m] *variante:* waina [m m] or wan [m]. *Interrogative Pronoun.* who? whom? whose? which of? (only persons, wa-class, cf. bana, sina, tina etc.) . **Wan ale nna [m m h m h]? or Ka wan (ale) nna?** Who is this? **Ka wan(a) biik ale Ateng?** Whose child is Ateng? **Agaam a biisi ale ka wana?** Who is Agaam talking to?

wana₂ [m m] *Interrogative Adjective.* which? what? (only with persons, wa-class, cf. bana, sina, tina etc.) . **Nur wana [h m m] ate faa yaali ?** Which man do you like?

wa-niesidi [h l l l] *compare:* wari (word), cf. niesi (to resemble). *definite:* wa-niesini. *plural:* wa-niesima. *Noun.* comparison, parable, metaphorical story, similarity. (Chr.) **Wa yueni ba wa-niesima.** He talked to them in parables.

wanyi [m m] *definite:* wanyiwa. *Numerals.* one (wa-class, cf. dinyi, kanyi etc.) **Kasmantosuku ka dina? – Cedi wanyi wanyi.** How much are the tomatoes (lit. is the tomato)? - One Cedi each. **wanyi wanyi or wanyi-nyi** one each, one by one. **wanyiwa...nwala** this one...the other.

wari₁ [h h] *definite:* wani. *plural:* wie. *Noun.*
1 • thing, matter, affair, event. **Wanide daa fi wari ya.** This matter is not your affair. **Ka boan wari?** What is the matter? **wa yeng** the same thing.
2 • something, anything; neg.: nothing. (Prov.) **Nur dan nye wari ate di wom wa duloa, ale wa ming yam.** If a man does something and it hurts him (lit. hears him there) he will learn sense. **Mi an nya wari ya.** (Lit.: I do not see a thing). It is nothing (important). Never mind. No offence.
3 • word, statement, rumour. **Fi ta wari ain fi gum n wienga po?** Have you anything to add to my words. **Wa wienga yaa deri waang.** The rumour about him spread quickly.
4 • problem, question. **Wari karo.** There is no problem. **N beg fu wari-a?** Should I ask you a question? .
5 • secret. **Fi dan yueni fi wari a sag wa, wa ta nyini a yueni kama.** If you tell her your secret, she will go and tell it (to others).

6 • news, case, deed, fact. **Fi le kuli Buluk la, fi wom ti yeni wie-ya.** When you left for the Balsa area, did you hear any news (about any cases, deeds) about our house? **ngiak wie [h h] n.pl.** (cf. **ngiak** first ancestor) or **daam dem wie [l m h] n.pl.** (lit. deeds of former people), history or deeds of ancestors. **Ti yeni nisoma diem yueni daam dem wie sag ti.** The old men of our house taught us history.

7 • idioms with wari. **...ku le poom ka wa wari la.** ...as it is his custom. **Wa ka wari-a.** He is peaceable.

8 • compounds with wari. **wa-chagsa [l l l ; m l l] n. pl.** (cf. **da-chagsa** multiple forked branch. **wa-fiik [h h], pl. wa-fiisa** small problem, unimportant matter. **wa-goalini, def. wa-goalini, pl. wa-goalima** expanded affair, lengthy discussion. **Nipoowa ta wa-goalima boro a biisi.** The woman had a lengthy discussion. **wa-kpiong [h h] or wa-kpiem [h h], pl. wa-kpionga or wa-kpiema** important affair, problem, event. **wa-mang [h m], pl. wa-mangsa** good, useful thing, important affair, the better thing. **wa-nalung [h m m], pl. wa-nalinsa** good news. **wa-nyok [h l], pl. wa-nyokta [h l l], cf. syn. wen-nyok n.** misfortune. **wa-paali [h h h], pl. wa-paala** new word, news. **wa-paasini [h m m m] or wa-paasung [h m m], pl. wa-paasima** deception, delusion. **wa-songta [h m m] n.pl.** good words, good deeds, benefaction. Cf. also: **wa-biok n., wa-boari n., wa-daanung n., wa-giak n., wa-kaasung n., wa-kinkagli n., wa-magsini n., wa-sinsagi n., wa-susugi n., wa-togni n., wa-wogi n.**

wari₂ *Verb.* **1 •** to remain, to stay (at a place).

Akalasiak ko-bisanga wari Jiningsa kala. Akalasiak's brothers remained at Jiningsa and settled (there).

2 • to be absent, not to come, to miss, to be missing. **Wa wari tuima jinla.** He is absent from work today. He did not come to work today.

3 • to be left (over), to be or stay behind. **Ni daa kuli, mi le wari.** If you go home I will stay behind.

4 • to continue, to go on (restr.) **Wa le kuli la, mi wari a kpa.** When he went home, I continued farming.

warr *Adverb.* sound of knocking the head with knuckles or a dry stick. **Wa gbe biika zuk po nna warr.** He knocked the child's head (like) warr.

wa-sinsagi [h l l l] *compare:* wari (thing), sinsagi (instruction). *definite:* wa-sinsagni. *plural:* wa-sinsaga. *Noun.* advice, piece of advice, counsel. **Maa yaa ain n te fi ka wa-sinsaga.** I want to give you some advice.

wa-susugi [h h h h] *compare:* wari (word), susugi (confidential). *definite:* wa-susugni. *plural:* wa-susuga. *Noun.* secret. **Nya, kude daa wa-susugi ya.** Look, this is not a secret. *synonyms:* **susugi**.

wa-togni [h m m] *compare:* wari (word), cf. togi (to narrate). *definite:* wa-togni [h m h]. *plural:* wa-togma [h m m]. *Noun.* story (without songs; cf. sunsueli n. and wa-magsini; wa-togni cannot be used for proverbs). **Jam te taa tog wa-togma.** Come, let us tell stories.

wa-wai [m m] *Pronoun.* somebody, anybody; neg. nobody, (wa-class, cf. ka-kai, di-dii etc.) **Mi cheng alege an nya wa-wai-ya.** I went but did not see anybody. **Mi le nag tintani la, ba-bai-ya an ween "kpaluok".** When I knocked my foot against a stone, nobody said "kpaluok".

wa-wogi [h m m] *compare:* wari (affair), cf. wogi (to punish). *definite:* wa-wogni. *plural:* wa-wogma or wie-wogma. *Noun.* punishment. **Wai ale ain fi zu la, fi wa-wogni ale la.** The one who asked you to steal is (responsible for) your punishment.

wa-zogni [m l l; l l m] *definite:* wa-zogni. *plural:* wa-zongma. *Noun.* discussion, affair, plan. **Tama naa-kuini wa-zogni ale ti maachaab a nya te biik miena cheng sukuur.** Our community planned (lit. the plan of our community was) to come together to see to it that every child goes to school.

we *Verb.* to break (e.g. stick, bone etc.), to crack, to be broken or cracked, to collapse. **Wa nang le we.** His leg broke (was broken). (Prov.) **Chib dan we, dalong a lo kama.** If the (main) log breaks, the dalong-room falls (collapses). **We zani te mu tin se.** Tear off a millet cob for me to roast. **Siaka ale we-a.** The wall collapsed. **we we** to break into many pieces. **we ziim** to bleed (very much; lit. to break blood, i.e. a blood vessel has broken). **Wa nang alaa we ziim.** His leg is bleeding (very much). **ziim-weka** bleeding, haemorrhage.

wei [wei] *compare:* waaso, yaaso interj.. *variante:* woi [woi]. *Interjection.* oh dear! dear me! (exclamation of pity, pain or paining surprise. **Wa nang le wa yaa? Wei!** His leg is broken? - Oh dear!

weliing [weli:ŋ] *definite*: weliingka or wuliingka. *plural*: weliingsa or wuliingsa. *variante*: wuliing [wuli:ŋ; h m]. *Noun*. ululation, high pitched cry (e.g.) in praise of a dance or a speech (esp. uttered by women). **Nipoowade seb weliing naka**. This woman knows how to ululate. **nag weliing** (lit. to beat a ululation) to ululate. *synonyms*: **wuliing**.

welima [welima] *Verb*. **1 •** to be perfect, unblemished, pure, holy. **Yog-yoglade nur ngman karo welima**. Nowadays there is nobody perfect. **2 •** to be healthy. **Yueroawa yaa welima kama**. The sick person is healthy again. **noai welima** to have a loose mouth, to talk too much, to have a smart mouth, to be smart. **Biikade noai welima la**. This child talks too much.

weling [weliŋ] *compare*: welima v.. *definite*: welingka. *plural*: welingsa. *Adjective*. healthy, holy, pure, smart, righteous. **Wa yaa ka nur weling**. He is now a healthy man. **ja-weling [l l l]**, pl. **ngan-welingsa [l l l l]** a healthy living being. **nur weling [h m m]**, pl. **nur welingsa [h m m m]** a healthy man.

wen [wɛ̃n; wɛ; wɛĩ; h] *definite*: weni. *plural*: wena. *Noun*. **1 •** sky, heaven. **Wen sobri ya**. The sky is dark. The sky is covered with clouds. . *synonyms*: **won**.

2 • sun (cf. also wen-biri n., wentueng n., kantueng n.) **Wen a moagi**. The sun is rising higher (it is nearly noon). **Wen a pusi**. The sun is rising (early in the morning). **Wen a balingi**. The sun is no longer hot. The sun is nearly setting (cf. wen-baling). **Wen a singi**. The sun is setting (disappearing). **wen pusika** sunrise. **wen singka** sunset.

3 • weather, climate. **Jinla ti ta wen naling**. Today we have good weather.

4 • season, period, time (of the year; cf. also yuei 2 wet season, rainy season) .

Wen paalik ya nyini. A new season began (lit. came out). **borik wen [l l m]** sowing time. **fiok wen [l mh]** time after harvest, season of plenty (November-February), harmattan season (cf. fanoai n.) **goa-naapiesa wen [h h m m h]** season of cattle egrets. **goai pieka wen** season of battues (hunts). **kom wen [h h]** season of scarcity, season of hunger, time before harvest. **kuna ngomsika wen** season of funerals (after fiok wen, before kom wen). **kpari wen [h h h]** farming season, esp. the beginning of the farming season. **nuinsa wen [l l mh]** season of birds, planting time. **ngmoruk wen [l l mh]** rainy season (cf. syn. yuei n.) **wen-karik** dry season.

5 • God (the high God in Heaven; missions use the form Naawen, Naawon). (Prov.) **Puuk ta ka kadek nyin wen jam teng zuk ale ka zuk masik**. A stomach comes down to earth from God with its good luck (i.e. it does not have to work and is always fed). (Prov.) **Wen kan de pami ya**. God has no debts. Cf. also: wen-dok n. and wen-siuk n.

6 • religious concept denoting the 'alter ego' or 'personal god' of an individual (on the day of the wen-piirika the wen of a person descends from God [from the sun, from heaven] and enters into a stone of a wen-bogluk where it is henceforth worshipped as the tintueta-wen, the saliva-wen, of the living person; as this personal wen is also responsible for the person's destiny on earth, wen can also be translated by: destiny, fortune, luck; cf. also wen-nyok n.) . **Akaasa yaa pa Atuga weni a ta cheng Kadem.** Then Akaasa took Atuga's wen (i.e. the wen-stone) and went to Kadema. **Wa wen ala ya di sing.** His wen wishes to descend.

7 • rain. **Wen a chiena.** It is going to rain.

8 • up, upwards (cf. wenzuk n.) **Nuimu jue wen.** The bird flew upwards. Cf. also wen tanyinika, tintueta-wen n., wen-biri n., wen-dok n., wen-karik n., wen-nyok n., wen-piirika v.n., wen-puusika v.n., wen-seka v.n., wensie n.pl., wen-siuk n., wen-tiirim n., wentueng n., wenzuk n.

wen tanyinika [l m m m m] *Verb Noun.*

(nyini to come out) ritual of bringing the (ancestral) wen out (to the kusung) after all funeral celebrations have been performed. **Atuik kaabi ka wen-tanyinika bogta.** Atuik performed the wen-tanyinika sacrifice.



wen-baling [h l l] *compare:* balingi v..

definite: wen-balini. *Noun.* sunset, the time before sunset, late afternoon. (Mk 15,33) **Wenni ale ja jueli a bo wenzuk sunsung la, legi a yaa jam lik teng kala miena a ta ga paari wen-balini.** At noon (lit. when the sun had climbed and was in the middle of the sky) darkness fell over the whole land which lasted until the late afternoon.

wen-biri [h h h] *compare:* wen (sun), biri

(seed). *definite:* wen-bini. *Noun.* sun, sunshine. **Wen-bini tuila (wen alone not possible).** The sun (weather) is hot. **Wen-bini bo wenzuk sunsung.** The sun is in the middle of the sky. It is twelve o'clock. It is high noon.

wen-dok [h l] *compare:* wen (God), dok

(room). *definite:* wen-doku. *plural:* wen-diina. *Noun.* (Chr.) church (building), chapel. **Ba bo ka wen-dok.** They are in the church.



wen-karik [h h h] *compare:* wen (season),

karik (dry). *definite:* wen-karika.

plural: wen-karisa. *Noun.* dry season (approx. November-April).

Wen-karik dan nyini, mi le cheng Kumaasi. When the dry season comes, I will go to Kumasi.

wen-karik paalik [h h h h h] beginning of the dry season (lit. new dry season; November/December).

antonym: **yuein**.

wenleng [wenlen; m m] *compare:* woling

v.. *Adverb.* bright, light. **Vani nye ka nna wenleng.** Darkness is over (lit. the dawn is bright).

wen-nyok [h l] *definite:* wen-nyoku [h l m].

plural: wen-nyokta [h l l].

variante: wun-nyok [h l]. *Noun.* bad luck, misfortune (syn. wa-nyok, cf. wari); - Awunyok: common name.

(Prov.) Wen-nyok ka tiim-oa.

There is no remedy for back luck (lit. bad luck has no medicine).

synonyms: **zu-biok, wun-nyok.**

wen-piirika [h m m m] *compare:* wen

'personal god'; piiri to celebrate the wen-ritual; piiri related to pigi, to form clay balls? . *variante:* wen-piika [h m m].

Verb Noun. ritual building of the first shrine (clay ball with a stone) for one's own (personal) wen; descent of the personal wen from heaven (from God, from the sun). **Daa wen-piirika ale bo ku po.** There is no need (cause) for performing a wen-piirika.

wen-puusika [h m m m] *compare:* wen

(God), puusi (to greet, to thank). *Verb*

Noun. prayer (esp. Chr.) **Ni, te ate ti**

nye wen-puusika. (You,) let us

pray to God (let us make prayers).

puusi wen to pray to God (esp. Chr.; traditionally the phrases saalim wen or juisi wen are more common).

wen-seka [h m m] *plural:* wena-seka [h h

m m]. *Verb Noun.* (lit. building of shrine) ritual of building a shrine (bogluk) for a wen (either for the wen of a living person on the wen-piirika day or for an ancestor whose wen-bogluk is transferred to another place). **Mi ga maa nya n doawa**

biika wen-seka. I also went and saw my friend's child's wen-seka.

wensie [h h] *compare:* wen (God).

definite: wensienga [h h h].

singular: wensiri [h h h], def. wensini.

Noun pl. truth, correctness; may be transl. by truly, true, in truth, alright.

Ku ka wensie. It is the truth. It is

true. **Daa wensie.** It is not the truth. It is wrong. **Wa ta wensie.** He is right

(lit. he has truth). **Wa biisi wensie.**

He speaks the truth. **Wensie, ne n ze**

nalimanga ale de naam bena

diila. In truth (it is true), I do not know how many years the chiefs ruled.

wen-siuk [h h] *compare:* wen (God), siuk

(way). *definite:* wen-siuku.

plural: wen-suita. *Noun.* (Chr.)

religion. **Nurwade kan va**

wen-siuk. This man is not religious (lit. does not follow God's way).

wen-tiirim [h m m] *compare:* wen (God), tiirim (gift). *definite:* wen-tiirimu. *plural:* wen-tiirinta. *Noun.* destiny, fortune, fate. **Daam dem le yuen: Ba kan zaab wen-tiirim-oa.** People of former times said: Be content with your destiny (lit. they do not despise God's gift).

wentueng [wentuɛŋ; h m] *compare:* wen (sun); cf. kantueng n.. *definite:* wentuengka. *plural:* wentuengsa. *Noun.* **1 • sun, sunlight. Wentueng bo zuk sungung.** The sun is overhead (lit. in the middle of my head). It is noon. . *antonym:* **yok_i**; *synonyms:* **kantueng.** **2 •** the hottest time of the day, early afternoon. **N le jam wentueng.** I will come in the (early) afternoon.

wenzuk [h h] *compare:* wen (sky), zuk (head). *Noun.* **1 •** (transl.): up, upwards, skywards, above, upright. **Lati fi zuku wenzuk nya ale alupelewa.** Lift up your head to see the aeroplane. **2 •** rain (only in Sandema-Kobdem, the section of the clan that is responsible for rain, for whose members the word ngmoruk, rain, is taboo). **Kobdem nurba kan wi ngmoruk yuei, ku a kisi kama, ba wi wenzuk.** The people of Kobdem do not say "ngmoruk" (for 'rain'); this (word) is taboo, they say wenzuk.

wi *variante:* wu. *Verb.* **1 •** to call, to ask to come, to summon. **Fi dan cheng, wi wa.** If you go, call him. **wi goai** to call people for hunting (lit. for the bush). **wi pielim** call people for hunting (lit. outside). **wi...basi** (lit. to call and leave) to condemn, to decry.

2 • to say or tell (restr.), to mention, to proclaim, to state. **Wi fi yue.** State your name. . **Wa wi wa yue.** He mentioned his name. **Wi fi kowa ate wa taam naa-yeri.** Tell your father to go to the Chief's house.

wiagi *compare:* yuagi. *Verb.* to be ill. *synonyms:* **yuagi.**

wi-chogsung [h l l] *compare:* syn. wi-saaring n.. *definite:* wi-chogsungku. *plural:* wi-chogsungta. *Noun.* middle sized flute (with a middle range). **Mi suoku seba wi-chogsungku pierika.** My brother knows how to play the wi-chogsung (flute). **Cf. ginggaung chogsung** middle-sized drum. *synonyms:* **wi-saaring.**



wie [h] *singular:* wiri [h h] *def.* wini [h h] . *Noun*

pl. ornament(s), decoration(s), e.g. geometrical patterns on the walls of houses, on pottery or on shrines, ornamental marks or scars (on human body, cf. nyagi n., tribal mark). **N**

chum ale mob n biika Balsa wie.

Tomorrow I will cut ornamental Balsa marks on my child ('s skin). **mob wie**

or ngmirisi wie to cut ornamental marks. **kpilima wie** [l l l m] *lit.*

ancestor's marks; light stripes on the body (esp. on female bodies; they look like cellulitis or varicose veins; kpilima wie are regarded as beautiful).

cholimbein wie ornamental patterns on a wall pressed with an empty maize cob. **wie barima** cross designs, e.g. on pottery.

wiening [l m] *compare:* wieni, yueni (to say)

and wi (to shout). *definite:* wieningka [l l m]. *plural:* wienisa. *Noun.* message, words of a message (cf. also wiik announcement and tuntomik message).

Wan ta wiening jam fi jigi? Has he not brought you a message?



wieri [m m] *definite:* wieni, weeni.

plural: wiera. *variante:* weedi, weeri .

Noun. flight (of birds), swarm, big crowd. **Jinjenga a ngari ka weeri a lo zaanga po a de nga-miena.**

The weaver birds settled in the millet and ate it up.



wiib [l] *definite:* wiimu. *plural:* wie. *Noun.*

antelope of the nong-type (same stature, but different colour; its horns are used for beating the sinleng bell).

Yalowa nya ka wiib. The hunter saw a wiib-antelope. **Ba pa wiib**

nyila a nag sinleng. They use the wiib-antelope's horn to beat a sinleng-bell. .



wiidi [m m] *definite:* wiini. *plural:* wiiga,

def. wiinga. *variante:* wiiri. *Noun.* seed of Guinea sorrel (wok, pl. wokta; seeds are cooked and eaten like rice, or, alternatively, fried and ground and then eaten with water as 'flour water').

Lusi wiinga ate chum ti dig. Soak the Guinea sorrel seeds that we can cook them tomorrow.

wiik₁ *Noun.* whistle, flute cf. .

synonyms: **yuik**₁.

wiik₂ [m] *compare:* wi (to call).

definite: wiika. *plural:* wiisa. *Noun.* announcement (e.g. sending a message from the roof of one compound to another by shouting), call, message.

Naawa diem ta wiik a taam

Asandem–Yeri. Yesterday the chief sent a message to Asandem's house.

Ga siag naawa wiika. Go and answer the chief's announcement.

wiik–wiiroa [l m m], pl.

wiik–wiiroaba (wiiroa n.a. of wi to call) shouter of a message (from one compound to another, no specialist; man or woman; children usu. do not shout loudly enough).

synonyms: **yuik**₂.



wiiti [h m] *definite:* wiiwa [l l m]. *loan*

wird: Engl. wheat. *Noun.* wheat (some people use wiiti for all kinds of foreign grains including beans, peas etc.) **Mi ngobi wiiti jinla.** I ate wheat today (may be cooked like rice).

wi–saaring [l l m] *definite:* wi–saaringka.

plural: wi–saarinsa . *Noun.*

middle-sized wooden flute. **Akanbey a pieri ka wi–saaring.** Akanbey is playing the wi–saaring flute.

synonyms: **saaring, wi–chogsung.**

wiuk [m] *definite:* wiuku. *plural:* wiita.

Noun. type of antelope (size of a donkey). **Yaaloawa a bari ka wiuk goani po.** The hunter trapped a wiuk-antelope in the bush.

woarik [m h] *definite:* woarika.

plural: woarisa [m h m]. *variante:* woari.

Noun. land with stones and gravel (for weeding a particular hoe, ku-bilik, with a small blade is used). **Teng (or lang) woarik ta ka tana ale zinga.** The woarik-land has stones and gravel.

woasi *compare:* woosi. *variante:* wasi. *Verb.* to remove; to fall.

wobi [l m] *definite:* wobini or wobika [l l m].

plural: woba [l l]. *variante:* wobik.

Noun. sp. grass (regarded as weeds; harmful to rice cultivation). **Ga voori wobanga fi mumanga po.** Go and weed (pull out) the wobi-grass in your rice field.



wobik [wɔbək, wɔbik, wɔbk; m

m] *definite:* wobka. *plural:* wobsa.

variante: wabik [m m]. *Noun.* bird of prey; Black-shouldered Kite? (Elanus caeruleus), Lizard-Buzzard?

(Kaupifalco monogrammaticus). **Ka wobik ale pa chiimu.** It was a wobik that snatched away the chicken.

bangsa wobik [l l m m]

lizard-buzzard (Kaupifalco monogrammicus) and shikra (Accipiter badius).

wobla [wɔbla] *compare:* woblik adj.. *Verb.*

1 • to be thick, strong, big. **Ku wobla** [l m m]. It is thick.

2 • to be a problem. **Wanide wobla.**
This (thing) is a problem.

woblik [wɔblik; m m] *definite:* woblika;
wobluk [m m], def. wobluke; wobli [m m],
wobili, def. woblini or wob(i)ni.
plural: wobla [m m]. *Adjective.* big,
strong, thick. **Pa mii-wobni a bobi
buuku.** Take the strong rope and tie
up the goat. **bo-wobluk [l m m]** big
shrine (bogluk). **ja-woblik [l m m]**
small thing. **mii-woblik [h m m]** or
mii-wobluk [h m m] or
mii-wobli a strong rope (cf. miik
rope). **tii-wobli [l m m]** a big tree
(tiib tree). **waa-wobluk [h m m]** big
snake (cf. waab snake).
antonym: **jetik.**

woblim [wɔblim] *compare:* wobla v., woblik
adj.. *definite:* woblimu. *Noun.* thickness,
thicker end (of a log, tree, branch etc.)
Koati dioku woblimu jigni. Lift
the wood (log) at its thicker end.

woboa [wɔboɑ] *definite:* woboawa, pl.
woboaba or woba; wobsik, def. wobsika.
plural: wobsa or wobisa. *Adjective.*
weak, poor, wretched. **Wa ka
nur-woboa.** He is a poor person.
nur-woboa or **ni-woboa [h h m],**
(pl. **nur (ni-) woba** or **nur wobsa**
[h h m]) a poor man. **ja-wobsik [l l
m],** pl. **ngan-wobsa [l m l]** weak
thing. *synonyms:* **wobsik.**

wobri [wɔbri] *Verb.* to be uncooked or
undercooked, to be unripe, to be
immature, to cook half-ways, to
parboil (e.g. rice). **Fi dan kan chiem
bolimu a zuag ya, fi tuenga ale
wobri.** If you do not make a nice (big)
fire, your beans will not be well
cooked. **Nipoowa a wobri lammu.**
The woman cooked the meat (only)
half-ways. **Cf. wobli v.**

wobsa *Verb.* to be poor, to be weak, to be
wretched. **Biikade wobsa la, ka
kan beni yuom.** This child is weak,
he falls ill easily (lit. does not delay
sickness).

wobsik *Adjective.* weak, poor.
synonyms: **woboa.**

wobsum [h h] *compare:* woboa adj., wobsa
v.. *definite:* wobsumu or wobsimu.
plural: wobsinta. *variante:* wobsim.
Noun. weakness, poverty, misery.
(Prov. or riddle) **Pagrim bunyi,
wobsum buye.** Strength once,
weakness twice (in childhood and old
age you are weak, in the middle of
your life you are strong). **Mi ta
wobsum.** I am weak (lit. I have
weakness; more common: **Mi wobsa).**

wogi *Verb.* to suffer (pain), to experience
pain, to make suffer, to punish cruelly,
to ill-treat, to inflict pain. **N
choroawa ale kpi nna mi le wogi
kama.** Now that my husband is dead I
will suffer.

wogla *compare:* wogli 2 and wong adj.. *Verb.*
to be long or tall. **Mi yeni zaanga
wogla kama.** The millet belonging to
my house is tall.

wogli, [m l] *definite:* wogni [m m].
plural: wogla [m l]. *Noun.* local
vegetable (germinates in the first
months of the rainy season; used for
making soup). **Ga voorii wogla ta
jam.** Go and uproot some wogla and
bring it here.

wogli₂ [m m] *compare:* wogla v., wong adj..
definite: woglini. *plural:* wogla.
Adjective. long, tall (said esp. about the
ears, neck etc.) **Suom ta tu-wogla.**
A hare has long ears. **tu-wogla [l m
m]** long ears. **nyi-wogli [l m m]**
long neck.

wogli₃ [m m] *compare:* wogli 4 v.. *Adjective.* unripe (e.g. fruit), immature (e.g. person), undercooked. **Wa ngobi tu-wogla, ate wa poi a dom.** He ate undercooked beans, and his stomach is aching.

wogli₄ *Verb.* to be unripe, immature, undercooked. **Biikade an paa yalika, wa wogli kama.** This child has not reached marriageable age, she is immature.

woglim [h h] *compare:* wogla v., wogli and wong adj.. *definite:* woglimu. *plural:* woglinta. *Noun.* length, width, height. **Tiimu woglim soa ka se?** What is the height of this tree?

wogri *variante:* wobri. *Verb.* to hatch out, to be hatched out. **Kpiaka wogri chiisa.** The hen has hatched her chicks. **Jenanga bora wogri.** The eggs have just been hatched. **Kpiaka wobri ka jenanga miena.** The hen has hatched all her eggs.



wok₁ [m] *definite:* woku. *plural:* wokta (wogta). *variante:* wog. *Noun.* Guinea sorrel (leaves are used as vegetables for soup, stems are used to produce fibres; cf. wiidi seeds). **N jinla a yaa ain n dig ka wokta jenta.** Today I want to prepare wokta-soup. . **wok-bula** [l m l] wok-plant which is not yet fully grown. **wok-danima, n.pl.** (rare, cf. dani to dry) dried Guinea sorrel leaves; syn. (more common) wok-kosa [m m m] n.pl. **Alieba dig ka wok-kosa jenta.** Alieba has cooked a wokta-soup (made of dried wokta leaves). **wok-dieng** [m h] n., def. **wok-diengka, pl. wok-diensa** stalk of Guinea sorrel after leaves have been plucked off. Cf. also: wok- chutuk n., wok-nankolik n. *Hibiscus sabdariffa*.



wok₂ *definite:* woka. *plural:* woksā (wogsa).
Noun. chisel. **Choabiik ta woksā sita.** The blacksmith has three chisels.
synonyms: **ja-vurum.**

wok-chutuk [wɔktʃʉtuk; l l m] *definite:* wok-chutuku.
plural: wok-chutuuta. **Noun.** particular dish made of wokta leaves, prepared with salt, pepper and plenty of kaam.
Anala poowa dig ka wok-chutuk jenta. Anala's wife cooked wok-chutuk soup. **Kaam ale gebi wok-chutuku.** There is too much kaam (saltpetre) in the wok-chutuk-soup.



wok-dingta [m m m] *compare:* digi (to cook). *singular:* wok-diging.
variante: wok-diginta. **Noun pl.** cooked and dried Guinea sorrel leaves (can be stored longer than uncooked, dried leaves).



wok-nankolik [m l l m] *compare:* wok (Guinea sorrel), nang (leg).
definite: wok-nankolika [m l l l m], or wok-nankoli [m l l m], *def.* wok-nankoni [m l l m]. *plural:* wok-nankola [m l m l] or wok-nankoluk [m l l m], *def.* wok-nankoluku, *pl.* wok-nankolta, wok-nankolisa [m l l l l];. **Noun.** type of Guinea sorrel (the whole fruit can be eaten; the husks of wok-nankolik are also used for soup, unlike wokta the leaves are not eaten). **Wok-nankolik ka ni-woboa lam.** Wok-nankolik is the poor man's meat.

woling [wolin] *compare:* wenleng *adv.*.
variante: weling. **Verb.** to be bright, to shine, to glitter. **Nari silbawa ate daa woling.** Polish the silver so that it shines. *synonyms:* **nyagsi.**

wom₁ [wom] **Verb.** 1 • to hear, to listen.
(Prov.) Baa wi kping ain ka jam pa de, ba kan wi ain ka jam wom biik-a. They call an orphan to come and eat, they do not call him to come and listen (e.g. to a conversation about confidential matters).

2 • to understand, to comprehend. **Maa yaali ain n wom biika kiri.** I want to understand the matter (lit. the root of the talk). **Faa wom Buli-ya? – Mmm, maga-maga.** Do you understand Buli? - Yes, a little.

3 • to smell (v. trans., usu. wom...nyum to smell a scent). **Mi kan wom duetanga puutanga nyum-oa.** I cannot smell the scent of the dawa-dawa blossoms. **Wa kan wom nyum.** He cannot smell (physical defect). **ligra wom** (ligra money) to be rich. **Ligra wom Akumkadoa.** Akumkadoa is rich. (Rarely:) **Bisa wom Atiim.** Atiim is rich in (terms of) children.

wom₂ *Verb trans.* to make sb. suffer, to make sb. experience hardship, to starve. **Ku dan wom wa Kumaasi, wa le jam Buluk.** If he suffers (hardship) in Kumasi (lit. if it makes him suffer), he will come back to the Bursa area. (Prov.) **Fi dan de chag, kaa la abe faa nag sunum-oa, ale chum kom le wom fu.** If you have enough to eat, do not laugh and boast, (for) tomorrow you will starve. **Kom wom mu.** I am starving. I am suffering from hunger. I am hungry (lit. hunger makes me suffer). **Donla kuumu wom yienga miena kama.** This year all the houses have experienced death.

wombali *variante:* wambalik. *Noun.* dyed traditional smock, (name in other Bursa villages different).
synonyms: **sobik.**

womdoa [m m] *definite:* womdoawa.

plural: wom-doaba or wom-deba. *Noun.* (accidental) listener, accidental visitor of a sacrifice (e.g. shepherd boys at a tanggbain; cf. ma-maaroaba, invited visitors of a sacrifice). **yiila wom-deba** accidental listeners of songs.

won *Noun.* (var. of wen n.; in this spelling used by MP and the Catholic Mission), sky, heaven, sun. **cf. wen n.; won-karik cf. wen-karik; wonsie n., cf. wensie etc.**
synonyms: **wen.**

wong [wɔŋ; l] *compare:* wogli v., wogli 2 adj., woglim n.. *definite:* wongku.
plural: wongsa or wongta. *Adjective.* tall, long (local and temporal), high. (Prov.) **Nyuvuri wong a la paai nganta.** A long life will come to riches. **Nurwade ka ja-wong.** This man is tall. **ti-wong [l l]** a tall (high) tree. **kuri-wong** European trousers.

wonga *Verb.* to be long, tall, high. **N kowa wonga.** My father is tall. (Prov.) **Nur kan bo nyiam po alaa le ngauk ain noai wonga.** A man cannot be in the water and insult a crocodile (by saying) that (its) mouth is long. **Ku wonga.** It is tall. **wonga...gaam** to be taller than. **Nidoabini wonga a gaam nipobilni.** The boy is taller than the girl.

wongti *Verb.* to rinse one's mouth, to gargle (cf. syn. gagli v.), to clean one's mouth (with water). **Wongti fi noani abe fi de ngan-diinta.** Rinse your mouth before you eat any food. **Wongti fi nyina** (syn.: **suuri fi nyina**). Clean your teeth.

woo [wo:; l m] *compare:* syn. yoo.
variante: wuoo [l m]. *Particle.* yes (cf. also mmm part.; woo is esp. used if the person addressed is too far away to understand mmm; wuoo includes a little annoyance, for instance when a question has been answered in the affirmative several times before). **Wa beg mu ain ka n yeni ale nna, ate mi yuen `woo'.** He asked me whether this was my house and I said 'yes'. *synonyms:* **mmm, yoo, wuoo.**

woori [wo:ri] *Verb.* to serve or take food that is still being prepared or has not been cooked long enough, to relieve from hunger (by giving or taking not completely prepared food). **Kan woori jentanga te biika.** Do not serve the child soup that is still in preparation.

woosi *variante:* woasi, wasi. *Verb.* **1 •** to remove (esp. upper part of sth.), to take off or cut off (also with knife) a small part (cf. also cheri v.), to fall off or down (esp. parts of a wall or building). **Woosi tantanga basi.** Remove a bit of the sand. **Wa doku woosi.** Parts of his hut fell down.
2 • to scrape off, to scratch off, to strip off. **Woosi daungtanga siaka nying.** Scratch the dirt off the wall.

wosi *compare:* wusi. *Verb.* to bark.

wu *compare:* syn. yueni/weeni v.. *Verb.* to say.
Ba ale ngari a te wa la, wa kan zeri wu boa? When they cut (the meat) and gave it to him, why did he not refuse and say something?

wuli [wuli] *Adverb.* only in: a wuli [l m l] or ngwuli, nwuli [l m l] quickly, early, punctually, in time, on time. **Mi jam ngwuli [h h l m l].** I came early. (Prov.) **A wuli, a wuli yoari kan jo.** A hasty penis does not enter (lit. quickly, quickly a penis does not enter). **N jinla ale jam ngwuli.** Today I will come on time. **A wuli, a wuli!** Quick! Hurry up!

wuliing *Noun.* ululation.

synonyms: **weliing.**

wulim₁ [wulim; m m] *definite:* wulimu.
plural: wulinta. *variante:* wulum [m m].
Noun. sweat, heat. **Wulim boro (syn.: tuilim boro).** It is hot (there is heat). **Fi le cheri wulum abe fi faari nipok.** You will toil (lit. wipe off sweat) before you marry a woman. **cheri wulim** to wipe off sweat, to suffer, to toil. **wulim cherika** toil, hardship, fatigue. **Wulim a nyini mu** (lit. sweat is coming out of me) or . **wulim a so mu** (lit. sweat is washing me). I am perspiring.
synonyms: **wulum.**

wulim₂ *variante:* wulum. *Verb.* to sweat, to perspire, to be or feel hot (only in: ku a wulim it is hot; there is sweat). **Ku a wulim n nying.** I am sweating (lit. it is sweating [on] my body).

wulum *Noun.* sweat. *synonyms:* **wulim**₁.

wu-ngarung [m m m] *compare:* wuuk (grass), cf. ngari (to cut).
definite: wu-ngarungku. *Noun.* sp. grass (used for covering big roofs). **Ba pa ka wu-ngarung a pili mipini.** They took wu-ngarung-grass to thatch the roof.

wun-nyok *Noun.* bad luck.

synonyms: **nang-biak, wen-nyok.**

WUOO *Particle.* yes. synonyms: **WOO**.



wuri₁ [wuri; h h] *compare:* yuk (Varanus niloticus). *definite:* wuni. *plural:* wie. *Noun.* monitor lizard (Varanidae sp.: Varanus exanthematicus cf. also yuk Varanus niloticus?) (Prov.) **Ba kan mobi wuri binbaansa sungung-a.** They do not cut open a monitor lizard in the midst of children (they do not reveal secrets to children). Varanus exanthematicus. *synonyms:* **yuk.**



wuri₂ [h h] *definite:* wuni. *plural:* wie. *variante:* yuri [juri; h h]. *Noun.* winged termite (these insects, probably termite queens, fly into the light after rain and are eaten by Balsa, "poor man's meat"). **Wienga piisi dela la.** Here (there) are lots of flying termites. **Ti jinla ale ngobi wie.** Today we will eat termites.

wuri-kpai [m m l; h h m; l m m] *variante:* wuru-kpai. *Noun.* (lit. occiput of a monitor lizard), def. wuri-kpani, pl. wuri-kpa small tree of the bushland (with knobs 'like thorns'), used for carving handles of hoes and axes, vor small step ladders, rafters etc. (not long enough for chibsa). **Wuri-kpai an wonga.** The wuri-kpai is not tall.

wurisi₁ *Verb.* to sip (up), to drink in sips.

Wurisi naa-biisimu maga-dega abe fi ge te biika. Sip a little of the cow's milk, and give the rest to the child. **Kan wurisi jentanga miena.** Do not sip all the soup.

wurisi₂ *Verb.* to clot (e.g. T.Z., pudding, blood). **Naa-ziim-bui ate tugsi la a wurisi kama.** The cow-blood that we collected has clotted.

wuruk [wuruk; m m] *definite:* wuruku. *plural:* wurta or wurukta. *variante:* wurung, def. wurungku, pl. (rare) wurungta. *Noun.* ants that are fed to chickens (sing. wuruk, wurung used in pl. meaning), contents of a pot (usu. cheng) with cow-dung and ants for feeding chickens. **Saliukude taa lag ka wuruk.** This morning we have collected ants. **wuruk cheng** earthen vessel that is used for trapping ants. **sie wuruk** earthen vessel that is used as a beehive.

wusi₁ [wusi] *variante:* wosi or wesi. *Verb.* to bark, to yelp. **Nyini a nya se ka boa te biaka a wusi la.** Go out and see why the dog is barking. **Biaka a wusi nichaanoawa.** The dog is barking at the stranger.

wusi₂ *Verb intrans.* to collapse, to break down (not completely). **Biika a tabi siaka wusi.** The child tread against the wall and it collapsed (partly).



wusum [wusum; | l] *definite:* wusumu.
plural: wusuma or wusima. *Noun.* horse.
Wa yaa do wusum. Then he rode on a horse. **Ba var ba wusumanga.** They seized their horses. **wusum biam** (lit. birth of a horse) used for a human birth when the preceding birth took place a long time ago (e.g. four or more years). Cf. also **kuta-wusum n.**, **wusuma-wuuk n.**, **wusum duerik n.**, **wusum(a)-gebik n.**



wusum duerik [l | m m] *compare:* wusum (horse), duerik (rider), cf. do (to ride).
definite: wusum-duerika.
plural: wusum-duerisa. *Noun.* horse-rider, horseman. **Mi ka wusum-duerik.** I am a horse-rider. I can ride a horse.



wusum sinsam [m m m

l] *definite:* wusum-sinsamu.
plural: wusum-sinsanta. *Noun.* (lit. horse urine) hepatitis, jaundice. **Atuga biika tuemu ka wusum-sinsam.** Atuga's child's illness is jaundice.



wusuma-gebik [l | l m

m] *compare:* wusum (horse), gebik (knife), syn. kan-goatik.
definite: wusum(a)-gebika.
plural: wusum(a)-gebsa.
variante: wusum-gebik. *Noun.* sickle. **N dan cheng yaba, n le da wusuma gebik.** If I go to the market, I will buy a sickle. *synonyms:* **goatik₂.**



wusuma-wuuk [l l l m] *Noun*. (lit. grass of horses); sp. grass (*Brachiaria distichophylla?*, *Br. brizantha?* *Br. deflexa?*) **Cheng viaka po a ga ngari wusuma wuuk ta jam te mu.** Go to the valley, cut wusuma-wuuk grass and bring it to me.

wu-tulik *compare:* wuuk (grass), cf. tulim (to turn over). *definite:* wu-tulika. *plural:* wu-tulisa. *Noun*. second weeding (approx. one month after the first rain when crops begin to flower; after wu-tulik the early millet is harvested). **Ba bora nag ka wu-tulik.** They are working on the second weeding. **wu-tulik-kui** hoe for second weeding. Cf. **puurik** (first weeding)

wuu [wu:; l] *Adjective*. all, every, entire (wuu is more indefinite than miena; the exact number of objects is often not known). **Yiengade wuu ka Gbedem yie.** All these houses (e.g. as far as you can see) belong to Gbedema. **jaab miena wuu [m h h l]** everything, everybody. **yie wuu [h l]** all the houses.

wuudi [m l] *definite:* wuuni. *Noun*. poultry farm(ing). **Wa wuudi kaasi.** His poultry farm was not successful.

wuugi [wu:gi] *Verb*. (trad. only applied to animals, in modern usage also to children), to breed, to bring up, to rear, to keep (e.g. a poultry farm), to feed, to nourish, to care for, to take care of, to look after, to foster; to produce (restr). **Naawa pok-bini yaa yaali ain wa ta ba kuli ga wuug.** The chief's junior wife wanted to take them home to look after them. **wuug kpesa** to breed chickens (poultry). **wuug kpaama** to produce malt (from millet). **dungsa wuuka** cattle-breeding.



wuuk, [wu:k; m] *definite*: wuuku.
plural: wuuta. *Noun*. (tall) grass (cut or uncut; also the grass or straw of a grass-roof), straw, blade of grass (sing. wuuk, used with pl. meaning).
Yaaloama a boro a ju wuuku. The hunters are burning the grass. (Prov.)
Pagrim kan de wuuk-a. Strength does not eat grass (a strong person does not rule over bushland but over people). **wu-kili** [l m m], pl. **wu-kila** bundled straw (grass). **Ba bob wuuk**. They tied grass (in a bundle). **wu-bie** seeds of wild grasses. **wuuk-biisim** (lit. milk of grass) plant (leaves are used for soup). **wu-soblik** lit. dark (green) grass, type of grass used as fodder for animals. **wuuk tieng** herb, plant (leaves are used for soup). **wu-panung n.** (cf. **panung adj., woven**), pl. **wu-panta** woven grass-mat (used for roofing a house). **wuuta** (pl.) bushland, grassland, bush. **Wa bo wuuta po**. He is in the bush. Cf. also **wu-ngarung n., wusuma-wuuk n.**

wuuk, [h] *definite*: wuuku. *plural*: wuuta.
Noun. wing of a hoe-socket (Cf, kui-wuuk ,hoe with socket hafting).

wuuri. *Verb*. to break down (e.g. a wall), to break through (a wall), to make a hole (in sth.), to gush down (e.g. water in a stream). **Piuk ale wuuri siaka**. A hyena has made a hole in the wall (e.g. of the courtyard).

wuuri, *Verb*. to roar. **Nbala bo sagni po a wuuri**. The others are in the bush roaring.

wuusi *Verb*. to make a “wuu”-sound in the bush in order to avoid mentioning a name (taboo!). **Biika a wuusi a wi wa vaanchaaba goini po**. The child called his companions in the bush (by calling “wuu”).



wuuta-dok [m m l] *compare*: wuuta (straw), dok (house, room).
variante: wuuta-yeri [l l m m]. *Noun*. thatched house, particularly used for the round house.



wuuta-dok-gilini [m m l m m m] *definite*: wuuta-dok-gilini.
plural: wuuta-dok-gilima. *Noun*. round house with a thatched conical roof used for sleeping (if used for cooking: dakiri). **Ayarik ta ka wuuta-dok-gilini**. Ayarik has a thatched round house. **syn.** wuuta yeri; wuuta dok; dok gilini; cf. also wuuta-dok-ngmagluk n.



wuuta-dok-ngmagluk [m m l m m; m m l m m; l m m m] *compare:* ngmogluk/ngmagluk (square). *definite:* wuuta-dok ngmagluku. *plural:* wuuta dok-ngmagta . *Noun.* rectangular house with a thatched gable-roof.

wu-vising [m m m] *definite:* wu-visingka. *variante:* wu-visung. *Noun.* hard type of grass. **Tengka dan ko fi n бага wu-visung a voori.** When the land is dry, you cannot pull out wu-vising grass.

wu-yiiba [l m l; l h m; l m l] *Noun pl.* seeds of grass (any type, but not millet etc.) **Wu yiibanga a nyini-a.** The grass seeds have developed (lit. come out).

 Y – y

ya₁ [m] *Particle.* particle denoting an imperfective past tense. **Wa jam ya [l l m].** He has come (he is still here). **Ba an yiri ya.** They have not (yet) got up.

ya₂ [m] *variante:* yaa [ml]. *Particle.* particle at the end of a question requiring the answer yes or no; ya/yaa is only used if the interrogative aspect is not expressed by the tonal pattern. **Fi le jam ya [h m m m]? Will you come? Nur ale nna ya [h m h m h m]? Is he a man (a human being)? Wa jam yaa [l l ml]? Has he come? Wan jam yaa [m h ml]? Has he not come? In the last two examples the imperfective particle ya₁ and the question particle coincide.**

yaa₁ [h] *Adverb.* then, next (only in a perfective narrative past, often untranslated). **Wa yaa yueni ain ba kan cheng.** Then he told them not to go. **Ba yaa yig nipoowa.** Then they caught the woman.

synonyms: **yaalege, yaage.**

yaa₂ [m] *Conjunction.* abbr. of yaase; in questions it has the function of a question-tag; the sentence is regarded as incomplete but is accepted in this form in colloquial Buli; meaning: or...? (in context:) will you? doesn't he? **Fi le jam yaa?** You will come, won't you? (lit. you will come, or...?)

yaage *variante:* yaalege. *Conjunction.* (then) and alege (but). *synonyms:* **yaalege, yaa.**

yaain *Adjective.* greedy, see. *synonyms:* **yaang.**

yaa-kperik [l l m] *compare:* yaalim (love), kperik (extraordinary).
definite: yaa-kperika [l l m].
plural: yaa-kperisa [l l m l]. *Noun.*
 enthusiasm. **Wa yaa gbeli yaa-kperik [l m l m l l m].** He is enthusiastic about football. He is a football fan (lit. he loves football with extraordinary love). He is keen on football.

yaala *variante:* yaanla. *Verb.* to wait, to stand. **Yaala ate fi kowa jam.** Wait for your father to come. **Yaa(n) la dula. Maa yaa n kuli abe n jam.** Wait here. I want to go home and come back. *synonyms:* **zanla.**

yaalege *Conjunction.* then (often untranslated). *synonyms:* **yaage, yaa.**

yaali *variante:* abbr. yaa. *Verb.* **1 •** to like, to love. **Waa yaali sukuuri.** He likes school. **Maa yaa fu.** I love you. (Prov.) **"N kan yaa di" ka yeri-ya.** "I do not like that" has no house (indifference will not bring success). **Wa nye wa yaaka.** He acts according to his own liking. (He does not mind what other people think). *synonyms:* **maring.**
2 • to want, to wish, to intend, to desire, to look for (not for sth. lost). **Maa yaa ngan-diinta.** I want food. **Maa yaali ka ngan-diinta ain n de.** I want food to eat. **yaaka or yaalika v.n.** wish, intention. **Daa n yaaka.** It is not my intention.
3 • to court, to woo . **N kowa a boro a yaali lie Sandem.** My father is courting a girl in Sandema. **Ate duerima miena cheng yaali a kpieri.** And all the suitors came and courted (her), but failed. **cheng yaalika** (cheng, to go) courting.

4 • to fetch, to get, to obtain, to collect .
...baa yiri a nyin cheng ain ba yaali vaata. They went out to fetch leaves. **Wa yaali nyiam.** She got some water. **yaa(li) jianta** to be nearly tired, to be about to get tired. **N kpa bora yaali jianta ate ngmoruku jam.** I was nearly tired of farming when rain came. **yaa moali** (cf. moali to be easy) to look for a soft job, to look for gifts, to 'sponge', to take the easy way, to prefer an easy life. **Nurwade a yaa moali.** This man takes the easy way (in life). **yaa siuk** (lit. to look for a way) to leave before trouble comes. **Fi daa yaa nying-yogsa, fi yaa siuk.** If you want peace (lit. cool body), leave before trouble comes. **yaa(li) tintain (buntain)** lit. to look for a pebble; to consult a diviner. **Wa cheng ain wa yaali tintain.** He went to consult a diviner.

yaalik [m m] *compare:* yaali 1 v..
definite: yaalika. *plural:* yaalisa.
Adjective. sponging (upon sb.), always expecting help or gifts from others without being willing to help others. **Nipoowade ka ja-yaalik.** This woman is a sponger.
synonyms: **yaang.**

yaalim₁ [h h] *definite:* yaalimu. *Noun.*
 hunting, hunt. **Mi kan yaali yaalim.** I do not like hunting. **yaalim-duok [m m l]** hunting gun, type of rifle. **yaalim tiim** hunting medicine.

yaalim₂ *Verb.* to hunt, to go hunting. **Wa cheng ain wa yaalim.** He went hunting. **Achumboro yaa cheng a ga yaalim a ko piisi yeg-yega.** Achumboro went hunting and killed many (animals).



yaaloo₁ [m m] *compare:* yaalim n. and v..
definite: yaaloawa. *plural:* yaaloaba or yaaliba. **Noun.** hunter. **Yaaloama an nya goai-dung fiik a ko ya.** The hunters had not even found and killed one small animal. (Prov.) **Yaaloo kan ko da-miena.** A hunter does not kill every day.

yaaloo₂ [m m] *compare:* yaali1 v., yaalik adj..
definite: yaal(o)awa. *plural:* yaal(o)aba.
variante: yaala [m m]. **Adjective.** greedy, sponging (upon sb.), covetous. **Ja-yaaloo ka doa.** A greedy person has no friends. *synonyms:* **yaang**.

yaaloo tutuak [m m | m] *definite:* yaaloo tutuaka/tutuoku. *plural:* tutoasa.
variante: yaaloo tutuok. **Noun.** grass-like plant (leaves used as medicine against stomach-ache; in olden days dried leaves were smoked like tobacco in pipes). **Yaaloo tutuak ka poi tiim.** Yaaloo tutuak is a medicine for stomach ache.

yaam₁ [h] *compare:* yaani1 adj..
definite: yaamu. *plural:* yaata or yaanta.
variante: yaang. **Noun.** **1 •** gall, bile (is regarded as the localisation of yam, sense, reason). **Kpiaka yaamu a mob basi ka poni po, ate ka kpi.** The chicken's gall bladder burst (in its belly) and it died.
2 • poison (e.g. for arrows or for killing people, it is obtained from a sp. fruit; cf. also syn. yobik). **Yaaloawa a bora nye yaam a sa wa peni.** The hunter is applying poison to his arrow. **yaam-piema** poisoned arrows.

3 • tree, *Strophantus* sp. (seeds [yiiba] from the cotton-like fruit are used for preparing arrow-poison).

Nisomoawa a jueli, yaamu ain wa yaali yaam a sa wa piema.

The old man climbed up the yaam-tree to get yaam-poison for his arrows (lit. to smear on his arrows).

4 • wickedness, wicked mind.

Nuruwade ka popoli yaanta. The man had a wicked mind.

yaam₂ *variante:* yaamu. **Verb.** to be again; transl.: again, once more (can only be used in connection with another verb; cf. yaani v.) . **Yueni a yaam jo.** The rainy season has come again. **Waa yaam a nag biika.** He is beating the child again.



yaam-tituak [ja:mtityak; h m m] *definite:* yaam-tituaka or yaam-titueka. *plural:* yaam-tituaasa.
variante: yaam-tituek [h m m]. **Noun.** sp. plant of the bush, the roots of which are used as a remedy for dysentery. **Wa yaa yaam-tituak a teb bin-ziimu.** He fetched yaam-tituak to cure his dysentery. *Tephrosia procumbeus*.

yaang [m] *compare:* yaali v..
definite: yaani. *plural:* yaansa. *variante:* yaain [jã:ĩ; m] . **Adjective.** greedy, sponging, covetous. **Nurwade ka ja-yaang.** This man is greedy. *synonyms:* **yaain, yaalik, yaaloo**₂.

yaangsa [l l] *compare:* yaang, yaaloo, yaalik adj., yaali v.. *definite:* yaangsanga [l l m]. *Noun pl.* greed, greediness. **Mi kan yaali yaangsangade.** I do not like this greed. *synonyms:* **butuem.**

yaani₁ [h h] *compare:* yaam n.. *definite:* yaani. *plural:* yaama. *variante:* yaan [h]. *Adjective.* poisoned. **Kaa tiri peni, di ka pein yaan.** Do not touch the arrow, it is poisoned. *synonyms:* **tuem**₂.

yaani₂ *compare:* yaam 2 v.. *Verb.* to be again; transl.: again, as usual, usually. **Biikade yaani.** It is this child again. **Nurwade yaan chiena.** This man is coming as usual.

yaara [m m] *compare:* yaba (market). *definite:* yaaranga. *Noun pl.* the day before market day (some sellers or buyers who travel a long distance arrive in the afternoon before market day and meet at the market place where they start offering goods). **Jinla ka Simbisa yaara.** Today is Fumbisi yaara-day. Tomorrow is Fumbisi market day.

yaarik [m m] *definite:* yaarika. *plural:* yaasa. *Adjective.* hopeless, desperate, unsuccessful, frustrated. **Daam-nyuroawade ka ja-yaarik.** This drunkard is a hopeless case (lit. thing).

yaaruk *definite:* yaaruku. *plural:* yaarita. *Noun.* huge man. **Yaaruku cheena.** The huge man is coming.

yaase [m h] *variante:* abbr. yaa [mh]. *Conjunction.* or, (either) ...or. **Ma yaa daam yaase nyiam.** I want pito or water. **Ku a fe ate fi limsi yaase fi cheng.** You must either wait or go.

yaaso *variante:* yaaso. *Interjection.* cry of alarm or sorrow (e.g. after a friend's death). *synonyms:* **waaso.**



yaa-yari [m m m] *definite:* yaa-yani or yari-yani. *loan wurd:* Hausa: Batuure yaa yari: a white man has thrown away. *plural:* yaa-yara. *variante:* yari-yari [m m m m]. *Noun.* used clothes, second-hand clothes. **Chum n dan cheng yaba, mi le da yaa-yari a te n biika.** When I go to the market tomorrow, I will buy some second-hand clothes for my child.



yaba [m m] *definite:* yabanga. *Noun pl.* market, market-day (yaba cannot be used for the empty market square, cf. yakui). **Kpilung teng ka teng kpieng yaba.** The land of the dead is the market of a big town. **yaba dai** [m m m] market day. **Jinla ka Sandem yaba dai.** Today is Sandema market day.

yaba-joka [l l m m] *compare:* yaba (market), cf. jo (to enter). *Noun.* **1** • beginning or opening of the market. **Ba kpalinka piilim ka yaba-joka tam.** Their fight started at the time of the beginning of the market.

2 • back-biting, teasing, gossiping, pulling a person's leg, mocking (sb.)

Man jam yabanga ka fi

yaba–joka nying. I did not come to the market to tease you. **jo yaba** to backbite, to tease, to gossip, to pull a person's leg, to mock sb. . **Ba boro a jo n yaba.** They are gossiping about me.

yabik [m m] *definite:* (ka)yabka.

plural: (ka)yabsa. *variante:* kayabik [m m m]. *Noun.* clitoridectomy patient, recently excised girl (from excision to the time of complete healing). **Maa cheng ka ngarika jigni, ku gaa paai kantueng ale n ka yabik.** I am going to the place of excision, in the afternoon I will be a yabik (i.e. I will be excised).

yada [m m] *loan wurd:* Hausa. *Noun.* only in: nye yada ale, to trust, to believe in. **Mi nye yada [h h m m] ale nongku biika.** I trust my lover's child.

yagsi *compare:* kayag n. and baan–yag n.. *variante:* yeg(i)si. *Verb.* to shake (e.g. a rattle), to rock (e.g. a baby). **Baanoawa bora a yagsi wa kayaka.** The diviner is shaking his rattle. **Yagsi foruku a nya se ligra bo ku po ya.** Shake the bag and see whether there is any money in it. **Yagsi biika ate ka goa.** Rock the child to sleep (lit. so that it sleeps).

yak. [m] *definite:* yaka. *plural:* yaksa.

Noun. clay (e.g. used by a potter; not the clay that is used for building houses, cf. taung, pl. tanta), white clay that is eaten by pregnant women (cf. dak n.) **Biika a boro a mog yak.**

The child is eating clay. **yak–zom n.** (cf. zom flour) dry powdery potter's clay. **yak muning or yak munung [l l m], def. yak–muningka pl.**

yak–munta red clay, cows lick it and humans eat it, also used for pottery . **Niinga a mog yak–muning.** The cows are licking red clay.

yak. *Noun.* rattle see. *synonyms:* **kayak.**

yak–bilini [l m m m] *compare:* bilini

(straw–ring). *definite:* yak–bilini.

plural: yak–bilima. *Noun.* clay ring for forming a pot (method is rarely applied; more common: coiling).

Mierowawa a bor's bilisi

yak–bilima. syn. (rarer)

yak–bang

yak–kooruk [l m m] *definite:* yak–kooruku.

plural: yak–koora. *Noun.* clay pedestal of an unfired pot (pedestal is removed after drying).



yak-mierik [m h h] *compare:* yak (clay), cf. me 2 (to form a pot).
definite: yak-mierika.
plural: yak-mierisa. **Noun.** potter. **N** mawa ka yak-mierik. My mother is a potter. *synonyms:* **meeroa, samoan-mierik, ngan-basima mieroa.**

yak-pigi [l m m] *definite:* yak-pigini.
plural: yak-piga. **Noun.** clay ball of a potter.

ya-kui [l m] *definite:* ya-kuuni.
plural: ya-kua. *variante:* yaba-kui [l l m]. **Noun.** market square. **Akusung ale wa doawa a cheng ka yaa-kui.** Akusung and his friends are going to the market square.

yali, *Verb.* to marry (woman marrying man; cf. faari: man marrying a woman), to get married to (a man), to wed. **N** liewa kan yali ni. My daughter will not marry you (pl.). **Mi ze se n le yali la.** I do not know whether I will get married (whether people have planned my marriage). **chaab yalika** wedding (ceremony). *antonym:* **faari.**



yali, *Verb.* to winnow, e.g. rice, millet, gravel (zingi) etc., with the help of the wind (cf. yalingi to 'winnow' by shaking). **Ka boa ale soa ate fan yali zaanga?** Why have you not winnowed the millet? Cf. **chaari v., kpiisi v., koosi v., yiinti v.**

yalima *compare:* yalingi v.. *Verb.* to be far (off, away), to be a long way off, to be a long time ago. **Ku yalima.** It is far away. It is a long time ago. **Kumaasi yalima.** Kumasi is far away.

yalingi *compare:* yalima v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to loosen, to get or be loose, to be (too) wide (e.g. trousers), to be too large (e.g. a belt, a nut for a screw, a room for one person). **Fi chiak-gbani a yaling kama.** Your belt is loose (or too large). **Yalingi fi garuku maga-dega.** Loosen your (dress-) cloth a little. **Biika kurika a yaling kama.** The child's trousers are too large.
2 • to abstain (from), to give up (for a certain time). **N yaling ndek ale nipooba yaaka.** I have given up courting women.

3 • to separate by shaking (e.g. rice and small stones in a calabash; cf. yali to winnow), to clean rice, millet etc. by shaking. **Pa chin ta jam te mu, te n yaling zaanga.** Take the calabash and bring it to me so that I can clean the millet (by shaking the small stones out of it). **cheng yalingi** to get out of sight or out of reach. **Kan cheng yalingi.** Do not get out of sight.

4 • to give way to, to make room for, to stand aside. **Yalingi tin (<'te n) taam.** Make room for me to pass.

5 • to be far away from, to be far (apart), to be a long way from (cf. yalima v.) **Sandema ale Wiag an yaling ya.** Sandema and Wiaga are not far apart (from each other).

yalisi *compare:* yali (to marry). *Verb.* to give in marriage, to marry (sb. off) to. **Wa pa wa liewa yalisa pagroa.** He married his daughter off to a rich man.



yalung [jalun, jɔlun; m

m] *definite:* y(o)alungku.

plural: yalungta or yosalinta.

variante: yosalung, yosalung. *Noun.* small basket made of grass, used for smoked fish, meat, dawa-dawa etc., also used as a sieve (cf. yeling n.) **Nya se lam tali bo yalungku po ya.** Have a look whether there is any meat left in the yalung-basket.

yam [h] *definite:* yamu. *plural:* yanta.

Noun. **1 •** sense, wisdom, reason, intellect, knowledge, cleverness, intelligence (Yam is given by the 'gods'; you acquire it by listening to the elders). **Fi ka yam-oa.** You have no sense. You are stupid (like a small child). **N nya fi yamu ale kpiem naawa.** I see that your intellect (wisdom) surpasses that of a chief.

(Prov.) **Nurba baye kan yaa yamu a kpieri.** Two men cannot fail to solve a problem (lit. cannot look for sense and fail). (Prov.) **Yam ka**

talim: fi dan kan gomsu bu, fi kan ta chin kauk kuli. Sense is like a farm: if you do not cultivate it, you will not even bring half a calabash (of crops) home. **nye (ka) yam** to act or behave reasonably. **yam jogka**

mental deficiency. **ming yam** to learn sense, to have sense. **yam nyono [h m m]** wise man, sage, clever person (lit. owner of sense, wisdom). **jampak**

yam wisdom (esp. based on old age and experience). **yam biok** wicked sense; anti-social, counter-productive or destructive behaviour (e.g. being quarrelsome). **jindem yam (syn. felik yam or pielim yam)**

knowledge derived from Western institutions or schools (cf. ngiak yam traditional thinking or behaviour) .

synonyms: **yila.**

2 • trust, confidence, interest. **N yam bo le fi tuimanga.** (Lit.: My confidence is in your work). I am confident you will be successful. I am interested in your work.

3 • spirit (restr.) **Wa yam mobi ya.** He is disappointed (lit. his spirit is broken). **Wa yam kaasi ya.** He has lost his self-control (lit. his spirit is spoilt).

yam-piak [h h] *compare:* yam (reason).

definite: yam-piaka. *plural:* yam-paasa.

Noun. exploitation (e.g. not giving sb. enough salary or not returning a favour or help). **Fi ta yam-piak.** You exploit (lit. you have exploitation).

Faa nye ti yam-piak. You exploit us.



yao₁ *Noun.* elephant see. *synonyms:* **yauk.**

yao₂ [l] *variante:* yaaoo [ya:o; l].

Interjection. attention! be careful! watch out! look out! (cf. also "too" interj.; yao is used, for example, if two persons are talking about a third person and sb. is passing who might understand their words; after yao the subject of conversation is quickly changed; if said to children yao is often connected with a threat, cf. ex.) **Faa voori ka zaanga? Yao! Ja-booni ale la chiena.** You are uprooting the millet? Look out, a monster is coming.

yao₃ [ml] *variante:* yaaoo [ml]. *Interjection.* thank you, all right (used esp. by old men on special occasions: when they receive a present, when they are offered a seat, when ending a greeting). **Be kali. Yao.** Sit down Yao (all right; thank you ...)

Yarik [l m] *definite:* Yarika. *plural:* Yarisa. *Noun.* Kantussi, Yarsé, a group of foreigners from Burkina Faso and Kpalewogo (UWR) living among the Balsa, esp. at Sandema. **(Prov.) Ti sebla daa ming te Yarik de naam.** If the future could be known, the Kantussi would be the chiefs of the Balsa (lit. if we knew, the Kantussi ate chieftaincy).



Yarik-kingkang [l m l l] *compare:* Yarik

(Kantussi), kingkang (fig tree). *Noun.* sp. tree or shrub (Jatropha sp.? young leaves are dark brown or red; shrub is planted near fields to keep insects and pests off). **Ka wan ale voo**

Yarik-kingkangka dela? Who has uprooted the yarik-kingkang-tree here?



yarini [l l l] *definite:* yarini [m m h]. *Noun.* zigzag-form. **baali yarini** to repair (a calabash) in a zigzag form. **Nipoowa a baali chinni yarini.** The woman repaired the calabash in the yarini-technique. **wok-yarini** hibiscus plant with a zigzag design on its leaf. **Kpaaroowa a bori ka wok-yarini.** The farmer is sowing wok-yarini.



Yarisa miik [l l l lm] *compare:* Yarik (Kantussi), miik (rope). *definite:* Yarisa miika [l l l l m]. *plural:* Yarisa miisa [l l l m l]. *Noun.* 1 • strong twisted rope (trad. Balsa ropes are plaited, cf. Balsa miik n. and buoom n.) **Pa Yarisa miika a bob buuku.** Tie the goat with a Yarisa miik.

2 • thin, usu. black elastic string (usu. made of plastic, worn as a waiststring by children and young women, not introduced by the Kantussi but of European origin). **Ga da Yarisa miik ate n bob n zuk.** Go and buy a Yarisa miik so that I can plait my hair (plastic strings are sometimes used instead of thread for making plaits).

Yarisa tiak [l l m l] *definite:* Yarisa tiaka.

plural: Yarisa taasa. *Noun.* rectangular mat of different sizes (warp and weft consist either of specific grasses and/or nylon threads). **Yarisa tabilik** smaller size of this mat used in houses.

ta-jaluk double size of Yarisa tiak, used in mosques for prayer - syn. kpasik n. .



yari-yari, *compare:* yaa-yari. *Noun.* used clothes.

yari-yari₂ [l l l l] *Adverb.* **1 •** without any order or plan, irregularly, at random, haphazardly, all over the place.

Zaanga waang yari-yari. The millet scattered about (without any order or plan). **Dani zaanga yari-yari ate nga ko.** Scatter the millet and let it dry. **Wa te ka nna yari-yari.** He gives freely (without any plan). **Wa de ka nna yari-yari.** He lives from hand to mouth (lit. he eats without a plan). .

2 • abnormally. **Ka boa ale soa ate n biika a nye nna yari-yari?** Why is my child behaving so abnormally?

3 • lavish(ly), generous(ly). **Abiak doawa a te ka nna yari-yari.** Abiak's friend is (lit. 'gives') generously.

yartatata [l l l l] *variante:* yartata. *Idph.*

extremely huge. **Yauku duek teng so ka nna yartata.** The elephant is extremely huge. *synonyms:* **bertata.**



yauk [h] *definite:* yauku. *plural:* yabta.

Noun. elephant. (Prov.) **Kanbogluk ala biag yauk.** A (small) frog gives birth to an elephant (a small woman may give birth to a big man).

Loxodonta africana. *synonyms:* **yao**,.



yauk-nyin [h h] *compare:* yauk (elephant), nyin (tooth). *definite:* yauk-nyini.

plural: yauk-nyina. *Noun.* ivory, elephant's tusk, ivory bangle.

Nipoowade ta ka yauk-nyin. This woman has an ivory bangle.

synonyms: **sigain.**

yauk-nyuok [jauk nyok; h

m] *definite*: yauk-nyuoku.

plural: yauk-nyuaata. **Noun.** parasitic creeper on trees; used as medicine for stomach ache; sold on the market. **Ba pa yauk-nyuok a tugli ka bisa.** They take yauk-nyuok (decoction) for babies to drink.

ye [m] *compare*: yerim v.. *variante*: ye-ye [m m]. **Adverb.** nervous, perplexed, confused, not knowing what to do, uncertain, irresolute, excited; rigid, motionless, lifeless, e.g. after eating too much. **N nye ka nna ye, n ze mi le n dig jabui a te nichama la.** I feel uncertain, I do not know what to cook for the visitors. (Prov.)

Takaribalieng a yueni: Ye-ye ale soa te nur an bag wari a nye. The swallow (once) said: "Because of confusion man cannot do anything". **nye ye** to be perplexed, confused... *synonyms*: **ye-ye**.

yeeri **Verb.** to remove. see yieri.

yega-yega [m m m m] *variante*: yeg-yega [m m m]. **Adverb.** 1 • (very) much, many, a lot, very, enough, sufficiently. **Nidoa-bini a jam ta kanjanta yeg-yega.** The boy was very proud (lit. had pride very much). **Dueriba yeg-yega yaa cheng a yaali liewa.** A lot of suitors went to court the girl. **Wa yaali nyiam yega-yega.** He likes water very much. **nalim yega-yega** extraordinary or exquisite beauty. 2 • used for expressing a superlative. **Wa nala yeg-yega.** He is the best (he is very good).



yeling₁ [l l] *compare*: yalung n.. *definite*: yelingka. *plural*: yelinsa or yelinta. **Noun.** calabash-sieve, wooden sieve or strainer made by a carpenter, tin with holes used as a sieve, also used for modern sieves. **Ba pa yelingka a boro a yeling zomu.** They took a yeling to sieve millet-flour.

yeling₂ *compare*: yeling 1 n.. **Verb.** 1 • to sieve, to sift, to pass through a sieve, to strain. *synonyms*: **chagsi**₂. 2 • to clean a vessel by rinsing water. **Ba bora yeling liika.** They cleaned the water-jug.



3 • to separate grains from spelt, sand and other particles by shaking them in a flat container or plate; to separate powdered stones from gold grains in a pan or on a washing board, to clean a powdered substance in this way . **Nipoowa a yeling zommu.** The woman is cleaning the millet flour. Cf. **chagsi** (syn.); **duenti** (to strain a liquid)

ye-maasiroa [h m m] *compare:* yeri (compound), cf. maasi (to watch).
definite: ye-maasiroawa.
plural: ye-maasiroaba. **Noun.**
 "protector of the compound", a teng-shrine near the entrance of a compound, "watchman". **Jinla ti yeni-nyonowa ale kaab ye-maasiroawa.** Today our house-owner is going to sacrifice to the ye-maasiroa.

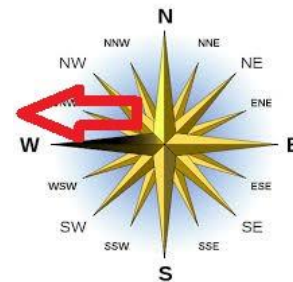
ye-nagrik [h m m] *compare:* yeri (house), nagrik (beater, breaker), cf. nagri v..
definite: ye-nagrika [h m m h].
plural: ye-nagrisa [h m m m]. **Noun.** (lit. house-breaker, i.e. sb. who destroys the community of houses) talebearer, gossip, traitor (more pejorative than bumbobroa n.) **Nipoowade ka ye-nagrik.** This woman is a gossip.



yeng [jen] *definite:* yengka. *plural:* yengsa.
Noun. bush-fowl, partridge. **Ti jinla ko ka yeng.** Today we killed a bush-fowl. *Francolinus bicalcaratus.*
synonyms: **via-kpiak.**

yeng₂ *definite:* yengka. *plural:* yengsa.
variante: yem. **Adjective.** **1 •** one (cf. num. wanyi, bunyi etc.), one alone, one single, (the) only. **(Prov.) Nur yeng kan bobi naam-oa.** One man alone does not install a chief. **Ti miena ka wa-yeng. or: Ti miena ka nuru yeng.** We are all one (i.e. belong to the same group) .
2 • (the) same, one and the same. **Ba la miena ka ma yeng.** They are all of the same mother.

3 • a little. **Yam yeng me la ka fi zuku.** There is not (even) a little sense in your head. **noai yeng [h h]** agreement, contract. **bi-yeng [h h]** one child, the only child.
naa-bii-yeng [l m h] the only son of chief. **da-yeng [l lm]** one day, once, on the same day, daily (cf. da-yeng adv.) **ja-yeng [l lm], def. ja-yengka [l l m], pl. ngan-yengsa [l lm l]** the only thing.



ye-ning [h h] *compare:* yeri (house), ning (front). *definite:* ye(ri)-ningka. *plural:* pl. ye-ningasa. *variante:* yeri-ning [h h h].
Noun. (lit. in front of the house), west, western part. **N doawa nyin ka ye-ning.** My friend is coming from the west (western part of the Balsa area). . **Gbedem ale Kanjag ká ye-ningasa. – Ye-ningka biika ká toga.** Gbedema and Kajaga are situated to the west. The western language (seen from Wiaga) is different. .

yenni [jenni] *variante:* yenti [jenti].
Numerals. one (old way of counting, inf. Sa.), one thing, something, anything (no affixes possible, not used attributively). **Fi ze yenni (yenti).** You do not know anything.
synonyms: **yenti.**

yenti **Numerals.** one, see. *synonyms:* **yenni.**

yeo **Noun.** blind person, see. *synonyms:* **ye.**



yeri

[jeri; h h] *definite*: def. yeni.

plural: yie. *variante*: yerr [jerr; h]. *Noun*.

1 • house, compound, homestead, home, at home. **Naab a dan kan ka**

yeri ka, wa choa ala kali. When the chief is not in the compound (not at home), another man will take his place.

Maa kuli yeri. I am going home.

Nidoawa giri wa suoku nyin ga

se wadek yerr. The man tried to imitate his brother, left and built his own compound.

naa–yeri [l l m]

chief's house (compound), palace. **yeri**

dungsa [h h m m] domestic

animals. **ye(ri) kpieng kok [h (h) h**

m] n. lit. ghost of a big house, person who betrays people of the house.

yeri–nansiung [h h m h] n., pl.

yie nansuinta [h m h m]

house-entrance. **ye(ri) paalik or**

yi–paalik [h h h] n., pl.

yi–paalisa new house. **yeri lie**

kaliroa (cf. kali v., to sit, to stay)

spinster, unmarried or divorced woman who stays in her parents' compound.

Yeni liema ale soa

chiaka. The flank (of a sacrificed animal) is for (is given to) the

daughters of the house.

2 • clan section, lineage, lineage segment (cf. dok a minor section of yeri), people of one compound.

Gbinaansa ka badek ba yeri, ba

ta diina pi. Gbinaansa is a (clan)

section in its own right, it has ten

sub-sections. **yeri denoa [h h m m]**

n., pl. yeri dem member of a

clan-section or inhabitant of a

compound; cf. dok dem (people of a

household). **yeri–yeri** every house.

ye(ri) zuk [h (h) h] n., pl. yie

zuima [h l l] lineage segment (one or

more compounds) that is not related to

the other compounds of the same local

section (e.g. because they are

strangers). **yeri lie [m m m]**

"daughter of the house" (married or

unmarried); i.e. girl or woman

belonging to the patrilineage of a

compound or a lineage; also used as a

"title" for an elder's wife; cf. doglie <

dok lie, belonging to a different

lineage). **Yeni liewa a nyini yali.**

The daughter of the house left (the

house) and married. **ye–goani** (cf.

goa, to sleep) resthouse. **Cf. also:**

ye–nagrik n., ye–ning n.,

yeri–nyono n., ye–maasiroa n.

and dok–po dok dem / dok dem

yerim, [jerim; l l] *compare*: ye adv., yerim 2

v., yerini adj.. *Adverb*. perplexed,

amazed, confused, in consternation, in

a foolish way. **Mi nya nna yerim [h**

h l m l l] I looked perplex. **N**

ligranga be, ate n za nna yerim.

My money got lost, and I stood there in consternation.

yerim₂ *variante:* yirim. **Verb. 1** • to be mentally ill or retarded, to be a fool, to be mildly insane, to be mad. **Anaab a chim yeri–nyono diila wai ale yeri–nyono la, a yirim kama.**

Anaab became a house-owner, because the one who was the house-owner, is mentally sick.

2 • to behave foolishly (with or without being mentally disturbed); to be perplexed, confused or deranged.

Biika a yerim kama. The child is behaving foolishly. **Ka boan te waa la di, wa yerim kama–a?** Why does he laugh like that, is he deranged?

yerini [m m m] *definite:* yerini [m m h].

plural: yerinsa. **Adjective.** perplexed, confused, foolish, stupid, deranged. **N poowa ka nipok–yerini.** My wife is a stupid woman.

yeri–nyono [h h m m] *compare:* yeri

(house), nyono (owner).

definite: yeri–nyonowa.

plural: yie–nyam. **Noun.** house-owner, head of a compound, landlord. **(Song) Yeri–nyono dan kan bo yeri po, ni–woboa kan poli popola.** If the house-owner is not in the house, the unimportant man cannot think of anything (he has not learnt to take decisions).

yesim *compare:* yerim adv. and v., yerini adj..

Verb. to be or go mad, insane, crazy, to go off one's head, to go out of one's mind. **Faa yesim kama?** Are you mad? **(Prov.) Kom dan ta nur, wa yesim kama.** When a person is hungry, he goes mad.



yesing ['jesiŋ; | l] *definite:* yesingka.

plural: yesingsa. **Noun.** mad or insane person, madman (cf. also beruk n.), idiot. **(Prov.) Yesing paalik kan pa yesing kpak zom a bu.** The new madman will not mix the old madman's flour(-water).

yesingsa [l | l] *definite:* yesingsanga . **Noun**

pl. madness, folly, insanity, imbecility, idiocy. **Yesingsa tuima ale nna.** This is the work of madness.



yesiri [h h h] *definite:* yesini or yisini.

plural: yesa or yisa. *variante:* yisiri or yisi [h h]. **Noun.** salt. **Yisa a geb.**

There is too much salt in it. It has been oversalted (lit. salt is cutting). **(Prov.)**

Jiirim ka yesa. Kindness (love) has no (need of) salt (meaning: if you love sb. you do not consider his/her beauty). **yesa nyiam** salt water. **pa yesa nyo du** lit. to put salt in, to exaggerate.



yesung [m m] *definite:* yesungku or yisungku. *plural:* yesunta, yesinta, yisunta or yisinta. *variante:* yisung.
Noun. 1 • shadow. (Prov.) **Nur kan gaam wa yesung.** A person is not more than his shadow. **Biika a chali wa yesungku yogsim.** The child is afraid of his shadow. **yesinta chaab joka** lit. shadows entering each other, eclipse of the sun.
2 • photo, picture. **pa yisung** to take a photo.

ye-ye *Adverb.* nervous, perplexed see.
synonyms: **ye.**

yi₁ *compare:* yie or yeo (blind man), yiisa (blindness). *Verb. 1* • to be, go or make blind. **Wa le gaa jo dula, wa ninanga a deri yi.** As he entered there, his eyes suddenly went blind. **Mi le bag nye ate fi yi.** I can make you blind (lit. I can make that you are blind).
2 • to dazzle, to be dazzled (by light). **Fi bolim a yi mu.** Your light is dazzling me.

yi₂ *compare:* yiili n.. *Verb.* to sing, to chant. **Wa alaa yi dila, ase piuk womi...** When he was singing in this way, a hyena listened... **yi yiila** to sing songs. **Faa yi ka yiila.** You are singing songs. You are not serious. You are joking.

yi₃ *Verb. 1* • to put on, to hang on (for clothes that are put over one's the shoulders loosely; also used for an amulet with a string, not used for trousers, shorts etc.), to wear (restr.) **Pa garu-geni yi, ate ti cheng yaba.** Put on your short smock so that we can go to the market. **pa...yi** to take action (on somebody's behalf), to take somebody's side, to defend (sb.) **Wani daa fi wari ya, alege te fi pa yi.** The matter is none of your business, but you are taking sides. **pa biik yi** to take a child's side, to defend a child, to speak in favour of a child.



2 • to hang (restr.) **tapili yika v.n.** (ritual of) 'hanging the death-mat' (on a shelf after a case of death), infinitive: yi tapini to hang the mat. **Ba yi tapini daa ngata dai.** The hung the mat on the third day.

yiagi [jiag] *Verb.* to drive away, to put to flight, to rout, to sack. **Wa zeri a yiag ba.** He refused (the offer) and drove them away. **yiag basi** to drive away. **yiag dungsa jo** to drive animals home (lit. drive animals enter; e.g. in the evening after grazing in the bush). **yiag va** to chase, to run after. **nag yiag** to defeat. **yiaka** divorce by sacking the wife.

yiak₁ [jiak; l] *definite:* yiaka. *plural:* yaasa. *Adjective.* careless, naughty, behaving badly. **Biikade ka bi-yiak.** This child is naughty.

yiak₂ [l] *compare:* yuok adj.. *definite:* yiaka. *plural:* yaasa. *Adjective.* extraordinary, unusual, uncommon; different. **Boan nuru ale chim nur yiak nna?** What sort of extraordinary man is this? **Fi ka nuru yiak.** You are a different person. *synonyms:* **yuok**_s.



yibeli [m m m] *definite:* yibelika. *plural:* yibelisa. *variante:* yibili. *Noun.* sp. fish. **Biika yig ka yibili.** The child has caught a yibili-fish. **(Wi, in Sa. dialect: chicherik)** *Petrocelphalus.*

yibi *Verb.* to behave like a mad person, to be stupid, to be drunk. **Fi daa yib, man maar a yibi.** If you behave like a mad person, I do not (insult!). **Biikade a yib kama moa?** Is this child stupid?



yibik [m m] *definite:* yibka. *plural:* yibsa. *Noun.* twin. **Ba dan biag yibsa ate kanyiwa kpi, ba kan siag ate nwala a nya wa boosuku la.** When twins are born and one dies, they do not allow the other to see his (brother's) grave.



yibili [m m m] *definite:* yibilni or yibilika. *plural:* yibla. *variante:* yibilik, yibelik. *Noun.* sp. fish (with a smooth and slimy body; *Citharinus citherus?* *Mormyridae* sp.?), elephant-snout fish? **N biika diem yig yibili mogni po.** Yesterday my child caught a yibili-fish in the river. **yibil-moaning [m m m m], pl. yibil-moansa** brown fish (*Gnathonemus senegalensis* and *Gnathonemus cyprionoides?*)

yibirik [m m m] *compare:* yibi v.. *definite:* yibirika. *plural:* yibirisa. *Noun.* person who is behaving madly, drunk (person), drunkard. **Kaa wom yibirika.** Do not listen to the mad person. Do not mind the drunkard.

yi-diak [h m] *compare:* yiili (song); diak (mail). *definite:* yi-diaka. *plural:* yi-daasa. *Noun.* low sound, song in a low voice (Y.A.) high and loud sound; starting of a song.



yie [h] *definite:* yiewa or yeowa [h h]. *plural:* yieba or yeoba [h m]. *variante:* yeo [jeo, h]. *Noun.* blind person, see. **(Prov.) Yie a de ka ngangbai te wa ze la.** A blind person does not know what he is eating, (lit. eats what he does not know). *synonyms:* **yeo**.

yienti *Verb.* 1 • to be inquisitive, eager, nervous; to hasten, to rush. **Ka boa ale soa ate faa yienti dii?** Why are you so inquisitive?

2 • to crave for, to yearn for, to covet.
Maa yienti n choroawa jamka dai. I am yearning for the day of my husband's arrival.



yieri *Verb.* **1 •** to remove, to cut off, to take out (or off), to put off, to discharge (e.g. from hospital, cf. also basi jam), to sack, to draw, to pull out. **Ba yig nipoowa ale puuka a ko yie biika.** They caught the pregnant woman, killed her and removed the child. **Wa yieri wa nuensi.** He took off his sandal. **Yieri fi nisanga vorumu po.** Take your hands out of the hole. **yie gata** to take off one's clothes, to undress. (Mk 14,47) **...wanyi a yaa deri yieri wa gebi kpieng.** One drew suddenly his sword. (firing vessels:) **yieri samoansa** to take hot vessels out of the fire. **yieri no(g)ti** to remove a nut (with a spanner). **2 •** to reduce the price, to allow a discount. **"Fi kan baling-ee?" - "N yieri sula ngaye."** "Can't you reduce the price (lit. can't you get weak)?" - "I am reducing it by twenty pesewas. **"Yieri ka ligra ate n da.** Reduce the price (lit. the money) so that I can buy (it). **3 •** to subtract, to be subtracted, to be reduced by (math.), transl: minus (math.) **Pi le banu yie bata ka pi le baye.** 15-3=12. Fifteen reduced by three is twelve. **yieka v.n.** subtraction.

4 • to castrate, to geld (by cutting; e.g. dog, cock etc., cf. also vari v. and je v.) **Wa yieri kpa-diaka.** He castrated the cock. **koluk yierika v.n.** (lit. removing testicle) castration.

5 • to bring to the surface of consciousness, to remind of, to renew, to make aware of. (Prov.)

Su-puurim paalik ala yieri

su-puurim kpak. New annoyance reminds of (renews) old annoyance.

yieri...basi (lit. to remove and leave, i.e. to throw away) to curse. (Prov.)

Wen dan yieri fu basi,

chingmarik an bag tuesi fu a

basi. If God (heaven) curses you, a

star cannot help you. **yieri** to divorce

(a woman), to separate (a woman)

from sb. (restr.; through sb. finding out

that husband and wife are too closely

related; cf. basi v., pagri v. and zeri wa

powa). **Naawa yieri wa liewa**

kama. The chief had his daughter

divorced (from her husband).

yiering [l l] *compare:* yieri (to remove).

definite: yieringka. *plural:* yierisa.

Adjective. castrated. **N kowa lalik**

yieringka cheng be kama. My

father's bullock (castrated bull) got

lost. **lalik yiering [l l l l]** castrated

bull, bullock.

yieruk [h h] *compare:* yieri...basi (to curse).

Noun. only in: wen yieruk [h h h] n.,

misfortune, calamity, bad luck. **Kan ta**

fi wen yieruku jam paa mu. Do

not trouble me with your misfortune

(lit. do not have your misfortune and

come and reach me).

yigi

1 • Verb. to catch, to capture, to seize, to kidnap, to grip, to get hold of, to hold, to support. **Baabatu a jam yig satengsa miena nurba.** Babatu came and captured people from all villages. **...ba yig waamu a geb bu gela ngaye.** They caught a snake and cut it in two. **yigi...cheng** to (get up and) go. **Abuntoari yigi wiimanga jigi [a cheng].** Then Mr. Toad went to the monkey's place.

2 • Verb. to infect. **Tuimu a yigi nurwa kama.** (Lit.: the disease caught the man) The man got infected.

3 • Verb trans. to hang, v. trans. (cf. vi v. intrans.) **Wa yig garuku pieni.** He hung the shirt on a nail.

4 • Verb trans. to sympathise (with bereaved people). **Abil le yig Azongwa kowa kumu zuk.** Abil sympathizes withk Azong on his (Azong's) father's death.

5 • Verb trans. idioms with yigi. **Yig fidek.** Be careful. Be calm (lit. catch yourself; syn.: nya fi zuk). **Chivie yig ni.** Be ashamed. Shame on you (lit. may shame catch you). **Yig wa.** Calm him down. **yig puuk** to become pregnant (lit. to catch a belly). **yig sui** to be patient (lit. to catch mood). **yig zuk** to treat a headache (lit. to catch head). Cf. **yigroa n., yika v.n.**



yigim *definite:* yigimu. *plural:* yigma. *Noun.* handle. **ja-yigim [l l l], pl. (rare) ngan-yigma [l l l]** handle (of a pot). **busik yigim** handle of a basket. **Mi we liika ja-yigimu.** I broke the handle of the (water) jug.

yigri *compare:* yigi v.. *Verb.* to hold. **Yigri fi zuk nalim nyiini.** Hold on to your head (very well). Take good care of yourself.

yigroa [m m] *compare:* n.a. of yigi (to catch). *definite:* yigroawa. *plural:* yigroaba. *variante:* yigdoa. *Noun.* **1 •** catcher, sb. who catches, capturer; sb. who cures diseases. **Baabatu ka yom yigroa.** Babatu was a slave hunter. **yom-yigroa [m m m]** slave hunter, slave catcher. **jum-yigroa [h m m]** (cf. jum fish) fisherman. **pu-yigroa or poi-yigroa [h m m]** (cf. puuk or poi belly) midwife.



2 • person who supports (holds) a mourning person (syn. chagsiroa). **Atuik ale cheen kumu la, ka Afiik ale wa yigdoa.** When Atuik attended the funeral, it was Afiik who held him. Cf. also **zu-yigroa n.**; syn. **chogsiroa**

yiiba [m l] *definite:* yiibanga. *singular:* yiiri. *Noun pl.* seeds of the Strophantus-tree (yaam), its green liquid is used for arrow poison. **Ba pa yiiba a yobi ka piema.** They use strophantus to poison arrows.

yiik [h] *definite:* yiika. *plural:* yiisa. *Noun.* witch (syn. sakpak n.), wizard, usu. in compounds like: yok-yiik (see below) or lam-yiik [m h] n. (lam, meat) witch, who wants to eat human flesh. **Mi nya yiisa naawa yeni teng.** I saw some witches near the chief's house. *synonyms:* **sakpak.**

yiila [l l] *compare:* yiili v.. *definite:* yiilanga. *singular:* yiili [l l], def. yiilini. *Noun pl.* **1** • sense, reason, concern, thought. **Fi ka yiila moa?** Have you no sense? *synonyms:* **yam.** **2** • desire, sth. hoped or longed for. **N choroawa yiila ta mu.** (Lit.: My husband's desire has me). I have the desire to see my husband. I have my husband on my mind. **po-yiila** [h l l] worries, troubles. **yiila yika** criticism. **yi yiila** to criticize.

yiili. [h h] *compare:* yi v.. *definite:* yiini. *plural:* yiila. *Noun.* song, chant, hymn, music. (Prov.) **Yiila nyono kan nye kanjanta.** A singer (lit. an owner of songs) has no pride. **Too, ba piilim ba yiili.** Well, they began their song. **kisuk yiila** songs that are not allowed to be sung for entertainment. **kum yiili** [l l m], pl. **kum yiila** funeral dirge (singing it outside a funeral celebration is forbidden). **sinsan-gula yiila** songs of women at funerals (accompanied by sinsan-gula rattles). **tugurik yiila** war songs. **kpari yiila** farming songs (usually without drum accompaniment). **nan-gbiem (yiila)** marriage songs (e.g. when the bride is taken to the groom's house; cf. gbieri to joke, to flirt). **dabiak yiila** marriage songs sung in the inner courtyard or in a room, accompanied by only a calabash idiophone. **dabiak-naka yiila** songs sung when beating the wet floor (to harden the plaster) of the courtyard. **dalung or daling yiila** (cf. v. dalingi to linger) entertainment songs, love songs. **dok-teng yiila** 'room songs' (songs sung while sitting on the ground of a room). **yi-duok** loud song, high-tone song. **Kpaarima a siag ka yi-duok a Akum kpani po.** The farmers are singing a high-tone song in Akum's farm. **yi-mang or yi-masik** good music. Cf. also: **noai-yiili n.**, **yi-yiira n.**

- yiili₂** *compare:* yiila n.pl., yienti v.. **Verb. 1 •** to long for, to desire, to covet, to be excited about getting sth., to look for, to hope for, to think (of). **Kaa yiili fi choa nganta nyaka.** Do not covet your neighbour's property. **A yiili fi ale ain fi ga kpa diila.** (*Lit.: Think how you can go to farm*) **Prepare yourself for farming (get your hoe...).**
- 2 •** to be worried about (sth.) **Nipo-bini a yiili ka wa le ta puuka la.** The young girl is worried because she is pregnant.
- 3 •** to hoot at, to boo at. **Ba yiili zuewa.** They hooted at the thief. **yi yiila** to criticize. **yiila yika** criticism.
- yiing** [m] *compare:* yaang adj., yiini v.. *definite:* yiingka. *plural:* yiingsa. **Adjective.** sponging, greedy (e.g. eating from other people's food without inviting them in return), parasitic (persons). **N doawa ka doa-yiing.** My friend is a sponger (lit. a sponging friend). **ja-yiing [l m]** sponging person.
- yiini₁** [m m] *definite:* yiini [m h]. *plural:* yiina. **Noun.** kidney. **Buuku yiinanga ba pa te nisomowa.** They gave the goat's kidneys to the old man.
- yiini₂** *compare:* yiing adj.. **Verb.** to sponge, to be a parasite, to try and eat other people's food without paying for it or giving anything in return, to make a habit of going to friends when they are eating (in order to get invited), to be greedy, to live off other people. **Biikade yiin la.** This child is sponging. **yiinka v.n.** parasitic behaviour, sponging.

- yiinti** **Verb. 1 •** to clear, to clean (rice, millet etc.) of unwanted particles, to sort small stones out from amongst grains (usually by means of water). **Yiinti mumanga abe fi dig.** Clean the rice (of grit) before you cook it. **Cf. chaari v., koosi v., kpiisi v., yali v.**
- 2 •** to be clear, to be clean. **nina yiinti** (lit. the eyes are clear) to be sensible, to be conscientious, industrious, wise, clever. **Biikade nina yiinti.** This child is sensible (industrious, clever...). **Wa nina yiinti wa tuima jigi.** He is conscientious in his work.
- yiiri** [h h] *definite:* yiirini/yiidini/yiibini. *plural:* yiiba. *variante:* yiidi, yiibi. **Noun.** seed (of any fruit). **kamantos yiiba** seeds of tomatoes. **ngmaazung yiiba** pepper seeds. **Ba a waali ngmaazung yiiba kama.** They nurse pepper seeds (they are transplanted after germinating).
- yiisa** [h h] *compare:* yie (blind person); yi (to be blind). *definite:* yiisanga. **Noun pl.** blindness. **Ka yiisa ale ta wa.** He is blind (blindness has him). **tintan-yiisa n.** (cf. tintain stone) night-blindness; oncho? **Nipok-nisomoawa ta tintan-yiisa.** The old woman is night-blind (has night-blindness).
- yiisi** **Verb.** to glean, to collect the rest. **Bisanga cheng ain ba yiisi ka sungkpaam.** The children went to glean groundnuts. *synonyms:* **fiisi.**
- yika** *compare:* yigi (catch). *variante:* yikka. **Verb Noun.** sympathizing after the death of a person (abbreviated form of mourning [kumsa], e.g. for unrelated persons who did not know the deceased very well, expected e.g. of a European).



yikoari [h l m] *definite:* yikoani [h l h].

plural: yikoa. *variante:* yikoai [jikoi; h m]. *Noun.* storage basket, storage crate, (BE) "barn", storage bin (made of split guinea corn stalks). **N chum ale su zaanga yikoani po.** Tomorrow I will put the millet in the storage bin. **nuinsa yikoari** birdcage.

yikperibie [h h h h] *compare:* yisa (salt), kperik (extraordinary), bie (seeds). *Noun pl.* (lit. extraordinary seeds of salt) very delicious (tasty) food. **Mi poowa ngan-diinta ka yikperibie.** My wife's food is very delicious.

yi-nubi [h h h] *definite:* yi-nubni. *Noun.* loud sound, loud singing (of a group). **Nipooma a siaka yi-nubi yaa yi-diak.** The women are singing in a loud voice or bass.

yiri *Verb intrans.* **1 •** to get up (from sleep, from sitting down etc.), to rise, to arise. **Vani ale venti la, nurma yiri a nya ale ba nag ka doku.** At daybreak people got up and saw that the hut had been torn down.

synonyms: **yiti, yiti.**

2 • to fly (in this meaning yiti should not be used), to fly up (away, out...) **Ate wa yueni ain wa cheng ate wa yiri...** And she said that it (the bird) should go and fly away... **Biika a basi ate kpongku yiri.** The child let the guinea fowl fly away. **Daa ngan-yirima miena ale bag a yiri.** Not all birds can fly.

3 • to wake up, to be awake (in this meaning yiti is more common). **Biika diem an kpab goa ya, dila ale soa ate kan diem yiri ya.** The child did not go to sleep early yesterday (evening), that is why he is not yet awake.

4 • to leave, to set out from (yiti should not be used in this meaning). **Maa yiri Sandem.** I left Sandema. **nag...yiri** to wake (sb.) up. **Nag wa yiri (or yiti) goom po.** Wake him up (from sleep). **often not translated before verbs of movement – Wa yiri chali.** He (got up and) ran away.

yirim [l l] *definite:* yirimu. *plural:* yirinta or yirima. *Adjective.* flying. (Prov.) **Ngan-yirinta kan we chaab kingkanga.** Flying animals do not break each other's wings. **Cf. also: ja-yirim n.**

yirisi *Verb.* **1 •** to misbehave, to be naughty, to be too playful (e.g. said of children). **Fan yirisi ya?** Have you behaved well (not misbehaved)? **Kan yirisi. (Or:) Kaa yirisi dila.** Behave well. **Biika a yirisi ka yega.** The child is too playful.

2 • to inconvenience, to interfere, to meddle (in other people's affairs). **Kaa yirisi fi choa wari po di.** Do not interfere in your neighbour's affairs.

yirititi₁ [m m m m] *Adverb*. **1** • quiet(ly), silent(ly), still, in silence, dead, asleep, in peace (cf. chorotototo adv., sikikiki adv., ngmikikiki adv.) **Mi goa yirititi**. I sleep soundly (or deeply). **N yueroawa a nye yirititi**. My patient is dead. **yog yirititi** to keep peace, to be calm. **Yabanga bogluku nye ate yabanga yog yirititi**. The market shrine makes the market be peaceful.

2 • astonished. **Mi ale ga dari kuumu la, ba kali ka nna yiritititi**. When I went and announced the funeral, they were astonished (lit. sat like yiritititi).

3 • completely. **Wa cheng be yirititi**. He got lost completely (without any trace).

yirititi₂ [m m m m] *variante*: yerititi. *Adverb*. clear(ly), pure(ly), unmixed. **Mi nya nna yirititi**. I see clearly. **nyiamu pienti ka yerititi** pure water (and nothing else). **da-mang yerititi** pure pito, light pito.

yirititi₃ [l l l l] *compare*: yiri (to fly). *Adverb*. describes the sound of flying. **nye yirititi** to fly. **Nuinsanga boro a de zaanga, ate mi chiena ate si nye yirititi**. The birds were eating the millet, and I came, and they flew away (lit. made yirititi).

yiri-yiri [m m m m] *variante*: yiri [m m]. *Adverb*. blinking or squinting nervously. **Biika a za a gisi nna yiri-yiri**. The child is standing there blinking nervously (lit. is searching like this: yiri-yiri).

yisa *singular*: yisiri. *Noun pl.* salt, see.

yi-sieroa [h m m] *compare*: yiila (songs); cf. siagi (to respond). *definite*: yi-sieroawa. *plural*: yi-sieroaba, def. yi-sieroama. *Noun*. singer. **Yi-sieroama yi yiila ate vani venti**. The singers were singing until daybreak.



yisik [h h] *definite*: yisika. *plural*: yisisa. *Noun*. type of antelope similar to walik (Cardinall and Rattray: duiker), Red Flanked Duiker (*Cephalophus rufilatus*)? **Yaaloawa diem ko yisik**. Yesterday the hunter killed a yisik-antelope. *Cephalophus rufilatus*.



yi-song [h l] *definite*: yi-songku [h l m].
plural: yi-songta [h l l]. *Noun*. type of closed basket. **Nye zaa sue yi-songku**. Fill the yi-song-basket with millet.

yisung *variante*: yesung. *Noun*. shadow.

yiti *Verb intrans*. **1** • to get up (from sleep, from sitting down etc.), to rise, to arise (in these meanings syn. with yiri v.) **Ba yaa yiti cheng dula, gaa paari ale wa bora kpa**. They got up, went there and found him farming. **...kpaling yaa jam yiti**. Then a dispute arose. *synonyms*: **yiri**.
2 • to wake up (intrans.), to be awake (syn. yiri v.) . **Wan diem yiti ya?** Is he not yet awake? **nag yiti** to wake sb. up. (Prov.) **Biik kan yiti goom po a nag ka choa a yiti**. A child does not wake up (from sleep) and wake his neighbour (on the mat as well).
synonyms: **yiri**.

3 • to leave (not syn. with yiri v.), to vacate, to quit. **Mi yaa yiti dela kama**. I have left (vacated) this place (lit. here). **Ti yiti skuuri**. School is over. We are going home from school. **Ti yiti jigni ka miita pi a tuag bang neuk**. We started out (lit. left the place) at ten minutes to nine. **Wa yaa yiti cheng**. Then he went away (lit. left and went). **yiti mang** to escape. **Niinga yaa jam tabi Abuntori bisanga gela a ko, alege ate ba gela a yiti mang wuutanga a vuugi**. Then the cows came and trampled some of the Toad's children to death, but some of them escaped in the grass and survived.

4 • to fly (up, away, out); more correct usage: yiri v. .

5 • to flourish (business, politics), to be successful in. **Nipoowa gerungku a yiti kama nalim nyiini**. The woman's business flourished (very well).

6 • yiti is often not translated, e.g.: . **yiti a kpang** to grow old (cf. kpangi to grow old). **yiti a kpang** to be or come near (cf. kpangi to be near). **...nur ate ba biag, ate wa yiti a kpang a ngman ka yam-oa**. ...a man who was born and grew old until he had no more sense. **N yaa yiti a kpang Sandem**. I have come nearer to Sandema.



yiuk *compare*: yuk. *Noun*. monitor lizard.

yi-yiiraa [h m m] *compare:* yiila (songs), yiiraa n.a. of yi (to sing).
definite: yi-yiirawa. *plural:* yi-yiiriba.
Noun. singer (of songs), vocalist. **N choroawa ka yi-yiiraa.** My husband is a singer.

yoa [h] *compare:* moa, suok, toa n..
definite: yoawa. *plural:* yoaba. *Noun.* junior brother or sister. **(Prov.) Yoa nisa dan nala ate wa saam dueta, moa a de kama.** If a younger brother has clean hands and he kneads dawa-dawa, his elder brother will eat it. **yoa nipok-bili** [h m m h] younger sister. **yoa nidoa-bili** [h h m m h] younger brother.



yoabrik [m m] *definite:* yoabrika.
plural: yoabrisa or yobsa.
variante: yobrik. *Noun.* 1 • a ring, woven from strings, for stripping the grains off a roasted millet cob (naara and za-piela; many people use a sling, visung, which is also called yoabrik, if it is used for stripping off grains). **Pa yoabrika ate n piag n zaa.** Take the yoabrik so that I can strip off my millet. **Tiimu ka yoabrik.** Medicine is a yoabrik (it strips off sickness).
2 • sling (vising) with a broad middle part (Wi). **Visingka (ale) ne ta chibsa a gaam siyuebi la ka yoabrik.** A sling that has more than six chibsa (warps) is called yoabrik.
synonyms: **vising**₂.

yoa-foruk [m m m] *compare:* yoari (penis), foruk (bag). *definite:* yoa-foruku. *Noun.* foreskin of the penis. **Nerik ale moari biika yoa-foruku.** There is a boil on the boy's foreskin (lit. a boil has formed...).

yoain [jɔãĩ; m] *compare:* yoani, yuani v..
definite: yoani. *plural:* yoana.
variante: yuain [juãĩ; m] or yin [m] .
Noun. fruit (general term, esp. used for fruit with a soft pulp and a hard seed or nut; but not banana, paw-paw etc.), nut. **Chamu a diem ka yoain ya.** The shea-butter tree has not got any fruit yet.

yoani *variante:* yuani [juani]. *Verb.* to bear fruit, to give fruit. **(Prov.) Tiibui ala yoana la, kan yaa viok-a.** The tree that bears fruit does not like wind. **yoani yoana mangsa** to bear good fruit.

yoari [m m] *definite:* yoani. *plural:* yoa.
Noun. 1 • penis. **(Prov.) A wuli, a wuli yoari kan jo.** A hasty penis cannot enter (lit. quickly, quickly, a penis does not enter). **Wa yoani a kpi kama.** He is becoming impotent (lit. his penis is dying). **Ba geb biika yoani.** They circumcised the child. **geb yoari** to circumcise (lit. to cut a penis). **yoa nyiam** (lit. water of penis) semen. **Wa yoa-nyiam ta cheng.** Lit.: His semen had and went. He had a discharge of semen. He had an orgasm.
2 • clapper, tongue of a bell. **Ba pa ka kutuk a nye logni yoani.** They took iron to make the clapper of the bell. **kanbon-duok yoari** trigger of a gun. **Yaaloawa a gbieri kambon-duoku yoari.** The hunter cocked the trigger of the gun. Cf. also: **kui-yoari n.**

yobi₁ *variante: yuebi. Verb.* to pluck, to pick (a fruit; esp. to prevent others from picking it), to harvest fruit by shaking the tree (so that all the fruit fall down; only the good, ripe ones are taken; this method is only used if there is no shortage of fruit). **Ba bora yob ka chaama.** They are picking shea nuts. **N ka ligra, alege ate faa fe mu, n ga yob ligranga te fu ya.** I have no money, but you are forcing me (to give you money), should I go and pick the money for you?

yobi₂ *Verb.* to poison (an arrow), to prepare (a poisoned arrow). **Ban diem yobi piema-a?** Have they not yet poisoned the arrows?

yobik [m m] *compare: yaam n., yaani adj.. definite: yobika or yobni. plural: yobisa. Adjective.* poisoned (arrow). **Ka wain ale soa pein yobka?** Who is the owner of the poisoned arrow? **pein yobik [h m m]** poisoned arrow (pein yaani: more common).

yogi₁ *compare: syn. yogsa v.. Verb. 1 •* to be cool or cold, to cool (down), to get cold, to make cold, to have a cooling effect. (Prov.) **Ngwuli a yog ka nangsa.** Haste cools down legs (i.e. makes them slow). **Bumbobroa suini yog.** A traitor's heart is cool (i.e. he is happy when people suffer). **Bimbini a yog.** The bimbili-pot has a cooling effect (by evaporation). **Mi yog n sui.** I cooled down (I cooled my mood). **biisi yog sui** (lit. to speak and cool the mood) to speak reasonably and logically, to speak as people like it. *synonyms: yogsa.*
2 • to be peaceful. **N suoku poowa yog kama.** My brother's wife is peaceful.

3 • to recover (from an illness, i.e. the body cools down again after having been in fever), to get better, to become healthy again. **Fi kan yaali ain fi zuku yogi?** Do you not want your head to get better?

4 • to be wet, to moisten, to wet. **N garuku a yog ya.** My dress is wet. **Kan yogi n garuku.** Do not wet my dress. **nying yog** (lit. body is cool) to be dead. **Wa nyingka yog yeg-yega.** He is dead (lit. his body is very cold).

yogi₂ *Verb.* to jump (up and over, cf. zi to jump down), to pass or come over. **Boningka...yog a zi, ka din yog a zi.** The donkey jumped up and down, up and down. **yog a zi** to jump up and down. **Yogi miika gaam.** Jump over the rope. **Yog tiilanga a jam.** "Jump" over the ladder (i.e. do not use all the steps when climbing up and jump down from the wall).
antonym: zi.

yogi₃ *variante: yuogi [jʉɔgi]. Verb. 1 •* to plait, to weave (e.g. thread, straw, grass), to tie (e.g. a net), to knot, to knit. **N mawa a boro a yog busik.** My mother is weaving a basket. **yogi zu-juok** to weave a straw-hat. **yogi ngmiak** to tie a ngmiak-net. **yog vi** (cf. vi v.) to put one strand over the other (in the process of plaiting). **yogroa n.** basket-maker, weaver.
2 • to construct, to build (e.g. a cobweb), to make (restr., e.g. a nest). **Nuimu yogi tuk.** The bird built (wove) a nest. **Cf. also: zu-juok or zu-yuok (straw hat)**

yogla [jɔɣla; l m] *variante:* yog-yogla [l l m], yogde [l m] or yogyoglade (intensive form) [l l l m]. *Adverb.* **1** • now, nowadays, (in) these days, in our time(s), at present (yogla is more common in Sandema, yog-yogla, yogde or yog-yoglade in Wiaga). **Atuga bisa ale boro yogla.** Atuga's descendants are here nowadays. **Yog-yoglade (or yog-yogde or yogde, cf. de this) ka bang bu-dina?** What time is it now? **Be kali yogla (or yogde).** Lit.: Be sitting now (greeting for sb. who is sitting and who has been greeted already before by the same person). *synonyms:* **yog-yogla.** **2** • from then on, from now on, henceforth, thenceforth. **...ale [wa] yueni ain nur miena yaa a nam-oa de yogla.** And he said that everybody should suffer to eat (i.e. to obtain food) from then on. **yaa...yogla** (yaa then) finally, in the end, eventually. **Ba yaa yi Yuini yogla.** They finally sang in Kasem. **Ba le gisi ga a nya biika mawa la, ale wa yaa ta ka koba nyiini yogla.** When they searched for the child's mother, they finally found only her bones.

yogli [jɔɣli] *compare:* yogi l v., yogsik adj.. *Verb.* to refresh (e.g. by drinking or bathing), to cool. **Biika a yaa ka yoglika.** The child wants refreshment. **yoglika v.n.** refreshment. **yogli nyingka** to refresh the body. **noai yoglika** refreshment of the mouth (used for the first meal of the day). **poi yoglika** refreshment of the stomach (used for a meal eaten after a long period of fasting).

yog-nyeng

[jɔɣnje:ŋ] *compare:* silim-nyeng (poor person), syn. yueroa n..

definite: yog-nyengka.

plural: yog-nyengsa. *Noun.* sick or invalid person, patient. (Prov.)

Yog-nyeng kan pusi ka choa. A sick person does not greet another sick person (his like). *synonyms:* **yueroa.**



yogroa [m m] *compare:* n.a. of yogi (to weave). *definite:* yogroawa. *plural:* yogriba. *Noun.* weaver, basket-maker. **N mawa ka yogroa.** My mother is a basket-maker.

yogsa *compare:* yogli v., yogsik adj.. *Verb.* **1** • to be cool or cold. **Nyamude yogsa.** This water is cold. *synonyms:* **yogi**₁. **2** • to be afraid, to fear, to be timid or shy. **Wa a yaa liewa ni (=ale) yogsa.** He loves the girl, but he is shy.

yogsik [l l] *compare:* yogi v., yogsa v.. *definite:* yogsika. *plural:* yogsisa. *variante:* yogsim [l l], def. yogsimu, pl. yogsima; yogsing [l l], def. yogsini, pl. yogsima; yogsuk [l l], def. yogsuku, pl. yogsita. *Adjective.* **1** • cool, cold. **Buntoni ta ka nying yogsik.** The toad has a cold (and wet) body. **2** • peaceful, quiet, calm, harmonious. **Mi ta sui-yogsik.** I have a peaceful character. **3** • cowardly, faint-hearted, timid, anxious, frightened. **Ayaata ka bii-yogsik.** Ayaata is a timid child.

4 • wet, damp, moist. **Dela jigni ka teng yogsik.** This place is wet (is a wet site).

5 • fresh. **Wa kan ngob lam yogsuk.** She does not eat fresh meat.

6 • unhealthy. **Wa ka nipok yogsik.** She is an unhealthy woman.

7 • compound nouns with yogsik.
bimbili-yogsuk [l l m l l], pl. **bimbili-yogsita** pot used for cooling. **bii-yogsik** [h l l], pl. **bii-yogsisa** (cf. **biik** child) a timid child. **ni-yogsing** [h l l], def. **ni-yogsini**, pl. **ni-yogsima** (cf. **nisiri** hand) a cold hand. **nya-yogsim** [h l l], def. **nya-yogsimu** (cf. **nyiam** water) cool water. **zu-yogsuk** [h l l], pl. **zu-yogsita** a cool head.

yogsuk [l m] *definite:* yogsuku [l l m].
plural: yogsuta [l l l]. **Noun.** wetness, dampness, moisture. **Jinla yogsuku a gaam daamwa.** Today it (the weather) is wetter than the day before yesterday (lit. today the wetness is more...).

yogsum [l l] *definite:* yogsumu or yogsimu.
plural: yogsunta or yogsinta.
variante: yogsim. **Noun.** **1 •** shadow, shade. **Kan kal yogsimu teng.** Do not sit in the shade.
2 • shelter, sunshade, cool place, coolness. **Ti ga kali yogsumu po.** Let us sit down under the shelter (or: in coolness).

3 • danger, fear, fright, dread, apprehension, terror. **Kan va siukude yok-a, ale yogsum ale boro.** Do not follow this road at night, there is danger (e.g. ghosts). **Yogsum ta mu.** I am afraid (lit. fear has me). **chali yogsum** (lit. to run out of the shade), to fear, to be afraid. **Fi kan chali yogsum-a?** Aren't you afraid? Cf. also **naayogsum n., va-yogsum n.**

yog-yogla *Adverb.* now. *synonyms:* **yogla.**

yok, [jɔk; jɔɣ; h] *compare:* yogi or yogsa to be cool, yogsik adj.. *definite:* yoku.
plural: yokta [jɔkta; jɔɣta]. **Noun.** night, night-time (opp. **wentueng n.**), in the night. **Wa jam yok.** He came in the night. **Yok ka ngan-buuma ale kpilima alaa nyiem.** In the night dreadful beasts and the dead roam about. **yokude** [h h h] this night, tonight. **yok gensa** [h m m] at night-time. **yok sungsung** [h m m] (in the) middle of the night, (around) midnight. **saliuk yok** [m m h] lit. night-time of the early hours, early in the morning (before or at dawn), dawn. **junoai yok** [m m h] (in the) late afternoon, dusk. – Cf. also: **yok-jaab n., yok-yiik n., va-yok n.** *antonym:* **wentueng.**



yok₂ [m] *compare:* laarik. *definite:* yoku.
plural: yokta. *Noun.* rafter of a thatched house. **Yoku kunyi a goaling kama.** One rafter is crooked. **Ba bora bobi doku yoktanga.** They are tying the rafters of the house.

yok-jaab [h m] *compare:* yok (night), jaab (thing, creature). *definite:* yok-jaamu [h m h]. *plural:* yok-nganta [h m m]. *Noun.* lit. creature of the night, beast of the night (e.g. hyena, ghost, evil spirit etc.; cf. yok-yiik n.) **(Prov.) Yok-jaab taamka dai bu-duk beka dai.** When the night-creature (here: hyena) passes, the billy goat gets lost (lit. the day of the passing of the night-creature is the day of losing the billy goat).

yok-yiik [l lm] *compare:* yok (night), yiik (witch). *definite:* yok-yiika [l l m]. *plural:* yok-yiisa [l m l]. *Noun.* night creature (more associated with witches than with living animals, cf. yok-jaab n.; syn. of yok-yiik: lam-yiik, i.e. a witch who eats human flesh). **Maa poli ain nipoowa ka yok-yiik.** I thing the woman is a witch (statement is not as direct as ...sakpak).

yom *compare:* tuntue-yom. *Noun.* early morning saliva.



yomoa [l l] *definite:* yomoawa. *plural:* yoma.
Noun. slave. **(Prov.) Yomoa ka ngesi yeri-ya.** A slave has no uncle's house (i.e. nobody to help him). **yom-diak** [l l] slave trade (lit. sale of slaves). **yom-yigroa** [m m m] slave hunter, slave catcher.

yomsi *compare:* yor, adv.; yorisi, v..
variante: yoamsi. *Verb.* **1 •** to be straight, to straighten. **Yig zani yomsi.** Straighten the millet (stalk). **yomsi a cheng** to go straight ahead. **2 •** to be (speak) direct(ly), face to face. **Fi daa yaa kpaling ale mu, fi biisi yomsi n zuk.** If you wish to quarrel with me, speak with me face to face (not through a third person).



yong₁ [m] *definite:* yongku or yongni.
plural: yongta. *Noun.* weed in the millet fields, 'witchweed' (purple flowers, syn. song n.) **Ni ga voi yongku zaanga po.** Go and pull out the yong from the millet (field). *Striga hermonthica.* synonyms: **song₁.**

yong₂ [l] *compare:* yiak, yuok adj..
definite: yongku. *plural:* yongsa.
Adjective. **1** • different, another. **Man nya fi biika, n wi ka bi-yong.** I did not see your child, so I called another child. **da-yong** another day.
2 • strange, foreign. **N yaa bo ka teng yong.** I am in a foreign country. **sateng yongsa [l m l l]** strange towns, foreign countries.



yongi [m m] *definite:* yongni. *plural:* yonga.
Noun. African civet. **N diem nya yongi.** Yesterday I saw a civet.
Viverra civetta or *Civettictis civetta*.

yoo [jo; l] *compare:* yao, interj.. *Particle.*
 yes, all right, okay. **Kaa nag biika, yoo [h m h h l]!** Do not beat the child, all right? **Wa beg mu ain ka n yeni ale nna, ate mi yuen `yoo'.** He asked me whether this was my house and I said 'yes'. **"Maa kuli abe n jam."** – **"Yoo!"** "Good-bye" (lit.: I go and come) – "Good-bye" (lit.: yes).
synonyms: **woo.**

yor [jɔr; m] *compare:* yorisi v.. *variante:* yorr [jɔrr; m] or yoroo [jɔrɔ; m m]. *Adverb.*
 straight, straight ahead, straight on. **A cheng fi ning yorr.** Go straight on.

yorisi *compare:* yor adv., yomsi v.. *Verb.* **1** • to straighten, to be (go) straight. **Yorisi fi siuku a cheng.** Go straight there, do not make a detour.

2 • to be direct or plain. **Biisi yorisi.** Speak directly (plainly).



yu [ju] *compare:* jo v., yi v. and su v.. *Verb.* to put on (only used for vaata leaves). **Pa n vaatanga ta jam te mu ate n yu.** Bring me my leaves so that I can put them on (as a kind of apron).

yuagi. [juagi] *Verb.* **1** • to be ill. **N yuag kama, di ale soa ate n bugi.** I have been ill, that is why I am lean.
synonyms: **wiagi.**

2 • to be sick of sth., to be fed up with sth. . **N yaa a yuag kama ale fi ventanga.** Now I am fed up with your lies.

yuagi. *variante:* wiagi. *Verb.* to parboil, to boil peeled rice until partially cooked. **Yuag mumanga abe fi kuri.** Parboil the rice before you pound it.



yuagroa [m m] *compare:* n.a. of yuagi (to be ill), yueroa, yuaaroa. *definite:* yuagroawa. *plural:* yuagroaba. *variante:* yuaaroa [jʉa:ɾɔa; m m]. *Noun.* sick person, invalid, patient. *synonyms:* **yueroa**.

yuam *compare:* yuem. *Noun.* sickness. *synonyms:* **tuem**, **nying-tuila**.

yuaringi *Verb.* to take, cut or break to pieces. **Nipoowa a yuaringi jumu a nyo jentanga po.** The woman cut the fish to pieces and put it in the soup.

yuati [jʉati] *variante:* yoati. *Verb intrans.* to dissolve (intrans.), to be dissolved, to melt, to be melted (e.g. hailstone, ice; yoati cannot be used for butter, wax etc., cf. nyaling v. trans.) **Yesanga an yuati miena jentanga po.** The salt in the soup has not completely dissolved. **nying yuati** (cf. nying body) to be weak, to feel weak. **Jinla n nyingka yuati kama.** Today my body is weak. Today I feel weak.



yue₁ *singular:* yuri, cf. wuri n.. *Noun pl.* flying termites.

yue₂ *singular:* yuein. *Noun pl.* names, see.



yuein₁ [l] *definite:* yue(i)ni [l m]. *plural:* yue [lm]. *Noun.* rainy season, wet season (opp. wen-karik dry season). **Biika a kpi ka yuein.** The child died in the rainy season. **Yueni a yaam jo.** The rainy season is about to come. The rainy season has almost come (lit. is about to enter). *antonym:* **wen-karik**.

yuein₂ [jʉēĩ; h] *definite:* yue(i)ni. *plural:* yue, def. yuenga. *Noun.* **1** • name (general term, cf. also busein praise-name) or (esp. in compounds) yue [h] . **Fi yue le boa? – Mi yue le Akansiade.** What is your name? - My name is Akansiade. **Guuku yueni ale Atuga-pusik.** The name of the abandoned settlement is Atuga-pusik. The abandoned settlement is called Atuga-pusik. **Ni wom, ate ti te chaab yue.** Listen, we should give each other names. **te yue** to give a name, to name (cf. also segi to perform the rituals of the namesgiving day) - Cf. also sampok-yue (see sampok n.) **2** • good name, honour, respectability (also: yue mang). **(Prov.) Yuein a gaam nganta.** A good name is better than riches. **kaasi yue** to spoil a good name. **yue nying** in the name of, because of . **Ti kowa yue nying ate maa te fu ligranga.** Because of our father I am giving you the money.



yuelik [jɥe:lik; m m] *Noun.* sp. tree
(branches used for making bows),
small edible fruit (one hard seed each)
of this tree. **Ti ga gbesi yuelisa.** We
are going to pick yuelik fruit. *Grewia*
carpinifolia / *Grewia lasiodiscus*.

yueling [jɥe:lin] *Verb.* to have breakfast,
only in: yueling naoi, to rinse (one's)
mouth (cf. wongti v.) **Fan diem**
yueling fi noani? Have you not
rinsed your mouth? Have you not had
breakfast?

yuem [jɥem; m] *definite:* yuemu, yuomu,
yuamu. *plural:* yueta or yuata.
variante: yuom or yuam [m]. *Noun.*
sickness, illness, disease. **Boan yuem**
ale ta fu? What type of illness have
you got?



yueng [jɥe:ŋ; l] *definite:* yuengka or wiengka.
plural: yuensa or wiensa.
variante: wieng [l]. *Noun.* awl (used for
piercing things, e.g. a calabash that
needs mending). **Pa yuengka a ta**
jam, ate n vuri chini. Bring the awl
so that I can pierce the calabash.
synonyms: **lueng.**



yueng-pein [jɤŋpɛŋ; jɤŋpɛ̃n l

l] *compare:* yueng (awl), pein (arrow).

definite: yueng-pengka.

plural: yueng-pengsa.

variante: yueng-peng. **Noun.** (West African) hedgehog. (Prov.)

Yueng-peng a pisi piema kan paai kadek lo-kpak-a. The hedgehog collects arrows but has not got its own quiver. *Erinaceus albiventris.*

yueni [jɤni] *variante:* wieni, weeni. **Verb.** to say, to tell, to inform, to confess. **Fi yuen boa?** What did you say? (If not understood:) I beg your pardon. **Maa saalim, pilim yuen.** Please, say it once more. **pilim yuen** to say (it) once more or again, to repeat. **N dan kan yuen ale kpi, n boosuk ale na.** If I do not confess and die, my grave-pot will crack. **Wa ain wa le jam chum, alege wa yuen basi kama.** He said he would come tomorrow, but he only said so (he was not serious; he did not intend to keep his promise). **yueni basi** to say sth. without having any intention of keeping to it.

-yuepoi *compare:* cf. bayuepoi, ngayuepoi etc.. seven.



yuerik [jɤ:rik; h h] *definite:* yuerika or wierika. *plural:* yuerisa or wierisa. *variante:* wierik [h h]. **Noun.** leopard. **N kowa ta yuerik gbain.** My father has a leopard skin. *synonyms:* **goa-biak.**

yueroa [jɤ:ɾɔa; m m] *compare:* n.a. of yuagi (to be ill). *definite:* yueroawa. *plural:* yueroaba. *variante:* wieroa, yuaaroa or yuagroa [m m] . sick person, invalid, patient. **Yueroa an diem yiti yaa?** Has the sick person not yet recovered? *synonyms:* **yuagroa, yog-nyieng.**

yuesa [jɤ:sa] **Verb.** to be hard, difficult, troublesome, evil, bad (cf. toa v.: also bitter in taste). **Biikade wari yuesa la.** This child is troublesome (lit. the child's deed...). **Aturi ain: Anoai nyeka yuesa ka yega.** The Ear said: the Mouth's actions were very evil.

yugi, [jugi; l m] *definite:* yugni [l l m]. *plural:* yuga [l l]. **Noun.** sp. type of 'juju' ('black medicine' that is supposed to cause harm); spec. magic object (e.g. put on the ground before a funeral and whoever steps on it will get elephantiasis). **Mi kan chali fi yugni.** I am not afraid of your yugi.

yugi₂ *variante:* abbr. yu. **Verb. 1 •** to throw. (Prov.) **Suom dan lang chala, faa lang ka yuka.** If a rabbit changes its way of running, you (must) change your way of throwing (your cudgel). **Wa yug naamu.** He threw (a stone) at the cows. **yug...basi** to throw away, to sow (scatter by hand). **kpiiri...basi** to sow from a container, to broadcast (seeds), to scatter (seeds), cf. also bori v. and waali v.

2 • to swing, to shake, to wave. **Wa biisanga a yug.** Her breasts were swinging. **N yuen wa jam ate ti de ngan-diinta, ate wa yug zuk.** I told him to come and eat some food, but he shook his head. **yug zuku** to shake (one's) head, to deny sth., to answer in the negative. **yug nisa** to wave (one's) hands (refusal or farewell). **Cf. fiili v. (to swing)**

yui [jʉi; h] *definite:* yuini. *plural:* yue. *variante:* (Wi.) yue [jʉe:]; (Fumb.) weeri n.. **Noun.** sheep- or goatskin bag (e.g. carried by shepherds), small bag for tobacco, kola or flour (cf. also bunlok skinbag for flour). (Prov.) **Kaldoa kan beg chengdoa yui-ya.** A sitter does not ask for the bag of a walker. **Cf. also: baan-yui (diviner's bag)**



yuik₁ [jʉik; h] *compare:* tagalik. *plural:* yuisa or wiisa. *variante:* wiik. **Noun.** whistle, flute (general term; used as musical instrument and for giving signals). **Fi daa diini ale fi nong biik, wa pie fu ka yuik.** If you play with the child of your beloved, he (the child) will "blow the whistle at you" (will not respect you). **yui-diak** lit. male flute, small type of flute (syn. tagalik), leading whistle. **yui-saarik, pl. yui-saarisa** flute of middle size and tone. **yui-choksung pl. yui-choksungta** middle sized whistle, back up whistle. **yui-nubi** lit. female flute (bigger type), bass flute. *synonyms:* **wiik**₁.

yuik₂ **Noun.** announcement. *synonyms:* **wiik**₂.

yuili [jʉili; l l] *definite:* yuini. *plural:* yuila. **Noun.** flying bee-like insect (lives in trees) wasp? **Yuila a nye siita kama.** The yuila-insects produce honey.

Yuili [l l] *definite:* Yuini. **Noun.** Kasem (language of the Kasena tribe). **Ba yaa deri a biisi Yuili.** Then all of a sudden they began to speak Kasem.



Yuilik [jɥ:ilik; m m] *definite*: Yuilika or Wiilika. *plural*: Yuilsa, Yuilisa or Wiilisa. *variante*: Wiilik, Wieluk [m m]. *Noun*. Kasena, member of a Kasena-tribe (neighbours of the Balsa), including Kasenal of Burkina Faso.

Yuiluk [m h] *definite*: Yuiluku. *Noun*. Kasenaland (including Burkina Faso). **(Wiaga:) Yuilisa teng Kasenaland.**



yui-pierik [h m m] *compare*: yuik/wiik (flute), pierik (blower). *definite*: yui-pierika or wi-pierika. *plural*: yui-pierisa or wi-pierisa. *variante*: wi-pierik [h m m]. *Noun*. flute-player, flutist, whistler (only with musical instrument). **Yui-pierisa bata ale ginggaung-nagriba baye a kpi goktanga.** Three flutists and two drummers played for dancing.

yui-poliok [jɥipɔliɔk; h m m] *definite*: yui-polioku. *plural*: yui-poliota or yui-poliosa. *Noun*. sp. type of wooden flute or whistle. **Yui-polioku nyini ate felika baga a pieri.** The yui-poliok is the only whistle that the white man can play.

yui_{ri} [jɥi:ri] *Verb*. to fall off after becoming loose (e.g. clay from a wall, grains from a millet stalk), to wither and fall (e.g. leaves in dry season), to shed.

Wen-karikade tiisa an yui_{ri} zuag ya. This dry season not many trees have shed their leaves.

yui_{ri}₂ *variante*: wiiri. *Verb*. to feel a burning pain (e.g. after having been whipped), to sting (restr., e.g. after eating pepper), to smart. **N nyingka a yui_{ri}.** My body is smarting.



yuk [juk; h] *definite*: y(i)uku. *plural*: y(i)ukta or yibta. *variante*: yuik [jɥuk; h]. *Noun*. Nile Monitor Lizard, *Varanus niloticus*? (cf. also wuri n.; yuk is longer and smoother and prefers a wet habitat). **Balsa nurma ba-bai kan ngob yuk.** Some Balsa do not eat Nile monitor (tabooed animal). **bang-yuk [l m], pl. bang-yukta** sp. type of lizard (unidentified).

Varanus niloticus. synonyms: **wuri₁**.

yuli [jɥli] *Verb*. to leak, to drip through a leak (also used for female breast: biisi foluk, losing milk). **Diinanga miena a yuli kama, ka ba seba ka nga tuka.** All the rooms leak, but they know how to collect the water. **Liika a yuli.** The water-jug is leaking. **Nyamua a yuli liika po.** The water is dripping from the (leaking) water-jug.

yulik [jɥlik; m h] *definite*: yulika. *plural*: yulisa. *Noun*. sp. fish. **N biika diem yig yulik mogni po.** Yesterday my child caught a yulik-fish in the lake.



yulim [jɥlim] *compare:* yu v., yulung n..
variante: yulingi. **Verb.** to put on a toga so that one shoulder is bare and the other is covered (Ashanti style of dressing, see ga-tiak). **N kowa an yulim wa ga-tiaka a magsi ya.** My father has not put his toga on properly.

yuling [jɥlin] *variante:* yulingi, yulim, yuilim, yuelim, yueling. **Verb.** 1 • to swing (to and fro like a pendulum or over the head in a rotating way), to turn (round), to wag (tail). **Biika yulim kingkanga ale bolimu ate bu toati.** The child swang the “millet stalk with fire” (a split millet stalk with a piece of glowing charcoal) and it flared up. **Biika a yuling ka vusungvuung.** The child is swinging (rotating) a bullroarer.
2 • (restr.) to circulate or move a thing (ritually) several times (male: three times, female: four times) before it finds its definite place or is fixed .
Vayiaka yulim chani buta ale vugi vorumu. The undertaker circulated the chari (ceramic vessel as a grave cover) three times before he covered the grave. **Ba yuelim vorub kpiak a ko kama.** They move the ‘grave-fowl’ and (before they) kill it. .



yulung [jɥlɯŋ; l l] *definite:* yulungku or yulumu. *plural:* yulungta.
variante: yulum [l l]. **Noun.** loincloth for men; bin cloth (triangle of cloth tied around the waist and between the legs). **Ziim ale fati Atinang yulungku.** Blood stained Atinang's yulung. *synonyms:* **golong.**

yuobri *variante:* yuabri. **Verb.** to clear, to clean, to wipe off, to heal quickly. **Nurwa a ja a yig wa paapa a yuobri wa nina.** The man came, got his towel and cleaned his face (or: cleared his eyes). *synonyms:* **duisi.**

yuok₁ [jɥɔk; m] *compare:* kayuok (useless). *definite:* yuoku. *plural:* yaata. **Noun.** 1 • rubbish, waste (material), refuse, sweepings, garbage. **Nipoowa a vaari wa yaata.** The woman swept her rubbish together. **basi yaata (syn. zaani binta)** to shit, to defecate, to go to the toilet.
2 • nonsense. **Fi le biisi dii miena la, ka yaata.** All that you have said is nonsense. **Faa vaa ka yaata.** (Lit.:) You are sweeping rubbish. You are not serious. You are mad (syn.: Faa pisi ka kolongkongsa. You are collecting tins). **Wa ka ja-yuok.** He is a good-for-nothing. Cf. ja-kayuok (useless person)

yuok₂ [jɥɔk; m] *definite:* yuoku or wioku [m h]. *plural:* yuaata or wieta or wiota. *variante:* wiok [wiɔk; m]. **Noun.** hip. **Noruk ale kal n yuoku nying.** There is a sore on my hip.

yuok₃ [jɥɔk; l] *definite*: yuoku.
plural: yuaata. *Noun*. yuaata a special position in the bie-game (mancala or owari game): A hole is filled with five counters and the opponent is not allowed to skip it. (Prov.) **Pagroa yuok kan churi**. The strong man's yuok-hole cannot be destroyed (cannot get lost). **Yuok churi**. The yuok-hole gets lost (fails); i.e. if the last counter (seed, stone) of one player finishes up at the opponent's yuok, he has knocked it out.

yuok₄ [jɥɔk] *definite*: yuoku. *plural*: yueta or yuata. *Noun*. closed basket, usually with a woven lid, e.g. for transporting chickens or storing things; another type is made of millet-stalks. **Akum pa wa kpesinga nya yuoku po**. Akum has put his fowls into a closed basket.

yuok₅ [jɥɔk; m] *definite*: yuoku.
plural: yuaata or yaata. *Adjective*. extraordinary, unusual, uncommon; different (cf. syn. viak adj.) . **Boan nuru ale chim nur yuok nna?** What sort of extraordinary man is this? **Nurwade ka nur yuok**. This is a different man. *synonyms*: **kayuok**, **yiak**₂.



yuoli [jɥɔli; m m] *definite*: yuo(li)ni, yua(li)ni or yoani. *plural*: yuola, yuala or yoala. *variante*: yuali [jɥali] or yoali. *Noun*. cleft, groove, fissure, crack (e.g. in a pot), hole (e.g. in a tree, cf. vorub n., hole in the ground). **Wiiga ale bo tiima yuolini po**. There are snakes in the hole of the tree. **Kingkering ale dom biika noai yuoni**. An ant bit the child's groove in the middle of the lower lip (lit. the groove of the child's mouth). **Tiimu ta yuali**. The tree is hollow. **fuufuu yuoli [l l l l]** (fuufuu onom., sound of the wind blowing through a cleft) an empty boaster who makes promises but does not keep them. **ngan-diinta yuoli yuali, pl. yuala** iron pipes of the blacksmith's bellows (originally only used for the holes of the pipes). **Kuenga kuridoa chuoku ta ka yoala, te wa baga a tom**. The blacksmith's forge has pipes to enable him to work. Cf. **yoluk n.** and **bang-yoluk n.**

yuom [jɥɔm] *compare*: yuem. *Noun*. sickness.



yuri [jɥri; h h] *compare*: togi (termite). *definite*: yuni. *plural*: yue [jɥe:]. *Noun*. winged termite.

Z – z

za *compare:* zaani, zain v. (trans. and intrans.).
Verb intrans. to stand, to stand up.
Guuku bo ka siukui ate tuika a za la. The abandoned settlement was near the road where the baobab stands.
Za kama ['zagma]. Be standing. Hallo. (short way of greeting sb. who is standing; cf. be kali).
Akusung za kama ['za 'kama]. Akusung is standing up.
Wa za siuk. Lit.: He stands (keeps) on the road. He does not reach the land of his ancestors.
zaro or zani v. to stand there. **Za** and **zaani** are nearly synonyms, but **za** is more used for a continuous action (**wa za ka gbong** – he is standing on the flat roof), while **zaani** is used for sb. in motion who is ordered to stop and stand (**ni wi biika ate wa zaani** – call the boy to [stop running and] stand)

zaa *singular:* zari. *Noun pl.* millet.

zaabi *variante:* abbr. zaa or zaab. *Verb. 1 •* to despise, to disdain, to decry (e.g. through envy), to underrate, to feel superior, to depreciate, to consider or regard as insufficient, unsatisfactory or inferior, to be discontented with, to refuse (restr.) (Prov.) **Talim kan zaabi bu nyono kpari ya.** The farm does not despise (is not discontented with) its owner's farming. (Prov.) **Ba kan zaabi tiirim.** They do not despise a gift. **Maa zaab wa.** I feel superior to him (lit. I despise him).

2 • to be despised, decried; to be refused. (Prov.) **Ba yueni ain gebik kan zaabi.** They say that a knife is never despised. **zaab...dek** to feel unimportant, to have an inferiority complex. **Fi dan kan zaab fidek, fi faa nipok.** If you do not have an inferiority complex, marry a woman. **Boglu-lam kan zaabi.** [Sacrificed] meat of a shrine is not refused [must not be refused].

zaani *compare:* za v. (intrans.). *variante:* zain.
Verb. 1 • to stand, to stand upright, to hold upright (cf. chabili), to stay. (Prov.) **Naab kan zaani bu-koruk teng-a.** A cow does not stand near an empty barn (if you are rich enough to own a cow you will also have enough millet to feed it; or: If there is nothing more to feed on, the cow will be sold in order to live on). **Te biika zaani.** Let the child stand upright. **Ba yaa zaan Sandem tengka po a saani bon.** Then they stayed in the town of Sandema and signed a treaty.
2 • to exist (restr.), to be maintained, to be kept up, to be held up. **Naam an bag a zaani.** Chieftaincy cannot exist any longer.
3 • (v. trans.) to park. **N бага заан n logni dela?** Can I park my car here?

4 • to place, to put, to lay. **Ba yaa nye dila, pa zu-kpaglik a zaani ase Sandem la.** They did so, took a chair and placed it somewhere (e.g.) in Sandema. **zaan teebelku** to lay the table. **zaani binta** to defecate, to shit, to go to the toilet. **Ba zaan binta a basi wa doku.** They shit in her room. **zaan bobka** to stand for election, to put oneself forward as a candidate for, to be a candidate for, to apply for (e.g. an office, not for a job). **Ba zaan naam bobka.** They stood for the election of chief. They were candidates for chieftaincy.

5 • to come from, to move from. **Baabatu a zaan Kunkoak a nag jam Yiwaasa.** Babatu came from Kunkoak and beat Yiwaasa. **zaan dela** (to begin) from here. **A zaan dela ga paai yenide ka mi lang.** From here up to that house is my field. **nye kuub zaani** to perform the first part of a funeral ceremony (without ngomsika). **Ba kan nye ba kuub a zaani.** They performed their funeral ceremony completely. **yiri zaani zeri** to protest. **Naawa ale tuesi nipoowa te la, ba yiri zaani zeri.** When the chief gave the woman back (from her husband to her parents), they protested. **yiri zaani nye kpaling** to rise up against. **Baabatu le jam Sandema la, Sandema yiri zaan nye kpaling.** When Babatu came to Sandema, the Sandema people rose up against him. **zaani naamu** to contest for chieftaincy. (said of a dead person) **Wa za siuku.** He stays on the road (i.e. he will not enter the realm of the dead).



zaaning [l m] *definite:* zaaningka [l l m].

plural: zaanisa [l l l]. *Noun.* long and wide-meshed net made of ropes; a container for piled up calabashes (property of a married woman). **Yog zaaning a te mu.** Weave a zaaning for me. **zaaning-diok [l l m] n.** (cf. **diok male**) plain form of a zaaning. **zaaning nubi [l l l m] n.** (cf. **nubi female**) form of a zaaning that is only owned by older married women (associated with many taboos).

zaan-zaan *compare:* zaani v.. *Adverb.*

without a cause, just, by chance, accidentally. (Song) **N zaan-zaan pa [m h h l] yali Kanjak Pung.** By chance I married a man from Kanjaga (lit. I married Kanjaga Rock). **Mi zaan-zaan kum [h h l l].** I wept without a cause. **Wa zaan-zaan kum [m m m m].** He wept without a cause.

zaasim [l l] *definite:* zaasimu. *Noun.*

1 • broth, gravy. **Lamu zaasim a masa.** Meat-broth is delicious. **jum zaasim** fish-broth. **jong zaasim** dawa-dawa-broth.

2 • taste. (Prov.) Jum a kan basi bu nyono zaasim-*oa*. A fish retains the taste of its parent.



zaatu [l m] *loan word*: Hausa. albino.
synonyms: **pongi, jaatu**.



zaaung [l] *definite*: zaaungku.
plural: zaaungsa or zaaungta. *Noun*. thorn tree (name for several species of Acacia). **Chengka za ka zaaungku teng**. The pot is under the thorn tree. **zaaung moaning** [l l m], *def.* zaaung moaningka, *pl.* zaaung moansa *Acacia sieberiana* (brown twigs). **zaaung piak** or (more common) **zaan piak** [l m], *def.* zaan piaka, *pl.* zaan paasa [l m l] *Acacia albida* **zaaung pieluk** [l l l] *Acacia sp.* (white twigs). *Acacia sp.*; e.g. *A. sieberiana*, *A. albida*, *Faidherbia albida*.



za-baanoa [h m m] *compare*: za (millet), baanoa (diviner). *definite*: za-baanoawa. *plural*: za-baanoaba. *Noun*. big yellow beetle with two or three black stripes on wings (may be harmful to millet and ochro). **Biika a diini ale za-baanoa**. The child is playing with a za-baanoa-beetle. *Analeptes trifasciata*.

za-buuri [h m m] *compare*: zari (millet), buuri 3 adj. (for sowing). *definite*: za-buuni . *plural*: za-buura. *Noun*. millet stored for sowing in the next farming season, mixture of millet, beans, Neri etc. as used for sowing. (Prov.) **Nichaanoa ze za-buura nyiam-*oa***. A stranger does not know za-buura water (i.e. he does not know that the millet water offered to him was made from the millet meant for sowing).

za-choanung [m l]

[l] *definite*: za-choanungku. *plural*: za-choangta. *Noun*. millet of bad quality (grains have been split to dry quicker; worse quality than kingkain and za-gunta; is not stored but eaten immediately after harvest). **Za-choanimanga dani ka gbong**. The choanima-millet has been spread for drying on the flat roof.



za-geli [l m m] *definite*: za-geni.

plural: za-gela. *Noun*. Naga White (var. of white guinea corn).

Za-gelanga talimu an yalima.

The Naga White field is not far (from our compound).

zagi *Verb*. 1 • to lift, to raise (up), to put up, to put over. **Naawa yaa zag zuk.**

Then the chief raised his head. **zag nisa** lit. to raise hands; to show one's opposition or disagreement openly (e.g. when a chief is speaking). **Mi le yig naamu a da, ate wai dan kaa yaa dila wa zag nisa.** I will catch the cow and sell it, and if anyone does not like that, he should show his opposition openly (e.g. say why he does not like it).

2 • to itch, to irritate, to feel irritated (only bodily). **Sankpana ale ta mu, ate n nying a zagi.** I have scabies, and my body is itching. **zag...zuk zaani** to honour, to bring honour to (in public), to bestow honour upon. **Naawa zag ba zuk zaani.** The chief honoured them (in public).

zagsa *Verb*. to be rough (restr.: insulting if used for a person). **Siaka zagsa.** The wall is rough. **Wa nyingka zagsa.** His body (i.e. his skin) is rough.

zagsik [l l] *definite*: zagsika, pl. zagsisa; – zagsuk [l l], def. zagsuku. *plural*: zagsuta.

Adjective. 1 • rough, coarse, coarse-grained. **Wa ta**

nying-zagsik. He has a rough skin (lit. body). **tan-zagsuk** coarse sand.

ja-zagsuk, pl. ngan-zagsa (lit. rough thing) all types of files.

2 • irritated (person, usu. zagsik); irritant, irritating (substance; usu. zagsuk). **Sankpana yig wa, ate wa chim ja-zagsik.** He had scabies and his body itched (lit.... and he became an irritated person). **Kan tiri tiuuku, ku ka tu-zagsuk.** Do not touch the baobab-fruit, it is an irritant fruit (it causes itching).

zagsuk [l l] *definite*: zagsuku. *Noun*. irritant substance or subject (powdery or hairy). **Tuitanga ta ka zagsuk.** The baobab fruits contain irritating substance(s).

za-gunta [m l l] *compare*: gum² v..

definite: za-guntanga. *Noun pl.* not well-grown early millet that is only used for eating, not for sowing (used e.g. for making kinkana). **Sing buni po a lue za-guntanga a ga kuri.** Climb down into the granary, take some za-gunta millet and pound it. **za-mon-gunta** not well-grown guinea corn. **za-pie-gunta** not well-grown late millet.



zag-viung [m m] *compare:* zagi (to lift), viung, cf. vi v.. *Noun.* expensive type of smock with long, wide sleeves; made of woven strips, usually decorated with elaborate embroidery and worn over another smock; adopted from Hausa? Riga (Hausa name). **Nurwa jo zag-viung.** The man is wearing (is putting on?) a zag-viung smock. **Zag-viung ligra pagra la.** A zag-viung is very expensive.

za-koosirik [h m m m] *compare:* zari (millet), cf. koosi v.. *definite:* za-koosirika. *plural:* za-koosirisa. *Noun.* person who transfers the crops of a neighbour's field to his own by magic means; also called nganta koosiroa (pl. nganta koosiroaba). **Nurba miena kisi za-koosirika kama.** All of the people hated the za-koosirik.

za-magi [h m m] *compare:* zari (millet), cf. pon-magi n. and siuk-magi n.. *definite:* za-magini. *plural:* za-maga. *variante:* za-mangi [h m m]. *Noun.* twin millet cobs, two millet cobs connected at one side (seen sometimes above the entrance of a room). **Ba kan ngobi za-maga.** Twin millet cobs are not eaten.



Zambaring [h h h] *definite:* Zambaringka. *plural:* Zambarima. *Noun.* Djerma; sometimes used for all Muslim peoples. Cf. Zangbiok also used for Hausa



za-moain [h m] *compare:* zari (millet), moain, moanung (red). *definite:* za-moani. *plural:* za-monta. *Noun.* guinea corn, sorghum. **Ba pa za-monta dig daam.** They took guinea corn and brew (lit. cooked) pito. **za-pie-moanung** [h m m m] var. guinea corn (looks like za-monta, but grains are lighter in colour). *Sorghum vulgare.*

zamon-guni [m l l l] *definite:* zamon-guni [m l l m]. *plural:* zamon-guna [m l l l]. *variante:* abbr. zan-guni [m l l]. *Noun.* earthen jamb at the entrance of the compound into which heavy sticks may be pushed in order to close the gate at night; may also serve as a pen for chickens. **Pa taperisanga a su zamon-gumanga po.** Put the poles into the jambs (at the entrance of the compound). **zamon-gun-vorib,** pl. **zamon-gun-vie** hole in the zamon-guni for giving a hold to the stick. **Ba pa taperisa zamon-guni po.** They put taperik-sticks in the holes of the jambs.

zamsi *Verb.* to learn, to study. **Jinla ti le zamsi wa-paala.** Today we will learn some new words. **zamsika,** v.n. study, research. **zamsika dok** [m m m l], pl. **zamsika diina** (mod.) classroom. **jinla zamsika** [m h l l l] lesson, lessons (lit. the learning of today). **zamsika kiri** purpose of the study. **zamsika vuuku** procedure of a study. **Ti jinla zamsika nue-ya.** Our lesson is over. **zamsiroa** [m m m] n., pl. **zamsiroaba** learner, beginner.



za-muning [h l m; m l

m] *definite:* za-muningka.

plural: za-munta. *Noun.* red guinea corn (adopted from Frafra; not used for T.Z., only for pito). **Tama a bori ka zamuning nyini ti talimu po.** We have sown only red guinea corn in our farm.



Zanggbaata [m m m] *Noun.* Hausa cap

(flat, cylindrical, often with embroidery). **Awon vug ka**

Zangbaata zutok. Awon is wearing a Hausa cap.



Zanggbioik [m m] *definite:* Zanggbioiku.
plural: Zanggbaata. *Noun.* Hausa
 (-person), Hausaman (pl. sometimes
 used for all Muslims). **Lamisi yali ka**
Zanggbioik. Lamisi married a Hausa.
Zanggba-gebik, pl.
Zanggba-gebsa (lit. Hausa knife)
 sword. **Zanggba tachek** walking
 stick functioning as a sheath for a
 sword (tip of the sword was poisoned
 with yaam (poison). **Cf. Zambaring**
n.



Zanggbiotiri [l l l l] *definite:* Zanggbiotini
 or Zanggbaitini. *variante:* Zanggbaitiri.
Noun. Hausa language. (Prov.)
Ni-woboa biik kan wom
Zanggbiotiri. A poor man's child
 does not understand Hausa.

zanggon [m mh] *definite:* zanggonka [m
 m h]. *plural:* zanggonksa [m m m]. *Noun.*
1 • conical wooden drum with pegs.
Piesiroa a piesi zanggon. The
 carver carved a zanggon-drum.
synonyms: **dunduning.**

2 • special way (rhythm?) of
 drumming, e.g. for a war-dance
 (played on top of a flat roof). **Che (or**
nag) zanggon kumu zuk. Drum
 the zanggon-rythm (at a funeral; only
 for deceased people who were very
 old).

3 • (restr., see danggon) chair, esp.
 used for folding chair (BE "easy
 chair"; cf. zu-kpaglik: more general
 term), small school chair; raised seat of
 a chief in a kusung.



zangi, [m m] *definite:* zangni. *plural:* zanga
 [m m], def. pl. zanga [m h]. *Noun.*

1 • forked post, pole of the kusung or
 of a flat roof supporting the horizontal
 beams (chibsa of a dok or larisa of the
 kusung), trunk of a tree (after the tree
 has been felled). **Pa visungku sang**
zangni zuk. Take the sling and hang
 it on the post. **sungung zangi [m**
m l l] central post (e.g. in the middle of
 the kusung). **nakpiak zanga n.pl.**
 outer row of poles carrying the roof of
 the kusung. **bob zangi** lit. to tie (an
 animal to) a pole (ceremony performed
 during a funeral). **Ate ba yueni ain**
wa bob ka zangi; wa te buuk ale
kui. And they said that he should "tie a
 pole"; he gave a goat and a hoe.
2 • down tube and seat tube of a
 bicycle. **kia-zanga** seat stays.
choarin-zanga chain stays.

zangi₂ *Verb.* to shake. **Kaa zangi tiimu nangka.** Do not shake the branch of the tree. **Cf. proper name Azantinlo** (< zang te n lo shake so that I fall).



zangti *Verb.* to sprinkle water, to water, to pour water. **Wa cheng ain wa zangti wa gaani.** He has gone to water his garden. **Wa din ga lo kpai nyin [a cha], ba daa zangti nyaata.** Then he fell backwards [and fainted], and they sprinkled water on him.

za-nina [m m l] *compare:* za (millet), nina (eyes). *singular:* za-num (one grain). *Noun.* well-matured millet with big grains (naara, za-piela, za-monta etc.), can be used as seeds (za-buura) for sowing, stored in the kitchen or in the grainstore (bui). **Akatuk zaanga ka za-nina nyini.** Akatuk's millet has well matured (has big grains).

zanla *Verb.* to wait, to stand. **Zanla dewa a nya kolimanga a tin jam.** Wait here and watch over the luggage until I come (back). *synonyms:* **yaala.**

zantabli [m m m] *definite:* zantabni. *plural:* zantabla. *Noun.* crank, queer fellow, solitary person (always in a pejorative sense, e.g. sb. who likes living his own way, who does not like children). **Zantabnide a ta ligra la.** This crank has money.



za-pieli [h m m] *compare:* zari (millet), pieli, cf. pieluk (white). *definite:* za-pieni [h m h]. *plural:* za-piela [h m m]. *Noun.* late millet (resembles naara but is ripe together with za-monta). **Pa za-piela man saab.** Take late millet (grains) and prepare T.Z. *Pennisetum spicatum.*

zari, [h h] *definite*: zani. *plural*: zaa [h].
Noun. millet (general term, cf. also naara early millet). **Te biika zani ate ka se**. Give the child some millet so that he can roast it. **za-biri** [h h h], pl. **za-bie** [h h] grain of millet. **za-buli** [h m m] tiny millet sprouts (coming out of the ground just after germination) . **za-chaasa** millet seeds with chaff; broken millet seeds (are, for example, given to the woman who winnows the threshed seeds). **za-choanung**, def. **za-choanungku**, pl. **za-choanima** millet of poor quality (e.g. broken grains; not stored but eaten immediately after harvest). **za-kobtuk** [h m m], pl. **za-kobta** millet cob with long awns (when the awns fall off, the millet may be harvested). **za paala bogluta chiik** month of the sacrifices of the new millet, (mod. constructed) August. **za cheka chiik** month of reaping millet, (mod.) November. **za zeri saab** millet that cannot be used for T.Z. (e.g. because it is too old). **za-paung** [h l], pl. **za-pangta** unthreshed millet. unidentified strains of millet: **za-yuluk** [za jʉluk; h m m]; **zamon-nin-ye** [h m m h]; -- Cf. also: **za-buuri** n., **za-choanung** n., **za-geli** n., **za-gunta** n., **za-koosirik** n., **za-magi** n., **za-moain**, pl. **za-monta** (with **za-pie-moanung**) n., **za-muning**, **za-nina** n., **za-pieli** n., **zari-zuk** n.

zari₂ [l m] *definite*: zani [l h]. *plural*: zaa [m]. *Noun*. **1 •** placenta, afterbirth (of animals or women; syn. koalima is regarded as more appropriate for women). **Naamu pa bu zani ngobi**. The cow ate her placenta.

2 •

zaring [m m] *definite*: zarini. *plural*: zarisa. *Adjective*. torn, tatty, tattered, untidy, in rags, ragged. **Naawa yaa pa garuk nalinsa me a te Ayamkpeenaab, alege pa garuk zarisa a te wa biika**. The chief took some nice clothes and gave them to Ayamkpeenaab, but took some tattered clothes and gave them to his son. . **ga-zarisa** [l m m m] torn clothes, clothes hanging down the body in disorder (e.g. clothes of a madman), untidy clothes. **tu-zarisa** [l m m m] hanging ears. *synonyms*: **chaasiri**.

zari-zuk [h h h] *compare*: zari (millet), zuk (head, bunch). *definite*: zari-zuku. *plural*: zari-zuima. *Noun*. bunch of millet stalks with cobs. **Yaa zari-zuk a te mu**. Bring me a bunch of millet stalks.



zaungkaung [l m] *definite:* zaungkaungku.
plural: zaungkaungta. *Noun.* sp. bird (ostrich family). **Zaungkaung a za talimu noai.** An ostrich is standing on the farm.

ze *compare:* zeri v., ziem adj.. *Verb.* not to know, to be ignorant. **N ze ben dii ate wa kpi la.** I do not know which year he died. (Prov.) **Sisatik ze pagroa.** A slippery place does not know a strong person (a strong person will slip as well as a weak person). **Wa ze yam-oa.** He has no sense (lit. he does not know sense). He cannot distinguish between good and bad. **Cf.:** **Wa ka yam.** He has no sense. He is foolish. *antonym:* **sebi.**



zeglik [m m] *definite:* zeglika.
plural: zegliksa, zegleksa. *Noun.* sp. thorn tree (Acacia sp., yellow wood, similar to mung, but bark of zeglik is darker. bark used for ngam, roots medicine for sinsambulik). **Ba pai zeglik teng nang a tebi ka sinsambulik.** They use the root of zeglik for curing bilharzia. **zeglik ngam** concoction for hardening plaster (cf. ngam).

zegsi *Verb.* to shake (restr.; e.g. the ash off a half burnt log). **Zegsi buntuemu duoku nying.** Shake the ash from the wood.

zela [l l] *Adverb.* only (?) in nye zela, to dangle. **Ba kola nye (nna) zela.** Their testicles dangled.

zeling [zeliŋ] *Verb.* to balance, to be poised, to dangle, to hang without getting a hold. **Biika a zeling chengka ka zuku zuk.** The child is balancing the cheng-pot on its head.
synonyms: **dengsi.**



zelini [m m l] *compare:* zeling (to dangle). *definite:* zelini. *plural:* zelima. *Noun.* dewlap of a cow. **Kpaam le bo naamu tutok zelini po.** There is fat in the cow's dewlap.
synonyms: **tutok-zelima.**

zeri [zeri] *Verb.* to refuse, to reject, to object (to), to resist, to disagree, to forbid, to prohibit. (Prov.)
Nichaanoa kan zeri tiak-a. A stranger does not refuse (to take) a mat.
Wan zeri ain wa biika kan jam yeri-a. He does not forbid his child to come home (lit. not to come home).
zeri-noai (lit. to refuse a mouth) to disobey. **zeri pok** to divorce a wife.
Wa zeri wa poowa. He divorced his wife. *synonyms:* **mini.**



zeung [zɛʊŋ; l] *definite:* zeungku.
plural: zeunta. *variante:* bolim zeung.
Noun. oil lamp. **Ga toati zeungku.**
 Go and light the oil lamp.

zi *Verb.* to jump down, to come down, to sink, to drop, to land, to subside (cf. yogi to jump up). **Nyin tiimu zuk a zi.** Jump down from the tree. **Wa laa nag la, kikiruk yaa nyin wen a jam zi.** When he was beating (the drums), a kikiruk came down from the sky. **Boningka...ka din ga yiri yeni po yog a zi, ka din yog a zi.** The donkey...got up in the house and jumped up and down, up and down. **Wa logi ne zi-ya.** He is hungry (lit. his stomach has dropped).
antonym: **yogi**.

ziagi *Verb.* to sprinkle (only liquids).
Nipoowa nye kpaamu a ziang poblanga. The woman used some oil to sprinkle it on the pobla (bean-cakes).

ziem [l] *definite:* ziemu. *Adjective.*
 unknown, unidentified, unfamiliar.
Dungkade ka ja-ziem. This animal is unknown (many people do not know it, e.g. because it is very rare).

zieng [zi:ɛŋ] *definite:* ziangka.
plural: ziangsa [zie:ŋsa]. *Adjective.*
1 • reserved, discreet (person). **Ti karichiwa poowa ka ja-zieng.** Our teacher's wife is reserved.
2 • clean (only persons). **Nidoawade ka ja-zieng, alege wa poowa a viesa.** This man is clean, but his wife is dirty. **ja-zieng [l l m], def. ja-ziengka [l l m], pl. ngan-ziengsa [l l m l] a clean thing. nur zieng [h h] a clean man.**

zienti *Verb.* to be excited, to be eager, to be impatient. **Ka zienti di.** Do not be so impatient.

ziesi *Verb.* to shake slightly. **Ziesi sigaan tuntuemu basi.** Drop the cigarette ashes (lit. shake the cigarette ashes and drop).

ziesik *definite:* ziesika. *plural:* ziesa or ziesisa.
Adjective. **1 •** gentle, humble. **Wa jang alege wa ka nuru ziesik.** He is poor, but he is a 'gentleman'. **nur ziesik [h h h] gentleman** (sb. who e.g. does not use vulgar words, wears clean clothes even though he is poor; sb. who has self-respect). **ja-ziesik [l l m], def. ja-ziesika [l l m h], pl. ngan-ziesa [l m l] or ngan-ziesisa [l l m l] a humble being.**
2 • very clean (cf. zieng). **Nipoowa ka nipok ziesik.** The woman is very clean.
3 • dry, getting dry quickly (e.g. a cemented courtyard).

ziesim [h h] *definite:* ziesimu. *Noun.* dry land (esp. if surrounded by muddy places), a well-drained piece of land. **Bue a yaali ka ziesim jigi.** Goats like a dry place.

zigi *compare:* zigri v.. *Verb.* **1 •** to meet (usually with chaab; e.g. two or more persons leave their own house to meet somewhere else, cf. diiri to meet accidentally). **Ba zig chaab ka siuku po.** They met on the road (lit. they met each other...).

2 • to find, to come across sth. or sb. **N jam zigri fu.** I came and found you.

3 • to be equal to, to have the (same) capacity of, to fill (restr.), to hold.

Liikade a zig ka boketisa siye. This pot holds two buckets (can fill two buckets).

4 • to be up to (restr.) (Prov.?) **Fi sing nyiam a zig ngiri.** You have gone into the water and it is up to your neck (you are deeply involved in a matter).

zigim [m m] *compare:* zigrim n.. *definite:* zigimu. *Noun.* **1 •** climax, apex, maximum, culmination, heyday, peak (e.g. of life, of riches, of beauty etc.) **N nalimu a paa bu zigim.**

The climax of my beauty has been reached (I am beginning to grow old).

2 • satisfaction. **N de paa n zigim.** I have eaten to my satisfaction. I have eaten enough. I am full up. I have had enough to eat.

zigi-zigi *Adverb.* in great numbers.

synonyms: **ziri-ziri, biri-biri.**

zigri *Verb.* **1 •** to be satisfied, to be alright, to reach a climax, to have had enough. **N de fi ngan-diintanga zigri.** I ate your food until I had had enough. **2 •** to be up to (transl.) as (tall)...as (cf. zigri v.) . **Wa pagi zigri mu.** He grew up to my height (lit. he grew up and is up to me).

3 • to surpass a standard size, to overgrow. **Zaang a yiri zigri weni.** The millet has overgrown its standard size.

zigrim [m m] *compare:* zigri v., zigim n.. *definite:* zigrimu. *Noun.* **1 •** climax, apex, maximum height (used only for changing things). **Wari miena ale di zigrim.** All things have their climax.

2 • satisfaction (more negative than zigim). **Mi paa n zigrim.** I am satisfied (lit. I have reached satisfaction). I am fed up with it.

ziim [h] *definite:* ziimu. *plural:* ziita (clots of blood) or (rare) ziinta (used esp. in compounds). *Noun.* blood, . **Naawen yaa chim gami; wa nyingka miena a nyin ziim, a jam liewa po.** Then God became a leper; blood oozed from his whole body, and he came to the girl. **Wa nang ala we ziim.** His leg is bleeding. **we ziim** to bleed (lit. to break blood). **ziim weka** bleeding, haemorrhage. **Wa ka ndek ziim.** He is of my own blood. We are related by blood. We are united by ties of consanguinity. **zi-yeung or zi-yeng** [h h] one blood (used for children of the same mother; cf. also: **Ba ngobi ale chaab.** They are children of the same mother. **bi-ziim** [h h] n., pl. **bi-ziinta** baby (from birth up to the age of about two weeks; cf. also biliok n.) **ziim sugrika** (lit. washing blood) sacrifice of millet beer (which should wash off the blood of the preceding sacrifice from the spirit's eyes). **Cf. also: kpa-ziim n.**

ziin [zī:] *Idph.* nya ziin to stare, to look at sth. without blinking, to watch, to scrutinize, to observe (usu. together with nya to look). **Ka boa ate faa nya mu di ziin?** Why are you staring at me? Why are you looking at me so critically? **Anyaziin** name of a person in a story (sb. who scrutinizes everything). **Ayomo a nya biika nna ziin.** Ayomo is staring at the child.



ziincherik [zi:ntʃerik; h l

m] *definite:* ziincherika [h l l m].
plural: ziincherisa [h l m l]. *Noun.*
 kingfisher. **Ziincherik a lobi ka tiisa yoala po.** A kingfisher lays eggs in the holes of trees. *Alcedinidae.*
synonyms: **kpaamchirik.**

zim [m] *Adverb.* deliberating, measured, thoughtful (e.g. used if a discussion is stopped in order to deliberate). **Ba yaa zaani zim [m h l l m].** Then they stood and deliberated. **Mi zaani zim poli [h h h m l l].** I am standing here deliberating and thinking. **nya zim** to look thoughtful.



zinalia [h h lm] *definite:* zinaliawa or zunaliawa [h h l m]. *loan word:* Hausa. *variante:* zunalia [zunalia; h h lm]. *Noun.*
 jewellery, jewels, (golden) decoration(s) or ornament(s) (e.g. necklaces, bracelets etc.) no pl. (sing. used as pl.) **Naawa pok-kpagni a su zinalia nalinsa.** The chief's senior wife put on nice ornaments.



zingi [m m] *definite:* zingni. *plural:* zinga. *Noun.* gravel, a mixture of sand and stones (as it is used e.g. for plastering the floors of the inner courtyards), grit, gravelled land, "laterite"; in former times zinga was used as iron ore. **Maa cheng n yaa ka zinga.** I am going to fetch some gravel. **zing piisini [m m m h]** (no other forms) laterite for plastering a floor (cf. piisi to plaster). **zing taaring or zing taarung [m m m]** (cf. taari to plaster) laterite for plastering (e.g. for the first plaster of a wall; coarser than tan-saaluk, which is used for the second plastering). **tu zinga** to dig up gravel.



zing-kutuk [l m m] *definite:* zing-kutuku.
plural: zing-kuta. *Noun.* puddle ball
 (pig iron produced in a traditional
 furnace). **Achoabisa kuri ka**
zing-kutuk. Achoabisa has
 produced pig iron. **Bisanga a chigsi**
zin-kutinga a dueni. The children
 collected the pig iron and put it down.

zing-moanung [l l]

[l] *definite:* zing-moanungku.
plural: zing-moanta. *Noun.* red sand
 (gravel) for plastering a wall or the
 floor of the courtyard. **Nipoowa pa**
ka zing-moaning piisi wa
dabiaka. The woman took red gravel
 for plastering her yard.



zing-nyiam [m m] *compare:* zing (gravel),
 nyiam (water). *definite:* zing-nyiamu.
loan word: Hausa ziinaarii, gold.
plural: zing-nyaata. *Noun.* molten
 bronze or brass (as used by the
 blacksmith when casting objects).
Choa-biika pa zing-nyiamu a
nye ka nisa bang. The smith took
 liquid brass and made a bangle.
zing-nyiam-pieluk white metal
 (lead, tin, zinc etc.)

zinziin [m m] *Noun.* grasshopper of medium
 size (appr. 3 cm) with a yellow strip on
 its head and yellow tips at the wings.
Zinziin ka nanchong. Zinziin is a
 grasshopper.

zirim *Verb.* to cover completely.

Chingmaanga zirim ka weni. The
 clouds covered the whole sky.



zirini [m m m] *compare:* ziri-ziri adv..
definite: zirini. *plural:* zirima. *Noun.* sp.
 wasp. **Zirini ale dom mu.** A wasp
 has stung me.



ziri-ziri [m m m m] *compare:* onom., cf. zirini n.. *Adverb.* in great numbers, in a swarm, continuously, without interruption (esp. used for bees). **Sienga a va biika nna ziri-ziri.** The bees are following the child in a swarm. **Ba cheng ziri-ziri [m h m m m m].** They went in swarms. *synonyms:* **zigi-zigi, biri-biri.**

zoa [zoa; m] *definite:* zoawa. *plural:* zoaba. *Noun.* only in: naa(b)-zoa [m m], pl. naa(b)-zoaba chief's servant. (Prov.) **Ba kan zeri naab-zoa wiika.** They do not fail to respond to the call of the chief's servant.

zogi [zogi] *Verb.* **1 •** to debate, to discuss (with or without coming to a decision), to plan, to consider. (Prov.) **Dok nyono a zog minika, bi-kping a zog jeka.** The owner of a room considers refusal, an orphan considers rejection. **2 •** to decide, to come to a decision (e.g. in a council, after consultation). **Ate ba miena kali maa chaab a zog.** And all of them sat down together and made decisions.

zom [zom; m] *definite:* zomu. *plural:* zueta [zʉ:ta; h m]. *Noun.* flour (without an attributive noun:) millet flour (in compound nouns also zu-). (Prov.) **Dig be ka zung chong zom kosik.** Well cooked food is better than dry flour. **bu zom** to mix millet flour with water, to prepare millet-water. **chagsi zom** to sift flour. **num zom** to grind millet. **tu-zom [tuzom; m m]** or **tue-zom [tʉezom; m m]** bean flour. **wiiti zom [h l lm]** wheat flour. **zu-kosik** or **zo-kosik [h m m]** dry flour. **zu-nyiam** or **zo-nyiam [h h]** millet water, flour water (usu. flour, water and spices; a common drink). **yak-zom n.** dry powdery potter's clay.

zom-gumi [m l m] *definite:* zo(m)-gumini. *plural:* zo(m)-guma. *variante:* zo-gumi. *Noun.* millet ball fried in oil. **Nipoowa a chiim ka za a num a nye zom-gumi ale kpaam.** The woman fried millet grains, ground them and made zom-gumi with oil.

zona [zoŋa; m m] *definite:* zonanga or zoninga. *Noun pl.* rest, remainder, pieces, remains, left overs. **Pa ngan-diin-zonanga te biaka.** Take the rest of the food and give it to the dog. **saamu zona [m h m m]** the left overs of the T.Z.

zong [zɔŋ; h] *definite*: zongku.
plural: zongta. *Noun*. clay pen for sheep or goats with a straw roof (in the cattle yard, outward the compound or in the wall), goat-house, sheep pen (rarely used for chickens). (Prov.)
Buuku ale bo zongkui po la, ku biika bo ka duloa. The kid is in the pen where the goat is. **Yig chiimu a basi zongku po.** Catch the chicken and put it in the zong.

zonggo [zɔŋgo; h m] *Noun*. neighbourhood for strangers and travellers in (big) towns (e.g. for Northerners in towns of Southern Ghana), parts of Bulsa towns where Kantussi, Nigerians, Mossi etc. live. **N toawa a yali ka zonggo naawa.** My sister married the zonggo-chief.

zu [zu] *compare*: zue (thief), zum (theft).
Verb. to steal, to thief, to rob.
Nurwade a zu mu. This man stole from me. **Nurwade a zu n ligra.** This man stole my money. **zu jo** (to steal and enter) to enter without being noticed, to steal inside. **zu yiti** (to steal and get up) to leave without saying good-bye, to "take French leave", to steal away. **zu...ngaan** (lit. to steal a back) to backbite, to defame, to slander, to gossip (in a slanderous way), to tell bad things about other people. **Fi dan chesim ka wai ale boro a zu fi ngaang.** If you sneeze, it means that somebody is gossiping about you.

zuagi [zɔɣigi] *variante*: zueg(i) [zɔɣegi]. *Verb*.
1 • to be or become (grow) big, great, large, fat, corpulent; to increase in size, to enlarge (e.g. a photo). **Yeni zuag ka yeg-yega.** The house is very big. (Prov.) **Biik dan gaam wa ko, ka wa nang le moari zuag wa.** If a son is bigger than his father, it is only his leg that is swollen and bigger (a young person cannot compare with an elder). **Pa mu footo suuri te ku zuag.** Take a photo of me, develop and enlarge it (lit. that it becomes large).
2 • to be much, many, numerous, a lot, sufficient, enough (cf. piisi v.), more .
Nga ligra zuag la. There is a lot of money. **Wa bega a zuak.** He is very inquisitive (asks too much).

zu-biok [m l] *compare*: zuk (head), biok (bad). *definite*: zu-bioku.
plural: zu-baata. *Noun*. bad luck, misfortune. **Zu-nalung ale zu-biok kan goa.** Good luck and bad luck cannot come at the same time (lit. do not sleep).
synonyms: **nang-biak, wen-nyok;**
antonym: **zu-nalung.**



zu-bobik [h m m] *compare:* zuk (head), cf. bobi (to tie). *definite:* zu-bobika. *plural:* zu-bobsa. **Noun.** head-scarf, head-kerchief, (at funerals:) cloth tied around the left hand. **Nipoowa a bobi ka zu-bobik.** The woman is putting on a head scarf. *synonyms:* **bobik.**



zu-chiak [h h] *definite:* zu-chiaka or zu-kiaka. *plural:* zu-chaasa or zu-kaasa. *variante:* zu-kiak [zukiak; h h]. **Noun.** war-helmet, horned cap (woven from straw; nowadays only used for war-dances). **Mi kowa a ta zu-chiak.** My father has a war-helmet. *synonyms:* **zu-kiak.**



zu-choeri [zutføri; h h h] *compare:* zuk (head). *definite:* zu-choe(ri)ni. *plural:* zu-chue [zutfue;; h h] or zu-choe [zutføe;; h h]. *variante:* zu-cheri, zu-choerik. **Noun.** crest (e.g. of a cock), 'helmet' of the wild (helmeted) guinea fowl (*Numida meleagris*), mane (e.g. of a donkey), top of a thatched conical roof. **Felisa kan ngobi zu-choeri.** The white men do not eat the crests (of cocks).



zu-domsik [h m h] *compare:* zuk (head), domsik (aching). *definite:* zu-domsika [h m m h]. *plural:* zu-domsisa [h m m h]. *variante:* zuk-domka. **Noun.** headache. **Zu-domsik a ta n mawa.** My mother has a headache.

zue [zue;; h] *compare:* zu (to steal), zum (theft). *definite:* zuewa. *plural:* zueba. **Noun.** thief, pickpocket, robber, burglar, crook. **Zue a waang ka yeni.** A thief destroys the compound. (Prov.) **Nipok naling kan daa sapak, wa ka zue.** A beautiful woman is either a witch or a thief. **zueba tigi** [h h m m] (cf. tigi, group) gang, group of gangsters.

zueli *compare:* zuli v.. **Verb.** to venerate, to respect. **Mi kan kaabi ngaasanga ale maa zueli ba kama.** I do not worship ancestors (by sacrifices), but I venerate (respect) them. **ngiak zuelika** ancestor veneration (cf. ko kpiensa kaabka ancestor worship).



zueri₁ [zʉe:ri] **Verb.** to dislocate (e.g. joints), to sprain (always in an accident), to twist. **Wa zueri wa nisa.** He sprained his arm. **zueka tiim, pl. zueka tiita** medicine for twisted or broken limbs.

zueri₂ **Verb.** to do something (too) early, to ripen or mature early; transl. early. **Kan zue yig puug-a.** Do not get pregnant in young years. **Zueri yiti cheng Sandem.** Get up early and go to Sandema. **puusa zue-yika v.n.** (cf. zueri, to ripen early and yigi to catch) teenage pregnancy. **Puusa zue-yika a baga a ko kama.** Teenage pregnancy can kill (the pregnant girl).

zuesi [zʉe:si] **Verb.** to walk (as opposed to run), to walk majestically, to strut, to swagger (usu. said of persons); implies movement halfway between walking and running. **N jiaq ale chalanga, maa zuesi kama.** I am tired of running, I (must)walk.



zuesiri [m m m] *definite:* zuesini.

plural: zuesa. **Noun.** decorative strip, strap, belt, band (e.g. a waist-belt with cowries). **wusum zuesa** leather or cloth band around the head of a horse; decorated with many coloured tassels, which probably function as blinkers.

Na-wusumu zuesanga a nala la. The zuesa-band of the chief's horse is beautiful.



zugi [zugi] **Verb.** **1 •** to heat, to make hot, to blow or pump air into a fire (esp. of a forge), to use the bellows (of a blacksmith). **Wa zugi chioku.** He made the furnace hot (by using the bellows). **Wa zug zukta.** He used the bellows.- Commands of the blacksmith to his bellows-boy: "Zug" – "Goori!" "Pump!" - "Stop!" .
2 • to intensify, to enhance (e.g. speed, noise etc.), to step up (the pace). **Ba zugi goktanga.** They stepped up the pace of the dances (the movements became quicker). **zugi noruku** to enhance a sore (e.g. by hitting it accidentally).



zugroa [l l] *definite:* zugroawa. *loan*
wird: Hausa ma zùgii. *plural:* zugroaba.
Noun. person operating the blacksmith's bellows, B.E. 'pumper', 'inflator'. **Adiak ale zugroawa a bo chiok.** Adiak is the 'pumper' of the bellows (lit. of the blacksmithy).



zu-guri [h h h] *definite:* zu-gurini. *Noun.*
 wrestling, wrestling-match. **Mi le n suoku ta zu-guri.** I and my brother had a wrestling-match.

zuik [zɔi:k; h] *definite:* zuika.
plural: zuisa. *Noun.* hair. **Cheng ate fi kowa poni fi zu-tuuruka a te fu.** Go and let your father cut your bushy hair for you. **zu-tuuruk** [zɔtu:ruk; h l l] n. no pl. (used for human hair), bushy hair, uncombed hair, dishevelled hair, unkempt hair. **zu-piila** [zɔpi:la; h m m] n.pl. (sing. zu-piili rare) grey hair. **zu-wurisa** [zɔwurisa; h h h m] curls (as e.g. in Fulani hairstyle). Cf. **zu-piili** and **zu-pusung** grey hair.



zu-juok *compare:* zuk (head), cf. yogi (to weave). *definite:* zu-juoku or zu-yuoku. *plural:* zu-joaata or zu-yuaata. *variante:* zu-jiok (Sa.dial) [zudʒɔk; zudzɔk; h m] or (Wi.) zu-yuok [h m]. *Noun.* straw hat. **N kowa a bora yog zu-juok.** My father is weaving a straw-hat. **Moasa zu-juok** [l l m l] Mossi hat (straw-hat covered with leather; see Moasa zu-juok). *synonyms:* **zu-yuok.**

zuk, [zuk; h] *definite:* zuku. *plural:* zuima [zɔima; m m]. *Noun.* 1 • head. **Wa zuk kan tom.** His head does not work. He is insane (not in a medical sense). He is difficult, troublesome, crazy. **Wa zuk karo.** His head is absent. He is insane... (syn. wa zuk kan tom). **Nya fi zuk.** Be careful (lit. look at your head). **Wa yig wa zuk.** He cured his headache (lit. he caught his head). **Wa zuk nala** (lit. his head is good) or **wa ta zu-song** (lit. he has a good head). He has good luck. **zu-fiiring** [h l l] bald head (also used for fowls).

2 • top, peak. **Ti nya pinanga zuima.** We saw the peaks of the mountains. **Wa geb zaanga zuima.** He cut the tops of the millet (stalks). **Cf. also:** ngmazuk adv., wenzuk n., zu-chiak or zu-kiak n., zu-choeri n., zu-domsik n., zu-guri n., zu-juok or zu-yuok n., zuk-chin n., zu-kobi n., zu-koluk n., zu-koong n., zu-kpaglik n., zu-kparibaliak n., zu-long n., zu-nalung n., zu-nyili n. (see nyili adj.), zu-pagrik n., zu-puuk n., zu-tok n., zu-yigroa n., zu-yogsik n.

zuk₂ **Postpos. 1 •** (zuk 1 used as a postposition) on, upon, on top of, in (restr.), above. **Nuimu kali doku zuk.** The bird is sitting on the hut. **Wa kan kali wuuk zuk-oa.** He does not sit down in the grass. **ga-duoku zuk** in bed or on the bed. **siuku zuk** or **siuku po** on the road, in the street. **talimu zuk** or **talimu po** in the field. **zuk zuk** or (rarer) **zuk po** on the head.

2 • to, for. **Wa nye wa-nalung n zuk.** He did a good deed for me. He did me a good turn. **Wa kali ngan-diinta zuk.** He sat down for the meal. **Wa nya tengka zuk.** He cares for the country. He rules the country.

3 • over. **Nur kpiengtanga a de pagrim ba me zuk.** The big people also had power over them.

4 • from (only in connection with certain verbs). **Dobri cheng fiika liisanga zuk.** Take the small bowl from the liik-vessels.

5 • because of. **Ka mi zuk (or nying) ate fi jam?** Is it because of me that you came? **dila zuk (dila nying)** because of that, therefore.

synonyms: **nying.**



zuk₃ [h] *definite:* zuku. *plural:* zuima [m m].

Noun. 1 • bunch, bundle. **Fi dan cheng goai, ya daata zuk a te mu.** If you go to the bush, fetch a bundle of firewood for me. **daata zuk [l l m]** a bundle of firewood. **zari zuk [h h h], pl. zari zuima [h h m m]** a bunch of millet stalks.

2 • group (e.g. of persons or houses). **Yie nga-zuk nga-zuk ale nga kambon-nalima.** Each subsection (lit. group of houses) has its sub-chief. **yie zuk [h h], pl. yie zuima [h m m]** group of houses, subsection.



zuk-biisa [h h m] *compare:* zugi (to heat, to blow air), biisa (female breasts).
singular: zuk-biik [h h] def. zuk-biika [h h h]. *Noun pl.* blacksmith's bellows (sing. zuk-biik denotes one of the two earthenware vessels). **Choabiika kanyi zuk-biisa a we.** One [earthenware vessel or pipe] of the blacksmith's bellows is broken.
zuk-biik-nang, pl.
zuk-biik-nangsa pipe of the bellows. **zuk-biik nubi** (lit. female bellow) bellow for the left hand.
zuk-biik diak (lit. male bellow) bellow for the right hand.
synonyms: **zukta.**



zuk-chin [h m] *compare:* zuk (head), chin (calabash). *definite:* zuk-chini.
plural: zuk-china. *Noun.* calabash used as a hat (worn by shepherds, blacksmiths, old men etc.; can be used as a container for drinking water or milk). **Nisomoawa a lag wa zuk-chini a bora nyu nyiam.** The old man had taken off (lit. opened) his calabash hat and was drinking water.
goa-zuk-chin [h h m] n. (cf. goai bush) calabash hat decorated with the ears of a bush-cow, cowries etc.
zuk-chin-kuriba [h m m l l] (cf. chin-kuriba n.) calabash hat with many knobs; often worn by ritual specialists (illustr. cf. chin-kuriba).



zu-kiak *Noun.* war-helmet.
synonyms: **zu-chiak.**



2 • tortoise shell, one of the diviner's code objects meaning braveness, stubbornness.

zu-kobi [zukɔbi; h m m; m l

l] *compare:* zuk (head), kobi (bone).

definite: zu-kobni. *plural:* zu-koba.

Noun. cranium, skull (used esp. for skeletons) of humans and animals. **Ba nya ka zu-kobi bosuku po.** They found a skull in the grave.

synonyms: **zu-koluk.**



zu-koluk [m m m] *definite:* zu-koluk.

plural: zu-kolta. *Noun.* cranium, skull.

Vayaasanga a tu vorumu a nya zu-koluk. The grave-diggers dug a hole and found a skull.

synonyms: **zu-kobi.**

zu-koong [h m] *definite:* zu-koongku.

plural: zu-koonta. *Noun.*

1 • stubbornness, impertinence, sauciness (opp. shyness), restr. braveness, fearlessness. **Biikade ta ka zu-koong, wa kan chali wariya.** This child is fearless, he fears nothing.



zu-kpaglik [h l m] *compare:* zuk (head), cf. kpagli (to rest one's head).
definite: zu-kpaglika [h l m h].
plural: zu-kpaglisa [h l m l]. **Noun.** headrest (original meaning), stool, chair (general term). **N kal ka zu-kpaglik tuilik zuk.** I am sitting on a hot chair. **zu-kpaglik bilik** small stool (square or round) as used (e.g.) in the kitchen. **zu-kpaglik salung** (or **saling**; cf. **sali** to lean) or **zu-kpaglik dueng** (dueng for lying, cf. **dueni** v.) folding chair; "easy chair" (cf. also **zanggong** n.) **Adung kali ka wa zu-kpaglik salingka zuk.** Adung is sitting on his leaning chair. **zu-kpaglik wong** [h l m l] (cf. **wong long**), pl. **zu-kpaglik wongsa** [h l m m l] bench (lit. long chair). **zu-kpablik kpieng** (kpieng, big) table. **felik zu-kpaglik** (felik, European) or **vuusum zu-kpaglik** (vuusum rest) armchair. **skuuri zu-kpaglik** small chair (with back-rest) as used in the school. Cf. **dagong** n. **2. role** (function that a person is expected to have) **Wa zeri wa zukpaglik.** Syn. **jibik** (load) n. He refuses his role (lit. stool; i.e. he rebels against his expected role).

zu-kparibaliak [h h h h]

h] *definite:* zu-kparibaliaka.
plural: zu-kparibalaasa. **Noun.** flat head (common insult). **Fi ta zu-kparibaliak.** You have a flat head.



zukta [m m] *definite:* zuktanga. *loan wurd:* Hausa **zugàa zugii** (pair of bellows). **Noun.** blacksmith's bellows. **Wa zug zukta.** He works the bellows.
zuk-chuok-gbain or **zukta gbain** skin of the bellows.
zuk-nangta pipes of the bellows.
zuk-bimbilsa or (bigger) **zuk-somaonsa** ceramic vessels of the bellows. *synonyms:* **zuk-biisa**.
zukuusa [m m m] **Noun.** giving birth to a child after husband's death (child not from her dead husband). **Anaamlie ka zukuusa biik ase wa mawa ale nur yong ale biagwa la.** Anaamlie is a zukuusa-child because her mother and a strange man (not her mother's husband) begot her.
zu-kuusiri *definite:* zu-kuusini.
plural: zu-kuusa [m l l]. **Noun.** serious headache (continuous and frequent). **Fi dan ta zu-valung a nya zu-kuusa nyono ku a chogsi fu kama.** If you lack immunity (zu-valung) and see someone with zu-kuusa (headache) you will be infected (i.e. you also will get headache). **zu-kuusa** sp. tree (fruit worn at the patient's wrist: medicine against headache, zu-kuusa).

zuli₁ [zʏli or zuli] *definite*: zuni.
plural: zula [zula]. *Noun*. respect,
honour, awe, reverence (for).
Nurwade jog ka zula. This man
lacks respect (he does not respect
others). (Prov.) **Zula a gaam
nalim**. Respect is better than beauty.
ta zula to have respect, to be
respectful.

zuli₂ *Verb*. to respect, to be respectful, to
worship, to be devout (in a religious
sense). **A zuli fi ko ale fi ma**.
Respect your father and mother.

zuli₃ *Verb*. to hang (intrans.) in the air. **Nya,
miik ale zuli fi zuk**. Look, a rope is
hanging above you. **Nya
kpingkping ale la zula**. Look, a
bat hanging!

zulik [zʏlik; l m or zulik; l
m] *definite*: zulika [l l m]. *Adjective*.
respectful. **Naawa pok kpagni ka
nipok zulik**. The chief's senior wife
is respectful.



zu-long [m l] *definite*: zu-longku.
plural: zu-longta. *Noun*. fontanel(le),
soft spot on a baby's head. **Biika
zu-longka a baasa**. The child's
fontanel is soft.

zum [zum; h] *compare*: zu (to steal), zue
(thief). *definite*: zumu. *Noun*. theft,
stealing, robbery, burglary. **Mi kan
yaa zum [h l m h]**. I do not like
theft. **Dok kpong liewa kan tiri
zum jaab-oa**. The daughter of the
big room does not touch anything
stolen (lit. a thing of theft). **Wa zu
zum**. He carried out a theft. **nye
ngaang zum** (cf. nye to make and
ngaang back) to talk badly about sb., to
backbite, to defame, to slander, to
gossip (in a slanderous way) – Cf.
also zu...ngaang.

zu-masik *compare*: masak adj., sweet. *Noun*.
good luck. *synonyms*: **nang-song**.

zu-nalung [m l l] *Noun*. fortune, riches,
wealth, (good) luck (opp. zu-biok, bad
luck). **Wa nye zu-nalung**. He has
made a fortune. *antonym*: **zu-biok**.

zung₁ [l] *Adjective*. squeezed, unironed,
gathered. **Nipoowa a jo ka
garu-zung [m m l]**. The woman is
wearing unironed clothes.

zung₂ *Verb*. to mix up (e.g. races), to
entangle (esp. used for humans), to
disarrange. **Biika zungi gatanga
gum chaab**. The child mixed up the
clothes (wore clothes of different
style). **gata zungka** different types
of clothes (e.g. European and Balsa).

zung chong *See main entry*:
.[zʏntʃɔŋ] *Verb*. to be better than.
(Prov.) **"N kan je" zung chong
"basi ate n yiri"**. "I will not wrestle"
is better than "let me get up" (do not try
the impossible).



zu-nyiam *compare:* zom, millet flour; nyiam, water. *Noun.* millet water.

zu-pagrik₁ [zupagrik; h m

m] *compare:* zuk (head), pagrik (strong). *definite:* zu-pagrika or zu-pagruku. *plural:* zu-pagrisa. *variante:* zu-pagruk [h m m]. *Noun.*

1 • boldness, bravery, valour (courage, daring pride (cf. su-pagrik n.), overestimation of oneself; zu-pagrik: more a bravery shown by deeds; zu-pagruk: more a matter of mentality), . **Biika ta ka**

zu-pagruk, wa kan chali wari ya.

The child is brave (has bravery), he does not fear anything.

2 • obstinacy, stubbornness (“they do not care about what other people say about them”).

3 • (only zu-pagrik) hard part of the head. **N gbe fi zu-pagrika ate n nisa a dom.** I struck the hard part of your head and my hand hurts.

zu-pagrik₂ [h m m] *definite:* zu-pagrika. *plural:* zu-pagrisa. *Adjective.* brave, bold, valiant, courageous, daring (also neg.), audacious. **Bi-zu-pagrika a piilim kpaling ale nisomoawa.** The daring child started a fight with the old man. **ja-zu-pagrik [l h m m], pl. ngan-zu-pagrisa [l h m m m]** bold or brave creature, a person who does not feel pain.

zu-piili [h m m] *definite:* zu-piini.

plural: zu-piila. *n. + adj.* grey hair (e.g. some spots with new-born children).

Nuruwa a nyini ka zu-piila. The man has (grown) grey hair.

synonyms: **zu-pusung.**

zu-pusung [h m m] *plural:* zu-pusinta.

variante: zu-pusing. *Noun.* grey hair.

synonyms: **zu-piili.**



zu-puuk [zupu:k; h h] *compare:* zuk

(head), puuk (foam). *definite:* zu-puuku.

plural: zu-puuta. *Noun.* brains.

Biikade berima ase wa ka

zu-puuta la. This child behaves foolishly as if he has no brains.

zurigaluu [zurigalu:; l l l

l] *variante:* zurugaluu. *Adverb.*

(very..., too...) big, huge, fat. **Wa nye nna zurigaluu.** He is very fat. He is too big. (Prov.) **Zurigaluu lam kan be.** A big piece of meat does not get lost. Unity is strength.



zutok [zutɔk; zʊtɔk, h h] *definite:* zutoka.
plural: zutoksa. *Noun.* cloth-cap (trad. Phrygian shape; zutok used for all types of cloth-caps, e.g. European types, soldier's caps and the red fez-like cap of the soothsayers and chiefs). **Bulsa zutoka a niag felika.** The Bulsa cap fits the white man. **baana zutok** red fez-like cap of the soothsayer. **zutok ngimiring** decorated small cap (Hausa style). **Zambarisa zutok** small white or decorated cap (Hausa style). **gaung zutok** cap made from cloth like that of the smock.

zutok balik [h h h h] *definite:* zutok balika.
plural: zutok balisa. *variante:* zutok bali. *Noun.* traditional cloth-cap worn on one (usually the right) side of the head, 'phrygian cap'. **Yie-nyam a vug ka zutok-balungta.** Heads of compounds (often) wear 'phrygian caps'.



zutok chigsung [h h m

m] *definite:* zutok chigsungku.

plural: zutok-chigsinta. *variante:* zutok chigsing. *Noun.* traditional cloth cap worn in an upright position (e.g. worn by old men at funerals), red cloth-cap (in an upright position; also worn by women at funerals). **Naawa vu ka zutok moaning chigsing.** The chief wore a red cap (in an upright position).

zu-valung [m l l] *definite:* zu-valungku.

plural: zu-valungta. *Noun.* human quality of easily falling prey to other people; human quality of lacking immunity to diseases. **Mi ta ka zu-valung, dila nying n kan biisi wari ya.** I easily fall prey to other people, therefore I do not say anything. **Fi dan ta zu-valung a nya zu-kuusa nyono ku a chogsi fu kama.** If you have zu-valung and see someone with zu-kuusa (headache) you will be infected (i.e. you also will get headache).

zu-yigroa [h m m] *compare:* zuk (head), yigroa n.a. of yigi (to catch).

definite: zu-yigroawa.

plural: zu-yigroaba. *Noun.* person who cures headaches, healer of headaches (esp. zu-yogsik; he puts saliva on his thumbs and presses the temples of the sick person). **Ti le wi zu-yigroa, ate wa yig fi zuku.** We will call for a zu-yigroa to treat your head.

zu-yogsik [zujɔɣsik; h l m] *compare:* zuk
(head), yogsik (cool). *definite:* zu-yogsika
[h l l m]. *variante:* zu-yogsuk. **Noun.**

headache that only hurts early in the
morning and late in the evening (cf.
zu-domsik n., general term).

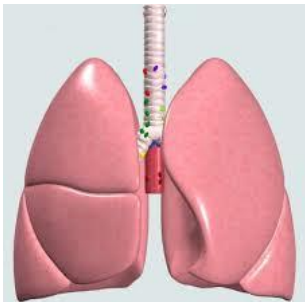
Nurwade ka zu-yogsik yigroa.

This man is a healer of
zu-yogsik-headaches (specialist, usu.
no other medical practice).



zu-yuok **Noun.** straw-hat.

synonyms: **zu-juok.**



zuzuk [zuzuk; l l] *definite:* zuzuku.

plural: zuzugta. **Noun.** lungs. **N**

zuzugta alaa dom. My lungs are
aching.